# ORIGINES ISLANDICAE

A COLLECTION OF THE MORE IMPORTANT SAGAS AND OTHER NATIVE WRITINGS RELATING TO THE SETTLEMENT AND EARLY HISTORY OF ICELAND

EDITED AND TRANSLATED

BY

GUDBRAND VIGFUSSON

AND

F. YORK POWELL



VOL. II

OXFORD

AT THE CLARENDON PRESS

1905

HENRY FROWDE, M.A.
PUBLISHER TO THE UNIVERSITY OF OXFORD
LONDON, EDINBURGH
NEW YORK AND TORONTO

# CONTENTS.

## BOOK IV.



## BOOK V.

# CONTENTS.

# CORRIGENDA.

PAGE

17, l. 14 fr. bottom, *for* should *read* shouldst

19, l. 2 of tr., *read* Arngrim said it was no business of his (i.e. Thorwald's)

22, l. 14, *read* eitthvert

24, l. 7 of tr., *read* Ord rode to the only house which was not entirely burnt

25, l. 10 fr. bottom, *for* reason *read* errand

26, l. 5 of tr., *read* to take good heed to the cattle in the pastures, and give plenty of fodder to those that were in the stalls.

29, l. 4 of tr., *read* inwards (i.e. east) along the frith

31, l. 8 fr. bottom, *read* In the meanwhile they rode South and asked

l. 5 fr. bottom, *read* He himself sat on one bench with Gunnere . . . but Th. Tr. sat . . . on the other bench beside the bridegroom and the guests

33, § 3 of tr., *read* Reek-dales

35, l. 6, *read* safnar

l. 9 fr. bottom, *omit* and *after* battling

40, l. 11 of tr., *read* Necks

41, l. 6 fr. bottom, *read* No well-meaning men will take it in that way

42, l. 8, *read* ef *for* af

47, l. 6, *read* goðorð

l. 19, *read* hennar

l. 4 of tr., *for* Natte *read* North

48, l. 9 of tr., *after* betrothal *insert* And when he and his sister met, Torfe showed no great satisfaction about the wedding

52, l. 8 fr. bottom, *read* know that there was any expectation of her being ill, i. e. that she was expecting her confinement

53, l. 3 of tr., *read* Friths

54, l. 7 of tr., *read* all the outer route round all the Nesses, and eastward

PAGE

57, l. 11 fr. bottom, *for* Thorkel *read* Torfe

61, last line, *for* her *read* his, *and so* p. 62, l. 1

64, l. 18, *for* af *read* at

69, l. 9 fr. bottom, *omit* that *after* slaughtered

70, l. 2 fr. bottom, *for* landless *read* lawless

76, l. 3 fr. bottom, *read* the Strands

78, l. 10 of tr., *read* Ceartan said

79, l. 8 of tr., *read* end here our ill doings

94, § 13, l. 1, *for* thirteen *read* fourteen

97, l. 1, *read* She was not popular

98, l. 4, *read* was called upon to summon a quest of twelve

l. 16, *read* to break it up

l. 6 fr. bottom, *read* horses . . . they were, *and so at top of* p. 99

99, l. 28, *for* by main force *read* unlawfully

101, l. 3, *read* says she

l. 12, *read* friths

l. 26, *read* couldst

102, l. 17, *read* will speak with them

l. 4 fr. bottom, *read* died or were wounded

105, l. 6, *read* the Lax-waters

l. 20, *read* men sprang into . . . so that nothing more

107, l. 28, *for* measured matters *read* put it off on others

108, l. 17, *for* Aldis *read* Asdis

l. 31, *read* south-westerly

l. 14 fr. bottom, *read* or the Sudreys

110, l. 2, *for* in *read* into

ll. 6, 7 fr. bottom, *delete inverted commas and read* but he said that he had

113, l. 28, *for* whomsoever *read* whosoever

114, l. 8, *read* Thorleif

l. 19, *for* evil case *read* bad humour

116, end of par. 1, *insert* Thorolf lay there quiet as long as Arnkell lived

PAGE

120, l. 9, *for* Asbeorn *read* Asbrand
121, l. 24, *for* (It must be) your mind *read* your plan
Note [2], *read* whose he is
122, l. 12 fr. bottom, *for* playing any tricks *read* provoking
123, l. 7 fr. bottom, *for* evening *read* autumn
124, ll. 5, 17, *read* along the friths
125, l. 9, *for* Stein's *read* Stanthor's
l. 11, *read* along the friths
126, l. 16 fr. bottom, *read* Gore-lip
127, l. 13, *for* shall *read* will
l. 34, *read* Raven-poem
128, l. 9 fr. bottom, *for* steep *read* slippery, *delete* just before
129, l. 20, *read* thoughtest
130, end of par., *read* went about after this
l. 5 fr. bottom, *read* and they were set
131, l. 8, *read* death of that man who had previously been uncounted
132, l. 8 fr. bottom, *insert* 49
l. 5 fr. bottom, *read* and Snorre G. had most influence in getting the West-frith-men to adopt Christianity.
133, l. 21, *read* Hafs-friths-ey, *as in* l. 33
141, l. 9, *read* Óláfr Hvíte
143, l. 7, *read* he said that he liked those regions well
152, l. 27, *for* sá *read* sé
156, l. 3 of tr., *for* parcel *read* pouch
157, l. 4, *for* kveðja *read* kveðjo
158, l. 9 fr. bottom, *for* Anlaf *read* Olaf
l. 8 fr. bottom, *for* Olaf *read* The boy throve well and
161, l. 22, *for* Þorðe *read* Þorðr
182, l. 10, *for* bérr *read* bœ́r
l. 11, *read* gleðe
l. 32, *for* betr *read* lætr
183, l. 18, *for* et *read* at
185, l. 9, *for* Straum *read* Eyjom
186, l. 12 of tr., *for* lose *read* want
188, l. 8 fr. bottom, *read* got it from Thord
201, l. 29, *read* var xxx faðma tí-rœtt
204, l. 21, *delete comma after* tekr
206, l. 31, *read* Þórgrímr
207, l. 29, *for* spiótt *read* skiótt
l. 38, *read* lyseng hlióðlega, ok
208, l. 21, *for* rom *read* erom
212, l. 35, *for* er *read* ero
218, l. 19, *read* Geirþiófs-

PAGE

221, l. 13, *delete comma after* ferr
224, ll. 17, 18, *delete inverted commas before* þeir *and after* þessom
251, l. 24, *read* bráðara
255, l. 4 fr. bottom, *read* if thou wert to lower thyself so far
259, l. 6 of tr., *for* has *read* have
261, l. 10 fr. bottom, *for* booth *read* berth
263, l. 3 of notes, *read* ok var þá sem
265, l. 3 fr. bottom, *for* stiff *read* gloomy; *also* p. 266, l. 1 of tr.
273, ll. 10–19 *should be in square brackets*
275, l. 15, *for* vol. ii *read* vol. i; *for* 1880 *read* 1860
281 *n.*, *for* Camden Society *read* Irish Archæological Society
283, par. 3 *should be in inverted commas*
284, l. 11, *for* pretty *read* mighty
285, l. 15 fr. bottom, *read* grant thee any power after his day, and it may be that there will be woeful slaughters
l. 7 fr. bottom, *for* road *read* rode
286, l. 12 fr. bottom, *read* wouldst
294, l. 25 fr. bottom, *read* he and his father were much annoyed about the matter
295, l. 3 fr. bottom, *read* sons
296, l. 10, *read* that Hrodlaf was maintained at their expense
297, l. 18, *read* is like very few, i. e. bears a charmed life
299, l. 12 fr. bottom, *read* for from thee
300, l. 6 fr. bottom, *read* peered round the door
302, l. 24, *for* a handsomer thing *read* more according to custom
l. 11 fr. bottom, *for* hood *read* cloak
304, l. 9, *read* shouldst
314, l. 12 fr. bottom, *read* and set men to go between them
323, *for* 12, l. 12 *read* 12, l. 16, *and for* val *read* vel; *for* 13, l. 3 *read* 13, l. 31
326, l. 9, *read* Stangerd and women
328, second verse, *for* Mon *read* Men
329, c. 7, l. 5, *for* Hilda *read* Helga
334, l. 1, *for* Peak *read* Reeks
335, l. 9, *after* frith *insert* at low tide
l. 5 fr. bottom, *read* We do not . . . death but thy dishonour
339, c. 17, l. 4, *for* Thorwald *read* Thorward

PAGE

341, l. 15 fr. bottom, *read* I am offering Th. a fresh wager
356, l. 17, *read* fiflingar
361, l. 2 fr. bottom, *read* God-dales
362, l. 8 of tr. *read* in Oxfrith
365, l. 12 of tr., *read* although it was not precisely fixed
367, l. 12 of tr., *read* wouldst
l. 17 of tr., *read* was not to be easily had
371, l. 13 of tr., *read* Light-water
373, l. 13 of tr., *read* means, and cannot provide . . . household each autumn
382, l. 8 of tr., *read* if he will not agree to some fee-boot
385, l. 4 fr. bottom, *read* Gudmund has long been keeping thee back
388, l. 12 of tr., *read* East-frithers'
392, l. 7 of tr., *read* rose up and went
393, l. 10 of tr., *read* safer
395, l. 12 of tr., *after* jewel *insert* Gudmund said: 'Have thanks therefor and I have never received a better jewel'
398, l. 2 fr. bottom, *delete* sheep
401, l. 11, *read* or-óf
402, l. 7 of tr., *read* hadst
408, l. 3 fr. bottom, *read* than it was made to thee, in case Einar will not fight with me. There is, &c.
412, l. 7 fr. bottom, *read* scythe
l. 4 fr. bottom, *read* wouldst
413, l. 6 fr. bottom, *read* two common horses
414, § 3, *read* at Seven-weeks-tide
416, l. 10, *delete hyphen after* heyre
418, l. 10 of tr., *read* and Thorkel got sorely wounded
442, l. 26, *read* einka
447, l. 9, *for* ar *read* or
448, l. 30, (?) *read* 'Herþrúðar
l. 46, *read* Steinolfr Arngrím

PAGE

452, l. 13, *read* fiár-reiðor
453, l. 13, *for* syné *read* sýne
454, l. 9, *read* við. Vel . . . til, seger Bárðr, en &c.
455, l. 34, *delete comma after* Þórarenn
459, l. 20, *for* reða *read* ráða
463, l. 16, *read* Glúmr
464, l. 19, *for* Kalfr *read* Klængr
476, l. 7, *read* thou hast taken great trouble to follow me up
l. 13, *read* with more by half than our number
479, l. 4, *read* Thwart-brink
480, end of par. 2, *read* shouldst, mayst
481, l. 25, *read* refusest
last line, *read* only get within reach of him
482, l. 1, *read* get within reach
l. 5 fr. bottom, *read* late, for on other occasions, thou wouldst
489, l. 6, *delete comma after* gifted
494, l. 16, *read* kunnegazter
l. 7 fr. bottom, *read* know
516, l. 21, *read* kostnað
522, l. 8 fr. bottom, *read* between him and Sam my brother
537, l. 20 *read* Spak-Besse
538, l. 7, *for* hónom *read* konom
539, l. 18, *read* Niðgestz
541, l. 6, *for* neðre *read* nerðre
542, l. 20, *for* Þórsteinn *read* Þórkell
576, l. 7, *read* verk manna
l. 14, Þórhallr
577, l. 2, *read* ok fell niðr; þeir
603, c. 4, ll. 2 and 7, *read* Gudrid
l. 4, *read* Wineland
607, § 3, last line, *read* Wineland
642, l. 2, *for* sátt *read* sótt
l. 6, *read* Þórodde
643, l. 7, *read* Ìósteine
645, l. 11, *read* víkrennar
652, l. 15, *read* Þórgisl

# BOOK IV.

## THE YOUNG COLONY.

THIS Book gives those Islendinga Sögor or Icelandic Family Histories of the heathen days, which tell of the lives and adventures of the two first generations of Icelanders, the sons and grandsons of the Settlers. It covers the period from c. 900–997, but is mainly concerned with the forty years after 960 (the focal point being c. 980), and it gives the *traditional history* of a period which is more exactly, but far less vividly, presented in the sober tabular form of the Landnama-book. The two together give a complete view of Icelandic heathen history.

There are excluded from this book—the early part of the great Egil's Saga, which deals with Norwegian history; the early part of Niala, a work that must, for various reasons, be treated separately by itself; the early parts of such Sagas as Grette's, where they are mere amplification's of Landnama-book and the Kings' Lives without new matter or idiomatic workmanship; and lastly, wholly fabricated Sagas, such as Gold-Thore's in the West, Reykdæla in the North, and Wapnfirdinga in the East.

In arrangement this book follows Are, and makes the circuit of the island, beginning at the south-west and travelling sunwise about.

SECTION 1. The *SOUTH*, represented by *Hœnsa-Þores Saga*, the Story of Thore the Hen-peddler; and *Holmverja Saga*, the Story of the Outlaws of the Holm.

SECTION 2. The *WEST*, headed by the Life of Snorre Gode from *Eyrbyggia Saga*, followed by the early parts of *Laxdæla Saga*, the Story of the Laxdale-men; *Gisla Saga*, the Story of Gisle the Outlaw; and *Havardz Saga*, the Story of Haward the Icefrith-man.

SECTION 3. The *NORTH*, headed by the great *Vatzdæla Saga*, the Story of the Waterdale-men; followed by *Cormacs Saga*, the Story of Cormac the Poet; *Liosvetninga Saga*, the Story of the Men of Lightwater; *Viga Glums Saga*, the Story of Glum.

SECTION 4. The *EAST*, opens with the *Hrafnkels Saga*, the Story of Hrafnkell the priest of Frey; *Droplaugar Sona Saga*, or the Story of the two Helges; and *Thorstein Stangarhogg's* and a couple more Episodes.

But for losses and for the amalgamation of the smaller South-East and Southern Sagas into the mass of Niala, there would have been a fifth section, of Stories from the country between the South of the Lake-fleet (Lagar-fliot) district and the South of the Whale-frith and White-water country, half the circuit of the island.

## § 1. THE SOUTH.

### THE STORY OF THORE THE HEN-PEDDLER.

THE gist of this story is to be found in Libellus, c. 5, which supplies the legal facts and the important constitutional consequences of the main tragedy upon which the tale turns—the Burning of Blund-Cetil. In this Saga, on the other hand, we have the popular traditional view, which is utterly careless of the legal bearings of the case, and busies itself merely with the play of human passion and character.

There is a curious difference between the account given by Are in Libellus and that of the Saga—Libellus making Thorkell Blund-Cetil's son the victim of this Fire-raising, whereas in the Saga it is Blund-Cetil that perishes[1]. One would rather herein incline to follow the Saga, the plot of which seems too connected for us to fancy that any radical change can have been made in it since it first grew into a consistent tale, which must have been at a date pretty near the events it handles.

Libellus, too, calls Herstan 'Thorkell's son,' Blund-Cetil's grandson, whilst the Saga makes no mention of Thorkell, but calls Herstan Blund-Cetil's only son, not even naming Thorkell.

This story has not been *overhauled*, amplified, edited, or stuffed with those terrible machine-made court-metre verses that disfigure many good Sagas, but remains a genuine unaltered piece of oral literature, committed to writing by one who had the gift of telling a story in the right story-teller's vein.

The dialogue, which is the strong point of this particular story, is dramatic, brisk, pungent. The presentation of the husbandry of ancient Iceland, the Hesiodic rather than the Homeric aspect of life, is particularly fresh and good, making one realize the situations described. The drawing of character is easy and clear, and shows best in the business

[1] There are, on the one side, Libell. 5. 1, and the pedigree, Ld. (S) II. 15. 14; for Laxd. (p. 151 n.) only says that Herstan was Blund-Cetil's grandson, not his son. On the other side, Ld. I. 10. 3, this Saga, and the entry in the Annals, s. a. 962, Blund Ketils brenna [Sturl. (1878) ii. 349]; and lastly, Ld. (M) II. 2. 5, for here the relative particle 'es' is (we hold) meant to refer to Blund-Cetil, Thorkell's father. This indistinct use of the relative particle, though it would not be tolerated in a modern language, is pretty frequent in Landnama and ancient pedigrees; the context must show the sense in each individual case; but here unfortunately it is to *us* a difficulty. The entry in the Annals is a fair set-off to Libellus, for, though not contemporary, the dotting down of these annalistic items certainly goes back to Are and Sæmund's times.

The Saga makes no mention of Thorkell; if at this time he was dead, Herstan the *grandson* would be the heir, and the grandfather's patriarchal age is accordingly more strongly brought out.

scenes of every-day life,—the interviews between the able, but over-kindly landlord and his unthrifty short-sighted tenants. Blund-Cetil is another, but a rather nobler Antonio, the very Providence of his tenants; indeed

> The kindest man,
> The best-condition'd and unwearied spirit
> In doing curtesies; and one in whom
> The ancient *Norway* honour more appeares
> Than any that drawes breath in *Iceland here.*

Thore the Hen-peddler, a Shylock without Shylock's excuses, who has no cause for hatred against Blund-Cetil, save this:

> For that in low simplicitie
> He lends out money gratis,

or in other words, treats his tenants so well that they never need have recourse to the usurious mercies of Thore himself.

It is certain that in the Saga, as we have it in the Waterhorn vellum, a passage—perhaps not more than a line—must have dropped out at the end of ch. 2. 1, just the apodosis of a sentence giving the reason for Thore's grudge against Blund-Cetil. It is necessary for the plot of the Saga, and we have supplied its loss by a word or two in brackets, giving what we take to have been the sense of it.

One difficulty raised by this Saga is too important to pass by. How is it that the Saga does not bring in Egil or Scald-Grim, when, according to our Landnama-book, Blund-Cetil is Egil's sister's son, the closest kinship a man could have next to his own father and brother? Why is no appeal made to the powerful lords of Borg for help, although the whole district, including Blund-Cetil's own land, according to our Landnama-book, is part of the vast claim of Scald-Grim?

The solution seems to be easy, if startling. The Saga is right; the Landnama-book, as represented by our S, and Egil's Saga, wrong[1].

---

[1] Mela-book, presenting the true old text, gives one the clue when it says in Ld. ii. 4. 1 that Scald-Grim's claim reached 'between North-water and Hot-water,'—so far and no more.

The way in which the above-noticed alteration of the text of Landnama-book has been effected is, *first*, the removing of the proper chapter on Scald-Grim from Bk. II. to Bk. I., where it now stands. Mela-book here seems to have it rightly placed. This chapter has also been amplified to some slight extent. *Secondly*, there are some additions to the mentions of Settlers south of White-water, to make it appear that they were tenants on Scald-Grim's claim, and had bought land of him or taken land at his hands. But this is not consistently carried out, for such important cases as that of Tongue-Ord are left without reference to Scald-Grim.

Everything tends to confirm the statement of Mela-book. (1) The Borg-district Moot lay at Wal-fell, up country, north of Borg, on the right bank of Gliufra-water, the 'Thingbrecca' facing the east and the river, as is still to be seen,—a situation good for the real historical claim of Scald-Grim and near its centre, but almost incredibly badly placed for the big district south of White-water had it ever been part of Scald-Grim's claim. It is no evidence to the contrary that the last editor of Egil's Saga (chs. 84, 85, ed. 1809) makes even Tongue-Ord frequent this Moot. Those chapters have in the 13th century been dressed up so as to suit the statement in Ld.; their historical value is therefore but small. (2) As before noted,

The whole of the passages relating to Scald-Grim's kinship rights or claim south of the White-water are to be looked on with more than suspicion, as probably forged insertions made in the interest of the Sturlung family at a time when Snorre, living south of the river himself, was anxious to have every support with a view to extending his influence over the whole neighbourhood. The division of the Quarters at the river, which we now believe to be old and historic, the facts given by Landnama-book, which imply the independence of the country south of White-water, the peculiar character of this Settlement (it is the most Irish district in the West, as will be seen in the map), all testify to the Saga's correctness.

The very name Cetil seems to be a mere folk-shift for Cathal, and Blund or Blunn may well be a Celtic epithet; it runs in the family. The story of the outlaws of the Holm speaks to a state of things which looks quite incompatible with the supremacy of one great family over the south part of Borg-frith. The very isolation of Blund-Cetil, a man of such high character, seems to prove that he was not bound by ties of blood or marriage to any of the neighbouring great chiefs. It is the only instance in which we have any suspicion of the trustworthiness of the received Landnama text, and it is perhaps the only instance in which such changes as we suspect could have been made without being instantly known as self-confessed forgeries.

In the original state of this Saga, probably in the archetype X, Gunnere the archer was a poet, a man who, like Sholto, when in the full play of feeling, was stirred to speak in verse. We can restore the broken bits of his verse in one case; in another one can only see that verse underlies the prose. The scribe has probably despised such untutored lines, and thought it better to grind them down to prose. If the Saga had been edited, as so many were, in the 13th century, such lines would have been turned into court-metre verses of the usual bombastic type.

The text practically rests upon a single vellum, the great Vatz-hyrna *or* Waterhorn-book [see Prolegomena to Sturlunga Saga, p. cliv], which perished in the Copenhagen fire of Oct. 1728 with the University Library.

In the 1685 Catalogue, the list of its contents gives Hœnsa-Thore's Saga as the third item. This Saga was copied before it left Iceland, c. 1640, and we have John Gizorsson's copy, AM. fol. 165 F, which again has been copied several times. Ketil Jorundsson made one which has

---

the curiously distinct character of this country *south* of White-water, the prevalence of *Irish blood*, the existence of bands of outlaws, the fact that in no case is there any reference to the men of Borg, either in this Story or in the Story of these outlaws on the south of the White-water, are among the facts that on any other hypothesis would need explanation. One would like to know what text Styrme's-book had; unluckily the blank in Hawk's-book comes in here. Hawk may have followed Sturla's as the longest text, perhaps he gave a double text. The chapter in Landnama (I. 8.) as we have it, for all it looks so straightforward, is, we rather suspect, indebted to Egil's Saga for much of its material, though the genealogies really seem genuine.

perished, and John Erlendsson made a copy, one leaf of which exists, but both these were copies of John Gizorsson's copy. When the MS. came to Denmark, and from Resenius' hands had passed to its last home in the University Library, it was copied by Asgeir Jonsson, c. 1690, AM. 501, who has also made another copy, AM. fol. 157 F, which is of no value, and probably drawn from AM. 501. The Waterhorn-book having perished, we base our text on Asgeir's good copy, AM. 501.

The text is not very good; there are not a few passages which, though they construe, are not right. What emendations we have made can be seen in the foot-notes; some of them are self-evident, and absolutely necessary, but many passages are past our help, in which case we have put a dagger. There are a good many omissions, clauses being left out, without any sign, in the MS. Sometimes one is able to restore the original as to *sense*, though not as to words; still oftener we must leave the text as it stands; resting thankful that, however poor, our material is not sophisticated as is that of the following Saga. One would suppose that the MS. from which the Waterhorn-book was copied was old and illegible (the errors are thickest in chs. 6–11). There is also a big interpolation from Libellus (put in by the scribe of the Waterhorn-book possibly), as well as some smaller phrases, and these we have duly used in our apparatus to Libellus.

That they were not part of the archetype may be proved, as will be seen, from the fragments of an independent vellum MS. which we call '*a*,' c. 1450 (about fifty years later than the Waterhorn-book). These fragments are in the capsa AM. 162, one morsel of vellum from near the beginning of the Saga, the other from near the end. Calculating the length of each bit and that of the missing piece between them, the Editor found that the whole Saga must have taken up seven-and-a-half leaves, standing thus (a dot representing a lost leaf)—

. | . . . . | .

Now measuring the length of the missing piece, it will be found that if the Libellus interpolation be removed from the text, there is just enough missing matter to fill *four* leaves; whereas if the Libellus interpolation be counted, there is a discrepancy, the interpolation being too small to fill a leaf by itself. Ergo, the complete '*a*' could not have contained it. John Sigurdsson, not knowing the Waterhorn-book, supposed the copies of Asgeir Jonsson and John Gizorsson to have been made from '*a*,' but, as we have seen, the fact of their copying the interpolation disproves this theory. '*a*' is not a very helpful MS., so little of it is left, and the difficult places, where its aid would have been welcome, it does not now cover[1].

---

[1] The scribe of '*a*' makes one quaint addition to the death of Thore, 13. 1, 'en hann feis við,' in his righteous anger at the greedy murderer. It is remarkable as the only instance in classic prose of the use of the preterite of físa (Harbard's lioð among the Eddic poems uses the infinitive once). Such words were below the dignity of classic composition, and the exceeding purity of expression throughout this vernacular literature is one of its characteristics.

The text-table may sum up our results.

X

- A — Waterhorn vellum, c. 1390 [interpolated from Libellus], burnt 1728.
  - AM. 165 F. John Gizorsson's copy, taken in Iceland, c. 1640.
    - Copies in AM. Collection by Ketil Jorundsson and others.
  - AM. 501. Asgeir Jonsson's copy, taken in Copenhagen, c. 1690.
- *a* — vellum, c. 1450. Two leaves remaining, barren.

The *editio princeps* is that by Mr. Sigurdsson, Copenhagen, 1847.

The only translation is a Danish one by the historian P. A. Munch, made from paper MSS. 1845.

There is a gloss in the passage of Libellus interpolated into the Waterhorn text of this Saga, which mentions the Al-thing being held *under Arman's-fell*. This has raised a supposed difficulty, and it has been suggested that the Al-thing was for some reason once held away from its well-known site, but there is no occasion whatever for this hypothesis. The description 'under Arman's-fell' is a fitting popular phrase to describe the position of the Al-thing plain, and naturally, for Arman's-fell is the nearest mountain, and beneath it the north and west and south roads met which led a little distance on into the Moot-field itself. True, in later books, after the Commonwealth time, the Moot is (as in *Jarnsida* the code of 1271) described as *by Ax-water*, but this is a phrase never found in 'classic' times. It is a half-foreign phrase in fact, and 'post-classical.' In the older law-books there is no description of the place given; it is simply 'Al-thing.' But if a man wished to define its position, he would best describe it to a man from the N.W. (west of Ey-frith) or W. (Borg-frith included) of Iceland, as standing or being set up under Arman's-fell[1], that mountain being the most prominent and imposing landmark he could name.

On page 87 we have printed the chapter of Egil's Saga, relating to Blund-Cetil's supposed connection with the men of. Borg; it is, we believe, written by the 13th-century editor.

---

[1] As is done in Bisk. Sog. ii. 451, 'næst Armannsfelle fyrer ofan Al-þing,' a phrase exactly analogous with our Al-þing *under* Arman's-fell.

Are the historian and his family lived in the west, and would every summer on their way to the Al-thing have to pass by Arman's-fell, halt there, and thence ride down to the Moot-plain.

# HŒNSA-ÞÓRES SAGA.

1. 1. ODDR hét maðr, Onundar son Breið-skeggs, Ulfars sonar, Ulfs sonar Fitjom-skeggja, Þóris sonar Hlammanda; hann bió á Breiða-bólstað í Reykjar-dal í Borgar-firðe; hann átte þá kono er Iórunn hét; hon var vitr kona ok vel látoð: þau ǽtto fiogor bœrn, sono tvá vel mannaða ok dœ́tr tvær: annarr son þeirra hét Þóroddr, en annarr Þórvaldr: Þóríðr hét dótter Oddz, en œnnor Iófríðr. Hann var kallaðr Tungo-Oddr: engi var hann kallaðr iafnaðar-maðr.

2. Torfe hét maðr, ok var Valbrannz son, Valþiófs sonar, Œrlygs sonar frá Esjoberge; hann átte Þóríðe Tungo-Oddz dóttor; þau bioggo á œðrom Breiða-bólstað.

3. Arngrímr hét maðr, Helga son, Hœgna sonar, er út kom með Hrómunde, hann bió í Norðr-tungo; hann var kallaðr Arngrímr Goðe, Helge hét son hans.

4. Blund-Cetill hét maðr, son Geirs ens Auðga or Geirs hlíð, Cetils sonar Blunnz, er Blunnz-vatn er við kennt; hann bió í Ornolfsdal—þat var nockoro ofarr en nú stendr bœ́renn; var

---

THE STORY OF THORE THE HEN-PEDDLER.

1. 1. THERE was a man whose name was Ord, the son of Anwend Broad-beard, the son of Wolfhere, the son of Wolf Fitja-beardie, the son of Thore Lammand. He dwelt at Broad-bowster in Reek-dale in Borg-frith. He had to wife at this time a lady whose name was Iorwend. She was a wise woman and of fine manners.

They had four children, two well-bred sons and two daughters. One of their sons was named Thorord and the other Thorwald. Thorid was the name of one of Ord's daughters, and the other was named Iofrid. He was called Ord o' Tongue. He was not reckoned an upright man.

2. There was a man named Torve, and he was the son of Walbrand, the son of Waltheow, the son of Aurlyg o' Esia-rock. He had to wife Thorid, Ord o' Tongue's daughter. They dwelt at the other Broad-bowster.

3. There was a man named Arngrim, the son of Helge, the son of Hagene, who came out to Iceland with Hrodmund. He dwelt in North-tongue. He was called Arngrim the Gode. The name of his son was Helge.

4. There was a man named BLUND-CETIL, the son of Gar the Wealthy of Gar's-lithe, the son of Cetil-Blund after whom Blund's-mere is called. He dwelt in Ernwolf's-dale. It was somewhat above the place where the homestead there now standeth, and there were

---

2. Emend., Landn. I. 10. 1; á Fitjom, Skeggja s., Cd. 4. látoð] emend.; laten, Cd. 10. Better, þóroddu systur Tungo-Oddz (Landn.).

[124: I.]

þar mart bœ́ja upp í frá. Hersteinn hét sonr hans: Blund-Cetill var manna auðgastr ok bazt at ser í fornom sið; hann átte þriá tigo leigo-landa; hann var enn vinsælzte maðr í heraðeno.

5. Þórkell Trefill hét maðr, hann var Rauða-Biarnar son, hann bió í Svigna-skarðe fyr útan Norðr-á. Helge var bróðer Þórkels, er bió í Hvamme í Norðrár-dal; annarr var Gunnvaldr, faðer Þórkels er átte Helgo, dóttor Þórgeirs á Víðe-mýre. Þórkell Trefill var vitr maðr ok vel vin-sæll, stór-auðegr at fé.

2. I. ÞÓRER hét maðr, hann var snauðr at fé, ok eigi miok vin-sæll af alþýðo manna. Hann lagðe þat í vanða sínn, at hann fór með sumar-kaup sítt heraða í milli, ok selðe þat í æðro er hann keypte í æðro, ok grœ́ddez hónom brátt fé af kaupom sínom. Ok eitt sinn, er Þórer fór sunnan um heiðe, hafðe hann með ser hœ́ns í fœr norðr um land, ok selðe þau með æðrom kaupskap—ok því var hann kallaðr Hœ́nsa-Þórer.—Nú grœ́ðer Þórer svá miket, at hann kauper ser land er at Vatne heiter upp frá Norðr-tungo; ok fá vetr hafðe hann búet, áðr hann gœrðez svá mikell auð-maðr, at hann átte under vel hverjom manne stór-fé. . . . . En þó at hónom grœ́ddez fé mikit, þá héldoz þó ó-vinsælðer hans; þvi at varla var til ó-þocka-sælle maðr en Hœ́nsa-Þórer var.

---

many farms higher up. The name of his son was Herstan. Blund-Cetil was the wealthiest of men, and the most righteous of men of the old faith. He had thirty tenant-farms. He was the best-beloved man in the country-side.

5. There was a man named Thorkell Trefil. He was the son of Red-Beorn. He dwelt in Swigna-scarth out beyond North-water. Helge was a brother of Thorkell that dwelt at Hwam in North-water-dale. Another brother of his was Gundwald, father of the Thorkell that had to wife Helga, the daughter of Thorgeir o' Withe-myre. Thorkell Trefil was a wise man and well befriended, and very wealthy in stock.

2. I. THERE was a man named THORE. He was badly off, and not at all liked by the commonalty. He betook him to going about from hundred to hundred with his summer-wages, selling in one place what he bought in another, and so he soon made money by his peddling. And once on a time as Thore went over the Heath from the South he took with him poultry on his journey into the North-country, and there he sold them with other wares, and thereby he got the name of Thore the Hen-peddler. And now Thore had made so much money that he was able to buy him land at a place called Mere, up off North-tongue, and he had not set up housekeeping many winters before he became so rich a man that he had much money out at loan with everybody about [*save with the tenants of Blund-Cetil, who treated them so well that they had no need to borrow money of Thore at interest*]. But though he made so much money the dislike felt for him did not diminish, for there was hardly a greater churl than Thore the Hen-peddler was.

---

19. . . .] here a clause seems missing;—? œllom, nema þeim er vóro under hende Blund-Catle. 21. til] add. Cd.

[125: 2.]

2. Einn dag gœrer Þórer heiman ferð sína, ok ríðr í Norðr-tungo, ok hitte Arngrím Goða, ok bauð hónom barn-fóstr: 'Vil-ek taka við Helga, syne þínom, ok geyma sem ek kann; en ek vil hafa vinátto þína í mót ok fylge til þess at ek ná rétto af mœnnom.' Arngrímr svarar, 'Svá lízt mer, sem lítill hœfoð-burðr mune mer at þesso barn-fóstre.' Þórer svarar, 'Ek vil gefa sveinenom halft fé mítt, heldr en ek ná eigi barn-fóstreno; en þú skalt rétta hluta mínn, ok vera skyldr til við hvern sem ek á um.' Arngrímr svarar, 'Þat ætla-ek mála sannazt, at neita eige því er svá er vel boðet.' Fór þá Helge heim með Þóre,—ok heiter þar nú síðan bœ́renn at Helga-vatne. Arngrímr veitte Þóre um-siá, ok þycker þegar ó-dælla við hann; ok náer hann nú rétto mále af hverjom manne; grœ́ðez hónom nú stór-miket fé, ok gerez enn meste auð-maðr: hélzt hónom enn ó-vinsælðen.

3. 1. ÞAT var eitt sumar, at skip kom af hafe í Borgar-fiœrð [í Grímsár-óse], ok lœgðo þeir eigi inn í ósenn, en lœgðo útarlega á hœfnena. Orn hét stýre-maðr; hann var vin-sæll maðr, ok enn bezte kaup-drengr. Oddr frétte skip-kvámona; hann var vanr í fyrra lage í kaup-stefnor at koma, ok leggja lag á varning manna, þvi at hann hafðe heraðs-stiórn; þótte œngom dælt fyrr at kaupa, en visse hvat hann vilde at gœra. Nú hitter hann kaup-menn, ok frétter efter hverso þeir ætla sína ferð, eðr hvé skiótar sœlor þeir

---

2. One day Thore set out from home and rode into North-tongue and saw Arngrim the gode, and offered to foster one of his children for him. 'I will take Helge thy son,' says he, 'and treat him as well as I can, but I wish in return to have the promise of thy friendship and backing, that I may come by my rights when I deal with others.' Arngrim answers, 'I take it that I shall not be able to carry my head higher by this fosterage of thine.' Thore answers, 'I will give the boy half my stock rather than miss being foster-father to the child, and thou shalt right my case, and be bound thereto with whomsoever I am dealing.' Arngrim answers, 'I think it is a very true saw "that a man should not say no to a good offer".' Then Helge went home with Thore, and ever since that the place has been called Helge's-mere. Arngrim took Thore under his care, and now at once it was manifest that it was worse to deal with him than before, and he got the better of all his cases [cheat as he might]. And now he made a great deal of money, and became a very wealthy man, but still he was by no means liked.

3. 1. It happened one summer that a ship came off the sea into Borg-frith at Grim's-water-oyce, and they did not berth her in the mouth of the river, but lay outside in the haven. The captain's name was Erne. He was a man well liked, and the most upright of merchants. Ord heard of the coming of the ship. He was wont to be the first to go to any market, and he would then set a price on the wares there, for he had the rule of the hundred, and no man dared to buy before he had been there and knew what he meant to do. And now he meets the merchants, and asks what they were come for, and how quickly they wished

---

4. nai, Cd. 16. [ ] om. Cd.

[127: 3.]

vildo hafa; ok sagðe þann vanða, at hann legðe lag á varning manna. Orn svarar, 'Sialfer ætlom ver at ráða várre eigo fyrer þer, þvi *at* þú átt œngan penning með vórom varnaðe, ok muntú eigi ráða at sinne hvatki er þú mæler.' Oddr svarar, 'Þat grunar mik, at þat gegne þer verr en mer; ok svá skal ok vera: ok er þvi at lýsa at ver bœnnom œllom mœnnom kaup við yðr at eiga, ok svá flutningar allar; svá at ek skal fé af þeim taka sem yðr veita nockora biœrg; en ek veit at ér flytez eige or hœfnenne fyrer miss-gœngen.' Orn svarar, 'Ráða máttú um-mælom þínom; eige látom ver kúgaz at heldr.' Oddr ríðr nú heim, en Austmenn liggja þar í hœfnenne ok gefr þeim eigi í brotto.

2. Annan dag efter reið Hersteinn Blund-Cetils son út á Nes, hann fann Aust-menn, er hann reið útan: kannaz hann við stýre-mann, ok varð vel at skape. Orn sagðe Hersteine hverso mikenn ó-iafnat Oddr bauð þeim; 'ok þickjomz ver eigi vita hverso ver skolom með fara vóro Mále:' þeir talaz við um dagenn; ok at kvelde ríðr Hersteinn heim, ok seger fœðor sínom frá far-mœnnom, ok hvar nú er komet þeirra mále. Blund-Cetill svarar, 'Við kennomz-ek mann þenna at þínne frá-sœgn, þvi at ek var með fœðor hans þá (er) ek var barn, ok hefer-ek eigi nýtra dreng fundet en hans fœðor, ok er þat ílla, at hans koste er þrœngt; ok þat munde faðer hans ætla, at ek munda nockot líta á hans mál, ef hann þyrfte þess við. Ok nú á morgin snemma skaltú ríða út í Hœfn

---

to get their wares sold, telling them it was the custom for him to set a price on men's wares. Erne answers, 'We intend to price our wares without thy help, for thou dost not own a pennyworth of all our wares, and this time thou shalt not have thy way, no matter what thou say.' Ord answered, 'I fancy that it will turn out worse for thee than me; and now this shall be, and I proclaim it here to you: I forbid all men to buy or sell with you, and all carriage of your goods, and I shall take fines from them that give you any help, and I know very well that ye cannot get away from this haven before the next spring-tide.' Answers Erne, 'Thou mayst give thy orders at home, but we shall not let ourselves be cowed the more for that.' And now Ord rides home, but the Eastmen lay there in the haven and could not get away.

2. The next day after that Herstan Blund-Cetil's son rode out to the Ness. He came upon the Eastmen as he was riding back, and made acquaintance with the captain and took to him. Erne told Herstan what very unfair measure Ord had dealt him, 'and we do not know at all where to go with our business.' They talked the matter over that day, and in the evening Herstan rode home and told his father of the traders and what a pass they had come to. Blund-Cetil answered, 'I can recall the man by thy account of him, for I was with his father when I was a child, and never met a finer fellow than his father was, and it is a bad thing that he be in trouble, and his father would have reckoned that I should have looked into his case if he needed my help. And now early to-morrow thou shalt ride down to Haven, and bid him hither with as

---

3. ok m. . . . mæler] emend.; ok m. r. at s. eige meira en þu m., Cd. 19. at þvi at ek var, Cd.

ok bióða hónom hingat með svá marga menn sem hann vill; en ef hann vill annat heldr, þá skal flytja hann hvert er hann vill suðr eða norðr; ok skal-ek leggja á allan hug, sem ek hefer fœng á, hónom við at hialpa.' Hersteinn kvað þat gótt ráð ok drengelikt, 'en þó er meire ván, at þar fyrer hafem ver ó-vingan annarra.' Blund-Cetill svarar, 'Þar sem ver berom eigi verra mál til en Oddr, þá kann vera at oss falle þat létt.'

3. Nú líðr nótten; en þegar um morgonenn snemma lætr Blund-Cetill safna hrossom or haga, ok er þá búen ferðen, ok rekr Hersteinn hundrað hrossa í móte kaup-mœnnom; ok þurfte einkiss í bú at biðja. Hann kemr út þangat, ok sagðe Erne tillag fœðor síns. Orn kvaz giarna þenna kost þiggja vilja, en kvazt þó hyggja, at þeir feðgar munde fá ú-vinátto annarra manna fyrer þetta. Hersteinn kvað þá eigi verða faret at því. Orn mælte, 'Þá skolo hásetar míner flytja sik í œnnor heruð, ok er þó œ́ret í á-byrgð þó at ver sém eigi aller í eino heraðe.' Hersteinn flytr nú Orn heim með ser ok varning hans, ok skilz eigi fyrr við, en aller kaup-menn ero í brauto, ok búet um skip, ok œllo til skila komet. Blund-Cetill tekr afar-vel við Erne; sat hann þar í góðom fagnaðe: kómo nú tíðende þesse fyrer Odd, hvat Blund-Cetill hefer ráðs teket, ok tala menn nú um, at hann hafe sýnt sik í mót-gange við hann. Oddr svarar, 'Kalla má þat svá; en þar er sá maðr er bæðe er vin-

---

many men as he will; but if he would like it better, I will convoy him on his way south or north wheresoever he will, and I will put all my mind to do my best to help him.' Herstan said that was 'a good resolve and a manly, yet it is rather to be looked for that we shall get other men's hatred by it.' Blund-Cetil answers, 'But as we have a better case than Ord, maybe it will not turn heavily against it.'

3. And now the night past, and straightway early on the morrow Blund-Cetil had horses driven out of the meadows, and they were made ready for the journey, and Herstan drove 120 horses down to the chapmen, and there was no need to go a-begging for help. He got down to the haven and told Erne his father's message. Erne said that he would gladly close with this offer, but he said he was afraid that father and son might win some men's hate by what they were doing. Herstan said that they would not be put off on that ground. Then Erne said, 'Then I will have my crew sent to other hundreds, for the risk will be great enough without our all being in one hundred.' And now Herstan brought Erne home himself and his wares with him, and did not leave them till all the chapmen were out of the place and the ship laid up, and all duly done. Blund-Cetil received Erne very well, and Erne stayed there with him with a good welcome. And now these tidings reached Ord of what Blund-Cetil had done, and men began to talk it over and to say that he had shown himself an adversary to Ord. But Ord answers, 'So it may be said, but he is a man both well-beloved and

---

10. Cp. Póls S. (vol. i. p. 510); á bú, Cd. 19. æfar-, Cd.

sæll ok kappsamr, ok vil-ek enn vera láta svá búet.'—Ok var nú kyrrt.

4. 1. SUMAR þetta var lítell gras-vœxtr, ok bar eigi miðr frá at lítt þornaðe; ok varð all-lítel hey-biœrg manna. Blund-Cetill fór um haustet til land-seta sínna, ok seger at hann vill hey-leigor hafa á œllom lœndom sínom; 'eigo ver mart fé ganganda, en hey fást lítel; ek vil ok ráða fyrer hverso myklo slátrað er í haust á hverjo búe allra mínna land-seta, ok mun þá vel hlýða.' Nú líðr sumar af hende ok kemr vetr, ok er snemma nauða-mikell norðr um Hlíðena, en viðr-búningr lítell: fellr mœnnom þungt. Ferr svá framm um Iól. Ok er Þorre kemr, þá ekr hart at mœnnom, ok ero marger þá upp teflðer. Ok at kvelde eins dags kemr land-sete Blund-Cetils, ok seger sik vera í hey-þrote, ok krefr or-lausna. Bónde svarar, 'Hverjo gegner þat? Ek þóttomz svá til ætla á hauste, at ek hugða at vel munde hlýða.' Siá svarar, at færra var slátrað en hann sagðe fyrer. Blund-Cetill mælte, 'Við skolom eiga kaup saman: ek mun leysa þik ór vandræðe þesso um sinn; en þú seg þetta œngom manne, þvi at ek vil eigi venja menn upp á mik, allra helzt síðan ér hafet þó eigi haft mín tillœg.' Sá fór heim, ok sagðe sínom vin, at Blund-Cetill sé af-bragð annarra manna í sínom við-skiftom, ok kvað hann sik ór vandræðe leyst hafa. En sá sagðe sínom vin, ok verðr þat svá víst um allt héraðet. Líðr stund, ok

---

doughty, and I will let things be as they are.' And now there was peace.

4. 1. THAT summer there was a light crop of grass, and what made it worse still was that at the same time there was a bad hay-drying, and men's provision of hay was very poor. Blund-Cetil went round to his tenants at harvest-tide, and told them that he wished to have the hay-rents from all his lands. 'We have much stock to feed,' says he, 'but very little hay. I must also fix how many heads of stock are to be killed this harvest-tide on every farm of all my tenants, and then all will go right.' And now the summer passes and the winter draws on, and it set in very hard north on the Lithe, and the stores being but small men felt it grievously. So it went on till past Yule [December]. But when Thorre [January] came, then men were sore driven, and there were many there who were quite cornered. And one day at evening there comes a farmer of Blund-Cetil and tells him that his hay was come to an end, and craves relief. The franklin answered, 'How is this? I thought I had reckoned at harvest-tide so that I was sure there would be quite enough.' The farmer said that he had killed fewer head of stock than he had bidden him to. Said Blund-Cetil, 'We will now make a bargain: I will help thee out of thy straits for this once, but do thou tell it to no man, for I do not wish to get men in the way of coming to me, and all the more since ye have disobeyed my rule.' He went home and told his friend that Blund-Cetil was the pattern of men in his dealings, and said how he had helped him out of his straits; and he [the other] told his friend, and so it soon got

---

1. vera] here falls in the first vell. leaf of *a*. 3. Thus *a* (*yet omitting* bar); eigi góðr fyrir þvi, Cd.

[133: 5.]

kemr Góe; þá koma tveir land-setar hans, ok segja sik í hey-þrote. Blund-Cetill svarar, 'Ílla hafeð-ér gœrt, at ér hafet af brugðet mínom ráðom, þvi at þat er þann veg, þó at ver hafem hey mikel þá hæfom ver ok fé því fleira. Nú ef ek miðla yðr, þá hefer ek ecki til míns fiár; er nú her um at kiósa.' Þeir ala á málet ok tiá vesæld sína; en hónom þótte hærmolegt at heyra á þeirra veinan, ok lét reka heim fióra tige hrossa ok hundrað, ok lét drepa fióra tige hrossa þau er verst vóro, en gaf land-setom sínom þat fóðr sem hrossonom var ætlat áðr. Fara þeir heim fegner. Vetrenn gœrez því verre sem meirr leið á, ok verðr œr-kola fyrer mærgom.

2. Nú kemr Einmánoðr, ok koma tveir land-setar Blund-Cetils, þeir átto hóte helzt ser nockora koste í fé-munom, en þó vóro þeir nú í hey-þrote; ok biðja hann or-lausna. Hann svarar þá, ok kvaz eigi til hafa, enda lézt hann eigi vilja drepa fleira fé. Þeir frétto ef hann vite nockora þá menn, er hey hefðe til sælo. Hann kvezt eigi víst vita. Þeir sœ́kja fast efter, ok segja nú at fé þeirra mune deyja ef þeir fá enga hialp af hónom. Hann sagðe þat af sialf-dáðom orðet hafa 'en sagt er mer, at Hœ́nsa-Þórer mune hafa hey til sælo.' Þeir svara, 'At hónom muno ver ecki fá, nema þú farer með oss, ok mun hann þá þegar selja ef þú gengr í værzlo fyrer oss um kaupen.' Hann svarar, 'Þat má-ek gœra,

---

known all over the country-side. Time goes on, and now Góe comes in [Feb. 10–March 10], and then there came two more of his tenants to Blund-Cetil to say that their hay was at an end. Blund-Cetil answered, 'Ye have done ill in disobeying my order, for it is this way, look you, that though I have a good deal of hay, yet I have also a great deal of stock; and now if I share it with you I shall not have enough for my own stock, and this is the choice before me.' But they kept urging their case and telling over their misery, and he thought it pitiful to hear their cries, so he had two score and a hundred [160] horses driven in, and killed forty of the worst among them, and gave his farmers the fodder that would have kept them, and they went home rejoicing. The winter grew worse the longer it lasted, and many were brought down to the dust.

2. And now Single-month [March 10–April 10] came, and there came then two of his farmers to Blund-Cetil. They were somewhat better off, having some money, but they were now at the end of their hay, and prayed him to relieve them. He answered them, saying that he had no hay to give them, and that he did not wish to kill any more cattle. They asked him if he knew any man who had hay to sell. He said he did not know. They besought him earnestly, saying that their stock must die if they could get no help from him. He said that this had come about by their own fault, 'but I am told that Thore the Hen-peddler hath hay to sell.' They answered, 'We shall get naught from him save thou fare with us, and he will sell it at once if thou go bail for us over the bargain.' He answered, 'I will do this and go with

---

10. aurkola, *a*. 19. hafa] add. *a*. at] af, Cd.

[135 : 5.]

at fara með yðr, en þat er sannlegt at þeir sele sem til hafa.' Þeir fara snemma um morgenenn, ok var á norðan strykr sá, ok heldr kaldr.

3. Þórer bónde var úte staddr í þat mund; sér mennena fara at garðe, gengr inn síðan, ok rekr aftr hurð, ok lætr fyrer loko, ferr til dœgorðar. Nú er drepet á dyrr. Sveinnenn Helge tekr til orða, 'Gacktú út, fóstre, þvi at menn muno vilja hitta þik.' Þórer kvezt mundo mataz fyrst; en sveinnenn hleypr undan borðom, ok gengr til hurðar, ok heilsar þeim vel er komner vóro. Blund-Cetill spurðe, hvárt Þórer var heima. Hann sagðe, at svá var. 'Bið-þú hann út-gœngo,' sagðe hann. Sveinnenn gœrðe svá, ok sagðe, at Blund-Cetill var komenn úte, ok vilde hitta hann. Þórer svaraðe, 'At hverjo mun Blund-Cetill draga nasarnar; kynlegt ef hann ferr at góðo; ecki œrende á-ek við hann.' Sveinnenn ferr, ok sagðe at Þórer vilde eigi út ganga. 'Iá,' sagðe Blund-Cetill, 'þá skulom ver inn ganga.' Þeir ganga til stofo, ok var þeim heilsat; en Þórer þagðe. 'Svá er við vaxet,' seger Blund-Cetill, 'at ver viljom kaupa hey at þer, Þórer.' Þórer svarar, 'Eigi er mer þítt fé betra en mítt.' Blund-Cetill mælte, 'Ymist veit þat.' Þórer svarar, 'Hví ertú í hey-þrote, auðegr maðr?' Blund-Cetill mælte, 'Eigi em-ek greiðlega í hey-þrote, ok fala-ek fyrer land-seta mína, er þurfa þyckjaz or-lausna; vilda-ek giarna fá þeim ef til være.'

---

you, for it is but fair that they who have should sell.' They set out early in the morning, and there was a gale from the north, and very cold it was.

3. Thore the franklin was out of doors at that moment, and sees men coming to his garth, and with that he goes in, shuts the door after him, and puts a bolt across it, and sits down to dinner. And now there is a knock at the door. The boy Helge up and spake, 'Do thou go out, foster-father, for there are men wishing to see thee.' Thore said he must have his meal first, but the boy sprang up from the table and went to the door, and greets them that were come fairly. Blund-Cetil asked whether Thore was at home. The boy said he was. 'Do thou ask him to come out to us,' said he. The boy did so, and told him that Blund-Cetil was outside and wanted to see him. Thore answered, 'What is Blund-Cetil sniffing after? It would be strange if it were for any good. I have no business with him.' The boy went out, and said that Thore would not come out. 'Yea,' said Blund-Cetil, 'then we must walk in.' They went into the big room and were greeted, but Thore held his peace. 'It comes to this,' said Blund-Cetil, 'that we wish to buy hay of thee, Thore.' Thore answers, 'Thy money is no better than my own to me' [i. e. I do not need your money, I have enough of my own]. Said Blund-Cetil, 'There may be two minds about that.' Answers Thore, 'How art thou come to the end of thy hay, wealthy man as thou art?' Blund-Cetil spake, 'I am not downright short of hay, but I want it for my farmers, who I believe need this relief, and I would gladly give it them if I could.'

---

2. sá] thus. 5. rekr] vell.; lykr, Cd. 6. dagverðar, Cd. 8. *a*, munde, Cd. 10. heima] inne, *a*. 13. at] af, Cd. 19. veit] emend.; veitir, Cd.

'Þat muntú eiga allra heimilazt at veita œðrom þítt, en eigi mítt.' Blund-Cetill svarar, 'Eigi skulom ver giafar at biðja; láttú Odd ok Arngrím gœra verð fyrer þína hœnd, en þar á ofan vil-ek gefa þer giafer.' Þórer kvezt eigi hey til hafa at selja, 'enda vil-ek eigi selja.'

4. Þá gengr Blund-Cetill út ok þeir félagar, ok sveinnenn með þeim. Þá tekr Blund-Cetill til orða, 'Hvárt er heldr, at fóstre þínn hefer engi hey til sœlo, eða vill hann eigi selja?' Sveinnenn svarar, 'Hefer hann víst, ef hann vill.' Blund-Cetill mælte, 'Fylgðú oss þangat til sem heyen ero.' Hann gœrer svá. Nú gœrer Blund-Cetill fóðr til fiár Þóress; ok hugðez svá at, þó at al-giafta være til Alþingess, at þó munde af ganga fimm stackar: ok efter þetta ganga þeir inn. Blund-Cetill mælte, 'Svá hyggz mer at, Þórer, um hey-kost þínn, at góðr fengr mun af ganga, þó at fé þíno œllo sé inne gefet til Alþingess, ok vil-ek þat kaupa.' Þórer svarar, 'Hvat skal-ek þá hafa annan vetr, ef þá er slíkr vetr eðr verre?' Blund-Cetill svarar, 'Gœra mun-ek þer þann kost, at fá þer iam-mikenn kost í heyjom í sumar, ok þó at œngo verre, ok fœra í garða þína.' Þórer svarar, 'Ef ér hafet nú yðr eigi hey-biœrg, hvat munoð-ér þá heldr hafa í sumar? En veit-ek, at sá er ríkes-munr ockarr, at þú munt taka mega hey fyrer mer ef þú vill.' Blund-Cetill svarar, 'Eigi er þann veg upp at taka; þat veiztú, at silfr gengr í allar skulder her á lande, ok gef-ek þer þat við.' Þórer svarar, 'Eigi vil-

---

*Says Thore*, 'Then the plainest thing is to help them out of thy hay and not mine.' Blund-Cetil answers, 'We are not asking for gifts; let Ord and Arngrim fix the price on thy behalf, and I will give thee gifts over and above.' Thore said that he had no hay to sell, 'and I will not sell it.'

4. Then Blund-Cetil went out with the two farmers and the boy with them. And Blund-Cetil said, 'How is it, has thy foster-father no hay to sell, or is it that he will not sell it?' The boy answered, 'Surely he has hay to sell if he choose.' Said Blund-Cetil then, 'Lead us to the place where the hay is.' He did so. Then Blund-Cetil reckoned the fodder needful for Thore's stock, and made out that though there should be all stall-feeding till the All-moot [Mid-June] there would be still five stacks over; and after that they went in again. Blund-Cetil said, 'Now I reckon thy hay-store, Thore, so, that that will be good plenty over, even though all thy stock be stall-fed to the All-moot-tide, and I wish to buy that.' Answers Thore, 'What shall I have next winter if it be such a winter as this or worse?' Answers Blund-Cetil, 'I will give thee this offer, to give thee as much hay, and of no worse quality, as I take of thee of this summer's crop and carry it to thy yard.' Thore answered, 'But if ye be short of hay now, how will it be with you in the summer? But I know very well that there is such a difference between our power that thou canst seize my hay from me if thou wilt.' Blund-Cetil answers, 'It is not to be taken that way; thou knowest that silver is a lawful tender over all the country, and I will give thee silver for it.' Thore

---

11. fóðr] add. *a*. 21. fyrer] *a*; of mer, Cd.

[139: 6.]

ek silfr þítt.' 'Þá tak-þú því-líka vǫro sem þeir gœra til handa þer, Oddr ok Arngrímr.' 'Fátt er her verk-manna,' seger Þórer, 'en ek nenne lítt ferðom; ok vil-ek eigi vasaz í slíko.' Blund-Cetill svarar, 'Þá skal-ek láta fœra þer heim.' Þórer mælte, 'Eigi hefi-ek húsa-kost til þess, at œr-vænt sé at eigi spillez.' Blund-Cetill svarar, 'Ek skal fá til húðer, ok búa um svá at vel sé.' Þórer svarar, 'Eigi vil-ek spark annarra manna í húsom mínom.' Blund-Cetil svarar, 'Þá skal vera hiá oss í vetr, ok mun-ek varð-veita.' 'Veit-ek giálgron þína,' seger Þórer, 'ok vil-ek œngo við þik kaupa.' Blund-Cetill mælte, 'Þá mun fara verr, ok muno ver allt at eino hafa heyet þó at þú banner, en leggja verð í staðenn, ok nióta þess at ver erom fleire.' Þá þagnar Þórer, ok gœrer eigi gótt í skape. Blund-Cetill lætr taka reip ok binda heyet; efter þat hefja þeir upp klyfjar, ok bera í brott heyet, en ætla vel til allz fiár.

5. 1. NÚ skal segja frá hvat Þórer hafðez at: hann býr heiman ferð sína, ok Helge fóstre hans með hónom. Þeir ríða í Norðr-tungo, ok var þar teket við þeim afar-vel; spurðe Arngrímr tíðenda. Þórer svarar, 'Ecki hefe-ek nú nýlegra spurt en ránet.' 'Hvat var ránet?' sagðe Arngrímr. Þórer seger, 'Blund-Cetill hefer rænt mik ǫllom heyjom, svá at eigi ætlag for-kost efter nautom í kǫldo

---

answers, 'I will not take thy silver.' 'Then take thou such ware as Ord and Arngrim shall fix upon for thee.' 'There are few workmen here,' says Thore, 'and I do not care for travelling, and cannot be at the trouble of fetching it.' Blund-Cetil answers, 'But I will have it carried home for thee.' Answers Thore, 'I have no store-houses, so that it will not be spoilt.' Blund-Cetil answers, 'I will put up hides for thee, and thatch it that it be safe.' Thore answers, 'I will not have strange men hanging about in my house.' Blund-Cetil answers, 'Then shall it remain with me through the winter, and I will take charge of all for thee.' 'I know thy blathering too well,' says Thore, 'and I will not make any bargain with thee.' Said Blund-Cetil, 'Then the worse for thee, and we will have thy hay all the same though thou forbid it, and we will put down the price on the spot, and take advantage of our being the stronger party.' Then Thore held his peace and grew ill at ease. Blund-Cetil bade them take rope and truss up the hay, and then they lifted the packs *on to the beasts* and carried it off, but left enough and to spare for all *Thore's* stock.

5. 1. Now it shall be told what Thore set about. He got ready to go from home, and took Helge his foster-son with him. They rode to North-tongue, and there they were warmly welcomed. Arngrim asked for news. Thore answers, 'I have heard no news later than the robbery.' 'What robbery?' says Arngrim. Thore answers, 'Blund-Cetil robbed me of all my hay, so that I reckon to have no feed for my neat

---

7. spark] starf, *a*. 17. með] here ends the first vell. leaf of *a*. 21. forkost] John Giz.; forkast, Cd.

veðre.' 'Er svá, Helge?' seger Arngrímr. 'Engo gegner þat,' seger Helge; 'fór Blund-Cetill vel með síno mále.' Sagðe Helge þá hverso faret hafðe með þeim. Þá sagðe Arngrímr, 'Þat var líkara; betr er þat hey komet, at hann hefer, en hitt er fúnar fyrer þer.' Þórer svarar, 'Íllo heille bauð-ek þer barn-fóstr; skal oss aldrege þat ill-býle gœrt, at oss sé her til-gangr at heldr, ok at várr hlutr sé réttr, ok ero slíkt firn mikel.' Arngrímr svarar, 'Þat var þeget ú-fyrer-synjo, þvi *at* ek ætla þar vándom manne at duga sem þú ert.' Þórer svarar, 'Eigi em-ek orð-siúkr maðr, en illa uneek, at þú launar svá mína gœrð, at þú þoler, at menn ræna mik, þvi *at* eigi er þetta síðr frá þer teket.' Ok skilðoz við svá búet.

2. Ríðr Þórer á brot, ok kœmr á Breiða-bólstað, ok heilsar Oddr hónom vel, ok spyrr tíðenda. 'Ecki hefe-ek nýlegra frétt en ránet.' 'Hvat ráne var þat?' sagðe Oddr. Þórer svarar, 'Blund-Cetill tók hey mín œll, svá at ek em nú með œllo ó-birgr; vilda-ek giarna hafa þína á-siá; en þetta mál kemr ok til þín, þar sem þú ert forráðs-maðr heraðsens, at rétta þat sem rangt er gœrt; ok máttú þar á minnaz, at hann gœrðez þínn fiánd-maðr.' Oddr spurðe, 'Er svá, Helge?' Hann sagðe at Þórer af-fœ́rðe stór-miok; greiner nú allt hverso fór. Oddr svarar, 'Eigi vil-ek mer af skifta; munda-ek svá hafa gœrt ef ek þurfta.' Þórer svarar, 'Satt er þat er mælt er, at "Spyrja er bezt til válegra þegna," ok

---

in the cold weather.' 'Is this so, Helge?' says Arngrim. 'Not at all,' says Helge; 'Blund-Cetil behaved very well in the matter,' and with that Helge told him how it had gone between him and Thore. Then said Arngrim, 'That is a more likely story; it is better where it is for him to have the hay than that it should be rotting in thy yard.' Thore answers, 'In an ill day I offered thee to foster thy son; there will never be such an outrage committed against me that I shall find any help here, or get my wrong righted, and it is a great shame.' Arngrim answers, 'It was a great oversight of mine to allow it, for I have got a bad man to stand by in thee.' Thore answers, 'I am not a man to mind hard words, but I do take it ill that thou should pay me so for what I have done for thee, that thou wilt allow people to rob me, for in so doing they rob thee no less than me.' And so they parted.

2. Thore rode off and came to Broad-bowster, and Ord greeted him well, and asked for news. 'I have no fresher news than the robbery.' 'What robbery was it?' says Ord. Thore answered, 'Blund-Cetil took all my hay so that I am now quite run out; I would fain have thy protection, for it touches thee no less than me, for thou art the head-man of the hundred to right all that is done wrong, and thou mightest call to mind, too, that he hath acted as thy foe.' Ord asks, 'Is it so, Helge?' He said that Thore had wrested the story very much, and himself told point by point how it all had passed. Ord answered then, 'I will not meddle with it. I would have done the like if I had been in need.' Thore answered, 'It is a true saw, "It is ill to seek grace of

---

8. þeget] emend.; þegar, Cd. 10. at þú þoler] conj.; eðr þat þó, Cd. 12. kœmr] kom, Cd. 18. þar] þat, Cd.

[143 : 7.]

"Án er íllt um genge nema heiman hafe."' Ríðr Þórer í brott við svá búet ok Helge með hónom, ok ferr heim, ok uner ílla við.

6. 1. ÞÓRVALDR son Tungo-Oddz hafðe út komet um sumaret fyr norðan land, ok þar vistaðez hann um vetrenn. Hann fór norðan er leið at sumre á fund fœðor síns, ok giste um nótt í Norðr-tungo í góðom beina. Sá maðr var þar fyrer á gistingo er Víð-fare hét; hann var reikonar-maðr; hlióp hann á mille lannz-horna; hann var frænde Þóress náenn, ok á-þeckr hónom í skaps-munom. Þetta sama kveld tekr Víð-fare fœt sín, ok stœckr í brot, ok létter eigi fyrr en hann kemr til Þóress; hann tekr víð hónom báðom hœndom; 'veit-ek ok, at nockot gótt mun mer leiða af þínne kvómo.' Hann svarar, 'Gœraz mætte þat, þvi at nú er Þórvaldr Oddz son komenn í Norðr-tungo, ok er þar nú á gistingo.' Þórer svarar, 'Þat vissa-ek †at siá, at mer munde nockot gótt at hœndom koma, þvi at mer varð all-gótt við er ek sá þik.'

2. Nú líðr nótten af hende, ok þegar um morginenn ríðr Þórer ok þeir fóstrar í Norðr-tungo; er þar fiolðe manna komenn, ok var sveinenom gefet seto-rúm, en Þórer reikar á golfeno. Þat getr Þórvaldr at líta, er hann sitr á pallenom ok þeir Arngrímr ok tœloðo sín á mille: 'Hverr er siá maðr, er reikar um golfet?' seger Þórvaldr. Arngrímr svarar, 'Hann er

---

a graceless face," and "I have made my bed and must lie in it."' And with that Thore rode away and Helge with him, and he went home and was very ill-pleased.

6. 1. THORWALD the son of Ord o' Tongue came out from abroad in the summer and landed in the north, and there he was staying through the winter. He set out from the north when the summer was drawing on to go to his father, and he took guesting one night at North-tongue and got good cheer there. There was a man there for night-quarters called Widefarer; he was a tramp, and used to run-a-gate from end to end of the land. He was a near kinsman of Thore, and took after him in his disposition. That same evening Widefarer took to his feet and bolted off, and did not stop till he was come to Thore's house. He received him with open arms. 'I am sure there will some good befall me by thy coming.' Answered the other, 'That might well be, for Thorwald Ord's son is now come to North-tongue, and is there now in guest-quarters.' Answered Thore, 'Well, I could tell that I should get some good from thee, for I felt right happy when I saw thee.'

2. And now the night passes away, and straightway on the morrow Thore and his foster-son rode over to North-tongue, and there were many men come there, and the boy was given a seat, but Thore was walking about on the floor; Thorwald caught sight of him as he sat on the daïs with Arngrim and his son talking to them. 'Who is that man,' says he, 'walking up and down the floor?' Arngrim answers, 'He is my son's

---

15. at siá] corrupt; at svá var?

[145 : 7.]

barn-fóstre mínn.' 'Iá,' seger Þórvaldr, 'hví skal hónom eigi rúm gefaz?' Arngrímr kvað hann eigi varða. 'Eigi skal svá vera,' sagðe Þórvaldr, ok lætr kalla hann til sín, ok gefr hónom rúm at sitja hiá ser; spyrjaz síðan al-mæltra tíðenda. Þórer svarar, 'Skœmmo var þetta er Blund-Cetill rænte mik.' Þórvaldr spurðe, 'Er sætz á?' 'Fiarre ferr um þat,' seger Þórer. 'Hví gegner þat, Arngrímr?' sagðe Þórvaldr, 'at ér hœfðingjar láteð þá skœmm framm fara?' Arngrímr svarar, 'Lýgr hann mestan hlut frá, ek er all-líteð til haft.' 'Var þat þó satt, at hann hafðe heyet,' sagðe Þórvaldr. 'Hafðe hann víst,' seger Arngrímr. 'Bærr er hverr at ráða sína,' sagðe Þórvaldr, 'ok kemr hónom fyrer líteð vin-fenge við þik, ef hann skal þó under fótom troðenn?' Þórer mælte, 'All-vel lízt mer á þik, Þórvaldr, ok svá seger mer hugr um, attú muner nockot leið-rétta mítt mál.' Þórvaldr mælte, 'Ek hefe líteð traust under mer.' Þórer mælte, 'Ek vil gefa þer fé mítt halft, til þess attú rétter málet, ok hafer annat-hvárt sekðer eðr sialf-dœme svá at ó-viner míner site eigi yfer míno.' Arngrímr mælte, 'Gœr eigi þetta, Þórvaldr, þvi at eigi er góðom dreng at duga þar sem hann er; en þú átt við þann um er bæðe er vitr ok vel at ser, ok at œllo vin-sæll.' 'Sé-ek,' seger Þórvaldr, 'at þer leikr œfund á, ef ek tek við fé hans, ok anntú mer þess eigi.' Þórer mælte, 'Svá er at at hyggja, Þórvaldr, at fé mítt mun reynaz frítt, ok aðrer menn vitu, †at mer er

---

foster-father.' 'Yea,' says Thorwald, 'why not give him a seat?' Arngrim said he did not want one. 'It shall not be so,' said Thorwald, and he had him called to him and gave him a place to sit by himself, and asked after the most notable tidings. Thore answers, 'It is but a short while ago that Blund-Cetil robbed me.' Thorwald asked, 'Has there been any settlement made between you?' 'Far from it,' says Thore. 'How comes it, Arngrim,' says Thorwald, 'that ye chiefs let such shameful things go on?' Arngrim answers, 'He lies in most of what he says, and there is very little in it all.' 'But it was true that Blund-Cetil took the hay,' says Thorwald. 'He did take it,' says Arngrim. 'Every man has a right to his own,' said Thorwald, 'and his being a friend of thine is little good to him, if he is to be trodden under foot like this.' Thore said, 'I like thee altogether well, Thorwald, and my mind tells me that thou wilt get right done in my case somehow or other.' Thorwald said, 'There is but little help in me.' Then said Thore, 'I will give thee half of my stock if thou wilt see my case righted, and get either outlawry or self-doom against Blund-Cetil, so that my enemies may not lord it over me.' Said Arngrim, 'Do not do so, Thorwald, for thou wilt not have a good man to back in him, and thou wilt have to do with one that is both wise and upright and beloved by all.' 'I see,' says Thorwald, 'that thou art jealous of my taking his stock, and thou art grudging it me.' Thore said, 'But it is to be remembered too, Thorwald, that my stock is a fair sight, and other men know that I have much money standing out at

---

5. Skœmmo] emend. (scaumu); raun, Cd. 8. skam̄, Cd. 23. ok aðrer . . . egin] somewhat corrupt.

[146: 8.]

eigi viða ſé goldit ſyrer mítt egin †.' Arngrímr mælte, 'Letja vil-ek þik enn, Þórvaldr, attú taker við mále þesso, en þú mant gœra sem þer líkar; ugger mik, at miket hliótez af.' Þórvaldr svarar, 'Eigi mun-ek neita ſiár viðtœkonne.' Nú handsalar Þórer hónom ſé sítt halſt ok þar með málet á hendr Blund-Catle. Arngrímr mælte þá enn, 'Hverso ætlar þú með at fara mále þesso?' Þórvaldr (svarar), 'Ek mun fara fyrst á fund fœðor míns, ok hyggja þaðan at ráðom.' Þórer mælte, 'Eigi hugnar mer þat; vil-ek eigi hinkr; hefer ek miket til unnet, ok vil-ek þegar á morgen láta fara, ok stefna Blund-Catle.' Þórvaldr svarar, 'Þetta man íllo reiſa, þvi at þú munt vera eingi gæfo-maðr, ok íllt mun af þer hliótaz; en svá mun nú vera verða.' Ok binda þeir Þórer at hittaz í á-kveðnom stað um morginenn.

7. 1. ÞEGAR snemma um morginenn ríðr Þórvaldr ok Arngrímr með hónom með þriá tige manna; hitta þeir Þóre, ok var hann við þriðja mann. Þar var Helge Arngríms son, ok Víðfare frænde Þóress. Þórvaldr mælte, 'Hví ertú svá fá-meðr, Þórer?' Hann svarar, 'Ek vissa at þik munde eigi lið skorta.' Þeir ríða nú upp efter Hlíðenne. Mann-ferðen var sén af bœjonom, ok hleyper hverr af sínom bœ, þyckez sá bazt hafa er fyrst kemr til Blund-Cetils, ok er þar mart manna fyrer. Þeir Þórvaldr ríða at garðe, ok stíga þar af hestom sínom, ok ganga heim at

---

usury beside.' Arngrim spake, 'I would still dissuade thee, Thorwald, from taking up this case, but thou must do as thou will; I am afraid that some great ill will come of it.' Thorwald answers, 'I will not cast away a chance of gain.' Then Thore handselled him half his stock, and therewith his suit against Blund-Cetil. Then Arngrim said, 'How art thou meaning to take up the case?' Thorwald answers, 'I will first go to see my father, and then think of some plan to follow.' Thore spake, 'That will not suit me; I will not have any fumbling over it. I have laid out enough on it, and I will have us go forth to-morrow straightway and summon Blund-Cetil.' Thorwald answers, 'It is a bad plan because methinks thou art not a lucky man to have to do with, and ill will come of thee, and so it will be now.' And Thore and he bound each other to meet at a place named on the morrow.

7. 1. AND straightway early on the morrow Thorwald rode forth and Arngrim with him, and thirty men. They met Thore, and he had two men with him, Helge Arngrim's son and Widefarer his kinsman. Said Thorwald, 'Why hast thou so few men with thee, Thore?' He answered, 'I knew that thou wouldst not be short of men.' Then they rode up the Lithe. The array of men was seen from the homesteads, and every man ran out from his house, and he was deemed the best man who could reach Blund-Cetil's first, and there were many men there already. Thorwald and his men rode up to the farm-garth, and then got off their horses and walked up to the house. As soon as

---

10. þetta . . . þvi] emend.; þetta mun vera reyndar, Cd. 17. fá-mennr, Cd.

bóénom. Þegar (er) Blund-Cetill sér þetta, gengr hann móte þeim, ok býðr þeim þar at þiggja allan greiða. Þórvaldr mælte, 'Annat er œrende hingat en eta mat; ek vil vita hverjo þú vilt svara fyrer mál þat er þú tókt upp hey Þóress!' Blund-Cetill svarar, 'Slíko þer sem hónom; gœr einn fyrer svá miket sem þer líkar, en þó skal-ek gefa þer giafer ofan á, því betre ok meire sem þú ert meira verðr en Þórer; ok svá mikenn skal-ek þínn sóma gœra, at þat sé allra manna mál, attú sér vel sœmðr af.' Þórvaldr þagnar, ok þótte vel boðet. Þórer svarar þá, 'Eigi er þetta at þiggja, ok þarf eigi at hugsa um þat; længo átta-ek þenna kost, ok kalla-ek mer ecki lið veitt þó at slíkt sé, ok til lítils kom mer at gefa þer fé mítt.' Þá mælte Þórvaldr, 'Hvárt viltú at ek gœra fyrer lægmáls-staðenn?' Blund-Cetill mælte, 'Eigi ann-ek at þú gœrer ok ein-skaper slíkt er þú vilt.' Þá svarar Þórvaldr, 'Svá lízt mer sem engi sé annarr á gœrr en at stefna.' Hann stefner þá Blund-Catle um rán, ok nefner ser vátta, ok hefer þau orð ok um-kvæðe, sem hann feck frekozt haft.

2. Nú snýrr Blund-Cetill heim at húsom, ok mæter Austmannenom Erne, er hann geck at varnaðe sínom. Orn spurðe, 'Ertú sárr, bónde, er þú ert svá rauðr sem blóð?' Hann svarar, 'Eigi em-ek sárr, en eigi er þetta betra: þau orð ero tæloð

---

Blund-Cetil saw that he went to meet them, and asked them to stay there and receive all the cheer he could give them. Thorwald spake, 'Our errand hither is not to eat meat by any means; I want to know what answer thou wilt make to this case—of the hay that thou didst take from Thore?' Answers Blund-Cetil, 'The same answer he had thou shalt have. Do thou alone fix the price as high as thou likest, and I will give thee gifts over and above, and the better and greater as thou art more worthy than Thore; and I will so honour thee, that every one shall say that thou hast gotten more renown.' Thorwald stood silent, for he thought the offer a fair one. But Thore answered then, 'That is not to be taken, and there is no need of thinking of it; I had this offer long ago, and I call it no help to get this, and I have gained little by giving thee my money.' Then spake Thorwald, 'May I then put down the point of law?' Said Blund-Cetil, 'I cannot allow thee to lord it over all in thy own way.' Then Thorwald answers, 'Then I cannot see any other way out of it than to proceed with the summons.' Then he summoned Blund-Cetil for robbery, and named witnesses to his words, and used the words and phrases which were the strongest he knew.

2. Then Blund-Cetil turned back to his house, and met the Eastman Erne as he was looking after his wares. Erne asked, 'Art thou wounded, franklin, that thy face is as red as blood?' He answers, 'I am not wounded, but it is no better than if I were. These words have

---

11. lið eigi, Cd. 13. Hvárt] emend.; hvat, Cd. 14. Eigi ann-ek] emend.; eigi annat en þú gœrir, Cd. ein-skaper] emend.; einn skaper, Cd.

[150: 9.]

við mik sem aldri hafa áðr tœloð veret, at ek em kallaðr þiófr ok ráns-maðr.' Orn tekr boga sínn, ok lætr koma œr á streng, ok kemr þá út í því er þeir stigo á bak. Hann skaut, ok varð maðr fyrer, ok lætr sígaz niðr af hestenom, ok var þat Helge, son Arngríms Goða. Þeir hlaupa at hónom. Þórer etr ser framm mille manna, ok hratt mœnnom frá ser, ok biðr gefa ser rúm, 'Þvi *at* mer mun mest um hugat.' Hann laut at Helga niðr, ok var hann þá dauðr. Þórer mælte, 'Er lítill máttrenn, fóstre mínn?' Þórer réttez þá frá hónom ok mælte, 'Talaðe sveinnenn við mik,' sagðe hann, 'tysvar et sama, þetta herna, "Brenne, brenne Blund-Cetil inne!"' Arngrímr svarar þá, 'Nú fór sem mik varðe, at "opt hlýtr illt af íllum," ok grunaðe mik at miket íllt munde af þer hlíótaz, Þórer, ok eigi veit-ek hvat sveinnenn hefer sagt, þó at þú fleiprer einhvert; en þó er eigi ó-glíklikt at slíkt verðe gœrt; hófz þetta mál ílla, kann ok vera at svá lúkez.' Þórer svarar, 'Eiga þycker mer þú nockot nauðsynlegra en á-víta mik.' Þeir Arngrímr ríða nú brott under skógar-nef eitt, ok stíga þar af hestom, ok ero nú þar til þess at náttar. En Blund-Cetill þackar mœnnom vel sítt lið-sinne, ok bað hvern mann ríða heim-leiðess sem betr gegnðe.

3. Svá er sagt, at þegar er náttaðe, ríða þeir Þórvaldr at bœnom í Örnolfsdale; vóro þar þá aller menn í svefne. Þeir draga viðar-

---

been spoken to me which have never been spoken to me before,—I was called a thief and a robber.' Erne took his bow and set an arrow on the string, and came out of doors as they were just getting on their horses again. He shot at them, and hit one of them, and he fell down off his horse; and it was Helge, the son of Arngrim the gode. They ran towards him, but Thore thrust himself forth from their midst and pushed them out of his way, and bade them give him room, 'for it touches me most.' He bent down over Helge, but he was then dead. Then Thore said, 'Art very weak, my foster-son?' Then Thore stood up and turned from him, and said, 'The boy spake to me,' said he, 'twice over the same thing, and this it was, "Burn, burn Blund-Cetil, house and all."' Then Arngrim answered, 'Now it goes as I feared, that "ill springs from ill," and I suspected that great ill would spring from thee, Thore; and I do not know what the boy said, though thou babble something or other, but yet it is not unlikely that such a thing may come about. This case has begun ill, maybe it will end so.' Thore answered, 'I think thou hast something better to do than to blame me.' Arngrim and his company rode away up to a copse that jutted out on the way, and alighted, and there they stayed till the night. But Blund-Cetil thanked his men well for their gathering to him, and bade all that chose ride homeward.

3. It is so told, that as soon as it was night Thorwald and his men rode up to the homestead at Ernwolf's-dale, and there every one was asleep. They dragged a wood-pile up to the house and set fire to

---

5. etr] emend.; otar, Cd. (mod. form). 14. einhvert] thus? 20. betr] bezt, Cd.

[152 : 9.]

kœst at bœ́nom, ok slá í elde. Vakna þeir Blund-Cetill eigi fyrr en húsen logoðo yfer þeim. Blund-Cetill spurðe hverer þar kveykðe svá heitan eld. Þórer sagðe hverer vóro. Blund-Cetill frétte, ef nockot skylde ná sáttom. Þórer sagðe, at eingi er kostr annarr en brenna. Þeir skiljaz nú eigi fyrr við, en hvert mannz barn er þar inne brunnet.

8. 1. HERSTEINN, son Blund-Cetils, hafðe faret um kveldet til fóstra síns, er Þórbiœrn hét, ok var kalladr Stígande. Þat er mælt, at Þórbiœrn være eigi allr iamnan þar sem hann var sénn. Hersteinn vaknaðe um morginenn, ok spurðe hvárt fóstre hans vekðe. Hann kvezt vaka, 'Eðr hvat viltú?' 'Mik dreymðe sem faðer mínn genge her inn, ok logoðo um hann klæðen œll, ok allr þótte mer sem hann være eldr einn.' Þeir standa upp ok ganga út, ok siá skiótt logann. Þeir taka vápn sín, ok fara hvatlega, ok vóro þá aller menn á brauto er þeir kómo þar.

2. Hersteinn mælte, 'Her ero orðen hœrmoleg tíðende, eðr hvat er nú til ráða?' Þórbiœrn svarar, 'Nú skal neyta þess boðs, er Tungo-Oddr hefer oft mælt, at ek skylda til hans koma, ef ek þyrfta nockors við.' Hersteinn svarar, 'Eigi þycke mer þat vænlegt.' En þó fara þeir, ok koma á Breiða-bólstað, ok kalla út Odd. Hann gengr út, ok tekr við þeim vel, ok spurðe tíðenda. Þeir sœgðo slík sem orðen vóro. Hann lætr

---

it, and Blund-Cetil and his men did not wake till the house was on fire over their heads. Blund-Cetil asked who it was that kindled such a hot fire. Thore said who they were. Blund-Cetil asked if there were any chance of terms. Thore said, 'There is no other choice but to burn.' They did not leave the place till every living soul that was in the house was burnt.

8. 1. HERSTAN, Blund-Cetil's son, had gone that evening to his foster-father, whose name was Thorbeorn, and who was called Stigande [the Stepper]. It is said that there was more in Thorbeorn than could be seen [he was a seer or warlock]. Herstan woke up in the morning and asked whether his foster-father was awake. He said he was awake, 'But what dost thou want?' 'I dreamt that my father was walking in here, and all his clothes were burning on him, and I thought he looked to me all afire.' They stood up and went out, and soon saw the flame [of the burning house]. They took their weapons and set out hotly, but all [the burners] were gone when they reached the homestead.

2. Said Herstan, 'Here are grievous tidings! And what is to be done now?' Thorbeorn answers, 'Now I will make use of the bidding which Ord o' Tongue hath so often given me to come to him if I lacked anything or stood in need.' Herstan answers, 'It does not seem to me a likely plan.' But yet they went forth, and came to Broad-bowster and called out Ord. He went out and greeted them, and asked the news. They told him what had happened. He said it was a bad

---

4. nockr, Cd. 5. A clause seems here to be missing. 14. vápn] vokn, Cd. (Norse medieval form).

[153: 9.]

ílla yfer. Þórbiœrn karl tekr þá til orða, 'Á þá leið er, Oddr bónde,' sagðe hann, 'attú hefer heiteð mer á-siá þínne, ok vil-ek nú til þess taka, at-þú legger til nockor góð ráð ok komer til.' Oddr kvaz svá gœra mundo.

3. Ríða þeir nú í Ornolfsdal ok koma þar fyrer dag, vóro þá fallen húsen ok fœlskaðr miok eldrenn. Nú ríðr Oddr at húse eino því er eigi var allt brunnet; hann seilez til birke-raftz eins, ok kipper braut ór húseno; ríðr síðan and-sœless um húsen með loganda brandenn, ok mælte, 'Her nem-ek mer land, fyrer því, at her sé-ek nú eigi bygðan bólstað; heyre þat váttar þeir er hiá ero!' Hann keyrer síðan hestenn, ok ríðr í braut. Hersteinn mælte, 'Hvat er nú til ráða? eigi reyndez þesse vel?' . . . . Þórbiœrn mælte, 'Þegi-þú, ef þú mátt, hvat sem í gœrez.' Hersteinn svarar, † kvaz þat eina talat hafa er eigi var við of†. Úte-búr var ó-brunnet þat sem varningr Aust-mannz var inne, ok miket fé annat.

Í þesso hverfr Þórbiœrn karl: nú lítr Hersteinn heim til bœjarins, ok sér úte-búret opet, ok út boret féet; en œngan sér hann mannenn; þar ero bundnar klyfjar; þar næst heyrer hann hark miket í túnet; sér nú at heim ero reken hross œll þau er faðer hans hafðe átt, sauðer ok naut ór fióse, ok allt ganganda fé; síðan ero klyfjar upp hafðar, ok því næst œllo á ferð

---

business. Then goodman Thorbeorn took up and spake, 'It is this way, franklin Ord,' says he, 'thou hast promised me to look after my things; and now I will take it so far that thou should find some good plan for us and come over with us.' Ord said that he would do so.

3. Then they rode to Ernwolf's-dale, and got there before daybreak; the house was by that time fallen, and most of the fire burnt to ashes. Then Ord rode to the house, for not all the buildings were burnt, and stretched up and pulled a birch-rafter out of the house, then rode round the house, against the sun, with the glowing brand, and said, 'Here I take land to myself in settlement, for there is now no inhabited dwelling here! Let the witnesses that are here give ear!' Then he spurred his horse and rode away. Said Herstan, 'What is to be done now? this did not turn out well.' . . . . *Herstan wishes to move the goods of his father. Thorbeorn promises to do this for him, and begins a charm, telling Herstan not to speak, but he is so surprised at the result that he utters a word or two.* Said Thorbeorn, 'Hold thy tongue if thou can, whatever happens.' Herstan answered and said that he . . . . The storehouse was unburnt, wherein the Eastman's ware was and much other stores.

And now goodman Thorbeorn disappears of a sudden. Herstan looks toward the homestead and sees the storehouse open, and the goods being carried out, but he could see no man; the packs were made up. Next he heard a great clattering in the yard, and saw that all the horses which his father had owned were driven home, and with them the sheep and the neat out of the byre, and all the live-stock. Then the packs were put on the horses' backs, and then all turned to go forth,

---

13. . . .] here a clause must be missing. 14. kvaz . . . of] somehow corrupt.

[155: 10.]

snúet, ok allt fé-mætt á brott fœ́rt. Hersteinn víkr nú efter, ok sér at Þórbiœrn karl rekr féet. Þeir snúa nú leið sínne ofan efter heraðe í Stafholtz-tungor ok svá út yfer Norðr-á.

4. Sauða-maðr Þórkels Trefils ór Svigna-skarðe geck þenna morgin at fé síno; hann sér hvar þeir fara ok reka allz-kyns fénat. Hann seger þetta Þórkatle, en hann svarar, 'Veit-ek hverjo gegna mun, þat muno vera Þver-hlíðingar, viner míner, þeir hafa vetrar-nauð mikla ok muno þeir reka hingat fé sítt; skal þeim þat heimilt; ek hefer hey œ́ren; ero her ok *g*nógar iarðer úte-fé.' Hann geck út er þeir kómo í tún, ok fagnar þeim, ok býðr allan greiða, slíkan sem þeir vilja þeget hafa. . . . . †Varla náðo þeir at stíga af bake† svá var bónde beinn við þá. Þórbiœrn mælte, 'Miket er nú um beina þínn, ok være miket under attú emnder þetta allt vel, er þú hefer heiteð ockr.' 'Veit-ek œrende þítt, at féet mun her skolo efter vera, ok skorter her eigi iœrð *g*nóga ok góða.' Þórbiœrn mælte, 'Þiggja muno vit þat.' Þá víkr hann Þórkatle hiá húsonom, ok mælte, 'Tíðende mikel ero at segja.' Þórkell spurðe hver þau være. 'Blund-Cetill bónde var brenndr inne í nótt,' sagðe Þórbiœrn. 'Hverer gœrðo þat níðings verk?' sagðe Þórkell. Þórbiœrn sagðe þá allt sem faret hafðe, 'ok þarf Hersteinn nú þínna heilla ráða við.' Þórkell mælte, 'Eigi þœ́tte mer ráðet, at ek munda svá skiótt á boð brugðez hafa, ef ek hefða þetta vitað fyrr, en mínom ráðom vil-ek nú láta framm fara, ok fœrom nú til matar

---

and all that was of any value was trussed up and sent off. And now Herstan follows them and sees goodman Thorbeorn driving the beasts. They turn on their way down along the hundred into Stafholt-tongue, and so out over North-water.

4. The shepherd of Thorkell, Trefil o' Swigna-scard, was going out that morning after his sheep, and he saw them as they journeyed driving all kinds of live-stock before them. He told Thorkell, and he answered, 'I know what it must be. It must be my friends the Thwart-lithe-men; they must be in great distress because of the winter, and must be driving their stock over here, and there are pastures enough here.' He went out as they reached the yard and greeted them, and offered them what cheer they would take. . . . They had hardly time to get off their horses, the franklins were so hospitable to them. Said Thorbeorn, 'Warm is thy welcome now, but it would be a great thing for us if thou would hold by all that thou hast offered us.' 'I know thy reason [says Thorkell], that the stock is to be left behind, and there is no lack of good pasture here.' Said Thorbeorn, 'We will surely take this offer.' Then he takes Thorkell apart beside the house, and says, 'There are great tidings to tell.' Thorkell asks what they were. 'Franklin Blund-Cetil was burnt in his house this night,' said Thorbeorn. 'Who did that niding's deed?' said Thorkell. Thorbeorn told him all as it had happened, 'and now Herstan needs thy lucky counsel.' Said Thorkell, 'I am not so sure that I should have been so hasty in making the offer I did had I known this before, but now I will keep my word. And let us

---

12. . . .] text faulty and broken here.

[156: 10.]

fyrst.' Þeir iátto því. Þórkell Trefill var þá miok fá-málogr ok nockot hugsc. Ok er þeir vóro metter, lætr hann taka hesta þeirra. Síðan taka þeir vápn sín ok stíga á bak; ríðr Þórkell fyrer þann dag, ok mælte áðr at vel skylde geyma fiárens í haganom, en gefa vel því sem inne var.

9. 1. ÞEIR ríða nú út á Skógar-strœnd á Gunnars-staðe—þat er innarlega á strœndenne—þar bió sá maðr er Gunnarr hét ok var Hlífar son, mikell maðr ok sterkr, ok enn meste garpr. Hann átte systor Þórðar Gelliss er Helga hét. Gunnarr átte tvær dœtr, hét œnnor Iófríðr en œnnor Þóríðr.—Þar koma þeir síð dags, ok stíga af bake fyr ofan hús. Vindr var á norðan ok heldr kalt. Þórkell gengr at durom ok klappar, en hús-karl gengr til hurðar ok heilsar vel þeim sem komenn var, ok spyrr hverr hann være. Þórkell kvað hann eigi vita mundo at gœrr þó *at* hann segðe hónom, 'ok bið Gunnar út ganga.' Hann kvað Gunnar komenn í reckjo. Hann biðr hann segja, at maðr vill hitta hann. Hús-karl gœrer svá, gengr inn ok seger Gunnare at maðr vill hitta hann. Gunnarr spurðe hverr hann være; hús-karl kvazt þat eigi vita, 'en mikell er hann vexte.' Gunnarr mælte, 'Far-þú ok seg hónom at hann sé her í nótt.' Hús-karl ferr ok gœrer sem Gunnarr bauð, en Þórkell kvazt eigi vilja þiggja boð *at* þrælom, heldr at bónda sialfom. Hús-karl seger, at þat vere sannlegra; 'en eigi hefer

---

go to meat first.' They agreed to this. Thorkell Trefil did not speak much and was rather moody, and as soon as they had had their meat he had the horses brought. Then they took their weapons and mounted. Thorkell rode in front all day, and before he set off he told his servants to take the sheep to the pastures and look after the cattle.

9. 1. THEY rode out now to Shaw-strand to Gunnere-stead, which lies far in on the strand. There dwelt a man named Gunnere, who was the son of Hlif, a big man and strong, and a very gallant fellow. He had to wife a sister of Thord-Gelle, whose name was Helga. Gunnere had two daughters, the one named Iofrid, the other Thurid. They reached the place late in the day and alighted above the house. The wind was then from the north and rather cold. Thorkell went to the door and rapped, and a house-carl came to the door and greets the new-comer well, and asked who it was. Thorkell said that he would not be the wiser if he told him, 'and do thou go and bid Gunnere to walk out.' He said that Gunnere was gone to bed. He bid him say that a man wished to see him. The house-carl did so. He walked in and told Gunnere that a man was there waiting to see him. Gunnere asked who it was, but the house-carl said he did not know, 'but he is a tall man.' Said Gunnere, 'Go thou and ask him to stay here to-night.' The house-carl went back and did as Gunnere told him, but Thorkell said he would not take an invitation from a thrall, but it must come from the master himself. The house-carl said that might be true enough, 'but

---

1. iáttuðu, Cd. 22. at] af, Cd.

[158: 10.]

Gunnarr vana til þess, at standa upp um nætr.' 'Gœrðú annat-hvárt,' sagðe hús-karl, 'at þú far á braut, eðr gack inn ok ver her í nótt.' 'Gœrðú annat-hvárt,' seger Þórkell, 'at þú rek œrende duganda, eðr ek legg sverðz hiælten á nasar þer.' Hús-karl hleypr inn, ok rekr aftr hurðena. Gunnarr spurðe, hví hann fœre svá óðlega. Hann sagðez eigi vildo tala fleira við enn komna mann, 'þvi at hann er miok hast-orðr.'

2. Gunnarr reis þá upp ok geck út í túnet; hann var í skyrto ok lín-brókom, mœttul yfer ser, ok svarta skúa á fótom, sverð í hende. Hann fagnar vel Þórkatle ok biðr hann inn ganga. Hann seger at þeir vóro fleire saman. Gunnarr gengr út í túnet, en Þórkell þrífr í hurðar-hringenn ok rekr aftr hurðena. Þeir ganga þá á bak húsonom. Gunnarr heilsar þeim. Þórkell sagðe, 'Setjomz ver niðr, þvi at ver eigom mart at tala við þik, Gunnarr.' Þeir gœra svá, setjaz niðr á tvær hendr hónom, ok svá nær at þeir sáto á skickjonne er Gunnarr hafðe yfer ser. Þórkell mælte þá, 'Svá er háttat, Gunnarr bónde, at her er sá maðr í ferð með mer, er Hersteinn heiter, son Blund-Cetils; er eigi því œrende at leyna, at hann vill biðja dóttor þínnar Þóríðar; hefe-ek ok fyrer þessa sœk með hónom faret, at ek vilda eigi attú vísaðer mannenom frá, þvi at mer sýnez happa-ráð et mesta; þycke mer ok myklo varða, at eigi sé ú-virt þetta mál ok mín tillœg, eðr seint svarat.' Gunnarr mælte, 'Eigi em-ek ein-hlítr um svœr þessa máls; ok

---

Gunnere is not used to get up at night.' 'Do one thing or the other,' says the house-carl; 'go away, or come in and stay the night.' 'Do one thing or the other,' says Thorkell; 'go and do my errand, or I will lay this sword-hilt about thy face.' The house-carl ran in and shut the door behind him. Gunnere asked him why he was going on so madly. He said he did not want to talk any longer with the newcomer, 'for he is very sharp in his words.'

2. Then Gunnere got up and walked out into the yard; he had on his shirt and linen breeches, and a mantle over him, and black shoes on his feet, and a sword in his hand. He greeted Thorkell well, and bade him come in. He said that they were many together. Then Gunnere walked further down the yard, but Thorkell pulled to the door-ring and shut the door behind him. They walked up to the back of the house. Gunnere greeted them. Says Thorkell, 'Let us sit down, for we have much to say to thee, Gunnere.' So they did; one of them sat down on each side of Gunnere so close that they were sitting on the skirts of the mantle that he wore. And Thorkell spake thus: 'It goes thus, franklin Gunnere, that here is this man come with me, whose name is Herstan, a son of Blund-Cetil, and it is not to be denied that he wishes to ask thee for thy daughter Thorid; moreover I have come with him for this reason, that I would not have thee turn the man away, for it seems to me a most lucky match, and I am much concerned that thou should not slight his suit and my plea therefore, or give him a tardy answer.' Said Gunnere, 'I am not the sole one to

---

9. sko, Cd.

[160: 11.]

vil-ek ráðaz um við móðor hennar, ok svá við dóttor mína, ok einkom við Þórð Gelle frænda hennar; en góðar einar frétter hœfom ver til þessa mannz ok svá til fœðor hans; ok er þetta ásiá-mál.' Þá svarar Trefill, 'Svá skaltú til ætla, at ver monom eigi lengeván-biðlar vera kononnar, ok þyckjomz ver eigi síðr siá fyrir þínne sœ́mð en várre; þycki mer ok kynlegt um svá vitran mann sem þú ert, at þú virðer slíka hlute fyrer þer, svá vel sem boðet er; hœfom ver ok svá at eins heiman gœrt ferð vára, at eigi mun til einskiss ætlað; ok mun-ek, Hersteinn, veita þer slíkt lið sem þú vilt, at þetta fare framm, ef hann kann eigi at siá hvat hónom sómer.' Gunnarr svarar, 'Þat fæ-ek eigi skileð hví þér láteð svá brátt at þesso, eðr haldet við heitan sialfa; þvi at mer lízt þetta miok iamn-ræði . . ., en einskiss íllz œr-vænt frá yðr; ok mun-ek þat ráð upp taka, at rétta framm hœndena.' Ok svá gœrer hann; en Hersteinn nefner ser vátta ok fastnar ser kono. Efter þetta standa þeir upp ok ganga inn; er þeim veittr beine góðr. Nú spyrr Gunnarr tíðenda. Þórkell segir at þeir hafe nú eigi annat nýlegar freget, en brenno Blund-Cetils. Gunnarr spurðe hverr því volle. Þórkell seger at Þórvaldr Oddz son var upp-hafsmaðr at, ok Arngrímr Goðe. Gunnarr svaraðe fá, lastaðe lítt, enda lofaðe eigi.

---

make answer to his suit. I will think over it with her mother, and also with my daughter, and especially with her kinsman, Thord Gelle; but I have only good report of this man and his father also, and it is a matter well worth considering.' Then answered Trefil, 'Thou shalt understand that we cannot stay long waiting on women's answers, and we think this match is no less to thy honour than ours, and it seems to me wonderful that such a wise man as thou art should stand turning this matter over when the offer is so good an one, and as we have not come a long journey from home for nothing, I will give thee, Herstan, all the help I can that this match be made if he cannot see what suits his own honour.' . . . . Gunnere answers, 'I cannot understand why ye are in such a hurry over it, that ye even go as far as threats, for indeed it looks to me a very fair match, but it seems that ye are ready to go any lengths for it; nevertheless I will close with the offer and give my hand on it.' And so he did, and Herstan named witnesses to what he did, and troth-plighted the woman to him. After that they stood up and walked indoors, and they got good cheer there. And now Gunnere asks for the news. Thorkell says that they have heard nothing new since the burning of Blund-Cetil. Gunnere asked who had done the deed. Thorkell says that Thorwald Ord's son was the head and front of it, and Arngrim the gode. Gunnere made little answer: he did not blame it, nor did he praise it.

---

13. . . .] as if something was missing here and above, and Thorkell's last reply had been threatening. œr-vænt frá] emend.; orvænti ek fyrer yðr, Cd.

[161: 11.]

**10.** 1. ÞEGAR um morginenn í ár er Gunnarr á fótom, ok gengr at Þórkatle ok bað þá klæðaz. Þeir gœra svá, ganga síðan til snæðings; ero þá ok búner hestar þeirra, ok stíga þeir á bak: ríðr Gunnarr fyrer inn með firðenom. Þá vóro ís-lœg mikel. Eigi létta þeir fyrr en þeir koma í Hvamm til Þórðar Gelless, ok fagnar hann þeim vel ok spurðe tíðenda. Þeir sœgðo slíkt er þeim líkaðe. Gunnarr heimter Þórð á mál, ok seger at þar er í fœr Hersteinn son Blund-Cetils, ok Þórkell Trefill, 'er þat œrende þeirra, at Hersteinn mæler til mægða við mik, en til samfara við Þóríðe dóttor mína;—eðr hverso ráðlegt lízt þer þat? Maðr er vænn ok gœrvelegr, hann skorter ok eigi fé, þvi at faðer hans hefer þat mælt, at hann munde af hende láta búet, en Hersteinn tœ́ke við.' Þórðr svarar, 'Vel er mer við Blund-Cetil; þvi at einn tíma er vit Tungo-Oddr deilðom á Alþinge um þræls-giœld er dœ́mðoz á hendr hónom, ok fór-ek at heimta í foraðs-íllo veðre, ok ver þrír saman, ok kómom um nótt til Blund-Cetils, ok var oss þar all-vel fagnat, ok þar vórom ver vico. Hann skifte við oss hestom, en gaf mer góð stóð-hross—Slíkt reynda-ek af hónom. En þó lízt mer svá á, at eigi mone því mis-ráðet, þó at eigi sé þesso keypt.' 'Svá máttú til ætla,' seger Gunnarr, 'at eigi mon hon fœstnoð œ́ðra manne svá at henne bióðez, þvi at mer lízt

---

**10.** 1. EARLY in the morning Gunnere was afoot, and he went to Thorkell and bade him and the others get on their clothes. They did so, and then went to their breakfast, and by that time their horses were ready and they mounted. Gunnere rode in front of them across the frith. There was then a great sheet *or* floe of ice across the frith. They did not stop before they got to Hwam to Thord Gelle's, and he welcomed them well and asked for the news, and they told him such news as they pleased. Gunnere called on Thord to talk matters over with him, telling him that 'there are now come with him Herstan, Blund-Cetil's son, and Thorkell Trefil, and that their errand is that Herstan is talking of making a match in my family, and of getting my daughter Thorid to wife. Now how dost thou approve this match? The man is goodly and well-gifted, and he lacks not wealth, for his father has told him that he will give over the charge of the farm, and that Herstan shall have it.' Thord answers, 'I like Blund-Cetil; for once when I and Ord o' Tongue had a case at the All-moot about the death-gild for a thrall which he was judged to pay *me*, I went to call in the money in exceeding bad weather, with two other men, and reached Blund-Cetil's one night. We were very well received, and stayed a week with him there. He changed horses with us, and gave me a good stallion as well. Such good treatment I got at his hands, and yet I look on it as if ye would not be making a mistake in not striking the bargain.' 'But thou mayest be sure,' says Gunnere, 'that she will not be betrothed to a better man than he who is now asking for her, for I can see this man

---

21. œ́ðra] emend.; oðrum, Cd. svá at henne bióðez] conject.; þó henne bioðez, Cd.

[163: 7.]

siá maðr vasklegr ok vel boðenn; ok mikel hætta í hverso til tekz, ef þessom manne er frá vísat.'

2. Efter þat gengr Gunnarr til fundar við dóttor sína,—þvi at hon var með Þórðe á fóstre—ok frétter hána efter, hverso henne var um gefet. Hon svarar, at eigi er henne svá mikil mann-girnd í hug, at henni þœtte eigi iam-gótt at sitja heima, 'þvi at ek á kost góðrar forsiá, þar sem Þórðr er frænde mínn, en yckarn vilja mun-ek gœra um þetta ok annat.' Nú elr Gunnarr á málet við Þórð, ok seger, at hónom lízt þetta ráð all-sœmelegt. Þórðr svarar, 'Hví skaltú eigi gefa hónom dóttor þína ef þer líkar?' Gunnarr svarar, 'Þvi at eins gef-ek hána, at þat sé iam-vel þínn vile sem mínn.'—Þórðr kvað beggja þeirra ráð þetta vera skyldo. 'Ek vil,' sagðe Gunnarr, 'at þú, Þórðr, fastner Hersteine konona.' Þórðr svarar, 'Sialfr skaltú þat gœra, at fastna dóttor þína.' Gunnarr svarar, 'Mer þycker meire virðing í, at þú fastner hána, þvi at þat samer betr.' Þórðr lét nú þetta leiðaz; ok fóro nú festar framm. Þá mælte Gunnarr, 'Biðr-ek enn, attú láter her vera boðet í Hvamme, ok mun þá gœrt verða með mestre sœmð.' Þórðr bað hann því ok ráða, ef hónom þœtte svá betr. Gunnarr seger, 'Svá monom ver til ætla, at ver látom þegar vera á vico freste.' Efter þat stíga þeir á bak, ok snúa á ferð; ok víkr Þórðr á gæto með þeim, ok spurðe enn ef nockot være nýtt at segja. Gunnarr svarar,

---

is a brave fellow and a goodly wooer, and there is great risk as to the way it will be taken if this man be turned away.'

2. After that Gunnere went to see his daughter, for she was in fosterage with Thord there, and asked her what she thought of the match. She answers that she has no such great mind for marriage as not to think it just as good to sit at home, 'for I am in good keeping where my kinsman and foster-father Thord is, but I am ready to do your bidding in this and anything else you wish.' Then Gunnere pressed the matter to Thord, saying that the match seemed to him a good one in every way. Thord answers, 'Why shouldst thou not give him thy daughter thyself if it please thee?' Gunnere made answer, 'I will only give her if it be as much thy will as mine.' Thord said that it should be done then with the goodwill of both of them. 'Now I wish thee, Thord,' says Gunnere, 'to troth-plight the woman to Herstan to wife.' Answers Thord, 'Nay, it is for thee to troth-plight thine own daughter.' Says Gunnere, 'Methinks it would be more honourable if thou were to troth-plight her, and that it is more seemly.' So Thord allowed himself to be persuaded, and the betrothal took place. Then said Gunnere, 'Further I ask thee to let the marriage-feast be held here in Hwam, for in that case all will be done in the most seemly way.' Thord said that he should have his way in this too if he thought it best. Says Gunnere, 'We will fix the day, and let it be within a week from now.' After that they mounted and turned on their way, and Thord led them on the way, and then he asked again if there was any fresh news. Answered Gun-

---

6. eigi] add., Jon Gizorson's transcript.

[164: 12.]

'Ecki hœfom ver nú nýlegar frétt en brenno Blund-Cetils bónda.' Þórðr spurðe hverso þat varð; en Gunnarr sagðe allan at-burðenn um brennona, ok hverr henne olle, ok svá hverer þat gœrðo. Þórðr mælte, 'Eigi munde þesso giaforðe svá skiótt ráðet hafa veret, ef ek hefða þetta vitað; ok þyckez-ér nú all-miok hafa komez fyrer mik í vite, ok beittan brœgðom í þesso; en þó þycke mer eige víst, at ér séð yðr ein-hlíter at þesso mále.' Gunnarr mælte, 'Þar er gótt til traustz at ætla sem þú ert, enda er þer nú skylt at veita máge þínom; en ver 'rom skylder at veita þer; þvi at marger heyrðo, attú fastnaðer konona, ok þetta var allt við þítt ráð gœrt. Ok er nú vel, at ér reynet eitt sinn hverr yðvarr driúgaztr er hœfðingianna, þvi at ér hafet lenge "ulfs munne af etezt."'

3. Nú skiljaz þeir, ok er Þórðr enn reiðazte, ok þycker hónom þeir hafa gabbat sik. En þeir ríða nú fyrst á Gunnars-staðe, ok þyckjaz all-vel leiket hafa at þeir hœfðo komet Þórðe í málet með ser; ok vóro nú all-káter. Ríða þeir nú suðr at sinne, en bióða mœnnom til boðs, ok sœ́kja í Hvamm at á-kveðnom tíma; hafðe Þórðr þar mart fyrer boðs-manna, ok skipar mœnnom í sæte um kveldet; sat hann sialfr á annan beck, ok Gunnarr, mágr hans, ok hans menn; en Þórkell Trefill hiá brúðguma á annan beck, ok þeirra boðs-menn. Brúðer skipoðo pall.

4. Ok svá sem borð vóro sett, ok aller menn í sæte komner, þá

---

nere, 'I have heard no news later than the burning of franklin Blund-Cetil.' Thord asked how that came about, and Gunnere told him the whole account of the burning, and who was the cause of it, and who they were that did it. Said Thord, 'The match would not have been so quickly settled if I had known this, and I think ye have now completely outwitted me and played me a trick, but yet I do not think it certain that ye would be able to carry the case through alone.' Said Gunnere, 'A man hath a good stay in thee, and thou art now bound to back thy son-in-law, and we are bound to back thee, for many heard how thou didst troth-plight the woman, and it was all done with thy consent. And it is a good thing that it should be tried once for all which of you chiefs is the best man, for ye have long led a wolf's life among you [lit. eaten out of the wolf's mouth].'

3. And now they part, and Thord was very angry, for he thought they had mocked him: but they rode first to Gunnere-stead, and thought that they had played their game very well to have got Thord into the case with them, and they were all very cheerful now. They did not ride south at once, but asked folks to the bridal, and met at Hwam at the appointed time. Thord had many guests there already, and he marshalled the guests to their seats in the evening. He himself sat on the second bench, but Gunnere, his son-in-law and his men, and Thorkell Trefil beside the bridegroom on the first bench and the guests they had bidden; the bride and her ladies sat on the daïs.

4. And when the board was set and all men came to their seats, then

---

16. Eigi ríða, Cd.

[166: 12.]

stœck Hersteinn brúðgume framm yfir borðet, ok gengr þar at sem einn steinn stóð. Hann steig œðrom fœ́te upp á steinenn, ok mælte, 'Þess strenge-ek heit,' sagðe hann, 'at áðr Alþinge er úte í sumar, skal-ek hafa full-scktað Arngrím Goða, eðr sialf-dœ́me ella.' Síðan stígr hann í sæte sítt. Gunnarr stœck þá framm ok mælte, 'Þess strenge-ek heit,' sagðe hann, 'at áðr Alþinge er úte í sumar, skal-ek hafa sótt til út-legðar Þórvalld Oddz son, eðr hafa sialf-dœ́me ella.' Nú stígr hann under borð, ok mælte til Þórðar, 'Hví sitr þú, Þórðr, ok mæler ecki um? vitom ver at slíkt er þer í hug sem oss.' Þórðr svarar, 'Kyrt mun þat at sinne.' Gunnarr svarar, 'Ef þú vilt at ver mælem fyrer þik þá er þat til reiðo; en vitom ver, attú ætlar þer Tungo-Odd.' Þórðr mælte, 'Þer skolot ráða yðrom um-mælom, en ek mun því ráða hvat ek tala; endet þetta vel sem þer hafet um mælt.' Eigi varð þar til ný-lundo fleira at boðeno, en þó fór þat all-skœrolega framm. Ok er þat þraut, fór hverr sem fyrir lá: ok líðr vetrenn af hende.

**11.** 1. OK er várar, samna þeir at ser mœnnom, ok fara suðr til Borgar-fiarðar, ok koma í Norðr-tungo, ok stefna Arngríme til þings í Þing-nes, ok Hœ́nsa-þóre. Nú skilzt Hersteinn frá liðeno með þriá tigo manna, þangat sem hann hugðe enn síðasta nátt-stað veret hafa Þórvallz Oddz sonar, því at hann var

---

Herstan the bridegroom stood up over the table and walked up to a place where there stood a stone, and stood with one foot on the stone, and said, 'This oath I swear,' says he, 'that before the All-moot be over in the summer I shall have got either full outlawry against Arngrim the gode, or else self-doom for myself.' Then he went back to his seat. Gunnere then started to his feet, and said, 'This oath I swear,' says he, 'that before the All-moot is over this summer, I shall either have got Thorwald Ord's son made an outlaw, or get self-doom.' Then he sat down at the table and said to Thord, 'Why dost thou sit still, Thord, and say nothing? We know that thou art of the same mind as we are in this matter.' Answered Thord, 'I will be quiet just now.' Gunnere answers, 'If thou would have us speak for thee, we are ready, and we know that thou art intending to take Ord o' Tongue to thy share.' Said Thord, 'You may manage your case as you like, but I will speak as I like. Carry out well what ye have vowed.' There was nothing else of note happened at the bridal, but it all went off in great state, and when it was at an end every one went about the business that lay before him, and the winter passed over.

**11.** 1. BUT when it was spring they gathered men to them and went south to Borg-frith and came into North-tongue, and summoned Arngrim to the Moot at Thyne-ness, and Thore the Hen-peddler with him. Then Herstan departed from thence with thirty men to the place where he thought had been Thorwald Ord's son's last quarters, for he had then left his *father's house*. ... [*A piece left out telling how Herstan failed to catch*

---

2. steinn] read stockr? 8. Nú] upp, Cd. 11. mælem] John Giz.; talim, Cd. 20. hugðe] emend.; sagði, Cd.

[168: 13.]

þá farenn af vist sínne . . . . Nú er ó-kyrt í heraðeno, ok mikel um-rœ́ða ok saman-dráttr liðs af hvárra-tveggja hende.

2. Þat varð til tíðenda, at Hœ́nsa-Þórer hvarf brott ór heraðeno við tolfta mann þegar *er* hann spurðe hverer í málet vóro komner, ok fréttez allz ecki til hans.

3. Oddr samnar nú liðe um dalena, Reykja-dal hvárn-tveggja, ok Skorra-dal, ok um allar sveiter fyr sunnan Hvít-á; ok þó hafðe hann mart ór æðrom sveitom.

Arngrímr Goðe samnaðe mænnom um Þverár-hlíð ok Norðrár-dal at sumom hluta.

Þórkell Trefill samnaðe mænnom et neðra um Mýrar ok Staf-holtz-tungor; ok suma Norðr-dœ́la hefer hann með ser, þvi at Helge bróðer hans bió í Hvamme; ok hefer hann hann með ser.

**12.** 1. NÚ samnar Þórðr Gellir liðe vestan ok hefer eigi mart lið; hittaz nú þesser aller er í vóro máleno, ok hafa allz tvau hundroð manna. Ríða nú ofan fyr útan Norðr-á, ok yfer á at Eyja-vaðe fyrir ofan Stafa-holt, ok ætla yfer Hvít-á þar sem heiter Þræla-straumr. Þá siá þeir manna-ferð mykla fyr sunnan ána; er þar Tungo-Oddr ok hafðe nær cccc manna; greiða nú ferðena, ok vilja fyrr koma til vaðsens; hittaz nú við ána, ok hlaupa þeir Oddr af bake ok verja vaðet; en þeim Þórðe gengr ú-greitt framm-reiðen, ok vildo þó giarna komaz á þinget. . . .

---

*Thorwald, but got wounded in the enterprise.*] And now there was a stir in the country-side *or* hundred, and every man taking one side or the other.

2. It came to be known that Thore the Hen-peddler got secretly abroad out of the country-side with twelve men as soon as he knew what men had come into the case, and nothing was heard of him.

3. And now Ord gathered his company out of the dales, from both Reek-dale and Scorre's-dale, and all the country-side south of White-water, and he had many men from other parts of the land also.

Arngrim the gode gathered men from Thwart-water-lithe and some part of North-water-dale.

Thorkell Trefil gathered men in the lower land round Mire and Staf-holt's-tongue, and some of the North-dale's-men he had with him, for Helge his brother dwelt in Hwam, and he had him with him.

**12.** 1. Now Thord-Gelle gathers his array in the west, and he has not a great force, and now all they that were in the case met, and they had in all two hundred [240] men, and they rode down west of North-water and over the river at Ey-wade above Staf-holt, meaning to go over White-water at the place called Thrall-stream. There they saw a great troop of men journeying on the south of the river. It was Ord o' Tongue, and he had nearly four hundred [480] men. Then they hie on, wishing to get first to the ford, and they met at the river, and Ord's men leapt from their horses and kept the ford, and Thord's men could not get on, though they were very eager to get to the Moot. [*Gap in the text. Ord and Thord shout to each other across the water.*] And now

---

1. . . .] a clause missing. 22. . . .] something missing.

[170: 13.]

Slær nú í bardaga, ok verða þegar áverkar; fello fiórer menn af Þórðe. Ok hverfa nú frá við svá búet. [Einn maðr fell af Odde en þrír urðo miok sárer.] Þórðr snýr nú máleno til Alþingess; ok þycker mœnnom miok hallaz hafa metorð Vestan-manna.

2. Nú ríðr Oddr á þinget. Hann sende heim þræla sína með hross; Iórunn kona hans spurðe tíðenda er þeir kómo heim. Þeir kóðoz enge segja kunna œnnor en þau, at sá maðr var einn komenn vestan ór Breiða-firðe at svara kunne Tungo-Odde, ok

Hlióm var at heyra . . .
Sem graðungr gellde . . .

Hon kvað þat enge tíðende, þótt . . . siá rœdd . . . œ́ðra . . . . 'Var þar ok bardage,' sœgðo þeir, 'ok fello fimm menn allz, en marger urðo sárer,' † en áðr gátu þeir þess at ongo.

3. Nú líðr þinget ok verðr þar ecke til tíðenda. En er þeir mágar koma heim vestr, skifta þeir bú-stœðom; ferr Gunnarr í Ornolfs-dal, en Hersteinn á Gunnars-staðe. Efter þetta lætr Gunnarr fœ́ra til sín vestan við þann allan sem Orn Aust-maðr hafðe átt, ok flytja heim í Ornolfs-dal; tekr hann síðan til ok húsar upp bœ́enn í annat sinn, þvi at Gunnarr var allra manna hagaztr. Hann var ok um allt at-gœrve-maðr, ok manna bazt vígr, ok enn vaskazte í œllo.

---

they fell a-fighting, and ere long there was damage done; four men of Thord's fell. And with that they separate. One of Ord's men fell and three were sore wounded. And Thord now determined to take up the case to the All-moot, and he and his company rode home west, and men thought that the West-countrymen's pride had been very much lowered.

2. Ord rode on to the Moot, but he sent home his thralls with the horses. Iorwend, Ord's wife, asked what the news were when they reached home. They said they could tell nothing but this, that there was a man come west out of Broad-frith who knew how to give an answer to Ord o' Tongue, and that

His shout and voice were like the roaring of a bull.

She said that was no news, though he had a voice to frighten thralls, and said that . . . . . 'There was also a battle,' they said then, 'and five men in all fell, and many were wounded,' but before they had said nothing about it.

3. And now the Moot passed by, and there were no news but that Gunnere and his son-in-law had come home to the west and exchanged homesteads—Gunnere went to his in Ernwolf's-dale and Herstan took Gunnere-stead. After that Gunnere had taken to his house out of the west all the wood that Erne the Eastman had owned, and brought it home to Ernwolf's-dale, and fell to work and set up the houses on the homestead again, for Gunnere was the most skilful of craftsmen, and also a man gifted in every way, and the best of soldiers, and a most gallant fellow in every point.

---

2. Þórðe] here a gloss from Libellus—[Þar fell Þorolfr Refr bróðir Alfs or Dolum, virðulegr maðr]. [ ] probably a gloss from Libellus. 10. Bits of verses, var hans hlíomr ok rodd sem graðungr gellde; can only partly be restored. 11. Text rotten—Þótt him væri svarat sem oðrum manni, en kvað þó þat hafa gerzt at tíðendum at eigi væri líklegra til, Cd.

[171: 14.]

4. Nú líða stunder framm allt til þess at menn ríða til þings. Er nú mikell við-búnaðr í heroðonom; ríða nú hvárer-tveggjo ákafa fiol-menner. Ok er þeir Þórðr Geller koma á Gunnars-staðe, er Hersteinn siúkr, ok má eige fara til þings: seir hann nú œðrom í hendr sakarnar. Efter vóro hiá hónom þrír tiger manna. Nú ríðr Þórðr til þings. Hann safnan at ser vinom sínom ok frændom ok kemr snemma til þings. Ok svá sem flockar koma, hefer Þórðr liðs-drátt mikenn. Nú er sén ferð Tungo-Oddz: ríðr Þórðr þá í mót hónom, ok vill eige at hann náe þing-helgenne. Oddr ríðr með ccc manna. Þeir Þórðr verja þinget; ok slær þá þegar í bardaga; tekz brátt mann-fall, en all-marger verða sárer, þvi *at* Þórðr var myklo fiol-mennare.

5. Þetta siá góð-giarner menn, at þau vandræðe munde af standa, ef þing-heimrenn berðez, at seint munde bœtr bíða. Er þá genget í miðli, ok verða skilðer, ok snúet málom til sættar, ok var Oddr ofr-liðe borenn, ok varð undan at láta, fyrer þvi at bæðe var, at hann þótte þyngra mála-hlut eiga at flytja, enda varð hann afl-vane fyrer liðs saker.

Var þá þat mælt, at Oddr munde tialda á brotto ór þing-helge, en ganga til dóma ok at nauðsynjom sínom; fara með sik spaklega; sýna enga þriózko né hans menn.

---

4. Now the hours go by till the time when men are wont to ride to the Moot, and there is now a great stir of preparation in the hundred. Both sides gather in great force. But when Thord-Gelle and Gunnere reached Gunnere-stead, Herstan was [still] sick and could not ride to the Moot, so he handselled the cases to them. There stayed behind with him thirty men. And now Thord rode to the Moot. He gathered his kinsmen and friends to him and reached the Moot early. ⟦Now the Moot was at that date under Arman's-fell [the Spirit's-hill]⟧, and when all the companies joined Thord had a great force. Ord o' Tongue set out later, and Thord rode to meet him, wishing to prevent him from coming near the hallowed Moot. Ord rode with three hundred [360] men. Thord and his men kept the way to the Moot, and they fell to battle at once, and it was but a short while ere men began to fall and very many were wounded. ⟦There fell six of Ord's men⟧, for Thord had far the stronger following.

5. But men of goodwill, seeing that such parlous evil would arise if the whole congregation at the Moot fell to battling, and that it would take long to put matters right again, went between the two parties and parted them, and turned the matter towards peace. And Ord was overborne and had to yield to the greater force of Thord, both because he knew he had the worse case, and because he was the weaker in numbers.

It was then settled that Ord must pitch his booths outside the hallowed Moot, but that he might go to the courts and do what business he had to do there, but he must behave quietly and show no overbear-

---

7. Here a gloss from Libellus?—[En þinget var þá undir Ármannz-felle]. 12. sárer] gloss from Libellus—[þar fellu vi menn af Oddi], ('vi' dropped out in Libellus.)

[173: 15.]

Sitja menn nú yfer málom, ok leita at sætta þá, ok horfer Odde þunglega, fyrer þat mest, at miket ofr-efle var í mót.

13. 1. EN nú skal segja nockot af Hersteine, at hónom létte brátt sóttarennar er þeir riðo til þingsens, ferr hann þá í Ornolfs-dal. Þat var einn morgin snimma, at hann var í smiðjo, þvi at hann var manna hagaztr á iárn. Þá kemr þar bónde einn sá er Ornolfr hét, ok sagðe svá, 'Siúk er kýr mín,' sagðe hann, 'ok bið-ek þik, Hersteinn, attú farer ok sér hána; þycker oss nú gótt attú ert aftr komenn, ok hæfom ver þá nockot svá ið-giæld fæðor þíns er oss varð at mesto gagne.' Hersteinn svarar, 'Eigi hirðe-ek um kú þína, ok kann-ek eigi at siá hvat henne er til meins.' Bónde svarar, 'Mikell er þó munr, at faðer þínn gaf mer kúna, en þú vilt eigi siá hána.' Hersteinn svarar, 'Ek gef þer aðra kú ef þesse deyr.' Bónde svarar, 'Þat vil-ek fyrst þiggja attú sér þessa.' Hersteinn sprettr þá upp ok verðr hermt við, ok gengr

---

ing, neither he nor his men. And now men sit over the case and try to get a peace between them, but it did not bid fair for Ord, and chiefly because he had the greater numbers against him.

13. 1. BUT now it must be told of Herstan, how his sickness left him shortly after they had ridden off to the Moot. Then he went over to Ernwolf's-dale. Early one morning as he was in the smithy—for he was the best of craftsmen at ironwork—there came to him a certain franklin whose name was Ernwolf, saying, 'My cow is sick,' says he, 'and I pray thee, Herstan, to come and see her. We are glad thou art come back here, for we shall get some recompense for the loss of thy father in this, for he was the greatest succour to us.' Herstan answers, 'I do not care for *or* I have nothing to do with thy cow, nor can I tell what is the matter with her.' Says the franklin, 'Here is a great difference between folks; thy father gave me this cow, and thou wilt not even look at her.' Answered Herstan, 'I will give thee another cow if this one dies.' Answers the franklin, 'The first thing I want of thee is for thee to see her.' Then Herstan sprang up, for he was touched by

---

1. Sitja] here comes in the great gloss in W. from Libellus—Þórðr Geller talaðe þá langa tolo ok snialla at Logberge, ok tiáðe þat hverso ílla þat monnom gegnðe at fára í ó-kunnig þing at sœkja um víg eðr harma sínna at reka, ok sagðe nú hverso miket at hónom varð fyrer áðr hann gat þesso1 mále til skila komet, ok kvað morgom manne mein mundo at verða þesso vandræðe ef eige vere bœtr á ráðnar, 'Fyrer því,' sagðe hann, at her til hafa þat log veret, at saker skal sœkja á því þinge es næst er vetfangino; en þá er landeno var skift í fiórðunga, var svá skipat, at þriú vóro þing í fiórðunge hverjom, nema í Norðlendinga-fiórðunge vóro iiij; ok því svá, at þeir urðo eigi á annat sátter: þeir er vóro fyr norðan Eyja-fiorð vildo eigi þangat sœkja þing, enda eigi í Skaga-fiorð þeir er fyr vestan vóro; en þó skylde iafnan dóm nefna á Alþinge or þeirra fiórðunge sem or einom hverjom oðrom. Af því skal einn maðr þaðan sitja fyrer foraðz goðorð, at þeir goðar[1] vildo aller seteð hafa. En síðan vóro sett fiórðungs þing. Svo sagðe mer Ulfheðenn Gunnars son.
þá] here comes in the second vell. leaf of *a*. 8 and 15. sér] siair, Cd.

---

[1] *Or* þeirra goðorð, John Giz.

[176: 15.]

út, ok bóndenn með hónom; snúa síðan í veg til skógar; liggr þar ein sneiðe-gata ok skógrenn á tvær hendr. Ok er Hersteinn ferr klif-gœtono, nemr hann staðar.—Hann var allra manna skygnztr.—Hann mælte þá, 'Kom þar framm skiœldr í skógenom?' Bónde þagðe. Hersteinn mælte, 'Hefer þú sviket mik, hundrenn þinn? nú ef þú ert í nockorom sœrom at leyna, þá leggz þú niðr í gœtona, ok tala ecki orð; en ef þú gœrer þetta eigi, þá mun-ek drepa þik.' Bóndenn leggz þá niðr; en Hersteinn snýrr heim, ok kallar á menn sína. Þeir taka vápn sín, ok fara síðan í skógenn, ok finna Ornolf í gœtonne. Þeir biðja hann fara með ser þangat, sem mælt var at þeir skyldo finnaz. Nú fara þeir þar til er þeir koma í eitt rióðr. Þá mælte Hersteinn til Ornolfs, 'Eigi vil-ek skylda þik til at tala, en far nú sem fyrer þik var laget.' Bónde hleypr þá upp á hól einn, ok blístrar hátt. Síðan hlaupa þar framm tolf menn, ok var þar Hœnsa-Þórer fyrer flocke; en þeir Hersteinn taka þessa menn hœndom ok drepa; hœggr Hersteinn sialfr hœfot af Þóre ok hefer með ser; ríða nú síðan suðr til þings, ok segja þar þesse tíðende. Verðr Hersteinn á-gætr miok af þesso verke ok fær af virðing mikla sem ván var at.

2. Nú er seteð yfir málom manna, ok verða þær mála-lykðer, at Arngrímr Goðe verðr sekr fullre sekt, ok aller þeir er at brennonne vóro, nema Þórvaldr Oddz son, hann skylde vera útan

---

his words, and walked out and the franklin with him. Then they turned out of the path to the wood; there is a winding path and the wood on either hand of it. As Herstan was walking up the cliff path, he stopped suddenly. He was the most keen-sighted of men; then he said, 'There is a shield shining in the wood.' The franklin held his peace. Then Herstan said, 'Thou dog, hast thou betrayed me? now if thou art bound by oath to hide it from me, lie down in the path and speak not a word, and if thou do not, I will surely slay thee.' The franklin lay down, but Herstan turned home and called out his men. They took their weapons and then turned into the wood, and found Ernwolf lying on the path. They bade him come on with them to the place where it was settled that he and his friends were to meet. They went on till they came to a ride. Then Herstan said to Ernwolf, 'I will not compel thee to speak, but do thou as thou wast ordered.' Then the franklin sprung up upon a hillock and whistled loudly. Then there came twelve men running out, and Thore the Hen-peddler was in front of the company, but Herstan and his men took them all prisoners and slew them; and Herstan himself hewed off Thore's head, and took it with him. Then they rode south to the Moot and told these tidings there. Herstan got great renown for this deed, and won great credit, as was to be looked for.

2. And now they were sitting upon the case [at the All-moot], and the upshot of it was that Arngrim the gode should be made a full outlaw, and they that were at the burning withal, save Thorwald Ord's son.

---

16. flocke] þeim, add. J. G. 18. með ser] en hann feis við, add. *a* (!).

[178: 16.]

þriá vetr, ok eiga þá út-kvæmt; gefet var fé fyrer hann, ok svá til farningar œðrom mœnnom. Ok er þat eigi á-kveðet hverso miket fé goldet var—Lýkr á þá leið þessom málom. Nú efter þetta var sliteð þingeno, ok þycker mœnnom Þórðr vel ok skœrolega hafa fylgt þessom málom. Ríða menn heim af þinge, en þeir fára útan, sem mælt var, er seker vóro.—Þórvaldr fór útan um sumaret, ok var leiddr upp á Skotlande ok þiáðr þar. Arngrímr Goðe for ok útan um sumaret.

**14.** 1. GUNNARR Hlífar son sitr nú í Ornolfs-dal, ok hefer húsat vel; hann hafðe sel-fœr, ok hafðe iamnan mann-fátt heima. Iófríðr, dótter Gunnars, átte ser tiald úte, þvi at henne þótte þat ó-dauflegra. Einn dag berr svá til, at Þóroddr, son Tungo-Oddz, ríðr í Þverár-hlíð; hann kemr í Ornolfs-dal um farenn veg, ok gengr inn í tialdet til Iófríðar. Hon heilsar hónom vel. Hann sezt niðr hiá henne, ok taka þau tal sín á mille; ok í því kemr sveinn frá seleno ok biðr Iófríðe taka ofan klyfjar með ser. Þóroddr ferr til ok tekr ofan klyfiarnar, en sveinnenn ferr síðan í brott, ok kemr til sels; Gunnarr spyrr hví hónom yrðe nú svá fliótt. Hann svarar œngo. Gunnarr spurðe, 'Sáttú nockot til tíðenda?' 'Allz ecki,' kvað sveinnenn. 'Nei,' sagðe Gunnarr, 'þannig ertú í bragðe sem nockot hafe þer fyrer augo

---

He was to go abroad for three winters and then have leave to come back. Money was given for him, and also for the passage of other men. And it is not told how much money was paid. So the case ended. And after this was settled, the Moot broke up, and men thought that Thord had followed up the case well and boldly. Then men rode home from the Moot, but they went abroad who were outlawed, as was said above. Thorwald went abroad the same summer, and was taken prisoner in Scotland and made a slave of. Arngrim the gode went abroad the same summer.

**14.** 1. GUNNERE Hlif's son now sits quiet in Ernwolf's-dale, and he had housed the homestead well. He had his folk and stock up at the shielings, and kept for the most part but few men at home. Iofrid Gunnere's daughter had her tent pitched out in the yard, for she thought it less dull. One day it happened so that Thorord the son of Ord o' Tongue rode into Thwart-water-lithe. He came to Ernwolf's-dale on his way, and went into Iofrid's tent. She greeted him well. He sat down by her and they talked alone, when in came a boy from the shielings and asked Iofrid to help him lift down the packs off the horses. Thorord went out and took the packs off the horses, but the boy went off again when it was done, and came to the shielings. Gunnere asked him how it was he had got back so quick. But he did not answer. Gunnere asked, 'Didst thou see anything new?' 'Nothing at all,' said the boy. 'Nay,' said Gunnere, 'I can see by thy face that thy eyes have

---

2. Ok er þat . . . málom] this passage is moved down from before Nú efter þ. The clauses are here rearranged, being disordered in A and *a*, (Þórv. fór útan—Nú efter þetta—Arngr. Goðe—Lýkr á þ. l.—Ríða menn heim ——.)

boret þat sem her þycker um-rœ́ðo vert; ok seg mer ef svá er; eðr er nockot manna komet til bœ́jarens?' 'Engan sá-ek komenn,' sagðe sveinnenn. 'Þú munt nú segja verða,' sagðe Gunnarr, ok tók sviga einn mikenn, ok ætlar at berja piltenn með. Ecki feck hann af hónom heldr en áðr.

2. Efter þat feck Gunnarr ser hest ok hleypr á bak, ok ríðr skyndelega ofan til vetr-húsa með hlíðenne. Iófríðr getr at líta ferð fæðor síns, ok sagðe Þórodde, ok biðr hann ríða í brott, 'vilda-ek giarna, at eigi hlytezt íllt af mer.' Þóroddr segez muno bráðlega ríða. Gunnar berr fliótt at, ok hleypr af bake; gengr þegar inn í tialdet. Þóroddr heilsar hónom vel, en Gunnarr tók kveðjo hans, ok spurðe síðan, hví hann være þar komenn. Þóroddr sagðe, at svá bar til um ferðer hans, 'ok vil-ek þó eigi gœra þetta til fiándskapar við þik; en vita vil-ek hverjo þú vilt svara mer, ef ek bið Iófríðar dóttor þínnar.' Gunnarr svaraðe, 'Eigi mun-ek gifta þer dóttor mína við þessa með-ferð þína; hefer nú ok í odda staðez með oss um hríð.' Síðan reið Þóroddr heim.

3. Þat var einn dag at Oddr seger, at eigi munde ílla fallet, at hafa nockorar lannz-nytjar af Ornolfs-dal, 'þar er aðrer menn hafa sezt á eigor mínar at rœngo.' Konor sœgðo þat til liggja; 'gœrez fé harðla nyt-létt, ok mun þá myklo betr miolka ef svá er breytt.' 'Þá skal þangat féno halda,' sagðe Oddr, 'þvi at þar 'ro

---

seen something worth telling; now tell me if it is so. Has any stranger come to the homestead?' 'I saw none come,' said the boy. 'Thou shalt tell me what it is,' said Gunnere, and he took a big switch and began to beat the boy, but he could get nothing more out of him than before.

2. Then Gunnere got him a horse and sprang on its back and rode quickly down to the winter-houses along the Lithe. Iofrid got a sight of her father coming, and she told Thorord and bade him go away, 'for I would rather thou got no harm through me.' Thorord said he would soon be riding away. Gunnere got home fast and sprang off his horse, and went straight into the tent. Thorord greeted him warmly, and Gunnere took his greeting, and then asked what he was come there for. Thorord said, 'I happened to be on my way, and I am not come hither out of enmity to thee, but now I would fain know how thou wilt answer me if I ask thee to give me thy daughter Iofrid to wife.' Gunnere answers, 'I will not give thee my daughter to wife in this kind of chance-way, and we have fallen out rather of late.' Then Thorord rode home.

3. One day it came to pass that Ord said it would not be a bad thing to get some profit out of Ernwolf's-dale, 'where other men have set themselves down wrongfully on my land.' The women said that it would be a good thing, for the milk-sheep were getting very dry, 'and if this change is made they will milk much better.' 'Then the sheep shall go thither at once,' said Ord, 'for there are good pastures there.' Then said

---

17. meðferðina, Cd.

[181 : 17.]

hagar góðer.' Þá sagðe Þóroddr, 'Ek mun bióðaz til at fylgja féno, ok mun þá ó-ágengelegra þickja.' Oddr segez þat giarna vilja; ok fara þeir nú með féno; ok er þeir ero langt komner, seger Þóroddr at þeir skolo þangat halda féno, 'at þat fá*e* versta haga, ok skermsl ero mest.' Nú líðr nótten af hende, ok reka þeir heim féet um morginenn; ok er konor hafa miolkat, þá kveða þær aldreigi iafn-ílla nytz hafa sem þá. Ok er þessa eigi oftar freistað. Líða nú svá stunder framm.

15. 1. ÞAT var einn morgin snemma, at Oddr kemr at mále við Þórodd son sínn, 'Þú skalt fara ofan í sveit ok samna mœnnom, ok vil-ek nú reka menn af eignom várom; en Torfe skal fara upp um Halsa ok gœra þeim í kunnleika um þenna fund; ver skolom hittaz við Steins-vað.' Þeir gœra nú svá, samna liðe; fá þeir Þóroddr nio tige manna; ríða síðan til vaðsens. Þeir Þóroddr koma fyrre til vaðsens; hann biðr þá ríða fyrer, 'en ek vil bíða fœðor míns.' Ok er þeir koma at garðe í Ornolfs-dal, er Gunnarr at gœra hlass. Nu rœ́ðer sveinn um er var með Gunnare, 'Menn fara at bœ́nom, eigi all-fáer saman.' 'Iá,' sagðe Gunnarr, 'svá er þat,' ok gengr heim til bœ́jarens, ok tók boga, þvi at hann skaut allra manna bazt af hónom—ok er þar helzt til iamnat er var Gunnarr at Hlíðar-enda.—Hann hafðe þá húsat vel bœ́enn, en gluggr var á úte-hurðenne svá at maðr mátte rétta út hœfot sítt. Hann stóð við hurðena með bogann.

---

Thorord, 'I will ask to go with the sheep, for then they will think it better to leave them alone.' Ord said that he would willingly have him go. So they go forth with the sheep; and when they were gone some way Thorord said that they should keep the sheep there where they would get the worst pastures and the most rugged ground. And now the night passed off and they drove home the sheep in the morning, and when the women had milked them they said they had never yielded so badly as now, and so it was not tried again. And so the hours pass on.

15. 1. ONE morning early Ord said to his son Thorord, 'Thou shalt go down in the country-side and gather men, and I will chase the people off my own lands; but Torfe shall go up to the Neck, and let people know of this gathering, and we will all meet at Stone's-ford.' They did so, and gathered a company together. Thorord and his men got ninety men together, and then they rode to the ford. When Thorord and his men got to the ford he bade them on, 'but I will wait for my father.' And when they came to the garth at Ernwolf's-dale, Gunnere was loading a wagon; and with that up speaks a boy that was with Gunnere, 'There are men coming up to the house, and not a few together.' 'Yea,' says Gunnere, 'so it is;' and he goes home to the house and takes his bow, —for he was the best archer of all men, and the only man that is held to have been his peer was Gunnere of Lithe's-end. By this time he had built a fair house for his homestead, and in the outer door there was a wicket-hole big enough for a man to put his head out at. He stood by

---

4. þat] þeir, Cd. 19. Iá] J. G.; þá, Cd.

[183: 10.]

Nú kemr Þóroddr at bœ́nom, ok gengr at durom við fá menn, ok spyrr ef Gunnarr vill nockora sætt bióða. Hann svarar, 'Ek veit eigi, at ek eiga nockot at bœ́ta, en hitt vænter mik, áðr þér fáet mítt vald, at yðr

Suma svefn-þorne svefja mone
Grið-conor mínar, áðr í gras hníga-c.'

Þóroddr svarar, 'Satt er þat, at þú ert af-bragð flestra þeirra manna sem uppe ero; en þó má koma svá mart lið í móte þer, at þú geter eigi við staðet, þvi at faðer mínn ríðr at garðe með miket lið, ok ætlar at drepa þik.' Gunnarr svarar, 'Vel er þat, en þat munda-ek vilja, at ek hefða mann fyrer mik áðr ek hníga at velle; en †eigi gruna ek þat, þótt faðer þínn halde lítt sætternar.' 'Hina leið er,' sagðe Þóroddr, 'at ver viljom giarna sættaz: ok rétt nú framm hœndena með góðom vilja þínom, ok gift mer Iófríðe dóttor þína.' Gunnarr svarar, 'Eigi kúgar þú dóttor mína af mer; en eigi være þat fiarre iafnaðe boðet saker þín, þvi at þú ert góðr drengr.' Þóroddr svarar, 'Eigi mun þat svá virt af góð-giœrnom mœnnom; ok kann-ek mikla þœck fyrer attú taker þenna kost, með þeim mál-dœgom sem því hœ́fer.' Ok nú við um-tœlor vina sínna, ok þat annat, at hónom þótte Þóroddr iamnan vel faret hafa með síno mále; þá verðr þat af, at Gunnarr rétter framm hœndena; ok lúka svá þesso mále.

---

the door with his bow. And Thorord comes to the house, and goes up to the door with a few men, and asks whether Gunnere will offer any terms. He answers, 'I don't know that I have done anything to pay ransom for, but I hope ere you get me into your power that—

My handmaids [arrows] here will have lulled some of thy fellows
With the sleep-thorn ere I fall on the grass.'

Answers Thorord, 'It is true enough that thou dost outdo most men now living, but yet so many may come against thee that thou wilt not be able to withstand them, for my father is now riding up to thy garth with a great company, and he means to slay thee.' Gunnere answers, 'That is very well, but I should like to kill my man before I fall on the field; and I should not be surprised at all that thy father would not hold to the terms if any peace be made.' 'Nay, it is the other way,' says Thorord; 'we are very desirous of making peace, and give me thy hand now with a goodwill, that thou will give me thy daughter Iofrid to wife.' Gunnere answers, 'Thou shalt not bully my daughter from me; but it would not be a bad match, as far as thou goest, for thou art a good fellow.' Thorord answers, 'All good men will take it as thou dost, and I shall owe thee great thanks if thou take my offer and make the lawful covenants.' And now by the persuasion of his friends, and most of all because he thought that Thorord had all through acted rightly in the matter, it came about that Gunnere gave him his hand on it, and so the bargain was closed.

---

5, 6. At grið-conor mínar mone stunget hafa nockora þína félaga svefn-þorne áðr ek hníga í gras, Cd. 7. at þú] here the second vell. leaf *a* ends. 11. en †eigi gruna] somehow wrong.

[184: 17.]

3. Nú í þesso kemr Oddr í tún, ok snýrr Þóroddr þegar í mót fǫðor sínom, ok spyrr hvat hann ætlar. Hann kvezt ætla at brenna bœ́enn ok svá mennena. Þóroddr svarar, 'Á aðra leið er nú komet máleno, ok ero vit Gunnarr nú sátter,' ok seger allt hve komet er. 'Heyr á endeme!' seger Oddr, 'være þer þó verra at eiga konona, þótt Gunnarr være drepenn áðr, er mestr var várr mótstǫðo-maðr? ok hǫfom ver íllt at verke at hefja þik.' Þóroddr svarar ok mælte, 'Við mik skaltú nú fyrst berjaz af eigi kemr ǫðro við.' Ganga menn nú í miðle, ok sætta þá feðga. Urðo þær mála-lykðer, at Iófríðr er gefen Þórodde, ok líkar Odde stór*om* ílla. Fara nú heim við svá búet. Efter þat sitja menn at boðe, ok uner Þóroddr all-vel síno ráðe. Ok at vetre af liðnom ferr Þóroddr útan, þvi at hann hafðe spurt, at Þórvaldr bróðer hans var í hǫftom, ok vilde leysa hann með fé. Hann kemr til Noregs, ok kom eigi út síðan, ok hvárrgi þeirra brœ́ðra.

4. Oddr tók nú at eldaz miok; ok er hann spurðe þat, at hvárrgi son hans munde til koma, tók hann sótt mikla. Ok er at hónom tók at þrœngva, mælte hann við vine sína, at þeir munde flytja hann upp á Skáneyjar-fiall þá er hann være dauðr, ok kvazt þaðan vildo siá yfer Tungona alla—ok svá var gœrt.—En Iófríðr Gunnars dótter var síðan gefen Þórsteine Egils syne at Borg, ok var enn meste kvenn-skǫrungr.

Ok lýkr þar Hœ́nsa-Þóres Sǫgo.

---

3. Now at this moment Ord was come to the yard, and Thorord turned to meet his father, and asks him what he meant to do. He said he had a mind to burn the house and all within. Thorord answers, 'The matter is got into another line altogether, for I and Gunnere are now at peace,' and with that he told him all that had come about. 'Hark to this,' says Ord; 'how would it be the worse for thee to wed the woman though Gunnere were slain, he who hath been our greatest foe? and I have done an ill deed in trying to raise thee.' Thorord answered and said, 'Thou must first fight with me, if nothing else will serve thee [than the death of Gunnere].' Then men came between father and son and set them at one again, and the end of the matter was that Iofrid was given to Thorord to wife, and Ord was very displeased thereat. And with that they went home again. After that the bridal was held, and Thorord was very happy in his match. But at the end of the winter Thorord went abroad, for he had heard that Thorwald his brother was in captivity, and he wished to ransom him. He reached Norway, but never came back again, nor did his brother.

4. And now Ord began to age very much, and when he heard this that neither of his sons were ever coming back, he fell into a great sickness, and when he began to sink he told his friends that they must carry him up to Scaney-fell when he was dead, for he said that he wished to be able to look over the whole Tongue, and it was done as he commanded. But as for Iofrid Gunnere's daughter she was afterwards given in marriage to Thorstan Egil's son at Borg, and became the greatest paragon of women. And here endeth the Story of Thore the Hen-peddler.

---

5. Heyr her, Cd. þó] þá, Cd.

## HOLMVERJA SAGA OR HARDAR SAGA.

In the district south of White-water, which we have noted as especially Irish, there occurred in the early days of the colony phenomena wholly absent elsewhere in Iceland. Bands of outlaws or broken men established themselves in the outskirts of the country, and lived by receiving and levying blackmail, very much in the fashion of Robin Hood and Rob Roy. There were *single* outlaws such as Grette, Gisle, Grim, who took to the wilds in the old days, and there are later instances, Aaron Hiorlafsson[1].

But these bands only occur at this particular period, and they were all broken up by a doughty restorer of order, Torfe Walbrandsson, of the Waltheow family, of English extraction, who lived at Broad-bowster in the midst of the district the outlaws haunted and plundered. There were three bands—the *Cropp-men* in the bush, who dwelt near the homestead now called Cropp *or* Crump, who made a camp or rath north-west of Torfe; the *Hellis-men* or Cave-men, who lived to the north-east of him in the cave of the giant Swart; their captains were two brothers, Thoraren and Eadwine, sons of Smith Cetil (or Cathal Gobhan), and they were put down in a great fight at Cave-plain, being betrayed by a shepherd; and, lastly, the *Holm-verjar* or Islanders, who inhabited Geirsholm in the Whalefrith to the south-east of him[2]. The story of the Crump-men is lost; that of the Cave-men is preserved only orally, but this oral tradition would be an echo from a written Saga which must have existed in perhaps a single copy till late in the 16th century. With the story of the Islanders we have now to do[3].

---

[1] In the last century Fialla-Eywind and Halla his wife led a life like Grette of old, and have left legends behind. See John Arnason, ii. pp. 243 ff.

[2] It is a mile off the coast, thirty to forty feet high, measuring fifty by twenty-two fathoms; is used for pasture, sheep having to be hoisted up and down the steep cliff; and tenanted by puffins. See Eggert Olafsson (who in 1753 visited the island), § 336, and Kaalund, p. 289.

[3] I remember when a child its being told. The chief was, from his coat of mail, skilfully strung together of sheeps' huckle-bones (volor), named Walna-stack, the lieutenant was named Four-man's-mate. The outlaws lie in a circle asleep in a hollow, since called Weaponcombe (Vapnalág); their weapons at their head are silently removed by the traitor,—a captive farmer's son who had pretended to be ill,—so before setting out on their annual sheep-stealing raid they had hamstrung him and made him swear an oath not to betray them. This however he manages to do. The franklins lying in ambush now rush on the sleeping outlaws, and stab Four-man's-mate in his sleep; and now one of the outlaws awakes and cries out, warning his chief—

Vake-þú Valna-stackr, fallenn er hann Fiogra-make!

Wake up, Huckle-bone-coat!
Four-man's-mate is fallen!

Only one escapes on one leg, chanting—Hiartað mítt er hlaðið með kurt, etc. (see

Elsewhere the name of Haurd *or* Hard occurs only twice, once in the poem of Iwar Wide-fathom's vision and death, which may well be of western origin, like Biarca-mal; again, of one of Lady Aud's freedmen from the Frith of Moray, which freedmen bear mostly Un-Norse names, Erp, son of Maelduin, Hunde, etc.; that Hord, too, in the case of Aud's freedman, represents an Un-Norse name is evidenced by the place named after him being called Horda-ból (mod. Hordu-ból), not, as one would expect, Hardar-ból. Hence it is quite possible that even in this Saga it may be a foreign name put by 'folk-etymologie' into the form we have it in.

The text of this Saga stands as shown in this scheme—

X

W. $\beta$, c. 1390.
Watzhyrna fragment,
pure text, barren.

B, c. 1475–1500.
AM. 556,
amplified complete text.

All the paper copies.

The Watzhyrna fragment is part of that half of Watzhyrna (W. $\beta$) which remained in Iceland till Arne Magnusson brought its scattered fragments to Copenhagen. It contained Glum's Saga, Hard's Saga, Bard's Saga, and the Saga of Thord Hreda, and a few odds and ends, the *last* having the pedigree of John Haconsson, the owner of Flatey-book. The other half of the Watzhyrna (W. $a$) came to Copenhagen about 1640. The Watzhyrna text is a good one, but unluckily there is only one leaf left of our Saga, and on that only three-and-a-half columns, for the first half column is taken up with the end of Glum's Saga. The whole would have taken about four leaves more, making allowance for the fact that this text is not interpolated with verses or amplifications. There is a facsimile of twenty-seven lines of the second column given in the 1847 edition of Hardar Saga, Tabula II.

The other text, that of AM. 556, is complete, but unluckily it has passed through the hands of the 14th-century editor, who has amplified it to suit his taste and the taste of his time. He has put in verses of the same type precisely as those of the early part of Niala. He has added imitations and possibly episodes from such Sagas as Færeyinga, Eiric's Saga, and Niala. We can prove the verses not to be part of the older Saga, because they do not occur in W. $\beta$[1]. The episode of Haurd abroad is barefaced fiction; the Thorgerd Holga-bride piece, which must have been a good scene with a spae-wife in the archetype, is distorted

Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 414, no. 43), and later on wreaks a terrible vengeance on the peasant traitor. The rest are slain. The tale has since been printed, though not so well told as I *heard* it, in Arnason ii. 300–304.

[1] There are some seventeen stanzas, three of which fall within the still existing W. fragment, and are notable there by their absence.

into an imitation of Færeyinga; the idea of Thorgerd, the family goddess of the Hlade-Earl in Norway, standing in an Icelandic temple is preposterous altogether, probably drawn from Niala. Curiously enough there were verses in the primeval text, but of different type to the false ones, afterwards foisted in; one old ditty of two lines (to which two lines were appended by the 14th-century editor) is genuine, and one can restore out of the mangled omen-seeking scene a pair of lines of the Eddic type, possibly in dialogue-metre originally.

The editor of AM. 556 had a curious taste for geography; he preserves many old place-names; whenever one of his characters travels, he gives his route somewhat after the style of Niala, but with less skill. The comparison with W. $\beta$ makes it probable that these geographical bits are additions, for none occurs in the extant leaf of the Watzhyrna text.

It is difficult to get at the original story under the amplification, additions, and mutations of this 14th-century editor, a native of that country, but otherwise singularly coarse and unfitted for his work; but one may guess, for instance, that if Haurd went abroad he would be more likely to go to Scotland than Norway, and his wife may well have been some Scottish maormor's daughter. Then, too, in the scene where Endride hears the voice that tells his fate, we may be certain that there was no *blót-hús* or temple under the cold, wild, steep, windy Thyril, 'the Spurtle' or 'Thrill' of the storm, with its solitary homestead. From comparison with Christne Saga (pp. 377–78) we can get at the original: there was a hallowed stone, in which the Arman or Ancestor of Thorstan dwelt, and it was he that answered his doomed descendant out of this stone in fateful verses.

A facsimile of twenty lines of this MS. is given, Tabula I, of the 1847 edition.

The editio princeps is that of Holar, 1756, 8vo, black-letter, and the only other is that of Copenhagen, 1847, in the Islendinga Sogor collection edited by John Sigurdsson.

Here the padded sections, where the few grains of wheat cannot be winnowed from the chaff, are printed in *small type* and not translated.

Had this Saga been preserved in its original form, it would have been one of the most beautiful of all, weird, pathetic, and tragic to a high degree. The hero's character is firmly and clearly brought out—the child of parents of antipathetic temperaments, which mingle strangely in his own character, a man torn by internal storms, brooding with black melancholy at times, though at times full of sunny kindness and generosity. A Northern Saul, his fate ever dogging his heels, from the omen that accompanied his first steps (when the tottering child grips his mother's precious necklace to save himself, and the string snapping, the precious beads fall and are broken, calling forth his mother's curse in her hasty passion at the loss of her heirloom), to the misfortune of exile that his misplaced mercy brings upon him amid the presages that crowd about his end.

[476: 2.]

The supernatural comes in all through the story in an eerie way that is singularly impressive, because it is not thrust forward, though one is made to feel that the curse is ever vigilant, as in the old stories of Greece.

The flight of Helga and the children is a touching incident that moves interest of another kind, and indeed such variety is characteristic of this Saga as of Færeyinga. Of course Torfe's character suffers owing to epic exigencies, popular sympathy being, as in the Cave-men story, all on the side of the outlaws; just as the bishop of Hereford, the abbot of S. Mary's, and the sheriff of Nottingham are depreciated in favour of Robin Hood and his merry men, and the Duke of Athole pales before the famous Macgregor.

The appeal to Styrme at the end seems apocryphal, added by the editor in imitation of Sturla's remarks on Grette the Outlaw.

## HOLMVERJA SAGA OR HARÐAR SAGA.

1. I. GRÍMKELL GOÐE hét maðr; hann var son Biarnar Gullbera; hann var auðegr maðr; hann bió fyrst á Grímkels-stæðom—þat er við Olfus-vatn; þat er nú sauða-hús—hann hafðe átt*a* kono, ok var þá ændot, ok lifðe dótter hans er Þórunn hét; hon var upp fœdd með þeim manne er Sigurðr Múle hét; hann bió under Fialle. Grímkell var ríkr maðr ok auðegr. Grímkell fœrðe bú sítt til Olfus-vatz, þvi at hónom þótto þar betre lannz-koster, ok bió þar síðan. [Hann var kallaðr Grímkell Goðe.]

Hægne hét maðr auðegr; hann bió í Haga-vík skamt frá Olfus-

---

### THE STORY OF HARD OR THE ISLAND OUTLAWS.

1. I. THERE was a man named Grimkel the Gode; he was the son of Beorn Goldbearer; he was a wealthy man; he dwelt first at Grimkel's-stead, that is over against Aulfus-mere,—there is now a shieling there. He had had a wife, but she was dead ere this ; but her daughter, whose name was Thorund, was alive. She was brought up at the house of a man who was called Sigrod Mule, who lived under the Fell. Grimkel was a mighty man, and wealthy. Grimkel shifted his household to Aulfus-mere, because he thought there was better land there, and there he dwelt afterwards.

Hagene was the name of a wealthy man that lived in Hay-wick,

---

1. Grímkell . . . Grímkels-stæðom] B; Grímkell bió fyrst suðr at Fiollom skamt frá Olfus-vatne, þat er nu kallat á Grímkels stæðom, ok ero nú sauða-hús. Grímkell átte miket goðorð; hann var auðegr, etc. 6. Grímkell . . . bió þar síðan] transposed according to the text in B. 8. Hann var k. Gr. Goðe] add. B.

[476: 3.]

vatne, Þórbiærg hét kona hans en Guðríðr dótter; hon var væn kona ok vinno-góð.

Valbrandr hét maðr, er bió á Breiða-bólstað í Reykja-dal enom nyrðra; hann var son Valþiófs ens Gamla; hans son var Torfe, ríkr maðr ok frægr, ok miok harðúðegr. [Þeir feðgar hæfðo goðord.]

Þar óx upp sá maðr er Sigurðr hét ok var kallaðr Torfa-fóstre; efnelegr maðr var hann, ok vel gœrr at ser um marga hlute.

Signý hét kona; hon var syster Torfa; hon bió á Signýjar-stæðom—þat er skamt frá Breiða-bólstað—hon var eckja; hon var skærungr ok skap-stór. Grímr hét son hennar er þar óx upp með henne; hann var efnelegr maðr. Þar óx upp með henne Grímr enn Lítle, fóstre hennar, ok var gildr maðr fyrer ser.

Colr Ceallaks son bió at Lunde í Syðra-Reykja-dal.

Þórvaldr hét maðr, er bió at Vatzhorne í Skorra-dal, ætt-stórr maðr, ok át*te* marga frændr.

Þorgríma hét kona, [ok var kælloð smiðkona] hon var eckja, ok bió í Hvamme í Skorra-dal, hon var auðeg, ok eigi við alþýðo-skap. Eindriðe hét son hannar, mikell maðr ok efnelegr.

**2.** 1. ÞAT var eitt sumar, at Grímkell reið til þings at vanða; ok einn dag geck hann frá búð sínne með flocke sínom ok til mótz við Valbrand; ok sagðe hónom at hann kvez spurt hafa at

---

a short way from Aulfus-mere; his wife's name was Thorberg, and his daughter's Gudrid. She was a fair woman, and a good work-woman.

There was a man named Walbrand that dwelt in Broad-bowster in Natte Reek-dale; he was the son of Waltheow the Old. His son was Torfe, a mighty man and a man of renown, and very stubborn-minded. There also grew up there a man named Sigrod, whose mother's name was Gundhild. He was a near kinsman of Torfe, and was called Torfe's foster-son. He was a hopeful man, and a man of many good parts.

There was a woman named Signy; she was the sister of Torfe, and dwelt at Signy-stead, which is a short way from Broad-bowster. She was a widow. She was a paragon and a proud woman. Grim was the name of her son that grew up there with her; he was a man of promise. There grew up under her care Grim the Little, her foster-son, and he was a notable man. Coll Ceallac's son dwelt at Lund in South-Reek-dale. There was a man named Thorwald who dwelt at Water-horn in Scorre-dale, a man of great family and of many kinsmen. There was a woman whose name was Thorgrima, and she was called the Woman-Smith; she was a widow, and dwelt at Hwam in Scorre-dale. She was wealthy, but not much loved by the people in general [i. e. uncanny]. Eindrid was the name of her son, a big man, and a man of promise.

**2.** 1. It came to pass one summer that Grimkel rode to the Moot as was his wont, and one day he went out of his booth with his company to meet Walbrand, and he told him that he had heard he had a daughter,

---

5. [ ] add. B. 7. hét] ok var Gunnhildarson, add. B. 10. eckja] B; Hána átte Þorgeirr or Miðfelli, son Finnz ens Auðga, Halldórs sonar, Hægna sonar; hann var þá andaðr er siá saga gœrðez. 17. [ ] add. B.

[477 : 4.]

hann ætte dóttor, ok være skœrungr mikell: 'Vil-ek hafa til-mæle við þik um þenna ráða-hag.' Valbrande kvez vera kunnegt, ok kvez góða eina frétt af hónom hafa; ok kvez því vildo vel svara. Ok hverso mart sem her er um talat, þá lyktaðez með því, at Grímkatle var heiteð kononne, ok skylde brúðlaup vera at Twí-mánaðe at Olfus-vatne. Torfe var eigi á þingeno. Ok er Valbrandr kom heim, þá mælte Torfe at lítils være virð hans tillœg, er hann var ecki at kvaddr um þetta heit-orð. Ok er þau syzkin hittoz, lét Torfe ser um þenna ráða-hag eigi miket. Signý mælte þá, 'Ek sé ráð til þessa, frænde,' seger hon; 'breytom vit ecki ráðe þesso, en fé mítt mun-ek handsala þer, ok skaltú lykja heiman-fylgjo mína, slíka sem faðer mínn hefer á-kveðet; en þá eig þú þat sem meira er.' Torfe vill nú þetta, þvi at hann var fé-giarn.

2. Ok nú búaz þau til ferðar. Valbrandr var þá gamall, ok því fengo þeir feðgar Col Ceallacs son at vera fyrir brúð-ferðenne; vóro þau saman þrír tiger manna. Þau gisto at Þverfelle; Grímr enn Litle, fóstre Signýjar, skylde gæta hrossa á gistingo; ok um morginenn er hann leitaðe, var vant hestz Signýjar er hét Fiollungr. Grímr fór yfer heiðe norðr í Flóka-dal efter dœgg-slóð, ok fann hestenn dauðan í iarð-falle; ok tók af fiœtorenn, ok fór aftr ok sagðe Signýjo, ok kvað slíkt furðo ílla, ok kvez fúsare at snúa aftr. Kolr kvað þat ó-gœranda at bregða slíkom ráðom fyrer enge tilefne, ok fóro þau ok kómo til Grímkels, ok fór veizlan all-vel

---

and that she was a great paragon. 'And I wish to put forth a suit to thee as to a match with her.' Walbrand said he knew him well and had had none but good report of him, and declared that he would answer his suit favourably. And how long soever they talked it over, it ended with this, that the woman was plighted to Grimkel, and the bridal was to take place in Twi-month at Aulfus-mere. Torfe was not at the Moot, and when Walbrand came home, then Torfe said that his mind was held of little account, that he was not asked about this betrothal. Then said Signy, 'I can see what to do, brother,' says she; 'let us not break off the match, but I will handsel thee my stock, and thou shalt pay over my marriage-portion as my father has fixed it, but what is over that take thou.' Torfe agreed to that, for he was a greedy man.

2. And now they got ready for the journey: Walbrand was then an old man, and therefore they got Coll Ceallac's son to head the bridal-journey. They were thirty men together. They took night-guesting at Thwart-fell. Grim the Little, the foster-son of Signy, had to look after the horses at their guesting. And in the morning when he looked for them Signy's horse, which was called Fiollung *or* Mountaineer, was not there. Grim went over the heath north into Floke-dale after the track in the dew, and found the horse dead in an avalanche, and he took off the hobble, and came back and told Signy, saying that it was an evil portent, and that he was rather minded to turn back. Coll said that it was impossible to break off a match like this for no good cause, and they went on their way and reached Grimkel's, and the feast

---

18. Fiollungr] B calls it Svartfaxi.

[478: 5.]

framm. Signý var þar efter, ok fóstra hennar er Þórdís hét, ok Grímr enn Litle. Grímkell mælte vel við Col at skilnaðe, en þótto þeir feðgar allt ó-virða sítt mál.

3. Grímkell var stirð-lyndr, en Signý fá-lát, ok var fátt í samfœrom með þeim, ok mátto þau eigi saman eiga vine; en Grímr gat þó svá til gætt at til hlítar fell með þeim. Þeim varð barna auðet: þau átto son er hét Colr, en Guðríðr dótter er síðan átte Colr Ceallacs son.

4. Um váret rœdde Grímr um við Signýjo, at hann vilde í brott; kvez vant þyckja þeirra á mille at ganga. Signý bað hann tala um við Grímkel, 'ok mun hann heldr bœta koste þína, þvi at hann er vel til þín.' Ok svá gœrer Grímr. Grímkell seger, 'Þat vil-ek attú sér heima; man-ek gœra svá at þer hugne.' Var Grímr heima þau missere. Annat vár fór allt á sœmo leið, vilde Grímr þá enn brott fara, ok kvez eigi vera mundo, nema Grímkell bæðe Guðríðar Hœgna dóttor til handa hónom. Grímkell mælte, 'Dýrr gœrez þú nú, Grímr; mun þeim þú þyckja fé-lítill, þvi at Hœgne er auðegr maðr.' Grímr kvað þetta vel mega takaz með um-sýslo hans. Grímkell ferr, ok biðr kononnar, ok flytr vel; ok með hans framkvæmð þá takaz þesse ráð með þeim Gríme ok Guðríðe; hafðe Grímkell inne boð þeirra, ok vóro þeirra sam-farar góðar. Ok et þriðja váret vill Grímr á brauto. Grímkell kvað hann þar hafa vel veret, ok sagðe hann nú fara skyldo þann veg sem hann vilde—

---

went off very well. Signy stayed behind, and her foster-mother, whose name was Thordis, and Grim the Little. Grimkel spoke kindly to Coll when they parted, but he thought that the father and son had put a great slight upon him in the matter.

3. Grimkel was a hard-tempered man and Signy a woman of few words, and there was little in common between them, and they did not have the same friends, but Grim managed so that it went on well enough between them. They had children. They had a son whose name was Coll, and a daughter Gudrid, whom Coll Ceallac's son afterwards married.

4. In the spring Grim spoke to Signy about his wish to go away, and he said that it was getting difficult to act as peacemaker between them. Signy told him to talk over it with Grimkel, 'and he would rather better thy condition [than lose thee], for he is fond of thee.' And so Grim did. Grimkel said, 'I wish thee to stay here, and I will make things to thy mind.' So Grim was there through the season. Next spring all went the same way; Grim wished to go away, but said that he would not go if Grimkel would ask for Gudrid Hogne's daughter to be his wife. 'Thou art rating thyself high, Grim,' said Grimkel; 'they will deem thee poor, for Hogne is a wealthy man.' Grim said that it would yet come right with his good offices. Grimkel went and asked for the woman and urged his errand well, and by his furtherance the marriage between Grim and Gudrid was fixed. Grimkel held the bridal-feast in his house, and Grim and his wife got on well together. But yet the third spring Grim wished to go away. Grimkel declared that he had done well there, and said that he might now go the way he would, 'and

[479: 6, 7.]

'ok muntú verða þrifa-maðr.' Efter þat reiste Grímr bú, ok fær Grímkell til allt þat sem þarf, ok leysa þau Signý hann vel af hende. Er þat frá Gríme at segja, at hann rakar fé saman í búnaðenom svá at tvau hœfut vóro á hví-vetna því sem hann átte.

3. 1. SIGNÝJO dreymðe draum þann, at hon þóttez siá tré miket í hvílo þeirra Grímkels, ok fagrt miok, ok svá miklar limar á, at henne þótte taka yfir húsen œll, en engi á blómen á limonom. Hon sagðe Þórdíse fóstro sínne draumenn; hon réð svá at þau Grímkell mundo barn eiga . . . .

2. Ok lítlo síðarr fœdde Signý barn; þat var s(vein-barn. Sá var Hœrðr nefndr); hann var mikell ok fríðr, ok geck eigi fyrr (einn saman en hann var) þré-vetr; ok þótte þat seinlekt um hann, slíkt f(rá-gerða *barn* sem) hann var um annat. Þann dag er hofs-helge var halden at (Olfus-vatne—þvi at Grímkell) var blót-maðr mikell,—sat Signý á stóle á miðjo hofs-golf(eno, ok) bióz um, men hennar lá í kniám henne—þat var henne minja-gripr.—Þá geck Hœrðr fyrst*a sinne* frá stocke, ok laust hœndonom báðom á kné henne, ok hraut menet or kniám henne, ok brast í tvá hlute er

---

thou wilt become a thriving man.' After that Grim set up house-keeping, and Grimkel stocked his farm with all that was needful, and he and Signy fitted him out well. And it is to be told of Grim that he heaped money together in his farm, so that there were two heads on every beast he had.

3. 1. SIGNY dreamed this dream. She thought she saw a great and right fair tree growing in her bed, and such mighty branches on it that she thought it spread over the whole house, but there was no blossom on the branches. She told her foster-mother Thordis her dream. She read it that Signy and Grimkel would have a child [and it would be a boy, and he would grow up fair and noble in himself, but without much joy in his life or love from his kinsfolk].

2. And a little later Signy gave birth to a child. It was a man-child. He was named Haurd. He was big and fair, but he did not walk alone before he was three years old, and this was thought late for him, such a forward boy as he was in all else. On the day when a temple-feast was held at Aulfus-mere—for Grimkel was a great sacrificer—Signy was sitting on a stool in the midst of the temple floor, and arraying herself, a necklace was lying on her knees, that was a heirloom *or* treasure of hers. And just then Haurd walked for the first time alone from the bedstock and caught at her knees with both hands, and the necklace bounced off her knees and broke in two when it touched the floor. Signy was very angry, and said that his first steps were ill, and that

---

1. þrifa-maðr] B adds, Grímr keypte þá land suðr frá Kluftom, er hann kallaðe á Gríms stœðom ok bió þar síðan. Grímkell feck oll bús efne Gríme en Hogne galt fyrer landet. 9. . . .] Something missing here in A. B fills it in thus:—ok munde þat vera miket ok virðolegt; kvez hon hyggja þat svein vera, ok mun morgum þyckja mikels um hann vert, sakir fram-kvæmðar sinnar; en ecki kœmi mer þat á ó-vart, þó at eigi stœðe hans hagr með inom mesta blóma áðr lúke, saker þess at þer þótte tréit þat it mikla eigi með svá miklom blóma sem þú vilder, ok eigi víst, at hann hafe miket ást-ríke af frændom sínom. 10. ( ) hole in the vell., filled in according to B.

[479: 8.]

á golfet kom. Signý reiddez miok, ok kvað ílla hans gœngo ena fyrsto, sagðe ok margar íllar vera mundo, ok versta ena síðosto. Grímkell kom at í því, ok tók upp sveinenn (þegjande), ok reiddez miok, ok fór til mótz við þau Grím ok Guðríðe, ok biðr þau taka við sveinenom; ok þau vilja þat giarna. Þau átto son árs-gamlan, er hét Geirr. Signý unðe verr en áðr síðan, ok var færra með þeim.

3. Enn dreymðe Signýjo draum, at hon sæe tré eitt, mest *vaxet* niðr í rótom, en visnaðe upp þaðan; ok være á blóme mikell. Þórdís kvað hána eiga mundo mey-barn, ok sagðe mundo koma frá henne mikla ætt.

4. Eftér þing um sumaret bað Signý Grímkel, at hann munde lofa henne at hon fære at finna frændr sína. Grímkell kvez lofa mundo, ef hon være eigi lengr í brot en halfan mánað. Hon fór, ok með henne húskarlar tveir, ok Þórdís, fóstra hennar. Þau kómo til Torfa, ok tók hann vel við þeim; bað þau þar vera um vetrenn, kvað þat vera ástleyse miket, er Grímkell fór eigi með henne. Signý kvað ser eigi lengr lofat at vera en halfan mánoð; en þó, at á-eggjun Torfa, vóro þau þar um vetrenn, ok fóro at heim-boðom til manna. Ok er þau vóro niðre í sveitom, varð Þórdís bráð-dauð, ok var iœrðot í Þórdísar-holte skamt frá Bœ́.

4. 1. ÞAT er sagt at Signýjo þótte miket lát Þórdísar, ok fór á Breiða-bólstað, ok tók sótt, þá er hon skylde verða léttare, ok greiddez þunglega; ok um síðer fœ́dde hón mey-barn,

---

many bad ones would follow, and the last would be worst of all. With that Grimkel came in and took up the boy without saying a word, and grew very angry, and went off to see Grim and Gudrid, and begged them to take over the boy, and they were very willing to do so. They had a son a year old, named Geir. Signy was more angry than before, and they got on less well than ever.

3. Again Signy dreamed a dream. She saw a very great tree, biggest down at the roots, and it tapered up thence [with many branches], but there was great bloom on it. Thordis said that she would have a woman-child, and that from her would spring a great family.

4. After the Moot in the summer, Signy asked Grimkel to give her leave to go and see her kinsfolk. Grimkel said he would give her leave if she were no longer away than half-a-month. She set out, and with her two house-carles and Thordis her foster-mother. They came to Torfe's, and he received them well, and asked them to stay there through the winter, but said that it was not at all loving of Grimkel not to have come with her. Signy said she had only got leave to stay half-a-month, but yet by the persuasion of Torfe she stayed all through the winter, and they went to feasts at men's houses. And while they were down in the country Thordis died suddenly, and was buried in Thordis-holt a short way from By.

4. 1. It is said that Signy took Thordis's death much to heart, and she went to Broad-bowster and took ill as she was about to be brought to bed, and it sped heavily with her. And at last she gave birth to a woman-

---

22. þá] B.

[480, 21 : 8.]

ok andaðez sialf lítlo síðarr. Torfe varð svá styggr við lát Signýjar, at hann vill eigi láta upp fǿða barnet; ok bað Sigurð fóstra sínn fara með til Reykjadals-ár ok kasta út á ána. Sigurðr kvað þat ílla gœrt, en vilde þó eigi synja hónom. Hann tók nú við barneno, ok leizt vel á, ok nennte eigi at kasta á ána; ok snœre nú ferðenne, ok lét barnet niðr í garðz-hliðe á Signýjar-stœðom, ok þótte ván at brátt munde finnaz. Þetta sá Grímr bónde, ok fór til, ok tók upp barnet, ok hefer heim, ok lét Helgo kono sína bregðaz siúka, ok iós meyna vatne, ok kallaðe Þórbiœrg. Grímr fór á Breiða-bólstaðe: Torfe sagðe hónom andlát móðor sínnar, ok bauð hónom fé; 'ok muno ver vel til þín gœra.' Grímr kvað þetta vel mælt, 'ok vil-ek at Sigurðr fóstre þínn fare með mer,' ok svá var gœrt. Tveim nóttom síðarr sende Grímr Sigurð suðr á Eyrar; feck hann hónom tvá hesta, annan klyfjaðan, ok fór hann þar útan. Lítlo síðarr kom Torfe á Signýjar-staðe, ok spurðe hví Helga læge, þvi *at* hann visse eigi ván van-heilso hennar. Hann kende nú barnet hiá henne ok mælte, 'All-mikel dirfð er í slíko, er þit þoret upp at fǿða barn þat er ek lét út bera.' Helga svarar, 'All-náet var barn þetta Gríme, ok var várkunn á þótt hann byrge því.' Þá spurðe Torfe hvar Grímr være; hon kvað hann gengenn til verk-manna. Þangat fór Torfe ok hitte Grím; lét Torfe et versta, ok kvað Grím firna diarfan verða ser, ok spurðe hvat hann visse

---

child, and died herself a little later. Torfe was so upset at Signy's death that he would not have the child brought up, and bade Sigrod his foster-brother go with it to Reekdale-water and cast it into the river. Sigrod declared that it was an ill deed, but he would not refuse it him. And now he took the child, but he got a liking for it, and could not for pity's sake cast it into the water; so he turned off the way, and put the child down on the garth-slope by Signy-stead, hoping that it would soon be found. Franklin Grim saw it, and went to the child and took it up and brought it home, and made Helga his wife feign sickness, and poured water on the maid and called her Thorbeorg. Grim then went over to Broad-bowster. Torfe told him of the death of his mother, and offered him money, 'and I will deal fairly with thee.' Grim declared that well spoken, 'but I wish Sigrod thy foster-brother to go with me.' And so it was. Two nights later Grim sent Sigrod south to Eyre, and gave him two horses, one of them packed, and he went out of the country.

A little later Torfe came to Signy-stead, and asked why Helga was lying a-bed, for he did not know anything of her being ill. He knew the child that lay by her, and said, 'Great daring indeed there is in this, to venture to bring up a child that I ordered to be cast away.' Helga answers, 'The child was nigh of kin to Grim, and it was no blame to him that he should give it protection.' Then Torfe asked where Grim was; she said he had gone to his workmen. Thither went Torfe and found Grim, and spake in the greatest wrath, declaring that Grim had been very daring in the matter, and asking what he knew

---

16. Helga] here W. ends. The text is henceforth from B (AM. 556).

til Sigurðar; kvað hann illz verðan fyrer þat at hann hafðe rofet skipan hans, lét Grímkel maklegan þvílíkrar sví-virðingar frá ser. Grímr kvezt hafa sent Sigurð vestr í Fiærðo til skips. Torfe varð reiðr við þat. Hann tók meyna ok nennte eigi at láta drepa hána, þvi at þat var morð kallat, at drepa barn frá því er þau vóro vatne ausen: hann hefer meyna heim ok selr til fóstrs ambátt nockorre, ok ecki feck hann henne til klæða, ok ecki vilde hann taka ambáttena af verkom.

2. Sigmundr hét maðr; hann geck yfer á hús-gang ok kona hans ok sonr er Helge hét; oftast vóro þau í gesta-húse þar sem þau kómo nema Sigmundr være inne til skemtunar. Þetta et sama haust kómo þau Sigmundr til Breiða-bólstaðar; tók Torfe vel við þeim, ok mælte til þeirra, 'Eigi skuloð it í gesta-húse vera, þvi at mer lízt vel á þik, Sigmundr, ok heldr gæfosamlega.' Hann svarar, 'Eigi munde þer þat mis-sýnaz þó at þat være at þer sýndez svá.' Torfe kvez mundo gœra sœ́mð til hans, 'þvi at ek mun þiggja at þer barn-fóstr.' Sigmundr svarar, 'Er ockar sá manna-munr, þó at ek fóstra þer barn; þvi at þat er talat, at "sá sé minne maðr er œðrom fóstrar barn."' Torfe mælte, 'Þú skalt fœ́ra meyna til Olfus-vatz.' Þesso iáttar Sigmundr; tekr hann nú við Þórbiærgo, ok bindr hána á bak ser, ok ferr á brot síðan. Þetta þóttez Torfe gœra allt til sví-virðingar við Grímkel, en þótte þesse maðr vel fallenn til at bera meyna á rekning; vilde hann ok

---

of Sigrod, saying that he deserved ill for that he had broken his orders, for Grimkel had well deserved such dishonour. Grim said he had sent Sigrod west to the Frith to ship. Torfe grew wrath at that. He took the maiden, but for pity's sake he could not have her slain, and because it was called murder to slay a child after it had been sprinkled with water. He took the maiden home, and gave her to a bondmaid to nurse, but he gave her no clothes for the child, neither would he take the bondmaid off her daily work.

2. There was a man named Sigmund; he used to go about tramping with his wife and his son, whose name was Helge; they were mostly lodged in the guest-house wherever they came, save when Sigmund was called indoors to amuse the company. That same harvest came Sigmund and his wife and son to Broad-bowster. Torfe welcomed them, and said to them, 'Ye shall not be in the guest-house, for I have a liking for thee, Sigmund, and thou lookest a lucky man.' He answered, 'It would not be a mistake though you thought so.' Torfe said he was about to do him honour, 'for I will give thee a child to foster for me.' Answered Sigmund, 'There is such difference between us that I can foster a child for thee, for it is said that "he is the lesser man that fosters the other's child."' Torfe answers, 'Thou shalt carry the maiden to Aulfus-mere.' Sigmund agreed to this, and now he took Thorbeorg and trussed her up on his back, and then went away again. Torfe was minded to do this to put a slight upon Grimkel, and he thought this man just fit to take the maid on tramp; moreover he would not

---

8. Emend.; taka af verkum ambáttarinnar, Cd.

[23: 9.]

ecki hætta her betra manne til en Sigmunde, þvi at hónom þótte einkiss œr-vænt frá Grímkatle, ef sá maðr hefðe fœ́rt hónom barnet, at hónum hefðe nockur hefnd í þótt.

3. Sigmunde varð nú gótt til gistingar-staða, þvi at aller þóttoz skylder at gœra vel við meyna, ok þá sem með henne fóro, hvar sem hon kom; ok því vilde Sigmundr fara enn lengsta veg. Hann fór út um Anda-kíl ok Mela-hverfe, ok allt it ýtra um Nes ǫll, en útan um Grinda-vík ok Olfus. At apne eins dags kómo þau Sigmundr til Olfus-vatz, var Sigmundr vátr ok frœrenn miok. Hann settez útarlega, en Grímkell sat í rúme síno, ok hafðe sverð um kné ser. Hann spurðe hvat komet være. Sigmundr svarar, 'Her er komenn Sigmundr barn-fóstre þínn, bónde sæll, ok Þórbiǫrg dótter þín; er hon allra barna bezt.' Grímkell mælte, 'Heyret hvat gǫngo-maðrenn seger, þú munder vera barn-fóstre mínn allra stafkarla armastr! ok eigi er eins-konar fiánd-skapr Torfa við mik, deydde hann fyrst móðorena, en rak nú barnet á hús-gang.' Alla visse Grímkell ráða-gœrð Torfa, ok því vilde hann eigi at mæren være þar efter. Grímkell bað Sigmund dragaz á braut sem skiótaz, nema hann vilde vera lamðr, ok bíða svá ens verra. Þau urðo nú þegar á brot at fara með meyna. Þau fóro um Gríms-nes ok um Laugar-dal, ok lǫgðo nú ó-rœkð á barnet, þvi at þau þóttoz eigi vita at þau mundo því nockorn tíma af hende koma.

4. Þeim varð nú íllt til gistingar-staða, þóttez Sigmundr nú yfer

---

risk a better man in the business than Sigmund, for he thought anything might be looked for from Grimkel, if a man who would be worth taking vengeance on were to bring him the child.

3. Sigmund now got into good guest-quarters everywhere, for all thought it right to treat the maiden well and them that were with her wherever she went, and so Sigmund wished to go the longest way. He went westward over Duck-kyles and Mell-wharf, and all along the west of all the Nesses, and westward by Grind-wick and Aulfus. One day in the evening Sigmund and his company came to Aulfus-mere. He was very wet and well-nigh frozen. He sat down far down the shed, but Grimkel sat in his room and had a sword on his knees. He asked who was come. Sigmund answers, 'Here is come Sigmund the fosterer of thy child, my noble franklin, and Thorbeorg thy daughter, who is the best of all children.' Grimkel said, 'Hearken what this beggar fellow says, thou the fosterer of my child, most miserable of tramps! Surely Torfe's hatred to me is not single! first he did the mother to death, and now he casts her child out on the tramp.' Grimkel understood all Torfe's plans, and therefore he would not keep the maiden at home after this, and he bade Sigmund be off as fast as he could, unless he wished to be beaten and look for worse still. They were now soon away and off with the child. They went over Grims-ness and Lang-dale [Bath-dale], and now they paid no heed to the child, because they thought that they could not tell when or how they should get rid of it.

4. They got no good quarters now, for Sigmund was thought to have

---

2. frá] fyri, Cd. 9. frosenn, Cd.

[25: 10.]

flugo ginet hafa er hann tók við meynne af Torfa. Þau kómo til Gríms-staða einn dag til dœgurðar, segja þau Gríme at þau fóro með ungt barn. Grímr kvez siá vilja barn þat et unga 'er menn gœra nú mest orð á.' Sigmundr kvað miket fyrer at leysa upp barnet, en sagðe þàt þó ecki gótt mundo at hugga efter. Grímr kvað ecki skyldo at því gaum gefa; var barnet nú upp leyst ok sýnt Gríme. Hann mælte þá, 'Þetta er sannlega barn Signýjar, hennar hefer augon, ok munde hon þat ætla mer, at ek munda eigi láta með húsom ganga barn hennar, ef ek mætta at gœra. En mykla skœmm vill Torfe gœra œllom frændom barns þessa ok iam-vel sialfom ser. Nú mun-ek, Sigmundr, taka af þer barn þetta ok þenná ó-maga.' Hann varð því all-fegenn. Þar vóro þau þann dag, ok fóro síðan ofan Boz-heiðe. Þess gáto marger, at Grímr munde sik í hætto hafa við Grímkel Goða um þetta mál saker ofrkapps hans.

5. 1. UM Fardaga-skeið reið Grímkell Goðe heiman út í Olfus um Hialla, en útan um Arnar-bœ́le, ok upp efter Flóa í Oddgeirs-hóla; þaðan í Gríms-nes, ok giste í Laugardal; ok svá heim. Hann stefnde œllom bóndom á sínn fund til Mið-fellz þeim sem þá hafðe hann hitt, á tveggia nátta freste; þvi at Grímkell hafðe goðorð yfer þessom sveitom œllom. Til Miðfellz kómo sex tiger þing-manna hans. Grímkell seger þeim nauðsynja-mál sítt við Torfa, ok kvezt ætla at fara stefno-fœr til Torfa. Ollom þótte þat várkunn. Þeir riðo um Giá-backa, svá til Klufta

---

flown into the trap when he took over the maiden from Torfe. And at dinner-time [forenoon] they came to Grim-stead, and told Grim that they were carrying a young child with them. Grim said he wished to see the young child that men were now talking so much about. Sigmund said he did not wish to unswaddle the child, and that he thought he would not get any good through doing so. But Grim declared that he need not heed that, and the child was then unswaddled and shown to him. Then he said, 'Of a truth that is Signy's child; it has her eyes, and she must have thought of me, that I would never let her child go a-begging if I could help it. And great shame is Torfe trying to bring on all the child's kinsfolk as well as on himself. And now, Sigmund, I will take this helpless child [MS. pauper child] off thy hands.' And he was very glad of this. They were there that day, and afterwards they went on down from Bottom's-heath. Many men guessed that Grim would put himself in peril with Grimkel the gode over the matter, by reason of his too great boldness.

5. 1. AT flitting-tide [May] Grimkel the priest rode from home out into Aulfus over Hiall, and east by Arne's-boll and up along Floe-water to Ordgeir's-hill, thence to Grim's-ness, and stopped the night at Bathdale, and so home. He summoned all the franklins whom he had met to Mid-fell within two nights' space, for Grimkel had the godehood over all that district. To Mid-fell came sixty of his Moot-men. Grimkel told them of his distressful suit with Torfe, and said that he meant to go and summon Torfe. They all thought this excusable. They rode by Gow-

[27: 10.]

ok um Ok; svá ena neðre leið ofan hiá Auga-stæðum, ok svá á Breiða-bólstað. Torfe var eigi heima, ok var farenn upp í Hvítár-síðo. Grímkell stefnde Torfa um fior-ráð við Þórbiærgo ok um heiman-fylgjo Signýjar; hann stefnde málonom til Alþingess, ok reið heim síðan, ok var nú fátt fiol-rœðara en um mál þeirra Grímkels ok Torfa.

2. En er Grímr enn Litle spyrr þetta, ferr hann heiman út í Reykjar-vík á fund Þórkels Mána lægsægo-mannz; þeim varð talat um mál þeirra Grímkels ok Torfa; spyrr Grímr hvat hann ætle, hvern enda eiga mune með þeim; hónom kvez þyckja horfa ó-vænlega þar sem kapp-giarner átto hlut í. Grímr mælte, 'Giarna vilda-ek, attú ætter hlut at sættom með þeim, þvi at þú ert bæðe vitr ok góð-giarn.' Þórkell svarar, 'Vel ferr þer efter-leiten ok góðmannlega; ok í því skal-ek heldr hlut eiga at þeir sættez.' Grímr mælte, 'Ek vil gefa þer fé til þess, attú sætter þá.' Hann hellte í kné hónom hundraðe silfrs ok þackaðe hónom heit sín er hann ætlaðe at sætta þá. Þórkell kvað hónom vel fara, 'en skil-þú þat, at ek vætte þer sættenne en ek heit eigi.' Grímr svarar, 'Þat er meira vert er þú vætter en þótt flester menn aðrer heite til fullz.' Grímr fór á brott epter þetta.

3. Líðr nú framan til þings, koma þá hvárer-tveggio miok fiolmenner. Grímr var á þinge; hann fór at hitta Þórkel Mána, ok

---

bank, and so to Clufta and by Ok, and so by the lower path down by Eye-stead, and so to Broad-bowster. Torfe was not at home, but was gone up into White-water-side. Grimkel summoned Torfe for the injury done to Thorbeorg and for the marriage-portion of Signy. He summoned him in the case at the All-moot and then rode home, and now there was nothing more talked of than the case between Grimkel and Torfe.

2. But when Grim the Little got the news he went from home west to Reek-wick to find Thorkel Moon the law-speaker. They talked over the suit between Grimkel and Torfe. Grim asked what he thought would be the end of it between them. He said he thought it was not easy to tell in a matter which such determined *or* headstrong men took part in. Grim said, 'I would fain have thee take up the business of making peace between them, for thou art both a wise and a well-meaning man.' Thorkel answers, 'Thy behaviour is noble and that of a righteous man in meeting the case, and therefore I will do my best to get them to make peace.' Said Grim, 'I will give thee a fee for this, that thou make peace between them;' and he poured into his knees 100 pieces of silver and thanked him for his promise that he would try to make this peace. Thorkel bade him farewell, 'but do thou mark this, that I will try to make peace, but I do not promise it.' Grim answers, 'Thy desire is worth more than many other men's full promise.' After that Grim went away.

3. The time of the Moot now drew on, and both sides came thither in great force. Grim was at the Moot. He went to see Thorkel Moon,

---

16. c, Cd. 18. vænti, Cd. 19. væntir, Cd.

[28: 10.]

bað hann leita um sætter, kvað hann mundo fá af því mikenn sóma, ef hann gæte sætt þá hœfðingjana. Þórkell gœrðe nú svá; hann fór fyrst at finna Grímkel Goða ok vakðe til við hann um málen. Grímkell svarar, 'Þat er skiótt at segja, at um œll skifte vár iamsaman ok fiándskap Torfa við mik, vil-ek einskiss mannz gœrð á hafa nema mína sialfs; nema þvi at eins, at þat sé skilet under niðre, at hann gialde eigi minna en tolf hundrað þriggja alna aura.' Þórkell bauð þá at gœra um með þeim, 'En siá megoð-it hvat er við liggr, en*da* er berr ófriðr, ef þit sættez eigi, en vær munom þeim veita er meirr gœrer at vórom orðom, ok vár orð vilja nockors virða, ok er þat meira vert, en þat sem her stendr á miðli.' Grímkell mælte þá, 'Því iáte-ek at Þórkell dœ́me um málet; hann er kunnegr at allre rétt-víse.' Nú sér Torfe, at þetta eitt hœ́fer, segez nú ok þesso iátta.

Þórkell mælte, 'Þat er mín um-mæle ok gœrð, at Torfe greiðe Grímkatle sex hundrað þriggja alna aura, ok leige sex vetr, ok gialde þá tolf hundroð;' lézt þá hafa gœrt sem hónom ýndez réttlegaz. Grímkell svarar, 'Líka mun-ek láta mer þessa gœrð, með þvi at ek hefe sialfr under laget; en minkað þycke mer all-miok málen; skal þetta fé eiga Hœrðr son mínn, ok hafa þat í móðor-arf sínn.' Torfe kvez eigi mundo gialda Herðe þetta fé nema hann yrðe eigi verr-feðrungr. Grímkell kvað eigi þat víst vita mega

---

and bade him seek to make the peace, saying that he would win no small honour if he could get a peace made between the two chiefs. And Thorkel now set about it. First he went to Grimkel the gode and mooted the case to him. Grimkel answers, 'I may say at once that by reason of the enmity which Torfe has shown to me in every way, I will make no terms save my own, unless it be these, that there be an understanding between us that he pay me no less than twelve hundred three-ell ounces standard.' Thorkel offered to go between them. 'But ye may see how things lie if strife break out, because of your not making peace. We shall help that side which will abide by what we say, and our word is worth something; yea, even more than the matter that is here at issue between you.' Then Grimkel said, 'Then I agree that Thorkel be day's-man between us; he is skilled in all wisdom of law.' And when Thorkel saw that this was the only course, he said that he would agree too.

Thorkel said, 'This is my award and umpirage, that Torfe pay Grimkel six hundred of three-ell ounces standard, and this shall lie out at interest six years, and then there shall be paid twelve hundred.' He said that he had given what he deemed the fairest judgment. Grimkel answers, 'I am bound to put up with the award since I myself put it to umpirage, but I think it much under the mark. My son Haurd shall have the money, and take it as his mother's heritage.' Torfe said he would not pay Haurd the money unless he were a better man than his father. Grimkel said that he could not tell how that

---

8. megi þit, Cd. 12. iáta-, Cd.

[29: 11.]

hverso þat vildi verða; en kveðr Herðe engi bót í því þótt almælet sannaðez þat at '"móðor-brœðrom yrðe menn líkaster?" þvi at þú ert eigi ein-hamr, ok þœtte mer hónom verra en ecki at hafa þat af þer.' Þá varð óp miket. Ílla líkaðe hvárom-tveggja gœrðen, ok var þó halden at kalla.

4. Liðo af þau missere ok ænnor til. Þá bað Grímkell ser kono, Sigríðar Þórbiarnar dóttor af Skalmar-nese. Var því mále vel svarat, þvi at maðr þótte gæfogr ok ætt-stórr, þó at hann være nockot hnignande; var hon hónom gefen; var boð þeirra at Olfus-vatne heima at Grímkels; fór þat vel framm ok skærolega; þeirra sam-farar vóro all-góðar. Sat Grímkell nú um kyrt.

**6.** 1. ILLUGE hét maðr, er bió at Holme á Akra-nese. Illuge var mikell maðr ok sterkr, ok hafðe auð fiár. Hann fór til Olfus-vatz bónorðz fœr, ok bað Þóríðar dóttor Grímkels, er hann átte við enne fyrsto kono sínne. Grímkell tók þesso vel, þvi at hónom var Illuge kunnegr; fáro þar festar framm. Eigi var Hærðr hiá þesso kaupe. At Tví-mánaðe skylde brúð-laupet vera heima at Olfus-vatne. En er kom at þeirre stefno, bióz Illuge heiman við þriá tige manna til brúðlaups síns. Með hónom var Þórsteinn Œxna-broddr or Saur-bœ, mikell bónde; ok Þormóðr or Brecko af Hvalfiarðar-strænd; þeir fóro yfer fiærð til Kialar-ness,

---

would turn out. 'And,' said he, 'it will be no good to Haurd, even though the saw prove true that "men are most like their mother's brothers," for thou art a skin-changer, and it would be worse than nothing, methinks, to take after thee in this.' Then there rose a great shout. Neither of them liked the award, but yet they kept to it in outward show.

4. That year went by and the next. Then Grimkel asked for Sigrid, Thorbeorn's daughter of Skalmness, to wife. His suit was well received, for he was held a gentleman and a man of good family, though he was somewhat stricken in years, and she was given in marriage to him. Their wedding-feast was at Aulfus at Grimkel's house: it went off well and splendidly. They agreed well together. Grimkel now sat at home in peace.

**6.** 1. THERE was a man named Illuge that dwelt at Holm in Acreness. Illuge was a big man and strong, and had much wealth. He went a-wooing to Aulfus-mere, and asked for Thurid to wife, Grimkel's daughter, whom he had by his first wife. Grimkel took it well, for Illuge was well known to him. The troth-plight took place. Haurd was not at this bargain. At Twi-month the bridal was to take place at Aulfus-mere, and when it came to the appointed time Illuge started from home with thirty men to his bridal. With him was Thorstan Oxgoad of Sourby, a great franklin, and Thormod o' Brink of Whale-frith-strand. They went over the frith to Keelness, and from the north

---

1. kvezt, Cd. 12. Here a gloss of pedigrees—Hann var son Hrolfs ens Geitlenzka, Ulfs sonar, Gríms sonar ens Háleyska: Bróðir Illuga var Solve, faðir Þórðar, f. Magnúss prestz í Reykja-holte. Syster Illuga var Halldóra, er átte Gizurr Hvíte, móðer Vilborgar, m. Iórunnar, m. Guðrúnar, m. Einars, f. Magnúss biskups.

ok fyr norðan Mos-fell, ok svá upp hiá Vilborgar-keldo; þaðan til Ióro-kleifar, ok svá til Haga-víkr, ok svá heim til Olfus-vatz, ok kómo þar snemma dags. Illugi mælte, 'Hvar er Hœrðr, er ek sé hann eigi, eðr er hónom eigi boðet?' Grímkell kvað hónom vera sialf-boðet, 'en ecki hefe-ek nefnt hann sérlega til þess.' Illuge svarar, 'Þat samer þó eigi.' Hann ríðr á Gríms-staðe; þar vóro aftr hurðer; þeir drápo á dyrr. Geirr geck til hurðar, ok spurðe hverer komner være. Illuge seger til sín, ok spurðe at Herðe. Geirr kvað hann vera inne. Illuge mælte, 'Bið-þú hann út koma, þvi at ek vil finna hann.' Geirr geck inn, ok kom út, sagðe Hœrð liggja ok vera siúkan. Illuge geck inn, þvi at Hœrðr vilde eigi út ganga. Illuge mælte, 'Með hverjo móte er sótt þín, Hœrðr?' Hann kvað vera ecki mykla. Illuge mælte, 'Giarna vilda-ek attú fœrer til boðs míns með mer, ok legðer vinátto til mín.' Hœrðr kvað hann þetta hafa mátt fyrr mæla ef hónom þœtte all-miket under, vil-ek hvergi fara, þvi at lítt hafeð-ér mik at þessom málom kvatt. Illuge fær ecki af Herðe útan stór orð; hann ríðr á brot við svá búet. Lítlo síðarr mælte Geirr til Harðar, 'Þat er meire sóme at vit farem til boðsens, mun-ek sœkja ockr hross.' Hœrðr kvað ser ecki um. Geirr mælte, 'Gœr at bœn mínne, en at sóma þínom.' Hœrðr gœrðe nú svá. Ríða þeir þá efter þeim; ok er þeir fundoz, varð Illuge all-kátr, ok lét ecki á ser finna stór-yrðe Harðar. Þeir riðo nú til boðsens, ok var þar vel við þeim teket. Hœrðr sat á aðra hœnd Illuga. Veizlan fór vel framm ok skœrolega; riðo þeir aller samt frá boðeno allt til Vilborgar-keldo—þar

---

to Moss-fell, and so up by Wilborg's-well, thence to Iora-cliff, and so to Hay-wick, and so hence to Aulfus-mere, and came there early in the day. Illuge says, 'Where is Haurd? I do not see him. Was he not bidden?' Grimkel said that he was self-bidden, 'but I have not summoned him by name.' Illuge answers, 'That is not seemly.' He rides to Grim-stead. The doors were locked; they knocked at the door. Geir came to the door and asked who was come thither. Illuge told him, and asked for Haurd. Geir said he was indoors. Illuge said, 'Do thou ask him to come out, for I wish to see him.' Geir went in, and came out saying that Haurd was lying a-bed and was sick. Illuge went in, for Haurd would not come out. Illuge said, 'What is it ails thee?' Says Haurd, 'Not much.' Illuge said, 'I would fain have thee come to my wedding-feast with me and become a friend to me.' Haurd said he should have said so before if he set so much store by it, 'for ye have set lightly by me in the matter.' Illuge gat naught of Haurd save high words, and so he rode away. A little later Geir said to Haurd, 'It were more honour to us to go to the wedding-feast; I shall go and fetch the horses.' Haurd said he did not care about it. Geir said, 'Do it for my asking and for thine own honour.' And now Haurd agreed, and they rode after the others, and when they met Illuge became very cheerful, and made as if he did not mind Haurd's high words. And now they ride to the wedding-feast, and there they were well received, and Haurd sat on Illuge's one side. The feast went off well and splendidly. They all rode together from the bridal as far as Wilborg's-well. There the roads

[33: 11.]

skilðoz gœtor. Þá mælte Illuge, 'Nú muno-vit, Hœrðr, her skiljaz, ok vilda-ek at vin-gótt være með ockr; ok her er skiœldr er ek vil gefa þer.' Hœrðr mælte, 'Œrnar á Grímr fóstre mínn flag-spildor.' Illuge mælte þá, 'Þigg-þú þá hring þenna at mer til vinganar, þottú viler eigi skiœldenn.' Hœrðr tók við hring*e*nom; var þat góðr gripr. 'Eigi veit-ek,' seger Hœrðr, 'hví mer býðr þat í hug, attú muner eigi vel halda mágsemð við mik; en þó mun þat síðarr reynaz.' Síðan skilðo þeir, ok varð fátt um kveðjor, en skilðoz þó sátter at sinne. En er Hœrðr kom heim, þá mælte hann við Þórbiœrgo, 'Þer vil-ek gefa hring þenna er Illuge gaf mer, þvi at ek ann þer mezt allra manna, en þú mun þessa giœf efter mik dauðan; þvi at ek veit attú munt lifa lengr en ek.'

2. Þá var Hœrðr xiij vetra er her var komet sœgonne; hann var þá iafn um afl enom sterkostom mœnnom þar í sveitom. Leið nú svá framm þar til er Geirr var sextán vetra gamall, en Hœrðr xv; hann var þá hœfðe hære en aðrer menn flester. Hónom mátte œngar sión-hverfingar gœra í augom, þvi at hann sá allt efter því sem var. Hann var hærðr manna bezt, ok rammr at afle, syndr manna bezt, ok um alla hlute vel at iðróttom búenn.

Hann var hvítr á horund, en bleikr á hár; hann var breið-leitr ok þyckleitr, liðr á nefe, blá-eygr ok snar-eygr ok nockut opin-eygr, herði-breiðr, mið-miór, þyckr under hondena, út-lima-smár ok at ollo vel vaxenn. Geirr var nockoro ó-sterkare, en þó vóro þá nálega ongver hans iafningiar; hann var hinn meste íþrótta-maðr þótt hann kœmez eige til iafns við Horð.

---

parted. Then Illuge said, 'Now we two must part here, Haurd, and I wish there to be good friendship between us, and here is a shield that I will give thee.' Haurd answers, 'Grim, my foster-brother, has plenty of sod-flakes.' Then Illuge said, 'Take thou then this ring out of friendship for me, since thou wilt not have the shield.' Haurd took the ring, and it was a fair jewel. 'I don't know,' says Haurd, 'but my mind bodes me that thou wilt not hold well to the tie of kinship-in-law, but that will be proved later.' Then they parted with few farewells, but yet in peace. But when Haurd came home he said to Thorbeorg [his sister], 'I will give thee this ring which Illuge gave me, for I love thee best of every one, and do thou remember this gift after I am dead, for I know that thou shalt live longer than I.'

2. Haurd was now twelve years old [*sic*] at the time this story is come to, and he was the match in strength for the strongest men in the country-side. And so the time passed till Grim was sixteen years old and Haurd fifteen. He was then a head taller than most other men. No glamour could overcome his eyesight and prevent him from seeing everything as it was. He had the most beautiful hair of any man, and he was of great strength, the best of swimmers, and very good at all kinds of feats.

[*Haurd goes abroad with Geir, gets a dead wicking's sword from his tomb, and marries an earl's daughter.*]

---

6. þvi, Cd.

[35, 56 : 12, 19.]

3. Þat sama sumar kom skip af hafe á Eyrar, þat átte sá maðr er Bryniolfr hét, Þórbiarnar son, Griót-garðz sonar, Víkverzkr maðr; þeir vóro xxx manna á skipe, þeir kómo út fyrer þing. Bryniolfr reið til þings ok var í búð Grímkels goða, ok mælte hann þat at hónom vere forvitne á at siá Horð, 'þvi at mer er mikit sagt,' seger hann, 'frá vænleik hans ok atgorfe,' þat bar nú ok svá til at Horðr kom á þing ok þeir Geirr báðer, þvi at þeir skildo aldri. Furðu ástúðegt var með þeim fóstbræðrom, þvi at þá skilde á hvárke orð né verk. Þeir Bryniolfr hittaz nú, fell vel á með þeim, sagðe Bryniolfr at eige være of-sogom sagt frá Herðe, um voxt hans ok vænleik, 'sýnez mer þer, Horðr,' seger Bryniolfr, 'mun vera vel hent at fara útan ok vera á hende tignom monnom, vil-ek vingaz við þik ok gefa þer halft skipet við mik.' Horðr mælte, 'Miket tekzt þú á hendr við ó-kunnan mann, en þó vil ek þessom þínom málom vel svara, ok heita þó eigi í burt at fara fyr en ek veit fararefne mín, þvi at enn ero lítil at svá búno.' Geirr mælte, 'Slíkt er vel boðet, fóstbróðer, ok vænlegt ráð sýnez mer þetta vera, vil ek þessa fýsande vera.' Horðr mælte, 'Ecki nenne-ek at biðja Grímkel til-laga.' Geirr bað hann eigi þat gora, 'þvi at hann ann þer mikit, nú vilda ek at þú værer ein-felldr í þessom ráðom, ok þat annat at þú tæker þat með þockom er Bryniolfr býðr þer.' Nú fara þeir heim af þinge, ok er Horðr kom heim, sagðe hann Þórbiorgo systor sínne; hon kvað Bryniolf góðan dreng mundo vera. Geirr fýste þá enn útan-ferðar, 'Vilda ek,' seger hann, 'at þú tæker Helga Sigmundar son þer til þiónosto-mannz.' Þórbiorg svarar, 'Letiande vil ek þess vera, þvi at mer sýnez ó-gæfofullt allt lið Sigmundar; mun mer aldri sá harmr or brióste ganga er ek hefi af því fenget er þau báro mig á húsgang.' Horðr seger, lítið er mer um Helga, 'þvi at oss hefer hin mesta sví-virðing af þeim leitt' [*verse*]. Helge sæker efter miok, enn Geirr flytr miok hans mál. Þat reðez af áðr en létte, at Helge skylde fara með þeim, ok sagðe Horðr at þeim munde því þyckja nockoro sýnna mis-ráðet. Efter þetta beiðer Horðr Grímkel fiár, ok mælte til lx.c ok være í xx.c mó-rennd. Grímkell mælte, 'Of miok kemr framm í slíko ofse þínn ok á-girne.' Hann geck frá þegjande. Sigríðr kona Grímkels kvað þetta fyrir lof hafa, 'þvi at þesso nærre mun sú vera sem hann hefer ætlat ser til kaupa.' Greidde Grímkell féit, en þeir færðo vorona alla under Fell til Sigurðar Múla; fóro síðan útan með Biorgolfe þegar um sumaret ok kómo við Biorgvin heilo skipe. Haraldr konungr Gráfelldr réð þá fyr Norege . . .

*Chapters* 12–18 (*in the old edition*) *interpolation, and here left out.*

7. 1. GEIRR kom út á Eyrom um sumaret; þá var andaðr Grímr faðer Geirs, ok svá Hægne, móðor-faðer hans, í Haga-vík, en þær Guðríðr ok Þórbiærg varð-veitto bú á Grímsstæðom. Geirr fór þangat, ok var þar um vetrenn; en um váret keypte hann land í Neðra-Botne, ok fœrðe þangat bú sítt, ok var allt-gagnsamt. Þangat fór Guðríðr ok Þórbiærg.

2. Endriðe Þórvallz son ok Þórgríma Smið-kona gœrðo bú í neðan-verðom Skorra-dal þer sem nú heiter á Endriða-stæðom; en Þórgríma bió þá í Hvamme móðer hans; en Þórvaldr var

---

7. 1. GEIR came home to Eyre that summer. Grim, Geir's father, was dead ere this, and also Hogne of Hay-wick, his mother's father, and Gudrid and Thorbeorg were keeping house at Grim-stead. Geir went thither and was there through the winter, and in the spring he bought land in Nether-bottom and flitted his household thither, and it was a gainful farm, and Gudrid and Thorbeorg went thither too.

2. Eindride Thorwald's son and Thorgrima the Woman-smith set up housekeeping in the lower part of Scorre-dale, which is now called Eindride-stead, but Thorgrima her mother dwelt at Hwam, and

---

29. Corrupt. 39. Cd., Indriði, throughout.

[57 : 19.]

dauðr, faðer hans. Þat sumar er Geirr bió fyrst í Botne, kom út sá maðr er Ormr hét, á Vikrar-skeiðe við Þiórs-á. Þeir bruto skipet en týndo ꜵllo féno. Þeir vóro xv menn á skipe ok fengo engar vister. Ormr hafðe veret fyrer tveim vetrom í Hvít-á, ok þeget vist með Endriða, ok nú reið Endriðe norðan við þriðja mann í móte Orme, ok kvez eigi vilja vita at hann være ráðlauss; hann bauð hónom heim með ser ok ꜵllom skipverjom hans. Ormr iátaðe því, ok þackaðe hónom boðet. Þeir riðo aller sunnan hiá Backár-holte, um Grafning ok Bíldz-fell, ok svá hiá Ulfliótz-vatne, ok þaðan til Olfus-vatz, ok koma þar í rœkre. Grímkell heilsar þeim, en bauð þeim ecki. Endriðe biðr þá Þórbiargar, dóttor Grímkels, 'Er þer, bónde, kunnegr upp-rune mínn ok svá fiár-vꜵxtr; vilda-ek vita skiótt svꜵr þín.' Grímkell mælte, 'Eigi mego ver skióta því þegar framm, ok ecki mun þat ráðaz svá skiótt.' Ecki varð af boðom hans við þá. Endriðe reið í Haga-vík um kveldet. En er þeir vóro riðner, mælte Sigríðr hús-freyja við Grímkel, 'All-kynlega leizt þer á þetta, at gifta eigi dóttor þína Endriða, er oss þycker enn merkilegazte maðr vera; ok lát ríða efter þeim ok sit eigi fyrer sóma þínom eða dóttor þínnar.' Grímkell mælte, 'Gœrom sem þú vilt.' Þá var sent efter þeim í Haga-vík; ríða þeir aftr með sende-mꜵnnom. Grímkell tók nú all-vel við þeim; tꜵloðo þeir nú um málet; ok var þat ráðet, at

---

Thorward her father was dead. The first summer that Grim dwelt at the Bottom there came out a man named Worm to Wicrar-skeide [Pumice-links] by Steer-water. They wrecked their ship and lost all they had. They were fifteen men on board, and they got no bidding for the winter. Worm had been two winters before at White-water and had stayed there with Eindride, and now Eindride rode from the north with three men to meet Worm, and he told him he did not like to know that he was in lack of shelter, and he bade him come home with him and all his crew. Worm agreed to this and thanked him for his bidding. They all rode from the south by Bank-holt over Gravning, and Bill's-fell, and so by Wolfleet's-mere, and thence to Aulfus-mere, and came there in the gloaming. Grimkel greeted them, but did not ask them to stay. Then Eindride asked for Thorbeorg Grimkel's daughter to wife. 'Thou knowest, franklin, my breeding and my wealth. I would have thy answer at once.' Grimkel said, 'We cannot settle it so fast, and the match cannot be made so fast.' And there was no bidding of them to his house. Eindride rode to Hay-wick in the evening, and when they had all ridden off the goodwife Sigrid said to Grimkel, 'Thou didst look strangely on this matter of giving thy daughter to Eindride to wife, for he seems to me the most distinguished man. Now ride after them, and do not stand in the way of your own honour and your daughter's.' Said Grimkel, 'We will do as thou wilt.' Then he sent men after them to Hay-wick, and they rode back with the messengers. And now Grimkel received them very well, and the matter was talked over, and it was settled that Eindride should

---

2. Emend.; nikars-, Cd.

[58: 18.]

Endriðe skal eiga Þórbiærgo, ok skal hann hafa með henne xl.c, ok skylde þegar vera brúðkaupet at Olfus-vatne. Endriðe skylde sialfr á-byrgjaz hverso þeim líkaðe er eigi vóro við. Endriðe lét þar efter lið sítt, en fór við þriðja mann, ok sótte Þórbiærgo heim í Botn. Hann fór Ioro-kleif, ok svá til Gríms-staða, ok þaðan Botz-heiðe, ok svá í Botn. Geirr var eigi heima. Þat mælto marger menn at Geirr munde viljat hafa átt Þórbiærgo; en ecki mælte hon þó í móti þessom málom, né at fara með Endriða. Þau fara nú þar til er þeir koma til Olfus-vatz; er þá búet til brúðkaups.

Grímkell fór til hofs þórgerðar Horga-brúðar, ok vilde mæla fyrer ráða-hag þeirra þórbiargar; en er hann kom í hofet, þá vóro goðen í busle miklo ok burt-búninge af stollonom. Grímkell mælte, 'Hví sæter þetta?' eða hvert ætleð þer—

Eðr hvert vileð ér nú heillom snua?

þórgerðr mælte—

Eige muno vær til Harðar heillom snua.

þar sem hann hefer rænt Sóta bróðor mínn gullhring sínom hinom góða, ok gœrt honom marga skomm aðra, vil ek þó heldr snua heillom til þórbiargar, ok er yfer henne liós svá mikit, at mik ugger at þat skile með ockr, en þú munt eiga skamt ó-lifat. Geck hann þá í burt ok var reiðr miok goðonom. Hann fór heim efter elde ok brende upp hofet ok oll goðen, ok kvað þau eigi skyldu oftar segja ser harm-sogor.

Ok um kveldet, er menn sáto under borðom, varð Grímkell Goðe bráð-dauðr, ok var hann iarðaðr suðr frá garðe. Alla fiár-varð-

---

marry Thorbeorg, and have with her a marriage-portion of forty hundreds, and the bridal would be held at Aulfus-mere. Eindride should take the risk of the pleasure or displeasure of them that were not present at the bargain. Eindride left his company behind and went with two men to seek Thorbeorg at the Bottom. He went by Iora-cliff, and so to Grim-stead, and thence to Bottom-heath, and so to the Bottom. Geir was not at home. Many men said that Geir wished to have married Thorbeorg himself, but yet she did not refuse the match nor to go with Eindride. And so they went forth till they came to Aulfus-mere, where they were getting ready for the bridal. Grimkel went to the temple . . . . .

[*A made-up story about Thorgerd Haurga-bride in the temple taken from Niala, replaces an older scene of consultation of a spae-wife as to Thorbeorg's marriage. The omens turn out bad, and Grimkel goes out very angry. In the midst of this scene occur the verses, which we restore thus—*

A. [*spae-wife*]. What is the matter? And what are ye about?
And why will ye spirits forsake Haurd?
B. [*spirits*]. We spirits are minded to forsake Haurd
Because he hath harmed us . . . .
But as for Grimkel Gulbera's son,
He hath but a short while yet to live.

*The lines referring to Thorbeorg are probably a mere copy of like dreams or visions in other Sagas, and not part of the original.*]

[And he went home and got fire and burnt up the temple, gods and all, saying that they should never make prophecies of evil to him again.] But in the evening, when men were at the table, Grimkel suddenly died. He was buried south of his house. To Eindride and Illuge fell

[60: 9, 20.]

veizlo hans bar under Endriða ok Illuga, þvi at Hærðr var eigi her á lande. Ecki vilde Endriðe skifta ser ne eino af fiár-varðveizlo efter Grímkel, nema heiman-fylgjo Þórbiargar. Illuge tók fiár-varðveizlo þegar um hausteð. En um váret var skift fé við Sigríðe, ok hafðe hon land at Olfus-vatne, ok þótte góð húsfreyja.

3. Nockorom vetrom síðarr kom út Hærðr Grímkels son á Eyrom ok Helga kona hans, ok Sigurðr Torfa-fóstre, Helge Sigmundar son, ok xxx manna. Þá var Hærðr xxx vetra at aldre; hann hafðe þá útan veret xv vetr í eino, ok orðet gótt til fiár bæðe ok virðingar.

Illuge inn Rauðe frá Holme kom til skips, ok bauð Herðe til sín ok ollom hans monnom, ok fór sialfr í móte þeim ok gœrðe allt it sœmilegazta til þeirra. Horðr tók því vel, ok þótte stórmannlega boðet; fór Horðr til Illuga með halfan þriðja tœg manna, ok var þeim veitt mun-gát allan vetrenn með enne mesto rausn, ok líkaðe Herðe all-vel. Illuge bauð hónom fé sítt allt þat sem hann hafðe við tekit. Horðr kvað ser tíðara at heimta fé sítt at Torfa frænda síuom, ok kvezt mundo fara af finna hann. Síðan fór hann við tolfta mann, ok kom á Breiða-bólstað, ok hitte Torfa, ok heimte fé sítt. Torfe kvazt eigi vita glœggt um fiár-heimtor þær, 'þvi at ek em eigi skyldr til at gialda þer fét ef þú ert verr-feðrungr.' Horðr kvað þat enn lítt reynt, en lézt efter féno leita mundo. Síðan reið Horðr á braut, ok sagðe Illuga er hann kemr heim. Illuge bað Horð vægja, 'ok vænte-ek, at þá fare betr með yckr, þvi at Torfe er vitr maðr ok grimmúðegr.' Horðr kvað þat fiarre fara skyldo, 'hefer hann ávallt ílla til vár gœrt, en aldri vel; vil-ek þegar fara ok láta monnom samna.' Horðr reið, ok samnaðe mæonnom um Akra-nes, en Illuge samnaðe fyr neðan ok vestan, um Hey-nes ok Garða til Fellz-axlar ok um Klafa-staðe; en Horðr fyr austan Kúlodals-á. Þeir riðo upp um Mið-fell, ok svá til Breiða-bólstaðar. Torfe var úte ok fagnar þeim vel. Illuge leitaðe um sætter, ok kvað þeim vera nauðsyn á at sættaz svá nánom monnom. Torfe lét meire ván, at Horðr hefðe rétt at tala, 'mun hann ok verða mikel-menne,' seger hann, 'myklo hefir hann skiótara við brugðet; vil-ek unna hónom sætta, ok her landa-kostar; ek mun fá hónom í hond her með iorðonne xxx kúa, ok xxx hióna; mun-ek fá allt til búss þesse missere; vil-ek vita hvat manne hann vill vera; hann skal á-byrgjaz fé þat allt er hann tekr við, bæðe lond ok kvik-fé.' Illuge kvað þetta vel boðet; ok þetta þá Horðr, ok sættaz at því. Þangat fór Horðr búe síno um váret, ok galt Illuge hónom fé sín oll. Gagn-samt var bú Harðar, ól hann gest ganganda; œnger urðo til at leita á Horð, enda var hann ó-áleitenn við aðra. Hann bió þar tvá vetr.

8. 1. AUÐR hét maðr: hann bió Auðs-stæðom, gagn-vert Uppsælom eðr heldr neðar, ein-rœnn maðr ok

---

the charge of his heritage, for Haurd was out of the country. Eindride would have nothing to do with the charge of the heritage save Thorbeorg's marriage-portion. Illuge took charge of the inheritance at once in the harvest-tide, and in the spring he dealt out the chattels with Sigrid, and she had the land at Aulfus-mere, and was thought a good housewife.

3. Some winters later Haurd Grimkel's son came out to Eyre with Helga his wife, and Sigrod Torfe's foster-son, Helge Sigmund's son, and thirty men. Haurd was thirty winters old; he had been out fifteen years together, and had become a man rich both in money and honour. [*Here follows an account of Haurd's dealings with his kinsmen, Torfe and Illuge.*]

8. 1. THERE was a man named Ead. He dwelt at Ead-stead over against Upsal, or somewhat lower down, a strange man and wealthy,

[63: 20.]

auðegr, kyn-lítill ok þó kífenn nockot. Sigurðr hét son hans; hann átte mer-hrysse mó-skiótt at lit, tvau; honom þótto hrossen góð. Illuge enn Rauðe hafðe gefet Herðe stóð-hross, fimm saman, þá *er* hann fór brot frá Holme, svǫrt ǫll at lit. Þangat vǫnðoz til merar Auðs enar skiótto, ok hliópo í brot or hǫgom sínom. Ílla kvezt Herðe þat þyckja, er Auðe varð of-lítið gagn at hrossom sínom. Fátt varð um frændseme þeirra Torfa. Ecki keppto menn miok við Hǫrð, enda átte hann gótt eina við menn. Þá bió Torfe á Uppsǫlom; hann hafðe goðorð, ok þótte ó-dæll ok íllr við-skiftiss.

2. Annat sumar fór á sǫmo leið, at hross Auðs gengo í brot frá hónom ok til hrossa Harðar. Hǫrðr bað fœra hrossen sín yfer fiallet, svá at eigi fynde merar Auðs þau. Svá var gœrt, ok fundo þó merar Auðs hrossen. Þat bar til um enge-verk at Sigurðr Auðs son kom heim frá stóðeno, ok hafðe eigi getað náð hrossonom. Þá sende Hǫrðr Helga Sigmundar son til at veita hónom lið. Helge fór með Sigurðe, ok var í íllo skape, ok kvað Auð einn valda slíkom spennom ok ó-náðom. En er hann kemr til hrossanna sér hann, at sveinnenn hefer sært hestenn. Þá mælte hann, 'Þu munt vera íllt mannz emne, ok eigi skaltú mǫrgom góðom gripom spilla heðan af.' Hann vá þá sveinenn. Lítlo síðarr kom Hǫrðr at . . . ok mælte, 'Þú ert íllr maðr, er þú hefer drepet ungmenne eitt, ok þó saklaust; være þat maklegt at ek dræpa þik, nú

---

of mean family, and somewhat testy. His son's name was Sigrod. He had two piebald mares which he was fond of. Illuge the Red had given Haurd five stallions when he went away from Holm, all black. Now Ead's mares came after these horses of Haurd's, and broke out of their pens. Haurd said he was sorry that Ead's mares were so troublesome. There was no great friendship between him and Torfe. Men did not quarrel with Haurd, for he behaved peacefully to every one. Torfe was then living at Upsal; he had the priesthood *or* gode-ship, and was thought a hard man, and ill to deal with.

2. The second summer it went the same way. Ead's mares broke away from him and went after Haurd's horses. Haurd told him to drive the horses across the hills, so that Ead's mares might not get at them, and they did so, but the mares came after them all the same. It happened at the time of the meadow hay-making [August] that Sigrod Ead's son came home from the hills where the horses were running, and could not get nigh the mares to bring them back. Then Haurd sent Helge Sigmund's son to help him to do so. Helge went with Sigrod, but he was in an angry mood, and said that Ead had brought all this worry and drag upon himself. And when he came to the horses he saw that the boy had wounded the black stallion, and he said, 'Thou must be a bad limb of a fellow, and thou shalt not spoil any more good things!' and with that he slew the boy. A little later Haurd came up . . . and said, 'Thou art a wicked fellow to have killed a boy, and him innocent; it were but right that I should slay thee, but I cannot bear to

---

12. Emend.; Horðr bað hann, Cd. 22. Something lost.

[64: 20.]

mun-ek ekki því nenna, þó at þat være betr attú lifðer eigi efter slíkt ú-verkan. Mun þetta vera upp-haf ógæfo þínnar: er nú þat framm komet er mer sagðe hugr um, ok þat líkazt, at svá nockorn-eginn bere til, at þetta drage ockr báðom til bana ok fleirom øðrom, með því øðro sem þá berr til ok laget vill verða.' Hærðr kastaðe þá felde á líket, ok fór síðan heim fyrst.

Ok þegar lítlo síðarr fór Hærðr til Auðs-staða. Ok þá er Hærðr geck vestan í garð, þá geck Auðr norðan í garð; ok er þeir fundoz, mælte Hærðr, 'Þar hefer tekez ílla, ok þó í móte mínom vilja, er son þínn var drepenn. Nú vil-ek selja þer sialf-dœme, ok sýna þat, at mer þicker þetta all-illa orðet, ok lúka þegar upp allt féet; ok muno þat flester tala, at þer sé varla ván betre mála-loka at svá vøxno mále.' Auðr svarar, 'Nú hefe ek hitt Torfa vin mínn, ok selt hónom málet, ok hefer hann heiteð mer at fylgja því til enna fremsto laga; enda mætta-ek þat all-vel siá, at ér kœmet hart niðr Breiðbœlingar.' Hærðr mælte, 'Þú hefer þat ílla gœrt, at rœgja ockr Torfa saman; ok nú skaltú þess gialda.' Hann brá þá sverðeno Sóta-naut ok hió Auð sundr í tvá hlute ok húskarl hans. Svá var Hærðr þá reiðr orðenn, at hann brennde bœenn ok allt andvirket, ok tvær konor er eigi vildo út ganga. En er Torfe spurðe þetta, kvað hann œngan slíks fyrr fýst hafa, 'at gœra slík ó-dœma-verk við vine mína; en þó Hærð eigi gótt at eyrom at leiða.' Ok er hann spurðe at Hærðr var eigi heima, fór

---

do so, though it were better thou should not outlive such a shameful deed. This will be the beginning of bad luck to thee. And now that has come about, as my mind foreboded, which is most like somehow to come to such an end that it will draw us both to our death and many others also, with other ills such as may be doomed.' Then Haurd cast his cloak over the body, and went home first.

And a little later Haurd went to Ead-stead, and when Haurd came from the west into the yard Ead was coming into it from the north. And when they met Haurd said, 'It has turned out very unhappily and much against my wish that thy son is slain. And now I will give thee self-doom, and so show that I think this to have been a most unhappy thing; and I will pay thee at once all the money therefor, and every one shall say that thou couldst scarcely get better terms as the case stands.' Ead answers, 'I have just been to see my friend Torfe, and handed over to him the case, and he has promised me to follow it up to the utmost of the law; and I should be glad to see that the Broad-bowster-men and thee should fall out.' Haurd said, 'Thou hast done ill to set Torfe and me at feud together, and now thou shalt pay for it.' And with that he drew his sword Sote's-loom and hewed Ead asunder, and his house-carle with him. And Haurd was now become so wroth that he burnt the homestead and all the stores, and two women that would not come out. And when Torfe got news of it, he said that no man had ever dared before 'to do such a bootless crime upon any friend of mine, but yet Haurd is not an easy man to lead by the ears.' And when he heard

---

6. fyrst] somehow wrong. 22. at] emend.; af, Cd.

hann heiman til Breiða-bólstaðar stefno-fær, ok stefnde málonom til Alþingess; fór heim síðan.

3. En er Hærðr spurðe þetta, sende hann Helga suðr til Endriða mágs síns, ok bað hann ríða til þings ok svara málom sínom, ok bióða sætter; hann kvazt eigi geta af ser fyrer fiándskap Torfa at bióða ne-einar sætter sialfr. Helge fór, ok hitte Endriða, ok seger hónom orð Harðar. Endriðe svarar, 'Ek hefe heiteð Illuga Rauða at fara til Kialarness-þings; en bióða vil-ek Herðe hingat til mín.' Helge svarar, 'Minne nauðsyn mun þer at fara til Kialarness-þings, en at svara fyrer mág þínn iam-rœskvan, ok muntú vera skauð ein.' Þórbiærg mælte, 'Þetta være orlausn nockor ef dugande maðr fœ́re með œrendom, en nú kann vera at engi verðe; hefer ok þesse ó-gæfa af þer hlotezt.' Helge fór heim, ok sagðe eigi Herðe frá heim-boðeno Endriða; en kvað hann ecki lið hónom veita vilja. Herðe fanz fátt um.

4. Ok er menn kómo til þings ok dró at dómom, þá spurðe Torfe, ef nockorr vilde fé-bótom upp halda fyrer hænd Harðar, 'Mun-ek,' seger hann, 'taka fé-bœ́tr ef nockorr vill bióða; en eigi nenne-ek at kasta mále þesso niðr under fœ́tr mer.' Engi kómo svær á móte; ok urðo þeir Hærðr seker ok þeir Helge báðer. En er Hærðr spurðe sekt sína kvað hann víso. . . . Ecki fundoz þeir Torfe þá um sinn.

---

that Haurd was not at home, he went forth from home to Broad-bowster to bear the summons, and he summoned the case to *be brought at* the All-moot. Then he went home again.

3. And when Haurd got news of this he sent Helge south to Eindride his brother-in-law, and bade him ride to the Moot and answer his case for him, and ask for a peace, for he said he did not mean by reason of his enmity to Torfe to offer any terms of peace himself to him. Helge went and found Eindride and tells him Haurd's words. Eindride answers, 'I have promised Illuge the Red to go to Keelness Moot, but I will ask Haurd to come hither to me.' Helge answers, 'There is less need for thee to go to Keelness Moot than to answer this case for thy brother-in-law, such a gallant fellow as he is, and thou must be a craven.' Thorbeorg said, 'It would be some help if it were a good man that went Haurd's errands, but now I fear there will be none, and this mischief too is of thy doing.' Helge went home and told Haurd nothing of Eindride's bidding, but said that he would offer him no help. Haurd paid little heed to it.

4. But when men came to the Moot and drew to the court, then Torfe asked if any one would answer for the fee-bote *or* weregild on Haurd's behalf. 'I will,' says he, 'take fee-bote if any will offer it, but I cannot go so far as to cast the case down under my feet [i. e. let the case slip].' There came no answer to him, and Haurd and Helge were both outlawed. But when Haurd heard the news of his outlawry, he said ['Torfe has made me an outlaw, but I do not care']. He and Torfe did not meet for awhile.

---

1. *Read,* frá Breiða-bólstað? 21. False verse in MS.

[67: 21, 22.]

9. 1. LÍTLO síðarr fór Hœrðr í Botn með allt sítt til Geirs fóst-bróðor síns. Hœrðr brende áðr œll hús á bœ́nom ok svá hey: kvað hann Torfa lítið skyldo þar féna.—Þá hafðe Hœrðr sextán vetr ok tuttogo er hann fell í útlegð, ok hann fór í Botn. Oll hión hans fóro með hónom ok fylgðar-menn til Geirs, ok hœfðo þar seto.

Þeim varð kostnaðar samt þau missere, þvi at minne urðo til-fong en þurfte, en Geirr gáðe nú verr bú-sýslo en áðr; hioggoz þá upp kvik-fén svá at um sumaret fœ́dde varla bú-féet folket. Um hausteð efter vóro upp hœggven oll kvik-féen gœrsamlega, útan fáar einar kýr.

2. Ok einn morgin um vetrenn fyrer Iól, tók Geirr á fótom Helga; hann stóð upp skiótt, ok fóro þeir yfer hals til Vatz-horns í Skorra-dal; bónde var eigi heima; hann var at brúðkaupe á Lunde í Reykjardal at Collz. Geirr mælte, 'Nú mun verða at afla til búss þannig sem verða má, ok skaltú gœra annat-hvárt, at halda vorð eða ganga í fiós.' Hann kauss at halda vorð. Geirr geck þá inn í fióset ok leyste upp nauten; tveir menn vóro á hey-stále ok tefldo, ok brann þar liós. Þá mælte annarr þeirra, 'Hvárt ero laus nauten í fióseno?' Annarr þeirra kvað konor mundo valda, ok hafa eigi bundet nauten. Ferr nú annarr þeirra útar under dyrnar; ok er Geirr sá þat, hlióp hann at ok vá þann; ok er þeim dvelz er fyrre fór, ferr annarr; ok er hann kom í hloðo-dyrr hafde hann slíka for sem inn fyrre. Vá Geirr ok þann. Síðan leiddo þeir á braut yxne vii vetra gamalt; ok er þeir komo heim í Botn, líkaðe Herðe all-illa, ok kvezt á brot skyldo ef þeir vilde stela, 'Þycke mer,' seger hann, 'myklo ráðlegra at ræna ef eigi má við annat vera.' Geirr bað hann eigi við sik skilja fyrir þessa sok, 'skaltú einn ollo ráða ockar á mille.' Ok svá var, at Horðr fór eigi á brot. En er konor kómo í fiós at Vatz-horne, þótte þeim undarlegt er naut oll vóro laus, ætloðo þær nauta-mann sofa mundo; bundo þær nauten. En er þær kómo at hloðo-durom, fundo þær þá þar dauða; vóro þá bónda orð send; kom hann heim; var fiol-rœtt um þenna hlut. Eigi vilde Horðr láta neyta yxnisens, fyrr en maðr var sendr til Vatz-horns at segja it sanna um ferðer Geirs. Segja þat ok nockorer menn, at Horðr mune hafa bœ́tt bónda at Vatz-horne fyrer menn sína ok yxne, ok því mune hann þetta mál ecki síðan kært hafa.

3. Kolgrímr inn Gamli, son Alfs hersiss or Þróndheime, bió á Ferstiklo í þenna tíma; hann var landnáma-maðr. [Hans son var Þórhallr, faðir Kolgríms, f. Steins, f. Kvistz, f. Kala.] Kolgrímr sendi orð Botnverjom at þeir ætte saman knattleika ok skofo-leika á Sande. Þeir iátuðo því. Tókoz nú upp leikar, ok héldoz framm yfer Iól; geck þeim Botnverjom oftaz verr, þvi at Kolgrímr stillte svá til at Strender urðo sterkare í leikenom. Miket logðo Botnverjar til skó ser, er þeir gengo oft; var þá skoren yxnis-húðen til skœ́ða. Þycker monnom sem Kolgrímr hafe viljat forvitnaz um yxnis hvarfet, ok því hafe hann leikana laget; þóttiz hann þá kenna yxnes-húðena á fótom þeim; vóro þeir þá kallaðer yxnis-menn fengo þeir þá enn harð-leiket; toloðo þeir þá um er þeir kómo heim, at þeir þœttez harð-leiket fá, ok kóðoz upp mundo gefa brátt leikana. Horðr mælte hart við þá, ok kvað eigi þá meðal klœ́kis-menn vera ef þeir þyrðe eigi at hefna sín; 'ok eroð-ér,' seger hann, 'til illgœrða einna búner.' Þá vóro þeir komner til Harðar, Þórðr Kottr ok Þórgeirr Gyrðil-skegge, sekr maðr; nú let Hœrðr gœra ser horn-skofor um nóttena. Þá vóro aller búner at fara til leiks. þegar er Horðr fór, þótt áðr væri nockot stirðer. Onundr Þórmoðs son af Brecko var í móte Herðe skipaðr, vínsæll maðr ok ramr at afle. Siá leikr var

---

9. 1. And a little later Haurd went to the Bottom with all his household to Geir his foster-brother; and before he went forth he burnt all his homestead and hay, saying that Torfe should gain little by it. Haurd was one score and sixteen winters old when he fell into outlawry and went over to Bottom. All his household and his followers went with him to Geir's, and there they had a stronghold.

[2, 3. Ill-told and fictitious matter.]

[72: 23.]

all-harðr. En áðr kveld kœ́me, lágo dauðer af Strandverjom sex menn, en eingi af Botnverjom. Fóro nú heim hvárir-tveggjo. Onunde fylgðo aller þeir er útan vóro af Strond. En er þeir kómo skamt inn frá Brecko, þá bað Onundr þá fara fyrir, 'en ek vil,' seger hann, 'binda skó mínn.' Þeir vildo eigi frá hónom ganga. Hann settez niðr, ok heldr hart; í því dó hann, ok er þar iarðaðr. Þar heiter nú Onundar-hóll. Ecki vóro þesse mál sótt á hond Herðe né hans monnom. Þórsteinn Gull-knappr bió á Þyrle, grá-lyndr, ok undir-forull, slœ́g-vitr ok vel fiár-eigande; en Þórvaldr Blá-skeggr bió á Sande, gildr bónde ok mikell fyrer ser.

4. Refr hét maðr, [Þórsteins son, Solmundar s., Þórolfs s. smiors]; hann bió á Styckis-velle í Brynjodal; hann var goðorðz-maðr, ríkr ok garpr mikell; hann var kallaðr síðar-meirr Refr inn Gamle. Þórbiœrg Katla hét móðer hans, hon bió í Hrísom, hon var fiolkunneg miok, ok in mesta galdra-kona. Ceartan hét bróðer Refs, hann bió á Þórbrannz-stœðom, mikell maðr, all-sterkr, ok ílla skape farenn, ó-iafnaðar-maðr um alla hlute; því var hann furðo óvinsæll af alþýðo manna. Ormr hét maðr Hvamm-þóres son, vinsæll maðr ok smiðr mikell; þesser menn aller vóro í mót Botnverjom.

10. 1. ÞAT spyrja þeir Hœrðr af þinge um sumaret at menn ætla at samnaz saman ok drepa þá; ok þyckjaz þá siá at kvik-fé vóro hœggen ok þá munde verða at ræna. Geirr bað þá virke gœra, ok kvað þá seint mundo sœ́kjaz. Hœrðr kvez ætla at þeim munde matr setenn, 'ok vil-ek fara láta í holm þann er her liggr fyr lande á Hval-firðe fyr Blá-skeggsár-óse fyr útan Dœgurðar-nes'—sá holmr er sæ-brattr, ok víðr sem miket stœðol-gerðe. Þangat fóro þeir um þing með allt sítt. Þeir tóko ferjo mikla or Saurbœ́ frá Þórsteine Œxna-

---

4. There was a man called Ref, the son of Thorstan, the son of Solmund, the son of Thorwolf Butter. He dwelt at Styckis-field in Bryni-dale. He was a gode, mighty and a great fighting man. He was later called Ref the Old. His mother's name was Thorbeorg Catla. She dwelt at Bush. She was much given to sorcery, and the greatest of enchantresses. Ref's brother was named Ceartan. He dwelt at Thorbrand-stead; a big man and strong, and of evil heart; an unfair man in every way, wherefor he was much disliked by every one. There was a man named Orm, the son of Thore o' Hwam, a pleasant man and a great smith. These men were all against the men o' the Bottom.

10. 1. HAURD and his men heard of the Moot in the summer that men were meaning to gather together and slay them, for they were beginning to think that when their live-stock was all slaughtered that they would begin to rob their houses. Geir advised them to throw up a fort, and said that then they would be some time taking it. But Haurd said he thought they could be starved out, 'and my counsel is that we go into the holm that lies here off the land in Whale-frith before the mouth of Blue-beard's-river out by Dinner-ness.' This holm is steep down to the sea, and as big as a great milking-pen. Thither they went about the time of the Moot with all that they had. They took a big ferry-boat out of Sourby from Thorstan Oxgoad to carry them over, and a sex-

[74: 23.]

brodd til flutningar ser, en sex-æring frá Þormóðe af Brecko til fulltinges ser, en sela-bát fer-ærðan frá Þórvalde Bláskegg.

2. Þeir gœrðo ser skála mikenn, ok horfðe annarr ende í lann-norðr, en annarr í út-suðr, ok vóro dyrr á miðjom skála-vegg til vestrs. Allt stóð skálenn suðr á hamarenn, en ganga mátte fyr norðan mille klifs ok dura þeirra sem á gafle vóro. Norðan at eins var þá á-gengt, en vestr frá skálanom vóro leyne-grafer.

3. Þau vóro lœg þeirra, at hverjom manne skylde fyrer biarg kasta, ef þrim nóttom lengr læge. Aller skyldo skylder at fara hvert sem Hœrðr vilde eða Geirr, ef þeir være sialfer í fœr. Skift var verkom með þeim.

Oll vóro hús upp teken í Botne at viðom ok flutt út í Holm. Sá holmr er nú kallaðr Geirs-holmr; tók hann nafn af Geir Gríms syne.

4. Átta tiger manna annars hundraðs vóro í Holme þá er flester vóro, en aldrigi fære en á enom átta tige þá er fæster vóro. Þesser vóro nefnder:—Hœrðr ok Helga iarls-dótter kona hans, Grímkell son þeirra ok Biœrn, hann var tvæ-vetr. Geirr ok Sigurðr Torfa-fóstre Gunnhildar son; Helge Sigmundar son; Þórðr Kottr, ok Þórgeirr Gyrðil-skegge, hann var einn tillaga-verstr af œllom Holmverjom, ok fyste allra ill-virkja. Þangat drifo nær aller ó-skila-menn ok svœrðo eiða þeim Herðe ok Geir, at vera þeim

---

areen from Thormod o' Brink, and a four-oared seal-boat from Thorwald Bluebeard for their use.

2. They built them a great hall, and one end turned land-north [N.E.] and the other to the out-south [S.W.], and there was a door in the midst of the hall wall to the west. To the south the hall ran right up to the cliff, but there was space to walk between the cliff and the doors at the gable end. Only on the north was there an approach, and west from the hall there were underground passages.

3. These were their laws: that if a man lay sick more than three nights, he should be thrown over the cliff; that all were bound to go wherever Haurd or Geir wished, if one of them were on the expedition; all work was shared out among them. All the houses at Bottom were pulled down and flitted to Holm, that is, all the timber thereof. The holm is now called Geir-holm; it took its name from Geir Grimsson.

4. There were eighty men of the second hundred [120 + 80] at Holm when there were most there, but never fewer than eighty there when they were fewest. These persons are named of them: Haurd and Helga Earl's daughter his wife, Grimkel their son and Beorn (he was then two years old), Geir and Sigrod Torfe's foster-son the sons of Gundhild, Helge Sigmund's son, Thord Cott, and Thorgar Girdle-beard. He was the cruellest man of all the Holm-biders and most eager at all wicked deeds. Thither drifted nearly all the landless men in the country, and swore oaths to Haurd and Geir to be faithful and true

---

2. Emend.; fulltingiar, Cd.

[75: 24, 25.]

holler ok trúer, ok hverr þeirra œðrom. Þórgeirr Gyrðil-skegge ok Sigurðr Torfa-fóstre flutto vatn frá Bláskeggs-á við tolfta mann, ok fylldo sela-bátenn af vatne, ok hellto í ker þat er var út í Holme. Leið nú svá framm um hríð.

5. Þórbiorg Katla hældez um þat at hon kvað aldri Holmsverja ser mundo mein gœra, svá treyste hon fiolkynge sínne: ok er þeir spurðo þetta í Holm, kvezt Geirr vilja reyna þat ok biózt heiman við xii mann efter þing. Þórðr Kottr fór með hónom. En er þeir kómo í dalenn, sá þeir at fé var reket norðr um fell, er stendr á mille Brynio-dals ok Boz. Geirr let tvá varðveita ferjona. Þórðr Kottr sat á halse ok hélt vorð; en er Þórbiorg Katla kom út, varð hún vís af fiolkynge sínne ok framvíse at skip var komet frá Holme. Hon sæker þá sveipo sína ok veifðe upp yfer hofuð ser; þá gorðe myrkr mikit at þeim Geir; hon sende þá orð Ref syne sínom, at hann safnaðe monnom; þeir urðo saman fimtán ok kómo at Þórðe Kette óvorom í myrkreno, ok tóko hann hondom ok drápo, ok er hann grafenn í Kattarhofða neðan-verðom. Þeir Geirr kómoz til siófar; þá tók af myrkret, ok sá þeir þá gorla, ok réðo þeir Refr til ok borðoz: aller menn vóro drepner þeir sem Geir fylgðo, en iij af Ref. Geirr komz á skip ok svá til Holms ok var sárr miok. Horðr hafðe ferð hans miok í spotte, ok kvað Kotlo enn ecki hafa í móte teket. Helga var góðr lækner, ok grædde hon Geir at heilo. Ótte var monnom í Holme at þesso. Ok þegar er sár Geirs vóro bunden, sté Horðr á skip með xij mann ok fór þegar inn til Brynjo-dals, ok kvez enn vilja reyna Kotlo; ij gætto skips en x fóro at sækja féit. Katla skók þá enn sveipo sína ok gorer orð Ref, ok kvað nú vera slœ́g í at hitta Holmverja; 'er sá nú fyrer þeim enn hárfagre maðr er mestr garpr þyckiz vera.' Refr kom við hinn sétta mann. Ecki fal sýn fyrer Herðe af goldrum Kotlo, ok fóro þeir leið sína sem þeir hofðo ætlat, ok hiuggo á skip sítt, til þess er þeir hofðo fullfermt, svá at Refr horfðe á ok hans menn; flutto síðan út í Holm, ok skilde svá með þeim.

6. En er miok leið á sumaret fór Horðr við fiorða mann ok xx til Saurbæjar, þvi at Þórsteinn Oxna-broddr hafðe hælzt um þat, at Skroppa fóstra hans fiolkunneg munde svá geta gert, at hónom yrðe ecki mein at Holmverjom með fiolkynge sínne. Ok er þeir kómo at lande, varð-veitto vij skip á flote, en xvij gengo upp, þeir sá griðung mikenn á melnom upp frá naustom, þeir vildo glettaz við hann, en Horðr vilde eigi þat; tveir menn af liðe Harðar snero í mótz við graðungenn ok brugðo á sítt ráð. Bole brá við hornonom í hvárt-tveggja sinn, annarr þeirra stefnde [*r.* skaut] á síðona en annarr í hofuðet; spióteð hvárs-tveggja fló aftr ok fyr brióst þeim, ok hofðo báðer bana. Horðr mælte, 'Hafeð þer ráð mín, þvi at eigi er her allt sem sýnez.' Nú koma þeir á bæenn. Skroppa var heima ok dætr bónda, Helga ok Sigríðr, en Þórsteinn var í sele í Kúvallar-dal—þat er í Svína-dal. Skroppa lauk upp ollom húsom, hon gorðe sión-hverfingar, þvi at þar sem þeir sáto á palle, sýndez þeim standa eski þriú. Menn Harðar ræddo um ok vildo brióta eskin. Horðr bannaðe þat; þeir fóro þá norðr frá garðe, ok vildo vita ef þeir fynde fé nockat; nú sá þeir hvar gyltr ein rann með tveimr grísom norðr or garðe; þeir kómoz fyrer hána: þá þóttoz þeir siá mann-fiolda mikenn fara á móte ser með spiótom ok al-væpne; ok nú skekr gylta norðan hlusternar með grísom sínom. Geirr mælte, 'Forom til skips, vær monom eiga her við liðs mun.' Horðr kvað hitt ráð at renna eigi svá skiótt at ollo ó-reyndo: í því tók Horðr upp stein mikenn ok laust gyltona til bana; ok er þeir kómo at, sá þeir at þar lá Skroppa dauð, en dætr bónda stóðo yfer henne þar at gríserner hofðo sýnzt. Nú sá þeir þegar at Skroppa var dauð ok þetta var nauta-flockr er í móte þeim fór, en ongver menn: þetta sama fé ráko þeir til skips ok drápo ok hlóðo ferjona af slátre. Geirr tók á burt Sigríðe nauðga, ok fóro síðan út í Holm.

---

to them and to one another. Thorgar Girdlebeard and Sigrod Torfe's foster-son, and twelve men with them, used to carry water over from Bluebeard's-river. They used to fill the seal-boat with water and pour it into a butt there was at Holm. And so matters went for awhile.

Chs. **10.** 5–7 and **11.** [Accounts, mostly fictitious, of the raids of the Island-outlaws under Geir and Haurd.]

[80: 26, 27.]

Skroppa var iorðut inn frá Saur-bœ́ á mille ok Ferstiklo, í Skroppo-gile. Þórsteinn Gull-knappr sat í friðe fyr Holmverjom, þvi at þeir hofðo sæzt á laun, at hann skylde flytja alla einhleypinga í Holm ok segja þeim allar vælar lanz-manna; hann hafðe unnet þeim eiða at halda þetta allt ok svíkja þá í ongo, en þeir hofðo heiteð hónom at ræna þar ecki.

7. Um vetrenn fyrer Iól fóro þeir xij saman í Hvamm til Orms á náttar-þele, Ormr var eigi heima, hann var farenn nockut at erendom sínom. Bolle hét þræll hans er annaðezt um bú ávallt er Ormr var eigi heima: þeir bruto upp úte-búr ok báro út voro ok mat; þeir tóko kisto Orms, er griper hans vóro í, ok fóro með allt þetta á burtu. Bolla þótte ser illa tekezt hafa er eige var vakat yfer úte-búreno; hann kvezt skyldo ná kistonne af Holmverjom eðr fá bana ella, ok bað þá segja bónda at hann være við átianda mann at naustom hina fiórðo nótt þaðan ok léte hliótt yfer ser. Bolle býzt nú, hann hafðe slitna skó ok voro-váðar-kufl; hann var í Brynjo-dal hina fyrsto nótt ok þó eigi at bæjom; hann kom til Þórsteins Gull-knappz ok nefndez Þórbiorn, sagðez vera sekr maðr, ok kvezt vildo út til Harðar, ok koma ser í sveit með hónom. Þórsteinn Gullknappr flutte hann út í Holm; ok er þeir Horðr ok Geirr sá mannenn, leizt þeim eigi einn veg báðom, Geirr þótte ráð at taka við hónom, en Horðr kvezt ætla niósnar-mann. Geirr réð þó, ok sór hann þeim áðr eiða en þeir tóko við hónom; mart sagðe hann þeim af lande en kvezt þó vera syfjaðr; hann lagðez niðr ok svaf um dagenn. Þeir Geirr kómo eigi upp kistonne, ok spurðo Þórbiorn hvert ráð hann legðe til. Þórbiorn kvað þat ecki vant, 'er þar ecki í,' sagðe hann, 'útan smíðar-tól bónda,' kvað Orme þat eitt mein þyckja í ráne þeirra Holmverja er tóla-kista hans var í burtu, 'en ek var þá,' seger hann, 'at Mosfelle er ránet spurðezt, mun ek færa hónom kistona ef þer vilet.' Lítil slægja þótte Geir í vera um kistona, með þvi at ecki være í nema smíðar-tól ein. Tvær nætr var Þórbiorn þar ok talde um fyrer þeim at þeir léte lausa kistona. Ecki var Herðe um at þeir hefðe nockur ráð Þórbiarnar, kvað þau mundo ílla gefaz: Geirr vilde þó ráða, ok fóro þeir vi saman um nátt til nausta Orms; þeir báro þá kistona á land ok upp í nausteð, ok setto under húfenn á skipe Orms. Þá kallaðe Þórbiorn, at menn skylde upp standa ok taka þiófana; þeir hlupo þá upp er fyrer vóro ok sótto at þeim. Geirr greip þá einn árar-stubba ok barðe á tvær hendr, ok varðez hann þá all-rœsklega; Geirr náer þá skipe síno; fiórer menn létoz af Geir. Ormr tók ferjo ok rero efter Geir. Horðr tók til orða heima í Holme, 'Þat er líkara, at Geirr þurfe manna við, ok eigi þýckjomz ek vita hve Þórbiorn siá hefer gefezt hónom.' Tók hann þá skip ok rær inn á fiorð, kemr nú at eltingom þeirra Orms ok Geirs; snere þá Ormr skiótt undan ok at lande. Geirr fór út í Holm með Herðe. Ormr gaf síðan Bolla frelse ok land á Bolla-stoðom ok oll bús-efne; bió hann þar síðan, ok varð auðegr maðr ok ó-fælenn.

11. 1. EFTER þing um sumaret fóro þeir Horðr ok Geirr við fióðra mann ok xx á ferju einne einn aftan, ok lendo í Sialf-kviom fyrer durom at Holme. Þeir léto sex gæta skips en átján gengo upp. Þeir ráko fé or Akra-felle. Horðr sá, at maðr geck út á Holme í skyrto ok lín-brókom; þat var í sólar-upprás. Horðr kende þar Illuga, þvi at hann var allra manna skygnaztr. Nú varð Illuge varr við ferð þeirra, ok sende þegar menn í Garð, ok á Hey-nes, ok svá til Kúvallar-ár, at samna monnom. Hann réð eigi fyrre til við þá en hann hafðe þriá tige manna. Ok er Horðr sér manna samnaðenn, bað hann Geir kiósa hvárt hann vilde, drepa féit ok gœra til ok ferma skipet, eðr vill hann verja Illuga ok hans monnom svá at þeir kœ́mez eigi til. Geirr kvezt heldr vilja gœra til féet, en eiga við Illuga. Horðr mælte, 'Nú kaustú þat er mer þótte miklo betra, em-ek ok þesso vanare, mun-ek verja þeim við tolfta mann, ok skulo ver vera ávallt iam-marger, en þer skolot vera því færre sem feit gœra til sem nockorer falla af oss.' Urðo þeir þá fiórtán er fénaðinn gœrðo til. Nú tókz atlaga með þeim Herðe ok Illuga, var þat at frá-gœrðom hverso ræsklega at Horðr varðe kvíarnar, þvi at þeir Illuge sótto hart at. Einart somnoðoz menn at Illuga, svá at þeir urðu allz um síðer xl manna; en þeir Horðr urðu tolf saman; urðu nú menn hans miok sárer, þvi at liðsmunr var mikell. Sigurðr Torfa-fóstre dugðe all-hraustlega, sem hann var ávalt vanr; Helge Sigmundar son varðez ok karlmannlega. Þórgeirr Gyrðil-skegge hlóð ferjona; Geirr var eigi hand-seinn at drepa féet ok gœra til efter; níu fello af Herðe áðr en ferjan var

[84: 28, 29.]

hlaðen; en er þeir stigo á skip, sótto hinir fast at lannz-menniner ok fello þá sex menn af Herðe, áðr en þeir léto skip-borðet gæta sín. Horðr varð sárr af bryn-trolle; aller vóro nockut sárer. Illuge lætr þá samna skipom, en þeir Horðr hofðo meitt oll stór-skip. Lann-nyrðingr stóð í móte þeim Herðe; þeir bundo þá sár sín ok raro með eno nyrðra lande um Catanes, ok Calmans-ár-vík. Þeir logðo farmenn á eitt sker, þvi at veðr bægðe þeim. Geirr vilde þar efter vera, ok einn maðr með hónom; en Herðe þótte þat fólska at hætta ser þar. Horðr hélt ferjonne inn á fiorðenn; þá hvílðoz þeir, þvi at þeir hofðo miok hlaðet, †þó á snuit væri þeim. Þeir Illugi sœkja þá efter þeim Herðe fast, en þeir halda framm fyrer neset. Þá gaf Horðr nafn neseno, ok kallaðe Cata-nes, þvi at hónum þótte þar margr cate fyrer fara. Þeir Illuge koma efter, sœ́kja þeir þegar at þeim. Horðr mælte þá, 'Hart sœ́ker þú efter, mágr, ok þetta bauð mer fyrir longo hugr, sem nú er framm komet.' Illuge mælte, 'Miket hafeð-ér ok til gœrt.' Þá gœrðez at-sókn horð. Horðr varðe oðrom-megin ferjona en sex oðrom megin. Lítlo síðarr kómo Holmverjar á þrimr skipom, ok hlaupa þegar á ferjona. Þá lætr Illuge undan síga, en þeir elta hann út efter firðe. Brandr hét maðr, son Þórbiarnar Collz undan Miðfelle; hann kom at Geir í skereno, ok barðez við hann, ok drap þann er hónom fylgðe. Geirr varðez vel, en Brandr var við siaunda mann; þá kom Horðr at í því, ok kvað Geir hafa faret eigi fiarre því sem hann gat til. Þá flýðe Brandr. Þeir logðo efter hónom, ok drepa hann—þar heita nú Brannz-flesjar inn frá skereno, þat er fyr austan Calmans-á—ok fimm menn aðra; enn sétte komz undan; en þeir Horðr ok Geirr fiutto allt fanget til Holms. Leið nú af sumaret.

2. Annan vetr eftir Iól fóro þeir Horðr ok Geirr ok xl manna upp Alftar-skarð, ok svá í Svína-dal, ok þaðan í Skorra-dal, ok lágo í leyne um dagenn; en fóro ofan til sauð-húsa um nóttena, ok ráko þaðan í broto um morgunenn átta tigo geldinga er Indriðe átte, upp hiá Vatne. Þá gœrðe snæ-fall miket ok gœrninga veðr móte þeim. Þá mœ́ddoz forostu-sauðer er þeir kómo under fiallet; ok vildo þeir Geirr þá láta efter sauðena, en Horðr kvað þat lítil-mannlikt þó at nockor snæ-skafa være, eðr lítið muggo-veðr í móte. Horðr tók þá forusto-sauðena, sínne hende hvárn, ok dró svá fyrer um fiallit; varð þat slóð mikel. Þeir ráko þar í efter annat féit; —því heiter þar Geldinga-drage síðan.—En er þeir kómo í Svína-dal, var þar engenn sniór; fóro síðan til skips síns, ok drápo þar féit.—Þar heiter síðan Gor-vík. Fara nú út í Holm; leið nú af vetrenn.

3. Um vár-daga fara Horðr ok Geirr ok Sigurðr Torfa-fóstre, Helge, ok Þórgeirr Gyrðil-skegge með lx vígra karla. Þeir fóro norðr Alftar-skarð til Indriða-staða, ok leyndoz þar í skógom, þar til er naut vóro reken til haga. Svartr hét sá er féno stýrðe, ok sveinn lítill með hónom. Þeir Horðr fóro til nautanna, ok ráko fyr vestan Vatn. Svartr fór ok með. Þeir fóro um Geldinga-draga í Svínadal, þar drápo þeir Svart. Síðan fóro þeir at sofa þar uppe í dalnom. Sveinnenn vísaðe aftr nautonom meðan þeir svófo. Horðr vakðe, ok sá undan skilde sínom, hann lét sveinenn fara leiðar sínnar, ok mælte til hans, 'Far-þú nú, sveinn, þvi at betr er þat komet er syster mín hefer, en þeir Holmverjar.' Heim kom sveinnenn ok sagðe Þórbiorgo orð Harðar, ok kvað skaða mikenn at slíkom manne, 'ok gœrðe hann vel við mik en menn hans drápo Svárt.' Ongo svaraðe hon sveinenom—því heiter þar nú Kúhallar-dalr, at nauten 'holloðoz' þar frá þeim. Geirr vaknar, ok vilde fara efter nautonom, en Horðr kvað þat eigi skyldo; síðan samna þeir um Svínadal svínom bónda ok ráko ofan á sandenn, ok drápo þar svínen, ok logðo á skip—þar heiter nú Svína-sandr. Fóro síðan út í Holm.

4. Um Alþinge um sumaret fóro þeir Holmverjar inn til Dogurðar-ness. Þeir fóro Síldar-manna-goto til Hvamms í Skorradal, ok tóko yxn Þórgrímo Smið-kono við Skorradals-vatn fyr sunnan, ok ráko suðr á halsenn. Einn var apal-grár oxenn; hann viðraðe miok; hann hlióp aftr í hendr þeim, ok svá hverr at oðrom, ok út á vatneð, ok logðoz yfir þar er mióst var; ok gengo síðan heim í Hvamm. Horðr mælte þá, 'Miket er um kynge Þórgrímo, at fénaðr skal eigi sialfr mega ráða ser;' Þórgríma hafðe sofet ok vaknaðe vónom bráðara, ok sá út; hon leit oxana váta ok mælte þá, 'Hart hefer yðr nú boðet veret; en laust héldo garparnir nú.'

---

8. þó . . . þeim] ? corrupt. 10. cate] ἅπ. λεγ. 45. holloðoz] etc., etymologies of Hebrew type.

5. Horðr spurðe nú félaga sína, hvárt þeir vilde eigi breyta um hage sína ok athafner, 'þycki mer,' seger hann, 'íllt ráð várt at svá búno. at ver lifom við þat eitt er ver rænom til.' Þeir sogðo at hann munde mesto um ráða. 'Þá vilda-ek,' seger hann, 'at ver fœrem til kaupmanna í Hvít-á, ok gœrðem þeim tvá etjo-koste, at þeir gæfe upp skipet við oss, eðr vær munom drepa þá ella.' Geirr kvazt þess al-búenn; 'en þó vil-ek áðr, at ver brennem inne Torfa Valbrannz son ok Coll at Lunde, Kolgrim enn Gamla, Indriða ok Illuga.' Horðr mælte, 'Minna mun framm koma um stórræði yðor; ok er líkara at ver verðem aller drepner, saker þess at menn muno ecki þola oss svá mikenn ó-iofnut sem ver bióðom.' Fleire vóro þeir er lotto at fara til skipsens, en fýsto íll-virkja, útan Sigurðr Torfa-fóstre. Horðr mælte, 'Þat mun verða framm at koma sem ætlat er, ok búð at eigi sé hœgt við at gœra; en firr er þat míno skap-lynde at liggja í þessom íll-virkjom lengr.' Aftr fóro þeir í Holm ena somo nótt, ok vóro heima þriár vikor. Síðan fóro þeir til lanzz átta tiger manna. Horðr kvez þá vilja at þeir brende inni Illuga eðr Indriða, 'þar sem þeir hafa einart,' seger hann, 'mer í móte veret en aldre með, í svá miklom nauðom sem ek hefe staddr verit.' Þeir fóro um nóttena í Svína-dal, ok lágo þar í skógom um dagenn, en aðra nótt fóro þeir í Skorra-dal, ok leyndoz þar.

6. Þá nótt ena somo, er Horðr fór or Holme, dreymðe Þórbiorgo á Indriðastoðom, at átta tigir varga rynne þar at bœnom ok brynne eldr or munne þeim, ok være einn hvíta-biorn, 'ok þótte hann heldr dapr, ok dvolðoz nockora stund á bœnom, ok runno síðan vestr or garðe á hól nockorn ok logðoz þar niðr.' En Indriðe sagðe þat vera huge Holmverja til sín. Þórbiorg kvezt ætla, at þeir munde vera sialfer ok koma þar brátt. Hon bað Indriða veita heim brunn-lœk ok þekja yfer, þvi at hon kvezt vera ber-dreym. Svá var nú gœrt. Þórbiorg lét gœra reykháfa stóra; hon lét bera fé upp á þver-tré, þvi at vatn stóð í miðjom veggjom; hon hafðe ecki ok svá mann-fátt fyrir. Lítlo síðarr kómo þeir Horðr, geck hann at duronom upp, ok fór fyrer liðeno; hann drap á dyrr. Þórbiorg geck til hurðar, ok heilsaðe vel Herðe, ok bauð hónom til sín ok virkta-liðe hans; vilde hon at hann skilde við harka-lið þat, ok kvað marga mundo verða hónom þá at liðe. Horðr bauð henne út á voll til sín, ok kvað hána skyldo vel komna hiá ser, ef hon skilðe við Indriða. Hon kvað þat verr sama, ok lézt eigi mundo við hann skilja. Síðan drógo þeir við-kost at dyrom, ok logðo eld í bœenn; en þeir vorðo með vatne sem fyrer vóro. Þeim sóttez ílla. Þat undraðez Geirr. Horðr mælte, 'Þat get-ek at syster mín hafe ráð til gefet um vatn-rás þessa.' Þeir fóro at leita, ok fundo lœkenn, ok veitto af, en þó var *gnógt* vatn í bœnom, svá hafðe miket inn hlaupet áðr. Horðr sá at maðr stóð í einom reyk-háfnom ok hélt á boga. Horðr skaut þann mann með gaflake til bana. Efter þat sá Horðr fara lið at bœnom er Þórbiorg hafðe efter sent. Geirr kvað þá mundo verða undan at leita; ecki latte Horðr þess: hurfo þeir síðan frá. Engen fello þar hús ofan. Fiolðe manna kom til Indriða-staða. Heim fóro Holmverjar, ok sáto nú kyrt um stund.

**12.** 1. BŒNDR lœgðo fund á Leið-velle við Lax-á hiá Grunnafirðe, at eigi fœre svá lengr framm at þeim Holmverjom þylðez œll illvirke þau er þeir gœrðe. Ollom heraðs hœfðingjom vóro orð send at þeir kœme til þessarar stefna, ok œllom bóndom ok grið-mœnnom. En er Endriðe bióz til fundarens, spurðe Þórbiœrg hvert hann ætlaðe at fara. Hann sagðe

---

**12.** 1. THE franklins fixed a meeting at the Leet-field by Lax-water near Ground-frith, to the end that they should no longer suffer all the evil deeds that the Holm-biders did. Word was sent to all the chiefs in the hundred *or* district that they should come to this tryst, and to all the franklins and their servants. But when Eindride got ready to go to the meeting, Thorbeorg asked whether he meant to go. He told her.

---

11. bui, Cd. 35. nóg, Cd.

[93: 31.]

henne. 'Þá vil-ek fara með þer,' seger hon, 'þvi at þú mátt vita, at ek em þer trú.' Eigi vilde hann at hon fœre til fundarens, ok kvað henne ecki gaman mundo vera í þvi 'at heyra, hvat þar er mælt.' Hon kvezt þat †þat þickjaz vita†. Síðan reið Endriðe til fundarens. Lítlo síðarr lét Þórbiærg sæðla ser hest ok fór með annan mann til stefnonnar; þar var fyrir mann-fiolðe mikell ok háreyste miket. En er hon kom, drap clocko þeirra hlióð, ok þægnoðo aller. Hon mælte þá, 'Vita þickjomz-ek fram-ferðe yðvart ok ætlan; en ecki skal því leyna yðr, sem mer býr í skape, at ek skal verða þess mannz bane eðr láta verða, sem Hærð bróðor mínn vegr.' Síðan ríðr hon á brot. Á þesso þinge var Torfe Valbrannz son, Collr frá Lunde, Endriðe, Illuge, Kolgrímr, Refr, ok Þórsteinn Œxna-broddr, ok Ormr or Hvamme, ok marger aðrer heraðs-hæfðingjar. Torfe mælte þá: 'Ein-sætt er mænnom þeim, sem her ero við stadder at verða aller at því sam-ráða at taka þessa vendes-menn af lífe, eðr muno þeir gœrver fyrst al-ráner sem næster ero, en síðan aller aðrer heraðs menn. Megoð ér þat siá, at þeir muno eigi æðrom hlífa, er Hærðr vilde brenna inne mága sína. Snúom brátt at nockoro ráðe góðo, svá at eingi niósn kome þeim; er þetta ællom et mesta nauðsynja-verk.' Illuge lét meire ill-virke af þeim standa, en svá mætte vera; kvað þar saman komet et versta folk; 'mun-ek þar engar tengder virða; hæfom vær svá spurt til þeirra, at þeir hafe oss slíkan kost ætlat sem Endriða.' Kolgrímr kvað þá mestan kulða af kenna er næster eru; 'en þó eigi langt at bíða áðr aðrer ætti slíkt fyrir hændom þótt firr sæte. Slíkom orðom mælto hverr at æðrom.' Refr kvað þat eitt til liggja at maðr være gœrr út í Holm, sá er þeim sverðe eiða at ecki væri af svikom við þá, ok segja at þat være vile allra lannz-manna, at þeir fœre í brot or Holme hvert sem þeir vilde,

'Then I will go with thee,' says she, 'for thou must know that I am faithful to thee.' He would not have her go to the meeting, saying she would get no pleasure out of hearing what was said there. She said that she knew what it was about. Then Eindride rode to the meeting. A little afterwards Thorbeorg had her horse saddled and went with one man to the meeting. There was a great gathering of men and much loud talking, but when she came, the bells ceased to ring, and they all held their peace. Then she spoke: 'I think I know what your plan and meaning is. But I will not hide from you what is in my mind—to wit, that I will be the death of the man, or have him slain, that slays Haurd my brother.' Then she rode away. At this Moot there were Torfe Walbrand's son, Coll o' Lund, Eindride, Illuge, Colgrim, Ref and Thorstan Oxgoad, and Orm o' Hwam, and many other chiefs of the country-side. [*Torfe presses for action, Illuge supports him through fear, as does Colgrim.*] Ref said that the only thing to be done was for a man to go to Holm and swear an oath that he would not betray them, and say that it was the will of all the folk of the country that they should go away out of Holm wherever they would, and be set at peace with all of

4. þat . . . vita] ? corrupt. 15. at verða] ok verða, Cd.

[95: 32, 33.]

ok være þá sátter hvárer við aðra. Torfe var mestr upp-hafs-maðr um ráða-gœrð þessa; ok þat með, at hann biðr þá þegar ríða um nóttena inn til fiarðar, svá at eigi yrðe Holmverjar varer við, 'Þvi at mer sýnez,' seger hann, 'sumer grunsamleger á Strœndenne.' Þeir riðo þegar um nóttena. Þeir áto dœgurð um morgunenn efter á nese því innan-verðo er þeir kœlloðo Dœgurðar-nes síðan.

2. Þann morgin enn sama sótto þeir vatn Þórgeirr Gyrðil-skegge ok Sigurðr Torfa-fóstre tolf saman á skúto einne. Holmverjar visso engar váner til mann-samnaðar, eðr nockorra svika við sik. En er lanz-menn urðo varer við ferð þeirra Sigurðar, þá sendo þeir Coll Ceallacs son við fiórða mann ok tuttugu; ok er þeir fundoz, flýðe þegar Þórgeirr Gyrðil-skegge við siaunda mann, en Sigurðr Torfa-fostre bióz til varnar við fimta mann; ok varð þar all-hœrð at-laga.

Varðez Sigurðr þá enn all-hraustlega þvi at hann var bœðe sterkr ok vápn-fimr. Þar til borðoz þeir at fallner vóro aller félagar Sigurðar, en hann var þá enn ecki sárr. Þórvaldr Blá-skeggr sótte þá hart at, ok marger aðrer; þá vóro fallner v menn af Coll. Sigurðr verzt þá enn ágæta-vel, vegr hann þá enn marga menn, enda berazt þá sár á hann. Þórvaldr Blá-skeggr snarar þá at Sigurðe ok leggr í gegnum hann með spióte. Sigurðr hafðe veget með œxe, hann kastar þá til Þórvallz œxenne ok kemr œxen í hofuðet, ok fell hvárr-tvegge dauðr niðr. Þá hafðe Sigurðr orðet nio manna bane, en fylgðar-menn hans hofðo drepet þriá; allz fello þar í ár-kvíslonom xvij menn af hvárom-tveggjom. Þær ero nú kallaðar Bláskeggs-ár.

Þórgeirr Gyrðil-skegge nam staðar á Arnar-vatz-heiðe, ok lagðez í helle á Fitjom, ok samnaðe ser liðe, ok var þar til er Borg-firðingar gœrðoz til þeirra. Þá stœck Þórgeirr norðr á Strander, ok var þar drepenn; sem segir í Alfgeirs-þætte.

13. 1. NÚ leitaz þeir um hœfðingjarner hverr til vill verða at fara út í Holmenn, en flester tœlðoz undan því.

---

them. Torfe was the greatest upholder of this plan, and so much so that he bid them all ride at once that night up the frith, so that the Holm-biders should not be ware of them, 'for meseems,' says he, 'that there are some on the Strand whom one cannot trust.' They rode off that night, and next morning they all had their dinner at a ness inward there, which was called Dinner-ness afterwards.

2. That same morning Thorgar Girdlebeard and Sigrod Torfe's foster-son, with twelve other men, went out to get water in a galley. The Holm-biders knew nothing about the gathering or of any treason planned against them. But when the country-folk men were ware of Sigrod's journey, they sent [against them] Coll Ceallac's son with twenty-four men; and when they met, Thorgar Girdlebeard fled at once with seven men, but Sigrod Torfe's foster-son stayed and defended himself with the other five, and it was a very hard bicker . . . [*Sigrod and his men are slain*]. Thorgar Girdlebeard stopped in Erne-mere's-heath, and lay in the cave at Fitjar, and gathered a troop to him, and was there till the Borg-frith men set upon them. Then Thorgar ran away north to Strand, and there he was slain, as it is told in the TALE OF ÆLFGAR.

13. 1. AND now the chiefs looked about for a man who would be willing to go out to the Holm, but most men excused themselves.

[97 : 33.]

Torfe talar þá um, at þeim munde aukaz mikell frame í, er fœ́re, ok munde þickja síðan meire maðr en áðr; en sagðe líklegt, at þeir munde gæfulauser vera, sem í Holmenom vóro, saker íll-gœrða sínna. Ceartan Kotluson, bróðer Refs, enn mesti garpr ok manna frálegastr, hann kvezt mundo til hætta at fara, ef þeir vilde gefa hónom til hringenn Sóta-naut, ef Hœrðr yrðe veiddr, 'en ek á þó íllt at launa Holmverjom.' Þeir iátoðo þesso, ok þótte hann vænlegastr til af þeim er þar vóro þá. Ceartan mælte þá, 'Mun eigi þat líkast at hafa bátenn Þórsteins Gull-knapps, oft hefer hann oss at ó-liðe faret.' Ollom þótte þat vænlegt, ok sœgðo at Holm-verjar mundo þat sízt gruna.

2. Ceartan Kotluson rere nú út á báte Þórsteins Gull-knapps; hann var í brynjo under kufle. En er hann kom í Holm, seger hann Herðe, at lannz-menn vilja sættaz; lét Illuga ok vine hans eiga mikenn hlut í, at þeir fœ́re frialser. Geirr trúðe þesso, ok þótte glíklegt vera, er hann hafðe bát Þórsteins Gull-knapps, þvi at hann hafðe þeim eiða unnet, at hann skylde aldrigi þeim til svika ganga. Marger vóro fúser í brot, ok leiddez þar at vera, ok fýsto at faret være með Ceartane í brot or Holme. Þá mælte Hœrðr, 'Miok opt hœfom vit Geirr orðet eigi á eitt sátter, þvi at ockr hefer iamnan eigi einn veg sýnzt; þycke mer þeir íllan mann hafa til fenget þar sem Ceartan er, slík hugðar-mál at bera, iam-mikel nauðsyn sem við liggr hvárom-tveggjom; hœfom ver ok lítt við Ceartan vingaz.' Hann mælte þá, 'Eigi skulo ver nú á þat minnaz

---

Then Torfe said that he who went would get great honour therefrom, and would be deemed afterwards a better man than he was before; furthermore he said it was likely that they that were in the Holm must have lost their luck by reason of their wicked deeds. Ceartan Catla's son, Ref's brother, a fighting man and the most ready of men, said he would risk it and go if they would give him the ring Sote's-loom if Haurd be caught, 'and I have also a grudge to pay the Islanders.' They agreed to this, and thought he was the fittest man [to bring the case through] of all them that were there. Then Ceartan said, 'Would it not be best to take the boat of Thorstan Goldknop? he has often done us an ill turn.' They all thought that a good plan, saying that so the Holm-biders would have the least mistrust.

2. And now Ceartan Catla's son rowed out in the boat of Thorstan Goldknop; he was in a mailcoat under his cowl. But when he came to Holm he tells Haurd that the country folk wish to make peace, and that Illuge and his friends had had the greatest say in bringing it about that they should go free. Geir believed this, and thought it likely, since he had the boat of Thorstan Goldknop, who had taken an oath to them never to go about to betray them. Many were eager to be gone, and were weary of being there, and eager to go away with Ceartan off the Holm. Then Haurd spake, 'Very often Geir and I have not been of one mind, for things have not looked the same to both of us. Methinks they have chosen a bad man in Ceartan to carry such a friendly message, and one on which so much lies for both parties, for there has been little love between Ceartan and ourselves.' Then he said, 'Let us

[99 : 34.]

. . . þvi at þat heyrer eigi þeim er sátt-mál bera; en satt eitt segeek yðr, ok sverja mun-ek þat, ef yðr þycker þá fullara.' Herðe kvez svá á hann lítaz at hann munde eigi eið-varr vera. Þá fýsto flester aller brot-ferðar; tóko þá þegar sumer ser flutning með Ceartane. Hœrðr kvez hvergi fara mundo, 'en ek læt vel at þeir reyne hverso Ceartan være þeim trúr, en þat ætla-ek,' seger hann, 'at ér séð ú-kátare enn síðara hluta dags.' Ceartane þótti því betr, sem hann flytte í brotto fleire. Marger stigo á ferjona, sagðe Ceartan at þeir skyldo sialfer fara í móte sínom mœnnom í annat sinne. Þeir fóro nú frá Holme. Eigi mátte mann-fiolda siá fyrr en skipet kom framm fyrer tangann. En er þeir vóro land-faster orðner, gœrðo bóendr at þeim kvíar af mann-fiolða. Ok er þeir kómo á land, vóro þeir tekner aller ok haldner, ok síðan snúenn vœndr í hár þeim ok hœggner gœrvaller. Þá fœgnoðo lannz-menn er svá líteð lagðez fyrer slíka íll-virkja, ok þótte þeim nú líklega á horfaz at þeir mundo aller unner verða.

3. Ceartan fór í annat sinn út til Holms; Holmverjar spurðo hví félagar þeirra hefðe ecki farit á móte þeim; Ceartan sagðe þá svá fegna orðet hafa friðenom, at þeir hefðe hlaupet leikande á land. Geirr trúðe þesso, ok sté á skip með Ceartane við marga menn. Hœrðr latte þessarar ferðar, ok sagðe til mikels draga mundo. Eigi vilde hann fara. Helge Sigmundar son var efter hiá

---

not remember that now . . . for it does not become him who carries a message of peace [to bandy words], but I am only telling you the truth, and I will swear it if this seems better proof to you.' Haurd said his look was that of a man whose oath would not be worth much. But they were almost all of them eager to get away, and some of them would at once take their passage with Ceartan. Haurd said he would never go, 'and I should wish that they would prove how true Ceartan is to them, but this I guess,' says he, 'that ye will be less cheerful at the end of the day.' The more Ceartan could take over the better he was pleased. Many climbed into the boat, Ceartan saw that some of them should come back to meet their friends the next passage. And now they set out from the Holm; they could not see the gathering [ashore] before the boat came round the spit of land. And when they touched land the franklins penned them in with numbers, and when they came ashore they were all taken and held, and then withies were twisted into their hair, and every one was cut down. Thus the country folk rejoiced that such malefactors should be so lightly put down, and thought that now it bid fair that they would be able to do for them all.

3. The second time Ceartan went out to the Holm, the Holm-biders asked why their fellows had not come back to meet them. Ceartan said that they were so glad to get peace that they had run ashore, and were playing about. Geir believed this, and got into the boat with Ceartan and many of his men. Haurd spoke against their going, and said that it would be the downfall of them, and would not go himself. Helge

---

1. . . .] Here a clause or clauses missing.

hónom ok Helga Iarls dótter ok syner þeirra tveir ok sex menn aðrer. Þeir Geirr fóro nú braut frá Holme, ok þótte Herðe hverge betr, er Geirr vilde fara með Ceartane. En er þeir róa framm fyrir neset, sá Geirr mann-fiolðann á lande; þóttez hann þá vita, at þeir mundo svikner vera. Hann mælte þá, 'Illa gefaz íll ráð,' ok verða opt til síð um sén, enda hefer Hœrðr mer oft nær geteð, ok enn hygg-ek at svá mune vera; ok er þat nú líkast at her verðe ender á vórom íllom fram-ferðom, ok være vel ef Hœrðr kœ́mez undan, þvi at hónom einom er meire skaðe en oss œllom.' Þeir vóro miok komner at lande. Geirr hlióp þá fyrer borð á sund ok lagðez framm með bergeno. Ormr hét Austmaðr er var með Endriða, ramr at afle; hann skaut manna bezt, ok vel búenn at œllom iðróttom; hann skaut efter Geir gaflake, ok kom í mille herða hónom, ok feck hann af því bana. Hann var lofaðr miok af þesso verke. Þar heiter Geirs-tange er líket rak á land.

4. Helga iarls-dótter stóð á Holmenom út, ok sá þesse tíðende, hon sagðe Herðe, ok bað hann siá. Eigi sýndez þeim þetta einn veg; hon sagðe at til mikels munde um draga.

**14.** 1. LANNZ-MENN lofoðo miok Ceartan, ok kóðo hann miket mundo vaxa af þessom ferðom, léto nú ok vera fátt efter. Ceartan kvez nú ætla knapp á at ríða at ná Herðe, ok locka hann †at líka efter á. Hann hafðe sex-æring ok ferr nú

---

Sigmund's son stayed behind with him and Helga Earl's daughter, and their two sons and six men besides. Geir and his men now put off from Holm, and Haurd was very sorry that Geir would go with Ceartan. But when they rowed round the ness then Geir saw the gathering ashore, and thought he could see that they were betrayed. And he said, '"Ill-advised ends ill," and this is often seen when it is too late. And Haurd has often advised me right, and I think he must have done so now, and now it is most like that we shall end here our [old] companionship. It were well if Haurd might escape, for his death would be a greater loss than all ours together.' They were close to land when Geir sprang overboard to swim, and swam out along the rocks. There was an Easterling named Orm, who was with Eindride, a strong man of his body; he was the best shot of any man, and good at all feats of arms. He shot a javelin after Geir, and it struck him between the shoulders, and so he got his death. Orm was much praised for this deed. It is called Geir's-spit where his body drifted ashore.

4. Helga Earl's daughter was standing out on the Holm and saw these things happen, and she told Haurd and bade him look. But it did not look the same to him that it did to her. She said that it was a great portent.

**14.** 1. THE country folk praised Ceartan greatly, and said that he gained great renown by these journeys of his, and thought that there must be but few left. Ceartan said all he had to do now was to 'put the knop on the stick,' to get hold of Haurd and decoy him also. He took

---

22. at líka efter á] corrupt.

út til Holms. Hœrðr spurðe hvar Geirr være, eðr hví hann kœ́me ecki í móte hónom. Ceartan kvað hann vera haldenn á lande þar til er hann kœ́me; 'sættez ér svá aller í eino.' Hœrðr mælte, 'Miket fœ́rez þú í fang, Ceartan, er þú flytr oss alla Holmverja til lannz, ok mikel laun muntú fyrer taka at lannz-mœnnom, mun-ek hvergi fara, hefe-ek þer ávalt ílla trúat; ok eigi má á mannė siá ef þú gefz vel.' Ceartan mælte, 'Eigi muntú því hug-minne en þíner menn, at þú þorer eigi at fara á land.' Hœrðr spratt þá upp ok stózt eigi eggjan hans, ok kvez ætla at hann munde eigi þurfa ser hugar at frýja áðr en lyke þeirra við-skiftom. Hœrðr kvað Helgo skyldo fara með ser. Hon kvez eigi fara mundo, ok eigi syner hennar heldr, ok lét nú at því koma sem mælt er, at 'Eigi má feigom forða.' Grét Helga þá sáran.

2. Hœrðr sté á skip reiðr miok, ok fara nú unz þeir koma þar at, er Geirr flaut dauðr við sker eitt. Hœrðr hlióp þá upp ok mælte til Ceartans, 'Allra manna armastr! ok skamma stund skaltú eiga at fagna þessom svikom.' Hœrðr hió þá til hans með sverðeno Sóta-naut [ok klauf hann at endilongo niðr í beltis stað allan búkinn með tvífaldri brynjonni]. Í því rende skipet at lande, ok urðo þeir aller hand-tekner sem á skipeno vóro. Endriðe lagðe fyrstr hendr á Hœrð, ok batt hendr hans heldr ramlega. Hœrðr mælte þá, 'Heldr fast bindr þú nú, mágr.' Endriðe svarar, 'Þat kender þú mer þá er þú vilder mik inne brenna.' Illuge mælte þá til Endriða, 'Eigi á Hœrðr þó góða mágana, enda hefer

---

a sexareen and went out to the Holm. Haurd asked where Geir was, and why he did not come to meet him. Ceartan said he was kept ashore till he came, 'so that they might all get peace together.' Said Haurd, 'Thou hast taken a great task upon thee, Ceartan, to put all us Holm-biders ashore, and great reward shalt thou get of the country folk. But I will never go; I have never trusted thee at all, and looks do not speak the man, if thou art true.' Said Ceartan, 'Surely thou art not of less heart than thy men, in that thou darest not go ashore?' Then Haurd sprang up, for he could not endure his egging, and said that he guessed he would not need to challenge his courage before their dealings ceased. Haurd said that Helga should go with him. She said she would not go nor her sons either, and believed it was now come about according to this saw, 'There is no help for a fey man.' And then Helga wept sore.

2. Haurd went on board the boat very angry, and they went forth till they came to the place where Geir was floating by the reef, dead. Then Haurd sprang up, and said to Ceartan, 'Most vile of all men! Thou shalt have but a short while to rejoice over thy treason.' Then he hewed at him with the sword Sote's-loom [and clove him down to the girdle-stead right through the trunk and a two-fold coat of mail]. With that the boat ran ashore, and all they that were in the boat were taken prisoners. Eindride was the first to lay hands on Haurd, and he bound his hands rather tightly. Then said Haurd, 'Thou art binding me rather tightly, brother-in-law!' And Eindride answered, 'Thou didst teach me this when thou wert about to burn me in my house.' Illuge said to Eindride, 'Haurd has not good brothers-in-law, and he has not

[103: 35.]

hann ílla til gœrt.' Endriðe svarar, 'Lœngo hefer hann því fyrer gœrt at nockorar tengðer sé við hann virðande.' Hann rétte þá framm œxena ok teiknaðe til, at nockorr skylde vega at Herðe, en engi vilde þat gœra. Hœrðr snaraz þá við hart, ok varð lauss; hann þreif œxena ór hende Endriða, ok stœck út yfir þre-faldan mann-hringenn. Helge Sigmundar son varð lauss, ok hlióp þegar efter hónom. Refr sté á hest ok reið efter þeim ok gat eigi náð þeim. Þá kom á Hœrð her-fiotorr, ok hió hann af ser í fyrsta sinn ok annat. Í þriðja sinn kom á hann her-fiotorenn, ok þá gáto þeir kvíat hann, ok slógo um hann hring; ok stœck hann enn út yfer hringenn, ok vá áðr þriá menn. Hann hafðe Helga Sigmundar son þá á bake ser; hlióp hann þá til fiallz, sótto þeir þá hart efter hónom. Refr varð fliótaztr, þvi at hann var á heste, ok þorðe hann eigi at ráða á Hœrð. Þá kom enn her-fiotorr á Hœrð; komz þá efter megin-flockrenn; hann kastaðe þá Helga af bake ser. Hann mælte þá, 'Mikel troll eigo her hlut í, en ecki sculoð-ér þó hafa yðvarn vilja um þat sem ek má at gœra.' Hió hann þá Helga sundr í miðjo, ok kvað þá eigi skyldo drepa fóst-bróðor sínn fyrer augom ser. Þat þótte mœnnom sem Helge munde miok svá dauðr áðr. Svá var Hœrðr þá reiðr ok ógorlegr at siá, at eingi þeirra þorðe framan at hónom at ganga. Torfe sagðe, at sá skylde eiga hringenn Sóta-naut sem Hœrðr hafðe á hende ser, sem þyrðe at vega at Herðe. Þá slógo þeir hring um hann. Þá kom

---

deserved better.' Eindride answered, 'He has long since forfeited any claim to kinship by marriage between us!' Then he reached out an axe, and beckoned that some one should butcher Haurd, but no one would do so. Then Haurd gave a hard jerk and got loose, and plucked the axe out of Eindride's hands, and slipped out over the three-deep ring of men. Helge Sigmundsson got loose too, and sprang after him. Ref jumped on horseback at once and rode after them, but could not come up with them. Then there came a war-fetter [*panic spell*] upon Haurd, and he cut it off him the first and second time, but the third time it fell over him, and then they got him penned in, and made a ring about him. But he dashed out again through the ring and slew three men in his way. He had Helge Sigmundsson on his back then, and ran up to the hill, and they followed hard after him. Ref was the fastest for he was on horseback, but he dared not meddle with Haurd. Then the war-fetter *or* panic fell again upon Haurd, and the main body [of his foes] now came up to him, and he cast Helge off his back. Then he said, 'Some great demons have a share in this, but ye shall not have your way as long as I can do anything.' And with that he hewed Helge asunder in the midst, saying that they should not slay his foster-brother before his eyes. And it seemed to men that Helge was well-nigh dead ere he struck him. Haurd was then wrath and awesome to see, so that no one of them dared to make at him. Torfe said that he who dared to strike Haurd should have the ring Sote's-loom which Haurd had on his hand. Then they cast a ring about him. And now Thorstan Goldknop

---

15. -flottinn, Cd.

[105: 36, 37.]

Þórsteinn Gull-knappr at heiman frá Þyrle; sótto þeir þá hart at Herðe; varð hann þá enn sex manna bane. Þá geck œxen af skafteno. Í því hió Þórsteinn Gull-knappr á hnackann með há-skeftre œxe, þvi at eingi þeirra þorðe framan at hónom at ráða, þó at hann være slyppr. Af því sáre feck Hœrðr bana. [Þá hafðe hann drepet af þeim xiij menn með þeim fiórom sem hann drap við skip, áðr en hann var fangaðr.] Aller lofoðo hreyste hans, bæðe viner hans ok ó-viner; ok þicker eigi hónom sam-tíða á alla hlute rœskvare maðr veret hafa ok vitrare en Hœrðr, þó at hann være eigi auðno-maðr. Ollo því ok hans fylgðar-menn þó at hann stœðe í slíkom íllvirkjom, ok þat annat, at 'eigi má skœponom renna.'

3. Lannz-menn lofoðo Þórstein Gull-knapp fyrer þetta verk, ok fengo hónom hringenn Sóta-naut, ok kvóðoz hónom hans vel nióta ok unna. En er Þórsteinn spurðe um-rœðo Þórbiargar, vilde hann giarna þetta verk aldrigi gœrt hafa. Nær lx manna vóro drepner af Holm-verjom, ok at auk þeir fóst-brœðr í Dœgurðar-nese. Nú tœloðo þeir um hœfðingjarner, at ráð være at fara efter Helgo, ok drepa sono þeirra Harðar; þá þótte sumom of síð dags. Hœfðo þeir þá at því sam-tak at þeim skylde eingi grið gefa né á-siá veita, ella skyldo aller þeim hefna; svá var ríkt við laget. Þeir ætloðo út um morgunenn, en vóro þar um nóttena.

**15.** 1. HELGA er nú í Holmenom, ok þickez vita nú allar vælar ok svik lannz-manna. Hon hugsar nú sítt

---

came up thither from his home at Thyrl. They made a sharp attack on Haurd, and he was the death of six men more, and now the head flew off the shaft of his axe. With that Thorstan Goldknop hewed at the nape of his neck with a long-shafted axe, for no one of them dared to face him, though he was weaponless. Of this wound Haurd got his death. [He had slain thirteen of them, counting the four he slew on board the boat before he was taken.] They all praised his gallantry, both his friends and his enemies, and they said that there was no man of his time that had been a braver man in every way or a wiser than Haurd, though he was not a lucky man; that it was his followers' fault that he was mixed up in such evil deeds; and, lastly, that 'no man can outrun his fate.'

3. The country folk praised Thorstan Goldknop for this deed of his, and gave him the ring Sote's-loom, and said that he had deserved it well, and gave it to him gladly. But when Thorstan heard what Thorbeorg had said, he would rather not have done it. Nearly sixty men were slain of the Holm-biders at Dinner-ness besides the foster-brothers. And now the chiefs talked it over, and said that it would be the best thing to go and fetch Helga and slay Haurd's sons; but some thought it too late in the day. But they then made a bond together that they would give neither quarter nor help to any of them, and that all should avenge it upon him that did so, so strong was their bond. They meant to go forth next morning, but abode where they were all night.

**15.** 1. HELGA was all this time in the Holm, and she thought she could see into *or* make out all the devices and treason of the country

[107 : 37.]

mál: þat verðr nú hennar ráð, at hon kastar ser til sunnz, ok legzt til (lannz) or holmenom um nóttena, ok flutte með ser Biœrn son sínn fiogorra vetra gamlan, til Bláskeggs-ár; ok þá fór hon móte Grímkatle syne sínom, átta vetra gœmlom, þvi at hónom dapraðez sundet þá, ok flutte hann til lannz. Þat heiter nú Helgo-sund. Þau fóro um nóttena upp á fiall fra Þyrle, ok hvílðoz í skarðe því er nú heiter Helgo-skarð; hon bar Biœrn á bake ser, en Grímkell geck. Þau fara þar til er þeir ok hon koma til Endriða-staða; hon settez þá niðr útan under tún-garðe, en sender Grímkel til húss, at biðja Þórbiœrgo þeim griða. Þórbiœrg sat á palle er sveinnenn kom inn; hann bað hána griða, en hon stóð upp ok tók til hans, ok leidde hann út ok spurðe hverr hann var; hann sagðe til et sanna. Hon spurðe at tíðendom eðr hvar Helga være. Grímkell sagðe slíkt sem hann visse, ok fylgðe henne til Helgo. Þórbiœrg mátte þá ecki mæla, svá feck henne mikels. Hon fylgðe henne í úte-búr eitt, ok læste þau þar. Þenna aftan kom Endriðe ok mart manna með þeim. Ecki fann á Þórbiœrgo ok bar hon mat fyrer geste. En er þeir sœgðo henne tíðenden, ok þat at Þórsteinn gullknappr hafðe veget Hœrð, ok genget aftan at hónom, en hinn staðet slyppr fyrer, þá kvað Þórbiorg vísu. . . . En er þau kómo í sæing um kveldet, þá brá Þórbiœrg saxe ok vilde leggja á Endriða bónda sínom, en hann tók í móte ok varð sárr miok á hende. Hann mælte þá, 'Bæðe er nú,

folk. She thought over the matter, and this was the plan she took—she threw herself into the sea, and swam to land from the island in the night, carrying with her her four-year-old son Beorn, to Bluebeard's-river, and then she went back to meet her eight-year-old son Grimkel, for he was sinking with weariness, and brought him to land. The place is now called Helga-swim. They went that night up to the fell past Thyrl, and took rest there in a cleft which is now called Helga-cleft. She carried Beorn on her back, and Grimkel walked. They went on till she and they came to Eindride-stead. Then she sat down under the fence of the yard, and sent Grimkel into the house to pray Thorbeorg to save them. Thorbeorg was sitting at the daïs when the boy came in. He asked her to save them, and she stood up and took hold of him, and led him out, and asked who he was. He told her the truth. She asked the news, and where Helga was. Grimkel told as much as he knew, and brought her to Helga. And when she saw her Thorbeorg could not speak, she was so moved. She brought her into an outhouse and locked them all in. That afternoon Eindride came home and many men with him. Thorbeorg said nothing of what had happened, and served meat to the guests, but when they told her the news, and this above all that Thorstan Goldknop had killed Haurd, and had gone behind him to strike him while he was standing weaponless, then she said ['He hath slain not a few, yet he would be alive now save for sorcery']. And when she and her husband went to bed in the evening, she drew a knife and would have thrust it through her husband Eindride, but he caught it, though he got sorely wounded in the hands. Then he said,

20. slyppr] kyrr, Cd.

[109: 37.]

Þórbiœrg, at or hœrðo er at ráða, enda viltú miket at gœra, eða hvat skal nú vinna til sátta með ockr?' 'Ecki annat, en þú fœrer mer hœfut Þórsteins gull-knapps.' Því iátaðe Endriðe.

2. Hann fór um morgunenn einn saman, ok et gegnsta reið hann til Þyrels; hann steig þá af bake, ok geck ofan Endriða-stíg hiá Þyrle, ok beið þar unz Þórsteinn fór til blót-húss síns sem hann var vanr. En er Þórsteinn kom, geck hann [inn í blót-húsit] ok fell framm fyrer stein þann er hann blótaðe ok þar stóð [í húsenu], ok mæltez þar fyrer. Endriði [stóð úti hiá húsinu]: hann heyrðe þetta kveðet í steinenom,

Þú hefer hingat hinzta sinne
feigom fótom fold spornaða. . . .

Síðan geck Þórsteinn [út ok] heim. Endriðe sá ferð hans gœrla; Endriðe bað hann eigi hlaupa svá mikenn. Hann snýr þá framm fyrer hann, ok hió þegar með sverðeno Sóta-naut under kverkena svá *af* tók hœfuðet. Hann lýste þesso víge á hendr ser heima á Þyrle; sagðe hann Þórstein lengi ó-trúan veret hafa. Hann reið heim ok selde Þórbiœrgo hœfuðet. Hon kvez ekki hirða um þat þegar þat være af bolnom. 'Nú muntú,' seger Endriðe, 'sættaz við mik.' Hon kvað þat eigi skyldo fyrr en hann tœke við Helgo ok sonom hennar, ef þau kynne þar at koma, ok veitte þeim allan dugnat þann sem þau þyrfte: 'þá mun-ek,' sagðe

---

'Hard things have been done, but thou art driving things too hard. Now what will bring about a peace between us?' 'Naught else but that thou bring me Thorstan Goldknop's head.' And Eindride agreed.

2. In the morning he went out alone, and rode the quickest way to Thyrl. Then he alighted and went down Eindride's path by Thyrl, and waited there till Thorstan went to his holy stone to sacrifice, as he was wont to do. But when Thorstan came he went and fell down before the stone to which he sacrificed and that stood there, and prayed to it. Eindride [stood outside and] heard this ditty sung in the stone:—

Hither hast thou the last time
With fey foot spurned the earth.

Then Thorstan went [out and] home. Eindride saw him clearly coming past him, and bade him not run so fast. Then he ran up and past him, and turned and hewed at his throat with the sword Sote's-loom, so that he slashed off his head. Then he gave out the slaying as his handiwork at Thyrl, saying that Thorstan had long been a traitor. He rode home and gave Thorbeorg the head. She said she did not care a whit for it, but only that it should be off the trunk. 'Now thou shalt make peace with me,' said Eindride. But she said that should never be unless he would promise to receive Helga and her sons if they should happen to come there and give them all the help they might need:

---

7. *Read*, blót-steins, 'blót-húss' is apocryphal, and we bracket the references to it. 13. B adds—Því man rétt áðr roðull skíne | harðar Indriðe heiptir gialda (!). 19, 20. Possibly a verse.

[110: 38.]

hon, 'veita þer alla elsko þaðan af.' Endriðe kvezt ætla at þau munde hafa á sió hlaupet ok drekt ser, er þau fundoz eigi í Holmenom; 'ok vil-ek því heita þer þesso, at ek veit at ecki mun þurfa til at taka.' Þá geck Þórbiœrg efter þeim Helgo, ok leidde þau framm. Endriðe mælte þá, ok varð fárr við, 'Æret langt hefe-ek nú framm talat, en þó mun þat nú ráð at halda orð sín.' Ende hann ok vel œll sín orð, gaf ok engi maðr hónom á þesso sœk. Þótte œllom Þórbiœrgo mikel-mannlega verða.

*The following is apocryphal and ill-told.*

3. þórolfr hét maðr es kallaðr var Starre, hagr ok heldr auðegr, gálauss ok glens-mikell, frœkenn ok fram-giarn ok harð-gœrr í hví-vetna; hann kom et sama haust til Indriða-staða ok bauðzt bónda. þórbiorg bað hann taka víst við hónom, ok svá varð; dvaldez hann þar um hríð til smíða. Helga iarls dótter var kát við hann ok þær þórbiorg báðar; hann þóttez vera í þingom við iarls dóttor, en hon tók því ecki all-fiarre. þórolfr hafðe veret með Ref um sumaret ok hafðe ílla þar at getez; hann leitar nú vetr-vistar til þórbiargar; hon svarar, 'Ek mun fá þer vetr-vist ok hringenn Sóta naut, Helgo iarls dóttor ok miket fé annat, ef þú drepr Ref í Brynjodal.' Hann svarar, 'þetta er mer ecki ílla hent, trúig mer ok all-vel hent til at geta þetta gert ef ek hefi sverðet Sóta-naut, er ok ecki ván at ek muna líteð til vinna en taka miket upp.' þesso keypto þau. Ecki var hægt at ná sverðeno þvi at Indriðe hafðe þat alla stund hvert sem hann fór. Einn dag tók þórbiorg sverðet Sóta-naut, ok reist her ok hvar svá at sverðet fell sialft niðr or; en er Indriðe ætlaðe at gyrða sik sverðeno þá fell þat niðr or sliðronom; hónom þótte þat kynlegt, en þórbiorg kvað þat náttúro sverðzens ef þat visse tíðende á. Hann bað hána gœra at umgœrðenne; hon kvezt þat í tóme mundo gœra. Indriðe átte at fara vestr á Mýrar at sætta vine sína, hann hafðe þá eigi sverðet; en er hann var farenn, selde þórbiorg þórolfe sverðet Sóta-naut, ok bað hann neyta drengelega ef hann vilde ná ráða-hag við Helgo. þórolfr fór til Refs ok kom þar síð dags; hann leyndez í torf-binge ok hlóð at ser eldi-torfe svá at ecki kom upp nema nasernar einar. Refr var varr um sik svá at hann let lokor fyrer hurðer hvert kveld; ok lét liós bera tysvar um hus oll, fyrst fyrer nátt-verð ok í annat sinn áðr en menn fóro í reckjor; ok enn var svá gœrt; eigi fanz þórolfr at heldr. þórolfr talaðe hverjom manne líkt; hann stóð upp þegar niðr var lagezt; hann vakte grið-kono Refs ok sagðez vera sauða-maðr; hann bað hána kalla til skœða við Ref þvi at hann kvazt skyldo á fiall ganga um morgun. Hon kvað hann eigi ú-starfsamt gœra, kvað hann eigi allz minna hafa en aðra, 'ok er einginn sá af hús-korlom at þarfare sé en þú.' Hann kvað þat vera skyldo áðr en lyke. Refr hvílde í lok-reckjo, ok vilde hann ecki láta þangat ganga til sín um nætr; hon fór þó ok sagðe Ref skæða-kallet sauða-mannz, sagðe hon hann ó-maklegan at missa skó eðr aðra hlute þá sem hann þyrfte at hafa, 'þar sem hann hugsar ávallt um þítt góðz bæðe nátt ok dag.' Refr lét ílla at henne er hon skylde fara með slíkom erendom um nætr, 'En þó liggr lé-skrápr einn útar í torf-báse, ok

---

'after that I will treat thee with all love.' Eindride said he thought that they must have leapt into the sea and drowned themselves, for they could not be found in the Holm, 'and therefore I will promise thee this, for I know that it will never be needed.' Then Thorbeorg went to find Helga and her sons, and led them before him. Then Eindride spoke, and he was put out: 'I have said more than I ought, but nevertheless I will keep to my word.' And he stood well by his word, and no man blamed him therefore. And all thought that Thorbeorg had behaved like a great lady.

---

35. kvað hann . . . en þú] sic, somehow wrong.

[117: 39, 40.]

take hann ser þar af skæðe.' En er hon geck í burt rak þórolfr kefle fyr hleðann svá at eigi geck aftr; hann hafðe staðet uppe yfer Ref meðan at þau toloðoz við, ok varð hónom bilt. Refr sofnaðe. en þórolfr þorðe eigi á hann at ráða. þórbiorg Katla, móðer Refs, kallaðe, 'Vaki-þú son mínn, fiándenn stendr uppe yfer þer ok vill vega þik!' þá vilde Refr upp standa, ok í því hió þórolfr með sverðeno Sóta-naut undan hónom báða fætr, annan þar sem mióstr var kalfe, en annann í ristar-lið; síðan hlióp þórolfr framm á golfet or lok-reckjonne. þá kom þórbiorg Katla í móte hónom ok greip til hans ok rak hann under sik ok beit í sundr í hónom barkann, ok geck svá af hónom dauðom. Refr tók sverðet Sóta-naut, en hringrenn hvarf af þórolfe er þær þórbiorg ok Helga hefðo selt hónom, sá er Horðr hafðe teket af Sóta. Refr varð græddr, ok borenn á stóle alla stund síðan, þvi at hann mátte aldri ganga ok lifðe þó lenge upp frá þesso, svá at hann var kallaðr Refr enn Gamle, ok þótte æ enn meste mæta-maðr.

4. Lítlo síðarr kom Indriðe heim ok spurðe þesse tíðende, þóttez hann þá vita at þorbiorg munde hafa veret í þessom ráðom; eigi vilde hann þó missa sverðzens; fór hann síðan at hitta Ref ok bað hann láta laust sverðet, 'þvi at ek hefi í œngom þessom ráðom veret,' seger hann. Refr selr hónom sverðet, 'Vil-ek eigi ó-vingaz við þik,' seger Refr. Tók Indriðe þá við sverðe síno ok reið heim síðan. Má í slíko marka hverr hofðinge Indriðe hefer veret, at slíkr garpr, sem Refr var, treyste eigi oðro en láta laust sverðet við Indriða þegar hann beidde, svá mikel œrkymsl sem hann hafðe fenget af því. Lítlo síðar fundozt þær þórgríma Smiðkona ok þórbiorg Katla móðer Refs, ok fundoz síðan dauðar báðar í Múla-felle, þær vóro allar rifnar ok skornar sundr í stycke; ok reimt þycker þar síðan vera hiá kumlom þeirra. þess geta menn til, at þórgríma móðer Indriða munde vilja sækja hringenn Sóta-naut til handa Indriða, en Katla verðe ok vilde eigi lausan láta, ok fyrer því dræpest þær niðr.—Alldri fanz hringrenn síðan.

5. Fám vetrom síðar kom skip í Breiða-vík, þar var á Tindr Hallkels son ok þórðr Kolgríms son frá Ferstiklo: þeir riðo frá skipe, Tindr á Hallkels-staðe, en þórðr yfer Hvítá ok ætlaðe heim. En er Helga iarls dótter frétte þetta, mælte hon til Grímkels sonar síns at seint kæme hónom í hug foðor-dauðenn; hon bað hann þá sitja fyrer þórðe Kolgríms syne, 'þvi at faðer hans var verstr mót-gaungo-maðr Herðe foðor þínom.' þá var Grímkell xii vetra—'Vilda ek, frænde,' seger hon, 'at því dræper þórð, þvi at gild hefnd er í honom.' Grímkell var við þriðja mann; þeir fundoz við Backa-vað fyr austan Hvítá under torf-stockom nockorom: lítlo síðarr fundoz þeir aller dauðer hvárer-tveggjo. Skeifr hét maðr er bió á Hvítár-vollom fé-litell maðr; þess gáto sumer, at hann munde hafa drepet sára menn, ok teket síðan góða gripe þá sem þórðr hafðe haft með ser, ok aldri spurðez til síðan. Skeifr fór útan ok kom aldri út síðan ok varð vell-auðegr at fé. Indriðe vilde eige hætta Helgo her á lande ok Birne syne hennar. þau fóro útan á Eyrom til Noregs ok þaðan til Gautlannz ok lifðe Hróarr þá; hann varð fegenn Helgo systor sinne en þótte mikell misser at Herðe; ecki var Helga gipt síðan svá at þess sé geteð. Biorn varð mikell maðr, ok kom aftr til Islanz ok drap marga menn í hefnd foðor síns ok varð hinn rœskvaste maðr.

6. iiij menn ok xx vóro drepner í hefnd efter Horð; eingenn þeirra var fé bættr; syner Harðar drápo suma, ok frœndr ok mágar; en suma Hróarr: flester aller vóro drepner með ráðe þórbiargar Grímkels dóttor; þycker hon mikell kvennskorungr veret hafa. þau Indriðe bioggo á Indriða-stoðom til elle, ok þótto eno mesto menn, ok er mart manna frá þeim komet.

---

[*Apocryphal stories follow of the vengeance taken for Haurd.*]

6. Four-and-twenty men were slain in revenge for Haurd, and there was no weregild paid for any of them. Haurd's sons slew some, and his kinsmen and brothers-in-law, and some Hrodhare [his wife's kinsman], but most of them that were slain were slain by the counsel of Thorbeorg, Grimkel's daughter. She was thought to be a great paragon among women. Eindride and she dwelt at Eindride-stead till their old age, and were thought the best of folk, and there are many men come from them.

[117: 40.]

7. Þá hafðe Hærðr xix vetr ok xx er hann var vegenn, ok hofðo hónom flester hluter til heiðrs ok metnaðar genget útan þeir ui vetr er hann var í útlegð.

Seger ok svá Styrmer prestr inn Fróðe, at honom þycker hann hafa veret í meira lage af sekom mænnom, saker vizko ok vápnfime ok allrar atgœrve: hins ok annars, at hann var svá mikels virðr út-lendiss at iarlenn í Gautlande gifte hónom dóttor sína: þess ins þriðja, at efter engan einn mann á Íslande hafa iamn-marger menn veret í hefnd drepner, ok urðo þeir aller ó-gilder.

Nú lúkom ver Holmverja Sægo.

---

7. Haurd was one score and nineteen winters old when he was slain, and he passed most of his life in honour and rank, save the three years he was in outlawry.

Moreover priest Styrme the historian says that he thinks him to have been in the first rank of outlaws; *first*, by reason of his wisdom and skill at weapons, and all his accomplishments; secondly, because he was held in such honour abroad that the earl in Gautland gave him his daughter to wife; and, thirdly, for this, that for no one man in Iceland were so many men slain in revenge, and that they all fell weregildless.

And now we end the Story of the [Outlaw] Islanders.

---

3. 'ui,' i. e. sex, rather than 'iij,' Cd.

---

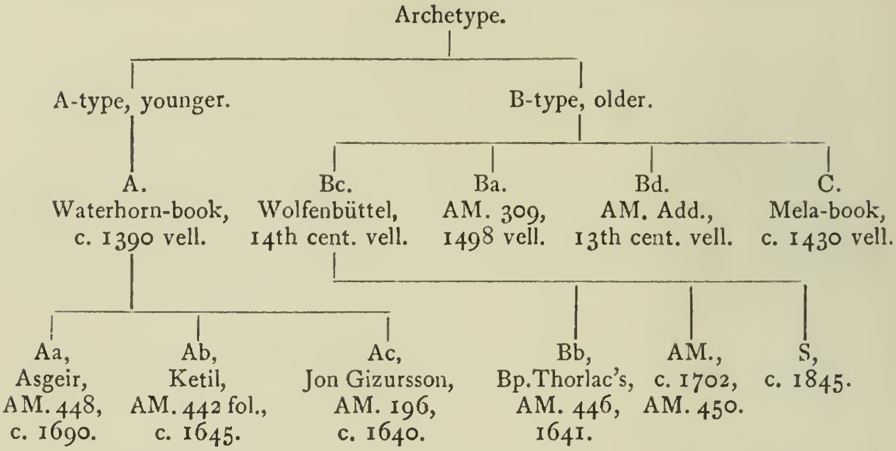
## The Settlement of Cetil Blund.

It came to pass while Thorolf was away abroad that one summer there came a merchant ship out of Norway into Borg-frith. There were then in many places docks for merchant ships in the rivers and in the mouths of streams and in creeks. The name of the man was Cetil, and he was called Cetil Blund, that owned this ship. He was a northern man [Norwegian], of good kin and wealthy. His son's name was Geir, and he was of full kin, and he was on board with him. Cetil meant to take up his abode in Iceland. He came late in the summer. Scald-Grim knew all about him. Scald-Grim asked him to stay with him and all his crew with him. Cetil accepted this *offer*, and was with Scald-Grim through the winter. That winter Geir Cetil's son asked Thorunn Scald-Grim's daughter in marriage, and the match was brought about. Geir took Thorunn to wife. But afterwards in the spring Scald-Grim directed Cetil to lands up above the land of Oleif along White-water, from Floke's-dale-river-mouth to Reek-dale-river-mouth, and all that tongue of land that is between them up to Reds-gill and all Floke's-dale above the brinks *or* combes. Cetil dwelt in Thrand-holt, but Geir in Geir's-lithe. He had another homestead in Reek-dale at Upper Reeks. He was called Geir the Wealthy. His sons were three: Blund-Cetil and Thorgar Blund, the third was Thorodd Blund o' the Rushes, that first dwelt at Rushes. (*Egil's S.*, c. 39.)

# § 2. THE WEST.

## EYRBYGGIA SAGA.

THE following table shows the material for the text of this Saga :—




Taking these in order: the *Waterhorn vellum* was a famous late 14th-century MS. containing a *corpus* of Sagas in which this, Eyrbyggia Saga, comes fifth. It fell into two pieces, the biggest of which, containing our Saga, came to Denmark soon after 1640, and perished in the fire of Copenhagen, 1728. It is often spoken of as Codex Resenianus (from the name of the collector Resenius, in whose library it lay until 1685). Before it left Iceland it was copied by Ketil Jorundsson and Jon Gizursson, whose paper transcripts still exist in the Arna-Magnæan Library at Copenhagen. Whilst in Resenius's hands no copy of course was taken, but upon its being incorporated in the University Library its whole contents were copied by Asgeir Jonsson. His copies of Eyrbyggia and the other Sagas have preserved the burnt vellum for us. Fuller details respecting the Waterhorn vellum and its history have been given in the Prolegomena to Sturlunga Saga, and in the Preface to the Editor's edition of Fornsogor, 1860.

The Waterhorn vellum was used by Arngrim in Crymogæa; hence Eyrbyggia is sometimes cited by the name Vatzhyrna.

The *Wolfenbüttel vellum*, also of the 14th century, contains Egil's Saga and Eyrbyggia. It was bought at a sale in Holstein by Leibniz, the then librarian of the Electoral Library. How it got to Holstein is unknown, but it must have left Iceland after 1641, for it was in Bishop Thorlac's hands then, as we have a paper copy by a scribe of his

(AM. 446). It was by Leibniz's kindness lent to Copenhagen, where Arne got a copy made in 1701 (marked AM. above). Again in the 'forties' it was lent to Copenhagen for copying, and a transcript (S above) was taken (in Sigurdsson's hand?), whereon the Editor chiefly rested the B-text in his edition.

It had quitted Copenhagen before the Editor himself had an opportunity of seeing it, and it is a pity that no exact transcript of it has ever been printed. It would be a good task for a young German scholar. It was more complete in Bp. Thorlac's day, though possibly not perfect, and it could be ascertained by inspection exactly what number of leaves have perished, or whether the MS. originally began, as it now does, with the Eyrbyggia Saga. The vellum, as we have it, comes in in ch. 20. We can only guess about the original *provenance* of the MS. Why did it, unlike any other MS. collection we know, include the two great Sagas of the Snowfell Peninsula, Egil's Saga and Eyrbyggia? Possibly from the local interest of the original proprietors. For instance, the Holyfell monks might like to have an old record of Holyfell; or to guess again,—the chief of some great family living near that peninsula, such as the Hitardale and Colbanstead family, may well have commissioned one of his chaplains to transcribe the stories of Egil, the greatest poet, and of Snorre, the greatest statesman of the district. The pedigree of the Colbanstead family, a literary and magisterial family, runs :—

Thorlac of Hitardale, possible author of Hunger-waker, d. 1240.
|
Ketil, priest and Law-speaker of Colbanstead, d. 1273.
|
Walgerd, *m.* Narve Snorrason of Colbanstead, d. 1311.
|
Thorlac Narvason of Colbanstead, thrice Law-speaker, d. 1308.
|
Sir Ketil, governor in first half of the 14th century, d. 1342.

This Wolfenbüttel MS. is of the highest worth with regard to Eyrbyggia. It was originally the Editor's intention in 1862 to found his edition on the B-type of MS., and he had written a copy to that effect for the press, but gave it up and rewrote the text, but though he did not carry out this intention then, he would certainly, if re-editing the Saga, use it more than he did in 1864. The importance of it has been more than ever borne in upon him in the course of making the present translation, where over and over again Bc gives the better reading where it differs from A. For instance, this MS. does not contain the 'character' of Arnkell, ch. 37, which, as we now think, was certainly not in the archetype, though it is foisted into A. It is a great pity that the first part of Bc is lost, for one cannot depend wholly upon Bb's accuracy, nor is Ba in any way up to the mark of Bc.

The *vellum AM.* 309 (Ba), part of a great parchment book now imperfect, and containing only the first third of Eyrbyggia, ending ch. 29, just overlapping by nine chapters the part where Bc begins, so that we have

double authority for a few pages (pp. 33–50 in ed. 1864). Its introductory rubric is even curious: 'Here beginneth the story of the Eyre-biders, and it is a good story.' This vellum contains matter of Tryggvason's Saga, copied from Flatey-book in 1498. See Orkney S., Rolls' ed., p. xxix.

There are two leaves of a 13th-century vellum, *AM. Add.*, which came from the West, and once contained Eyrbyggia and Laxdæla. It is *not* the parent of Bc, though it resembles it. The two leaves represent the oldest vellum copy of Eyrbyggia Saga (Proleg. clvii, n.).

The *Mela-book vellum*, a 15th-century vellum, which has been noticed above (vol. i. p. 7), contained Eyrbyggia, and seven leaves of this part of the vellum remain. It is nearer the B than the A-type; for example, in chapter 48 it joins Bc in the sequence of chapters.

Mela-book, however, is chiefly valuable to us as containing, in addition to this Saga, a curious set of memoranda respecting Snorre gode and his family, which occur nowhere else, and recall the pieces of information given by Are, from whom the data are most probably drawn. The original was most likely poorly written, for the figures are badly mangled. The figures can, however, be put right. The Annals fix Snorre's death-year and birth-year, 963–1031; having therefore the sum total 68, we may therefore correct the figures as follows:—

Mela-book. xiiii + i + i (xui) + xxiii + uiii + xx (= 67).
Corrected. xuii + i + i (xuiiii) + xuiii + uiii + ii + xx (= 67).

The piece is now imperfect, and, as may be seen from the careful copy of this scrap by Thord the priest of Hitardale in 1639, it was no more perfect then, and ended with 'þa,' tantalizing the reader with the knowledge that there is something lost he would like much to know about; but if one may guess, it would seem the author had emptied his budget about Snorre himself, and the lost lines may, after all, have concerned only some of the famous families to which he was allied.

The plan of the present text is to give the original story as it was handed down, without the 13th-century additions. Hence we have weeded out the *Story of the Bearsarks* (chs. 25 and 28), which is drawn from Heidarviga Saga in all likelihood, and anyhow is not of a piece with the body of the story; the *Haunting of Frodey* (chs. 50–55), another episode of an ugly and outlandish character separate from the story; *The Second Walking of Bowfoot* (ch. 63), a curious story with resemblances to some Irish tales, but inconsistent with the course of Eyrbyggia; the story of the appearance of *Beorn in Wineland* (ch. 64), probably a duplicate of the story told in Landn., II. 19. 2, which would find its fit place in our Bk.V. The account of the *Bitra Raid* (chs. 57–62), though quite historic, relates to a later period than is rightly included in the scope of these volumes. It is also in a different and less excellent style as compared with the body of the Saga, and singularly detached from it. It centres round 1012 and the following years, and being, therefore, subsequent to the *Borgfrith Raid* section, is bound up with different interests

to the rest of the story. The *Introduction* (chs. 1–11), with its narrative of the Settlement, has been already printed in its proper place, vol. i. pp. 252–266; and lastly, the *Pedigrees* of ch. 65 are given in vol. i. p. 249.

There were no verses in the original Saga, save a few ditties which we have been able to recognise and print in forms nearer their original shape. Many of the verses foisted in are mere editorial fabrications of the 13th century,—amplifications and remodellings at best of older and simpler ditties now almost irrecoverably buried beneath the extraneous stucco. The Mew-lithe verses are genuine of course, though tampered with and remodelled into the fashion of the court-poetry of the 12th century.

Two evident glosses we have omitted also: one, the character of Arnkell (ch. 37), a late and somewhat euphuistic piece of work, differing, we think, from the pithy and shrewd character-sketches proper to this Saga. It is intruded awkwardly into the text, and breaks its sequence. The other gloss, that relating to Gunnar's death (ch. 47), which is thrust into the midst of a notable speech of Snorre's, is curious, for it follows the traditional Nial's Saga as we have it, rather than the Landnama-book (V. 7. 8) or historical version. It makes Gunnar to be *alone* in the house (ignoring the women's presence probably, which indeed was no help to the hero[1]), instead of (as was the fact) having a single follower. It appears to be a loose reminiscence, to judge from the confusion of Gizor with Geir (though this may well be a copyist's mistake) as the giver of the fatal counsel which brought about the renewal of the assault on Gunnar, and his death. The point to be noted is that this gloss must not be taken as independent testimony to the historical events with which Nial's Saga is concerned; it is too near to the Saga for that: 'lxxx' is probably a mere copyist's error for 'xxx.'

When the editing, which has brought the Saga to the form in which the MSS. now give it, was done, we cannot exactly fix, but it must have been pretty early. We have, on the one hand, two leaves of a text such as the ordinary one, dating from the late 13th century. Then, on the other hand, Laxdæla Saga and Heidarviga Saga are cited, and the pedigrees mention the Sturlungs of the early 13th century. By these two sets of indications we must fix the editing of the Saga to about the middle or third quarter of the 13th century, say c. 1260 or 1270.

But the Saga itself is much older; stripped of the extraneous matter, and freed from the foreign episodes, its true character will be apparent to the reader. It is built up on a curious annalistic plan, covering the seventeen or eighteen most eventful years of Snorre gode's life, 981–998. In style it is regular and consistent, but laconic, direct, full

[1] Here one notes that it is not at all likely that there were women with Gunnar at all. The famous final scene with Hallgerd, in Nial's Saga, is, as we pointed out years ago (see Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 504), mythic, and borrowed from the story of Egil the Archer. We know, from Mr. Franks' Casket, that there was a woman present when Egil was beset in his house.

of idiom, pithy, humorous. The topography is so scrupulously accurate, one ought to read it map in hand. Mark the many recurring direction-posts,—framm, út, útan, inn, innan, so that one *sees* the actors moving as one reads. A most beautiful example of early Teutonic classic prose.

It falls into two pretty distinct sections and an epilogue; the first, ARNKELL'S STORY, taking in about eleven years, and telling the story of the Mew-lithe bicker, and the history of the wicked cunning of old Bowfoot, that brought about the *Feud between Snorre and Arnkell.* This is properly the THORSNESINGA SECTION.

The second section tells the story of the *Feuds between the Thorlacssons and Snorre and the Thorbrandssons*, and of it Stanthor and Snorre are the heroes. Not so heroic, it is more humorous than the other, and is lit up by some extraordinary vivid scenes. This is really the EYRBYGGIA SECTION. The *Abstract* in ch. 56 gives the substance of a third section, which would have given at length and in detail the story of the *Feuds over the Killing of Styr and Snorre's Raid into Borgfrith*, covering the years 1007–10. This part of the history of the West of Iceland was fully worked out in the lost section of HEIDARVIGA SAGA. The rest of that Saga apart from this Snorre episode, we hold to be mere 'make up' without base in living tradition.

Snorre is, as it were, the hinge on which the whole tale is pivoted. His character is a cunning masterpiece of historic portraiture; his influence and talent are triumphantly made manifest, even in failure, by the author's skill.

Next follows in chronological order the *Bitra Raid* (c. 1012). Of the *last and final episode*, containing the last twenty years of Snorre's life (1012–1031), we have a romantic, but, historically, very inadequate substitute in Laxdæla Saga. The terrible and tragic circumstances of *Snorre's birth* and his early youth are supplied by the writer of Gisla Saga, *plus* the abstract in chs. 12 and 13 of our Saga. Thus the whole life of Snorre forms, as it were, a loosely-strung necklace of six large beads, whereof Eyrbyggia preserves two in full and perfect workmanship. Would we had them all by the same hand!

With the death of S. Olave in Norway (1030), and Snorre in Iceland (1031), the old Epic Saga time of Iceland closes.

Eyrbyggia is the most historic of Sagas—the one in which we watch the very beating of the life-blood of the Icelandic constitution. Snorre was probably the great constitutional power of his time. One might ascribe fairly to his influence much of the credit of the more than one hundred years of peace and order that follow his death. In this Saga we see the passing away of the old generation of fighting men; there are men in it, like Styr and Thorwolf, who had formerly fought wagers of battle, but there is no wager of battle fought during its whole course. There is a gradual substitution of Arbitration for the settled and rigid and punctilious Law-process, which it was difficult, perhaps impossible, to remodel in accordance with the new needs of a growing society. The 'interposition of men of good-will' so prominent throughout this Saga—the

occurrence of such an epithet as 'peace-maker'—all points the way to the possibility of such a settled peace as the first great bishops were able ('more by persuasion than power,' as Tacitus says) to secure for their people. It was heathen sages like Nial, and wise worldlings like Snorre, that paved the way for Christian teachers like Sholto, S. John, and S. Thorlac.

The first edition, that of 1786, founded on A-text, not being satisfactory for modern purposes, the Editor projected his edition of 1864. For the putting of his Introduction to it into German, he was indebted to the good offices of Professor Möbius. The book was dedicated to Mr. John Sigurdsson, was published at Leipzig by Dr. Lampe, the head of the 'Vogelsche Buchhandlung,' and is accompanied by a little map. There is no justification, in the face of this existing edition, for reprinting the whole here. We therefore merely give the translation, which is the first made of this Saga from the Icelandic, that of Sir Walter Scott (of 1814) being taken from the Latin version of the edition of 1786.

There is a valuable essay in Icelandic, upon the identification of the places spoken of in Eyrbyggia Saga, by the Editor's venerable friend, Mr. Arne Thorlacius, for more than sixty years resident of Styckisholm in Thorsness.

The full title of this Saga, as given in the colophon, is 'Saga Thorsnesinga ok Eyrbyggia,' which is a complete and correct nomenclature. Mela-book adds 'ok Alptfirdinga,' which is not very happy. That the Saga was usually known as 'Eyrbyggia Saga' for shortness and euphony (rather than Thorsnesinga), we can tell from its often being so cited in Hawk's-book, and from this title being found in the Vellum List of Sagas on the fly-leaf of the Stockholm MS. of S. Olaf's Life.

---

## THE STORY OF THE MEN OF THORSNESS[1].

Ch. 12. THE sons of Thorstan Thorska-bit grew up there at home with their mother, and they were the most promising men, and Thorgrim was the first of them in all things, and became their captain when he was old enough. Thorgrim married west in Deer-frith, taking to wife Thordis, Sour's daughter, and moved thither west to his kinsmen by wedlock, Gisle and Thorkel. Thorgrim slew Westan Westan's son at the harvest feast in Hawk-dale; and the second harvest after, when Thorgrim was 25 years old, as his father had been, Gisle his kinsman by wedlock slew him at the harvest feast at Sea-bold. Some nights later Thordis his wife gave birth to a child, and the boy was called Thorgrim after his father. A little later Thordis was given in wedlock to Borc the Fat, Thorgrim's brother, and she moved her abode with him to Holy-fell; then her son Thorgrim went into Elfet's-frith, and was there in fosterage with Thorbrand. He was rather ill-tempered *or* naughty as a child,

---

[1] Continued from vol. i. p. 266.

wherefore he was called SNEEREY, and after that SNORRE. Thorbrand of Elfet's-frith had to wife Thurid, daughter of Thorfin Seal-thore's son of Red-mell. These were their children: Thorlaf Cimbe the eldest; the second Snorre; the third Thorord; the fourth Thorfinn; the fifth Thormod. Thorgerd was the name of their daughter; they [the brothers] were all sworn brethren *or* foster-brothers of Snorre Thorgrim's son. At that time Arnkill, the son of Thorwolf Bow-foot, at Bolstead by Wadilshead, was the biggest and strongest of men, a great law-man, and wise; he was a good fellow, and before all the other men of the country there in people's love and in hardihood; he was also a temple-priest *or* temple-gode, and had many Moot-men.

Thorgrim Ceallac's son dwelt at Beorn-haven, as was aforesaid, and he and Thorhild had three sons. Brand was the eldest; he dwelt at Crossness by Brimils-head. The second was Arngrim; he was a big man and strong, big-nosed, raw-boned in the face, tawny haired, and early bald at the brows, dark-skinned, with eyes big and good. He was a violent man, and full of unfairness, wherefore he was called Styr *or* Stir-strife. Wermund was the name of Thorgrim Ceallac's son's youngest son; he was a tall man, slim, and fair to look on; he was called Wermund the Slim. A son of Asgar of Eyre was named Thorlac. He had to wife Thurid, the daughter of Eadwine Stot of Hrawn's-frith. Their children were Stanthor, Bergthor, Thormod, Thord Bligh, and Helga. Stanthor was the first of Thorlac's children; he was a big man and strong, and best skilled of all men with his weapons, and a man of feats; he was a quiet man at most times. Stanthor is pointed out as the third best man at his weapons in Iceland along with Helge Droplaug's son and Wemund Quiver. Thormod was a wise man and well-tempered. Thord Bligh was a very hot-headed man. Bergthor was the youngest and the most promising withal.

13. Snorre Thorgrim's son was thirteen winters old at the time when he went abroad with his foster-brothers Thorlaf Cimbe and Thorord. Borc the Fat, his father's brother, paid him 50 in silver for his going abroad. They had a good voyage, and came to Norway about harvest-tide; they were that winter in Roga-land. Snorre was with Erling Scialgsson at Sola, and Erling behaved well to him, because there had of old been friendship between the former kinsmen of each of them, Hord-Care and Thorwolf Mostrbeardie. The summer after they went to Iceland, and were late-bound *or* late in sailing; they had a bad time at sea, and made Horn-frith little before the winter. But when the Broad-frith men made ready to go ashore, the equipment of Snorre and Thorlaf Cimbe was very far different. Thorlaf bought the best horse he could get, he had also a painted saddle of the showiest, he had a mounted sword and a spear inlaid with gold, a shield dark blue and much gilt, all his raiment choice, and to this end he had laid out nigh all his journey money. But Snorre was in a black cloak, and rode an old black mare [1], he had an old-fashioned pack-saddle and weapons little decked for beauty. Thorord's apparel was between the two.

They rode from the east by Side and so on as the path lies westward to Borg-frith, and so west by Flats, and took guest-quarters at Elfet-frith. After that Snorre rode to Holy-fell, meaning to be there through the winter. Borc received him coldly, and men made much fun of his apparel. Borc let slip that he must have managed his money unluckily since all was spent.

---

[1] 'gomlo' *for* góðo, Bb.

It happened one day at the outset of the winter at Holy-fell that there walked in twelve men fully armed. It was Eyiolf the Gray, Borc's kinsman, the son of Thord Gelle; he dwelt at Otter-dale west in Erne-frith. But when they were asked for news, they told of the slaying of Gisle Sour's son, and of those men that were slain by him before he fell. Borc was in high glee at this news, and bade Thordis and Snorre give Eyiolf a welcome of the best, as the man that had wiped out so much shame from the hands of the kinsfolk. Snorre showed ill pleasure at these tidings, but Thordis says—

'Fair enough welcome . . . ,
If porridge be mixed for Gisle's slayer[1].'

Borc answers—

'Making of meals is no matter of mine.'

Borc gives Eyiolf a place in the high seat, and his comrades in a row next him towards the door. They set down their weapons on the floor before them. Borc sat on the inside next Eyiolf, and Snorre next him. Thordis bore in the porridge-dish to the table, and carried the spoons withal, and as she set the portion before Eyiolf, she let a spoon drop. She stooped down after it, and caught up Eyiolf's sword, and drew it quickly, and thrust it under the table, and it struck Eyiolf in the thigh, but the cross-hilt *or* guard-hilt[2] caught against the table, yet it was a great wound.

Borc pushed the table from him, and struck Thordis [in the face]. Snorre pushed Borc so that he fell down, but he took his mother up and set her down by him, and said that her trials were enough without her being beaten. Eyiolf leapt up with his men, and every man caught hold of his neighbour. The end of the matter was that Borc gave Eyiolf self-doom, and he fixed a great fee to be paid to himself for the assault *or* breach of law, and went away with it. Out of this there waxed great ill-will between Borc and Snorre.

14. At the spring-moot in the summer Snorre claimed his patrimony of Borc. Borc answers to the end that he will pay him his patrimony, 'but I cannot bear,' says he, 'to deal Holy-fell asunder, but I see that it will not suit us two to be coparceners, and I will buy the land out for myself.' Snorre answers, 'It seems to me fairest that thou put a price on the land, but I choose which of us shall buy it out.' Borc thought over the matter, and made out that Snorre would not have the money to give for the land if he had to pay at once, so he fixed the half estate at 60 in silver, but reserved the islands, because he thought that he would be able to get them cheap, and Snorre would be obliged to take up his abode elsewhere. It was part of the agreement also that the money should be paid up at once, and no loan sought from other men to make up the money. 'And now do thou choose, Snorre!' says Borc, 'here at once which thou wilt.' Snorre answers, 'Thou showest now, kinsman Borc, that thou thinkest me a poor man since thou settest so low a price on the land of Holy-fell, but I will choose my patrimony at this price, and stretch forth thy hand now, and handsel me the land.' 'Not before every penny is paid down,' says Borc. Snorre spoke to Thorbrand his foster-brother: 'Did I not give thee a certain purse last

---

[1] In the original (corrected) it runs:—

. . . . . . . .
Ef grautr es gœrr Gísla-bana.

[2] In the 'gadd-hialt' of the text is possibly the French 'guard.'

harvest-tide?' 'Yea,' says Thorbrand, and pulled a purse from under his cloak. Then the silver was counted and paid down for the land every penny, and there was 60 in silver yet left in the purse. Borc took the money and handselled Snorre the land. Then Borc said, 'Thou hast proved a better moneyed man than we thought, kinsman; but now I wish that we should give up the ill-will that has come between us, and I will offer thee this as a favour, that we two both dwell together this season at Holy-fell, since thou hast little live-stock.' Snorre answers, 'Thou shalt take the profit of thine own live-stock for thyself, and get thee gone from Holy-fell.' And it had to be as Snorre would. But when Borc was ready to leave Holy-fell, Thordis stepped forth and named witnesses to herself and proclaimed a divorce with her husband Borc, and laid this as the cause, that he had struck her, and she would not lie under his blows. Then their possessions were parted, and Snorre took up his mother's cause, for he was her heir. Then Borc took the choice that he had set for another, and got little for the islands. After that Borc went abroad from Holy-fell westward to Middle-fell-strand, and dwelt first at Borc-stead between Over-hill and Tongue. Afterward he went to Gler-ey-shaw, and dwelt there till his old age[1].

15. Snorre Thorgrimsson set up housekeeping at Holy-fell, and his mother managed the household indoors. Mar Hallwardsson, Snorre's father's brother, moved there with much cattle, and took the stewardship over Snorre's homestead. And now he [Snorre] had a very great household and many servants. Snorre was a man of middle height and rather slim, fair to look on, regular of feature, and light complexion, light-haired and red-bearded. He was mostly easy-tempered, not letting it be seen whether he was well pleased or ill. He was a wise man and foreseeing in many ways, of long memory in his dislikes and mindful of injuries, a good counsellor to his friends, but his enemies found his counsels very mischievous. He kept up the temple at this time, hence he was called Snorre the Gode. He now became a great chief, but his rule was much envied, because there were many that thought they deserved as much by reason of their good birth and were better men by reason of their strength and proven valour.

Borc the Fat and Thordis Sour's daughter had a daughter named Thurid, and she was then married to Thorbeorn the Fat that dwelt at Frodey. He was the son of Orm the Slender, that had settled and set up housekeeping at Frodeyland. Thurid, the daughter of Asbrand of Comb in Broad-wick, he had had to wife before. She was the sister of Beorn the champion of the Broad-wick-men . . . and of Arnbeorn the Strong. The sons of Thorbeorn were these, Ketil the Champion, and Gundlaug and Hallstan. Thorbeorn was a burly man, and overbearing with weaker men than himself. There dwelt then at Mew-lithe Geirrid, the daughter of Thorolf Bow-foot, and Thorarin the Swarthy her son; he was a big man and strong, ugly and of gloomy disposition, but mostly kind-tempered; he was called the peace-maker. He was not a moneyed man, but kept a gainsome stock. He was a man of such indifference that his enemies said that he had a woman's temper rather than a man's. He was a married man, and his wife's name was Aud. Gudny was his sister, whom Wermund the Slim had to wife. In Holt out beyond Mew-lithe dwelt a widow named Catla; she was a fair

[1] This last clause from Bb was omitted in the 1864 edition.—Síðan fór hann í Glerár-skóga ok bió þar til elle.

woman to look on, but she was not like everybody else. Odd was the name of her son. He was a big man and brisk, a very noisy man and a chatterer, mischievous and slanderous.

Gundlaug Thorbeorn the Fat's son was fond of learning. He was often at Mew-lithe, and he learned [magic] knowledge of Geirrid Thorolf's daughter, for she knew many things, i.e. was a wise woman.

It happened one day that when Gundlaug went to Mew-lithe, he went over to Holt and talked much with Catla, but she asked him what he was after at Mew-lithe?

'Stroking the old woman's wame[1].'

Gundlaug said that was not his errand, 'and thou art not so young, Catla, as to dare to cast Geirrid's age at her.' Catla answers, 'I never thought that we two should be likened in that, but no matter for that,' says she, 'you think there is no woman but Geirrid, yet there be other women that know something beside her.' Odd Catla's son often went with Gundlaug to Mew-lithe, and when they were belated on the way back, Catla would often bid Gundlaug to stay there [the night], but he always went home.

16. It happened one day, at the outset of the winter that Snorre first set up housekeeping at Holy-fell, that Gundlaug Thorbeorn's son went to Mew-lithe, and Odd Catla's son with him. Geirrid and Gundlaug held long talk through the day; and when it was far into the evening, Geirrid spake to Gundlaug: 'I would not have thee go home this evening, for—

"There are many mirk-sliders about;
And often a witch [lurks] under a fair skin[2]."

And I can tell that there is no lucky look on thee.' Gundlaug answers, 'Nothing will hurt me,' says he, 'and we are two together.' She answers, 'Odd will be of no use to thee, and thou shalt pay thyself for thy self-will.' Then Gundlaug and Odd walked out, and went on till they came to Holt. Catla was got to bed by that time. She told Odd to bid Gundlaug stay there [the night]; he said he had done so, 'but he will go home,' says he. 'Let him fare then as he has deserved,' says she. Gundlaug did not go home that evening, and they talked of searching for him, but nothing was done. In the night, as Thorbeorn looked out, he found his son Gundlaug at the door; he was lying there senseless. Then he was carried in, and his clothes pulled off. He was all agore about the shoulders, and the flesh in lumps off the bones. He lay all the winter ill of his wounds, and there was much talk over his sickness. Odd Catla's son put it about that Geirrid must have ridden him, or saying that they had parted curtly that evening, and most men thought that it was so.

That spring at summons-day Thorbeorn rode to Mew-lithe, and summoned Geirrid for being a night-rider *or* witch, and for causing Gundlaug's disease. The case came to Thorsness-moot, and Snorre gode took up the case for Thorbeorn his brother-in-law, and Arnkell the gode took up the defence for Geirrid his sister. The quest of twelve had to give a verdict, but neither of them, Snorre nor Arnkell,

---

[1] Klappa um kerlingar-nárann.

[2] The original runs (corrected) thus:—
Marger 'ro myrk-líðendr;
and,
Ero flœgð opt í fœgro skinne.

were thought right to call the quest because of their blood kinship to the plaintiff and defendant. Then Helge the Temple-garth-gode, the father of Beorn, the father of Guest, the father of Ref the Poet, called the quest. Arnkell the gode went to court, and took an oath on the altar-ring that Geirrid had not caused Gundlaug's disease. Thorarin and ten more men took the oath with him, and after that Helge gave the verdict, and quashed the suit of Snorre and Thorbeorn, and they got disgrace thereby.

17. At this Moot Thorgrim Ceallac's son and his sons had a suit against Illuge the Swarthy over the bride-price and dowry of Ingebeorg, Asbeorn's daughter, Illuge's wife, which Tinforn had had in his keeping. At the Moot there were great gales, so that no one could come to the Moot from Middle-fell-strand, which greatly crippled the strength of Thorgrim, inasmuch as his kinsmen were unable to come. Illuge had a hundred men and a picked company, and set the case going, but the Ceallaclings of the South went to the court and tried to break into it. Then there was a great throng, and men interfered to part them; and the end was that Tinforn paid the money at Illuge's bidding. [See C. P. B. v. ii. p. 61, No. 1.] After that the gale ceased, and the Ceallaclings of the North came from the west out of the Strand. Then Thorgrim Ceallac's son would not keep the agreement, and made an attack upon Illuge and his men, and there was a battle began. Then Snorre gode called on men to go between them, and brought about peace between them. There fell three men of the Ceallaclings, and four of Illuge's. Styr Thorgrim's son slew two men there. [See C. P. B. v. ii. p. 62, No. 2.] Illuge thanked Snorre gode for his good help, and offered him money, but he said he would not take hire for his first help. Then Illuge bade him to stay with him, and Snorre accepted that, and then he gave him [Snorre] good gifts. Snorre and Illuge were then friends for a time.

18. That summer Thorgrim Ceallac's son died, and Wermund the Slim, his son, took over the homestead at Beorn-haven; he was a wise man and whiles a good counsellor. Styr had at this time dwelt some while at Rawn, inward from Beorn-haven; he was a wise man and a fighter. He had to wife Thorbeorg the daughter of Thorstan Hregg-nase. Thorstan and Hall were their sons; Aldis was the name of their daughter, a manly woman and very strong-willed. Styr was a masterly man, and had a great following; he had deadly feuds with many men, for he slew many men but never paid weregild for them.

That summer a ship came out to Salt-eyre-oyce, and Northern-men [Norwegians] owned the half of it. Beorn was the name of their captain; he went and stayed with Stanthor at Eyre. Sudrey-men owned half the ship, and their captain was named Alfgar; he went and stayed with Thorarin the Swarthy at Mew-lithe, and his fellow or partner, whose name was Nagle, with him, a big man and swift of foot; he was Scottish of kin. Thorarin had a good fighting-horse on the hill. Thorbeorn the Fat had also many studs together, which he let stand in the hill-pastures, and would choose out a horse at harvest-tides for slaughtering. That harvest tidings came that Thorbeorn's horse could not be found, and it was sought far and wide, and the harvest-tide was rather bad weather. At the outset of winter Thorbeorn sent Odd Catla's son south to Rawn over the heath. There dwelt a man named Spae-Gils; he was a foreseeing man, and a great man for prying out things about thefts and other things, that he had a mind to find out about. Odd asks whether outlandish men or out-

countrymen or neighbours have stolen Thorbeorn's horse. Spae-Gils answered, 'Do thou tell Thorbeorn what I say, that I think that his horse has not gone far from the pastures, but it is difficult to name the man, and it is better to lose one's goods than to set great troubles afoot.' But when Odd came to Frodey, Thorbeorn and his men took it as if Spae-Gils had thrown out a hint against the Mew-lithe-men in the matter. Moreover Odd said that he had spoken thus—that they were likest to have taken the horse that were badly off for stock, but yet had increased their servants beyond their want: and those words Thorbeorn thought to have been spoken of the Mew-lithe-men. After this Thorbeorn rode away from home with twelve men. Hallstan his son was there on the ride, but Cetil the Champion, his other son, was then out of the country. There was Thore the son of Erne of Erne-hill, a neighbour of Thorbeorn, the most gallant of men. Odd Catla's son was in that ride; but when they came to Catla's at Holt, she dressed her son Odd in a dun-brown kirtle which she had just newly wrought. Afterwards they went to Mew-lithe, and Thorarin and his home-servants were out at the doors when they saw the company of men riding. They greeted Thorbeorn and asked for news. Then Thorbeorn spake: 'This is our errand hither, Thorarin,' says he, 'we are seeking the horses that were stolen from me last harvest-tide. We wish to claim the right of ransack here.' Thorarin answers, 'Is this ransack lawfully set afoot, and have ye summoned any law-searchers to overlook the matter, or will ye give us any grith in this ransack, and have ye gone anywhere else to ransack?' Thorbeorn answers, 'We do not think that there is need to carry the ransack any further than here.' Thorarin answers, 'Then we will utterly forbid this ransack, if ye will seek after it by main force and begin it.' Thorbeorn answers, 'Then we must take it as proven that thou art guilty of the charge, since thou wilt not allow thyself to be cleared by ransack.' 'Do this as it likes you,' says Thorarin.

After that Thorbeorn set up a door-doom *or* court, and named six men to the court, and then he laid the charge of horse-stealing on Thorarin's hands. Then Geirrid walked out to the door and saw what was going on, and spake: 'Too true is that which is said, that thou, Thorarin, hast more of a woman's temper than a man's, since thou canst endure any kind of insult from Thorbeorn the Fat; and I do not know why I have such a son.' Then spake Alfgar the captain, 'We will stand by thee throughout as far as we can whatever thou choose to do.' Thorarin answers, 'I cannot bear to stand here any longer.' After that Thorarin and his men ran out, meaning to break up the court; they were seven together, and fell at once to battle. Thorarin slew Thorbeorn's house-carle and Alfgar another, there fell also a house-carle of Thorarin. No weapon bit on Odd Catla's son. Aud the housewife called on the women to part them, and they cast clothes on their weapons. After that Thorarin and his men went in, and Thorbeorn and they that were with him rode away, and before they left they appealed in the case to Thorsness-moot. They rode up along the creeks, and bound up their wounds by the stack-yard that is called Comb-yard. In the yard at Mew-lithe a hand was found where they had fought, and it was shown to Thorarin; he said that it was a woman's hand. He asked where Aud was; he was told that she lay abed. Then he went to her and asked whether she was wounded. Aud bade him not to trouble about that; nevertheless he got to know that her hand was cut off. Then he called his mother, and

bade her bind her wound [for her]. Then he went out and the partners with him, and they ran after Thorbeorn; and when they were but a short way from the yard they could hear the chatter of Thorbeorn's men, and Hallstan was speaking, and said: 'Thorarin wiped away the reproach of cowardice to-day.' 'He fights daringly,' says Thorbeorn, 'but many are brave when they are at bay, though they are not very brave betweenwhiles.' Odd answers, 'Thorarin must be the bravest of men, but it will look like a nasty mishap what happened to him when he cut the hand off his wife.' 'Was that true?' says Thorbeorn. 'True as day,' says Odd. Then they leaped up and made great shouting and laughter. At this time Thorarin and his men came up, and Nagle was the swiftest. But when he saw that they were raising their weapons he began to whimper, and ran off and up the hill, and went panic-mad. Thorarin ran at Thorbeorn and hewed at his head with his sword, and clove it to the grinders. After that Thore Arneson set upon Thorarin with two other men. Hallstan set upon Alfgar with another man. Odd Catla's son set upon Alfgar's partner with another man. Three comrades of Thorbeorn set upon two men of Thorarin's; and the battle was fought with great championship. Their encounter went so that Thorarin hewed the leg off Thore where the calf was thickest, and slew both his comrades. Hallstan fell before Alfgar, wounded to the death. But when Thorarin was free Odd Catla's son ran away, with two other men; he was not wounded, for no weapon would bite on his kirtle. All their other comrades lay dead; slain were also both of Thorarin's house-carles.

Thorarin and those with him took the horses of Thorbeorn and his men and rode them home, and then they saw where Nagle was leaping up above on the hill-side, and when they came into the yard they saw that Nagle had passed the yard and was making for Buland's-head; there he found two of Thorarin's thralls that were driving sheep off the head. He told them of the meeting and what odds there were, and declared that he knew very well that Thorarin and his men were dead, and with that they saw men riding from the homestead up along the field. It was then that Thorarin and his men began to run, because they wished to help Nagle that he might not leap into the sea or over a cliff. But when Nagle and they with him saw men riding madly they thought that it must be Thorbeorn coming, and they all took to their heels again up the head and ran till they came to the place that is now called Thrallslip, where Thorarin and his men caught Nagle, for he was well-nigh foundered with loss of breath, but the thralls leapt down off the head and perished, as was to be looked for, since the head is so high that everything that goes over it meets his death. After this Thorarin and his men went home, and Geirrid was at the door, and she asked how they had fared. Then Thorarin said [see C. P. B. vol. ii. pp. 58–60, No. 1]. Geirrid answers, 'Do ye tell me of Thorbeorn's slaying?' Thorarin said [ibid. No. 2]. 'Then the whetting has done its work,' said Geirrid; 'but go in and bind your wounds.' And so they did. Now it is to be told of Odd Catla's son. He went on till he got to Frodey, and told the tidings there. Thurid the house-wife had men gathered, and sent them after the bodies and to bring home the wounded men. Thorbeorn was laid in a barrow, but Hallstan his son was healed. Thore of Arne-hill was also healed, and he went with a wooden leg afterwards, wherefore he was called Thore Woodleg. He had to wife Thorgrim Witch-cheek. Their sons were Orn and Wal, manly men.

19. One night Thorarin was at home in Mew-lithe, and in the morning Aud asked Thorarin what he meant to do. 'We would not turn thee out of the house,' says he, 'but I am afraid that there will be more door-dooms still in the winter, for I know that Snorre gode means to take up the case after Thorbeorn his brother-in-law.' Then says Thorarin [ibid. No. 3]. Then said Geirrid, 'It is now the right time to seek to such kinsmen-at-law as Wermund or Arnkell my brother.' Thorarin answers, 'There is every outlook that both will be needed before the case is ended; nevertheless we will try first where Wermund is.' And that same day they all that had been at the fight rode inward along the frith, and reached Beorn-haven by the evening, and went in, as men were come to their seats. Wermund greeted them, and straightway cleared the high-seat for Thorarin. And when they had sat down Wermund asked for the news. Thorarin said [ibid. No. 4]. 'What does that mean, kinsman-at-law?' says Wermund. Thorarin said [ibid. No. 5]. Gudny his sister took her stand on the floor, and spake: 'Hast thou now cleared thyself at all from the blot *set on thee* by those folks out there?' Thorarin said [ibid. No. 6]. Wermund spake, 'It seems to me likely ye have come to blows.' Thorarin said [ibid. No. 7]. Wermund asked if they knew now 'whether thou art a man or a woman?' Thorarin said [ibid. No. 8]. After that Thorarin told the news. Then Wermund asked, 'Why didst thou go after them? Did it not seem to you that enough was done the former time?' Thorarin said [ibid. No. 10]. 'It was no marvel that thou could not stand that. And how did the outlanders turn out?' Thorarin said [ibid. No. 11]. 'Did not Nagle behave very well?' Thorarin said [ibid. No. 12]. But when Thorarin had been the night at Beorn-haven Wermund spake: 'Ye will not think me behaving like a noble man, kinsman, in helping thee, because I have no faith in taking up thy case without more men come into this hazard. So let us ride together to-day to Bowster and find Arnkell thy kinsman, and find out how far he will help us, for it seems to me Snorre gode will be a heavy weight in the suit for the slayings.' 'Ye shall have your way,' says Thorarin. And when they were come on their way, Thorarin said [ibid. No. 13], wherein he hinted at Snorre gode.

Wermund and Thorarin rode into Bowster, and Arnkell welcomed them, and asked for news. Thorarin said [ibid. No. 8]. Arnkell asks after the particulars of these tidings which Thorarin told him. And when he had set them forth as they happened, then Arnkell said, 'Thou hast lost thy temper for once, kinsman, gentle as thou art.' Thorarin said [ibid. No. 14],

'People used to call me sluggish,'
but, 'Often comes a downpour out of a sultry sky.'

'Maybe,' says Arnkell, 'but I will propose this to thee, kinsman Thorarin, that thou be with me till this case come to an end in some way. Nevertheless, though I mean to be the foremost man in making this offer, yet I will propose this to thee, Wermund, that thou do not sever thyself from this case, although I do receive Thorarin.' 'That is a duty,' says Wermund, 'that I stand by Thorarin as far as I can, and none the less when thou art the first man in helping him.' Then spake Arnkell, 'This is my counsel, that we sit here this winter altogether next field to Snorre gode.' And they managed so that Arnkell had many men about him through the winter. Wermund was by turns at Beorn-haven or with Arnkell. Thorarin kept the same ways of temper and was gloomy at times together. Arnkell was a good host and very

cheery, and he was ill-pleased if others were not just as merry as he, and would often be saying to Thorarin that he ought to be merry and careless, saying that 'he had heard that the widow at Frodey was taking her misfortune well, and she will think it laughable if ye do not bear you well.' Thorarin said,

> 'The fair-hipped widow shall not make merry
> Because I am over thoughtful [1].'

Then answered a house-servant of Arnkell, 'Thou shalt not know till the spring, when Thorsness-moot is over, whether thy strength shall suffice thee in this matter.' Thorarin said [ibid. No. 16].

20. Geirrid, the house-wife at Mew-lithe, sent word in to Bowster that she had found out that Odd Catla's son had cut off Aud's hand. She declared that she had her own [Aud's] word for this; moreover she said that Odd had bragged of it before his friends. And when Thorarin and Arnkell heard that, they rode from home with twelve men out to Mew-lithe, and were there that night. But in the morning they rode out to Holt, and their coming was seen from Holt. There was no man at home save Odd. Catla was sitting on the daïs spinning yarn. She bade Odd sit by her, 'and come as close up to me as may be.' She bade the women sit in their places, 'and be silent,' quoth she, 'and I will speak up for you.' And when Arnkell and his men came, they walked in at once, and when they came into the room Catla greeted Arnkell and asked for news. Arnkell said he had none to tell, and asked where Odd was. Catla said he was gone south to Broad-wick, 'and he would not have got out of thy way were he at home, for we have good faith in thy manliness.' 'Maybe,' says Arnkell, 'but we wish to ransack here.' 'That shall be as it likes you,' says Catla, and she bade the pantry-woman bear a light before them and open the store-house. 'That is the only house locked on the farm.' They saw that Catla was spinning yarn off her distaff. Then they searched through the house and could not find Odd, and after that went away. But when they were come a short way from the yard, Arnkell stopped and spake, 'Now hath not Catla hoodwinked us? and was that Odd her son which we thought was a distaff?' 'She is not unlike to have done so,' says Thorarin, 'and let us go back.' They did so. And it was seen from Holt that they were turning back. Then Catla spake to the women. 'Again ye shall sit in your places, but I and Odd will go forth.' But when they were out of doors she went into the path over against the outer door, and fell a-combing her son Odd, and shearing his hair. Arnkell and his men ran in to the door, and saw where Catla was playing with her buck and trimming his top-knot and beard, and ridding his hair. Arnkell and his men went into the room and saw Odd nowhere, and Catla's distaff lay there on the bench. They thought then they could tell that Odd could not have been there; then they walked out and went away. But when they came near where they had turned back before, Arnkell said, 'Do ye not guess that Odd was there in the goat's shape?' 'Who can tell,' says Thorarin, 'but if we turn back now we must lay hands on Catla.' 'We will try again [2],' says Arnkell, 'and see what will happen.' And back they turned again. But when their coming was seen, Catla bade Odd walk with her, and when they came out of doors she went to the ash-heap and bade Odd lie down

[1] The original cannot be restored.
[2] Here the Wolfenbüttel vellum comes in.

under the heap and stay there whatever happened. And when Arnkell and his men came to the homestead they ran in, and into the room, and Catla was sitting on the cross-daïs spinning off a distaff. She greeted them, and said that their visits were not far between. Arnkell said that was true. His comrades took the distaff and hewed it asunder. Then Catla spake, 'Ye will not have to tell them at home this evening that ye did not speed here at Holt, seeing ye have hewn the distaff in pieces.' Then Arnkell and his men searched for Odd indoors and out, and saw not a living thing save a yard-hog which Catla had that lay under the ash-heap; and after that they went away. But when they were come half way to Mew-lithe, Geirrid came to meet them with a maid-servant of hers, and asked them how they had fared. Thorarin told her. She said they had not searched closely enough after Odd. 'And I will have you turn back again once more, and I will go with you, for there is no use setting a leaf-sail to sail against Catla' [i. e. 'you must not put on kid gloves to handle Catla']. Then they turned back. Geirrid had a blue mantle over her. And when their coming was seen from Holt, it was told Catla that they were now fourteen together, and one in light clothes. Then Catla spake, 'Can that devil Geirrid be come? Then glamour alone will not prevail [against her].' Then she stood up from the daïs and took the cushion from under her. There was a trap beneath, and it was hollow under the daïs. She made Odd come in there, and set all right as it had been before, and sat down above it; yet she said that she felt rather strange. And when Arnkell and his men came into the room there were no greetings between them. Geirrid cast the mantle off her, and went to Catla, and took a seal-bag that she had with her and put it on Catla's head. Then her comrades bound it beneath. Then Geirrid bade them break up the daïs. Odd was found there, and then bound. After that they were both taken out to Buland's-head, and Odd was hanged there. And when he was hauled up on the gallows Arnkell spake to him, 'Thou hast ill luck of thy mother, and maybe thou hast an evil mother.' Catla spake, 'Maybe, indeed, he hath not a good mother; but that he have ill luck from me is not my will; but it is my will that ye all have ill luck of me, and I hope it may be so. I will not hide it from you that I wrought the disease of Gundlaug, Thorbeorn's son, out of which all this trouble hath come. But thou, Arnkell,' says she, 'canst not get bad luck from thy mother, for thou hast no mother alive; but I wish that my spell may stand fast so far that thou get worse luck from thy father than Odd got from me, by so much as thou hast more at risk than he, and I hope that it may be said before the end comes that thou hast an ill father indeed.' After that they stoned Catla to death with stones below the head-land. Then they went to Mew-lithe, and there they were that night, and next day they rode home. These tidings were now spread about all together, and there was no lamenting over them *or* damage in them. So the winter passed, nothing happening.

21. The spring after it happened one day that Arnkell called to talk with Thorarin his kinsman, and Wermund and Alfgar, and asked which plan of help would be most acceptable to them, 'whether to go to the Moot and put forth the strength of all our friends. Maybe that then either men will be set at peace, and it must be a heavy outlay to pay boot for all the men that die or are wounded there, or, on the other hand, it may be, if the Moot be jeoparded, that the trouble will grow higher, if the case is to be carried out with too great zeal. The other choice is,' says he, 'to put all your mind to getting away aboard with your ready money,

and let the lands take their chance, those that cannot be sold' [and turned into ready money]. This plan Alfgar was very ready to take. Thorarin too said that he could see no means to pay boot in money for all the matters that had happened in this case. Wermund said he would not part with Thorarin whether he wished to go abroad with him, or help him sword in hand, or in open fight here in the country. But Thorarin chose for Arnkell to help him to go abroad. Then a man was sent out to Eyre to Beorn the captain, to bid him put all his mind to get their ship bound as quickly as might be.

22. Now it must be told of Snorre gode that he took over the case after the slaying of Thorbeorn, his brother-in-law. He also made his sister Thurid come home to Holy-fell, for the report came that Beorn, the son of Asbeorn of Cambe, was always about her to get the better of her. Snorre thought he could see the whole counsel of Arnkell and those with him as soon as he got news of the ship being fitted out, *to wit*, that they did not mean to pay up the money-boots after the slayings, and this the more that there were no terms offered on their behalf. Nevertheless all was quiet up to the summons-days. But when that time came, Snorre gathers men and rides down to Elfet's-frith with fourscore men, for it was then law to go from one's own domicile to summon in slaughter cases within the slayer's hearing, or at his domicile, but not to call the neighbours' quest save on the Moot. But when the coming of Snorre was seen from Bowster, then men took counsel whether they should make an assault upon them and stop them, for they were in numbers there. Arnkell says that that must not be, 'but let us endure Snorre's law,' says he, and he said he was only doing what he was bound to do. And when Snorre came to Bowster there was no violence shown to them. Then Snorre summoned Thorarin to Thorsness-moot and all those that had been at the slayings. Arnkell listened carefully to the summons. After that Snorre and his men rode away up to Ulfar's-fell, and when they were gone away Thorarin said [C. P. B. ii. 60, No. 17]. Snorre gode rode up the neck to Rush, and so to Drape-lithe, and across the moors out to Swine-water, and so to Rawn's-frith on a ferry-boat, and thence as the path lies out to Troll-neck, and stayed not on their journey till they came to Salt-eyre-oyce. But when they came there some laid hands on the East-men, and some burnt the ship, and so Snorre and his men rode home when it was all done. Arnkell got news of this, that Snorre had burnt the ship; then they, Wermund and Thorarin, took a boat with certain men and rowed west over the frith to Dinner-ness, where there was a ship standing which East-men owned. That ship Arnkell and Wermund bought, and Arnkell gave Thorarin half the ship; but Wermund fitted out his half. They moved the ship out to Dimon, and fitted her there. Arnkell stayed there with them till they were bound, and then went with them out to Ellide-ey, and they parted there with friendship. Thorarin and those with him sailed to sea, and Arnkell fared home to his house, and the report went about that this backing of his had been very gallantly put through. Snorre gode went to Thorsness-moot and brought forward his case. Thorarin was outlawed there, and all they that had been at the slayings, and after the Moot Snorre gathered in as much as he could get of the fines, and so this case came to an end.

23. Wigfus, the son of Beorn Ottarson, dwelt at Drape-lithe, as was aforesaid [ch. 7]. He had to wife Thorgerd Thorban's daughter. He was a big yeoman, and a very overreaching man. There was staying with him his sister's son, whose name was Beorn. He was a man of

light speech and a naughty fellow. The harvest-tide after the Mew-lithe-men's case the stud-horses of Thorbeorn the Fat were found on the hill, and the stallion could not keep the pastures against Thorarin's stallion, and the stud had been drifted up and were all found dead together. This same harvest men held the lawful herd-muster, and there were many at it, at Tongue, between Lax-water up above Holy-fell. Thither went to the muster servants of Snorre gode, and at their head Mar Hallwardsson, the father's brother of Snorre. Helge was the name of Snorre's shepherd. He was lying on the wall of the muster-fold. Beorn, Wigfus's kinsman, had a mountain-staff in his hand. Helge was sorting out the sheep. Beorn asked him what sheep that was that he was picking out. And when it was looked at there was Wigfus's mark on the sheep. Said Beorn, 'Thou art sorting the sheep slovenly to-day, Helge.' 'It should rather come home to you,' says Helge, 'you that live on the folding pasture.' 'What dost thou know about that, thou thief?' says Beorn, and sprang up with that and struck him with his staff so that he fell senseless. But when Mar saw this, he drew his sword and hewed at Beorn, and it fell on his arm up near the shoulder, and it was a great wound. After that men came running into two parties; but some went between them and parted them, so that there was no more happened. The morrow after Wigfus rode down to Holy-fell and claimed boot for this affront; but Snorre says that he could not see any difference on either side in what had happened [so that one side should have more to pay than the other]. This displeased Wigfus, and they parted as curtly as might be. In the following spring Wigfus set up a case for assault at Thorsness-moot, but Snorre pleaded the blow as putting Beorn out of court [proving that he had really begun the assault, and therefore he was not unjustly wounded]; and the end of the case was that Beorn was put out of court because of his assault on Helge, and he got no boot for the assault [on himself], and ever after he carried his arm in a sling.

24. This same Moot Thorgest the Old and the sons of Thord Gelle sued Eric the Red for the slaying of the son of Thorgest, who had died that autumn when Eric had fetched back his seat-stocks to Broad-bowster. And this Moot was a very crowded one. They had set up beforehand camps of many men. Eric made his ship ready for sea at the Moot-time at Oxen-ey. And there stood by Eric, Thorbeorn Wifilsson and Killing-Styr, and the sons of Thorbrand out of Elfet's-frith, and Eyiolf Æsason out of Swiney. But Styr was the only man of Eric's backers that was at the Moot, and he drew over from Thorgest every man he could. Styr asked Snorre gode not to attack Eric with the Thor-gestlings after the Moot, and he promised Snorre in return that he would stand by him another time whenever he might have any trouble upon him; and because of this promise of Styr, Snorre withheld himself from this case. But after the Moot Thorgest and his men went with many ships in among the islands, but Eyiolf Æsason hid Eric's ship in Dimon-voe, and Styr and Thorbeorn went to meet Eric there, and they did after the example of Arnkell in that they convoyed Eric each in his barge out as far as Ellidey. In that voyage Eric the Red discovered Greenland, and was there three winters, and then came to Iceland, and was there one winter before he went to settle Greenland, and that was [986] fourteen winters before Christendom was made law in Iceland.

[*Here follows in the MS. a legendary account of Wermund getting two Swedish bear-sarks from Earl Hacon as a gift, and of his handing them over, when he found them too hard for him to manage, to Styr.*]

26. That same harvest when the bear-sarks came to Styr these tidings happened. Wigfus went to Drape-lithe charcoal-burning at a place called Shieling-brinks, and with him his three thralls. One was named Swart the Strong. And when they came to the wood, Wigfus said, 'It is a very great pity, and so it must seem to thee, Swart, for thee to be a bondsman, seeing thou art so strong and manly to look on.' 'Indeed I think it a great blemish,' says he, 'but it is not my fault, *or* a matter in my power to change.' Wigfus spake, 'What work wilt thou do, if I give thee thy freedom?' 'I cannot buy it with money, for I have none, but what work I can do I will not spare pains in doing it.' Wigfus spake, 'Thou shalt go down to Holy-fell and slay Snorre gode, and after that thou shalt assuredly get thy freedom, and a good start in life withal, which I shall furnish thee with.' 'I cannot put that in the way, *or* bring it about,' says Swart. 'I will make a plan,' says Wigfus, 'by which that shall be brought about without any risk.' 'I would like to hear it,' says Swart. 'Thou shalt go to Holy-fell, and walk into the loft that is over the outer doors and pull out boards from the floor, so that there be room for an ategar *or* halberd to pass through. And when Snorre goes to chamber, thou shalt thrust the halberd through the loft-floor into Snorre's back so hard that it come out of his belly; then leap out on to the roof, and so down along the wall of the house, and let the darkness of the night keep thee.' And with this intent Swart went to Holy-fell, and broke the roof over the outer doors, and got into the loft there. This [he did] at the time that Snorre and his men were sitting over the meat-fire [at breakfast]. In those times there were separate chambers in homesteads. And when Snorre and his men came away from the fires, they set out for the chamber, and Snorre walked first and got past under the door before Swart made his thrust; but Mar Hallwardsson walked next to Snorre, and Swart thrust the halberd at him, and the blow came on the shoulder-blade and glanced off along under the arm and cut out there, and it was not a big wound. Swart ran out [on the roof] of the house, and down off the wall, but he slipped on the stepping stones, and had a heavy fall when he came down, and Snorre caught hold of him before he could get up. Then the true story was got out of him, and he told them all that had passed between him and Wigfus, and also that he was by Shieling-brinks charcoal-burning. Then Mar's wound was bound up. After that Snorre and his men, seven together, went forth to Drape-lithe, and as they went up to the lithe they could see the fire at which Wigfus and his men were burning the charcoal. They came upon Wigfus unawares and slew him, but gave his house-carles quarter. Then Snorre went home, but Wigfus's house-carles brought these tidings home at Drape-lithe. Wigfus was laid in a mound *or* barrow the day after. That same day Thorgerd, Wigfus's wife, went over to Bowster to tell Arnkell, her kinsman, and beg him to take up the case for the slaying of Wigfus. But Arnkell put it off himself, saying that it rightly fell upon the Ceallaclings, his kinsmen, and he pointed out particularly Styr, saying that it fell on him to take up the case after Wigfus, his kinsman, and this the more as he was a meddlesome man. Thormod Trefilsson quoth this verse on the slaying of Wigfus [*in his Encomium on Snorre, made* 25 *years later. See Corpus Poet. Bor.* vol. ii. 115, No. 1].

27. After that Thorgerd went forth to Rawn and asked Styr to take up the case after Wigfus his kinsman. He answered, 'Inasmuch as I promised Snorre gode in the spring, when he did not stir in my case against the Thorgestlings, that I would not be against him in enmity in

a case wherein others were as much concerned as I, wherefore do thou rather seek to Wermund my brother in this matter, or other of our kinsfolk.' After that she went forth to Beorn's-haven and asked Wermund for help, declaring he was most bound, 'for Wigfus trusted thee best of all his kinsfolk.' Wermund answers, 'I am bound to put a good share into this business, but I am not minded to go into this troublous case before our other kinsfolk, but I will be a backer in it, both in deed and word, as far as I have means. But first I would have thee go forth to Eyre and find Stanthor, Wigfus's kinsman; he can fight with a free hand, and it is time that he prove himself in some law case or other.' Thorgerd answered, 'Thou settest me a hard task, but I will not spare my pains, if so be I may bring something about therein.' Then she went forth to Eyre and found Stanthor, and asked him to be the foreman in this suit. Stanthor answers, 'Why dost ask me this? I am a young man, and have taken no part in men's suits, and the kinsmen of Wigfus, that are nearer to him than I, are men of more stirring stomachs than I, and there is no hope that I take up the case before them, but I will not part with those of my kinsmen that are bound to look into this matter.' Thorgerd could get no other answer there. After this she went back home in over the frith to see Wermund, and she told him how far she had got, saying that all her case was gone by the board, unless he would be the leading man in the case. Wermund answers, 'There is more hope of vengeance being wrought in this case to thy mind; and I will give thee yet another counsel if thou wilt follow it.' She answers, 'I will do anything to gain my end.' 'Now do thou go home,' says Wermund, 'and have thy husband Wigfus digged up, and then take his head and carry it to Arnkell, and tell him this, that this head would not have measured matters if there had been need of taking up the case for him.' Thorgerd said she did not know how this counsel would turn out; but she said that she could see that they did not spare her any pain or trial, 'but nevertheless I will do this, if by so doing things fall heavier on my foes than before.' After that she went home and did all this that she had been taught to do. And when she came to Bowster she told Arnkell that Wigfus's kinsmen wished him to be the foremost man in the suit for Wigfus's slaying, and they all promised him their backing. Arnkell said that he had already said how he looked on the case. Then Thorgerd pulled the head out from under her cloak, and said, 'Here is the head,' says she, 'that would not have refused to take up the case after thee if there had been need of it.' Arnkell shuddered at it, and pushed her from him, and spake: 'Begone,' says he, 'and tell Wigfus's kinsmen not to flinch more in their backing in this case against Snorre gode than I will in leading. Howbeit my mind tells me that they will run under the shore for shelter sooner than I; and I see that this is Wermund's counsel, but he shall never need to egg me on wherever we two kinsmen-at-law stand together.' Then Thorgerd went home. The winter passed, and in the spring Arnkell set afoot the suit for the slaying of Wigfus against all them that had gone to the slaying of him save Snorre gode, but Snorre set up the plot to slay himself and the assault upon Mar as putting Wigfus out of court, and there were many men gathered on both sides to Thorsness-moot, and all the Ceallaclings backed up Arnkell, and they were the biggest side. Arnkell followed up the suit with great vigour. But when the case came into court men interfered, and the case was put to arbitration by the intercession and peaceful offices of well-meaning men. And so it came about that Snorre gode came to terms for Wigfus's slaying, and great fines

were paid, but Mar was to be abroad three winters. And Snorre paid up the money, and so the Moot ended, and there was a settlement in the cases together.

28. *Styr finds the bear-sarks troublesome, and goes to get counsel of Snorre.* The morning after Styr rode in to Holy-fell, and when he was come thither Snorre asked him to stay there, but Styr said that he wished to talk with him, and then ride home. Snorre asked him if he had any difficulty to tell him. 'So I think,' says Styr. Answers Snorre, 'Then we will go up to Holy-fell, for those counsels have never failed that have been taken thereon.' 'Thou shalt have thy way,' says Styr. Then they went up on to the mountain, and sat there talking all day till the evening, and no man knew what they were talking about. Then Styr rode home. *Snorre counsels Styr how to get rid of the bear-sarks. He follows Snorre's advice successfully.*

When Snorre gode got this news, he rode forth to Rawn, and Snorre and Styr sat together yet another day *talking*. And this was the outcome of their talk, that Styr betrothed his daughter Aldis to Snorre, and the match was brought about the harvest-tide after, and it was folks' talk that this tie was a gain to both of them. Snorre gode was the better counsellor and the wiser man, but Styr the greater fighter. They were both well off for kinsmen and followers, and mighty men in the country side.

29. Thorodd was the name of a man; he was of a family from Snow-fell-strand, and a man of good report; he was a great merchant, and owned a ship that went to and fro. Thorodd had sailed on a trading voyage west to Ireland to Dublin. At that time Earl Sigrod Hlodwesson of the Orkneys had harried the Southern Isles and all west to Man. He laid a tax on the lands of Man, and when they had agreed to it the earl left men behind to gather in the tribute, and he was mostly paid in burnt silver; but the earl had sailed off north to the Orkneys. And when they were ready to sail that were gathering the tribute, they were caught by southerly weather, but when they had sailed for a while, the wind went round to south-east and east, and there arose a great gale, and carried them to the north of Iceland, and there their vessel was broken to chips upon a desert island. And when they had got there, there fell in with them Thorodd the Icelander as he sailed from Dublin. The earl's men called on the merchants to help them. Thorodd had a boat put out, and went aboard her himself. And when they met, the earl's men called on Thorodd to help them, and offered him money to take them home to the Orkneys to Earl Sigrod. But Thorodd said he did not think he could since he was bound on the voyage to Iceland. But they urged him so hard, for they thought their money and freedom was at stake if they were led away captive in Ireland on the Sudreys where they had been harrying before. And so it came about that he sold them the boat from the merchant ship, and took in turn a great part of the tribute. Then they made their way in the boat to the Orkneys, and Thorodd sailed that autumn boatless to Iceland, and made the land on the south. He kept on his way afterwards west to the Friths, west about, and sailed into Broad-frith, and came safe to Dinner-ness, and came that harvest to stay with Snorre gode at Holy-fell. He was ever after called Thorodd the Tax-monger.

It was a little later than the slaying of Thorbeorn the Fat; that winter Thurid, the sister of Snorre gode, whom Thorbeorn the Fat had had to wife, was at Holy-fell. A little after Thorodd was come out hither he took up his speech, and asked Snorre gode to give him his sister Thurid to wife. And inasmuch as he was a man rich in

chattels, and Snorre had a good report of him, and he saw that she was in great need of being cared for, for all these reasons it seemed good to Snorre gode to give the woman to him to wife, and he made them their bridal that winter at Holy-fell. And the next spring Thorodd set up housekeeping at Frodey, and became a good franklin and of good credit.

But as soon as Thurid came to Frodey, Beorn Asbrandsson began coming there continually, and it was the talk of the whole people that there was folly between him and Thurid. Then Thorodd began to complain about his coming there, but he got no remedy *or* it was to no purpose. Thore Woodleg was then dwelling at Erne-hill, and his sons were then grown men, Erne and Wal, and they were the most promising men. They blamed Thorodd that he endured such shame from Beorn as he put upon him, and they offered to help Thorodd if he wished to put an end to Beorn's coming thither. It happened on a time that Beorn was come to Frodey that he was sitting talking with Thurid, but Thorodd was always wont to sit indoors when Beorn was there, but now he was nowhere to be seen. Thurid spake, 'Have a care of thy journeying, Beorn,' said she, 'for I think that Thorodd means now to stop thy coming hither, and I guess that they have gone to stand in thy way, and he must mean that thou and he are not to meet with like numbers on each side [i. e. he will take care the odds are against thee [1]].'

After that Beorn took his weapons and went away, meaning to go home. But he came up on Digre-mull, then leapt up against him five men; it was Thorodd, his two house-carles, and the sons of Thore Woodleg. They set upon Beorn, but he defended himself well and manfully. The sons of Thore were the keenest at him; they gave him a wound, but he was the death of them both. After that Thorodd drew back with his house-carles, though he was little wounded, and they not at all. Beorn went his way until he got home, and went into the hall, and the housewife called the serving-maid to attend to him, but when she came into the room with a light she saw that Beorn was very bloody. Then she went out and told his father Asbrand that Beorn was come home bloody. When Asbrand came into the room he asked why Beorn was bloody, 'and have Thorodd and ye met?' Beorn answered and said that it was so. Asbrand asked how their encounter had gone off? Beorn *told him and* quoth [*a verse fictitious follows*]. Then Asbrand bound up his wound, and he was healed wholly. Thorodd asked Snorre gode to take the suit for the slaying of the sons of Thore, and Snorre had the case made ready for Thorsness-moot, but the sons of Thorlac of Eyre helped the Broadwick-men in the case. And the end of the case was that Asbrand agreed to a handsel for his son Beorn, and paid up the fines for the slayings; but Beorn was banished for three winters, and he went abroad the same summer. That same summer Thurid gave birth to a man-child at Frodey, and he was named Ceartan. He grew up at home at Frodey, and became big and hopeful early.

But when Beorn went over sea he went south to Denmark, and thence south to Wendland to Joms-borg, where Palna-Toke was over the Jom-wickings. Beorn went under their wicking-law *or* joined them, and was called Champion there. He was in Joms-borg when Styrbeorn the Strong took it; moreover Beorn went to Swee-theod [Sweden] along with the Jom-wickings when they helped Styrbeorn; he was also in the

[1] A fictitious verse follows here; these manufactured stanzas, seven in number, are not entered in Corpus Poet. Bor.

battle at Fyris-field when Styrbeorn fell, and got away thence abroad *or* in a wood with other Jom-wickings, and as long as Palna-Toke lived Beorn was with him, and was deemed a man of the best, and the most gallant in all hardships *or* trials.

30. Now next must be told of Thorolf Bow-foot. He now began to age fast, and he grew wicked and mad with old age, and very full of overbearing, and they were on no easy terms he and his son Arnkell. It happened one day that Thorolf rode in to Ulfar's-fell to see yeoman Ulfar. He was a good husbandman, and notable for this, that he got his hay in quicker than other men; he was also so lucky with his stock that he never lost stock by starving or deadly snow-storms. And when Thorolf and he met, Thorolf asked what counsel Ulfar would give him, how he should order his farmwork, and what he thought of the coming weather this summer, what dry weather there would be. Ulfar answers, 'I cannot teach thee another way than that which I take myself. I mean to put in the scythe to-day, and mow as much as I can this week, for I think it will be rainy, but I guess that after this it will be good drying weather the next half-month.' It turned out as he had said, for it was often found that he knew more about the look of the weather than other folks. Then Thorolf went home; he had many workmen with him, and he had them set to work at once on the meadow. The weather turned out just as Ulfar had said. Thorolf and Ulfar owned the meadow in common up to the Neck. They first mowed a great deal of hay between them, then they dried it and put it into great cocks. It happened early one morning that Thorolf got up, and he looked out and saw the weather was thick *or* overcast, and he thought that the fair weather would break, and he bade his thralls get up and cart the hay together, and bade them do as much work as they could that day, 'for it seems to me that the weather is not to be trusted.' The thralls clad themselves and went forth to the haymaking, but Thorolf was making the rick, and egging them on sharply to the work to get on as fast as possible. That morning Ulfar looked out early, and when he came in the workmen asked him about the weather. He bade them sleep away. 'The weather is fine,' says he, 'and there will be sunshine to-day. Ye shall cut the dunged field to-day, and another day we will get in the hay that we have up at the Neck.' The weather turned out as he said. And when the evening came on Ulfar sent a man up on the Neck, to look after his stuff that lay there. Thorolf had three yokes carting through the day, and they had got in the hay that he owned by nones [c. 2.30 p.m.]; then he bade them cart Ulfar's hay into his yard, and they did as he told them. But when Ulfar's messenger saw that, he ran and told Ulfar.

Ulfar went up to the Neck, and he was very angry, and asked Thorolf why he was robbing him. Thorolf said he did not care what he said, and was wild in his speech, and mad-tempered, and they were well-nigh grappling each other. Now Ulfar saw no other course for him than to get out of the way. Then Ulfar went to Arnkell and told him what he had suffered, and asked him to look to it, saying that otherwise he must go by the board altogether [i. e. be ruined]. Arnkell said he would ask his father to pay damage for the seizing of the hay, 'but he says that he had no great hope that it would do any good.' And when father and son met Arnkell asked his father to pay Ulfar damages for the hay, but Thorolf said the thrall was far too rich. Arnkell begged him to do it for his sake, and pay him damages for the hay. Thorolf said he would not do anything at all save it were to worsen Ulfar's lot. And with this they parted. But when Arnkell met Ulfar, he told him how Thorolf

had answered. It could be seen that Ulfar thought Arnkell had not followed up the case far, and he said that he could prevail so far with his father if he wished. [Then] Arnkell paid Ulfar for his hay as much as he wished, and next time father and son met Arnkell claimed back the worth of the hay from his father, but Thorolf would not give any better answer, and they parted in anger. The harvest-tide after Arnkell had seven oxen which Thorolf his father owned driven off the mountain, and all slaughtered in his own homestead. This displeased Thorolf mightily, and he claimed the worth of the oxen from Arnkell, but Arnkell said that it was in return for Ulfar's hay. That displeased Thorolf much more than before, and he declared it had all come about through Ulfar, and said that he should smart for it.

31. That winter at Yule Thorolf held a great drinking-feast, and treated his thralls very handsomely, and when they were drunk he egged them on to go over to Ulfar's-fell and burn Ulfar in his house, and promised to give them their freedom therefore. The thralls said they would do this to gain their freedom if he would keep his word. Then they went six together up to Ulfar's-fell. They took fire-wood, and dragged it up to the house and set fire to it. At that time Arnkell and his men were sitting over their drink at Bowster, and as they were going to bed they saw the fire over at Ulfar's-fell. They went off thither at once and caught the thralls and quenched the fire. The house was but little burnt as yet. The next morning Arnkell had the thralls carried out to Wadil's-head, and there they were all hanged. After that Ulfar handselled Arnkell all his goods, and he became the warden of Ulfar. But Thorbrand and his sons were ill-pleased at this handselling, for they thought to own all Ulfar's goods after him, their freedman, and therefrom there arose much ill-feeling between Arnkell and the sons of Thorbrand, and they could not bear to play together, but before that they had been used to play together, and Arnkell was the strongest at games; but the man that did best against him and was next strongest was called Freystan Bove, and he was the foster-son of Thorbrand, and passed as his son, for it was most folks' talk that he was his son, but his mother was a bondwoman. He was a manly man, and strong of body. Thorolf Bow-foot was mightily ill-pleased with Arnkell that his thralls were slain, and claimed boot for them, but Arnkell flatly refused to pay a single penny for them. Thorolf was now worse pleased than before.

It happened one day that Thorolf rode forth to Holy-fell to find Snorre gode, and Snorre asked him to stay there, but Thorolf said he had no need to eat his meat. 'I am come here because I wish thee to right my affairs, for I call thee the chief of the country side, and bound to right every man's affairs that have suffered wrong.' 'By whom hast thou been wronged, franklin?' says Snorre. 'By Arnkell, my son,' says Thorolf. Snorre spake, 'That charge should never be put, for thou shouldst see all as he doth, for he is a better man than thou.' 'It is not that way at all,' says he, 'for it is he that doth me most wrong; and I am now minded to become thy full friend, Snorre, and do thou make up the suit for my thralls' death whom Arnkell hath had slain, and I will not claim all the damages for myself [i. e. you shall have your share of the fines].' Snorre answers, 'I will not meddle between you twain, father and son.' Thorolf answers, 'Thou art no friend of Arnkell, but maybe thou deemest me covetous *or* a poor payer, but it shall not be so. I know,' says he, 'that thou wishest to own Crake-ness and the wood on it, that is the greatest treasure here in the neighbourhood. And now I will handsel thee that all, but thou must take up the suit for my

thralls' death, and follow it up so gallantly that thou grow greater thereby, and they shall repent them that have done me wrong. And I will not have thee show respect to any man of them that have taken part in this, whether he be my kinsman more or less.' Snorre thought that he greatly needed the wood, and it is told that he took handsel of the land, and took up the suit for the thralls' death. Then Thorolf rode home, and was very glad over it, but it was not highly spoken of by other folks.

In the spring Snorre set afoot a suit against Arnkell at Thorsness-moot for the killing of the thralls. They both had many with them at the Moot, and Snorre went on with the case. But when the case came into court Arnkell set up a counter-plea, and brought it forward as a defence, that the thralls had been caught with wood kindled to burn the house. Then Snorre put forth this, that the thralls were out of the pale of law on the spot [i. e. might be slain rightly at the locus actionis], 'but when ye took them off to Wadil's-head and put them to death there, then I think they were not out of the pale of law there.' Snorre maintained his case and quashed Arnkell's counter-plea. After that men took part in the matter to set them at peace, and peace was made on the terms that the brothers Styr and Wermund should be umpires in the case. They adjudged 12 ores *or* ounces to be paid for each thrall, the money to be paid at once at the Moot. And when the money was paid Snorre gave Thorolf the purse. He took it and said, 'I did not look for this when I gave thee my land that thou should follow this up so poorly, and I know this that Arnkell would not have denied me this if I had urged him to have such boot for my thralls as this, if I had given him the award [i. e. let him have self-doom] at the last.' Snorre answers, 'I declare that thou hast come well out of it, but I will not stake my honour against thy malice and wrongdoing.' Thorolf answers, 'It is not likely that I shall seek to thee any more over a law-suit. Yet trouble shall not sleep for you and your country folk.' After that men went home from the Moot, and Arnkell and Snorre misliked the way the suit had gone, but Thorolf was worse pleased still.

32. It is told that these tidings now happened, that Orlyg of Orlyg-stead fell sick, and when he began to sink Ulfar his brother sat over him *or* looked after him. He died of this sickness. But when Orlyg was gone, Ulfar sent at once for Arnkell. Arnkell went at once to Orlyg-stead, and Ulfar and he took all the goods that stood there into their hands. But when the sons of Thorbrand heard the news of Orlyg's death they went to Orlyg-stead and laid claim to the goods that stood there, declaring that theirs which their freedman had owned. But Ulfar declared that he had the right to take the heritage after his brother. They asked what part Arnkell meant to take. Arnkell said that Ulfar should not be robbed by any man as long as their partnership lasted while he had the power. Then the sons of Thorbrand went away, and first they went forth to Holy-fell and told Snorre gode, and asked him for his backing. But Snorre gode said he would not pick a quarrel with Arnkell on this account, 'especially as ye have let slip a chance at the outset, inasmuch as Arnkell and Ulfar have laid hands on the goods first [i. e. ye should have been beforehand in seizing the property].' The sons of Thorbrand said he would be no ruler in greater matters *or* would never be a bigger ruler if he paid no heed to such things as this.

The harvest after Arnkell held a great harvest-feast, and it was his wont to ask Ulfar his friend to all feasts, and always put him on his

way home with gifts. That day when men were about going forth from the feast at Bowster, Thorolf Bowfoot rode from home; he went to see Spae-Gils, his friend. He dwelt in Thorsa-dale at Spae-Gils-stead; he bade him ride with him up to Ulfar's-fell-neck. Thorolf's thrall went with him. And when they came to the Neck, Thorolf spake: 'Ulfar must be coming from the feast, and it is most likely that he has seemly gifts with him on his way. Now I would have thee, Spae-Gils, go and meet him and lie in ambush for him by the yard at Ulfar's-fell; and I will have thee slay him, and I will give thee three marks of silver therefore, and I will see to the boot for the slaying. But when thou hast slain Ulfar, thou shalt run forth along Ulfar's-fell to Crake-ness. And if any men come after thee, then let the wood shelter thee. Afterwards come and see me, and I will see to it that thou shalt come to no harm.'

But inasmuch as Spae-Gils was a man with a big family and very needy, he bit at the fly, and went forth under the homeyard at Ulfar's-fell, where he saw Ulfar coming up from Bowster with a good shield that Arnkell had given him, and a mounted sword. And when they met, Gils asked to see the sword. He praised Ulfar highly, and said that he must be a noble fellow to be thought deserving of getting the finest gifts from chiefs. Ulfar stroked his beard, and gave him the sword and shield. Gils drew the sword at once and thrust it through Ulfar. After that he ran out along Ulfar's-fell to Crake-ness. Arnkell happened to be out of doors, and he saw a man running with a shield, and he thought he knew the shield. It came into his mind that Ulfar would not of his own accord have let the shield go, nor was he likely to be running at this rate. Then Arnkell called on his men to go after the man, 'for now,' says he, 'my father's plot hath taken effect, and this man hath been Ulfar's bane, and ye shall slay him at once whomsoever he be, and let him not come into my sight.' Then Arnkell went up to Ulfar's-fell, and there they found Ulfar dead. Thorolf Bowfoot saw Spae-Gils run forth along Ulfar's-fell with a shield, and thought he could see how it had gone between him and Ulfar. Then he spake to the thrall that followed him, 'Now do thou go up to Kar's-stead and tell the sons of Thorbrand to go to Ulfar's-fell, and not let themselves be robbed of the heritage of their freedman as before, for Ulfar is just dead.' After that Thorolf rode home, and thought he had made a good business of it. But they that were running after Spae-Gils got hold of him out on a steep place where the road runs up from the foreshore. Then they got the true story out of him. And when he had told all that had happened they put him to death, and covered him near the steep place, but they took the treasures [*shield and sword*], and brought them to Arnkell.

Thorolf's thrall came to Kar's-stead, and told the Thorbrand sons Thorolf's message. Then they went forth to Ulfar's-fell, but when they got there Arnkell was there already, and many men with him. Then the sons of Thorbrand laid claim to the goods that Ulfar had owned, but Arnkell put forth the depositions of the witnesses that had been at the handselling Ulfar and he had made, and declared he would maintain it, for he said there had been no lawful disturbance *or* protest since, and bade them lay no claim to the goods, for he said he would maintain his hold on them as if they were his own patrimony. The sons of Thorbrand saw they had no choice but to turn away; then they went forth to Holy-fell to see Snorre gode, and they told him how far things had gone, and asked him for his backing. Snorre said it had gone again as it had before, that they played a slower move *or* been slower at the table than Arnkell, 'and ye will not be able to wrest these moneys out of

Arnkell's hand, inasmuch as he hath been the first to take hold of the goods and money, but the land lieth as near one as another of you, and they will get it that have the strongest fists. Nevertheless it is to be rather looked for that Arnkell will get the best share here as in your other dealings together. And to tell you the truth, ye must bear what many others undergo, for Arnkell now lords it over every man's lot here in the country-side, and so it will be as long as he lives, whether that be a long or short time.' Thorolf Cimbe answers, 'Thou sayest sooth, Snorre, and it is small marvel that thou dost not right us against Arnkell, for thou canst not hold thine own in any dealings ye have between you.' After that the sons of Thorbrand went home heavily displeased withal.

33. Snorre gode now set men to work in Crakeness-shaw, and had a great clearance made in the wood. Thorolf Bowfoot thought the wood was spoilt; he rode forth to Holy-fell and asked Snorre to give him back the wood, and said that he had lent it him and not given it. Snorre said that would be clearer when they that were at the handselling bore witness, and he said that he would not let the wood go unless they gave their witness against him. Then Thorolf rode away, and was in a very evil case. Then he rode up to Bowster to see his son Arnkell. Arnkell welcomed his father, and asked him his errand. Thorolf answers, 'This is my errand hither, that I can see the blemish there is in there being ill-will between us two. I would have us lay it down and take up our [former] kindly feeling, for it is unnatural that we two should be at odds. Moreover I should think that we should be big men here in the country-side with thy strength and my cunning.' 'The better friends we are, the better I am pleased,' says Arnkell. 'I should like,' says Thorolf, 'for us to begin the peace and friendship between us by getting back Crake-ness from Snorre gode. That most mislikes me for him to be lording it over us, and now he will not let the wood go for me, but declares that I have given it to him, and that is a lie,' says he. Answers Arnkell, 'It was not out of friendship to me that thou didst give Snorre the wood, and I cannot forward thy malice so far as to pit myself against Snorre over the wood; but I know that he hath no lawful title to the wood, and I do not wish that thou should get this return for thy ill-will to me, to wit, the amusement of seeing us two [Snorre and myself] at odds.' 'I think it,' says Thorolf, 'rather comes from thy poor courage than that thou art grudging me to take pleasure of seeing you two at odds.' 'Believe that as thou wilt,' says Arnkell, 'but I will not at present fall at odds with Snorre over the wood.' With that father and son parted. Thorolf went home mightily misliking his lot, and thinking he was too much hampered to get his oar into the water [i. e. he was helpless].

Thorolf Bowfoot came home that evening, and spake to no man. He sat himself down in his high-seat and took no meat that evening, and there he was sitting when folks went to bed; but in the morning when men rose Thorolf was still sitting there, but he was dead. Then the good-wife sent a man to Arnkell bidding him tell him the death of Thorolf. Then Arnkell rode up to Quam, and certain of his servants with him, and when they came to Quam Arnkell found that his father was dead and sitting in the high-seat, and all the people were full of fear, because all deemed there was something awful in Thorolf's death. And now Arnkell walked in up the hall and inside along the benches at Thorolf's back. He asked every one to beware of going in front of him [Thorolf] as long as the corpse-rites were not done him [i. e. his eyes and mouth unclosed]. Then Arnkell took Thorolf by the shoulders, and he had to put forth all his strength before he could get

the better of him. Then he wrapped a cloth over Thorolf's head, and laid him out according to the olden custom. After that he had the wall broken through at his back, and got him out there. Then oxen were put to a sledge, and Thorolf was laid on it, and they drove him up to Thorsa-dale, and it was no easy work to get him to the place where he was to be, and there they laid a great heap over Thorolf. After that Arnkell rode home to Quam, and took hold of all the goods that stood there, land and chattels, which his father had owned, and he set the household in order and put a steward over it. Arnkell was there three nights, and during this time there were no tidings; then he went home.

34. After the death of Thorolf Bowfoot many folk thought it not good at all to be out of doors as soon as the sun was getting low in the heavens [as the summer grew later], but when the summer passed on men began to be aware that Thorolf was not resting quietly, and folk could never be at peace out of doors as soon as the sun was set. It also happened that the oxen that Thorolf had been drawn by were troll-ridden, and all cattle that came near Thorolf's heap went mad and bellowed themselves to death. The shepherd at Quam often came home saying that Thorolf had been chasing him. This marvel happened at harvest-tide at Quam, that neither shepherd nor sheep came home, and in the morning they were searched for, and the shepherd was found dead a short way from Thorolf's heap. He was all coal-black, and broken in every bone. He was laid under a heap hard by Thorolf, and all the sheep that had been in the dale were found some dead, and some ran off to the hill and were never found. And if the birds sat down on Thorolf's heap they fell down dead. It came to such a pitch that no man dared to graze his flock up the dale. Men often heard great thunderous noises of nights at Quam; men became aware that the hall was often ridden [i. e. that someone was mounted on the roof]. And when the winter came Thorolf often appeared at home at the homestead, and especially haunted the good-wife; it made many folks ill, but as for her she was well-nigh driven mad. It ended so that the good-wife died by reason thereof. She was also taken up to Thorsa-dale, and was buried under a heap hard by Thorolf. After that men fled away from the homestead *in terror*. And now Thorolf began to walk far and wide over the dale, in such wise that he laid waste *or* caused to be deserted every house in the dale. Moreover his hauntings came to such a pitch that he slew some men, and others fled away *out of fear of him*; but all that died were afterwards seen in Thorolf's company.

And now folk began to make great complaints of this trouble, and it was held Arnkell's business to set this right. Arnkell bid all them to his house who would rather be there than elsewhere [i. e. who had no better asylum]. But wherever Arnkell was there was no hurt done by Thorolf and his mates. All men were so terror-stricken at Thorolf's hauntings that none dared to travel, although they had business to do, all through the winter. But when the winter was past, it was a fair spring, and when the frost was out of the earth Arnkell sent a man up to Kar's-stead to fetch the sons of Thorbrand, and bade them come along with him and drive Thorolf away out of Thorsa-dale and seek for another burial-place. It was just as much the duty of every man under their laws [i. e. in heathen days] to carry dead men to the grave as it is now, if he were summoned. But when the sons of Thorbrand heard this, they said they were not bound by law nor was it their business to get Arnkell and his men out of trouble. Then goodman Thorbrand answered, 'It

is a lawful duty,' says he, 'to go on all lawful journeys to which men are bound, and ye are now summoned to such a duty as ye cannot with honour refuse.' Then Thorodd spake to the messenger, 'Go now and tell Arnkell that I will go this journey for us brethren, and will come to Ulfar's-fell and we will meet there.' And now the messenger comes and tells Arnkell, and he makes ready for the journey, and they were twelve together *in his company*. They had with them a yoke of oxen and digging tools. They went first to Ulfar's-fell, and there they met Thorodd Thorbrand's son and there were two men with him. They went up over the Neck and came to Thorsa-dale and to Thorolf's heap. They broke into the heap and found Thorolf there undecayed, but he was now most ill to look on. They took him up out of the grave and laid him on the sledge, and put-to two stout oxen, and dragged him up to Ulfar's-fell-neck, and then the oxen were spent. Then they put-to other two oxen and drew him up to the Neck. Arnkell meant to bring him as far as Wadil's-head and bury him there. But when they were come to the brow of the Neck the oxen went mad and suddenly broke loose and ran down off the Neck and made away westward along the slope above the farm at Ulfar's-fell, and so west towards the sea, and there they were both foundered. But Thorolf was so heavy that they could not get him moved, so they brought him to a little headland that was hard by, and buried him there, and the place was called Bowfoot's-head ever after. Then Arnkell had a wall made across the head down above the heap so high that nothing but a flying bird could get over it, and the marks thereof may still be seen.

35. Snorre gode had the wood at Crake-ness every summer cut just the same, though Thorolf Bowfoot had protested about it, and though Arnkell gode showed that he deemed he (*Snorre*) had never got lawful title to the wood, for he deemed that Thorolf had committed heir-betrayal [*inofficiosa traditio contra heredes*] in giving Snorre gode the wood. It happened one summer that Snorre sent his thralls to cut wood, and they hewed much timber and piled it together to dry, and then went home. But when the timber was beginning to dry, Arnkell spoke as if he would go and get the timber, but it came to nothing. Nevertheless he bade his shepherd to keep a look out against Snorre should send to fetch the timber, and tell him. But when the wood was dry, Snorre sent three of his thralls to fetch the wood. He sent Hawk his henchman to give protection to the thralls there. They went and bound the timber on twelve horses, and then turned on the way home. Arnkell's shepherd was ware of their coming, and told Arnkell. He took his weapons and rode after them, and came up with them west of Swelgs-ey, between it and Hill, and as soon as he came alongside of them, Hawk leaped off his horse and thrust at Arnkell with his spear. It struck his shield, and he was not wounded. Then Arnkell leaped off his horse and thrust at Hawk with his spear, and it struck him in the belly, and he fell at the spot that is now called Hawk's-ey. But when the thralls saw the fall of Hawk they took to their heels, and ran off on the way to home, and Arnkell chased them as far as Oxen-brink. Then he turned back and drove home the wood-laden horses before him, took the wood off their backs, let them go, and coiled the ropes up on them. Then they were turned westward along the hill. The horses went on till they got home to Holy-fell, and what had happened was known.

All stood quiet that season, but the spring after Snorre gode set afoot a suit at Thorsness-moot for the slaying of Hawk. But Arnkell set up the first assault *on himself* as putting Hawk out of law, and there were

many men on either side at the Moot, and the case was carried on with great vigour. But this was the end of the suit, that Hawk was found to be out of law by reason of his first assault *on Arnkell*, and the case of Snorre gode was quashed, and so men rode home from the Moot. And there were great forebodings among folks that summer[1].

37. That same harvest at the Winter-Nights Snorre held a great harvest-feast, and bade his friends to it. There was fresh brewing of ale, and men drank hard. There were many pastimes. There was a talk over man-matching to find out who was the noblest man in the country-side and the greatest chief, and men were not all agreed, as often happens mostly when there is a talk over man-matching. Most agreed that Snorre gode was the noblest *or* best-born man, but some named Arnkell; there were even some that named Styr. But as they were talking it over, up spake Thorlaf Cimbe, 'Why do folks quarrel over such matters,' says he, 'when everybody can see how it is?' 'What dost thou say to it then, Thorlaf?' said they, 'since thou speakest so confidently, *or* sharest out the matter in such fine bits[2].' 'I think Arnkell much the greatest,' says he. 'How dost make this out?' say they. 'Why, by the true reason,' he says; 'I declare that though one must reckon Snorre gode and Styr as one because of the tie between them, yet no servant of Arnkell's lies at Arnkell's door without a were-gild paid for him, as Hawk, Snorre's henchman, whom Arnkell slew, lies here at his door.' Men deemed this a big speech to make, though it were true, in such a place as they were in, and the talk dropped. But when men went away from the feast, Snorre apportioned gifts for his friends. He went down with the sons of Thorbrand to their boat at Red-wick-head. And when they parted, Snorre went up to Thorlaf Cimbe and spake, 'Here is an ax, Thorlaf, that I wish to give thee, and it is the longest-shafted ax I have; yet it will not reach the head of Arnkell as he is trussing his hay, if thou swing it at thine own home at Elfet's-frith.' Thorlaf took the ax and spake, 'Be sure of this,' says he, 'that I will not be behind in swinging my ax at Arnkell when thou art ready to avenge thy henchman Hawk.' 'I think,' answers Snorre, 'that ye owe so much to me, ye sons of Thorbrand, as to give me news when there is a chance to attack Arnkell; but blame me if I do not come

---

[1] An episode follows here in the MS. which is clearly a false addition, probably copied from the stories told in chapters 39 and 40 in Vatzdæla Saga. It is plainly no part of Eyrbyggia: in the first place, it is inconsistent with Snorre's character to use such an expedient as disgraced Wigfus, he was too shrewd a man to adopt such clumsy and dangerous means, even if he were base enough to stoop to assassination; in the second place, this attempt, if it had taken place, would certainly have given a fine opportunity to Arnkell to use the law to crush a foe that had shown himself so relentless and desperate, and he could not have let such a manifest advantage slip. It will also be seen that the excision of this wretched addition does not affect the following portion of the story as it would were it part of the original tale, which is most carefully planned and fitted together. The later editors of these Sagas were void of imagination, and simply eked out their genuine material with morsels copied and adopted from other genuine tales. We must read 'That same harvest,' not 'The next harvest,' for events are evidently ripe for the final tragedy, and the delay of a whole blank year otherwise unaccounted for, which the interpolator was obliged to make by reason of his interpolation, is causeless, unhistoric, and inartistic. Arnkell's death, in fact, took place in 992, not 993.

[2] A metaphor, taken perhaps from the steward's office of giving out portions to every one as he chooses.

and meet you if there is anything to be done, if ye give me warning thereof.' With that they parted, and both sides agreed to be ready to take Arnkell's life. But the sons of Thorbrand were to set a trap to get a chance of slaying him.

Early in the winter there came great ice-sheets, and all the friths were locked. Freystan Bove was keeping sheep at Elfet's-frith. He was set to keep watch if any opportunity against Arnkell should arise. Arnkell was a great man for work and a good householder, and he kept his thralls at work all day up to sunset, *or* [*more probably*] on the shortest days, *December and January*. Arnkell had in his hands both the farms at Ulfar's-fell and Orlyg-stead, because no one dared to take the land for fear of the sons of Thorbrand. And in the winter it was Arnkell's wont to move the hay from Orlyg-stead home of nights when it was moonlight, for the thralls had their work all day. And he did not care that the sons of Thorbrand should know that he was carrying the hay. It happened one night in the winter before Yule that Arnkell rose up in the night and wakened three of his thralls, and one was named Ufeig [Ufaic]. Franklin Arnkell went over with them to Orlyg-stead. They had four oxen and two sledges with them. The sons of Thorbrand got to know of this journey, and Freystan Bove went off at once that night to Holy-fell along the ice, and got there when men had been a little while in bed. He *went in and* touched Snorre's foot and bade him wake. Snorre asked what he wanted. He answered—

'Now is the old erne flown down on the carrion,
. . . . . . . . . . . ., at Orlyg-stead[1].'

Snorre rose up and bade men get their clothes on. And when they were clad they took their weapons and went forth, nine together, along the ice to Elfet's-frith. And when they reached the bottom of the frith the sons of Thorbrand came to meet them there, six of them together. Then they went up to Orlyg-stead, and when they got there one thrall was gone home with a load of hay, and Arnkell and his men were making up the second load. Then Arnkell and his men saw that armed men were coming up from the sea. Ufeig began to say that it must be enemies, 'and the only way for us is to go home.' Arnkell answers, 'I know a good plan, each shall do what he likes best. Ye shall run home to the house and wake up my henchmen, and they will quickly come to join me. And there is a good fighting ground *or* coign of vantage here in the stack-yard, and I will defend myself here if they be enemies, for I like that better than running away. I shall not be overcome *or* got at very soon; my men will soon come up to join me if ye do your errand manfully.' But when Arnkell had said this the thralls took to their heels. Ufeig was the swiftest; he was so frightened that he went nigh out of his wits and ran up in to the hill, and thence into a waterfall and perished, and the spot is called Ufeig's force. The other thrall ran home to the house, but when he got to the barn his mate was there before him carrying in the hay. He called to the thrall that was running to come and carry in the hay for him, and as it turned out the thrall was not loath to do such work, and he turned in with him.

Now it must be told of Arnkell that when he knew for certain of the coming of Snorre gode, he tore the runners off the sledge and pulled it

[1] Somewhat like—

Nú es ærn enn gamle á œzle flogenn,
. . . . . . . . ., á Orlygs-staðe.

into the yard with him. The wall of the yard was very high outside, but inside the ground had got much higher, and it was a good stronghold *or* fighting ground. The hay was in the yard, and the hay was stacked along the walls. But when Snorre and his men came up to the yard it is not told that they spoke to each other, but they made an onslaught upon him at once, and most with spears; but Arnkell fended them off him with the runners, and most of their spear-shafts were broken thereby, but Arnkell was not wounded. But when they had lost *the use of* their spears *so*, Thorlaf Cimbe ran at the wall, and leaped up on the wall with his sword drawn, and Arnkell struck at him with the sledge-runner, but Thorlaf sprang down off the wall to avoid the blow, and the runner fell on to the wall and struck a frozen slice of turf off the wall, but the sledge-runner broke at the mortice-hole, and the other piece bounded out over the wall. Arnkell had set his sword and shield up against the hay. Now he took up his weapons and defended himself with them, but now he got grazed. Then they got up into the yard at him, but Arnkell sprang up on the top of the hay and defended himself from thence for a little while. Nevertheless the end of the matter was that Arnkell fell, and they covered him over with hay in the yard. After that Snorre and they with him went home to Holy-fell[1].

Now it is to be told of Arnkell's thralls that they went in as soon as they had carried in the hay and took off their skin-jackets. And now Arnkell's house-men woke and asked where he was. Then it was as if the thrall was wakened from sleep, and he answers, 'It is true indeed,' says he, 'he must be fighting with Snorre gode up at Orlyg-stead.' Then men sprang up and put on their clothes, and went off as fast as could be to Orlyg-stead, and found franklin Arnkell dead there, and his death was a great grief to all men[2]. Then they took up Arnkell's body and laid him out, and carried him to his burial. Arnkell was laid in a barrow over the sea out upon Wadil's-head, and the barrow is as big as a great stack-yard.

38. After the slaying of Arnkell women only were left as heirs and avengers-at-law, and therefore there was not so much vengeance taken for the slaying of him as was like to have been taken for so noble a man. Nevertheless there was a suit set on foot at the Moot for the slaying, and the only personal punishment that took place was that Thorlaf Cimbe was banished for three winters, for the death-wound of Arnkell was put down to him. But inasmuch as this suit did not turn out so honourably as was thought fitting over such a chief as Arnkell was, the rulers of the land made it law on the matter, that women should never more be avengers-at-law in a suit for manslaughter, nor men younger than sixteen winters old, and it hath been maintained ever since.

## The Tale of the Men of Eyre.

39. Thorlaf Cimbe took his passage that summer with merchants that lay in Stream-frith, and he was in a berth with the mates. It was then the custom of merchants not to have a meatswain *or* cook, but the messmates cast lots among them to find who should do the cooking day by day. All messmates were bound to have drink in common, and a butt stood against the mast which the drink was in, and a lid over the

[1] Interpolated and remodelled verse here in the MS. See Corpus Poet. Bor., vol. ii. p. 115, No. 2.

[2] Interpolation of a few lines, giving a 'character' of Arnkell in A-text in a different style. We follow the Wolfenbüttel text, and leave it out.

butt, but some of the drink was in casks *or* beakers, and thence the butt was filled as it was drunk out. But when they were all ready bound for sea, there came a man to the pier-rock where the booth was. This man was big of growth, and had a burden on his back; there seemed to them something strange about him. He asked for the captain, and was shown his booth. He put down his bag hard by the booth-door, and then went into the booth. He asked if the captain would give him a berth to sea. They asked him his name, but he gave his name as Arnbeorn the son of Asbeorn from Comb, saying he wished to go abroad to seek Beorn his brother that had been abroad some winters, and of whom there had been no news ever since he went to Denmark. The Eastmen said that the cargo was all stowed, and that they could not break bulk again. He said that he had no more outfit than could lie on deck. And because they thought the voyage was urgent upon him they received him, but he had no messmate, and berthed forward on deck. In his bag there were three hundred of wadmal and twelve merchantable rugs and his provender. Arnbeorn was a good help, and ready to lend a hand, and the merchants liked him well. They got a smooth voyage and made Haurd-land, and came ashore at an outlying reef. They cooked their meat ashore. It fell to Thorlaf Cimbe to cook, and he had to cook porridge. Arnbeorn was ashore, and he was making porridge for himself; he had the mess-kettle which Thorlaf was to use afterwards. Thorlaf went ashore then, and he asked Arnbeorn to give him the kettle, but he had not yet done stirring his porridge, and was still stirring it in the kettle, and Thorlaf stood by him. Then the Eastmen called from the ship to Thorlaf to get their food ready, saying that Thorlaf was a regular Icelander in his laziness. Then Thorlaf lost his temper, and took the kettle and poured out [Arnbeorn's] porridge, and then turned away with the kettle. Arnbeorn was left there with the porridge-spurtle in his hand, and he struck at Thorlaf with it and hit him on the neck. It was not a heavy blow, but inasmuch as the porridge was hot, Thorlaf was scalded on the neck. He said, 'The Eastmen must not laugh at us, that we are two Icelanders here and have to be pulled apart like two *fighting* dogs, but it shall be remembered when we are back in Iceland.' Arnbeorn made no answer. They lay there a few nights before they got a fair wind for the shore, and there they unloaded the ship. Thorlaf took up guest-quarters there, but Arnbeorn took a berth with certain traders east to Wick, and thence to Denmark to seek his brother Beorn.

49. Thorlaf Cimbe was two winters in Norway, and then came back to Iceland with the same merchants as he went out with. They made Broad-frith, and brought up at Dayworth's-ness. Thorlaf went home to Elfet's-frith that autumn, and was pleased with himself, as was his wont. That same summer the brethren, Beorn and Arnbeorn, came out to Rawn-haven-oyce. Beorn was afterwards called the Champion of the Broad-wick-men. Arnbeorn brought back a good store of pennies, and the summer he came out he bought land at once at Bank in Rawn-haven, and set up housekeeping there next spring; that winter he was with Thord Bligh his kinsman-at-law at Knarr. Arnbeorn was no showy man, and had little to say on most matters, but yet he was the stoutest man in every way. Beorn his brother was a very showy man when he came out hither, and looked well to himself, for he had fashioned himself after the courtly ways of foreign chiefs. He was a much more handsome man than Arnbeorn, but not a whit less stout in anything, and a much more proven man in battles and wagers of battle

which he had gone through in foreign lands. In the summer when they were just come back there was summoned a great fair *or* meeting north of the Heath under Howe-brink, on the inside of Frodey-oyce, and the merchants rode thither in their fair clothes; and when they reached the meeting there were a number of people there. There was Thurid the good-wife of Frodey, and Beorn fell to talk with her, and no man spoke a word against this, for men thought it likely that they had plenty to talk on, since they had not met for so long. There was bloodshed between men that day. One of the Northern-men was wounded to death, and he was carried to a clump of rushes that stood on the eyre, and much blood ran out of his wound, so that a pool of blood was standing there in the clump. There was the boy Ceartan, the son of Thurid of Frodey, he had a little ax in his hand, he ran to the clump and dipped his ax in the blood. But when the men south of the Heath rode south away from the meeting, Thord Bligh asked how the talk got on between him and Thurid of Frodey. Beorn said it had gone well. Then Thord asked whether he had seen that day the boy Ceartan, the son of Thorodd, and all of them. 'I saw him,' says Beorn. 'What didst think of him?' says Thord. Then Beorn quoth this verse[1]: 'I saw the boy . . . he does not know his own father.' Thord spake, 'What dost think Thorodd will say to this, as to which of you two hath a claim on the boy?' Then Beorn quoth a verse: 'The lady would do well if she have sons like myself[2].' Thord said, 'It must be your mind to give her up and turn your mind from Thurid.' 'It would be a good plan,' says Beorn, 'but it is not to my liking, though there are great odds to overcome in Snorre, her brother.' 'Then thou wilt take thine own way.' And so their talk broke off.

Beorn now went home to Comb that winter, and took up the rule of the household there, for his father was now dead. That winter he started over the Heath north to see Thurid. And though Thorodd did not like it, he thought it not easy to mend matters, he calculated in his mind what a hard lot he had got out of it when he had interfered with their intercourse, and he saw that Beorn was now a man of more power than before. Thorodd bargained that winter with Thorgrim Charm-cheek that she should raise a snow-storm against Beorn when he was passing over the Heath. It happened one day that Beorn went to Frodey, and in the evening as he was making ready to go home the weather was overcast and some rain, and he was rather long on his way. But when he got up on the Heath the weather began to grow cold, and it began to snow, and it grew so dark that he could not see the path before him. After that the storm burst upon him with such great violence that he could scarcely keep upright; and now the clothes began to freeze on him, for he was wet through before, and now he went so far astray that he did not know which way he was going. At nightfall he lit upon a little hollow under the rock and got into it, and was there that night and had a cold lodging[3]. Beorn was out three days in the cave before the snow-storm stopped, and he got down off the Heath on the

[1] This remodelled verse, with other parts of this story of Beorn, Thorodd, and Ceartan, is copied exactly in the Saga of Beorn the Hot-dale-champion, Thord and Colle. The story rightly belongs to Beorn of the Eyrbyggia Saga.

[2] This verse is remodelled; the real answer would have been, 'The boy's disposition will show who he is.'

[3] Two fabricated verses follow here of no interest and of a late court-metre of the 13th century.

fourth day, and then got home to Comb. He was very worn out. His serving-man asking him where he had been through the storm. Quoth Beorn[1] . . . Beorn was at home through the winter. In the spring his brother Arnbeorn set up a homestead at Bank in Rawn-haven, but Beorn dwelt at Comb, and kept up a great estate.

41. That same spring at Thorsness-moot Thorlaf Cimbe wooed a wife, asking for Helga daughter of Thorlac of Eyre, the sister of Stanthor of Eyre, and Thormod her brother was his chief backer in this; he had to wife Thorgerd Thorbrand's daughter, the sister of Thorlaf Cimbe. But when this matter came before Stanthor he gave no ready answer, but said he must take counsel with his brethren. Then they went to Thord Bligh. And when the case came before him he answered thus: 'I will not put this matter off onto the *shoulders of* other men, I may well be the spokesman here, and I have to say to thee, Thorlaf, this—that the porridge-scalds shall be healed on thy neck that thou wert burnt with when thou wast struck three winters ago in Norway before I give thee my sister to wife.' Thorlaf answers, 'I cannot tell how it may be fated with regard to that, but whether this be avenged or not,' says he, 'I should wish that before three winters be past thou should be well beaten.' Thord answered, 'I am not much frightened by thy booing.' The morrow after they had a game with turves hard by the booth of the sons of Thorbrand, and the sons of Thorlac were passing by, and as they went by a great sandy turf flew up and hit Thord Bligh on the nape of the neck, and the blow was so hard that he fell head over heels. And when he got up he saw the sons of Thorbrand laughing heartily at him. Then the sons of Thorlac turned back at once and drew their swords, and the others ran to meet them, and there was a battle at once. There were certain men wounded, but none killed. Stanthor had not been there, he had been talking with Snorre gode. But when they were parted it was sought to make a peace, and it was agreed that Snorre and Stanthor should be umpires in the matter. The wounds and the assault were set off against each other, and what was over boot was paid for, and so they parted.

42. That summer a ship came out to Rawn-haven-oyce and another at Dayworth's-ness. Snorre gode rode down to the ship at Rawn-haven, and he rode from home with fifteen men. But when they came south over the Heath to Dufgus-dale, there came galloping after them six men fully armed; they were the sons of Thorbrand. Snorre asked where they were meaning to go. They said they were to the ship at Rawn-haven-oyce. Snorre said he would do their errand for them, and bade them go home and not be playing any tricks on other men. He declared that often, but little was needed, when there was not much goodwill between folks, to set them to blows when they met. Thorlaf Cimbe answers, 'It shall not be said that we dare not ride about for fear of the Broadwick-men. But thou wilt do well to ride home, if thou dare not to ride on thy way when thou hast business to be done.' Snorre did not answer. Then they rode forth over the Neck and so west to Temple-garth, and thence out on the sand by the sea. And when they were come far out on the oyce, the sons of Thorbrand rode away from them and went up to Bank, and when they were come to the homestead they leaped off their horses and meant to get indoors, but they could not get the door broken. Then they got up on the top of the

[1] A late and fabricated verse follows here in place probably of the true prose phrase now lost.

houses, and began to rip off the turf-roof. Arnbeorn took his weapons and defended himself from inside the house. He thrust out through the thatch and grazed some of them. It was early in the morning, and the weather was clear. That morning the Broad-wick-men had got up early meaning to ride to the ship, but when they got eastward as far as Axle they saw a man in bright clothes upon the house at Bank, and they knew that that was not Arnbeorn's way of dress. Then they quickened their pace, and Beorn and his men turned their way thither. But when Snorre gode perceived that the sons of Thorbrand had ridden out of his company he rode after them. And when they got to Bank they were ripping off the roof of the house very madly, and then Snorre bade them turn away and commit no peace-breach in his company, and inasmuch as they had not got in, they gave up the onslaught as Snorre bade them, and then rode with Snorre down to the ship. The Broad-wick-men came to the ship that day, and each kept with his own company, but there were great brooding threats and suspicious looks between them; howbeit neither side attacked the other. The Broad-wick-men were in greater number at the merchant-staple *or* station. Snorre gode rode south to Temple-garth that evening; there dwelt there then Beorn and Guest his son, the father of Temple-garth Ref. Beorn, the Broad-wick-men's champion, offered Arnbeorn to ride after Snorre and his men, but Arnbeorn would not, but said that each side should keep what they had got. Snorre and his men rode home the day after, and the sons of Thorbrand were more ill-pleased with what had happened to them than before. And now the harvest-tide began to pass over.

43. Franklin Thorbrand of Elfet's-frith had a thrall called Egil the Strong. He was the biggest and strongest of men, and he deemed it a wretched life for him to be a bondman, and he was often asking Thorbrand and his sons to give him his freedom, promising them to do whatever task he could in return for it. It happened one evening that Egil was going after his sheep in Elfet's-frith west to Borg-dale, and as the evening was coming on he saw an eagle flying from the west over the frith. There was a big foxhound with Egil; the eagle swooped down on the dog and took him in his talons, and flew back west over the frith to the heap of Thorolf Bowfoot, and disappeared there under the hill. This portent Thorbrand said must be for some great news. It was the custom of the Broad-wick-men at harvest that they would hold games of ball in the Winter-nights-tide by Axle south of Knarr, which were afterwards called Play-hall-fields, and men went thither from all over the country-side. There were many great play-halls made; men sojourned there, staying there half-a-month or more. There was a good pick of men in that country, and it was thickly settled, and most of the younger men would be at the games save Thord Bligh; he could not take part in them because of his violent temper, but he was not so strong that he might not have played by reason thereof. He used to sit on a stool and look on at the game. The brethren Beorn and Arnbeorn were held not fit for the games because of their strength, unless they were playing one against the other. That same evening the sons of Thorbrand told Egil their thrall that he was to go forth westwards to the ball-play, and slay some one of the Broad-wick-men, Beorn, or Thord, or Arnbeorn, in some way or other, and then he should have his freedom. Some men say that this was done by the counsel of Snorre gode, and that he had planned it so for him that he was to try if he could get into the hall very secretly, and there seek to do some mischief. And he bade him go down the pass

that is above Play-hall, and then walk down when the meal-fires were kindled, for he said that it was much the course of the weather that the winds blew off the lava in the evening and blew the smoke up to the pass or gap, and he told him to wait to go down till the pass was full of smoke. Egil agreed to this journey; and first he went westward to the frith, and asked for the sheep of the Elfet's-frith-men, saying that he was going in search of them, and while he was on this journey. Freystan Bove was to keep sheep in Elfet's-frith. The evening Egil went forth from home, Freystan went west over the river after his sheep, but when he came to the landslip *or* moraine that was called Gore-lip, that runs down west of the river, he saw a skull loose and uncovered. The skull quoth this stave—

> 'Gore-lip is red with warriors' blood,
> She shall cover skulls of men.'

He told it [*the portent*] to Thorbrand, and he deemed it to be a boding of great news.

It is to be told of Egil's journey that he went forth over the frith, and up into the hill east of Buland's-head, and so south over the hill, and took his bearings so that he came down into the gap that runs up from the Play-fields. He lay there all day looking at the game. Thord Bligh was sitting close by the game. Then he said, 'I cannot tell what it is I see up on the gap, whether it is a bird or a man hidden there, and it pops up every now and then. It is alive,' he says, 'I think it would be well to look after it.' But no one else saw it, and there was no search made into it. That day the lot for cooking fell on Beorn, the Broad-wick-men's champion, and Thord Bligh, and Beorn's business was to make the fire and Thord to get the water. And when the fire was made the smoke poured up the pass as Snorre had guessed. Then Egil came down under the smoke and bent his way to the hall. The game was not yet over, though the day was far gone, and the fires were beginning to burn up, and the hall was full of smoke. And Egil bent his way thither, and he had got very stiff on the hill and from lurking in the pass afterwards. He had tasselled shoe-thongs, as was then the custom, and one of the thongs had got loose, and the tassel was dangling on the ground. Now the thrall walked into the porch, and as he walked into the main hall he wished to go softly, because he could see Beorn and Thord sitting by the fire, and Egil meant now in a little moment to win himself life-long freedom. And as he was about to step over the threshold he stepped on the thong-tassel that was dragging, and when he turned to set his foot forward, the tassel stuck, and he reeled to fall, and he fell in on to the floor, and it was such a great thump as if the flayed carcase of a bullock were hurled down on the floor. Thord leaped up and asked what the devil was there. Beorn also leaped up and at him, and got hold of him before he could get on his feet, and asked who he was. He answers, 'Egil is here, good Beorn,' he says. Beorn asked, 'Who is this Egil?' 'It is Egil of Elfet's-frith,' says he. But when Thord heard the name of Elfet's-frith spoken, he sprang up and drew his sword, and wished to cut him down. Then Beorn caught hold of Thord, and bade him not to cut the man down so quickly, 'we will get the true story out of him first.' Then Thord let himself be stopped. Then they put fetters on Egil's feet, and in the evening when men came home to the hall, Egil told so that all men heard it to what end his journey had been planned. He sat there all night, and in

the morning they led him up to the gap that is now called Egil's-gap, and slew him there. It was law at that time [see vol. i. p. 322].

After the slaying of Egil the Broad-wick-men agreed to carry the thralls-gild according to law, and they picked thirty men from the Play-hall, and it was a choice company. They rode north over the Heath, and took guesting that night at Eyre with Stanthor. He joined them on their journey. They were then threescore men on the journey; and they went east over the frith, and were the second night at Bank at Thormod's Stein's brother. They summoned Styr and Wermund, his kinsman, to this journey, and then they were fourscore men together, and rode east over the frith. Then Stanthor sent a man to Holy-fell, wishing to know what Snorre meant to do when he got news of the gathering. But when the messenger came to Holy-fell, Snorre gode was sitting over his meat in his high seat, and there was nothing new in the ways of the household, and Stanthor's messenger got no news as to how Snorre meant to behave. But when he came forth to Bank he told Stanthor what was doing at Holy-fell. Stanthor answers, 'It was to be looked for that Snorre would suffer the course of law; and if he be not going east to Elfet's-frith, then I do not see why need this throng of men, and I wish that men should proceed wisely, even though we are maintaining our lawful course. It seems to me the best counsel, brother Thord,' says he, 'that you and the Broad-wick-men stay behind us here, for if not it will need very little to bring you and the sons of Thorbrand to blows.' Thord answers, 'At any rate I shall go, for Thorlaf Cimbe shall not have this to mock me with, that I dare not carry him thralls-gild.' Then Stanthor spoke to the brethren Beorn and Arnbeorn, 'I wish,' says he, 'that ye twain would stay behind here with a score of men.' Beorn answers, 'I will not make a point of following thee any longer than thou thinkest fit, but I have never before been anywhere where I was sent back as unserviceable. I think,' says he, 'that you will find Snorre gode sea-deep in his counsel, and I am not a seer,' said Beorn, 'but this is my prophecy, that it shall happen on this journey that ye shall not find your men too many before we meet again.' Stanthor answered, 'I will be the leader over us as long as I am here, though I be not so sea-deep as Snorre gode.' 'So thou shalt be, kinsman, for me,' says Beorn. After that Stanthor and those with him rode off from Bank, about threescore men, east along the Links to Drape-lithe, and east over Water-wick's-head, and so across Swelgey-dale, and thence made their way east to Ulfar's-fell-neck.

44. Snorre gode had sent word to the neighbours to bring their boats over to Redwick-head, and thither he went at once with his servants as soon as Stanthor's messenger had gone away, and why he did not go before was because he thought he could perceive that the man must have been sent to find out about his intent. Snorre went east along Elfet's-frith in three boats, having nigh fifty men with him, and he reached Kar-stead before Stanthor and his company. And when they saw from Kar-stead the coming of Stanthor and his men, the sons of Thorbrand said that they ought to send off some men against them, not to let them get near enough to reach the house-yard, 'for we have a big force and a good.' There were fourscore men there. Then Snorre gode answers, 'We must not debar them from the homestead, and Stanthor must have the benefit of the law, for he will certainly carry on his case prudently and wisely. I would have all men bide within doors, and that no foul words be cast about so that trouble arise not on that account.' After that they all went into the hall and

sat them down on the benches, but the sons of Thorbrand walked up and down the floor. Stanthor and his men rode up to the doors, and it is told of him that he had on a red kirtle, and had tucked up the skirts in front under his belt. He had a fair shield and helm, and was girt with a sword that was wonderfully mounted; the hilt was white with silver, and the handle was bound about with silver with golden borders on it.

Stanthor and his men got off their horses, and he went up to the door and fastened in the door-chink a pouch in which were twelve ounces of silver. Then he named witnesses to the fact that the thralls-gild was lawfully paid. The door was open, but a servant-maid was at the door, and she heard the naming of the witnesses, and she went into the hall and spake. 'It is well known,' said she, 'that Stanthor of Eyre is a fine man, but how well he spake when he was paying up the thralls-gild!' And when Thorlaf Cimbe heard that he sprang out, and the other sons of Thorbrand with him, and then all they that were in the hall came out of doors. Thorlaf was the first to get to the door, and he saw that Thord Bligh was standing before the door holding his shield, but Stanthor was going off down the yard. Thorlaf took a spear that stood in the door-way and thrust at Thord Bligh, and the thrust came on the shield and glanced off the shield on to the shoulder, and it was a big wound. After that men ran out, and a battle began in the yard. Stanthor was greatly roused then, and hewed on both hands. And when Snorre gode got out of doors he bade men cease fighting, and then asked Stanthor to ride out of the yard, and said that he would not let them be followed. Stanthor and his men went down along the field, and the engagement ceased. But when Snorre gode came back to the door, there stood Thorodd his son in front of him, with a big wound on his shoulder. He was then twelve winters old. Snorre asked who had wounded him. 'Stanthor of Eyre,' said he. Thorlaf Cimbe spake up, 'Now he hath paid thee back handsomely for not letting men go after him; and it is now my counsel that we do not let them go without more ado.' 'Now it shall be,' says Snorre gode, 'that we will not have done with them yet,' and he bade Thorlaf tell men to follow after them. Stanthor and his men were got down off the field when they saw the pursuit, and then they got over the river and then turned up into the moraine of Gare-lap and put themselves in array, because it was a good vantage ground because of the stones there. But when Snorre's company were going up the moraine, Stanthor shot a spear in heathen fashion for luck over Snorre's company, and the spear found its goal[1], and Mar, Snorre's kinsman, met it, and was straightway rendered unfit for fight. But when Snorre gode was told thereof, he answered, 'It is a good thing for it to be shown that it is not always best to march behind.' After that there began a big battle. Stanthor was at the fore-front of his company, and he hewed on either hand; but the mounted sword was of no avail when it lit on armour, and he would be often straightening the edge by drawing it under his foot. He made his chief onslaught there where Snorre gode was. Styr Thorgrim's son fought hard in front with Stanthor his kinsman; the first slaying was when he slew a man out of the company of Snorre, his son-in-law. But when Snorre gode saw that he spake to Styr, 'That is how thou art avenging Thorodd, thy daughter's son, whom Stanthor hath wounded to the death. Surely thou art no small niddering!' Answers Styr, 'I will soon make up for that.' Then

---

[1] See vol. i. p. 326, where this usage is noted with other bits of the old War-law.

he turned his shield, and all his men with him, and joined Snorre gode and slew another man out of Stanthor's company. At that time there came up the father and son from Lang-dale, Aslac and Illuge the Strong, his son, and sought to come between them. They had thirty men with them [1]. Then Wermund the Slim joined them, and they bade Snorre gode to get this slaughter of men stopped. Snorre bade the Eyre-biders [Stanthor and his men] come and take quarter *or* truce. Then they asked Stanthor to take truce on behalf of his men. Stanthor bade Snorre stretch out his hand, and he did so; then Stanthor swung up his sword and cut at Snorre gode's arm, and there was a great clash, for the blow came on the altar-ring and all but hewed it asunder, but Snorre was not wounded. Then Thorodd, Thorbrand's son, declared, 'They shall have no truce, and do not leave off till the sons of Thorlac are slain.' Then answers Snorre gode, 'It will all be upside down in the country-side if all the Thorlac's sons be slain; but the truce shall hold if Stanthor will, according as was agreed on before.' Then they all bade Stanthor take truce. And it came to pass that a truce was settled between them till every man got to his own home.

It is to be told of the Broad-wick-men that when they got news that Snorre gode had gone forth with a number of men to Elfet's-frith, they took their horses and rode after Stanthor as hard as they could, and they got to Ulfar's-fell-neck when the battle was going on at the moraine. And as some men tell it, Snorre gode caught sight of Beorn when he and his men were upon the brow of the Neck as he turned towards them, wherefore he was so easily persuaded to handsel a truce to Stanthor. Stanthor and Beorn met at Orlyg-stead. Then Beorn said that things had gone as he had guessed, 'and it is my counsel,' said he, 'that ye turn back and get at them.' Stanthor answers, 'I will keep my truce with Snorre gode, no matter how things go between me and Snorre hereafter.' After that they all rode away each to his own home, but Thord Bligh lay ill of his wound at Eyre. In the battle at Elfet's-frith there fell five of Stanthor's men and two of Snorre gode's, but many were wounded on both sides, for the battle was a very hard one. [As Thormod Trefilsson said in his Rawn-poem. See Corpus Poet. Bor., vol. ii. p. 115, No. 3.] Thorbrand had been in the battle along with Aslac and Illuge going between *the fighters*, and it was he that had summoned the father and son to seek to get a peace. He thanked them well for their help, and also Snorre gode for the strength he had brought. Snorre gode went home to Holy-fell immediately after the battle. It was then settled that the sons of Thorbrand should be by turns at Holy-fell and at home at Elfet's-frith till the end of the matter, for there was the greatest threatening, as was indeed to be looked for, since there was no truce at all between men as soon as they had got home from the encounter.

45. That summer, before the battle took place at Elfet's-frith, a ship had come into Dayworth's-ness, as was aforesaid. Stanthor of Eyre had bought a good ten-oar boat off this ship. But when he was about getting his boat home he caught a great gale from the west, and was swept in eastward to Thor's-ness, and landed at Moot-hall-ness, and put their boat up at Gravel-stead, and then went west over the ridge to Bank, and thence took boat for home. But the ten-oar boat had not been fetched that harvest-tide, and was still standing at Gravel-stead. It happened one morning a little before Yule that Stanthor rose up

[1] This interposition looks like a repetition of a famous interference of Aslac and his father to stop the fray at Thorsness-moot, Eyrb. c. 9.

early, and said that he meant to fetch his boat *that lay* at Moot-hall-ness. There made ready for the journey with him his brothers, Bergthor and Thord Bligh, for his wound was all but healed, so that he was well able to bear weapons. There were also on the journey with Stanthor two Eastmen; they were eight together in all, and they were flitted over the frith to Shealing-head, and then walked east to Bank, and thence there came Thormod their brother; he was the ninth. The ice covered Temple-stead-voe eastward almost up to Great Bank, and they went east along the ice, and so east over the tarbert to Wiger-frith [Javelin-frith], and it was all ice-bound. It is the condition of this frith that it is all dry at the ebb, and the ice lies on the ooze when it is ebb tide, and the reefs in the frith stand up out of the ice, and the ice-sheet was much broken about the reef, and the broken pieces of the ice-sheet lay sloping out round the reef. Fresh snow had fallen on the ice, and it was very slippery on the ice. Stanthor and those with him came to Moot-hall-ness, and hauled the boat out of the shed. They took out both oars and bottom-boards and left them lying on the ice, and also their clothes and their heaviest weapons. Then they hauled the boat east along the frith, and then west over the tarbert to Temple-stead-voe, and right out to the edge of the ice. Then they went back after their clothes and other things, and as they were walking back over Wiger-frith they saw six men walking from the south up from Moot-hall-ness, and they were walking a great pace west along the ice making for Holy-fell.

Stanthor and those with him got suspicion that it must be the sons of Thorbrand, and that they must be meaning to go to the Yule-feast out at Holy-fell. Then Stanthor and those with him began to go a great pace out along the frith towards their clothes and weapons which were there. And it was, as Stanthor guessed, the sons of Thorbrand. And when they [the sons of Thorbrand] saw men running from the south along the frith, they thought they could perceive who it must be, and believed that the Eyre-biders were coming to make an onslaught upon them. Then they began to go a great pace too, and bent their way to the reef, thinking to use it as vantage ground, and so they almost met, but the sons of Thorbrand got to the rock. But when Stanthor and those with him ran up by the reef, Thorlaf Cimbe shot a spear into their company, and it lit on Bergthor Thorlacsson's belly, and he was put out of the fight at once. He walked south on the ice and lay down there, and Stanthor and those with him made an onslaught on the reef, but some of them went after their weapons. The sons of Thorbrand defended themselves well and manfully, and they had a good vantage ground, for the broken pieces of sheet-ice sloped out from the reef and were terribly steep, so that they could not get to the assault till just before they got back who had gone to fetch their weapons. Stanthor and five of those with him were attacking the reef, but the Eastmen were walking on the ice within shot of the reef. They had bows, and shot at those on the reef with them, and they got grazed thereby. When Thorlaf Cimbe saw Stanthor draw his sword, he spake,

'Thou hast the white hilt again [1], . . .

Stanthor,' says he, 'but I do not know whether thou hast the same dull blade as at Elfet's-frith last harvest [2].' Stanthor answers, 'I would fain

---

[1] Running— Hvítom ræðr þú enn hiaoltenom.

[2] This phrase is poetical, taken from a verse, and there is even something of the rhythm of the Hornclofi Lay to be felt in it, but we are not able to restore the very words.

have thee prove before we two part whether I have a dull blade or not.' They were a long time attacking the reef. And when they had been fighting for a long while, Thord Bligh took a run at the reef, and tried to thrust his spear into Thorlaf Cimbe, for he was ever the foremost of his company. The thrust fell on Thorlaf's shield, but inasmuch as Thord put all his strength into it his foot gave on the slippery ice-flake, and he fell on his back and slid sprawling down off the reef. Thorlaf Cimbe sprang after him to try and kill him before he could get to his feet. Freystan Bove sprang after Thorlaf: he had on spiked shoes. Stanthor ran up and cast his shield over Thord as Thorlaf was about cutting at him, and with the other hand he hewed at Thorlaf Cimbe, and cut off his foot below the knee; but as this came to pass, Freystan Bove thrust at Stanthor, aiming at his belly; but when Stanthor saw that, he sprung up into the air and the thrust passed between his legs, and these three feats which have now been told he did at the same time. After that he sprang at Freystan and hewed at his neck with his sword, and there was a loud clash. He spake,

'Did it bounce on thee then, Bove?'

'It bounced sure enough[1],' said Freystan, 'but it did not bounce as much as thou thought it would, for I am not wounded.' He had put on a felt-hood with horn sewn round the neck, and the blow had lit on that. Then Freystan turned back to the reef. Stanthor bade him not run if he were not wounded. Then Freystan turned on the reef, and there they fought very hard together; and Stanthor was in risk of falling, for the ice-flakes were both slippery and sloping, but Freystan stood fast on his spikes, and hewed both hard and fast. But their encounter ended so that Stanthor got a sword-stroke at Freystan above the reins, and cut the man asunder in the middle. After that they got up on to the reef, and stayed not *their hands* till all the Thorbrand-sons were smitten down. Then Thord Bligh said that they ought to sever the heads and shoulders of all the sons of Thorbrand, but Stanthor said that he would not strike men that were down. Then they walked down off the reef up to where Bergthor lay. He was then still cheery of speech, and they moved him with them along the ice, and so west over the tarbert to the boat, and they rowed the boat west to Bank that evening.

The shepherd of Snorre gode had been on Oxen-brink that day, and he had seen the encounter at Wiger-frith. He went straight home and told Snorre gode that there had been an encounter at Wiger-frith that day, and not a very friendly one. Snorre and his men took their weapons and went up to Wiger-frith, nine of them together; but when they got there Stanthor and those with him were gone, and passed west off the ice of the frith. Snorre gode looked to the men's wounds, and there were no men dead save Freystan Bove, but they were all wounded well-nigh to death. Thorlaf Cimbe spake, shouting to Snorre gode, and bade them go after Stanthor and let none of them get away. Then Snorre gode walked up to where Bergthor had lain, and he saw a great pool of blood there. He took it up all together—blood and snow—in his hands and squeezed it, and put it to his mouth, and asked who it was that had been bleeding there. Thorlaf Cimbe said that Bergthor had bled there. Snorre said that it was blood from the inwards. 'Maybe,' says Thorlaf, 'for it was a spear that did it.' 'I

[1] Ball þer nú, Bófe?—Ball víst (quað hann).

think this,' says Snorre, 'that it is a dying man's blood, and we must not follow them.' Then the sons of Thorbrand were carried home to Holy-fell and their wounds bound. Thorodd Thorbrand's son had such a big wound on the back of his neck that he could not hold up his head. He was in long hose, and these were all wet with blood. A servant-man of Snorre gode was set to pull them off him, and when he tried to strip off the breeches, he could not get them off him. Then he said, 'It is no lie they tell of you sons of Thorbrand, that ye are great fops, for ye have your clothes so tight that they will not tear off you.' Thorodd said, 'Thou canst not be pulling hard enough.' After that he put his feet against the edge of the seat and tugged with all his might, but could not get the breeches off. Then Snorre gode came up and felt over the leg, and found that there was a spear-head sticking through the foot between the hough and the leg, and it had pinned altogether foot and hose. Then Snorre said that he was no middling fool if he had not noticed this. Snorre Thorbrand's son was the cheeriest of the brothers, and he sat at table by his namesake that evening, and they had curdled milk and cheese. Snorre gode saw that his namesake did not get on with his cheese, and asked him why he ate so slowly. Snorre Thorbrand's son answered and said that the lambs were slowest over their eating when they were fresh gagged. Then Snorre gode felt his throat, and found an arrow stuck across the throat in the root of the tongue. Then Snorre gode took the tweezers and pulled out the arrow-head, and after that he ate his meat. Snorre gode healed all the sons of Thorbrand. But when Thorodd's neck began to heal, the head stood somewhat bent forward on the shoulders. Then Thorodd said that Snorre wanted to heal him into a blemished man. Snorre gode said he thought that the head would lift when the sinews were knit. But Thorodd would be content with nothing but having the wound opened and the head set straighter. But that time it went as Snorre guessed; when the sinews knit the head lifted a little, and he could not do much bowing ever after. As for Thorlaf Cimbe he went after this about most often with a wooden leg.

46. When Stanthor of Eyre and they that were with him came to the boat-shed at Bank they hauled up their boat, and the brethren walked up to the homestead, but they put a tent over Bergthor that night there *at the shed.* It is told that good-wife Thorgerd would not go to bed that evening with Thormod her husband, and at this point a man came up from the boat-shed and said that Bergthor was just dead. But when they got this news the good-wife went to her bed, and it is not known that there was ever any more division between that man and wife again. Stanthor went home to Eyre on the morrow, and there were no more ill-dealings between men any more that winter. But in the spring, when it came to the summons-days, men of good-will said it was a grievous thing that they should be at war and live at feud with each other, that were the noblest men in the country-side. Then the best men, friends of each side, came forward to this end. And now it came to their seeking to set peace between them, and Wermund the Slim was their leader, and many men of good-will with him, that had ties binding them to one side or another, and it came at last to a truce being made until they were set at peace. And it is said by most men that the case came under the judgment of Wermund, and he laid open the umpirage terms at Thorsness-moot, with the help of all the wisest men that were there. The terms of umpirage were set forth thus—the loss of men and the wounds were set off one against the other. These were

set off against one another—the wound of Thord Bligh in Elfet's-frith, and the wound of Thorodd the son of Snorre gode. But the wound of Mar Hallwardson and the stroke that Stanthor made at Snorre gode, against this there were set off the slaying of three men that fell at Elfet's-frith; but the slaughter that Styr made in both companies were adjudged equal; and on Wigra-frith the killing of Bergthor and the wounds of the sons of Thorbrand; and the slaying of Freystan Bove was set against the death of those men which are still uncounted, and who had been slain by Stanthor in Elfet's-frith. Thorlaf Cimbe got boot for his leg being cut off; but the man that had been slain of Snorre's party in Elfet's-frith was set off against this, that Thorlaf Cimbe has been the wakener of war *or* had begun the series of assaults. Then other men's wounds were set off one against another, and boot made for the difference that there was held to be, and men parted in peace at the Moot. And this peace held as long as they two were above ground, Stanthor and Snorre.

47. The same summer after the peace, Thorodd the Tax-monger asked Snorre gode his brother-in-law to a feast at Frodey, and Snorre went thither with nine men. But when Snorre was at the feast, then Thorodd laid a complaint before him that he thought he was getting both shame and misery by the visits of Beorn Asbrand's son who was wont to visit Thurid his wife and Snorre's sister. Thorodd said that he thought Snorre was bound to remedy this distress *of his*. Snorre was some nights at the feast. Thorodd set him on his way with seemly gifts. Snorre gode rode thence south over the Heath, and he gave out among all the people that he was going to ride to the ship at Rawn-haven-oyce. It was summer, about the home-hay-cutting [*early July*]. But when they were come south to Cambs-heath, then Snorre spake, 'Here we will ride down off the Heath to Camb. I will make this known to you,' says he, 'that I mean to make an attack upon Beorn, and put him to death, if the occasion serve, but not to attack him in his house, for the houses here are strong, and Beorn is a lusty man and great fighter, and we have too little strength[1]. But if Beorn be out of doors as he is like to be, inasmuch as it is a bright dry day, then I mean thee, kinsman Mar, to deal the wound to Beorn, and look to it, for he is no man to be trifled with, and

"One must look for a grip from a fierce wolf[2],"

such as he, if he do not get such a wound first as will very soon bring him to his death.' And as they rode down off the Heath to the home-stead, they saw that Beorn was out of doors in the home-field making a drag-cart, and there was no man beside him, and no weapon, save a little ax and a big trimming-knife, with which he was cutting out the mortise-holes in the cart, it was a span long from haft to point. Beorn saw Snorre and his men riding down off the Heath and into the field; he

[1] The MS. inserts here an editorial interpolation—'But they have found it hard work to attack such mighty men indoors in their house, who have gone to work with more strength than we. And an ensample may be taken from Geir the gode and Gizur the White, when they attacked Gunnar of Lithe-end in his house with four-score men [Nial's Saga says thirty, 'lxxx' is an error for 'xxx'], and he was alone, but some were wounded and some slain, and they gave up the assault until Geir the gode found by his own cunning that his (Gunnar's) shot-weapons *or* missiles were running short.'

[2] Runs— Ok eromc fangs ván at frekom ulfe.

knew the men at once. Snorre gode was in a blue cloak, and he rode first. This was Beorn's procedure, that he caught up the knife and walked boldly to meet them. He caught hold with one hand of the arm of Snorre's cloak when he met him, and with the other hand he grasped the knife, holding it so that it was easiest to thrust into Snorre's breast, if it should come to that. Beorn greeted them as soon as they met, and Snorre took his greeting, but Mar's hands dropped [*his heart misgave him*], for he perceived that Beorn would be the death of Snorre at once if there was anything done to break the peace [*any hostile move made by himself*]. Then Beorn turned on the way with Snorre gode, asking him the common news, but keeping the same hold as he did at first. Then Beorn began to speak: 'It hath fallen out so, good-man Snorre, that I do not deny that I have done such a thing against you as ye may well make into a case against me; moreover it is told me that ye have a heavy mind against me. Now it is most to my mind,' says he, 'if ye have any errand with me other than to come here on your way elsewhere, that ye declare it now; but if it be not so, that ye consent to truce with me, and I will turn back, because I am not a fool to be led about.' Snorre answers, 'Thou hast such a good hold on us at our meeting that thou must have truce this time, whatever was meant before; but I will ask this of thee, that thou withhold thyself from beguiling *or* shaming Thurid, for it cannot be altogether healed between us if thou keep to the way thou hast taken up.' Beorn answers, 'I will only promise thee what I can keep, and I do not see how I can keep that promise,' says he, 'if Thurid and I are in the same country.' Snorre answers, 'Thou art not kept here so close that thou mayst not very well change into some other neighbourhood.' Beorn answers, 'What thou sayest is as true as day, and so it shall be since thou thyself art come to see me, and our meeting hath turned out this way, that I will promise thee that thou and Thorodd shall not be troubled by my visits to Thurid next winter.' 'Then thou doest well,' says Snorre. After that they parted; Snorre gode rode to his boat, and then home to Holy-fell. Next day Beorn rode south to Rawn-haven to a ship, and took a berth *to go abroad* that summer. And they were rather late getting ready for sea. They got a north-east wind, and it blew from that quarter a long time that summer, and this ship was not heard of for a long time after.

48. After the settlement between the Eyre-biders and the Elfet's-frith-men, Snorre and Thorlaf the sons of Thorbrand went to Greenland. After him [Thorlaf] Cimbe-voe in Greenland is named. And Thorlaf dwelt in Greenland to his old age; but Snorre went to Wineland the Good with Carls-efne, and as they were fighting with the Scrælings [Eskimo] there, in Wineland, there fell Thorbrand the son of Snorre, a very gallant man. Thorodd the son of Thorbrand afterwards dwelt in Elfet's-frith, he had to wife Ragnhild, daughter of Thord, the son of Thorgils Erne. But Thorgils Erne was the son of Hallstan the gode, of Hallstan's-ness, that owned the thralls. [Ld. II. 20. 1.]

The next thing was that Gizor the White and Sholto, his son-in-law, came out hither with the preaching of Christendom, and all men in Iceland were baptized and Christendom made law at the All-moot, and Snorre gode and most of the West-frith-men maintained that it should be made law. And as soon as the Moot was closed, Snorre gode had a church built at Holy-fell, and Styr, his father-in-law, another by Rawn. And this [see vol. i. p. 329] Thorodd the Tax-monger also had a church built on his homestead at Frodey, but there were no priests

to keep *or* perform hours at the churches, though they were built, for there were few in Iceland at that time.

[*Here comes in the Haunting of Frodey*[1].]

56. SNORRE GODE dwelt at Holy-fell eight winters after Christendom came to Iceland; the last winter he dwelt there Styr, his father-in-law, was slain at Yarrow in Flisa-wharf. Snorre gode went after his body to the south, and walked into the bower to Styr at Horse-holt, where he rose up *after he was dead* and caught the franklin's daughter round the waist. The next spring Snorre exchanged estates with Gudrun Oswif's daughter, and then he shifted his household to Tongue in Sieling-dale. This was two winters after the slaying of Bolle Thorleicsson, the husband of Gudrun Oswif's daughter. That same spring [A. D. 1008] Snorre gode went south to Borg-frith, to get ready the suit for Styr's slaying, with four hundred men [480]. There was in that journey with him Wermund the Slim the brother of Styr; he dwelt at Water-frith. There were also Stanthor of Eyre, and Thorord Thorbrandsson of Elfet's-frith, Thorlac Brandsson of Cross-ness Styr's brother's son, and many other men of rank. They went as far south as How-ford on White-water, over against By. Illuge the Black was there on the southern bank *with* Clamp-iron the Old, Thorstan Gislesson, Gundlaug Snake's-tongue, and Thorstan Thorgilsson of Deep-friths-ey, who had to wife Wigdis, the daughter of Illuge the Black: there were many other men of rank there too, and they had more than five hundred [600] men. Snorre gode and those with him were hindered from going south across the river, and so they took their proceedings in the case on the furthest point they could go, so as to be out of risk *of missiles*, and Snorre summoned Gest for the slaying of Styr. That same case Thorstan Gislesson quashed against Snorre gode that summer at the All-moot. That same harvest Snorre gode rode south to Borg-frith and put to death Thorstan Gislesson and Gunnar his son; Stanthor of Eyre was again on the journey with him, and Thorord Thorbrandsson, Bard Hauscoldsson, Thorlac Brandsson, and they were 15 *or* 20 in all. The spring after they met at Thorsness-moot Snorre gode and Thorstan of Hafs-friths-ey, the son-in-law of Illuge the Black. Thorstan was the son of Thorgils Thorfinnsson, the son of Seal-Thore of Red-mell, but his mother was Aud, daughter of Alf o' Dale, and Thorstan was the cousin on the sister's side of Thorgils Arason of Reek-hills, and of Thorgar Hawarsson and of Thorgils Hallason and of Bitter-Odd, and of the Elfet's-frith-men Thorlaf Cimbe and the Thorbrandssons. Thorstan was a big man and strong, and very valiant in fight. Thorstan had made ready many cases *to be tried* at Thorsness-moot.

It came to pass one day at the Moot-brink that Snorre gode asked whether Thorstan had made ready many cases for the Moot. Thorstan said that he had got ready some few. Snorre spake, 'Now thou wilt be willing for us to speed thy cases, as ye Borg-frith-men speeded our cases last spring?' 'I am not at all desirous of that.' But when Snorre had spoken this, the sons of Snorre gode and many other kinsmen of Styr struck in very angrily, saying that the best thing that Thorstan could do would be to let drop all the cases he had brought there, and they said he deserved to pay in his own person for the dishonour that he and Illuge his father-in-law had done them the summer before. Thorstan did not make much answer, and with that men walked off the Moot-brink. Thorstan and his kinsfolk the Red-mell-men mustered a great

[1] B places this short chapter 48 immediately before chapter 56.

force altogether, and when it was the time for going to the court, Thorstan made ready to set afoot all the cases that he had prepared therefore. But when the kinsfolk and relations of Styr knew that, they took their weapons and got between the court and the Red-mell-men. And when they tried to go to the court a battle began between them. Thorstan of Hafs-friths-ey heeded nought else but to make his onslaught where Snorre gode was. Thorstan was both a big man and brisk with his weapons. But as Thorstan was fighting hard with Snorre, Ceartan of Frodey, his sister's son, sprang out in front of him. Those two, he and Thorstan, fought together for a long while, and their fencing was a very hard encounter. After that friends of both came up and interposed, and got a truce between them. After the fight Snorre gode spake to his kinsman Ceartan, 'Thou didst fight right in the forefront to-day, thou Broad-wick-man!' Ceartan answered rather hotly, 'No need for thee to cast my kin at me!' says he. In that battle fell six *or* seven of Thorstan's men, and many were wounded on either side. The cases were all settled by a peace at once at the Moot, and Snorre gode was not at all grasping in any of the settlements, because he did not wish that this case should go to the All-moot, because the case for the slaying of Thorstan Gislesson was not yet atoned for. He deemed he had plenty to answer for at the All-moot, without this case being brought against him at the same time. [On these tidings altogether—the slaying of Thorstan Gislesson and of Gunnar his son, and of the battle at Thorsness-moot after—Thormod Trefilsson made this verse in the *poem* Raven-Talk [see C. P. B. vol. ii. p. 115, No. 4].]

It was reserved in the peace between them that Thorstan should proceed with all his suits at Thorsness-moot which he had made ready thereto. And that summer at the All-moot peace was made over the slaying of Thorstan Gislesson and Gunnar his son, and it was settled as to the going abroad *or* banishment of those men that had gone with Snorre to the slayings. That summer Thorstan of Hafs-friths-ey took the gode-hood of the Red-mell-men away out of the Thorsness-moot [see vol. i. p. 328].

[*Here come in the Bitra Raid, the second Haunting of Thorolf, and the Story of Beorn in Wineland.*]

65. Snorre gode dwelt at Tongue twenty winters[1], and at first he had rather a hard place as long as those great lords Thorstan Cogsson and Thorgils Hallason were alive, and other big men too, that were his foes. Moreover he comes into many other stories besides this which is afore-written, and he is spoken of in the STORY OF THE LAXDALE FOLK, as is known to many, [and] he was the greatest helper to Gudrun Oswif's daughter and her sons. He also comes into the STORY OF THE HEATH-SLAUGHTERS, and he was the greatest helper to Bard after the Fight on the Heath, next *only* to Gudmund the Mighty. But when he began to grow old, the jealousies against him began to lessen, and that was because those that were envious of him began to be fewer [i. e. *they died out*]. It also increased the liking for him that he bound the men of best family in Broad-frith and far and wide in other places to him by marriage ties[2].

Snorre gode died at Sieling-dale's-tongue one winter after the fall of K. Olaf the Saint [1031]. He was buried at the church that he had had made at Tongue. And when the church was moved and the graveyard

[1] Really '22 winters,' or counted otherwise '23 winters.'

[2] For the genealogy that follows here in the MS. see vol. i. p. 249.

dug, his bones were taken up and carried down to the place where the church now stands, and there was present then Gudny Bodwar's daughter; she was then housewife of Hvam[1] [d. 1222], the mother of the Sturla-sons, Snorre, Thord and Sighwat, and she reported that they were the bones of a man of middle height and not very big. There were taken up also at that time the bones of Borc the Fat, the father's brother of Snorre gode, and she said that those were hugely big. There were also taken up then the bones of Thordis Carline, Thorbeorn Sour's daughter, Snorre gode's mother, and Gudny said they were the bones of a little woman, and as black as if they were singed: and all these bones were buried where the church stands now.

And here endeth the Story of the Thorsness-men and the Eyre-biders.

## APPENDIX OF SNORRE GODE.

*From Mela-book* [see edit. 1864, p. 125].—Snorre gode had nineteen children free-born that lived out of childhood. Thord Cause (Steer) was the eldest, the second Thorord, the third Thorstan, the fourth Gundlaug the Monk: they were the sons of Asdis, Fighting-Styr's daughter. The fifth was Sigrid, sixth Unna: they were the daughters of Thurid, the daughter of Illuge the Red. The seventh Clamp, eighth Halldora, ninth Thordis, tenth Gudrun, eleventh Halldor, twelfth Moon, thirteenth Eyiolf, fourteenth Thora, fifteenth Hallbera, sixteenth Thurid, seventeenth Thorlaf, eighteenth Alof, nineteenth Snorre, he was born after his father was dead; these were the children of Hallfrid Einar's daughter.

Snorre gode had three thrall-born children, the one was a second Thord Cause (Steer), Jorund, and Thorhild.

Snorre gode was seventeen years old when he went abroad; he was abroad one winter. The winter after he came out here *again* he was with Borc the Fat, his father's brother and Thordis his mother. That harvest Eyiolf the Gray, the son of Thord Gelle, slew Gisle Sour's son. And it was after Snorre was eighteen years old that he set up housekeeping at Holy-fell, and there he dwelt eighteen winters before Christendom was made law in Iceland, and after that he dwelt eight winters at Holy-fell, and the last winter Thorgest Thorhallsson slew Fighting-Styr, the father-in-law of Snorre gode, at Yarrow in Flisa-wharf. Then he changed his abode to Sieling-dale's-tongue, and dwelt there twenty-two winters.

He had a church made at Holy-fell and another at Tongue in Sieling-dale, and some say that he had a second church made at Holy-fell with Gudrun, when the one was burnt which he had had made there *before*.

He died of illness the eighth winter of the seventieth year of his age [68], that was one winter after the fall of K. Olaf the Saint. And Snorre gode was buried at home there in Sieling-dale's-tongue, at the church that he himself had had made.

He has become very blessed in his kinsfolk *or* generation, for up to him reckon the most of the noblest men of Iceland, and the Bearcey-men in Haloga-land [Norway], and the Gate-beardies in the Færeys, and many other great men that are not reckoned here, both in this land and others. Then . . . [*here the MS. ceases*].

---

[1] Hon var þá húsfreyja í Hvamme, Bc and C.

## THE STORY OF THE LAXDALE-MEN.

As we have it in the MSS. this Saga is a highly composite work, in which, out of various sources—legendary, historic, and fictitious—a continuous family history is woven, beginning with the Settlement and going down to the end of the Saga-time. For critical and historical purposes it is needful to try and get at the origin and worth of each part of this great Saga. The main division must be, into *two* portions of unequal value and size—the *first*, exceedingly heterogeneous in style and composition, deals with *introductory matter*, and comprises about one-third of the whole. The *second* or *main body of the Saga*—the Story of Gudrun and Ceartan—is artistically put together, leading up regularly to a climax, is composed in a characteristic and homogeneous style, and is of romantic and pathetic interest, a classic work which must always take a high place in the roll of Icelandic literature. With this Story we have little to do here, as the events of which it treats fall in with the later part of the Icelandic epic period, and may be better dealt with hereafter in connection with other Sagas that cover that period.

It is the *first* or *introductory* part we have to handle now. This breaks into sections of very various character. It is a set of episodes loosely strung together with slight links. Most of these episodes are of the type we so frequently meet with in the early parts of the Sagas as they have reached us—mere amplifications of hints in Landnama-book, or inventions from place-names, or fabrications by later editors without any base in living traditions. Of all these episodes only three bear a different character, being bits of genuine family tradition—those relating to Queen Aud, and to Melcorca the Irish king's daughter, and partly chs. 8–11.

The present text is divided into chapters afresh in accordance with these facts, and it will suffice here to give a brief analysis of each.

Chapter 1. The *Story of Lady Aud*, founded on Landnama-book, but told in good Saga-style, showing that it has gone through the mind of a good Saga-teller, though in substance it contains no more than Landnama-book.

Chapter 2 is merely a link between Chapters 1 and 3.

Chapter 3. The *Story of Melcorca*, a beautiful piece of family tradition well recorded by the Saga-maker, reminding one of Hagar and Ishmael; only, here in the North, it is the proud bondwoman's son that inherits.

Chapter 4. The *Story of Wigdis and Ingeld*, an episode of fictitious origin, the plot based on Watzdæla Saga, with touches borrowed from other Sagas, such as Færeyinga and Olaf Tryggvason's Life. An ordinary murder case, the henpecked husband and other characters ill-drawn, and the bargaining-scene far inferior to the one in Watzdæla.

Chapter 5. The *Story of Thorstan Swart*, also fictitious in substance, founded on the story of Thorstan and the trickiness of Thorkell Trefil,

as given in Landnama-book, II. 20. 1 and II. 26. 4; but this basis of Landnama-book is highly worked up by the composer's own fancy, as where he drowns Thorstan Swart, which he was perhaps led to do by noticing that the other Thorstan (Thorsca-bit) perished in that way, as is told in Eyrbyggia (vol. i. 205), a few lines away from the passage where Thorstan Swart is named.

There is no reason whatever to suppose that Thorstan Swart was drowned. Landnama-book would have left a hint of it had it been so, and Eyrbyggia Saga must surely have spoken of it. Here, too, the composer has utilized events, still within memory in his own day, for filling up blanks in early history. He has taken the famous 'Deildar-tongue case,' which we know from Sturlunga Saga, and applied it to the law-suit after Thorstan's death. In the Deildar-tongue case there was a question as to succession to a family that perished c. 1178 at Lucca, on a pilgrimage to Rome, in a single catastrophe, the point being that the law was to decide which of them that died together was to be presumed to have outlived the others, and thereby to have determined the devolution of the heritage (Sturl. vol. i. 77, 78). This authentic law-suit the composer copies, but Landnama-book (II. 20. 1) proves his work to be fictitious, for it tells us that the question was between the base-born Sam, Thorstan Swart's son, and his legitimate half-brother Thorarin, and bore on the rights of base-born children—a wholly different matter.

Chapter 6. The *Story of Hrut and Haus-Coll*, a manufactured episode, but with one morsel that runs parallel to Landnama-book, II. 15. 10, and seems to include authentic details from a fuller text of that book than we now have, or from some memoranda of Are's now lost. This passage also substantiates the fact of the marriage and divorce of Hrut and Unna, the root of the feud between the men of Fleet-lithe in the South and the Dalesmen of the West, events worked up romantically in Nial's Saga.

Chapter 7. The *Adventures of Olaf Peacock in Ireland*, of the ordinary prolix and watery type, a variation on the hackneyed *motif* of the 'Icelander abroad,' which roused Arne Magnusson's just wrath long ago (Proleg. cl. n. 2), and is here but a reflex of his son Ceartan's authentic adventures in Norway. The splendour of the arval after Haus-Coll's death, and the account of Olaf's marriage, are not badly told, though they are, in great part, amplified imitations of Landnama-book, the account of the memorable arval and procession of the Sons of Sholto having evidently been the composer's model.

Chapter 8. The *Husbandry of Olaf Peacock*, a natural and delightful picture of patriarchal life.

Chapter 9. The *Story of Thorleic and the Herd-holt Folk*, an anticipation in a weak way of the later feuds that bring about the catastrophe of the Main Saga. The *appearance of Bolle* here is a bit of matter really belonging to the Main Saga, but it is difficult to disembed it from its context.

Chapter 10 contains a *fragment* of the last part of *Wager o' Battle-Bersi's Saga*, which is now lost, save this and the fragments worked into Cormac's Saga. The *appearance of Ceartan* is a piece of the Main Saga.

Chapter 11. The *Tale of Geirmund the Norwegian*, an episode of some interest, but not very racily told. Its connection with the Main Saga is that it gives the history of the accursed sword by which Ceartan was to fall at his friend's hand. The story is lame; the mother's parting with her baby in exchange for the sword is unnatural. One surmises that a fairy story lies at the bottom of it, the angry fairy returning the stolen child. The tale of the ox and the fairy woman is true and well told. Into this chapter is also wedged the *account of Olaf's Hall* painted and decked, as described in the poem of Wolf Uggesson, bits of which survive. (See C. P. B. vol. ii. p. 22.)

Apart from the genuine pieces we have picked out in this analysis, there is in this First Part a long-winded prolixity, an over-polish, a false 'grand air' thrown over the whole, disguising at first sight its lack of substance. It cannot be used as history; it breaks down wherever it is tested, even where it looks most trustworthy. For example, it states that Aud, Melcorca, and Thorgerd were laid under barrows. Now, apart from the fact that it is very doubtful whether any woman was ever laid in a separate howe in heathen times, there is every reason to conclude that neither Aud nor Melcorca were so buried. Aud expressly objected as a Christian to be buried in heathen soil, much less would she have been 'howed in a cairn;' while Melcorca was also a Christian woman, and we can hardly suppose that without absolute necessity a barrow would have been raised over her, for her status in Iceland was not that of *matrona*. Landnama-book's statement (II. 15. 15) as to Aud's burial is very damnatory here. That there should be an old and genuine barrow called Melcorca's is, to those who know how Icelandic literary tradition grows, not surprising; but no matter whose bones may be unearthed there, they can scarcely be Melcorca's. The fact is, that when this Saga was composed genuine tradition was almost dead, and so the composer of it rarely, if ever, resorts to it; he goes to his books, or to his own memory, for new matter to eke out his story to the necessary bulk and size; moreover he uses genuine place-names as hints for his fictitious details, and thereby contrives to mask to some degree the patent unreality and inanity of his narrative.

The Saga is quoted in Eyrbyggia Saga (which refers to the last part of the Main Saga); in Grettis Saga (with regard to Lady Aud); in the great Tryggvason's Saga (which cites large parts of the Main Saga, the story of Ceartan abroad, etc.). Hence the *composition* of our Saga, as we have it in its final edition, is rather early. One of the oldest MSS. of it goes back to the last quarter of the 13th century at least, say c. 1270, while the pedigrees in it go down to the first quarter of the 13th century. Thus we may, taking these dates as *termini*, and remembering the citation by Eyrbyggia, place its final edition at about the year 1240.

The following table will show the state of the MS. material for the text, as far as we print it:—

Archetype.

| AM. 132, vell., early 14th century. | W. Waterhorn vell., c. 1390. | Fragment, 20 Add. vell., 13th century. | Fragment, vell., one leaf not used. | Fragment, five vell. leaves not used. | AM. 309, vell., 1498. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|

To these must be added, of course, in that part of the Saga that touches Ceartan, the MSS. of Olaf Tryggvason's Saga, the scribes of which had texts in some ways better than ours. For the MSS. of this Life, see Prolegomena.

The Bæjar-book of S. Olaf's Saga has the part of Laxdæla that relates the drowning of Thorkel Eyiolfsson in a somewhat inferior text.

AM. 132, that huge vellum so often mentioned, is complete and in fair condition, save that some ill-advised one at the end of the last century has inked over faded lines and ends of lines with a broad flabby-nibbed quill in that part of the vellum that contains our Saga, so that oftentimes it is quite impossible to make out the original letters. Our Saga stands last but one in this MS. It is the 'Cd.' of the foot-notes.

The *Waterhorn MS.*, as the Editor found out when, in 1859, he was tracing out the existence and history of this hitherto unknown vellum, was copied by Asgeir Jonsson. This copy of our Saga was in Arne Magnusson's possession. He records lending it, and getting it back in 1727[1], and then it disappeared, for it was not mentioned in the catalogue of 1731. The Editor, noting these facts in 1859, mentioned them to Mr. John Sigurdsson, of course concluding it to have been irreparably lost in the fire of 1728; but fifteen years afterwards, on his visit to Copenhagen, Mr. Sigurdsson told him that there had come to Copenhagen a shabby quarto paper MS. in Asgeir's well-known hand of Laxdæla. It was the missing MS. It had somehow got to Iceland, no one knowing its value, and had returned thence by a lucky chance[2]. Partly in the summer of 1884, and partly in the spring of 1887, the Editor collated the first two-thirds of it (to the point where AM. 309 comes in at Ceartan's death) for this edition. It is chiefly important as completing the text of AM. 132 whenever that fails us, or is inked over, or palpably wrong. It varies sometimes slightly, sometimes considerably, from AM. 132, abridging now and then. Many errors and omissions of 132 can now be put right by the help of W.

Our *vell. fragment* 20 Add. marks the remnants of a beautifully written 13th-century vellum, cut up to be used in the binding of printed books.

---

[1] Arne, in AM. 435 a, leaf 126 (notes 1, 2, 3 are entered at intervals).—(1) 'Laxdæla Saga, 4to, með hende Asgeirs ex membr. Biblioth. Resenianæ. (2) Mun vera í Máfahlíð hiá Margreto Sæmundar dóttor. (3) I*mó* er. (4) *Tandem* hefe eg hana aftr fenged.' To which is added, 'Finst nú ekki $\frac{2}{2}$ 59.'—G. V.

[2] In the Society's printed Catalogue of MSS. it is entered as No. 225, without any notice as to its value or its scribe's name.

Only seven leaves of it (see Introduction to Eyrbyggia above) remain. See Prolegomena, clvii. *n.* Five of these leaves contain portions of Laxdæla; 1st and 2nd fall in chap. on Lady Aud; 3rd in the account of Olaf in Ireland; 4th in chap. 11, where it has been used as a base of the text in this edition; leaf 5 falls in the latter part of the Saga. The Editor copied these leaves in 1859. We get from this early MS. the older forms of the proper names, and we have therefore in this edition kept the names to the spelling as far as possible. To take an example: MSS. spelt Haus-Coll's name Hauskulld or Hausk', yet mostly abridged, Hk', H'; as well as H'st' for the place Hosculldstead, so throughout all cases, as is the use of vellums. These fragments, in a few instances, read in full Hôskullr, Hôskullz, which is a still better form than the usual 'normal' and corrupt forms with 'd,' which are farther from the form Hauscoll of the Ditty [see Corpus Poet. Bor. Bk. V. No. 2] and from Hauscollz. The word is probably semi-Celtic, surely non-Teutonic, and these 13th-century forms show that W. Thomsen was wrong in his equation of the Russian Oskuld with Hauscoll; this Celtic-Icelandic name would be an impossibility in Russia of the 10th century. The scribe of this vellum uses the form Kôllr, as he also writes Bôlli, and writes often 'ô' for 'o.' The Laxdæla vellums all constantly, with one exception, make the queen's name 'Unnr,' instead of Landnama-book's 'Audr,' which latter is undoubtedly the true form.

Of the other two vellums that contained this Saga, of which only morsels remain, it is needless to speak here, for their fragments—five leaves in one case, one leaf in another—come in in the middle part of Laxdæla; two of these leaves cover the same ground as vell. fragm. 4th leaf.

There is also a bigger MS. (AM. 309) which yields the best text for the latter part of the Saga (chs. 47–78 of ed. prin.), a rotten, smouldering, loose quinternion (nine leaves), which was printed for the first time in the Oxford Reader, 1879. It was copied by the Editor in 1859. It unluckily contains none of the early part at all.

The former edition—that of 1826, Copenhagen—is not a very good one. It is incorrect in many places, manufactures words and phrases in the teeth of the vellum, and its Latin version is poor. It is, however, the editio princeps, curiously enough, of this fine Saga. Since then, beside reprints, there has been no complete edition. Below is now printed a critical text of the early part (chs. 1–31 of old edition), while above (vol. i. pp. 245, 250) will be found critical texts of the Laxdæla genealogies, which are of great value. The early part of the whole Saga, remaining to be printed in a rightly ascertained text, is the middle part of the story (chs. 32–47 of old edition). This middle part, save the story of Ceartan in Norway, falls outside our present design, but it were good to have so beautiful and characteristic a work closely and correctly Englished.

Below, in *small type*, is the 13th-century composer's share of the Saga, and in *large type* all of genuine tradition that has been incor-

porated in this part of the Saga. Only what is in large type has been translated, as it alone concerns the historian or the poet. It was needful to print the rest, because the text of this part of the Saga has never been established before, and because much of it runs parallel to the genuine work it paraphrases. Its presence also allows of the study of an instructive chapter in that part of the history of literature which is concerned with the preservation and devolution of oral tradition, and its fate when put on paper. Nor would it be proper to put forward for the first time a critical examination into this important Saga without giving the student the means of judging for himself as to its justness.

## LAXDÆLA SAGA.

**1.** 1. KETILL FLATNEFR hét maðr, son Biarnar Bunu; hann var herser ríkr í Norege ok kyn-stórr; hann bió í Raums-dal í Raum-dœ́la-fylke—þat er mille Sunn-mœ́rar ok Norð-mœ́rar. Ketill Flatnefr átte Yngvilde dóttor Ketils Veðrs, ágætz mannz; þeirra bœrn vóro fimm: hét einn Biœrn enn Austrœ́ne; annarr Helge Biolan; Þórunn Hyrna hét dótter Ketils, er átte Helge enn Magre, son Eyvindar Austmannz ok Rafaurtu, dóttor Cearfals Íra konungs; Unnr en Diúp-auðga var enn dótter Ketils, er átte Ólfár Hvíte, Ingiallz son, Fróða sonar ens Frœ́kna, er Svertlingar drápo; Iórunn Manvitz-brecka hét enn dótter Ketils; hon var móðer Ketils ens Fíflska, er nam land í Kirkjo-bœ́; hans son var Ásbiœrn, f. Þórsteins, f. Surtz, f. Sighvatz Lœgsœgo-mannz.

2. Á ofan-verðom dœgom Ketils hófz ríke Haralldz konungs ens Hárfagra, svá at einge fylkess konungr þreifz í landeno, né

---

### *THE SETTLEMENT OF QUEEN AUD.*

**1.** 1. THERE was a man named Cetil Flatneb, the son of Beorn Buna, the son of herse Grim, Hallbeorn Halftroll's son. He was a mighty lord *or* herse in Norway, and of high family. He dwelt in Reams-dale, in Ream-dale-folk, that is between South-mere and North-mere. Cetil Flatneb had to wife Yngwhild, daughter of Cetil Wether, a man of good birth. Their children were five. One was named Beorn the Eastron; the second was named Helge Beolan; Thormod Hyrna was the name of a daughter of Cetil, whom Helge the Lean, the son of Eywind the Eastman and Rafaurta daughter of Cearball king of the Irish, had to wife. Und Deeprich was a daughter of Cetil's, whom Anlaf the White had to wife, the son of Ingiald, the son of Frode the Gallant whom the Swertlings slew. Eorund Manwits-brecca was the name of a daughter of Cetil; she was the mother of Cetil the Fool, who took up a settlement in Kirkby. His son was Asbeorn, father of Thorstan, father of Swart, father of Sighwat the Law-speaker.

2. In Cetil's latter days arose the rule of Harold Fairhair, so that no folk-king could thrive in the land, nor other great man, save he himself

---

1. Bunu] Gríms s. hersis, Hallbiarnar s. half-trollz, add. W. 10. Fiskna, Cd.

[4: 2.]

annat stór-menne, nema hann réðe einn namn-bótom þeirra. En er Ketill frétter þetta, at Haraldr konungr hafðe hónom slíkan kost ætlað sem œðrom ríkiss-mœnnom, at hafa frændr sína ú-bœtta, en gœrr þó at leigo-manne sialfr. Þá stefner hann þing við frændr sína ok hóf svá mál sítt:—

'Kunnig hafa yðr veret skifte vár Harallz konungs, ok þarf eigi þau at inna; þvi at oss berr meire nauðsyn til, at ráða um vand-kvæðe þau er ver eigom fyr hœndom. Sann-spurðan hefe-ek fiándskap Harallz konungs til vár; sýnez mer svá, at ver (munem) eigi þaðan traust fá; líz mer svá sem oss sé tveir koster gœrver, at flýja land, eða vera drepenn hverr í síno rúme; em-ek ok þess fúsare at hafa slíkan dauð-daga sem frændr míner; en eigi vil-ek yðr leiða í svá miket vand-kvæðe með ein-ræðe míno; þvi at mer er kunnegt skaplynde frænda mínna ok vina, at ér vilet eigi við oss skiljaz þótt mann-raun sé í nockor at fylgja mer.' Biœrn son Ketils svarar, 'Skiótt mun-ek birta mínn vilja, ek vil gœra at dœmom gœfgra manna ok flýja land þetta; þickjomz-ek eigi af því vaxa þótt ek bíða heiman præla Harallz konungs, ok elte þeir oss af eignom várom, eða þiggja af þeim dauða með œllo.' At þesso var gœrr góðr rómr, ok þótte þetta drengelega talat. Þetta ráð var bundet, at þeir mundo af lande fara, þvi at viner Ketils fýsto þessa miog, en eingi mælte í móte. Biœrn ok Helge

---

settled what their power *or* rank should be. And when Cetil found out that king Harold meant to give him the same terms as to the other mighty men, namely, to have his kin slain bootless [without weregild], or else become a vassal *or* liege-man himself, he summoned a Moot of his kinsmen, and took up his speech thus:—

'Ye are acquainted with what hath taken place between us and king Harold, wherefore there is no need to go into it; moreover it is more necessary for us to take counsel upon the danger that is now upon us. I know of a truth the hatred that king Harold bears us, and it seems to me that we shall not find much backing in that quarter, and methinks there are two choices before us—either to fly the land, or be slain every man in his own place. As for myself, I am very willing to die the same day as my kinsmen, but I do not wish to lead you into such danger by my obstinacy, for I know very well the disposition of my kinsmen and friends, that they will not depart from me, no matter what peril there be in staying by me.' Beorn Cetil's son answered, 'I will soon make my mind clear. I shall do after the example of other men of birth and fly from this land. I do not think that I shall grow greater by staying at home, and waiting for king Harold's thralls to drive me from my possessions, or receiving death at their hands withal.' At this there was raised a great shout, for they thought it was spoken like a man. And it was agreed that they should journey out of the country, for Cetil's friends furthered it highly, and no man spake against it. Beorn and

---

4. Þá] Síðan, Cd. 11. em-] er, Cd. 12. eigi] þeygi, W. 15. þer, Cd. 21. viner] systr, W.

[4: 3.]

vildo til Íslannz fara, þvi at þeir þóttoz þaðan mart fýselegt fregnt hafa; sǫgðo þar lannz-koste góða, ok þurfte ecki fé at kaupa; kǫlloðo vera hval-rétt mikenn ok lax-veiðar, en fiska-stǫð ǫllom missarom. Ketill seger, 'Í þá veiðe-stǫð kem-ek alldregi á gamals aldre.' Sagðe Ketill þá sína ætlan, at hann var fúsare vestr um haf; kvaz þar virðaz gótt; vóro hónom þar víða lǫnd kunneg, þvi at hann hafðe þar víða herjat.

3. Efter þetta hafðe Ketill boð ágætt; þá gifte hann Þórunne Hyrno, dóttor sína, Helga enom Magra, sem fyrr var ritað. Efter þat býrr Ketill ferð sína or lande vestr um haf. Unnr dótter hans fór með hónom, ok marger aðrer frændr hans. Syner Ketils heldo þat sama sumar til Íslannz, ok Helge Magre mágr þeirra. Biǫrn Ketils son kom skipe síno vestr í Breiða-fiǫrð, ok siglde inn efter firðenom, ok nærr eno syðra landeno, þar til er fiǫrðr skarzt inn í landet; en fiall hátt stóð á neseno fyr innan fiǫrðenn, en ey lá skamt frá landeno. Biǫrn seger at þeir mundo eiga þar dvǫl nockora. Biǫrn geck á land upp meðr nockora menn ok reikaðe framm með siónom; var þar skamt í miðli fiallz ok fiǫro; hónom þótte þar byggelegt; þar fann Biǫrn reknar ǫndugis-súlor sínar í einne vík; þótte þeim þá á vísat um bú-staðenn. Síðan (nam) Biǫrn ser þar land, allt á miðlom Staf-ár ok Hraun-fiarðar,

---

Helge wished to go out to Iceland, for they maintained that they had heard much good reported of it, saying that 'there was a good choice of land there, and no need to buy cattle.' They declared that 'there was much whale-jetsom, and salmon fisheries and fishing-banks, good all the year round.' Said Cetil, 'I shall never reach those fisheries in my old age.' Then Cetil said that he was now minded to go west over sea [to the British Isles], for he said that there was good land there, and that those lands were known to him far and wide, because he had harried far and wide there.

3. After this Cetil held a noble feast, and gave his daughter Thorund Hyrna in marriage to Helge the Lean, as was written above. Afterwards Cetil makes ready for his journey out of the country west over sea. His daughter Und went with him, and more of his kin. Cetil's sons sailed for Iceland the same summer, and Helge the Lean, their brother-in-law. Beorn Cetil's son came with his ship west into Broad-frith, and sailed in along the frith and nearer the south shore till where the frith cuts into the land, and a high hill stood on the ness inward off the frith, and an island lay a short way off the land. Beorn says that they must stop there for awhile. Beorn went ashore with some of his men and strolled along the shore. There was small space then between the fell and the foreshore. It seemed to him a likely place to settle in. And Beorn found his drifted porch-pillars in a bay there, and they took that as a direction to the place where they should fix their abode. Afterwards Beorn took up as his settlement all the land between Staff-water and Rawn-frith, and dwelt at the place which was afterwards

---

19. aundvegiss, Cd.

[6: 4.]

ok bió þar er síðan heiter í Biarnar-hœfn. Hann var kallaðr Biœrn enn Austrœ́ne; hans kona var Giaflaug, dótter Ceallacs ens Gamla; þeirra syner vóro þeir Óttarr ok Ceallacr; hans son var Þórgrímr, faðer Víga-Styrs ok Vermundar; en dótter Ceallacs hét Helga; hána átte Vestarr á Eyre, son Þórolfs Bloðro-skalla er nam Eyre: þeirra son var Þórleikr, faðer Steinþórs á Eyre.

Helge Beolan kom skipe síno fyr sunnan land, ok nam Kialar-nes allt á mille Kolla-fiarðar ok Hval-fiarðar, ok bió at Esjo-berge til elle. Helge (enn Magre) kom skipe síno fyr norðan land, ok nam Eyja-fiœrð allan á mille Siglo-ness ok Reyness-ness, ok bió í Crist-nese. Frá þeim Helga ok Þórunne er komet Eyfirðinga-kyn.

Ketill Flatnefr kom skipe síno við Skotland, ok feck góðar við-tœkor af tignom mœnnom, þvi at hann var frægr maðr ok stór-ættaðr, ok buðo hónom þann ráða-kost þar sem hann vilde hafa. Ketill stað-festez þar, ok annat frænd-lið hans, nema Þórsteinn dóttor son hans; hann lagðez þegar í hernað ok herjaðe víða um Skotland, ok feck iafnan sigr. Síðan gœrðe hann sætt við Skotta konung, ok eignaðez halft Skotland, ok varð konungr yfer; hann átte Þórríðe, dóttor Eyvindar, systor Helga ens Magra. Skot/ar heldo eigi vel sættena, þvi at þeir sviko hann í trygð. Svá seger Are Þórgils son enn Fróðe um líflát Þórsteins, at hann felle á Catanese.

---

called Beorn's-haven. He was called Beorn the Eastron. His wife was Giaflaug, daughter of Ceallac the Old. Their sons were Othere and Ceallac. His son was Thorgrim, father of Battle-Styr and Wermund, but Ceallac's daughter was named Helga. Westhere o' Eyre had her to wife, the son of Thorwolf Bladder-skull, who took up Eyre as his settlement. Their son was Thorlac, father of Stanthor o' Eyre.

Helge Beolan made the land in his ship on the south, and took up all Keel-ness as his settlement between Coll-frith and Whale-frith, and dwelt at Esia-rock till old age. Helge the Lean made the land in his ship on the north, and took all Ey-frith [Island-frith] as his settlement between Mast-ness and Rowan-ness, and dwelt in Christ-ness. From these two, Helge and Thorund, is come the house of the EY-FRITH-MEN.

Cetil Flatneb made Scotland in his ship, and gat good welcome from men of worship, because he was a man of renown and of a great family. And they offered him to settle there on what terms he liked. Cetil fixed his abode there, and the rest of the company of his kinsfolk, save Thorstan his daughter's son. He took to sea-roving at once, and harried far and wide over Scotland, and gat ever the victory, and afterward he made peace with the king of Scots, and got half of Scotland for himself, and became king thereof. He had to wife Thurid, daughter of Eywind, and sister of Helge the Lean. The Scots did not keep the peace well, but betrayed him to death in time of truce. Are Thorgils-son the historian says of Thorstan's slaying that he fell in Caithness.

---

6. þorlakr, Cd. 12. -kyn] ok mart stórmenni, add. W. 18. Skotta] W. 21. vel] W.; lengi, Cd. (inked).

[8: 4.]

4. Unnr Diúpauðga var á Catanese er Þórsteinn fell son hennar; ok er hon frá þat at Þórsteinn var látenn, en faðer hennar andaðr, þá þóttez hon þar enga upp-reist fá mundo. Efter þat lætr hon gœra knœrr í skóge á laun; ok er skipet var al-gœrt, þá bió hon skipet, ok hafðe auð fiár; hon hafðe í brot með ser allt frænd-lið sítt þat er á lífe var; ok þickjaz menn varla dœme til vita, at einn kven-maðr hafe komez í brot or þvílíkom ú-friðe með iam-miklo fé ok fœro-neyte: má af því marka at hon var miket afbragð annarra kvenna. Unnr hafðe ok með ser marga þá menn er mikels vóro verðer ok stór-ættaðer: maðr er nefndr Collr, er einna var mest virðr af fœro-neyte Unnar; kom þat mest til þess, at hann var herser at nafn-bót. Sá maðr var ok í ferð með Unne er Haurðr hét; hann var enn stór-ættaðr maðr, ok mikels verðr. Unnr heldr skipeno í Orkneyjar, þegar er hon var búen; þar dvalðez hon lítla hríð; þar gifte hon Gró dóttor Þórsteins Rauðs; hon var móðer Greilaðar er Þórfinnr iarl átte, son Torf-Einars iarls, sonar Rognvallz Mœra-iarls; þeirra son var Loðvér, faðer Sigurðar iarls, fœðor Þórfinnz iarls; ok er þaðan komet kyn Orkneyinga-iarla.

Efter þat helt Unnr skipe síno til Færeyja, ok átte þar nockora dvœl; þar gifte hon aðra dóttor Þórsteins; sú hét Ólof. Þaðan

---

4. Und Deeprich was in Caithness when her son Thorstan fell, and when she heard that Thorstan was slain and her father dead, she thought that there would be no bettering to be got where she was. And so she had a merchant-ship built secretly in the wood, and when the ship was finished she fitted out the ship, and took much riches in chattels with her. She took aboard with her all the company of her kin that were yet alive. And men thought that it was scarcely ever known that one person, and a woman, should have been able to get away out of such perils with so much chattels and such a following. And it may easily be marked thereby what a paragon she was among women. Und also had with her at that time men of high rank and of great families. There was a man named Coll, who was of the very highest rank among Und's following, and what made him so especially was that he was a lord *or* herse by degree. There was also a man on that journey with Und whose name was Haurd; he was a man of great family and of high rank. Und sailed her ship to the Orkneys as soon as she was ready. There she abode for a little while. There she gave Groa, daughter of Thorstan the Red, in marriage. She was the mother of Greilaud, whom earl Thorfinn had to wife, the son of earl Turf-Einar, the son of Rognwald earl of More. Their son was Hlodwe, father of earl Sigurd, father of earl Thorfinn, and thence is come the house of the ORKNEY-EARLS.

After that Und sailed in her ship to the Færeys, and there made a stay for awhile. Then she gave Thorstan's second daughter in marriage. Her

---

13. Haurðr] thus, Cd. 16. Greilaðar] Cd. and vell. fragm. 19. allra, add. vell. fragm. 20. Fôr-, vell. fragm

er komen sú ætt er ágæzt er þar í lande, er þeir kalla Gæto-skeggja.

5. Nú býz Unnr í brot or Færeyjom, ok lýser því fyrer skip-verjom sínom, at hon ætlar til Íslannz. Hon hefer með ser Óláf Feilan, son Þórsteins Rauðs, ok systr hans þær *er* ú-giftar vóro. Efter þat lætr hon í haf, ok verðr vel reið-fara, ok kemr skipe síno fyr sunnan land á Vikrar-skeið. Þar brióta þau skipet í spón; menn aller heldoz ok svá fé. Síðan fór hon á fund Helga bróðor síns með xx menn; ok er hon kom þar, geck hann í mót henne, ok bauð henne til sín við x menn. Hon svarar reiðolega, ok kvez eigi vitað hafa, at hann vere slíkt lítil-menne, ok ferr í brot; ætlar hon nú at finna Biœrn bróðor sínn í Breiða-firðe; ok er hann spyrr til kvámo hennar, þá ferr hann í mót henne með fiol-menne ok fagnar henne vel, ok bauð henne til sín með œllo liðe síno, þvi at hann kunne veg-lynde systor sínnar. Þat líkaðe henne all-vel, ok þackaðe hónom stór-menzko sína. Hon var þar um vettrenn, ok var veitt it stórmannlegzta, þvi at efne vóro gnóg, ok ecki láteð fé til spara. Ok um váret fór hon yfer Breiða-fiœrð, ok kom at nese nockoro, ok áto þar dœgurð—þat er síðan kallat Dœgurðar-nes, ok gengr þat af Meðal-fellz-strœnd.—Síðan hélt hon skipe síno inn efter Hvams-firðe, ok kom þar at nese eino,

---

name was Olauf, whence is come the kindred that is most noble in that land whom men call the GATE-BEARDIES.

5. Now Und made ready to leave the Færeys, and made it known to her crew that she meant to make for Iceland. She had with her Anlaf Faelan [Wolf], son of Thorstan the Red, and his sisters that were unwed. And she put to sea and had a good voyage, and her ship made the land to the south at Wicra-scaid [Pumice-links]. There the ship went to pieces, but all folk on board were saved, and also the chattels. Then she went to see Helge her brother with twenty men, and when she came thither he came to meet her, and bade her to his house with ten of her men. She answered angrily that she did not know that he was such a poor fellow, and went away; and now she determined to go and see her brother Beorn in Broad-frith, and when he got news of her coming he went to meet her with a company after him, and welcomed her gladly, and bade her to his house with all her following, for he knew his sister's lofty heart. And she was very well pleased, and thanked him for his worshipful behaviour. She stayed there the winter through, and was entertained in the most worshipful fashion, for he had means enough, and did not spare any expense. And in the spring she crossed Broad-frith and came to a certain ness, and ate her day-meal [dinner] there, and it has been called Day-meal-ness ever since; it juts out from Mid-fell-strand. She sailed her ship along Hwam's-frith, and then came to a ness, and made a short stay there. There Und lost her

---

1. kyn hit agæzta í því landi er, vell. fragm. 3. Fer-, vell. fragm. 7. Vikrar-] thus vell. 132; Vikar-, W.; sliced off in vell. fragm. 19. dagverð, Cd. 20. þat] þ[r], Cd.; om. vell. fragm.

ok átte þar dvæl nockora. Þar tapaðe Unnr kambe sínom—þar heiter síðan Kambs-nes. Efter þat fór hon um alla Breiða-fiarðar-dale, ok nam ser lænd svá víða sem hon vilde. Síðan hélt Unnr skipe síno í fiarðar-botnenn, vóro þar reknar á land ænd-ugess súlor hennar; þótte henne þá auð-vitað hvar hon skylde bú-stað taka. Hon lætr bœ́ reisa þar er síðan heiter í Hvamme, ok bió þar.

6. Þat sama vár er Unnr sette bú í Hvamme feck Collr Þórgerðar, dóttor Þórsteins Rauðs. Þat boð kostaðe Unnr; lætr hon Þórgerðe heiman fylgja Laxár-dal allan, ok sette hann þar bú saman fyr sunnan Lax-á; var Collr enn meste til-kvæmðar-maðr. Þeirra son var Hauscullr.

7. Efter þat gefr Unnr fleirom mænnom af landnáme síno. Haurd gaf hon Haurda-dal allan út til Skraumo-hlaups-ár; hann bió á Haurða-bólstað ok var mikell merkess-maðr ok kyn-sæll; hans son var Ásbiærn Auðge, er bió í Ornolfs-dal á Ásbiarnar-stæðom; hann átte Þórbiærgo, dóttor Miðfiarðar-Skeggja, þeirra dótter var Ingibiærg, er átte Illuge enn Svarte; þeirra syner vóro þeir Hermundr ok Gunnlaugr Orms-tunga:—þat er kallat Gils-beckinga-kyn.

Unnr mælte við sína menn, 'Nú skuloð-ér taka æmbun verka yðvarra; skorter oss nú ok eigi fæng til at gialda yðr starf yðvart ok góðvilja; en yðr er þat kunnegt, at ek hefe frelse gefet

---

comb, and the place was called Comb-ness after this. Next she went round all the Broad-frith-dales, and took the land in settlement as far as she liked. Then Und sailed her ship to the bottom of the frith, and there her porch-pillars were driven ashore, and she took it as a token of the place where she should take up her dwelling. She had a home-stead set up there at a place which was afterwards called Hwam, and there she dwelt.

6. The same spring that Und set up housekeeping at Hwam, Coll took to wife Thorgerd, daughter of Thorstan the Red, and the marriage-feast Und held at her own charges, and she gave Thorgerd for her marriage-portion all Lax-dale. And then Coll set up housekeeping on the south of Lax-water. Coll was a man of the greatest note. His son and Thorgerd's was called Haus-Coll.

7. After this Und gave land to many men out of her settlement. To Haurd she gave all Haurd-dale up to Scream-leap's-water. He dwelt at Haurd-bolster, and was a man of mark and blessed in his family. His son was Asbeorn the Rich, who dwelt in Ern-wolf's-dale at Asbeorn-stead. He had to wife Thorbeorg, the daughter of Mid-frith Skegge [Beardie]. Their daughter was Ingibeorg, whom Illugi the Black had to wife. Their sons were Hermund and Gundlaug Snake's-tongue. This is called the house of the GIL'S-BECK-MEN.

Und spake to her men: 'Now ye shall receive a reward for your work, for we are by no means lacking in means wherewith to repay your toil and good-will. Moreover be it known to you that I have

---

5. -ugess] vell. fragm.; -vegis, Cd. 14. Haurd] thus. -ár] -áar, Cd.

[12: 7.]

þeim manne er Erpr heiter, syne Melduns iarls; fór þat fiarre um svá stór-ættaðan mann, at ek vilda at hann bere þræls nafn.' Síðan gaf Unnr hónom Sauða-fellz lœnd á millom Tungu-ár ok Mið-ár; hans bœrn vóro þau Ormr ok Ásgeirr, Gunnbiœrn, ok Halldís er átte Dala-Alfr. Sauckolfe gaf hon Sauckolfs-dal, ok bió hann þar till elle. Hunde hét maðr, lausinge hennar; hann var Skotzkr at ætt; hónom gaf hon Hunda-dal.

Ósk hét en *fiórða* dótter Þórsteins Rauðs; hon var móðer Þórsteins Surtz ens Spaka, er fann Sumar-auka.

Þórhildr hét en fimta dótter Þórsteins; hon var móðer Alfs í Dœlom—telr margr kyn sítt til hans;—hans dótter var Þórgerðr, kona Ara Márs sonar á Reykja-nese, Atla sonar, Ulfs sonar ens Skialga, ok Biargar Eyvindar dóttor systor Helga ens Magra:—þaðan ero komner Reyknesingar.

Vígdís hét en sétta dótter Þórsteins Rauðs:—þaðan ero komner Hœfða-menn í Eyja-firðe.

8. Óleifr Feilan var yngstr barna Þórsteins; hann var mikell maðr ok sterkr, fríðr sínom, ok atgerve-maðr enn meste; hann mat Unnr um framm alla menn, ok lýste því fyrer mœnnom, at hon ætlaðe Óleife allar eigner efter sínn dag í Hvamme. Unnr gœrðez þá miok elle-móð; hon kallar til sín Óleif Feilan, ok

---

given his freedom to the man who is named Erp, the son of earl Maeldun, for it was not at all right that I should make a man of such a great family as he bear the name of thrall.' Then Und gave him the land of Sheep-fell between Tongue-water and Mid-water. His children were these: Worm and Asgeir, Gundbeorn and Halldis, whom Alf-a-Dale had to wife.

To Sunkwolf she gave Sunkwolf's-dale, and he dwelt there till his old age.

Hound was the name of a man *who was* a freedman of hers; he was Scottish by race: to him she gave Hound-dale.

Osc was the name of Thorstan the Red's fourth daughter. She was the mother of Thorstan Swart the Sage, who found out the Summer-eking [intercalation in the summer].

Thorhild was the name of Thorstan's fifth daughter. She was the mother of Alf-a-Dale. Many a man tells his kindred up to him. His daughter was Thorgerd, wife of Are Marsson of Reek-ness, the son of Atle, the son of Wolf Squint and of Bearg Eywind's daughter, the sister of Helge the Lean. Thence the REEK-NESS-MEN are come.

Wigdis was the name of Thorstan the Red's sixth daughter, whence are come the MEN O' HEAD in Ey-frith.

### *THE TALE OF THE DEATH OF UND.*

8. ANLAF FEILAN was the youngest of Thorstan's children. He was a big man and strong, fair to see, and a man very good at bodily feats. Und loved him more than anybody else, and declared before men that she meant Anlaf to have all the land that she owned at Hwam after her day [death]. And now Und began to ail of age. She called Anlaf

---

12. Ulfs s.] add. W.

[14: 7.]

mælte, 'Þat hefer mer komet í hug, frænde, at þú muner staðfesta ráð þítt ok kvenaz.' Óleifr tók því vel, ok kvez hennar forsiá hlíta mundo um þat mál. Unnr mælte, 'Svá hefe-ek hellzt ætlað, at boð þítt skule vera at á-liðno sumre þesso, þvi at þá er auð-velldaz at afla allra til-fanga; þvi at þat er nærr mínne ætlan, at viner várer mune þá miog fiol-menna, þvi at ek ætla þessa síðazt veizlo at búa.' Óleifr seger, 'Þetta er vel mælt; en þeirrar einnar kono ætla-ek at fá, at sú ræne þik hvárki fé né ráðom.' —Þat sama haust feck Óleifr Feilan Aldísar. Þetta boð var í Hvamme. Unnr hafðe mikenn fé-kostnað fyrer veizlonne, þvi at hon lét víða bióða tignom mœnnom or œðrom sveitom; hon bauð Birne bróðor sínom, ok Helga bróðor sínom Beolu; kómo þeir fiol-menner. Þar kom Dala-Collr mágr hennar ok Haurðr or Haurða-dal, ok mart annat stór-menne. Boðet var all-fiolment, ok kom þó hvergi nærr svá mart manna sem Unnr hafðe boðet, helt þat miok til þess, at Eyfirðingar átto far-veg langan. Elle sótte þá fast at Unne, svá at hon reis eigi upp fyrer miðjan dag, en hon lagðez snemma niðr; œngom manne leyfðe hon at sœ́kja ráð at ser þess á mille er hon fór at sofa á kveldet, ok hins er hon var klædd; reiðolega svaraðe hon ef nockorr spurðe at mætte hennar. Þann dag svaf Unnr í leingra lage, en þó var hon á fótom er boðs-menn

---

Feilan to her, and spake, 'It hath come into my mind, kinsman, that thou should settle down and take a wife.' Anlaf took her words gladly, and said that he would leave the whole matter to her foresight. Und said, 'I had set my mind upon thy marriage-feast taking place at the end of this summer, because at that time it is most easy to provide all that is needful, for I am sure that there will be a great gathering of our friends, and this is the last feast I mean to give.' Said Anlaf, 'That is fairly spoken, but I do not mean to take any wife to force the household goods or the rule of the house out of your hand.' That same autumn Anlaf Feilan took to wife Aldis, and their marriage-feast was held at Hwam. Und had gone to great charges for the feast. She had bidden men of worship from other parts of the country far and wide. She bade her brother Beorn, and her brother Helge Beolan. There was a great gathering. There came Coll-a-Dale, her son-in-law, and Haurd of Haurd-dale, and many other great men. There was a great gathering at the feast, and yet there did not come nearly as many men as Und had bidden, and the main reason of this was because the Eyfrith-men had so far to come.

Now old age had began to weigh heavily upon Und, so that she did not rise before noon, and she went early to bed. She let no one come to her on any business from the time she went to bed in the evening until she was dressed, and she answered sharply if any one asked her how she did. That day she slept longer than she was wont to, but yet she was

---

2. quenaz, Cd.; quangaz, W., fragm. 6. W. and vell. fragm.; þessa v. síðaz, Cd. 9. Aldísar] vell. fragm.; Alfd., Cd. 12. Beolu] add. vell. fragm. 15. helt . . . þess] vell. fragm.; fyrer því, Cd. 21. leingra] thus (not lengra), Cd. and vell. fragm.

[16: 7.]

kómo, ok geck í mót þeim, ok fagnaðe frændom sínom ok vinom með sœmð; kvað þá ástsamlega gœrt hafa er þeir hœfðo sótt þangat langan veg, 'Nefne-ek til þess Biœrn ok Helga; ok œllom vil-ek yðr þacka er her croð komner.' Síðan geck Unnr inn í skála ok sveit mikel með henne; ok er skálenn var al-skipaðr, fanz mœnnom mart um hverso veizla sú var skœroleg. Þá mælte Unnr, 'Biœrn kveð-ek at þesso bróðor mínn, ok Helga, ok aðra frændr vára ok vine: ból-stað þenna, með slíkom búnaðe sem nú megoð-ér siá, sel-ek í hendr Óleife frænda mínom til eigin-orðz ok forráða.' Efter þat stóð Unnr upp, ok kvaz ganga mundo til þeirrar skemmo sem hon var vœn at sofa í; bað, at þat skylde hverr hafa at skemtan sem þá vere nést skape; en mungát skylde skemta alþýðonne. En svá segja menn, at Unnr hafe bæðe veret há ok þrekleg; *h*on geck hart útar efter skálanom; fundoz mœnnom orð um, at konan var virðoleg. Drucko menn um kveldet þangat til at mœnnom þótte mál at sofa. En um dagenn efter geck Óleifr Feilan til svefn-stofo Unnar frænd-kono sínnar. Ok er hann kom í stofona, sat Unnr upp við hœgenden; hon var þá œndut. Geck Óleifr efter þat í skálann, ok sagðe tíðende þesse. Þótte mœnnom mikels um vert hverso Unnr hafðe haldet virðingo sínne til dauða-dags. Var nú drucket allt saman, brullaup Óleifs ok erfe Unnar. Ok enn síðasta dag boðsens var Unnr flutt til haugs þess er

---

afoot when the guests came, and went to meet them, and welcomed her kinsmen and friends with courtesy, saying that they had dealt lovingly with her to have come so far to seek her, 'and I thank Beorn and Helge by name, but I thank all of you that are come.' Then she went into the hall and a great company with her. And when the hall was all set men were mightily taken with the splendour of this feast. Then spake Und, 'I call on my brother Beorn and on Helge, and our other kinsmen and friends, to witness that this chief homestead, with all the gear as you see it now, I make over to the hands of my kinsman Anlaf to have and hold.' After that Und stood up and said that she would go to the chamber where she was wont to sleep, bidding every one to amuse himself as he best liked, and [she said] that there was ale to occupy the common folk. Men say that Und was both tall and portly, and when she walked briskly out down the hall, men broke into speech saying that she was indeed a princely lady. They drank through the evening then till they thought it time to sleep, and next morning Anlaf Feilan went to the bedchamber of Und his grandmother, and when he came into the room, *lo!* Und was sitting up in the bed, but she was dead. Anlaf went out into the hall and made known what had happened, and men were mightily impressed to think how Und had kept up her noble bearing till her very death-day. And now Anlaf's bridal and Und's arval were both drunk together, and on the last day of the

---

6. mart] W., vell. fragm.; mikit, Cd. 8. meguð þer, W., vell. fragm.; meigð þer, Cd. 9. Vell. fragm.; eignar, Cd. 10. stofu, vell. fragm. 13. digr ok há, vell. fragm. 15. W.; en, add. Cd. 17. Unnar] vell. fragm.; Auðar, Cd., here.

[16: 7.]

henne var búenn; hon var lægð í skip í haugenom, ok miket fé var í haug lagt hiá henne. Var efter þat aftr kastaðr haugrenn.

9. Óleifr tók þá við búe í Hvamme ok allre fiár-varð-veizlo at ráðe þeirra frænda sínna þeirra er hann hæfðo heim sótt. En er veizlona þrýtr, gefr Óleifr stórmannlegar giafer þeim mænnom er þar vóro mest virðer áðr á brot fóro.

10. Óleifr gœrðez ríkr maðr ok hofðinge mikell. Hann bió í Hvamme til elle. Bærn þeirra Óleifs ok Aldísar vóro, Þórðr Gellir . . . . [*Here follows the genealogy given in* vol. i. pp. 83, 84[1].]

2. 1. Í-ÞENNA tíma er Óleifr bió í Hvamme tekr Dala-Collr mágr hans sótt ok andaðez. Hæscullr son Collz var á ungom aldre er faðer hans andaðez; hann var fyrr full-komenn at hyggjo en vetra tælo. Hæscullr var venn maðr ok gœrvelegr, hann tók við fæðor-leifð sínne allre ok búe, ok er sá berr við hann kendr er Collr hafðe búet á;—hann var kallaðr síðan á Hæscullz-stæðom. Brátt var Hæscullr vínsæll í búe síno, þvi at margar stoðar runno under, bæðe frændr ok viner, er Collr faðer hans hafðe ser aflat, en Þórgerðr Þórsteins dótter móðer Hæscullz var þá enn ung kona ok en vensta kona; hon nam eigi ynðe á Íslande efter dauða Collz; lýser hon því fyrer Hæsculle syne sínom at hon vill fara útan með fiár-*h*lut þann sem hon hlaut; Hæsculle quaz þat miket þickja ef þau skolo skilja, en quaz þó eigi mundo þetta gœra at mót henne helldr en annat. Síðan kauper Hæscullr skip halft til handa móðor sínne er uppe stóð í Dægurðar-nese; rézt Þórgerðr þar til skips með miklom fiár-hlutom; en efter þat sigler Þórgerðr í haf, ok verðr skip þat vel reið-fara ok kemr við Noreg. Þórgerðr átte í Norege miket ætterne ok marga gæfga frændr, þeir fægnoðo henne vel ok buðo henne alla koste þá sem hon vilde með þeim þiggja, en Þórgerðr tók því vel, seger, at þat sé hennar ætlan at stað-festaz þar í lande. Þórgerðr var eigi lenge eckja áðr maðr varð til at biðja hennar—sá er nefndr Herjolfr; hann var lendr maðr at virðingo, auðegr ok mikels verðr. Herjolfr var mikell maðr ok sterkr; ecki var hann fríðr maðr sýnom, ok þó enn skæ*ro*legzte í yfer-bragðe, allra manna var hann bazt vígr. Ok er at þessom málom var seteð, átte Þórgerðr svær at veita er hon var eckja; ok með frænda sínna ráðe veikzt hon eigi undan þessom ráða-hag, ok giftez Þórgerðr Herjolfe, ok ferr heim til búss með hónom; takaz með þeim góðar áster; sýner Þórgerðr þat brátt af ser at hon er enn meste skærungr: þicker ráða-hagr Herjolfs nú miklo betre en áðr ok virðolegre, er hann hefer fenget slíkrar kono sem Þórgerðr er.

---

feast Und was flitted to the barrow that was prepared for her. She was laid in a ship in the barrow, and much riches was laid in the barrow, and the barrow closed again over her.

9. Anlaf now took over the housekeeping at Hwam and the whole management thereof by the consent of his kinsmen who were present; and when the feast came to an end Anlaf gave notable gifts to those men of them who were most worshipful ere they went away.

10. Anlaf became a mighty man and a great chief. He dwelt at Hwam till his old age. The children of Anlaf and Alfdis were Thord Gelle . . . . [*After a genealogy comes apocryphal matter about Hauscoll.*]

---

[1] *Here Laxdœla reads*—Þórunn hét enn dótter hans [Óleifs] hána átte Hersteinn son Þórkels Blund-Ketils-sonar.

14. allre] add. W. 25. koste] W.; hlute, Cd. 34. Herjolfs] W.; hans, Cd.

[20: 8, 9.]

Þau Herjolfr ok Þórgerðr hꜵfðo eigi lenge á-samt veret áðr þeim varð sonar auðet, sá sveinn var vatne ausenn ok nafn gefet ok var kallaðr Hrútr; hann var snemmendess mikell ok sterkr er hann óx upp, var hann ok hverjom manne betr í vexte, hárr ok herði-breiðr, mið-miórr ok limaðr vel at hꜵndom ok fótom. Hrútr var allra manna fríðastr sýnom, efter því sem veret hꜵfðo þeir Þórsteinn móðor-faðer hans eðr Ketill Flatnefr; enn meste var hann atgerve-maðr fyrer allra hluta saker. Herjolfr tók sótt ok andaðez; þat þótte mꜵnnom mike*ll* skaðe: efter þat fýstez Þórgerðr til Íslannz ok vilde vitja Hꜵscullz sonar síns, þvi at hon unne hónom um alla menn framm, en Hrútr var efter með frændom sínom vel settr. Þórgerðr bió ferð sína til Íslannz ok sœker heim Hꜵscull son sínn í Laxár-dal, hann tók sem hann kunne bezt við móðor sínne, átte hon auð fiár ok var með Hꜵsculle til dauða dags. Nockorom vetrom síðarr tók Þórgerðr bana-sótt ok andaðez, ok var hon í haug sett, en Hꜵscullr tók fé allt, en Hrútr bauð hann bróðer hans átte halft [sic].

2. Í þenna tíma réð Norege Hákon Aðalsteins-fóstre: Hꜵscullr var hirð-maðr hans, var hann nafn-frægr maðr beðe í Norege ok á Íslande. Biꜵrn hét maðr, hann bió í Biarnar-firðe ok nam þar land—við hann er kenndr fiꜵrðr: sá fiꜵrðr skerz í land-norðr frá Steingríms-firðe, ok gengr þar framm hals í mille. Biꜵrn var stór-ættaðr maðr ok auðegr at fé: Liúfa hét kona hans, þeirra dótter var Iórunn, hon var ven kona ok ofláte mikell, hon var ok skꜵrungr mikell í vitz-munom, sá þótte þá kostr beztr í ꜵllom Vestfiꜵrðom. Af þesse kono hefer Hꜵscullr frétter ok þat með at Biꜵrn var beztr bónde á ꜵllom Strꜵndom. Hꜵscullr reið heiman með x mann, ok sæker heim Biꜵrn bónda í Biarnar-firðe. Hꜵscullr feck þar góðar við-tꜵkor, þvi at Biꜵrn kunne góð skil á hónom; síðan vekr Hꜵscullr bónorð, en Biꜵrn svarar því vel ok quaz þat hyggja at dótter hans munde eigi vera betr gift, en veik þó til hennar ráða. En er þetta mál var við Iórunne rætt þá svarar hon á þá leið: 'Þann einn spur-daga hꜵfom ver til þín Hꜵscullr at ver viljom þesso vel svara, þvi at ver hyggjom at fyr þeirre kono sá vel séet er þer er gift, en þó mun faðer mínn mesto af ráða, þvi at ek mun því sam-þyckjaz her um sem hann vill.' En hvárt sem at þessom málom var seteð lengr eða skemr, þá varð þat af ráðet, at Iórunn var fꜵstnoð Hꜵsculle með miklo fé, skylde brullaup þat vera á Hꜵscullz-stꜵðom; ríðr Hꜵscullr nú í brott við svá búet ok heim til búss síns ok er nú heima til þess er boð þetta skylde vera; sæker Biꜵrn norðan til boðsens með fríðo fꜵroneyte; Hꜵscullr hefer ok marga fyrer boðs-menn, beðe vine sína ok frendr, ok er veizla þesse en skꜵrolegsta. En er veizlona þraut, þá ferr hverr heim til sínna heimkynna með góðre vinátto ok sæmelegom giꜵfom. Iórunn Biarnar dótter sitr efter á Hꜵscullz-stꜵðom ok tekr við búss um-sýslo með Hꜵsculle; var þat brátt auð-sét á hennar hꜵgom at hon munde vera vitr ok vel at ser ok mart vel kunnande ok heldr skap-stór iamnan; vel var um sam-farar þeirra Hꜵscullz ok ecki mart hvers dagléga. Hꜵscullr gerez nú hꜵfðinge mikell; hann var ríkr ok kapp-samr ok skorte eige fé, þótte hann í engan stað minne fyr ser en Collr faðer hans. Hꜵscullr ok Iórunn hꜵfðo eigi lenge á-samt veret áðr þeim varð barna auðet: son þeirra var nefndr Þórleikr, hann var ellztr barna þeirra; annarr hét Bárðr; dótter þeirra hét Hallgerðr Lang-bróc; ꜵnnor dótter þeirra hét Þúríð; ꜵll vóro bꜵrn þeirra efneleg. Þórleikr Hꜵscullz son er hann óx upp var mikell maðr ok sterkr ok enn sýnelegste, fá-látr ok ó-þýðr, þótte mꜵnnom sá svipr á um hans skaplynde sem hann munde

4. at] W.; með, Cd. 12. Nockorom] Faam, W. 25. rædt, Cd. 27. séet] thus, Cd. 37. margs, W. 44. Hꜵscullz . . . upp] add. W. 45. sá svipr . . . skaplynde] add. W.

verða einge iamnaðar-maðr. Hœscullr sagðe þat iamnan at hann munde miog líkjaz í ætt þeirra Stranda-manna. Bárðr Hœscullz son var ok skœrolegr maðr sýnom ok vel sterkr; þat bragð hafðe hann á ser sem hann munde líkare verða fœðor-frendom sínom; Bárðr var hægr maðr í upp-vexte sínom ok vin-sell maðr; Hœscullr unne hónom mest allra barna sínna; stóð nú ráða-hagr Hœscullz með miklom blóma ok virðingo. Þenna tíma gifte Hœscullr Gró systor sína Véleife Gamla; þeirra son var Holmgœngo-Berse.

3. Hrappr hét maðr er bió í Laxár-dal fyr norðan ána gegnt Hœscullz-stœðom; sá bær hét síðan á Hrapps-stœðom—þar er nú auðn—Hrappr var Sumarliða son, ok kallaðr Víga-Hrappr; hann var Skotzkr at fœðor-ætt, en móðor-kyn hans var allt í Suðreyjom, ok þar var hann fæðinge; mikell maðr var hann ok sterkr; ecki vilde hann láta sínn hlut þó manna munr vere nockurr; ok fyre þat er hann var ó-dæll, sem ritað var, en vilde þó ecki bæta þat er hann mis-gerðe, þá flýðe hann vestan um haf ok keypte ser þá iœrð er hann bió á. Kona hans hét Vígdís ok var Hallsteins dótter; son þeirra hét Sumarliðe; bróðer hennar hét Þórsteinn Surtr er þá bió í Þórs-nese, sem fyrr var ritað; var þar Sumarliðe at fóstre ok var enn efnelegste maðr. Þórsteinn hafðe veret kvángaðr, kona hans var þá œndot; dætr átte hann tvær, hét œnnor Guðríð en œnnor Osc. Þórkell Trefill átte Guðríðe, er bió í Svigna-skarðe, hann var hœfðinge mikell ok vitringr, hann var Rauða-Biarnar son; en Ósc, dótter Þórsteins, var gefen Breiðfirzkom manne; sá hét Þórarenn; hann var hraustr ok vin-sæll, ok var með Þórsteine máge sínom, þvi at Þórsteinn var þá hnigenn, ok þurfte um-sýslo þeirra miog. Hrappr var flestom mœnnom ecki skap-felldr, var hann ágangsamr við ná-búa sína; veik hann á þat stundom fyr þeim at þeim munde þung-býlt verða í nánd hónom, ef þeir helde nockorn annan fyr betra mann en hann, en bændr aller tóko eitt ráð, at þeir fóro til Hœscullz ok sœgðo hónom til. Hœscullr svarar: 'Seget mer til, ef Hrappr gœrer yðr nockur vandræðe, þvi at hvárki skal hann mik ræna né mína menn.'

4. Þórðr Godde hét maðr er bió í Laxár-dal, hann var auð-maðr mikell, enge átte hann bœrn; keypta hafðe hann iœrð þá er hann bió á; hann var ná-búe Hrapps ok feck oft þungt af hónom. Hœscullr sá um með hónom svá at hann hélt bústað sínom. Vígdís hét kona hans ok var Ingiallz dótter, Óláfs sonar Feilans, bróðor-dótter var hon Þórðar Gelless, en systor-dótter Þórolfs Rauðnefs frá Sauða-felle. Þórolfr var hetja mikel ok átte góða koste; frendr hans gengo þangat iafnan til traustz: Vígdís var meirr gefen til fiár en brautar-gengess. Þórðr átte þræl þann er út kom með hónom, sá hét Ásgautr; hann var mikell maðr ok gœrvelegr, en þótt hann være þræll kallaðr þá mátto fáer taka hann til iafnaðar-mannz við sik þótt frialser héte, ok vel kunne hann at þióna sínom meistara. Fleire átte Þórðr þræla þó at þesse sé einn nefndr. Þórbiœrn hét maðr, hann bió í Laxár-dal ið næsta Þórðe upp frá bé hans, ok var kallaðr Skriúpr; auðegr var hann at fé, mest var þat í gulle ok silfre, mikell maðr var hann vexte ok rammr at afle; engi var hann veife-skate við alþýðo mannz.

Hœsculle Dala-Collz syne þótte þat á-vant um rausn sína at hónom þótte bérr sínn húsaðr verr en hann vilde. Síðan kauper hann skip at Hialtneskom manne; þat skip stóð uppe í Blœndo-óse; þat skip býrr hann, ok lýser þvi at hann ætlar útan, en

2. W.; Barðr var, Cd. 8. gegnt H.] add. W. 9. heiter nú, W.
12. munrer, Cd. Here ends 2nd vell. leaf, 4 leaves missing; see p. 170, l. 12.
25. sœgðo hónom til . . . menn] W.; inked over in Cd. 29. W.; keypt, Cd.
36. -mannz] add. W. 37. meistara] yfer-manne, W. 43. Hialltlðzskum, W.

[28: 12.]

Iórunn varð-veiter bú ok bœrn þeirra. Nú láta þeir í haf ok gefr þeim vel. Ok tóko Noreg heldr sunnarlega, kómo við Hœrða-land þar sem kaupstaðrenn í Biœrgyn er síðan; hann setr upp skip sítt, ok átte þar mikenn frænda-afla þótt eigi sé her nefnder. Þá sat Hákon konungr í Víkenne; Hœscullr fór ecki á fund Hákonar konungs, þvi at frændr hans tóko þar við hónom báðom hœndom; var kyrt allt þann vetr.

3. I. ÞAT varð til tíðenda um sumaret œndort at konungr fór í stefno leiðangr austr í Brenneyjar ok gerðe frið fyrer land sítt, efter því sem lœg stóðo til et þriðja hvert sumar. Sá fundr var lagðr hœfðingja í millom at setja þeim málom er konungar átto sialfer um at dœma. Þat þótte skemteleg fœr at sækja þann fund, þvi at þangat kómo menn nær af œllom lœndom þeim er ver hœfom tíðende af. Hœscullr sette fram skip sítt, vilde hann ok sækja fund þenna, þvi at hann hafðe eige fundet konung á þeim vetre: þangat var ok kaup-stefno at sækja. Fundr þesse var all-fiolmennr; þar var skemtan mikel, dryckjor ok leikar ok allz kyns gleðe: ecke varð þar stór-tíðenda. Marga hitte Hœscullr þar frændr sína þá sem í Danmœrko vóro. Ok einn dag er Hœscullr geck at skemta ser með nockora menn: hann sá tiald

---

*THE TALE OF HAUSCOLL AND MELCORCA, THE IRISH KING'S DAUGHTER.*

[IT seemed to Hauscoll, Coll-a-Dale's son, that there was something lacking in his estate, that his homestead was worse housed than he liked; so he bought a ship from a Shetlandman. The ship was laid up at Bland-oyce. This ship he made ready, and made it known that he was minded to go abroad, and that Iorund [his wife] should take care of the house and their children. Now he and his crew put to sea and got a good wind, and made Norway rather to the south. They brought up off Haurd's-land, at the place where the merchant-town of Bergen afterwards was. He lay up his ship, for he had a great power of kinsmen, though they be not named here. King Hacon was staying in the Wick at that time. Hauscoll did not go to see the king, for his kinsmen welcomed him with open hands. All that winter passed quietly.]

3. I. EARLY in the summer the news was that the king was going to a meeting-levy in the east at the Brenneys [off Gotenburg] to make peace for his land, according as the law required every third year. This meeting was held between the princes to settle those matters which it belongs to kings to judge upon. It was deemed amusing to go to that meeting, because men came thither from well-nigh every land that we have knowledge of. Hauscoll launched his ship also, being minded to go to this meeting, for he had not been to see the king in the winter; moreover there was a fair held whither he was going. The meeting was a great gathering, and there was much amusement there—drinkings and plays, and all kinds of merriment, but not much to talk about. Hauscoll met many of his kinsmen there who lived in Denmark. And one day as Hauscoll was walking about with certain men

1. gefr] ferz, W. 5. allt] W.; allan, Cd. 7. œndvert, Cd. 10. var] W.; skylde vera, Cd. at] W.; ok, Cd. 11. sialfer] add. W.

eitt skrautlegt fiarre œðrom búðonom; Hœscullr geck þangat ok í tialdet ok sat þar maðr fyrer í guðvefjar-klæðom ok hafðe Gerzkan hatt á hœfðe. Hœscullr spurðe þann mann at nafne; hann nefndez Gille enn Gerzke. Hœscullr *q*uaz oft hafa heyrt hans geteð, kallaðe hann þeirra manna auðgaztan sem veret hœfðo í kaupmanna lœgom. Þá mælte Hœscullr, 'Þú munt hafa þá hlute at selja oss er ver viljom kaupa?' Gille spyrr hvat þeir vilja kaupa. Fœro-nautar Hœscullz segja, at hann vill kaupa ambátt nockora, 'Ef þu hefer at selja.' Gille seger: 'Þar þickez ér leita mer mein-fanga um þetta er þér falet þá hlute er þér ætleð at ek muna eigi til hafa, en þat er þó eigi ráðet hvárt svá berr til.' Hœscullr sá at um þvera búðena var for-tialld: þá lypte Gille tialldeno ok sá Hœscullr at tolf konor sáto fyr innan tialdet. Þá mælte Gille at Hœscullr skyllde þangat ganga ok líta á ef hann vilde nockora kaupa af þessom konom. Hœscullr gœrer svá; þær sáto allar saman um þvera búðena. Hœscullr hyggr at vandlega at konom þessom, hann sá at kona sat út við tíald-skœrena, sú var ílla klædd. Hœsculle leitz konan fríð sýnom ef nockot mátte á siá. Þá mælte Hœscullr: 'Hverso dýr skal siá kona ef ek vil kaupa?' Gille seger: 'Þú skalt reiða fyr hána þriár merkr silfrs.' 'Svá virðe-ek,' seger Hœscullr, 'sem þú muner þessa ambátt gera heldr dýr-lagða, þvi at þetta ero þrenn verð.' Þá seger Gille: 'Rétt seger þú þat, at ek met hána dýrra en aðrar:

---

to amuse himself he saw a handsome tent apart from the other booths. Hauscoll walked up to this tent and went in, and there was a man sitting in front of him in fine-webbed clothes, and with a Russian [Gardish] hat on his head. Hauscoll asked the man what his name was. He gave his name as Gille the Russian. Hauscoll said that he had often heard tell of him, and declared him to be the richest man in the whole fellowship of merchants. Then Hauscoll said, 'Thou must have some ware to sell us which we should wish to buy.' Gille asked what they wanted to buy. Hauscoll's mates said that he wanted to buy a slave-girl, 'if thou have one to sell.' Says Gille, 'Methinks ye are putting me to the test, insomuch as ye are asking after the ware which ye think I have not in stock, but it is not yet settled whether it be so.' Hauscoll saw that there was a curtain across the booth. And now Gille lifted the curtain, and Hauscoll saw twelve women sitting behind the curtain. Then Gille told Hauscoll to go in and look at them, and see whether he wished to buy any of these women. Hauscoll did so. They were all sitting in a row together across the booth. Hauscoll looked carefully at the women. He saw one woman sitting at the end of the row nearest the side of the tent. She was ill-clad, but it seemed to Hauscoll, as far as he could see, that she was fair to look on. Then said he, 'How dear will that woman be if I wish to buy her?' Says Gille, 'Thou shalt pay three marks of silver for her.' 'It seems to me,' says Hauscoll, 'that thou art setting rather a high price upon this slave-girl, for that is the price for three.' Then said Gille, 'Thou sayest rightly that I value her higher than the others. Choose now any of

---

21. iij, Cd.

kiós nú einhverja af þessom ellefo ok giallt þar fyrer mœrk silfrs, en þesse sé efter í mínne eign.' Hœscullr seger: 'Vita mun-ek fyrst hverso miket silfr er í sióðe þeim er ek hefe á belte mer'—biðr Gilla taka vágena; en hann leitar at sióðnom. Þá mælte Gille: 'Þetta mál skal fara ú-véllt af mínne hende, þvi at á er á-liótr mikell um ráð kononnar, vil-ek at þú viter þat Hœscollr áðr vit sláem kaupe þesso.' Hœscullr spyrr hvat þat være. Gille seger: 'Kona þesse es ó-mála, hefe-ek marga vega leitað mála við hána, ok hefe-ek alldri fengeð orð af henne; er þat at víso mín ætlan at þesse kona kunne eigi at mæla.' Þá seger Hœscullr: 'Lát framm reizlona ok siám hvat vege sióðr siá er ek hefe her.' Gille gœrer svá, reiða nú silfreð ok vóro þat þriár merkr vegnar. Þá mælte Hœscullr: 'Svá hefer nú til tekez at þetta mun verða kaup ockar, tak þú fé þetta til þín, en ek mun taka við halde kono þessarar; kalla-ek at þú hafer drengelega af þesso mále haft, þvi at víso vilder þú mik eigi falsa í þesso.' Síðan geck Hœscullr heim til búðar sínnar. Þat sama kvelld reckte Hœscullr hiá henne; en um morgonenn efter er menn fóro í klæðe sín mælte Hœscullr: 'Lítt sér stórlæte á klæða-búnaðe þeim er Gille enn Auðge hefer þer finget, er þat ok satt, at hónom var meire raun at klæða tolf, en mer eina.' Síðan lauk Hœscullr upp kisto eina ok tók upp góð kven-mannz klæðe ok selde henne; var þat ok allra manna mál, at henne semðe góð klæðe.

---

those eleven others, and pay one mark of silver for her, and let this one bide in my hands.' Said Hauscoll, 'I must first see how much silver there is in the parcel I have at my belt,' and he bade Gille take his scales. Then spake Gille, 'This bargain shall be carried out without guile on my side, and inasmuch as there is a great blemish in this woman, I would have thee know it, Hauscoll, before we strike the bargain. Hauscoll asked what it was. Says Gille, 'This woman is dumb; I have many times tried to get her to speak, and I have never won a word from her, and indeed it is my belief that she cannot speak.' Then said Hauscoll, 'Take up the steelyard and let us see what weight the pouch is I have here.' Gille did so, and the silver was told, and it was three marks weight. Then spake Hauscoll, 'It has now come to this, that our bargain shall be struck; do thou take the money for thyself, and I will take the woman. I declare that thou hast dealt like a man in this matter in not wishing to cheat me with regard to her.' Then Hauscoll went home to his booth.

The same evening Hauscoll went to bed with her, and next morning when folk were putting on their clothes Hauscoll said, 'There is little splendour in the raiment that Gille the Rich gave thee, though it is true it is harder work for him to clothe twelve women than for me to clothe one.' Then Hauscoll opened a chest and took out fair woman's raiment, and gave it her. And every one said that the fair raiment beseemed her well. [*Interpolated and fictitious interview with King Hacon.*]

---

3. W.; sióð, Cd. 4. en . . . sióðnom] add. W. 5. á-liótr] emend.; lioðr, Cd.; lostr, W. 11. siá] W.; sá, Cd. 14. W.; en ek m. t. við k. þesse, Cd. 21. mer] add. W.

[32: 13.]

2. En er hœfðingjar hœfðo þar mælt þeim málom sem þá stóðo lœg til, var sliteð veizlonne ok funde þessom. Síðan geck Hœscullr á fund Hákonar konungs ok kvadde hann virðolega sem skaplegt var; konungr sá við hónom ok mælte: 'Tekeð mundo ver hafa kveðja þínne, Hœscullr, þóttú hefðe nockoro fyrr oss fagnað; ok sva skal enn vera.' Efter þat tók konungr með allre blíðo Hœsculle ok bað hann ganga á sítt skip, 'ok ver með oss meðan þú vill í Norege vera.' Hœscullr svarar: 'Hafeð þœck fyrer boð yðvart, en nú á-ek þetta sumar mart at starfa; hefer þat miok til haldet er ek hefe svá lenge dvalit at sækja yðvarn fund, at ek ætlaða at afla mer húsa-viðar.' Konungr bað hann hallda skipeno til Víkrennar. Hœscullr dvalðez með konunge um hríð; konungr feck hónom húsa-við ok lét ferma skipet. Þá mælte konungr til Hœscullz: 'Eigi skal dvelja þik her með oss lengr en þer líkar, en þó þicker oss vand-fenget mannz í þítt rúm.' Síðan leidde konungr Hœscull til skips ok mælte: 'At sóma-manne hefe-ek þik reyndan, ok nærr er þat mínne ætlan at þú sigler nú et síðasta sinn af Norege, svá at ek siá her ifer-maðr.' Konungr dró gull-hring af hende ser þann er vá mœrk, ok gaf Hœsculle, ok sverð gaf hann hónom annan grip þat er til kom half mœrk gullz. Hœscullr þackaðe konunge giafernar, ok þann allan sóma er þann hafðe framm laget.

3. Síðan stígr Hœscullr á skip ok sigler til hafs; þeim byrjaðe vel ok kómo at fyr sunnan land, siglðo síðan vestr fyr Reykja-nes ok svá fyr Snæfellz-nes ok inn á Breiða-fiœrð. Hœscullr lende í Laxár-óse, lætr þar bera farm af skipe síno, ok setja upp skipet fyr sunnan Lax-á ok gerva þar hróf at, ok sér þar enn toptena sem hann lét gerva hrófet; þar tialdaðe hann (ok) búðer, ok er þat kallaðr Búðar-dalr. Síðan lét hann flytja heim viðenn; ok var þat hægt, þvi at eigi var lœng leið. Ríðr Hœscullr efter þat heim við nockora menn, ok fær við-tœkor góðar, sem ván er; þar hafðe ok fé vel haldez síðan. Iórunn spurðe hvat kono þat vere er í fœr var með hónom. Hœscullr seger: 'Svá mun þer þickja sem ek svara þer af skœtingo—ek veit eigi nafn hennar.' Iórunn mælte: 'Þat mun tveimr skifta, at sá kvittr mune logenn er fyrer mik er komenn, eða þú munt hafa talat við hána iam-mart sem

---

3. Then Hauscoll goes aboard his ship and sails to sea. They had fair winds and made the south of the land, then sailed westward round Reek-ness and round Snow-fell's-ness, and into Broad-frith. Hauscoll landed at Lax-water-oyce, and had his cargo unloaded and his ship laid up, and a shed built over her, and the marks of the walls are still to be seen where he had the shed built. And he pitched his booths there, and it is still called Booth-dale, and then he had the timber taken home, and it was easy to do, for it was not a long way. After this Hauscoll rode home with a few men and got a good welcome as was to be looked for. His house and chattels had been well kept while he was away. Iorund asked who the woman was whom he brought with him. Says Hauscoll, 'Thou wilt deem I answer thee with a jeer, but I do not know her name.' Said Iorund, 'One of two things must be, either the report must be a lying one that has reached me, or thou must have talked with

---

8. W.; dvaliz, Cd. 12. W.; í stað þínn, Cd. 22. enn] add. W. 23. $g^{s}$ra, Cd. ok] add. W. 27. W.; hver kona sú sé, Cd. 29. af] add. W. 31. iam-mart] add. W.

spurt hafa hána at nafne.' Hœscullr kvaz þess eigi þræta mundo, ok seger henne et sanna, ok bað þá þesse kono virkta, ok kvað þat nærr síno skape at hon vere heima þar at vista-fare. Iórunn mælte: 'Eigi mun-ek deila við frillo þína þá er þú hefer flutt af Norege, þótt hon kynne eige góðar ná-vister; en nú þicke mer þat allra sýnzt, ef hon er beðe dauf ok mál-laus.' Hœscullr svaf hiá hús-freyj*o* sínne hverja nótt síðan hann kom heim, en hann var fárr við frillona: œllom mœnnom var auð-sætt stórmenzkomót á henne, ok svá þat at hon var engi af-glapa. Ok á ofanverðom vetre þeim fedde frilla Hœscullz svein-barn; síðan var Hœscullr þangat kallaðr, ok var hónom sýnt barnet; sýndez hónom sem œðrom, at hann þóttez eige seét hafa venna né stórmannlegra. Hœscullr var at spurðr hvat sveinnenn skylde heita; hann bað sveinenn kalla Óláf, þvi at þá hafðe Óláfr Feilan andaz lítlo áðr, móðor-bróðer hans. Sveinnenn dafnaðe(?) vel ok var miket afbragð annarra barna; Hœscullr lagðe ást mikla við sveinenn. Um sumaret efter mælte Iórunn, at frillan munde upp taka verknað nockorn, eða fara í brot ella. Hœscullr bað hána vinna þeim hiónom, ok gæta þar við sveins síns: en þá er sveinnenn var tvæ-vetr þá var hann al-mæltr, ok rann einnsaman sem fiogorra vetra gœmol bœrn.

4. Þat var til tíðenda einn morgon er Hœscullr var gengenn út at

---

her enough to know her name.' Hauscoll said that he would not gainsay it, and told her the truth, and begged her to treat the woman kindly, and said that he had set his mind greatly upon her being an inmate of the house. Iorund spake, 'I will not quarrel with thy leman whom thou hast brought out of Norway for not being of good breeding [i. e. a fit companion for me], but now it is very clear to me [that she is a person of no account] if she be both deaf and dumb.'

Hauscoll slept with his house-wife every night after he came home, but he was little with his leman. Every one could easily see that there was good breeding in her, and also that she was no fool. And at the end of the winter Hauscoll's leman bare a man-child, and Hauscoll was called thither and shown the child, and it seemed to him, as it did to every one else, that he thought he had never seen a more beautiful or better-bred child. Hauscoll was asked what the boy should be called. He had the boy called Olaf, because Anlaf Feilan, his mother's brother, had died a little time before. Olaf was much quicker than other children. Hauscoll bestowed much love on the boy. In the summer after Iorund said that the leman must take up some task of work or else go out of the house. Then Hauscoll bade her be body-servant to himself and his wife, and look after her boy at the same time. And when the boy was two winters old he could speak properly, and run as well as a child of four years old.

4. It came to pass one morning that Hauscoll had gone out to look

---

5. þótt . . . ná-vister] W.; inked over in Cd. 9. W.; af-glape, Cd. 15. Sveinnenn . . . barna] W.; Ol. var afbragð flestra barna, Cd. dafn.] emend.; faðnaðe, Cd.

[36: 13.]

siá um bé sínn: veðr var gótt, skein sól ok var lítt á loft komen; hann heyrðe manna mál frá ser; hann geck þangat til sem lækr fell fyrer tún-breckonne, sá hann þar ok tvá menn ok kende; þar var Óláfr son hans ok móðer hans: færr hann þá skilet at hon var eige mál-laus, þvi at hon talaðe þá mart við sveinenn. Síðan geck Hæscullr at þeim ok spyrr hána at nafne, ok kvað henne ecki mundo stoða at dyljaz lengr; hon kvað svá vera skyldo; setjaz þau niðr á tún-breckona. Síðan mælte hón: 'Ef þú vilt nafn mítt vita, þá heite-ek Melcorca.' Hæscullr bað hána þá segja lengra ætt sína. Hon seger: 'Myrceartan heiter faðer mínn, hann er konungr á Írlande, ek var þaðan her-teken fimtán vetra gæmol.' Hæscullr kvað hána hœllzti lenge hafa þagat yfer svá góðre ætt. Síðan geck Hæscullr inn ok sagðe Iórunne hvat til nýlundo hafðe gœrzt í ferð hans. Iórunn *q*uaz eigi vita hvat hon segðe satt, kvað ser ecki um kynja-menn alla—ok skilja þau þessa ræðo; var Iórunn hverge betr við hána en áðr, en Hæscullr nockoro fleire. Ok lítlo síðarr er Iórunn geck at sofa, togaðe Melcorca af henne, ok lagðe skó-kleðen á golfet. Iórunn tók upp sockana ok keyrðe um hæfoð henne. Melcorca reiddez ok rak hnefann á nasar henne svá at blóð varð laust. Hæscullr kom at ok skilðe þær. Efter þat lét Hæscullr Melcorco í brot fara, ok feck henne þar bú-stað uppe í Laxár-dal—þar heiter síðan á Melcorco-stæðom; þar er nú

---

after his farming. It was fine weather and the sun was shining, and had gone some way up the sky, when he heard folk talking, and went up to a place where the beck runs round the brink of the home-field. And there he saw two people, and perceived that it was his son Olaf and his mother. And he understood that she was not dumb, for she was talking much to the boy. Then Hauscoll went up to them and asked her her name, telling her that it was no use trying to keep up the pretence any longer. She said it should be as he wished. And they sat them down on the brink of the home-field. Then said she, 'If thou wilt know my name, I am called Melcorca.' Hauscoll asked her to say more about her family. She said, 'Muircheartan is the name of my father; he is a king in Ireland, and I was taken captive thence when I was fifteen winters old.' Hauscoll said she had kept silence too long over such a good family. Then he went in and told Iorund what news he had got on his walk. Iorund said she did not know whether she was speaking the truth, and that she did not much like any of those uncanny people. And so they broke off their talk. Iorund was no kinder to her than before, but Hauscoll was more with her. And not long afterwards, when Iorund was going to bed, Melcorca took off her things for her and laid the hosen on the floor, and Iorund caught up a sock and struck her on the head with it, but Melcorca got angry and struck her on the nose with her fist so that the blood sprang. Hauscoll came in and parted them. After that Hauscoll sent Melcorca away, and gave her a homestead higher up in Lax-water-dale, at the place called after her Mel-

---

2. frá ser] add. W. 14. giordz, Cd. hvárt h. s. satt eðr eigi, W. 18. upp] add. W.

[36: 14.]

auðn: þat er fyr sunnan Lax-á. Setr Melcorca þar bú saman; færr Hæscullr þar til búss allt þat er hafa þurfte, ok fór Óláfr son þeirra með henne. Brátt sér þat á Óláfe, er hann óx upp, at hann munde verða miket af-bragð annarra manna fyrer vænleiks sakar ok curteise.

4. 1. INGIALLDR hét maðr, hann bió í Sauðeyjom, þær liggja á Breiða-firðe; hann var kallaðr Sauðeyjar-goðe; hann var auðegr maðr ok mikell fyrer ser: Hallr hét bróðer hans, hann var mikell maðr ok efnilegr; hann var fé-lítell maðr; engi var hann nytjungr kallaðr af flestom mænnom. Ecki vóro þeir bræðr samþycker oftazt, þótte Ingiallde Hallr lítt vilja sik semja í sið dugande manna; en Halle þótte Ingialldr lítt vilja sítt ráð hefja til þroska. Veiðe-stæð sú liggr á Breiða-firðe er Biarn-eyjar heita, þær eyjar ero margar saman ok vóro miog gagn-auðgar. Í þann tíma sótto menn þangat miog til veiðe-fangs, var ok þar fiolmenne miog æollom misserom. Miket þótte spækom mænnom under þvi at menn ætte gótt saman í út-verjom; var þat þá mælt, at mænnom yrðe ú-gæfra um veiðe-fang ef mis-sátter yrðe; gáfo flester menn at því góðan gaum. Þat er sagt eitt hvert sumar, at Hallr bróðer Ingiallz Sauðeyjar-goða kom í Biarn-eyjar ok ætlaðe til fangs; hann tók ser skipan með þeim manne er Þórolfr hét; hann var Breið-*firzkr* maðr, ok var hann nálega lausinge einn fé-lauss ok þó frálegr maðr. Hallr er þar um hríð, ok þickez hann miog fyrer æðrom mænnom. Þat var eitt kvelld at þeir koma at lande, Hallr ok Þórolfr, ok skyldo skipta fenge síno, vilde Hallr beðe kiósa ok deila, þvi at hann þóttez þar meire maðr fyrer ser. Þórolfr vilde eigi láta sínn hlut, ok var all-stór-orðr; skiftoz þeir nockorom orðom við, ok þótte sínn veg hvárom; þrífr þá Hallr upp hœgg-iarn er lá hiá hónom ok vill fœra í hæfoð Þórolfe; nú hlaupa menn í mille þeirra ok stæðva Hall, en hann var enn óðazte, ok gat þó engo á leið komet at því sinne, ok ecki varð fenge þeirra skift. Rézt nú Þórolfr á brot um kveldet, en Hallr tók einn upp fang þat er þeir átto báðer, þvi at þá kende at ríkes-munar; fær nú Hallr ser mann í stað Þórolfs á skipet; heldr nú til fangs sem áðr. Þórolfr uner ílla við sínn hlut, þickez hann miog sví-virðr vera í þeirra skiftom; er hann þó þar í eyjonom, ok hefer þat at víso í hug ser at rétta þenna krók er hónom var svá nauðo-lega beygðr. Hallr ugger ecki at ser, ok hugsar þat, at enger menn mune þora at halda til iafns við hann þar í átt-haga hans. Þat var einn góðan veðr-dag, at Hallr rére, ok vóro þeir þrír á skipe; bítr vel á um dagenn, róa þeir heim at kvelde ok ero miog káter. Þórolfr hefer niósn af at-hæfn Hallz um dagenn, ok er staddr í værom um kveldet þá er þeir Hallr koma at lande. Hallr rére í halse framm, hann hleypr fyre borð ok ætlar at taka við skipeno; ok er hann hleypr á land, þá er Þórolfr þar nærr staddr ok hœggr til hans þegar, kom hœgget á halsenn við herðarnar, ok fýkr af hæfoðet. Þórolfr snýrr á brot efter þat, en þeir félagar Hallz styrma ifer hónom; spyrjaz nú þesse tíðende um eyjarnar, víg Hallz, ok þickja þat mikel tíðende, þvi at

---

corca's-stead. It is deserted now; it lies south of Lax-water. There Melcorca set up housekeeping, and Hauscoll stocked her farm with all that was needed. And Olaf their son went there with her. But it was early seen in Olaf when he grew up that he would be a great paragon among other men in beauty and behaviour.

---

6. biarneyjom, Cd. 9. W.; nydvngr, Cd., 'dvng' inked over (cp. ó-nytiungr). 12. vóro] W.; var, Cd. 14. sumrom, W. 17. Biarn-eyjar] W.; Sauðeyjar, Cd. 21. fange, W. 26. fenge] W. and Cd.

maðr var kyn-stórr, þótt hann hefðe eigi auðno-maðr veret. Þórolfr leitar nú á brot or eyjonom, þvi at hann veit þar engra þeirra manna ván er skióle mune skióta yfer hann efter þetta stór-virke; hann átte þar ok enga frændr þá er mætte ser traustz af venta, en þeir menn sáto nærr, er vís ván var at um líf hans mundo sitja, ok hǫfðo miket valld, svá sem var Ingialldr Sauðeyjar-goðe bróðer Hallz.

2. Þórolfr feck ser flutning inn til megin-lannz, hann ferr miog huldo hǫfðe; er ecki af sagt hans ferð áðr hann kemr einn dag at kvellde á Godda-staðe. Vígdís kona Þórðar Godda var nockot skylld Þórolfe, ok snere hann því þangat til bæjar; spurn hafðe Þórolfr af þvi áðr hverso þar var háttað, at Vígdís var meire skǫrungr í skape en Þórðr bónde hennar. Ok þegar um kveldet er Þórolfr *er* þar komenn, gengr hann til fundar við Vígdíse ok seger henne til sínna vandræda ok biðr hána á-siá. Vígdís svarar á þá leið hans mále: 'Ecki dyliomz ek við skyldleika ockra, þicki mer ok þann veg at eins verk þetta er þú hefer unnet, at *ek* kalla þik ecki at verra dreng; en þó sýnez mer svá sem þeir menn mune veð-setja bæðe sik ok fé sítt er þer veita á-siá, svá stórer menn sem her muno veita efter-siár; en Þórðr bónde mínn,' sagðe hon, 'er ecki garp-menne miket, en ór-ráð vár kvenna verða iafnan með lítille for-siá, ef nockors þar*f* við; en þó nenne-ek eigi með ǫllo at víkja af hǫndom við þik, allz þú hefer þó her til nockorrar á-siá ætlað.' Efter þat leiðer Vígdís hann í úti-búr eitt, ok biðr hann þar bíða sín; setr hon þar lás fyrer; síðan geck hon til Þórðar ok mælte: 'Her er komenn maðr til gistingar sá er Þórolfr heiter, en hann er skyldr mer nockot, þóttez hann þurfa her lengre dvǫl ef þú vilder at svá være.' Þórðe kvaz ecki vera um manna setor; bað hann hvílaz þar um dagenn, ef hónom vere ecki á hǫndom, en verða í broto sem skiótaz ellegar. Vígdís seger: 'Veitt hefeg hónom áðr gisting, ok mun-ek þau orð eigi aftr taka, þótt hann eigi ser eigi iafna vine alla.' Efter þat sagðe hon Þórðe víget Hallz, ok svá þat at Þórolfr hafðe veget hann er þá var þar komenn. Þórðr varð styggr við þetta, quaz þat víst vita, at Ingialldr munde miket fé taka af hónom 'fyrer þessa biǫrg, er þú hefer veitt hónom, ef her hafa hurðer veret lokner efter þessom manne.' Vígdís sagðe: 'Eigi skal Ingialldr fé taka af þer fyrer einnar nætr biǫrg, þvi at hann skal her vera í allan vetr.' Þórðr mælte: 'Þann veg máttú mer mest upp tefla; ok at móte er þat míno skape at slíkr ó-happa-maðr sé her,' en þó var Þórolfr þar um vetrenn.

Þetta spurðe Ingialldr er efter bróðor sínn átte at mæla; hann býr ferð sína í Dale inn at á-liðnom vetre, sette framm ferjo er hann átte; þeir vóro tolf saman. Þeir sigla vestan út-nyrðing hvassan ok lenda í Laxár-óse um kveldet, setja upp ferjona, en fara á Godda-staðe um kveldet ok koma ecki á ó-vart; er þar teket vel við þeim. Ingialldr brá Þórðe á mál ok sagðe hónom erende sítt, at hann kvez þar hafa spurt til Þórolfs bróðor-bana síns. Þórðr kvað þat engo gegna; Ingialldr bað hann eigi þræta, 'ok skolum vit eiga kaup saman, at þú sel mannenn framm, ok lát mik eigi þurfa þraut til, en ek hefer her þriár merkr silfrs er þú skalt eignaz; upp mun-ek ok gefa her saker þær er þú hefer gœrt á hendr þer í biǫrgom við Þórolf.' Þórðe þótte féet fagrt, en var heiteð upp-giǫf um sakar þær, er hann hafðe áðr kvíðt mest, at hann munde fé-skurð af hlióta. Þórðr mælte þá: 'Nú mun-ek sveipa af fyrer ǫðrom mǫnnom um tal ockart, en þetta mun þó verða kaup ockart.' Þeir sváfo til þess er á leið nóttena, ok var stund til dags. Síðan stóðo þeir Ingialldr upp ok klæddoz. Vígdís spurðe Þórð hvat í tale hefðe veret með þeim Ingiallde um

5. Sauðeyja-, W. 9. í skape] í sínom athǫfnom, W. 15. epter-svǫr, W. 17. W.; víkjaz undan, Cd. 27. er þú h.] W.; er nú var, Cd. 41. q'ðt, Cd. 43. ǫðrom] add. W.

[44: 15.]

kveldet. Hann kvað þá mart talat hafa, en þat sameð at uppe skylde vera rann-sókn, en þau or máleno ef þórolfr hittez eigi þar, 'lét-ek nú Ásgaut þræl mínn fylgja mannenom í brot.' Vígdíse quaz ecki vera um lyge, kvað ser ok leitt vera at Ingialldr svakaðe um hús hennar, en bað hann þó þesso ráða. Síðan rann-sakaðe Ingialldr, ok hitte eigi þar mannenn. Í þann tíma kom Ásgautr aftr, ok spurðe Vígdís hvar hann skilðez við þórolf. Ásgautr svarar: 'Ek fylgða hónom til sauða-húsa várra, sem þórðr mælte fyrer.' Vígdís mælte: 'Mun nockot meirr á gæto Ingiallz en þetta þá er hann ferr til skips; ok eigi skal til hætta, hvárt þeir hafa eigi þessa ráða-gœrð saman boret í gér-kvelld; vil-ek at þú farer þegar ok fylger hónom í brot sem tíðaz, skaltú fylgja hónom til Sauða-fellz á fund þórolfs; meðr þvi at þú gœrer svá sem ek býð þer, skaltú nockot efter taka: frelse mun-ek þer gefa ok fé þat sem þer þarfaz.' Ásgautr iáttaðe því, ok fór til sauða-hússens, ok hitter þar þórolf; hann bað hann þá fara á brot sem tíðaz. Í þenna tíma ríðr Ingialldr af Godda-stæðom, þvi at hann ætlaðe at heimta þá verð fyrer silfret; ok er hann var komenn ofan frá bénom þá siá þeir tvá menn fara í móte ser, ok var þar Ásgautr ok þórolfr; þetta var snemma í ár, svá at lítt var lýst af dege. þeir Ásgautr ok þórolfr vóro komner í svá mikenn klofa, at Ingialldr var á aðra hænd en Lax-á á aðra hænd. Áen var ákaflega mikel, vóro hæfuð-ísar at báðom megin, en gengr upp efter miðre, ok var áen all-ill at sækja. þórolfr (mælte) þá við Ásgaut: 'Nú þicki mer sem vit munem eiga tvá koste fyr hændom, sá er kostr annarr at bíða þeirra her við ána, ok verjaz efter því sem ockr endez hreyste til ok drengskapr, en þó er þess meire ván at þeir Ingialldr sæke líf ockart skiótt: sá er annarr kostr, at ráða til árennar, ok mun þat þickja þó enn með nockorre hætto.' Ásgautr biðr hann ráða, quaz nú ecki muno við hann skiljaz, hvert ráð sem hann vill upp taka her um. þórolfr seger: 'Til árennar muno vit leita,' ok svá gera þeir, búa sik sem léttlegaz; efter þat ganga þeir ofan fyrer hæfoð-ísenn ok leggjaz til sunnz, ok með þvi at menn vóro hrauster ok þeim varð lengra lífs auðet, þá komaz þeir yfer ána, ok upp á hæfuð-ísenn æðrom megen. þat er miog iamn-skiótt er þeir ero komner ifer ána, at Ingialldr kemr at æðrum megin at ánne ok færo-nautar hans. þá tekr Ingialldr til orða ok mælte til færo-nauta sínna: 'Hvat er nú til ráðs? skal ráða til árennar eðr eigi.' þeir sægðo at hann munde ráða, sægðoz ok hans for-siá mundo hlíta at, þó sýndez þeim áen ó-færeleg. Ingialldr kvað svá vera skylldo, 'ok muno ver frá hverfa ánne.' En er þeir þórolfr siá þetta, at þeir Ingialldr ráða eigi til árennar, þá vinda þeir fyrst kleðe sín, ok búa sik til gængo, ok ganga þann dag allan; koma at kvelde til Sauða-fellz; þar var vel við þeim tekeð, þvi at þar var allra manna gisting; ok þegar um kveldet gengr þórolfr á fund þórolfs Rauðnefs ok seger hónom alla væxto sem á vóro um þeirra erende, at Vígdís frænd-kona hans hafðe þenna mann sent hónom til halldz ok traustz, er þar var komenn, sagðe hónom allt hve faret hafðe með þeim þórðe Godda, þar með berr hann framm iartegner þær er Vígdís hafðe sent til þórolfs. þórolfr svarar á þá leið: 'Ecki mun-ek dyljaz við iartegner þessar; mun-ek at víso taka við þessom manne at orð-sending hennar, þicki mer Vígdíse þetta mál drengelega hafa faret, er þat mikell harmr er því-lík kona skal hafa svá ó-skærolegt giaforð; skaltú, Ásgautr, dveljaz her því-líka hríð sem þer líkar.' Ásgautr quaz ecki lenge þar mundo dveljaz. þórolfr tekr nú við nafna sínom ok gerez hann hans fylgðar-maðr, en þeir Ásgautr skiljaz góðer viner, ok ferr Ásgautr heim-leiðess.—Nú er at segja frá Ingiallde, at hann snýr heim á Godda-staðe þá

4. W.; snakaðe, Cd. 9. saman b.] samit, W. 11. sem þer þ.] W.; at þú ser fær hvert er þú vill, Cd. 18. miðre] W.; miðju, Cd. 32. W.; óyferfæreleg, Cd. 35. æollom vís gisting, W.

er þeir Þórolfr hœfðo skilez; þar vóro þá komner menn af næstom béjom at orðsending Vígdísar, vóro þar eigi fære karlar fyrer en xx. En er þeir Ingialldr koma á béenn, þá kallar hann Þórð til sín ok mælte við hann: 'Ó-drengelega hefer þer faret til vár, Þórðr,' seger hann, 'þvi at ver hœfom þat fyre satt, at þú hafer mannenom á brot skoteð.' Þórðr kvað hann eigi satt hafa á hœndom ser um þetta mál: kemr nú upp œll þeirra ráða-gœrð Ingiallz ok Þórðar, vill Ingialldr nú hafa fé sítt þat er hann hafðe fenget Þórðe í hendr. Vígdís var þá nærr stœdd tale þeirra, ok seger þeirra sam-þycke faret hafa efter því sem maklegt var; biðr Þórð ecki halda á fé þesso, 'þvi at þú, Þórðr,' seger hon, 'hefer þessa fiár ó-drengelega aflat.' Þórðr kvað hána þesso ráða mundo vilja. Efter þetta gengr Vígdís inn ok til erkr þeirrar er Þórðr átte ok finnr þar í niðre digran fé-sióð; hon tekr upp sióðenn ok gengr út með ok þar til er Ingialldr var ok biðr hann taka við féeno. Ingialldr verðr við þetta léttbrýnn, ok rétter hœndena at móte fé-sióðnom. Vígdís hefr upp fé-sióðenn ok rekr á nasar hónom svá at þegar fell blóð á iœrð; þar með velr hon hónom mœrg hæðeleg orð, ok þat með, at 'þú skalt fé þetta alldri fá, ok verð á brottu,' sagðe hon. Ingialldr ser sínn kost þann enn bezta at verða á brottu sem fyrst, ok gerer hann svá, ok létter eigi ferð sínne fyrr en hann kemr heim, ok uner ílla við sína ferð.

3. Í þenna tíma kemr Ásgautr heim; Vígdís fagnar hónom vel ok frétte hverso góðar við-tœkor þeir hefðe at Sauða-felle; hann lætr vel yfer, ok seger henne ályktar-orð þau er Þórolfr Rauðnefr hafðe mælt. Henne hugnaðe þat vel, 'hefer þú nú, Asgautr,' seger hon, 'vel faret með þíno efne ok trúlega, skaltú nú ok vita skiótlega til hvers þú hefer unnet: ek gef þer frelse, svá at þú skalt frá þessom dege frials maðr heita; her með skaltú taka við fé því er Þórðr tók til hœfuðs Þórolfe frænda mínom, er nú féet betr niðr komeð.' Ásgautr þackaðe henne þessa giœf með fœgrom orðom. Þetta sumar efter tekr Ásgautr ser fare í Dœgurðar-nese, ok lætr skip þat í haf; þeir fá veðr stór ok ecki langa úte-vist; taka þeir Noreg; síðan ferr Ásgautr til Danmerkr, ok staðfestez þar ok þótte hraustr drengr. Ok end*ar* þar sœgo frá hónom.

En efter ráða-gerð þeirra Þórðar Godda ok Ingiallz Sauðeyjar-goða þá er þeir vildo ráða bana Þórolfe frenda Vígdísar, lét hon þar fiándskap í móte koma, ok sagðe skilet við Þórð Godda, ok fór hon til frænda sínna ok sagðe þeim þetta. Þórðr Geller tók ecki vel á þesso, ok var þó kyrt. Vígdís hafðe eigi meira fé á brot af Godda-stœðom en gripe sína. Þeir Hvammverjar léto fara orð um, at þeir ætloðo ser helming fiár þess er Þórðr Godde hafðe at varð-veita, hann verðr við þetta klœckr miog ok ríðr þegar á fund Hœscullz ok seger hónom til vandræða sínna. Hœscullr mælte: 'Skoteð hefer þer þá skelk í bringo er þú hefer eigi átt at etja við svá miket ofr-efle.' Þá bauð Þórðr Hœsculle fé til lið-veizlo, ok kvaz eigi mundo smátt á siá. Hœscullr mælte: 'Reynt er þat, at þú vill, at engi maðr nióte fiár þíns útan þú.' Þórðr sagðe: 'Eigi skal nú þat þó, þvi at ek vil giarna at þú taker hand-sœlom á œllo féno, síðan vil-ek bióða Óláfe syne þínom til fóstrs ok gefa hónom allt fé efter mínn dag, þvi at ek á engan erfingja her á lande, ok hygg-ek at þá sé betr komet féet, en frændr Vígdísar skelle hrœmmom yfer.' Þesso iáttaðe Hœscullr ok lætr binda fastmælom. Þetta líkaðe Melcorco þungt, þótte fóstreð of-lágt. Hœscullr kvað hána eigi siá kunna, 'Er Þórðr gamall maðr ok barnlauss, ok ætla-ek Óláfe allt fét efter

7. W.; ok seger þeim faret sem m. var, Cd. 15. at þú ... hon] W.; ok þat með, at hann skal þetta fé alldrí fá, biðr hann á brot fara, Cd. 20. Rauðnefr] add. W. hugnaðe] W.; hugnadez, Cd. 27. end*ar*] enn, Cd.; om. W. 33. helming] W.; inked over in Cd. 38. útan þú] W.; svá at þú sættez á þat, Cd. 44. féı] W.; fé, Cd.

hans dag, en þú mátt hitta hann ávallt er þú villt.' Síðan tók þórðr við Óláfe vij vetra gœmlom, ok leggr við hann mikla ást. þetta spyrja Hvammsverjar, ok þótte nú fiár-heimtan komen fastlegar en áðr. Hœscullr sende þórðe Gelle góðar giafar ok bað hann eigi styggjaz við þetta, 'þvi at þer máttuð eingi fé heimta at þórðe fyrer laga saker,' kvað Vígdíse engar saker hafa fundet þórðe þær er sannar være ok til braut-gangs mætte metaz, 'ok var þórðr eigi at verr mentr, þótt hann leitaðe ser nockors ráðs at koma þeim manne af ser er settr var á fé hans, ok svá var sœkom horfen sem hrísla eine.' En er þesse orð kómo til þórðar frá Hœsculle ok þar með stórar fé-giafer, þá sefaðez þórðr Geller, ok quaz þat hyggja at þat fé vere vel komet er Hœscullr varð-veitte, ok tók við giœfom, ok var þetta kyrt síðan, ok var nockoro fæþra en áðr. Óláfr vex upp með þórðe Godda ok gerez mikell maðr ok sterkr; svá var hann venn maðr, at eigi fékz hans iafninge. þá er hann var tolf vetra gamall, reið hann til þings, ok þótte mœnnom þat miket erende or œðrom sveitom, at undraz hverso hann var ágætlega skaptr: þar efter hélt Óláfr sik at vápna-búnaðe ok klæðom, var hann því auð-kenndr frá œllom mœnnom. Miklo var ráð þórðar Godda betra síðan Óláfr kom til hans. Hœscullr gaf hónom kenningar-nafn ok kallaðe PÁ: þat nafn festez við hann.

5. 1. ÞAT er sagt frá Hrapp, at hann gœrez urigr viðr-eignar, veitte nú nábúom sínom svá mikenn á-gang at þeir mátto varla hallda hlut sínom fyrer hónom. Hrappr gat ecki fang á þórðe fenget síðan Óláfr færðez á fætr. Hrappr hafðe skap-lynde et sama, en orkan þvarr, þvi at elle sótte á hendr hónom svá at hann lagðez í reckjo af. þá kallaðe Hrappr til sín Vígdíse kono sína ok mælte: 'Ecki hefe-ek veret kvelle-siúkr,' seger hann, 'er ok þat líkaz at *siá* sótt skile várar sam-vistor; em þá at ek em andaðr, þá vil-ek mer láta grœf grafa í elld-húss dyrom, ok skal mik niðr setja standanda þar í dyronom, má-ek þá enn vendilegarr siá yfer hýbýle mín.' Efter þetta deyr Hrappr; svá var með œllo faret sem hann hafðe fyrer sagt, þvi at hon treystez eigi œðro. En svá íllr sem hann var viðr-eignar þá er hann lifðe þá iók nú miklo við er hann var dauðr, þvi at hann geck miog aftr. Svá segja menn, at hann deydde flest hión sín í aftr-gœngonne; hann gerðe mikenn ó-maka þeim flestom er í nánd bioggo. Nú var eyddr bérrenn á Hrapp-stœðom. Vígdís kona Hrapps réz vestr til þórsteins Surtz bróðor síns, tók hann við henne ok fé hennar. Nú var enn sem fyrr at menn fóro á fund Hœscullz ok sœgðo hónom til þeirra vandræða er Hrappr gerer mœnnom ok biðja hann nockot ór ráða. Hœscullr quað svá vera skyldo, ferr með nockora menn á Hrapp-staðe ok lætr grafa upp Hrapp ok færa hann í brot þar er sízt være fiár-gangr í nánd eða manna-ferðer. Efter þetta nemaz af heldr aftr-gœngor Hrapps. Sumarliðe son Hrapps tók fé efter hann, ok var beðe miket ok frítt; Sumarliðe gerðe bú á Hrapp-stœðom um váret efter, ok er hann hafðe þar lítla hríð búet, tók hann ærsl ok dó lítlo síðarr; nú á Vígdís móðer hans at taka þar ein fé þetta allt; hon vill eigi fara til lannzens á Hrapp-stœðom, tekr þórsteinn Surtr fé þetta under sik til varð-veizlo. þórsteinn var þá hnigenn nockot ok þó enn hraustaste ok vel hress.

2. Í þenna tíma hófoz þeir upp til mann-virðingar í þórs-nese frændr þórsteins, Bœrkr enn Digre ok þórgrímr bróðer hans: brátt fanz þat á, at þeir bræðr vildo þá vera þar mester menn ok mest metner. Ok er þórsteinn finnr þat, þá vill hann eigi

---

2. þetta sp. H.] W.; þetta sp. þeir menn er mál áttu við þórð godda, Cd. 4. þvi at þer m.] W.; þvi at þeir máttu, Cd. 10. var] v̄, Cd. 14. W.; skapaðr, Cd. 18. úvægr, W.; vrigr, Cd. 23. kvellinga samr, W. 26. hybíle, Cd. 27. þvi at . . . œðro] add. W. 31. Surtz þst., Cd.

[56: 18.]

við þá bægjaz, lýser því fyre mœnnom at hann ætlar at skifta um bú-staðe ok ætlaðe at fara bygðom á Hrapp-staðe í Laxár-dal. Þórsteinn Surtr bió ferð sína af vár-þinge, en smale var rekenn efter Strœndenne. Þórsteinn skipaðe ferjo ok geck þar á með tolfta mann; var þar Þórarenn á, mágr hans, ok Osc Þórsteins dótter, ok dótter Þórarens þre-vetr er Hilldr hét. Þórsteinn tók út-synning hvassan, sigla þeir inn at straumom í þann straum er hét Kolkisto-straumr,—sá er í mesta lage þeirra strauma er á Breiða-firðe ero—þeim tekz siglingen ú-greitt, heldr þat mest til þess at þá var komet út-fall siáfar, en byrrenn ecki vin-veittr, þvi at skúra-veðr var á, ok var hvasst veðret þá er rauf en vind-líteð þess í mille. Þórarenn stýrðe, ok hafðe ak-taumana um herðar ser, þvi at þraungt var á skipeno, var hirzlom mest hlaðet, ok var há-fermt, en lœnden vóro nærr; geck skipet líteð, þvi at straumrenn gerðez óðr at móte. Síðan sigla þeir á sker upp, ok bruto þó eigi. Þórsteinn bað fella seglet sem skiótaz, bað menn taka forka ok ráða af skipeno. Þessa ráðs var freistað ok dugðe eigi, þvi at svá var diúpt á bæðe borð at forkarner kendo eigi niðr, ok varð þar at bíða at-fallz; fiarar nú undan skipeno. Þeir sá sel í straumenom um dagenn meira miklo en aðra, hann fór í hring um skipet um dagenn ok var ecki fitja-skamr, svá sýndez þeim œllom sem mannz augo være í hónom. Þórsteinn bað þá skióta selenn; þeir leita við ok korn firer ecki; síðan fell siór at; ok er nærr hafðe at skipet munde flióta þá rekr á hvass-viðre miket ok hvelfer ferjonne, ok drukna menn nú aller þeir er þar vóro á skipeno nema einn maðr, hann rak á land með viðom, sá hét Guðmundr;—þar heita síðan Guðmundar-eyjar. Guðrídr átte at taka arf efter Þórstein Surt fœðor sínn, er átte Þórkell Trefell. Þesse tíðende spyrjaz víða, druknan Þórsteins Surtz ok þeirra manna er þar hœfðo látez. Þórkell sender þegar orð þessom manne Guðmunde er þar hafðe á land komet; ok er hann kemr á fund Þórkels, þá slær Þórkell við hann kaupe á laun, at hann skylde svá greina frá-sœgn um at-burð þenna um líf-lát manna sem hann segðe fyrer: því iátte Guðmundr; heimter nú Þórkell af hónom frá-sœgn um at-burð þenna svá at marger menn vóro hiá. Þá seger Guðmundr svá, kvað Þórstein hafa fyrst druknat, þá Þórarenn mág hans; þá átte Hildr at taka féet, þvi at hon var dótter Þórarens; þá kvað hann meyna drukna—þvi at þar næst var Ósc hennar arfe móðer hennar, ok léz hon þeirra síðaz, bar þá féet allt under Þórkel Trefil, þvi at Guðríðr kona hans átte fé at taka efter systor sína. Nú reiddez þesse frá-sœgn af Þórkatle ok hans mœnnom, en Guðmundr hafðe áðr nockot œðro-vísa sagt; nú þótte þeim frændom Þórarens nockot ifanleg siá saga, ok kœlloðoz þeir eigi mundo trúnat á leggja raunar-laust, ok tœldo þeir ser fé halft við Þórkel, en Þórkell þickez einn eiga, ok bað gera til skírslo at sið þeirra. [Þat var þá skírsla . . . , see vol. i. p. 319.] Þórkell Trefell grunar nockot hvárt þanneg mun faret hafa um líf-lát manna sem þeir Guðmundr hœfðo sagt et síðarra sinne.—Ecki þóttoz heiðner menn minna eiga í ábyrgð þá er slíka hlute skylde fremja en nú þickiaz eiga Cristner menn þá er skírslor ero gervar. [Þá varð sá skírr . . . er under iarðar menet geck ef torfan fell eigi á hann [vol. i. p. 319].] Þórkell gerðe ráð við tvá menn at þeir skyldo sik láta á skilja um einhvern hlut, ok vera þar nær stadder þá er skírslan vere frœmð, ok koma við torfona svá miog at aller sæe at þeir fellde hána. Efter þetta ræðr sá til er skírslona skylde af hœndom inna, ok iam-skiótt sem hann var komenn under iarðar-menet, hlaupaz þesser menn

4. ok d. . . . hét] W.; ok Hilldr Helga d. er enn fór með þeím ok var hon þre-vetr, Cd. 9. act-, Cd.; akt-, W. 10. W.; ok varð hárr farmrenn, Cd. 12. W.; ok bruto ecki at, Cd. fella] lægja, W. 15. straumonom, W. 19. ferjonne] W.; skipeno, Cd. 22. er] hána, W. 30. móðer h.] add. W. 35. einn] allt, W. 42. framen, W. 43. sæe] sei, Cd. and W.

[60: 19.]

at mót með vápnom sem til þess vóro setter, mætaz þeir hiá torfo-bugenom ok liggja þar fallner, ok fellr ofan iarðar-menet sem ván var. Síðan hlaupa menn í millom þeirra ok skilja þá, var þat auð-vellt, því at þeir bærðoz með engom háska. Þórkell Trefill leitaðe orð-róms um skírslona, mælto nú aller hans menn, at vel munde hlýtt hafa ef enger hefðe spillt. Síðan tók Þórkell lausa-fé allt, en lænden leggjaz upp á Hrapps-stæðom.

6. 1. NÚ er frá Hæsculle at segja, at ráð hans er virðolegt, var hann hæfðinge mikell, hann varð-veitte miket fé er átte Hrútr Herjolfs son bróðer hans. Marger menn mælto þat, at nockot mundo ganga skor-bílldar í fé Hæscullz ef hann skylde vandlega út gialda móðor-arf hans. Hrútr er hirð-maðr Harallz konungs Gunnhildar sonar ok hafðe af hónom mikla virðing; hélt þat mest til þess at hann gafz bezt í ællom mann-raunom, en Gunnhilldr dróttning lagðe svá miklar mætor á hann svá at hon hellt engin hans iafningja innan hirðar, hvárki í orðom né æðrom hlutom; en þó at mann-iafnaðr vere hafðr ok til ágetess manna talat þá var þat ællom mænnom auð-sætt, at Gunnhillde þótte hyggjo-leyse til ganga eðr æfund ef nockorom manne var til Hrutz iafnat. Meðr því at Hrútr átte at vitja til Íslannz fiár-hlutar mikels ok gæfugra frænda, þá fýsez hann at vitja þess; býr nú ferð sína til Íslannz; konungr gaf hónom skip at skilnaðe ok kallaðez hann reynt hafa at góðom dreng. Gunnhilldr leidde Hrút til skips ok mælte: 'Ecki skal þetta lágt mæla, at ek hefe þik reyndan at miklom ágætess-manne því at þú hefer at-gerve iam-framt hinom beztom mænnom her í lande, en þú hefer vitz-mune langt um fram.' Síðan gaf hon hónom gull-hring ok bað hann vel fara; brá síðan skickjonne at hæfðe ser ok geck snúðegt heim til béjar. En Hrútr stígr á skip ok sigler í haf; hónom byrjaðe vel ok tók Breiða-fiærð, hann sigler inn at eyjom, síðan sigler hann inn Breiða-sund ok lender við Kambs-nes, ok bar bryggjor á land. Skip-kváman spurðez ok svá þat, at Hrútr Herjolfs son var stýre-maðr; ecki fagnar Hæscullr þessom tíðendom, ok eigi fór hann á fund hans. Hrútr setr upp skip sítt ok býr um; þar gerðe hann bœ́ er síðan heiter á Kambs-nese. Síðan reið Hrútr á fund Hæscullz ok heimter móðor-arf sínn. Hæscullr kvaz ecki fé eiga at gialda, kvað eigi móðor sína hafa faret fé-lausa af Íslande þá er hon kom til mótz við Heriolf. Hrúte líkar ílla ok reið í brot við svá búet; aller frendr Hrútz gera semelega til hans aðrer en Hæscullr. Hrútr bió þriá vetr á Kambs-nese, ok heimter iamnan fé at Hæsculle á þingom eða æðrom læg-fundom ok var vel talaðr; kælloðo þat flester at Hrútr hefðe rétt at mæla; en Hæscullr flutte þat, at Þórgerðr var eigi at hans ráðe gift Herjolfe; en lézt vera læg-ráðande móðor sínnar—ok skilja við þat. Þat sama haust efter fór Hæscullr at heim-boðe til Þórðar Godda; þat spyrr Hrútr, ok reið hann á Hæscullz-staðe við xij menn, hann rak á braut naut xx; iam-mærg lét hann efter; síðan sende hann mann til Hæscullz, ok bað segja hvert vere fiárens at leita. Húskarlar Hæscullz hlaupa þegar til vápna, ok vóro gœr orð þeim er næster vóro, ok urðo þeir xv saman, reið hverr þeirra svá sem mátte hvatlegaz. Þeir Hrútr sá eigi fyrr efter-reiðena en þeir átto skamt til garðz á Kambs-nese, stíga þeir Hrútr þegar af bake, ok binda hesta sína, ganga framm á mel nockorn, ok sagðe Hrútr, at þeir munde þar við taka, kvaz þat hyggja, þótt seint genge fiár-heimtan við Hæscull, at eigi skyllde þat spyrjaz at hann rynne fyrer þrælom hans. Færo-nautar Hrútz sægðo at liðs-munr munde vera. Hrútr kvaz þat ecki hirða, kvað þá því verrom

1. W.; -bugnom, Cd. 5. lænden únýttoz, W. 13. ēgī, Cd. 21. en suma hlute hefer þú l. u., W. 35. en lézt vera . . . sínnar] W.; en lét þá móðor sína lægráðande, Cd.

[64: 19.]

fœrom fara skylldo sem þeir vere fleire. Þeir Lax-dæler hlíópo af hestom sínom ok bioggoz nú við. Hrútr bað þá ecki meta munum, ok hleypr í móte þeim; hann hafðe hialm á hœfðe, en sverð brugðet í hende, en skiœld í annarre; hann var vígr allra manna bezt, ok var Hrútr þá (svá) óðr at fáer gáto fylgt hónom; bœrðoz vel hvárer-tveggjo um hríð; en brátt fundo þeir Lax-dæler þat, at þeir átto þar eige við sínn maka sem Hrútr var, þvi at þá drap hann tvá menn í eino at-hlaupe. Síðan báðo Lax-dæler ser griða. Hrútr kvað þá víst hafa skyldo grið. Húskarlar Hœscullz vóro þá aller sárer þeir er upp stóðo, en fiórer vóro drepner. Hrútr fór heim ok var nockot sárr, en fœro-nautar hans lítt eðr ecki, þvi at hann hafðe sik mest framme haft,—er þat kallat Orrosto-dalr síðan þeir bœrðoz þar.—Síðan lét Hrútr af hœggva féet. Þat er sagt frá Hœsculle at hann kipper mœnnom at ser er hann spyrr ránet, ok reið hann heim; þat var miok iam-skiótt at húskarlar hans koma heim, þeir sœgðo sínar ferðer ecki sléttar. Hœscullr verðr við þetta óðr, ok kvez ætla at taka eigi oftarr af hónom rán ok mann-tión, safnar hann mœnnom þann dag allan at ser. Síðan geck Iórunn húsfreyja til tals við hann ok spyrr at um ráða-gerð hans; hann seger: 'Lítla ráða-gerð hefer-ek stofnat; en giarna vilda-ek at annat vere oft at tala en um dráp húskarla mínna.' Iórunn seger: 'Þesse ætlan er ferleg, ef þú ætlar at drepa slíkan mann sem bróðer þínn er, en sumer menn kalla at eigi sá sakleyse í þótt Hrútr hefðe fyrr þetta fé heimt; hefer hann þat nú sýnt at hann vill eigi vera hornungr lengr þess er hann átte, efter því sem hann á kyn til; nú mun hann hafa eigi fyrr þetta ráð upp teket at etja kappe við þik en hann mun vita ser nockors traustz ván af enom meirom mœnnom, þvi at mer er sagt at faret mune hafa orðsendingar í hlióðe mille þeirra Þórðar Gelless ok Hrútz; munde mer slíker hluter þickja í-siá-verðer, mun Þórðe þickja gótt at veita at slíkom hlutom er svá brýn ero mála-efne, veiztú ok þat Hœscullr, síðan er mál þeirra Þórðar Godda ok Vígdísar urðo, a*t* ecki verðr slík blíða á með ykr Þórðe Gelle sem áðr, þóttú kémer í fyrsto af þer með fé-giœfom fiándskap þeirra frænda; hygg-ek ok þat, Hœscullr,' seger hon, 'at þeim þicker þú þar raun-miog sitja yfer sínom hlut ok son þínn Óláfr: nú þætte oss hitt ráðlegra at þú byðer Hrúte bróðor þínom semelega, þvi at þar er "fangs ván at frekom ulfe," vente-ek þess at Hrútr take því vel ok líklega, þvi at mer er maðr sagðr vitr, mun hann þat siá kunna at þetta er hvárs-tveggja yckar sóme.' Hœscullr sefaðez miog við fortœlor Iórunnar, þicker hónom þetta vera sannlegt; fara nú menn í mille þeirra er vóro beggja viner ok bera sættar-orð af Hœscullz hende til Hrútz, en Hrútr tók því vel, kvaz at víso vilja semja við Hœsculld, kvaz þess fyr lœngo hafa veret búenn at þeir semðe sína frændseme efter því sem vera ætte ef Hœscullr vilde honom réttz hlutar unna. Hrútr kvaz ok Hœsculle vilja unna sóma fyrer af-brigð þau er hann hafðe gœrt af sínne hende. Ero nú þesse mál sett ok sameð í mille þeirra bræðra Hœscullz ok Hrútz, taka þeir nú upp frændseme sína góða heðan í frá. Hrútr géter nú búss síns ok gerez mikell maðr fyrer ser, en ecki var hann af-skiftenn um flesta hlute, en vilde ráða því er hann hlutaðez til. Hrútr þokaðe nú bú-stað sínom; hann bió þar sem nú heiter á Hrútz-stœðom allt til elle; hof átte hann í túneno, sér þess enn merke—þat er nú kallat Trolla-skeið, þar er nú þióð-gata.

2. Hrútr kvángaðez ok feck kono þeirrar er Unnr hét dótter

---

### Of Hrut and his Children.

2. Hrut moved his household and dwelt at the place now called

---

2. W.; muninn, Cd. 20. efter . . . til] W.; inked over in Cd. 29. at] W.; af, Cd. 36. hlutar] add. W. 37. sett] W.; sætt, Cd. 42. ok er þióðgata, W.

[68: 21.]

Marðar Gigjo; Unnr geck frá hónom—þar af hefjaz deilor þeirra Laxdæla ok Fliótz-hlíðinga. Aðra kono átte Hrútr þá er Þórbiærg hét, hon var Armóðs dótter. Átt hefer Hrútr ena þriðjo kono, ok nefnom ver hána eigi: xvi sono átte Hrútr ok x dœtr við þessom ij konom. Svá segja menn at hann vere svá á þinge eitt sumar at xiiij syner hans være með hónom. Því er þessa geteð at þat þótte vera rausn mikel ok afle. Aller vóro gerveleger syner hans.

3. Hæscullr sitr nú í búe síno ok gœrez hnigenn á enn efra alldr, en syner hans ero nú þróskaðer. Þórleikr gœrer bú á þeim bé, er heiter á Kambs-nese, ok leyser Hæscullr út fé hans: efter þetta kvángaz hann, ok feck kono þeirrar er Giaflaug hét, dótter Arnbiarnar Sleito-Biarnar sonar ok Þórlaugar Þórðar dóttor frá Hæfða: þat var gótt kván-fang; var Giaflaug ven kona ok ofláte mikell. Þórleikr var enge dælðar-maðr, ok enn meste garpr. Ecki lagðez miog á með þeim frændom Hrúte ok Þórleike. Bárðr son Hæscullz var heima með feðr sínom, hafðe hann þá um-sýslo ecki minnr en Hæscullr. Dætra Hoscullz er her eigi geteð miog, þó ero menn frá þeim komner.

7. 1. ÓLÁFR HOSCULLZ son er nú ok frum-vaxte ok er allra manna fríðaztr sýnom þeirra er menn hafe seet; hann bió sik vel at vápnom ok klæðom. Melcorca móðer Óláfs bió á Melcorco-stæðom, sem fyrr var ritað. Hæscullr veik meirr af ser um-siá um ráða-hag Melcorcu en veret hafðe, kvaz hónom þat þickja ecki síðr koma til Óláfs sonar hennar, en Óláfr kvað henne heimila skyldo sína á-siá slíka sem hann kunne at veita henne. Melcorcu þicker Hæscullr gera sví-virðlega til sín; hefer hon þat í hug ser at gera þá hlute nockora er hónom þætte eigi betr. Þórbiærn Skriúpr hafðe mest veitt um-siá um bú Melcorcu, vaket hafðe hann bónorð við hána, þá er hon hafðe skamma stund búet; Melcorca tók því fiarre. Skip stóð uppe á Borð-eyre í Hrúta-firðe: Orn hét stýre-maðr hann var hirð-maðr Harallz konungs Gunnhilldar sonar. Melcorca talar við Óláf son sínn þá er þau finnaz, at hon vill at hann fare útan at vitja frenda sínna gæofogra, 'þvi at ek hefer þat satt sagt at Myrceartan konungr er at víso faðer mínn ok er hann konungr Íra, er þer ok hægt at ráðaz til skips á Borð-eyre.' Óláfr svarar: 'Talað hefe-ek þetta fyrer fæðor mínom ok hefer hann lítt á teket; er þanneg ok fiár-hag mínom háttað ok fóstra míns, at þat er meirr í lændom ok kvik-fé en hann eige Íslenzka væro liggjande fyrer.' Melcorca seger: 'Eigi nenne-ek at þú sér ambáttar son kallaðr

---

Hrut-stead till his old age. He had a temple in the home-field, the marks of which are still seen, at the place called Troll's-links, where the high-road now is. Hrut was married: he took to wife a woman named Und, the daughter of Mord Fiddle. Und departed from him, whereon arose the suit between the Laxdale-men and the Fleet-lithers. Then Hrut had another wife that was named Thorbeorg; she was the daughter of Armod. Hrut had yet a third wife, but we name her not. Sixteen sons and ten daughters had Hrut by these two wives. Men say that he was at the Moot one summer, and fourteen of his sons with him. This is marked because it was thought to be a great glory and strength to a man. All his sons were fine men.

---

7. W.; þvi at aller, Cd. 18. sik vel . . . bió] W.; homoiotel. in Cd. from bió *to* bió. 21. W.; qz henne veita sk., Cd. 25. þá er h. . . . búet] W.; þá er hann hafðe, *the rest* erased in Cd. 28. gofgra, W.

lengr; ok ef þat nemr við fǫrenne, at þú þickez hafa fé of-lítið þá mun-ek heldr þat til vinna at giftaz Þórbirne ef þú ræz þá til ferðar heldr en áðr, þvi at ek ætla at hann legge framm vǫrona sem þú kant þer þǫrf til, ef hann náer ráða-hag við mik; er þat ok til kostar, at Hǫsculle mune þá tveir hluter illa líka þá er hann spyrr hvárt-tveggja, at þú ert af lande farenn, en ek manne gift.' Óláfr bað móðor sína eina ráða. Síðan rédde Óláfr við Þórbiǫrn, at hann vilde taka vǫro af hónom at láne, ok gera miket at. Þórbiǫrn sagðe: 'Þat mun þvi at eins nema ek ná ráða-hag við Melcorcu, þá venter mik at þer sé iam-heimelt mítt fé sem þat er þú hefer at varð-veita.' Óláfr kvað þat þá mundo at ráðe gœrt; tǫloðo þá með ser þá hlute er þeir vildo, ok skylde þetta fara allt af hlióðe. Hǫscullr rédde við Óláf at hann munde ríða til þings með hónom: Óláfr kvaz þat eigi mega fyr bú-sýslo, kvaz vilja láta gera lamb-haga við Lax-á. Hǫsculle líkar þetta vel, er hann vill um búet annaz. Síðan reið Hǫscullr til þings, en snúet var at brullaupe á Lamba-stǫðom, ok réð Óláfr einn mål-daga. Óláfr færr xxx hundraða vǫro af ú-skifto, ok skylde þar ecki fé mót koma. Bárðr Hǫscullz son var at brullaupe ok visse þessa ráða-gǫrð með þeim. En er boðe var loket, þá reið Óláfr til skips ok hitte Orn stýre-mann ok tók ser þar fare. En áðr en þau Melcorca skilðez, selr hon í hendr Óláfe fingr-gull miket ok mælte: 'Þenna grip gaf faðer mínn mer at tann-fé, ok vente-ek at hann kenne ef hann sér.' Enn feck hon hónom í hǫnd kníf ok belte ok bað hann selja fóstro sínne, 'get-ek at hon dylez eigi við þessar iartegner.' Ok enn mælte Melcorca: 'Heiman hefe-ek þik búet svá sem ek kann bezt, ok kennt þer Írsko at mæla, svá at þik mun þat eigi skifta hvar þik berr at Írlande.' Nú skilja þau efter þetta. Þegar kom byrr á er Óláfr kom til skips ok sigla þeir þegar í haf.

2. Nú kemr Hǫscullr heim af þinge ok spyrr þesse tíðende; hónom líkar heldr þunglega; en meðr þvi at vanda-menn hans átto hlut í, þá sefaðez hann ok lét vera kyrt. Þeim Óláfe byrjaðe vel ok tóko Noreg. Orn fýser Óláf at fara til hirðar Harallz konungs, kvað hann gera til þeirra góðan sóma er ecki vóro betr menter en Óláfr var. Óláfr kvaz þat mundo af taka. Fara þeir Óláfr ok Orn nú til hirðar-ennar ok fá þar góðar við-tǫkor, vaknar konungr þegar við Óláf fyrer saker frænda hans ok bauð hónom þegar með ser at vera. Gunnhilldr lagðe mikel mæte á Óláf er hon visse at hann var bróðor-son Hrútz, en sumer menn kǫlloðo þat at henne þætte þó skemtan at tala við Óláf, þótt Hrútz nyte eigi við. Óláfr ó-gladdez er á leið vetrenn; Orn spyrr hvat hónom være at angre. Óláfr sagðe: 'Ferð á-ek á hǫndom mer at fara vestr um haf, ok þœtte mer miket under at þú ætter hlut í at sú yrðe faren sumar-langt. Orn bað Óláf þess ecki fýsaz, kvaz ecki vita váner skipa þeirra er um haf vestr mundo ganga. Gunnhilldr geck á tal þeirra ok mælte: "Nú heyre-ek ykr þat tala sem eigi hefer fyrr við boret, at sinn veg þicker hvárom." Óláfr fagnar vel Gunnhillde ok lætr eigi niðr falla talet. Síðan gengr Orn á brot, en þau Gunnhilldr taka þá tal; seger Óláfr þá ætlan sína ok svá hvat hónom lá við, at Myrceartan konungr var móðor-faðer hans. Þá mælte Gunnhilldr: 'Ek skal fá þer styrk til ferðar þessar at þú meger fara svá ríkolega þangat sem þú vilt.' Óláfr þackar henne orð sín. Síðan lætr Gunnhilldr búa skip ok fær menn til, bað Óláf á kveða hve marga menn hann vill hafa með ser vestr um hafet, en Óláfr kvað á lx manna, ok kvaz þó þickja miklo skifta at þat lið vere líkara her-mǫnnom en kaup-mǫnnom. Hon kvað svá vera skyldo, ok Orn var nefndr ok Óláfr til ferðar-ennar; þetta lið var all-vel búet. Haralldr konungr ok Gunnhilldr leiddo Óláf til

7. nema] Cd. and W. 15. mót] W.; fyrer, Cd. 32. þótt Hr. n. e. v.] W.; þótt hann nyte ecki annarra at, Cd. 33. at angre] W.; til ecka, Cd.

[74: 21.]

skips ok sǫgðoz mundo leggja til með hónom hamingjo sína með vingan þeirre annarre er þau hǫfðo til lagt; sagðe Haralldr konungr at þat munde auð-velldt, þvi at þau kǫlloðo engan mann venlegra hafa komet af Íslande á þeirra dǫgom. Þá spurðe Haralldr konungr hve gamall maðr hann vere. Óláfr seger: 'Nú em-ek xviij vetra.' Konungr mælte: 'Mikler ágætes-menn ero slíkt sem þú ert, þvi at þú ert enn líteð af barns-aldre, ok sæk þegar á várn fund er þú kemr aftr.' Síðan bað konungr ok Gunnhilldr Oláf vel fara; stigo síðan á skip ok sigla þegar á haf; þeim byrjaðe illa um sumaret, hafa þeir þokor miklar, en vinda lítla ok ó-hag-stæða þá sem vóro, rak þá víða um hafet; vóro þeir flester innan-borðz at á kom haf-villa. Þat varð um síðer at þoko hóf af hǫfðe ok gerðoz vindar á, var þá teket til segls; tókz þá um-ræða hvert til Írlannz munde at leita, ok urðo menn eigi á sátter á þat. Orn var til mótz, en mestr hlute manna mælte í gegn ok kváðo Orn allan villaz, ok sǫgðo þá ráða eiga er fleire vóro. Síðan skuto þeir til ráða Óláfs, en Óláfr seger: 'Þat vil-ek at þeir ráðe sem hyggnare ero, þvi at verr þicki sem oss mune duga heimskra brǫgð er þau koma fleire saman.' Þótte þá or skoret er Óláfr mælte þetta, ok réð Orn einn leið-sǫgo þaðan í frá. Sigla þeir þá nætr ok daga ok hafa iamnan byr-líteð.

Þat var ein-hverja nótt at varð-menn hliópo upp ok báðo menn vaka sem tíðaz, kváðoz siá land svá nærr ser at þeir stungo nærr stafne at, en seglet var uppe ok all-líteð veðret at. Menn hlaupa þegar upp, ok bað Orn beita í brot frá landeno ef þeir mætte. Óláfr seger: 'Ecki ero þau efne í um várt mál, þvi at ek sé at boðar ero á bæðe borð ok allt fyrer skut-stafn, ok felli seglet sem tíðaz, en gerom ráð vár þá er lióss dagr er, ok menn kenna landet.' Síðan kasta þeir ackerom, ok hrífa þau þegar við. Mikel er um-ræða um nóttena hvar þeir mundo at komner; en er liós dagr var, kendo þeir at þat var Írland. Orn mælte þá: 'Þat hygg-ek at ver hafem eigi góða at-kvámo þvi at þetta er fiarre hǫfnom þeim ok kaup-stǫðom er út-lender menn skolo hafa frið, þvi at ver erom nú fiǫraðer uppe svá sem horn-síl, ok nærr ætla-ek þat lǫgom þeirra Íra, þótt þeir kalle fé þetta er ver hǫfum með at fara með sínom penningom, þvi at heita láta þeir þat vág-rek er minnr er fiarat frá skutstafne.' Óláfr kvað ecki til mundo saka, 'En séet hefe-ek at mann-safnaðr er á land upp í dag ok þeim Írom þicker um vert skip-kvámo þessa; hugða-ek at ok í dag þá er fiaran var at her geck upp óss við nes þetta, ok fell ó-vandlega siórrenn út ór ósenom, en ef skip várt er ecki sakat, þá munom ver skióta báte várom ok flytja skip várt þangat.' Leira var under þar er þeir hǫfðo leget um strengena, ok var ecki borð sakat í skipe þeirra; flytjaz þeir Óláfr þangat, ok kasta þar ackerom. En er á líðr dagenn þá drífr ofan mann-fiolde mikell til strandar; síðan fara tveir menn á báte til kaup-skipsens; þeir spyrja hverer fyrer ráðe skipe þesso. Óláfr mælte, ok svarar á Írsko sem þeir mælto til, seger at Norðmenn eige skipet. En er Írar visso at þeir vóro Norræner menn þá beiðaz þeir laga at þeir skyldo ganga frá fé síno ok skipe, ok munde þeim þá ecki vera gert til auvisla, áðr konungr ætte dóm á þeirra mále. Óláfr kvað þat lǫg vera ef engi vere tulkr með kaup-mǫnnom: 'En ek kann yðr þat með sǫnno at segja, at þetta ero frið-menn, en þó muno ver eigi upp gefaz at ó-reyndo.' Írar æpa þá her-óp, ok vaða út á sióenn, ok ætla at leiða upp skipet under þeim, var ecki diúpara en þeim tók under hendr eðr í brók-linda þeim er stærster vóro. Pollrenn var svá diúpr þar er skipet flaut, at eigi kende niðr. Óláfr

---

12. Here comes in the 3rd vell. leaf. 14. þvi at] W.; því, Cd. heimskra manna ráð, W. 16. einn] add. W. 19. at] om. W. 22. W.; kenna þeir land þetta, Cd. 28. penningom] add. W.; om. Cd.; 'fongom' added above the line in modern hand. 37. svarar] W.; sva, Cd. seger . . . skipet] add. W. 38. ok skipe] add. W.

[78: 21.]

bað þá brióta upp vápn sín, ok fylkja á skipeno allt á millom stafna, stóðo ok svá þyckt at allt var skarat með skiæoldom, stóð spiótz-oddr út hiá hverjom skialdar-sporðe. Óláfr geck þá framm í stafnenn, ok var svá búenn at hann var í brynjo ok hafðe hialm á hæfðe gull-roðenn, hann var gyrðr sverðe, ok vóro gull-reken hiæollten, hann hafðe króka-spiót í hende haug-teket ok all-góð mál í, rauðan skiæold hafðe hann fyrer ser, ok var dreget á leo með gulle. En er Írar siá við-búning þeirra þá skýtr þeim skelk í bringo, ok þicker þeim eigi iam-auðvellt fé-fang sem þeir hugðo til; hneckjaz Írar nú frá ok hlaupa saman í eitt þorp; síðan kemr kurr mikell í lið þeirra ok þicker þeim nú auð-vitað at þetta var her-skip ok mune vera miklo fleire skipa ván; gera nú skyndelega orð til konungs, var þat ok hægt, þvi at konungr var þá skamt þaðan á veizlom; hann ríðr þegar með sveit manna þar til sem skipet var; eigi var lengra á millom lannzens ok þess er skipet flaut en vel mátte nema tal millum manna: oft hæfðo Írar veitt þeim á-ráser með skotom ok varð þeim Óláfe ecki mein at. Óláfr stóð með þessum búninge sem fyrr var ritað ok fannz mæonnom mart um hverso skæorolegr siá maðr var er þar var skips foringe. En er skipverer Óláfs siá miket riddara-lið ríða til þeirra ok var et frækulegzta, þvi at þeim þótte mikell liðs-munr við at etja. En er Óláfr heyrðe þenna kurr sem í sveit hans gerðez, bað hann þá herða hugena, 'þvi at nú er gótt efne í váro mále.' Heilsoðo þeir Írar nú Myrceartane konunge sínom; síðan riðo þeir svá nærr skipeno at hvárer mátto skilja hvat aðrer tæoloðo. Konungr spyrr hverr skipe stýrðe. Óláfr seger nafn sítt, ok spurðe hverr sá vere enn vasklege riddare er hann átte þá tal við. Sá seger: 'Ek heite Myrceartan.' Óláfr mælte: 'Hvárt ertú konungr Íra?' Hann kvað svá vera. Þá spyrr konungr al-mæltra tíðenda. Óláfr leyste vel or þeim tíðendom æollom er hann var spurðr. Þá spyrr konungr, hvaðan þeir hefðe út láteð, eðr hverer menn þeir vere, ok enn spyrr konungr vandlega um ætt Óláfs. En fyrer þvi at konungr fann, at þesse maðr var rík-látr ok vilde eigi segja lengra en hann var spurðr, þá vilde hann eigi spyrja lengra at sinne. Óláfr sagðe: 'Þat skal-ek yðr kunnigt gera, at ver ýttom af Norege, en þetta ero hirð-menn Harallz konungs Gunnhilldar sonar er her ero innan-borðz, en yðr er þat frá ætt mínne at segja, herra, at faðer mínn býr á Íslande er Hæoscullr heiter; hann er stór-ættaðr maðr; en móðor-kyn mítt vente-ek at þer muneð séð hafa fleira en ek, þvi at Melcorca heiter móðer mín, ok er mer sagt með sæonno, at hon sé dótter þín, konungr; ok þat hefer mik til rekeð svá langrar ferðar, ok liggr mer nú miket við hver svæor þú veiter vóro mále.' Konungr þagnar ok á tal við menn sína, spyrja vitrer menn konung hvat gegnaz mune í þesso mále, 'er siá maðr seger.' Konungr seger: 'Auð-sætt er þat á Óláfe þessom, at hann er stór-ættaðr maðr, hvárt sem hann er várr frænde eða eigi, ok svá þat at hann mæler allra manna bezt Írsko.' Efter þat stóð konungr upp ok mælte: 'Nú skal veita svæor þíno mále, at ek vil æollom yðr grið gefa skipverjom; en um frændseme þá er þú telr við oss munom ver tala fleira áðr en ek veita því annsvæor.' Síðan fara bryggjor á land, ok gengr Óláfr á land ok fæoro-nautar hans af skipeno; finnz þeim Írom nú miket um hverso virðolegr þesse maðr er ok víglegr. Fagnar Óláfr þá konunge vel ok tekr ofan hialmenn ok lýtr konunge, en konungr tekr hónom þá með allre blíðo; tala þeir þá með ser, flytr Óláfr þá enn sítt mál af nýjo ok talar bæðe langt erende ok sniallt; lauk svá máleno, at hann kvaz þar hafa gull þat á hende er Melcorca selde hónom at skilnaðe á Íslande, ok sagðe svá, 'at þú, konungr, gæfer henne at tann-fé.' Konungr tók við, ok leit á gullet ok gerðez rauðr

9. auð-v.] kátlega við bregða, W. 15. skipu'ir, Cd. 16. W. om. 'riddara.' 17. etja] W.; eiga, Cd. 21. enn v. ridd.] om. W. 41. þesser menn ero ok vaskleger þótt Óláfr bere langt af, W.

miok á-sýndar; síðan mælte konungr: 'Sannar ero iartegner, en fyr engan mun ero þær ó-merkelegre er þú hefer svá miket ættar-bragð af móðor þínne at vel má þik þar af kenna; ok fyrer þessa hlute þá vil-ek at víso við ganga þínne frændseme, Óláfr, at þeirra manna vitne er her ero hiá ok tal mítt heyra; skal þat ok fylgja, at ek vil þer bióða til hirðar mínnar með alla þína sveit; en sóme yðvarr mun þar við liggja hvert mann-kaup mer þicker í þer þá er ek reyne þik meirr.' Síðan lætr konungr fá þeim hesta til reiðar, en hann setr menn til at setja upp skip þeirra eðr búa um reiða þeirra ok annaz varnað þann er þeir átto. Konungr reið þá til Dyflinnar, ok þickja mǫnnom þetta mikel tíðende, er þar var dóttor-son konungs í fǫr með hónom, þeirrar er þaðan var fyr lǫngo her tekenn xv vetra gǫmol: en þó brá fóstro Melcorco mest við þesse tíðende, er þá lá í kǫr ok sótte beðe at stríð ok elle, en þó geck hon þá staf-laust á fund Óláfs. Þá mælte konungs til Óláfs: 'Her er nú komen fóstra Melcorcu, ok mun hon vilja hafa tíðenda sǫgn af þer um hennar hag.' Óláfr tók við henne báðom hǫndom, ok sette kerlingo á kné ser, ok sagðe at fóstra hennar sat í góðom kostom á Íslande. Þá selde Óláfr henne knífenn ok belteð, ok kende kerling gripena ok varð grát-fegen; kvað þat bæðe vera, at son Melcorcu var skǫrolegr, 'enda á hann til þess varet.' Var kerling hress þann vetr allan.

Konungr var lítt í kyrr-sæte þann vetr allan, þvi at þá var iamnan her-skátt um Vestr-lǫnden, rak konungr af ser þann vetr víkinga ok út-hlaups-menn, var Óláfr með sveit sína á konungs-skipe, ok þótte sú sveit helldr ureg við-skiftess þeim er í móte vóro. Konungr hafðe þá tal við Óláf ok hans félaga ok alla ráða-gerð, þvi at hónom reyndez Óláfr beðe vitr ok framm-giarn í ǫllom mann-raunom. En at á liðnom vetre stefnde konungr þing ok varð all-fiolmennt. Konungr stóð upp ok talaðe; hann hóf svá mál sítt: 'Þat er yðr kunnegt at her kom sá maðr í fyrra haust er dóttor-son mínn er, en þó er stór-ættaðr í fǫðor-kyn; virðez mer Óláfr svá mikell atgerve-maðr ok skǫrungr; at ver eigom eigi slíkra manna her kost: nú vil-ek bióða hónom konungdóm efter mínn dag, þvi at Óláfr er betr til yfer-mannz fallenn en míner syner.' Óláfr þackar hónom þetta boð með mikelle snild ok fǫgrom orðom, en kvaz þó eigi mundo á hætta hverso syner hans þylde þat þá er Myrceartans miste við; kvað betra vera at fá skióta sæmð en langa svívirðing, kvaz til Noregs fara vilja þegar skipom vere ú-hætt at halda á millom landa, kvað móðor sína mundo hafa líteð ynðe ef hann kéme eigi aptr. Konungr bað Óláf ráða. Síðan var sliteð þingeno. En er Óláfr var al-búenn þá fylger konungr Óláfe til skips ok gaf hónom spiót gull-reket ok sverð búet ok miket fé annat. Óláfr beiddez at flytja fóstro Melcorcu á brot með ser. Konungr kvað þess enga þǫrf, ok fór hon eigi.

Stigo þeir Óláfr á skip sítt, ok skiljaz, þeir konungr með all-mikelle vinátto. Efter þat sigla þeir Óláfr í haf, þeim byrjaðe vel, ok tóko Noreg, ok er Óláfs fǫr all-fræg; setja nú upp skipet, fær Óláfr ser hesta ok sæker nú á fund Harallz konungs með síno fǫro-neyte. Óláfr Hǫscullz son kom nú til hirðar Harallz konungs, ok tók konungr við hónom vel, en Gunnhilldr miklo betr; þau buðo hónom til sín ok lǫgðo þar mǫrg orð til. Óláfr þiggr þat, ok fara þeir Orn báðer til konungs hirðar; leggr konungr ok Gunnhilldr svá mikla virðing á Óláf at engi út-lendr maðr hafðe slíka virðing af þeim þeget. Oláfr gaf konunge ok Gunhillde marga fá-séna gripe er hann hafðe þeget á Írlande vestr. Haralldr gaf Óláfe at Iólom ǫll klæðe skoren af skarlate; sitr nú Óláfr um kyrt um vetrenn; ok um váret er á leið, taka þeir tal mille sín konungr ok Óláfr; beiddez Óláfr orlofs af konunge at fara út til Íslanz um

---

11. sótt ok elle, W. (less good). 20. urig (vrig), Cd., W., and vell. fragm.
39. Ól. H. . . . konungs] om. vell. fragm.

[86: 22.]

sumaret, 'á-ek þangat at vitja,' sagðe hann, 'gœfogra frænda.' Konungr seger: 'Þat vere mer næst skape at þú staðfestez her með mer, ok tæker her allan ráða-kost sem þú vilt sialfr.' Óláfr þackaðe konunge þann sóma er hann bauð hónom, en kvaz þó giarna vilja fara til Íslannz, ef þat vere eigi at móte konungs vilja. Þá seger konungr: 'Eigi skal þetta gera ó-vinveitt við þik, Óláfr, fara skaltú í sumar út til Íslannz, þvi at ek sé, at huger þíner standa til þess miog, en engva œnn né starf skaltú hafa fyrer um búnað þínn, skal-ek þat annaz.' Efter þetta skilja þeir talet. Haralldr konungr lætr framm setja skip um váret, þat var knœrr; þat skip var bæðe miket ok gótt; þat skip lætr konungr ferma með viðe ok búa með œllom reiða; ok er skipet var búet, lætr konungr kalla á Óláf ok mælte: 'Þetta skip skaltú eignaz, Óláfr, vil-ek eige at þú sigler af Norege þetta sumar svá at þú sér annarra far-þege.' Óláfr þackaðe konunge með fœgrom orðom sína stór-menzko. Efter þat býr Óláfr ferð sína, ok er hann er búenn ok byr gefr þá sigler Óláfr á haf, ok skiljaz þeir Haralldr konungr með enom mesta kærleik. Óláfe byrjaðe vel um sumaret, hann kom skipe síno í Hrúta-fiœrð á Borð-eyre; skip-kváma spyrz brátt ok svá þat hverr stýre-maðr er. Hœscullr fregnar út-kvámo Óláfs sonar síns, ok verðr fegenn miog, ok ríðr þegar norðr til Hrúta-fiarðar með nockora menn, verðr þar fagna-fundr með þeim feðgom, bauð Hœscullr Óláfe til sín; hann kvaz þat þiggja mundo. Óláfr setr upp skip sítt, en fé hans er norðan flutt; en er þat er sýslat, ríðr Óláfr norðan við tolfta mann ok heim á Hœscullz-staðe. Hœscullr fagnar blíðlega syne sínom; bræðr hans taka ok með blíðo við hónom ok aller frændr hans; þó var flest um með þeim Bárðe. Óláfr varð frægr af ferð þesse; þá var ok kunnigt gert kyn-ferðe, Óláfs, at hann var dóttor-son Myrceartans Íra konungs; spyrz þetta um allt land, ok þar með virðing sú er ríker menn hœfðo á hann lagt þeir er hann hafðe heim sótt. Óláfr hafðe ok miket fé út haft, ok er nú um vetrenn með feðr sínom. Melcorca kom brátt á fund Óláfs sonar síns; Óláfr fagnar henne með allre blíðo, spyrr hon miog margs af Írlande, fyrst at feðr sínom ok œðrom frændom sínom. Óláfr seger slíkt er hon spyrr. Brátt spurðe hon ef fóstra hennar lifðe. Óláfr kvað hána at víso lifa. Melcorca spyrr þá, hví hann vilde eigi veita henne efter-læte at flytja hána til Íslannz. Þá sagðe Óláfr: 'Ecki fýsto menn þess, móðer, at ek flytta fóstro þína af Írlande.' 'Svá má vera,' seger hon; þat fanz á, at henne þótte þetta miog í móte skape.

3. Þau Melcorca ok Þórbiœrn átto son einn, ok er sá nefndr Lambe; hann var mikell maðr ok sterkr ok glíkr feðr sínom yfer-liz ok svá at skap-lynde.

4. En er Óláfr hafðe veret um vetrenn á Íslande ok vár kom, þá ræða þeir feðgar um ráða-gerðer sínar: 'Þat vilda-ek, Óláfr,' seger Hœscullr, 'at þer vere ráðs leitað ok tæker síðan við búe fóstra þíns á Godda-stœðom, en þar enn fiár-afle mikell; veitter síðan um-sýslo um bú þat með mínne um-siá.' Óláfr seger: 'Lítt hefe-ek þat hug-fest her til, veit-ek eigi hvar sú kona sitr at mer sé miket happ í at geta; máttú svá til ætla at ek mun framarla á horfa um kván-fanget, veit-ek ok þat gœrla at þú munt þetta eigi fyrr hafa upp kveðet en þú munt hugsat hafa hvar þetta skal niðr koma.' Hœscullr mælte: 'Rétt getr þú: maðr heiter Egill, hann er Skalla-Gríms son, hann býr at Borg í Borgar-firðe, Egill á ser dóttor þá er Þórgerðr heiter, þessarrar kono ætla-ek þer til handa at biðja, þvi at þesse kostr er al-beztr í œllom Borgar-firðe ok þó víðara vere; er þat ok venna at þer yrðe þá efling at mægðom við þá Mýra-menn.' Óláfr seger: 'Þínne for-siá mun-ek hlíta her um, ok vel er mer at skape þetta ráð, ef við gengez; en svá máttú ætla, faðer, ef þetta mál er upp boret, ok

16. fregnar] W.; spyrr, vell. fragm.; fagnar, Cd. 20. Hauskulld-st., vell. fragm. 23. Here ends the 3rd vell. leaf, two leaves missing, see p. 182, l. 12.

[90: 23.]

gangez eigi við, at mer mun ílla líka.' Hæscullr seger: 'Til þess munom ver ráða at bera þetta upp.' Óláfr biðr hann ráða. Líðr nú til þings framan. Hæscullr byz nú heiman, ok fiolmenner miog. Óláfr son hans er í fœr með hónom; þeir tialda búð sína. Þar var fiol-ment. Egill Skalla-Gríms son var á þinge. Aller menn hæfðo á mále er Óláf sá, hverso fríðr maðr hann var ok fyre-mannlegr; hann var vel búenn at vápnom ok klæðom.—Þat er sagt einn dag er þeir feðgar, Hæscullr ok Óláfr, gengo frá búð ok til fundar við Egil. Egill fagnar þeim vel, þvi at þeir Hæscullr vóro miog mál-kunner. Hæscullr vekr nú bónorðet fyrer hond Óláfs ok biðr Þórgerðar; hon var ok þar á þingeno. Egill tók þesso mále vel, kvez hafa góða frétt af þeim feðgom; 'veit-ek ok, Hæscullr,' seger Egill, 'at þú ert ætt-stórr maðr ok mikels verðr, en Óláfr er frægr af ferð sínne, er ok eigi kynlegt at slíker menn ætle fram arla til, þvi at hann skorter eigi ætt né fríð-leika, en þó skal nú þetta við Þórgerðe ræða, þvi at þat er engom manne fære at fá Þórgerðar án hennar vilja.' Hæscullr mælte: 'Þat vil-ek, Egill, at þú ræðer þetta við dóttor þína.' Egill kvað svá vera skylldo. Egill geck til fundar við dóttor (sína) ok tóko þau tal saman. Þá mælte Egill: 'Maðr heiter Óláfr, ok er Hæscullz son, ok er hann nú frægstr maðr einn hverr; Hæscullr faðer hans hefer vaket bónorð fyrer hænd Óláfs ok beðet þín, hefer-ek því skoteð miog til þínna ráða, vil-ek nú vita svær þín; en svá líz oss sem slíkom málom sé vel fellt at svara, þvi at þetta giaforð er gæfugt.' Þórgerðr svarar: 'Þat hefe-ek þik heyrt mæla, at þú ynner mer mest barna þínna, en nú þicke mer þú þat ú-sanna ef þú vill gifta mik ambáttar syne þótt hann sé venn ok mikell áburðar-maðr.' Egill seger: 'Eigi ertú um þetta iam-frétten sem um annat; hefer þú eigi þat spurt, at hann er dóttor son Myrceartans Íra konungs? er hann miklo betr borenn í móðor-kyn en fæðor-ætt, ok vere oss þat þó full-boðet.' Ecki lét Þórgerðr ser þat skiljaz. Nú skilja þau talet, ok þicker nockot sinn veg hváro—Annan dag efter gengr Egill til búðar Hæscullz ok fagnar Hæscullr hónom vel; taka nú tal saman; spyrr Hæscullr hverso genget hafe bónorðz málen. Egill lét lítt yfer, seger allt hverso faret hafðe. Hæscullr seger: 'Vel þicki mer þer þetta faret hafa, en þó þike mer fastlega horfa.' Ecki var Óláfr við tal þeirra. Efter þat gengr Egill á brot, frétter Óláfr nú hvat liðe bónorz-málom. Hæscullr kvað seinlega horfa af hennar hende. Óláfr mælte: 'Nú er sem ek sagða þer, faðer, at mer munde ílla líka ef ek fenga nockor svívirðingar-orð at móte, réttú meirr er þetta var upp boret; nú skal ek ok því ráða, at eigi skal her niðr falla; er þat ok satt at sagt er, at "ulfar eta annars erende," skal nú ok ganga þegar til búðar Egils.' Hæscullr bað hann því ráða. Óláfr var búenn á þá leið, er hann var í skarlaz klæðom er Haralldr konungr hafðe gefet hónom, hann hafðe hialm gull-roðenn, ok sverð búet í hende er Myrceartan konungr hafðe gefet hónom. Nú ganga þeir Hæscullr ok Óláfr til búðar Egils, gengr Hæscullr fyrer, en Óláfr þegar efter. Egill fagnar þeim vel, ok sezt Hæscullr niðr hiá hónom, en Óláfr stóð upp ok litaðez um; hann sá hvar kona sat á pallenom í búðenne, sú kona var ven ok stórmannleg ok vel búen; vita þóttez hann at þar munde vera Þórgerðr dótter Egils. Óláfr gengr at pallenom ok sez niðr hiá henne. Þórgerðr heildar þessom manne ok spyrr hverr hann sé. Óláfr seger nafn sítt ok fæðor síns; mun þer þyckja diarfr geraz ambáttar-sonrenn er hann þorer at sitja þer et nesta, ok ætlar at tala við þik. Þórgerðr seger: 'Þat muntú hugsa, at þú munt þyckjaz hafa gert meire þoran*ar*-raun en tala við konor.' Síðan taka

1. ráða] hætta, W. 13. fære] add. W. 22. iam-fr.] W.; iam-vitr, Cd. 28. H. seger . . . horfa] W.; H. kvað fastlega horfa en þó þike mer þer vel fara, Cd. 34. eta] thus W. and Cd. 44. s. þer et n.] W.; sitja hiá þer, Cd. 45. þoran raun, Cd.; þoran, W.

[92: 23, 24.]

þau tal mille sín ok tala þann dag allan; ecki heyra aðrer menn til tals þeirra; ok áðr þau slite taleno, er heimtr til Egill ok Hꜵscullr; tekz þá af nýjo ræða um bónorz-málet Óláfs; víkr Þórgerðr þá til ráða fꜵðor síns; var þá þetta mál auð-sótt, ok fóro þá þegar festar framm; varð þeim þá unt af metorða Lax-dælom, þvi at þeim skylde færa heim konona. Var á kveðen brullaups stefna á Hꜵscullz-stꜵðom at siau vikom sumars. Efter þat skilja þeir Egill ok Hꜵscullr, ok ríða þeir feðgar heim á Hꜵscullz-staðe ok ero heima um sumaret, ok er allt kyrt. Síðan var stofnat til boðs á Hꜵscullz-stꜵðom ok ecki til sparat er œren vóro efne. Boðs-menn koma at á-kveðenne stefno; vóro þeir Borgfirðingar all-fiolmenner, var þar Egill ok Þórsteinn son hans, þar var ok brúðr í fꜵr ok valeð lið or heraðeno. Hꜵscullr hafðe ok fiol-mennt fyrer; veizla var all-skꜵroleg, vóro menn með giꜵfom á brot leidder. Þá gaf Óláfr Agle sverðet Myrceartans-naut, ok varð Egill all-létt-brúnn við giꜵfena. Allt var þar tíðenda-laust, ok fara menn heim. Þau Óláfr ok Þórgerðr vóro á Hꜵscullz-stꜵðom ok takaz þar áster miklar; auð-sætt var þat ꜵllom mꜵnnom at hon var skꜵrungr mikell, en fá-skiften hvers-daglega; en þat varð framm at koma er Þórgerðr vilde til hvers sem hon hlutaðez. Óláfr ok Þórgerðr vóro ymezt þann vetr á Hꜵscullz-stꜵðom eða með fóstra hans.

5. Um váret tók Óláfr við búe á Godda-stꜵðom. Þat sumar tók Þórðr Godde sótt þá er hann leidde til bana. Óláfr lét verpa haug efter hann í nese því er gengr framm í Lax-á er Drafnar-nes heiter—þar er garðr hiá ok heiter Haugs-garðr. Síðan drífa menn at Óláfe ok gerðez hann hꜵfðinge mikell. Hꜵscullr ꜵfundaðe þat ecki, þvi at hann vilde iafnan at Óláfr vere at kvaddr ꜵllom stór-málom. Þat var bú risolegaz í Laxár-dal er Óláfr átte. Þeir vóro bræðr tveir með Óláfe er hvárr-tvegge hét Án, var annarr kallaðr Án enn Hvíte, en annarr Án Svarte. Beinn enn Sterke var enn þriðe. Þeir vóro sveinar Óláfs, ok aller hrauster menn. Þórgerðr ok Óláfr átto dóttor er Þóríðr hét.

8. 1. LENDOR þær er Hrappr hafðe átt lágo í auðn, sem fyrr var ritað. Óláfe þótto þær vel liggja, rædde fyrer feðr sínom eitt sinn, at þeir munde gera menn á fund Trefils með þeim erendom, at Óláfr vill kaupa at hónom lꜵnden á Hrapps-stꜵðom ok aðrer eigner þær er þar fylgja. Þat var auð-sótt, ok var þesso kaupe slunget, þvi at Trefell sá þat, at hónom var betre ein kráka í hende en tvær í skóge: var þat at kaupe með þeim, at Óláfr skylde reiða þriár merkr silfrs fyrer lꜵnden, en þat var þó ecki iafnaðar-kaup, þvi at þat vóro víðar lendor ok fagrar ok

---

8. 1. THE lands which Hrapp had owned lay waste, as was afore written. Olaf thought them well placed, and on a time he brought the matter before his father, desiring that they should send men to see Trefil with the errand that Olaf was wishing to buy the land at Hrapp-stead of him, and the other properties that went with it. There was no difficulty *in the matter*, and the bargain was struck, for Trefil saw that a crow in the hand was better than two in the wood. This was the bargain between them: that Olaf should pay three marks of silver for the land; but it was not an even bargain, for they were broad lands and fair,

---

4. unt] Cd. and W. 12. Agle] 'Eg.,' Cd. 24. Án] thus Cd. (single *n*). Beiñ, Cd. 25. sveinar] smiðer, W.

[96: 24.]

miok gagn-auðgar, miklar lax-veiðar ok sel-veiðar fylgðo þar; vóro þar ok skógar mikler. Nockoro ofarr en Hœscullz staðer ero fyr norðan Lax-á, þar var hœgget rióðr í skógenom, ok þar var nálega til gœrs at ganga, ok þar safnaðez saman fé Óláfs, hvárt sem veðr vóro betre eðr verre.

2. Þat var á eino hauste, at í því sama holte lét Óláfr bœ́ reisa, ok af þeim viðom er þar vóro hœggner í skógenom, en sumt hafðe hann af reka-strœndom; þesse bœ́rr var risolegr. Húsen vóro auð um vetrenn. Um váret efter fór Óláfr þangat bygðom, ok lét áðr saman reka fé sítt, ok var þat mikell fiolde orðenn, þvi at eingi maðr var þá auðgare at kvik-fé í Breiða-firðe. Óláfr sender nú orð feðr sínom, at hann stœ́ðe úte, ok sæe ferð hans þá er hann fœ́re á þenna nýja bœ́, ok hefðe orð-heill fyrer. Hœscullr kvað svá vera skylldo. Óláfr skipar nú til: lætr reka af framm sauð-fé þat er skiarraz var; þá fór bú-smale þar næst; síðan vóro reken gelld-neyte; klyfja-hross fóro í síðarra lage. Svá var skipat mœnnom með fé þesso, at þat skylde engan krók rísta. Var þá ferðar-broddrenn komenn á þenna bœ́ enn nýja er Óláfr reið or garðe af Godda-stœðom, ok var hvergi hlið í mille. Hœscullr stóð úte með heima-menn sína. Þá mælte Hœscullr, at Óláfr son hans skyllde þar vel komenn ok með tíma á þenna enn nýja ból-stað: 'Ok nærr er þat míno hug-boðe at þetta gange efter, at lenge

---

and very profitable; great salmon fisheries and seal fisheries there were with them. There were also great woods.

A little above where Hauscoll-stead stands north above Laxey, there was a clearing cut in the woods, and there was well-nigh everything ready at hand, for there Olaf's flocks used to gather together whether the weather were fair or foul.

2. It happened one harvest-tide that Olaf had a house built in this same hurst, partly out of the wood that was cut down in the woods, but some he got from the drift-strands [places where Atlantic drift-wood comes in]. This homestead was a fair one. The house was empty through the winter, but next spring Olaf flitted his homestead, and first he had all his stock gathered together, and they had become a great multitude, for no man in Broad-frith was richer in live-stock in these days. And now Olaf sends word to his father praying him to stand out of doors and behold his moving when he went to the new homestead, and say a word of good omen thereon. Hauscoll said he would do so. Olaf began to marshall his stock. He had the sheep that were wildest driven forth first, then the milch-sheep next, next were driven the bullocks; the pack-horses went in the last place. Men were placed about the stock to the end that it should make no diversion off the road. The first part *or* van reached the new homestead as Olaf rode out of the garth at Godda-stead, and there was no gap in the line. Hauscoll was standing out of doors with his servants. Then Hauscoll said that Olaf his son was welcome and in a happy hour to his new homestead. 'And it is borne in closely to my mind that things shall go so that his

---

4. $g^{s}s$, vell.; giors, W. 5. veðr] W.; v'et, Cd. 13. fœ́re] emend.; for, Cd. 14. lætr r. af fr.] W.; lætr undan $f^{r}$m̄, Cd.

sé hans nafn uppe.' Iórunn húsfreyja seger: 'Hefer ambáttar son siá auð til þess at uppe sé hans nafn.' Þat var miog iam-skiótt, at hús-karlar hœfðo ofan teket klyfjar af hrossom ok þá reið Óláfr í garð. Þá tekr hann til orða: 'Nú skal mœnnom skeyta forvitne um þat er iafnan hefer veret um rœ́tt í vetr, hvat siá bœ́rr skal heita; hann skal heita í Hiarðar-holte.'

Þetta þótte mœnnom vel til fundet af þeim atburðom er þar hœfðo orðet. Óláfr setr nú bú saman í Hiarðar-holte, þat varð brátt risolegt, skorte þar ok engi hlut; óxo nú miog metorð Óláfs, báro til þess marger hluter, var Óláfr manna vin-sælstr, því at þat er hann skifte ser af um mál manna, þá undo aller vel við sínn hlut; faðer hans hélt hónom miog til virðingar. Óláfe var ok mikel efling at tengdom við Mýra-menn. Óláfr þótte gœfgastr sona Hœscullz.

2. Þenna vetr er Óláfr bió fyrst í Hiarðar-holte hafðe hann mart hióna ok vinno-manna, var skift verkom með hús-kœrlom, gætte annarr geld-neyta en annarr kú-neyta; fióset var brot í skóg eigi all-skamt frá bænom. Eitt kveld kom sá maðr at Óláfe er geld-neyta gætte ok bað hann fá til annan mann at gæta nautanna, 'en ætla mer œnnor verk.' Óláfr seger: 'Þat vil-ek at þú hafer en sœmo verk þín.' Hann kvaz heldr brot vilja. 'Ábóta þicke þer þá vant,' sagðe Óláfr; 'nú mun-ek fara í kveld með þer er þú bindr inn naut, ok ef mer þicker nockor várkunn til þessa, þá mun-ek ecki at telja, ella muntú finna á þínom hlut í nockoro.' Óláfr tekr í hœnd ser spióteð gull-rekna konungs-naut, gengr nú heiman, ok hús-karl með hónom; sniórr var nockorr á iœrðo; koma þeir til fióssens ok var þat opet; rædde Óláfr at hús-karl skylde inn ganga, 'en ek mun reka at þer nauten, en þú bitt efter.' Hús-karl gengr at fióss-dyronom. Óláfr finnr eigi fyrr en hann hleypr aftr í fang hónom. Spyrr Óláfr hví hann fære svá felltilega. Hann seger: 'Hrappr stendr í fióss-dyronom ok vilde falma til mín, en ek em saddr á fang-brœgðom við hann.' Óláfr gengr þá at dyronom ok leggr spióteno til hans. Hrappr tekr hœndom báðom um fal spiótzens ok snarar af út, svá at þegar brotnar skafteð. Óláfr vill þá renna á Hrapp, en Hrappr fór þar niðr sem hann var komenn; skilr þar með þeim; hafðe Óláfr skaft, en Hrappr spióteð. Efter þetta binda þeir Óláfr inn nauten ok ganga heim síðan. Óláfr sagðe nú hús-karle, at hann mun hónom eigi saker á gefa þesse orðaseme. Um morgenenn efter ferr Óláfr heiman ok þar til er Hrappr hafðe dysjaðr veret, ok lætr þar til grafa, Hrappr var þá enn ó-fúenn; þar finnr Óláfr spiót sítt. Síðan lætr hann gera bál; er Hrappr brendr á bále, ok er aska hans flutt á siá út. Heðan frá verðr engom manne mein at aptr-gœngo Hrapps.

9. 1. NÚ er at segja frá sonom Hœscullz: Þórleikr Hœscullz son var með tignom mœnnom þá er hann var í kaup-ferðom áðr hann settez í bú

---

name shall be remembered for long.' Housewife Iorund said, 'How should the bond-woman's son have prosperity enough for his name to be remembered?' It was at that very time that the servants had taken the packs off the horses that Olaf rode into the garth. Then he took up his speech: 'Now will I give effect to that which hath ever been the talk the winter through—what name this place should be called by. It shall be called Herd-holt.'

---

1. sé] sie, vell. 14. giette, vell. 24. aftr] add. W. 25. felltilega] (=felmtil.) add. W.

[100: 25, 26.]

ok þótte merkelegr maðr, veret (hafðe) hann ok í víkingo ok gaf þar góða raun fyrer karl-menzko saker. Bárðr Hæscullz son hafðe ok veret far-maðr, ok var vel metenn hvar sem hann kom, þvi at hann var enn bezte drengr ok hófs-maðr um allt. Bárðr kvángaðez ok feck Breiðfirzkrar kono er Ástríðr hét, var hón kyn-góð. Son Bárðar hét Þórarenn en dótter hans Guðný́ er átte Hallr son Víga-Styrs ok er frá þeim komenn mikell átt-boge, þótt her sé hans lítt geteð. Hrútr Heriolfs son gaf frelse þræle sínom er Hrólfr het, ok þar með fiár-hlut nockorn ok bú-stað at landa-mære þeirra Hæscullz, ok lágo svá nærr landa-merken, at þeim Hrýtlingom hafðe yfer skotez um þetta ok hæfðo þeir settan lausingjann í land Hæscullz; hann grédde þar miket fé. Hæsculle þótte þetta miket í móte skape, er hann hafðe sett lausingjann við eyra hónom, bað lausingjann gialda sier fé fyrer iærðena þá er hann bió á, 'þvi at þat er mín eign.' Lausingenn ferr til Hrútz ok seger hónom allt tal þeirra. Hrútr bað hann engan gaum at gefa ok gialda ecki fé, 'Hæscullr veit eigi,' sagðe hann, 'hvárr ockarr átt hefer land þetta.' Ferr nú lausingenn heim ok sitr í búe síno rétt sem áðr. Lítlo síðarr ferr Þórleikr Hæscullz son at ráðe fæðor síns með nockora menn á bæ lausingjans; taka hann ok drepa, en Þórleikr eignaðe ser fé þat allt ok fæðor sínom er lausingenn hafðe grætt. Þetta spurðe Hrútr ok líkar ílla ok sonom hans; þeir vóro marger þroskaðer, ok þótte sá frenda-balkr ó-árennelegr. Hrútr leitaðe laga um mál þetta hverso fara ætte; ok er þetta mál var rannsakat af Læꝺgmanne þá geck þeim Hrúte lítt í hag, ok máto menn þat mikels er Hrútr hafðe sett lausingjann niðr at ó-leyfe Hæscullz í hans land-eign, ok hafðe hann grætt þar fé, hafðe Þórleikr drepet hann á eignom þeirra feðga, unde Hrútr ílla við sínn hlut, ok var þó samt. Efter þetta lætr Þórleikr bé gera at landa-mere þeirra Hrútz ok Hæscullz, ok heiter þat á Kambs-nese; þar bió Þórleikr um hríð sem fyrr er sagt. Þórleikr gat son við kono sínne, sá sveinn var vatne ausenn ok nafn gefet ok kallaðr Bolle, var hann enn venlegzte maðr snemma.

2. Hæscullr Dala-Collz son tók sótt í elle sinne, hann sende efter sonom sínom ok æðrom frændom sínom ok vinom: ok er þeir kómo, mælte Hæscullr við þá bræðr Bárð ok Þórleik: 'Ek hefe teket þyngð nockora, ok hefe-ek veret ó-sótt-næmr maðr; hygg-ek at þesse sótt mune leiða mik til bana; en nú svá sem æðrom er kunnigt, at þit erot menn skil-getner, ok eigot at taka allan arf efter mik, en sá er son mínn enn þriðe at eigi er eðle borenn: nú vil-ek beiða yckr bræðr, at Óláfr sé leiddr til arfs ok take fé at þriðjunge við yckr.' Bárðr svarar fyrre, ok sagðe at hann munde þetta gera efter því sem faðer hans vilde, 'því ek vénte mer sóma af Óláfe í alla staðe því heldr sem hann er fé-ríkare.' Þá mælte Þórleikr: 'Fiarre er þat mínom vilja, at Óláfr sé arf-gengr gœrr, hefer Óláfr æret fé áðr; hefer þú, faðer, þar marga þína mune til gefna, ok lengi miog mis-iafnat með oss bræðrom, mun-ek eigi upp gefa þann sóma með sialfs vild er ek em til borenn.' Hæscullr mælte: 'Eigi múnu þit ræna mik læꝺgom at ek gefa xii aura syne mínom svá stór-ættoðom í móðor-kyn sem Óláfr er.' Þorleikr iáttar því. Síðan lét Hæscullr taka gull-hring Hákonar-naut, hann vá mærk, ok sverðet konungs-naut er til kom half mærk gullz (ok gaf) Óláfe syne sínom, ok þar með gifto sína ok þeirra frænda, kvaz eigi fyrer því þetta mæla, at eigi visse hann at hon hafðe þar staðar numet. Óláfr tekr við

6. þótt . . . geteð] add. W. 11. eyro, W. 14. ockarr] add. W. laus.] add. W. 16. fie, Cd. 17. grætt] átt, W. 20. Læꝺgm.] Cd. and W. 21. at . . . eign] W.; á oleyfdre iærð H'., Cd. 22. ok v. þó samt] add. W. 30. hygg-ek . . . arf e. mik] add. W. 37. mis-i.] miswritten in vell. 41. Hak.-naut] so Cd. and W.; þann er Haralldr hafðe gefet hm, AM. 130 chart.

griponom ok kvez til mundo hætta hverso þórleike líkaðe; hónom gaz illa at þesso ok þótte Hœscullr hafa under-mál við sik. Óláfr seger: 'Eigi mun-ek gripena lausa láta, þórleikr, þvi at þú leyfðer þvílíka fé-giœf við vitne, mun-ek til þess hætta hvárt ek fæ haldet.' Bárðr kvaz vilja sam-þyckja ráðe feðr síns. Efter þetta andaðez Hœscullr. Þat þótte mikell skaðe, fyrst at upp-hafe sonom hans ok œllom frændom hans, ok teingda-mœnnom þeirra ok vinom. Syner hans láta verpa haug virðolegan efter hann; lítet var fé boret í haug hiá hónom. En er því var loket, þá taka þeir bræðr tal um þat, at þeir muuo efna til erfess efter fœðor sínn, þvi at þat var þá tízka í þat mund. Þá mælte Óláfr: 'Svá líz mer sem ecki megi svá skiótt at þessare veizlo snúa, ef hon skal svá virðoleg verða sem oss þætte sóma; er nú miog á liðet hausteð, en ecki auð-vellt at afla fanga til; mun ok flestom mœnnom þickia tor-vellt þeim (er) langt eiga til at sækja á haust-dege, ok vís ván at marger kome eigi þeir er ver vildem hellzt at kéme; mun-ek ok nú til þess bióðaz í sumar á þinge at bióða mœnnom til boðs þessa, mun-ek leggja framm kostnað at þriðjunge til veizlonnar.' Þesso iátta þeir bræðr, en Óláfr ferr nú heim. Þeir Þórleikr ok Bárðr skifta fé með ser, hlýtr Bárðr fœðor-leifð þeirra, þvi at til þess héldo fleire menn þvi at hann var vin-selle. Þórleikr hlaut meirr lausa-fé. Vel var með þeim bræðrom Óláfe ok Bárðe ok blítt, en heldr styggt með þeim Óláfe ok Þórleike. Nú líðr siá enn næste vetr ok kemr sumar, ok líðr at Al-þinge; búaz þeir Hœscullz syner nú til þings; var þat brátt auð-sætt at Óláfr munde miog vera fyrer þeim bræðrom. Ok er þeir koma til þings tialda þeir búð sína, ok bioggoz um vel ok curteislega.

3. Þat er sagt einn dag þá er menn ganga til Lœgbergs þá stendr Óláfr upp, ok hann kveðr ser hlióðs, ok seger mœnnom fyrst frá-fall fœðor síns, 'ero her nú marger menn, frændr hans ok nauðleyta-menn; nú er þat vile bræðra mínna at ek bióða yðr til erfess efter Hœscull fœðor várn œllom goðorz-mœnnom, þvi at þeir muno flester menn ef nockot er skoteð til, at í tengdom muno vera bundner við hann, skal ok því lýsa at engi skal giafa-laust á brot fara enna meire manna. Þar með viljom ver bióða bændom ok hverjom er þiggja vill, sælom ok veslom; skal sækja halfs mánaðar veizlo á Hœscullz-staðe þá er tio vikor ero til vetrar.' Ok er Óláfr lauk síno måle þá var góðr rómr gerr ok þótte þetta erende stórom skœrolegt; ok er Óláfr kom heim til búðar sagðe hann bræðrom sínom þessa til-ætlan; þeim fanz fátt um, ok þótte æret miket við haft. Efter þinget ríða þeir bræðr heim; líðr nú sumaret, búaz þeir bræðr við veizlonne, leggr Óláfr til ó-hneppelega at þriðjunge, ok er veizlan búen með enom beztom fœngom, var miket til aflat þessar veizlo, þvi at þat var ætlat, at fiol-mennt munde koma. Ok er at veizlo kemr, er þat sagt, at flester virðinga-menn kómo þeir sem heiteð hœfðo; var þat svá miket fiolmenne at þat er sœgn manna flestra at eigi skyrte d. cccc.—Þesse hefer œnnor veizla fiolmennoz veret á Íslande, en sú œnnor er Hiallta-syner gerðo erfe efter fœðor sínn, þar vóro xii c.—Þesse veizla var en skœrolegzta at œllo, ok fengo þeir bræðr mikenn sóma ok var Óláfr mest fyre-maðr. Óláfr geck til mótz við báða bræðr sína um fé-giafer, var ok gefet œllom virðinga-mœnnom. Ok er flester menn vóro í brot farner þá víkr Óláfr til máls við Þórleik bróðor sínn ok mælte: 'Svá er, frænde, sem þer er kunnegt, at með ockr hefer veret ecki mart, nú vilda-ek til þess mæla at vit betraðem frændseme ockra, veit-ek at þer mislíkar er ek tók við gripom þeim er faðer mínn gaf mer á deyjanda dege: nú ef þú þickez af þesso van-haldenn, þá vil-ek þat vinna til heils hugar þíns at fóstra son þínn, ok er sá kallaðr æ minne maðr er œðrom fóstrar barn.' Þórleikr

7. lítt, W. 18. blítt] miswritten in vell. (b'lt). 24. nauðleyta-menn] W.; viner, Cd. 25. þvi at . . . hann] W.; þvi at þeir m. fl. ener gildare menn er í t. voro b. víð h., Cd. 32. við] vm, W.

tekr hónom vel, ok sagðe sem satt er, at þetta er sæmelega boðet; tekr nú Óláfr við Bolla syne Þórleiks,—þá var hann þré-vetr. Skiljaz þeir nú með enom mesta kærleik, ok ferr Bolle heim í Hiarðar-holt með Óláfe; Þórgerðr tekr vel við hónom; fæðez Bolle þar upp, ok unna þau hónom eigi minna en sínom bœrnom.

**10.** 1. ÓLÁFR ok Þórgerðr átto son, sá sveinn var vatne ausenn ok nafn gefet, ok var kallaðr epter Myrceartane móðor-fœðor sínom. Þeir Bolle ok Ceartan vóro miog iamgamler. Enn átto þau fleire bœrn; syner þeirra héto, Steinþórr ok Halldórr, Helge, ok Hœscullr hét enn yngste son Óláfs. Bergþóra hét dótter þeirra Óláfs ok Þórgerðar, ok Þórbiœrg.—Oll vóro bœrn þeirra mann-væn er þau óxo upp.

2. Í þenna tíma bió Holm-gœngo-Berse í Saurbœ́ á þeim bǽ er í Tungo heiter; hann ferr á fund Óláfs ok bauð Halldóre syne hans til fóstrs; þat þiggr Óláfr, ok ferr Halldórr heim með hónom, hann var þá vetr-gamall. Þat sumar tekr Berse sótt ok liggr lenge sumars. Þat er sagt einn dag er menn vóro at hey-verke í Tungo, en þeir tveir inne Halldórr ok Berse, lá Halldórr í vœggo. Þá fellr vaggan under sveinenom, ok hann ór vœggonne á golfet; þá mælte Berse til sveinsens er hann mátte eigi til fara.

Liggjom báðer í beck*e* þiáðer
Halldórr ok ek, hœfom engen þrek:
Velldr elle mer, en œrska þer,
Þess batnar þer en þeyge mer.

Síðan koma menn ok taka Halldór upp af golfeno, en Bersa batnar. Halldórr fæddez þar upp ok var mikell maðr ok vasklegr.

---

*Fragment from THE STORY OF BERSE.*

**10.** 2. AT that time Wager-of-Battle Berse dwelt at Sower-by, at the homestead that is called Tongue. He went to see Olaf, and offered to foster his son Halldor. Olaf accepted it, and Halldor went home with him. He was then one winter old. That summer Berse was taken ill, and he lay abed long through the summer. It is told that one day, when men were at the hay-making at Tongue, and they two, Halldor and Berse, *alone* at home, Halldor was lying in his cradle, and the cradle fell with the boy, and the boy out of the cradle on to the floor. Then Berse told the boy that he could not move *to help him.*

We are both lying up on the bench fast-held *or* enthralled,
Halldor and I, we are helpless both,
Age masters me, and babyhood thee;
Thou wilt grow better of this, but not I.

Afterwards people came and picked Halldor up off the floor, and Berse got better. Halldor was bred up there, and was a big man and a doughty.

---

9. Son þ. hét, Cd. 18. þá m. . . . fara] W.; þá mátte B. eigi til fara, þá kvað B. þetta, Cd. 20. þiáðer] emend.; í lama-sesse, Cd.; í beck saman, Corm. Saga. 21. þrek] brek, W.; hverge fœ́rer, add. Corm. Saga. 23. Þess] Cd. and W. 25. Here comes in one of the vell. fragments (that of the 5 leaves not used), unfortunately just *after* the verse, so as to be of small use.

[110: 28.]

3. Ceartan Óláfs son vex upp heima í Hiarðar-hollte, hann var allra menna venstr þeirra er fæzt hafa á Íslande; hann var mikelleitr ok vel farenn í annlite, manna bezt eygðr ok liós-litaðr, miket hár hafðe hann ok fagrt sem silke ok fell með lockom, mikell maðr ok sterkr efter því sem veret hafðe Egill móðor-faðer hans eða Þórolfr. Ceartan vas hverjom manne betr á sik komenn, svá at aller undroðoz þeir er sá hann, betr var hann ok vígr en flester menn aðrer, vel var hann hagr, ok syndr manna bezt: allar iðrótter hafðe hann miok um framm aðra menn; hverjom manne var hann lítelátare, ok vinsæll svá at hvert barn unne hónom; hann var létt-úðegr ok mildr af fé. Óláfr unne mest Ceartane allra barna sínna. Bolle fóstbróðer hans var mikell maðr; hann geck næst Ceartane um allar iðrótter ok atgerve; sterkr var hann ok fríðr sýnom, curteiss ok enn hermannlegste, mikell skarz-maðr—þeir unnoz miket fóstbræðr. Sitr Óláfr at búe síno, ok er nu kyrt[1].

---

[1] *The Great Olaf Tryggvason's Saga* (AM. 61, the Flatey-book, etc.) *inserts the Story of Ceartan, beginning thus:—*

Óláfr Páe son Hœscullz Dala Collz sonar átte Þórgerðe Egils dóttor Skalla-Gríms sonar sem fyrr er ritað; þeirra son enn ellzte hét Ceartan, hann var kallaðr efter Myrceartan Íra konunge móðor-fœðor Óláfs. Óláfr Páe bió í Hiarðar-hollte í Laxár-dal, hann var ríkr maðr ok gœfogr, manna vinsælaztr ok góð-giarnaztr. Ceartan Óláfs son vóx upp heima í Hiarðar-hollte með fœðor sínom. Ceartan var manna fríðaztr í þann tíma at allre skapan þeirra manna er fæzt hœfðo á Íslande; hann var mikel-leitr ok vel faret í andlite, liós-litaðr, eygðr manna bezt, miket hár hafðe hann ok fagrt sem silke, ok fell allt með lockom, manna skygnztr, hann var maðr mikell ok styrkr, svá sem veret hafðe Egill móðor-faðer hans eðr Þórolfr Skalla-Grímsson: hverjom manne var Ceartan betr á sik komenn, manna var hann hagaztr ok vígr bezt, ok sund-færr var hann hverjom manne betr, ok allar íþrótter hafðe hann um framm aðra menn á Íslande; hann var maðr létt-úðegr ok lítelátr, mildr af fé, ok svá vinsæll, at hvert barn unne hónom er kunne hans nafn: hann elskaðe Óláfr mest allra barna sínna.—Þar fæddez ok upp í Hiarðar-hollte Bolle Þórleiks son bróðor-son Óláfs, vóro þeir Ceartan frændr miok iafn-alldra ok fóstbræðr. Bolle var mikell maðr vexte ok all-styrkr, fríðr sýnom, rétt-nefjaðr ok heldr lang-leitr, þyck-varraðr ok þó ecki munn-liótr, grunn-eygðr ok þó nockot opin-eygðr, ok lágo fagrt augon, liós-iarpr var hann á hár, manna hermannlegaztr ok enn meste skarz-maðr; hann geck næst Ceartane um alla at-gerve, var með þeim fóst-bræðrom all-ástúðegt, svá at hverge fór Ceartan þess at Bolle fylgðe hónom eigi.

Í þann tíma bió Ósvifr Helga son at Laugom í Sælings-dal, hann var spekingr mikell ok auð-maðr. Ósvifr var komenn at fœðor-ætt frá Katle Flatnef, syne Biarnar Bunu, sem fyrr er geteð, en móðer hans hét Niðbiœrg; hennar móðer var Caðlin dótter Gœngo-Hrolfs, Rœgnvallz sonar Mœra-iarls. Ósvifr átte Þórdíse dóttor Þórolfs Lága af Meðal-fellz-strœnd; þau átto fimm sono þá sem áðr ero nefnder; Ospakr var þeirra ellztr ok vin-sælaztr, en Þórolfs yngstr. Guðrún hét dótter Ósvifs, hon var fyrer œllom þeim konom er þá vóxo upp á Íslande, bæðe at vænleik ok vitzmunom; hon var ok en mesta curteises kona, svá at þat þótte allt sem barna-vipor einar være er aðrar konor hœfðo í skarte hiá henne; allra kvenna var hon kænozt ok bazt mále faren, ok œrlyndre en flestar konor aðrar. Um allan skœrungskap var Guðrún fyrer œðrom konom á Íslande, hon var ellzt barna þeirra Ósvifrs, ok hafðe hon miok ráð fyre liðe þeirra, etc.

---

10. vinsælle, W. 15. ok er nu kyrt] W.; svá at vetrom skifte, add. Cd. 25. manna sk.] add. Flat.

[110: 29.]

11. 1. ÞAT var eitt vár at Óláfr lýste því fyrer Þórgerðe at hann ætlar útan, 'vil-ek at þú varð-veiter bú ok bœrn.' Þórgerðr kvað ser líteð um þat, en Óláfr kvaz ráða mundo. Hann kauper skip er uppe stóð vestr í Vaðle. Óláfr fór útan um sumaret ok kemr skipe síno við Hœrða-land. Þar bió sá maðr skamt á land upp er hét Geirmundr Gnýrr, ríkr maðr ok auðegr ok víkingr mikell, ó-dældar-maðr var hann, ok hafðe nú sezt um kyrt, hann var hirð-maðr Hákonar iarls ens Ríka. Geirmundr ferr til skips ok kannaz brátt við Óláf því at hann hafðe heyrt hans geteð. Geirmundr býðr Óláfe til sín með svá marga menn sem hann vilde; þat þiggr Óláfe ok ferr til vistar með sétta mann; há-setar Óláfs vistaz þar um Hœrða-land. Geirmundr veiter Óláfe vel. Þar var bœrr risolegr ok mart manna var þar glebe mikel um vetrenn. Ok er á leið vetrenn, seger Óláfr Geirmunde skyn á um œrende sín at hann vilde afla ser húsa-viðar, kvaz þickja miket under at hann fenge got viðar-val. Geirmundr svarar, kvað Hákon iarl eiga mœrk þá er bezt var, kvez víst vita ef Óláfr kemr á fund iarls, at hónom mun þat innan handar, 'Því at fagnar Hákon iarl vel þeim mœnnom er eigi ero iam-vel menter sem þú, Óláfr, ef hann sœkja heim.' Um váret byrjar Óláfr ferð sína á fund Hákonar iarls. Iarl tók ágæta vel við hónom ok bauð með ser at vera svá lenge sem hann vilde. Óláfr seger nú iarlenom hverso af stenz um ferð hans, 'vil-ek þess beiða yðr, herra, at þer léteð oss heimila mœrk yðra til at hœggva húsa-við.' Iarl svarar: 'Ú-sparat skal þat at þú láter ferma skip þitt af þeim viðe er ver munom þer gefa, því at ver hyggjom at oss sœ́ke eigi slíker menn hvern dag heim af Íslande sem þú ert,' ok at skilnaðe gaf Hákon iarl honom œxe gull-rekna, ok var þat enn meste ágæta-gripr, skilðoz nú með enom mesta kærleik. Geirmundr skipar iarðer sínar á laun ok ætlar út til Íslannz um sumaret á skipe Óláfs; leynt hefer hann þesso alla menn. Eigi varð Óláfr fyrr varr við þetta, helldr en Geirmundr hafðe flutt fé sitt til skips Óláfs, ok varð mikell auðr. Ok þá seger Óláfr: 'Eigi munder þú fara á míno skipe ef ek hefða þetta fyrr vitað, því at vera ætla-ek þá nockora á Íslande er betr gegnde ef þeir sæe þik alldregi; en þar er þú ert her komenn með svá miket fé, þá nenne-ek nú eigi at reka þik aftr sem bú-racka.' Geirmundr mælte: 'Eigi skal aftr setjaz þóttú sér helldr stór-orðr, því at ek ætla at fá at vera yðarr far-þege.' Stíga þeir Óláfr á skip ok sigla í haf, þeim byrjar vel, taka Breiða-fiœrð ok bera bryggjor á land í Laxár-óse; betr Óláfr bera viðo af skipe ok setr upp skipet í *h*róf þat sem faðer hans hafðe láteð gera. Óláfr bauð Geirmunde til vistar með ser.

---

## *THE TALE OF GARMUND AND THURID.*

11. 1. IT came to pass one spring that Olaf told Thorgerd that he meant to go abroad, 'and I wish thee to take care of the homestead and the children.' Thorgerd said that she did not like it, but Olaf must have his way. He bought a ship that was lying up west at Wadle. He went abroad in the summer, and came in his ship to Haurd-land. There dwelt a man a short way up the country whose name was Garmund Gust, a mighty man and wealthy, and a great sea-rover; a man ill to deal with was he, but he was now settled down quietly, and was a courtman of Hacon the Mighty. *Garmund asks Olaf to his house, and sends him to earl Hacon next spring, who gives him a ship-load of*

---

7. iarls ens] add. W. 12. Here comes in the 4th leaf of vell. fragm., upon which the text is now based.

[114: 29.]

2. Þat sumar lætr Óláfr gera ellda-hús í Hiarðar-holte meira ok betra en menn hefðe fyrr sét, vóro þar markaðar ágætlegar sœgor á þili-viðnom, ok svá á ræfreno; var þat svá vel smíðat, at þá þótte miklo skrautlegra húset er eigi vóro tiœlden uppe.

3. Geirmundr var fá-skiftenn hvers-daglega, ó-þýðr við flesta; hann var svá búenn hvern dag, at hann hafðe skarlaz kyrtel rauðan ok grá-feld yztan, ok biarn-skinnz-húfo á hœfðe, sverð í hende, þat var miket vápn ok gótt, tann-hiœllt at; ecki var þar boret silfr á, en brandrenn var hvass, ok beið hverge ryð á. Þetta sverð kallaðe hann Fót-bít, ok lét alldrege hende firr ganga. Geirmundr hafðe skamma hríð þar veret áðr hann fellde hug til Þóríðar dóttor Óláfs ok vekr bónorð. Óláfr veitte af-svœr. Síðan berr Geirmundr fé under Þórgerðe húsfreyjo til þess at (hon) kome ráðeno í hendr hónom; hon tók við féno þvi at eigi var smám fram lagt. Síðan vekr Þórgerðr þetta mál við Óláf ok seger sína ætlan, at dótter þeirra munde eigi betr verða gefen 'þvi at hann er garpr mikell, auðegr ok stór-látr.' Óláfr seger: 'Eigi skal þetta gera í móte þíno skape helldr en annat þótt ek væra fúsare et gefa Þóríðe

---

*timber and an axe inlaid with gold.* Garmund set his lands in order secretly, meaning to go out to Iceland in the summer in Olaf's ship. He had hidden this from all his men, and Olaf did not know *about it* till Garmund was sending his chattels aboard Olaf's ship, and it was a great mass of wealth. Then Olaf spake, 'Thou shouldest not have gone in my ship if I had known before, for I think that it would be a better thing for certain folk in Iceland never to see thee; but since thou art now come here with such great monies, I have not the heart to drive thee away again like a house-dog.' *Garmund persists; Olaf takes him to Iceland and home with him.*

2. That summer [later] Olaf had a hall built in Herd-holt bigger and better than men had seen before. There were marked *or* depicted on the wainscotting along the room, and also on the roof, noble histories. This was so well wrought that the house was thought much more beautiful when the hangings were not up.

3. Garmund was generally a reserved man, and surly to most folks, and he was always dressed the same: he used to wear a red-scarlet kirtle and a grey cloak over it, and a bear-skin hood on his head, a sword in his hand that was a great and good weapon with hilt of *walrus*-tooth, and there was no silver inlaid on it, but the blade was sharp and no rust to be found on it. This sword he called Leg-biter, and he never let it pass out of his hand. Garmund had been there but a little while before he bent his mind upon Thurid Olaf's daughter, and he asked for her, but Olaf refused him. Then Garmund gave money to Thorgerd to bring about the match. She took the money, for it was no small sum. Then Thorgerd opened the case to Olaf, saying that she was minded that their daughter could not be better married, 'for he is a great warrior, wealthy and generous.' Then says Olaf, 'I will not run against thy will in this more than in other matters, though I were more willing to marry Thurid to another.'

---

2. ágætar, 132.

œðrom manne.' Þórgerðr gengr í brott ok þycker gótt orðet sítt erinde, seger nú svá skapat Geirmunde; hann þackar henne tillœg sín ok skœrungskap, vekr nú þetta mál annat sinn við Óláf, ok varð þá auð-sótt. Síðan fastnar Geirmundr ser Þóríðe, ok skal boð vera at liðnom vetre í Hiarðar-hollte; þat boð var all-fiolmennt, þvi at þá var al-gœrt elda-húset. Þar var Ulfr at boðe Ugga son, ok hafðe ný-orta drápo um Óláf Hœskullz son ok um sœgor þær allar sem skrifaðar vóro á elda-húseno, ok fœ́rðe þá at boðeno. Þetta kvæðe er kœlloð Hús-drápa. Ok er afreks-vel ort. Óláfr launaðe vel kvæðet, ok gaf stórar giafar œllo stór-menne er hann hafðe heim boðet: þótte Óláfr enn hafa vaxet af þesse veizlo.

4. Ecki var mart í sam-fœrom þeirra Geirmundar ok Þóríðar, verðr svá af beggja þeirra hende. Þriá vetr var Geirmundr með Óláfe áðr en hann fýstez í braut, ok lýste þvi at Þóríðr munde efter vera ok svá dótter þeirra er Gróa hét; sú mær var þá vetrgœmol. Geirmundr vill ecki fé efter láta. Þetta líkar þeim stór-ílla mœðgom ok segja Óláfe til. Óláfr mælte: 'Hvat er nú, Þórgerðr, er Austmaðrenn nú eigi iamn-stórlátr sem um hausteð er hann bað þik mægðarinnar?' Kómo þær engo á leið við Óláf, þvi at hann var um alla hlute þar samningar-maðr, kvað ok mey efter skyldo vera til þess er hon hefðe numet nockorn farnað. En at skilnaðe þeirra Geirmundar gaf Óláfr hónom kaup-skipet með

---

Thorgerd went off thinking she had prospered in her errand, and she told Garmund how she had fared, *and* he thanked her well for her words and her help and her noble behaviour. And now Garmund opens his suit again to Olaf, and it was now easily won. After that Garmund betrothed Thurid to him, 'and the bridal shall be at the end of the winter at Herd-holt.' The bridal was a great gathering, for the hall was just built at that time. Ulf Uggason was at the bridal, and he had just made an encomium on Olaf Hauscoll's son, and on all the stories that were enscribed *or* carved on the hall, and he delivered it at the bridal. This poem is called HOUSE-PRAISE, and it is mightily well made. [Corpus Poet. Bor. vol. ii. p. 22.] Olaf rewarded the poem well, and gave great gifts to all the great men that he had bidden to his house, and Olaf was deemed to have grown *in renown* by reason of this feast.

4. Garmund and Thurid did not get on very well, and this was felt by both of them. Garmund stayed three winters with Olaf before he made up his mind to go abroad, and settled that Thurid should stay behind with their daughter, whose name was Groa. The *little* maid was then a winter old; but Garmund would not leave any chattels behind him. That was a mighty displeasure to the mother and daughter [Thurid and her mother Thorgerd], and she, *Thorgerd*, told Olaf, but Olaf then spake, 'What is this now, Thorgerd? Is the Eastman not as generous now as he was that harvest-tide when he asked thee for thy daughter to wife?' They could make no way with Olaf, for he was a man in nothing changeful, and he declared that the girl should stay behind until she was able to take care of herself. And at their parting Olaf gave Garmund a merchant-ship with all its fittings. Garmund thanked him well, and

[116: 30.]

œllom reiða; Geirmundr þackar hónom, kvað vera gefet all-stórmannlega. Síðan býrr hann skipet ok sigler út ór Laxár-óse léttan lann-nyrðing, ok fellr af er hann kemr út at eyjom. Hann liggr við Œxney halfan mánoð, svá at hónom gaf eigi í brot. Í þenna tíma átte Óláfr heiman-fœr um heiðar vestr at annaz um reka sína. Síðan kallar Þóríðr dótter hans hús-karla til sín ok bað þá fara með ser; hon hafðe meyna með ser: x vóro þau saman; hon lætr setja framm ferjo er Óláfr átte, bað þá róa út efter Hvams-firðe; en er hon kom út at Straum, bað hon skióta báte er á ferjonne stóð. Þóríðr sté á bátenn, ok tveir menn aðrer; hon bað þá gæta skips er efter vóro þar til er hon kœme aftr: hon tók meyna í faðm ser ok bað þá róa yfer straumenn þar til er þeir mætte ná skipeno. Þóríðr greip upp nafar ór stafn-lokeno ok selde í hœnd œðrom fœro-naut sínom ok bað hann ganga á knarrar-bátenn ok bora svá at ú-fœ́rr være, þótt þeir þyrfte skiótt til at taka; síðan lét hon flytja sik á land ok hafðe meyna í faðme ser. Þat var nær sólar upp-rás; hon gengr út efter bryggjo ok svá í skipet, aller menn vóro þá í svefne á skipeno; hon geck þá at húð-fate því er Geirmundr lá í; sverðet héck á hnycke-stafnom Fót-bítr; Þóríðr lætr Gró dóttor sína í húð-fateð, en tók upp Fót-bít ok hafðe með ser. Efter þetta gengr hon af skipe til fœro-nauta sínna. Nú tekr mæren at gráta; við þat vaknar Geirmundr, ok sezk upp ok kenner barnet ok þickez vita af hverjom stœfom

---

said he had given him a great man's gift. Then he made ready the ship and sailed out of Laxey-oyce with a light north-east wind, and the wind fell when they got out to the islands. He lay out off Oxeney half a month without a wind to get him away to sea. At that time Olaf was away from home west over the heath to see to his gains from drift and wreck. Then Thurid his daughter called to her house-carles and bade them set forth with her. She took the girl with her; they were ten together. She had a barge that Olaf owned put out, and bade them row out along Quam's-frith, and when they were come out to the islands she bade them launch the boat overboard that belonged to the barge. Thurid got into this boat and two men with her, and bade them that stayed behind guard the barge till she came back. She took the girl in her arms, and bade them row over the stream till they reached the ship [of Garmund]. Thurid had caught up an auger from the fore-locker, and she gave it into the hands of her mariners, and bade them go to the boat of the merchant-ship and bore holes in it till it was unseaworthy if it were needed for use at once. Then she had herself put ashore with the girl in her arms. It was near sunrise. She went out along the pier to the merchant-ship. All men were asleep on board of her. She went to the hammock wherein Garmund was sleeping. The sword Leg-biter was hanging on the staff of the . . . . Thurid put the girl Groa into the hammock, and caught up the sword Leg-biter, and took it with her. Then she went off the ship to her mariners. And now the girl began to cry, and with that Garmund woke and sat up, and knew that it was his

---

19. The word is only used here. 23. stœfom] rífjom, 232.

vera mun; hann sprettr upp ok vill þrífa til sverzens Fót-bítz; hann misser þess sem ván var, ok gengr þá út á borð, ok sér at þau róa þá frá skipeno. Þá kallar Geirmundr á sína menn, ok bað þá hlaupa á bátenn ok róa efter. Þeir gera svá, ok er þeir vóro skamt komner þá finna þeir at sær fellr at þeim, ok snúa aftr til skipsens. Þá kallar Geirmundr á Þóríðe, ok bað hána aftr snúa ok fá hónom Fót-bít, 'en tak við mey þínne, ok haf heðan fé með henne sem þú vill.' Þóríðr mælte: 'Þicker þer, Geirmundr, betra en eigi at ná sverðeno?' Geirmundr seger: 'Miket fé læt-ek annat, áðr mer þicker betra at missa sverzens.' Þóríðr mælte: 'Þá skaltú því ok alldregi ná,' sagðe Þóríðr, 'hefer þer mart ú-drengelega til vár faret, man nú skilja með okr.' Þá mælte Geirmundr: 'Ecki happ mun þer í vera at hafa sverðet með þer.' Hon kvez til þess myndo hætta. 'Þat læt-ek þá um mælt,' seger Geirmundr, 'at þetta sverð verðe þeim manne at bana í ætt yðarre er mestr er skaðe at ok ú-skaplegaz kemr við.' Efter þat ferr Þóríðr heim í Hiarðar-hollt. Óláfr var þá heim komenn, ok lét lítt yfer til-tekjo hennar, en þó var kyrt. Þóríðr gaf Bolla sverðet Fót-bít, þvi at hon unne hónom eigi minna en breðrom sínom: bar Bolle þetta sverð lenge síðan. Efter þetta byrjaðe þeim Geirmunde ok sigla í haf, koma við Noreg um hausteð ok sigla á einne nótt í boða fyrer Staðe; týnez Geirmundr þar ok œll skip-sœgn hans. Ok lýkr þar frá Geirmunde at segja.

---

child, and thought he could tell from what side this counsel had come. He sprang up and was minded to snatch up the sword Leg-biter, but missed it, as was to be looked for, and then went forth on deck and saw a boat rowing from the ship. Garmund called to his men and bade them spring into their boat and row after them. They did so, but when they had gone but a short way they found that the sea was coming in upon them, and they turned back to the ship. Then Garmund called to Thurid and bade her turn back and give him the sword Leg-biter, and take the girl back, 'and as much money or chattels with her as thou wilt.' Thurid says, 'Dost think it better to get back the sword or not?' Garmund answered her, 'I would sooner lose great monies than lose the sword.' She spake, 'Then thou shalt never get it; thou hast in many ways treated me unjustly, and we will now part.' Then spake Garmund, 'No luck shalt thou get with the sword.' She said she would risk that. 'Then I will tell thee this,' says Garmund, 'that that sword shall be the death of that man of your family that will be the greatest loss, and it shall happen in the way most unkind *or* most against the ties of blood.' After that Thurid went home to Herd-holt. Olaf was at home by this time, and he was ill pleased at her journey. But no more happened. Thurid gave *her kinsman* Bolle the sword Leg-biter, for she loved him no less than her own brothers. And Bolle carried that sword long afterwards. After this Garmund got a fair wind and sailed to sea, and reached Norway that harvest-tide. They sailed one night in the whirl-

---

10. at] en, vell. 19. Bôlle, vell. 22. Ok l. . . . segja] add. 132.

[120: 31.]

Óláfr Hœscullz son sat í búe síno með miklom sóma. Goðmundr hét maðr . . . [*a genealogy printed*, vol. i. p. 245, ll. 28–41].

5. Óláfr Páe átte marga kost-gripe í ganganda fé; oxa átte hann góðan er Harre hét, apal-grár at lit; hann var meire en œnnor naut; hann hafðe fiogor horn, tvau vóro mikel ok stóðo fagrt, et þriðja stóð upp í loft, et fiórða stóð ór enneno ok fyrer augo hónom niðr,—þat var brunn-vaka hans; hann kraflaðe sem hross. Einn felle-vetr mikenn geck hann ór Hiarðar-holte ok þangat sem nú heita Harra-staðer í Breiða-fiarðar-dœlom; þá geck hann um vetrenn með sextán nautom ok kom þeim œllom á gras; um váret geck hann heim í haga þar sem heiter Harra-ból í Hiarðar-holltz lande. Þá er Harre var xviij vetra þá fell brunn-vaka hans af hœfðe hónom; ok um hausteð lét Óláfr drepa hann. Ena næsto nótt efter dreymðe Óláf, at kona kom at hónom, ok var mikel ok reiðoleg ok tók til orða; 'Er þer svefns,' seger hon. Hann kvaz vaka. Konan mælte: 'Þer er svefns, en þó mun fyrer hitt ganga. Sun mínn hefer þú drepa láteð; ok fyrer þessa sœk skaltú eiga at siá þínn sun al-blóðgan af míno til-stille; skal-ek ok þann til velja er ek veit at þer er ú-falaztr.' Síðan hvarf konan í brot. Óláfr vaknaðe, ok þóttez siá svip kononnar. Óláfe þótte mikels um vert draumenn, ok sagðe vinom sínom, ok varð eigi ráðenn svá at líkaðe. Þeir þótto hónom bazt um rœða er þat mælto, at draum-skrœk vere.

Osvífr hét maðr . . . [*a genealogy printed*, vol. i. p. 246, ll. 1–12].

---

pools off Stadt, *and* Garmund was lost with all his ship's crew. And here endeth what is told of Garmund.

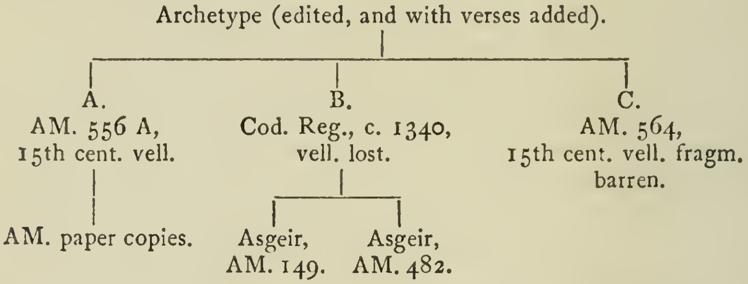
5. Olaf Peacock had many fine beasts among his live-stock. He had a good ox that was called Harre, apple-gray of colour; he was bigger than other cattle. He had four horns; two were big and well set; the third stood upright; the fourth jutted out of his brows and down over his eyes. That was his ice-chisel. He could scrape like a horse. One hard winter and long he went out of Herd-holt to the place that is now called Harre-stead in Broad-frith-dale. Thither he grazed all the winter, and sixteen neat with him, and helped them all to the grass. In the spring he came home to the Hayes at the place now called Harre-bol, on the land of Herd-holt. When Harre was eighteen winters old his brow-horn *or* ice-chisel fell off his head, and in the harvest-tide Olaf had him slaughtered. The next night after Olaf dreamed that a woman came to him. She was big and angry, and began to speak, 'Art asleep?' says she. He said he was awake. The woman said, 'Thou art asleep, but yet it shall prove true *or* real. Thou hast had my son slaughtered, and for the sake of him thou shalt have to see thy son all bloody by my means, and I shall choose him whom I know that thou wouldst least wish to part with.' Then the woman vanished away. Olaf waked and thought he could see the woman vanishing. Olaf thought much of this dream, and told it to his friends, and it was not read so as to please him. He was most pleased with those that told him it was but a false *or* fantastic dream.

# GÍSLA SAGA.

## The Story of Gisle the Son of Sour.

Forming as it does a kind of introduction to the main body of Eyrbyggia Saga, even if it were not one of the most beautiful of Sagas, the Story of Gisle would be worthy of careful treatment. It gives a prospect of the early commonwealth, which differs a little in point of view from that of others, and is therefore all the more valuable.

The table of MSS. is as follows :—




The first and main authority for the text is the great MS., of which the Gisle part is numbered AM. 556 A. It is one of those Saga-collections of the 15th century of which several have come down to us. It contained several false and fictitious Sagas besides the three Icelandic Sagas, Holm-verja, Grettis, and Gisle Saga,—a selection hardly fortuitous, for the heroes of these—Haurd, Grette, and Gisle—different in character, are yet in this alike, that they were all three famous outlaws. This copy of Gisle's Saga is the best text preserved, our A-text (although that of Haurd *or* Holm-ueria of the same vellum is not the good one).

Arne Magnusson's memorandum, April 27, 1707, runs :—'This book was in two parts when it came into my possession. I got Sigrgerd's Saga, Grettis S., Gisle S. Sursonar, and Holm-ueria S. out of one place, and the three last Sagas [Magnus S., Iarl-manns S., Thorstein's S. Vickingssonar, imperfect in the middle] from another place. As to the former part the man, whom I got it from, got from Thord Steinthorsson, but as to the latter part I cannot remember whence I got it.'

Among the twelve vellum manuscripts in the Royal Library, brought from Iceland by Torfæus in 1662, of which the list by Torfæus's amanuensis is given in Prolegomena, p. cxlv, occurs 'Gislaui Súr et Thormodi Kolbrunar-scaldi, quarto,' under the title 'Cla. episcopus Schalholtiae hos misit.' Hence we can trace the Cod. Reg. in question back to bishop Bryniolf. It has been lost somehow, but it may, like the

long-missing Wolsunga Saga MS., yet be recovered. The Editor concludes that it was lost before 1780, as otherwise John Erichsen, the librarian (1780–87), would have had it bound and noticed it in his lists. But luckily it had been twice copied by Asgeir Johnsson, Torfæus's oft-mentioned and excellent scribe, and his copies, AM. 149 and AM. 482, have preserved its contents for us. We thereby find that, besides Fost-bræðra Saga and Gisle's Saga, it also contained part of the Tale of Thorstein son of Hall o' Side. It must have been an oldish MS. (probably of the first half of the 14th century), though it only gives a text of the B-type for our Saga. Those with local knowledge of the scene of the Saga say that the geography of the B-text is better than that of the A-text, but, this admitted, it does not prove the B-text to be the better of the two, which certainly it is not; but it would show that its scribe or editor was a person who knew the geography of the west, being perchance a native of the district. The Saga was very possibly not composed by one who knew the places he names. At any rate, the scribe of our 556 A was, one would say, no West-frith-man. There is little of the precision of Eyrbyggia Saga about him. But, apart from this, much imperfection is simply owing to the imperfect state of our A-text, with many of its clauses abridged or dropped, for instance, **14**. 5, put A and B together, and the blemishes disappear.

This vellum, Codex Regius, we should surmise to have been the one used by the 14th-century author of Kroka-Ref's Saga, for he uses precisely the Sagas it contains, Fost-bræðra, Gisle, and Thorstein's. The first he would naturally use, the second he *might* use; but there is no reason for his use of Thorstein's Saga, which concerns a wholly different part of Iceland, unless he had it lying before him with the other two, as he would have it in this very vellum.

There was another MS. which contained Gisle's Saga and Glum's Saga, but it is reduced to fragments: four tattered mutilated leaves or parts of leaves of it preserve remains of the C-type text of Gisle. These fragments were first identified and brought to notice by the Editor in Felagsrit, 1857; they begin in ch. **6**. 4, and end **13**. 2. They were lying loose in capsa AM. 20 Addit. See Prolegomena, clvii. *o*. This C-text is abridged, and all in all inferior to A and B, yet the first word, 'gægðez' for 'geck út' of A B, seems the right term for Rannveig, stealthily craning out her neck when Westan passed by. Unfortunately it gives no clue to the word 'hrynjande,' for the text is abridged there, and the leaf clipped and sliced close. Westan, we take it, carried a spear with a streamer, gunfanun-like, fastened to it. See a cut in Chanson de Roland, Léon Gautier, 7th ed. p. 387, from seals of 1138–40, presumably the time when the first draught of our Saga was put on vellum.

The two texts, in which this Saga comes before us in the MSS., are thus related—the scribe of the A-text has the purer and earlier version, but he has often done his work hastily, so that it may be supple-

mented by the B-text, which scores of times preserves a dropped phrase or a happier expression. But it is in the first chapter and part of the second that the two texts diverge most widely. This is through it having been the design of the B-text scribe to fill up and recast his material. He accordingly manufactures names, events, and scenes; he also brings in pieces from the Kings' Lives which have really nothing to do with Gisle's Saga. This extraneous matter must be cleared away (it is properly material for the Kings' Lives), as must also the amplifications which are clearly editorial. After these early additions, and as soon as his *dramatis personae* have left Norway and are settled in Iceland, the Compiler fortunately seems to tire of his project of remodelling the Saga, and for the rest of the Saga the texts are in substance in fair correspondence. The two texts (or three if we count C) are not 'two Sagas,' as they are described in the reprint of 1849, but both are from one archetype. At times B presents the better text; in chs. **6.** 4 and **9.** 3 we follow it. B inserts glosses in **4.** 3 and **7.** 2 (twice), replaces an archaic word with a modern one, for instance, 'ávarðr,' **9.** 2; drops out the notice on Walhall, **7.** 2, it was possibly too pagan. We have endeavoured to present *one* text, eschewing the *adiaphora* of the B-text, but using all that is good, and giving in foot-notes whatever seemed unworthy of insertion. The bracketed top figures mark the pages of the A and B text respectively in the 1849 edition. The early part of the Saga, where the characters are in Norway, is poor in both texts, and is, saving a few lines, the Compiler's composition, working on a hint or two in the original text, or drawing from books rather than from genuine tradition. We have only printed the A-text of this part. Ch. **9.** 5 looks like extraneous matter.

The verse of Gisle's Saga is of two different qualities and origins, the one had a certain poetical air, dealing with dreams and other matters common to the older Eddic verse, with a genuine basis, though possibly not originally connected with the Saga. Such verses are given in the Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 333–5, Nos. 1–23. We now hold that even these stanzas, crabbed and artificial, are paraphrased from the prose, not *vice versâ*, for in every instance Gisle's prose *resumé*, telling his wife what he had dreamt, is more racy and fuller than the subjoined verse—with one sole exception perhaps of 'the handless Ty,' No. 10. In one instance, ch. **17.** 2 at the end, the prose *resumé* is lost, telling how he dreamt that his enemies were upon him, that his skull was cloven with the sword, both his hands chopped off, and his dream Fairy weeping and tying up his wounds—a weird dream. Stray words, such as 'becksogn' (No. 7), make one think that the poet had access to a few lines out of a lost lay in old epic Eddic metre. The second kind of verse is mere verbiage of the early 13th century, void of any poetical element whatsoever, and extraneous to the Saga,—mere editorial ornament. Such were on their own merits or demerits expunged in Corpus Poet. Bor.

The Saga has also, in chs. **1**. 3, **5**. 1, and **7**. 3, preserved a few genuine old lines, though even here the scathing touch of the later 12th-century poetaster may be seen, especially in **7**. 3, where 'gnast' and 'brast' have been put to make a rhyme, whereas 'gall' is the appropriate word for the spear (geire giallanda), and 'ball' for the ball. In Nos. 2 and 3 one seems to see, through the mist of the crabbed stanzas, a line or two of that type, calling the tears 'nuts,' the eye-balls 'sight-apples,' for the court-metre maker could not have invented that, so he must have taken it from somewhere. Moreover, one is grieved to miss the old lines, No. 4 (where Gisle, as in a riddle, confesses to the murder), for the court-metre stanza is an impossibility. So too is the last stanza, under which there lies a line or two in ancient epic metre wherein Gisle bids farewell to his guardian Fairy companion—for she rather then his wife, we surmise, is meant. The B-text man has also tried his hand at verse, and composed one wooden court-metre stanza in the 14th-century style, put in the mouth of Gisle when the father and sons in Norway go out of the burning house,—an opportunity for a poet, if the man had been there. Happily he has tried no more than this one.

The division into chapters, not attempted in the print of 1849, we have had to make, as it is necessary for reference, and corresponds with the æsthetic division of the story.

This Saga was printed at Holum in 1756, the A-text; and again at Copenhagen in 1849, both A and B texts, but without an attempt even at text criticism; yet it furnishes us with the materials to an edition, *minus* text C, though in a spelling that is neither that of the MSS. nor the normalised. The verses, the only thing spurious in the Saga, are treated with diplomatic care, as if they were *the* thing, whilst not a moment's thought is bestowed on the Saga itself; there is a sterile minuteness in the things unessential and unreal, and a lack of eyesight into what is momentous and essential.

Munch, the well-known Norwegian historian, translated this Saga into Danish in 1845, and Sir G. W. Dasent Englished it in 1865. His translation being good and still accessible, we have thought it needless to translate the Saga here, though it would be necessary for any fresh issue of his work to take into account the critical text which is here printed for the first time.

The chief historical worth of this Saga, like Eyrbyggia, lies in its having preserved for us so much of the custom, usage, and family and religious feeling of the heathen time. In pure pathos it almost surpasses Laxdæla, and certainly its interest is of a more deeply tragic caste. But its perfect æsthetic form detracts singularly little as a whole from its absolute historic correctness. The main events upon which it turns, are historic—the slaying of Westan, the slaying of Thorgrim, the birth of Snorre gode, the stay in the island of Hergils-ey, the outlawry and death of Gisle—all authentic, as may be proved from the undoubted testimony of Landnama-book and Eyrbyggia. We may

look upon it as the first of a set of Sagas which contain Snorre's life: Gisle's Saga deals with his youth; Eyrbyggia with his manhood. His later years and death we have only in an abstract. We have seen that part of Eyrbyggia (ch. 56) gave in abstract what was once fully told in a separate Saga; so ch. 12 of Eyrbyggia abstracts what is more fully given in Gisle's Saga, and Gisle's Saga has a chapter which merely outlines what is fully drawn out in Eyrbyggia.

There are, however, some parts of Gisle's Saga where, by checking it with other records, we can correct its historic presentment. As to the character of Eyiolf (Are Frode's grandfather's grandfather), Libellus shows him (in the final pedigree) as one who 'was baptized in his old age' (vol. i. p. 306), and in Landnama-book (II. 24. 2) he and his son Stangrim are related to have performed a chivalrous act of charity. The pedigree below will show that in slaying Gisle, Eyiolf was accomplishing a duty which, as one so near of kin, he could not refuse, even if his duty as chief and keeper of the peace were not at stake.

Anlaf Feilan.

Thord Gelle. — Sour. — Thora = Thorstan. — Thorsca-bite.

Eyiolf the Gray. (son of Thord Gelle)

Gisle. Thordis = Thorgrim Frey's priest. (children of Sour; Thorgrim son of Thora and Thorstan)

Borc the Fat. (son of Thorsca-bite)

Snorre gode. (son of Thordis and Thorgrim)

Borc being less able to avenge Thorgrim, Eyiolf would naturally take the lead. The character given to him in the Saga is inevitable from the choice of Gisle as a hero; his slayer must be a cunning and hateful person. The taunt in Nial's Saga against Snorre that he had not avenged his father,—one of many marks of how little the Niala-editor knew the family history of the west,—may be shown to be absurd by a knowledge of this pedigree and the remembrance of the chronology of Snorre's life. Snorre was too young to help himself in the matter, and he also stood in peculiarly close relation to his mother. Like Henry VII and Lady Margaret, Snorre and his mother Thordis were companions till the day of her death; she disowned her second husband partly for his sake and, doubtless, contributed greatly to form his character. And this well-beloved mother of his was the sister of his father's slayer. He could not have proceeded against his mother's brother (who moreover had struck the blow in obedience to a most sacred oath) without breaking ties which the heathen Teutons regarded from times far earlier than those of Tacitus[1] as peculiarly holy. A man was (no doubt by survival of

[1] Sororum filiis idem apud auunculum qui apud patrem honor. Quidam sanctiorem artioremque hunc nexum sanguinis arbitrantur, et in accipiendis obsidibus magis exigunt. . . . Si liberi non sunt, proximus gradus in possessione fratres, patrui, auunculi.—Tacitus, Germ. 20.

the older rule of descent) closer of kin to his mother's brother than to his own brethren; it was his mother's brother he often took after rather than his own father, according to a belief not yet dead. It would have been hard for Snorre, even if of full age, to have pursued Gisle (whom Thordis moreover peculiarly cherished) as Eyiolf could do and was bound to do.

Then as to the story of the getting of *Gray-sides* or *Gray-steel*. The account in the Saga is drawn from Landn. II. **22.** 4, where Beorn, a master and Coll a freedman really play the parts assigned in our Saga to Wegest and the thrall Beorn: the identity of both narratives is evident. If one might hazard a guess, the spear was smithied out of the fatal spade, and called originally *Gref-sida*, i.e. *Spade-sides*, but the true story being lost when our Saga was written down, resemblance led to the confusion. This spear *Gray-sides* survived till the Sturlung time, and carried on its murderous career. 'Gunlaug ran forward and thrust at Beorn with the spear that they call *Gray-sides*, which they say Gisle Sour's son once owned; the blow fell on the pit of the throat. And now he turned to the church and sat down there. Gunlaug went to Loft and told him that Beorn was wounded. Loft asked him who did it. "Gray-sides," says he. "How great would the wound be?" says Loft. Gunlaug showed him the spear, and the fat lay far up to the barbs. They thought then that they could perceive it would be his death-wound.' 1221. (Sturl. vol. i. p. 247.) And seventeen years later, in 1238, 'Sturla defended himself nimbly and well with a spear that was called *Gray-sides*, a great engraved spear, old and not well tempered. He thrust so hard with it that men ever fell before him; but the spear bent, and several times he drew it under his foot *to straighten it*. Hunrod, the son of Magnus Hunrod's son, thrust a spear at Sturla, but he thrust at him in return, so that Hunrod fell. He was a little man and had a good mail-coat, and got no wound thereby.' (Sturl. vol. i. p. 379.) Sturla was beaten down by a host of foes and murdered by earl Gizor who took his weapons for himself. The spear comes forward in some evil tragedy every time we hear of it during its three hundred years of existence, till it vanishes as the prey of the wicked earl.

Another discrepancy between the colouring of Gisle's Saga and historical fact lies in the position assigned to Ingiald, whom the Landnama-book (II. **17.** 4) shows to have been a settler and freeholder, but whom our Saga, doubtless wrongly, makes a mere tenant.

A matter which requires explanation is the identity between the slaying of Thorgrim by Gisle in this Western Saga and the slaying of Helge by Grim Droplaug's son in the Saga of Grim and Helge in the far East of Iceland (see § 4). The two stories, as told, are practically identical—one must be copied from the other, or both drawn from the same original. The latter theory is baseless as far as we know; it must therefore be a case of copying, and we should at present conclude that as the circumstances of the death of Thorgrim must have been widely

known, whereas those of Helge's death—if it be historic, for of that we feel not quite sure—would not probably travel far from the scene of the catastrophe, therefore the Eastern Saga must here be copied from the Western, and the incidents of Helge's slaying, save those peculiar to the eastern story, such as the second man coming with the murderer, and the murderer's clever escape from his blind captor (a situation certainly drawn from living tradition), must be taken from the actual circumstances of the death of Thorgrim.

There is a certain coincidence between a passage in Hrafnkel's Saga and the passage in Gisle's Saga, **3.** 1, where the gallant youthful pride of Gisle and his brothers-in-law is described, and their invitation to all who need help to come to them which drew down on them Guest's prophecy uttered as he saw them standing like bosom friend's together, that they would not be such good friends ere the year was over. In Hrafnkel's Saga (see § 4) Sam when in difficulty is helped by three famous brethren of Thorsca-frith, who are otherwise unaccounted for in the genealogies. We put the names together—

*Gisle's S.*: son of Thorstan, Thorgrim; Thorkel, and Gisle his brother-in-laws.

*Hrafnkel's S.*: sons of Thiostar, Thorgeir, Thorkel, and Thormod.

The reader will note further that besides the close coincidence of the names which in the abbreviated forms of the vellums would be closer still, there are also minor points of resemblance, the foppish splendour of Thorkel in each case, the name of Sam, Borc the Fat's son, side by side with the Sam of Hrafnkel's Saga. It is surely far more likely that there are literal errors in Hrafnkel's Saga than that three famous characters, such as those he brings forward as so well known that they were remembered in the East far away from their own homes, should have otherwise absolutely vanished from the genealogies, the Sagas, and the historians.

There are several citations in the Saga of Gisle, as it has reached us, which show acquaintance with other works, as, for example, Land. II. **22.** 2–4, 7, 8; **23.** 1 are cited in **2.** 1. There is a gloss found also in Egil's Saga in **4.** 2 (B-text). Ch. 19 and Eyrbyggia, ch. 12, seem to be drawn from the same source; here the B-texts of either Saga come closer to each other than the A-texts; note especially '*gadd-hiallt*,' an ἀπ. λεγ., yet here common to both B-texts. This *gadd-*, by the way, is no relation to *gadd-r* (a goad), but a French word, '*la garde*,' as opposed to *le pommeau*; *gadd-* for *gard* presents an analogy to *edda* for *erda* (see Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 514), both being adapted loan-words. The Icelandic has no *rd* sound, hence in adopting a foreign word, the etymon whereof was unknown, *dd* would be the nearest phonetic equivalent. We also notice *bufeitt* (**8.** 1), where B has 'kinn-hest.'

In the introduction of the county 'Mýrar' at the end of the Saga may one not see a finger point to the locality where it was written down?

# HER HEFR SOGO GÍSLA SÚRS SONAR.

1. 1. ÞAT er upp-haf á sǫgo þesse, at Hácon konungr Aðalsteins-fóstre réð fyrer Norege, ok var þetta á ofan-verðom hans dǫgom. Þórkell hét maðr, hann var kallaðr Skers-auke, hann bió í Súrna-dal, ok var herser at nafn-bót, hann átte ser kono er Ísgerðr hét, ok sono þriá barna, hét einn Are, annarr Gísle, þriðe Þórbiǫrn, hann var þeirra yngstr, ok uxo aller upp heima þar. Maðr er nefndr Íse, hann bió í firðe þeim er Fibule heiter á Norðmœre, kona hans hét Ingegerðr, en Ingebiǫrg dótter. Are, son Þórkels Sýrdœls, biðr hennar ok var hon hónom gefen með myklo fé. Kolr hét þræll er í brot fór með henne. Maðr hét Biǫrn enn (Blake), ok var berserkr, hann fór um land, ok skoraðe á menn til hólm-gǫngo, ef eigi vildo hans vilja gœra, hann kom um vetrenn til Þórkels Sýrdæls; Are son hans réð þá fyrer bue. Biǫrn gœrer Ara tvá koste, hvárt hann vill heldr berjaz við hann í holme þeim er þar liggr í Súrna-dal ok heiter Stocka-holmr, eðr vill hann selja hónom í hendr kono sína; hann kaus skiótt at hann vill heldr berjaz, en hvárr-tveggja yrðe at skǫmm, hann ok kona hans, skylde þesse fundr vera á þriggja nátta freste. Nú líðr til holm-stefno framan, þá berjaz þeir, ok lykr svá, at Are fellr ok lætr líf sítt, þikez Biǫrn hafa veget til landa ok kono. Gísle seger at hann vill heldr láta líf sítt, en þetta gange framm, vill hann ganga á holm við Biǫrn. Þá tók Ingibiǫrg til orða: 'Eigi var ek af þvi Ara gift at ek vilda þik eigi heldr átt hafa: Kolr, þræll mínn, á sverð er Grá-síða heiter, ok skaltú biðja at hann liáe þer, þvi at þat fylger því sverðe at sá skal sigr hafa er þat hefer til orrosto.' Hann biðr þrælenn sverðzens, ok þótte þrælnom miket fyrer at liá. Gísle bióz til holm-gǫngo, ok berjaz þeir, ok lýkr svá, at Biǫrn fellr. Gísle þóttez nú hafa unnet mikenn sigr, ok þat er sagt at hann biðr Ingibiargar, ok vilde ecki láta góða kono or ætt ganga, ok færr hennar; nú tekr hann allan fiár-hlut ok gœrez mikell maðr fyrer ser. Því næst andaz faðer hans, ok tekr Gísle allan fiár-hlut efter hann; hann lét drepa þá alla sem með Birne hǫfðo fylgt. Þræll enn heimte sverð sítt, en Gísle vill ecke laust láta, ok býðr hann fé fyrer, en þrællenn vilde ecki annat en sverð sítt, ok fær ecki at heldr; þetta líkar þrælnum ílla ok veiter Gísla til-ræðe, var þat miket sár; Gísle hœggr í móte með Grá-síðo í hǫfuð þrælnom svá fast at sverðet brotnaðe, en haussenn lamðez, ok færr hvárr-tvegge bana.

2. Her efter tekr Þórbiǫrn við fé ǫllo því er átt hafðe faðer hans ok bræðr tveir; hann býrr í Súrna-dal at Stockom, hann biðr kono þeirrar er Þóra hét ok var Rauðs dótter or Friðar-ey, ok feck hennar; þeirra samfarer vóro góðar ok ecki langar, áðr en þau gáto bǫrn at eiga. Dótter þeirra er nefnd Þórdís, ok var hon ellzt barna þeirra. Þórkell hét son þeirra enn ellzte, annarr Gísle, Are enn yngste, ok vaxa aller upp heima þar, fundoz ecki fremre menn þar í nánd þeirra iafn-alldrar; Ara var fóstr fenget með Styrkáre, móðor-bróðor sínom, en þeir Þórkell ok Gísle vóro heima báðer. Bárðr hét maðr, hann bió þar í Súrna-dal, hann var ungr maðr, ok hafðe ný-teket við fǫðor-arfe sínom. Kolbiǫrn hét maðr er bió á Hello í Súrna-dal, hann var ungr maðr ok hafðe ný-teket við fǫðor-arfe sínom. Þat tǫloðo sumer menn at Bárðr fifløe Þórdíse Þórbiarnar dóttor, hon var bæðe væn ok vitr: Þórbirne hugnaðe þat

---

9. Blake] add. B. 25. hann; hann lét] hann leta, Cd.

[5: 88.]

ílla, ok kvez ætla ef Are være heima at þá munde ecki vel gefaz. Bárðr hvað ó-mæt ó-maga orð, 'ok mun ek fara sem áðr.' Með þeim þórkele var vin-gótt, ok var hann í bragðe með hónom, en Gísla var ó-þockat um tal þeirra sem faoðor hans. Þat er sagt einn tíma, at Gisle ræz í ferð með þeim Bárðe ok þórkele; hann fór á miðja vega til Granna-skeiðs—svá heiter þar er Bárðr bió—ok þá er minzt vón var, hœggr Gísle Bárð bana-hœgg. Þórkell reiddez, ok kvað Gísla ílla gœrt hafa, en Gísle bað bróðor sínn sefaz, 'ok skifto vit sverðom, ok haf þú þat sem betr bítr.' Hann brá á glenz við hann. Nú sefaz þórkell ok seðz niðr hiá Bárðe; en Gísle ferr heim ok seger faoðor sínom ok líkaðe hónom vel.

3. Aldri varð síðan iam-blítt með þeim bræðrom, ok ecki þá þórkell vápnaskiftet, ok ecki vilde hann heima þar vera, ok fór til Holmgaongo-Skeggja í eyna Saoxo, hann var miok skyldr Bárðe, ok var hann þar; hann eggjar miok Skeggja at hefna Bárðar frænda síns en ganga at eiga þórdíse systor sína; nú fara þeir til Stocka tuttugo saman, ok er þeir koma á bæenn mæler Skegge til mægða við þórbiaorn 'en til samfara við þórdíse dóttor þína.' En þórbiaorn vilde eigi gifta hónom konona. Þat var talat, at Kolbiaorn være í þingom við þórdíse, þótte Skeggja sem hann ylle, er hann gat ecki fenget ráðet, ok ferr til fundar við Kolbiaorn ok býðr hónom holm-gaongo í eyenne Saoxo; hann kvez koma mundo, ok sagðez eigi verðr at eiga þórdíse ef hann þyrðe eigi at berjaz við Skeggja. Þeir þórkell ok Skegge fóro heim í Saoxo, ok biðo þar holm-stefnonnar við annan mann ok tuttugta; ok er liðnar vóro þriár nætr, fór Gísle ok hitter Kolbiaorn, ok spyrr hvárt hann er búenn til holmgaongonnar. Kolbiaorn (svarar) ok spyrr, hvárt hann skal þat til ráðsens vinna. 'Þat skaltú ecki,' seger Gísle. Kolbiaorn seger: 'Svá hyggz mer at ek mun ecki þat til vinna at berjaz við Skeggja.' Gísle biðr hann mæla allra manna armaztan, 'ok þóttú verðer allr at skaomm þá skal-ek nú þó fara.' Nú ferr Gísle við tolfta mann í eyna Saoxo. Skegge kom til holmsens, ok seger upp holmgaongo-laog, ok haslar vaoll Kolbirne, ok sér ecki hann þar komenn, né þann er gange á holmenn fyrer hann. Refr hét maðr, ok var smiðr Skeggja, hann bað at Refr skylde gera mann-líkan efter Gísla ok Kolbirne, 'ok skal annar standa aftarr en annarr, ok skal níð þat standa ávallt þeim til háðungar.' Nú heyrer Gísle í skógenn ok svarar, 'Annat muno húskarlar þíner vinna þarfara, ok máttú her þann siá er þorer at berjaz við þik.' Ok ganga þeir á holm ok berjaz, ok heldr skilde hvárr fyrer sik; Skegge hefer sverð þat er Gunnloge hét, ok hœggr með því til Gísla, ok gall við hátt. Þá mælte Skegge—

Gall Gunnloge, gaman vas Saoxo.

Gísle hió í móte með haogg-spióte ok af sporðenn skildenom ok af hónom fótenn, ok mælte—

Hraut hræ-fracke: hióck til Skeggja.

Skegge leyste sik af holme, ok geck ávallt við tré-fót síðan, en þórkell fór nú heim með Gísla bróðor sínom, ok var nú miok vel í frændseme þeirra, ok þicker Gísle miket hafa vaxet af þessom málom.

4. Bræðr tveir ero nefnder, hét annarr Einarr, en annarr Arne, syner Skeggja or Saoxo; þeir bioggo á Flyðro-nese norðr frá þróndheime; þeir eflaz at liðe um hausteð, ok efter um váret, ok fara í Súrna-dal til Kolbiarnar, ok bióða hónom tvá koste, hvárt hann vill heldr fara með þeim ok brenna (inne) þórbiaorn ok sono hans eðr láta þar líf, hann kiore heldr at fara; fara þeir nú þaðan sex tiger manna, ok koma

23. segja, seger, Cd. 29. See Vatzdæla, and Biarnar Saga. 38. Hraut] emend.; Hrauck, Cd.

[7: 90.]

á Stocka um nótt ok bera elld at húsom, en þau vóro ǫll í svefne í skemmo einne þórbiǫrn ok syner hans ok þórdís: þar vóro inne sýro-ker tvau í því húse; nú taka þeir Gísle hafr-stǫckor tvær ok drepa þeim í sýro-keren ok verjaz svá elldenom ok slœckva svá þrysvar þar fyrer þeim elldenn; ok þá fengo þeir Gísle broteð veggenn, ok komaz svá á brot tio saman, ok fylgðo reyk til fiallz ok kómoz svá brot or hunda-hlióðom; en tolf menn brunno þar inne; en þeir þickiaz ǫll þau inne hafa brennt, er til kómo. En þau Gísle fara unnzt þau koma í Friðar-ey til Styrkárs, ok eflaz þaðan at liðe, ok fá xl manna ok koma á ó-vart til Kolbiarnar ok brenna hann inne við tolfta mann. Selja nú lǫnd sín ok kaupa ser skip, ok vóro á lx manna, ok fara á brot með allt sítt, ok koma við eyjar þær er Æsunder heita, ok liggja þar til hafs: nú fara þeir þaðan á tveim bátom xl manna, ok koma suðr til Flyðro-ness. þeir bræðr Skeggja syner vóro þá á leið komner við níunda mann at heimta lannz-skylder sínar: þeir Gísle snúa til mótz við þá ok drepa þá alla; Gísle vá þriá menn en þórkell tvá. Efter þat ganga þeir til bæjar, ok taka þaðan á brot miket fé; Gísle hió þá hǫfuð af Holmgǫngo-Skeggja, þvi at hann var þá þar hiá sonom sínom. Síðan fara þeir til skips ok láta í haf, ok ero úte auket hundrað dœ́gra, ok koma af hafe vestr í Dyra-fiǫrð á syðre Strǫnd í ós þann er Hauka-dals-óss heiter.

2. 1. TVEIR menn ero nefnder, ok bió á sínne strǫndenne hvárr, Þórkatlar tveir: annarr bió á Saurom í Keldo-dal á enne syðre strǫnd, þat var Þórkell Eireks son; en annarr bió á nyrðre strǫnd í Alviðro, hann var kallaðr Þórkell auðge. Þórkell fór fyrstr virðinga manna til skips ok hitte Þórbiǫrn Súr—þvi at hann var svá kallaðr síðan hann varðez með sýronne.—Oll lǫnd vóro þá numen á hvárre-tveggjo strǫnd. Nú keypte Þórbiǫrn Súrr land á enne Syðre strǫnd á Sæ-bóle í Hauka-dal, þar gœrðe Gísle bæ, ok búa þar síðan.

Biartmárr hét maðr er bió í Arnar-firðe inn í botne, en kona (hans) hét Þóríðr ok var Hrafns dótter af Ketils-eyre or Dýra-firðe, en Hrafn var son Dýra er fiǫrðenn nam; þau átto ser bǫrn, hét dótter þeirra Hilldr, hon var ellzt barna þeirra; Helge hét son þeirra, Sigurðr ok Vestgeirr.

Vésteinn hét Austmaðr einn er út kom um land-nám ok vistaðez með Biartmáre, hann gengr at eiga Hilde dóttor hans; ok er þau hǫfðo eigi lenge á-samt veret, gáto þau tvau bǫrn at eiga: Auðr hét dótter þeirra, en Vésteinn son—[Vésteinn Austmaðr var Végeirs son, bróðer Vébiarnar Sygna-kappa: Biartmárr var son Áns Rauðfellz, Gríms sonar Loðen-kinna, bróðer Orvar-Oddz, Ketils sonar Hængs, Hallbiarnar sonar Half-trollz; móðer Áns Rauðfellz var Helga, dótter Áns Bog-sveigess]—Vésteinn Vésteins son gœrðez far-drengr góðr, þó átte hann bú í Onundar-firðe under Heste, þá er (her) var komet sǫgonne; kona hans hét Gunnhildr: Bergr hét son hans ok Helge. Nú efter þetta andaz Þórbiǫrn Súrr ok svá

5. broteð eldenn veggenn, Cd. 10. *Read* Sólunder. 25. numen] emend.; ó-numen, Cd. 28. ok bygðe bæ þann er í Eyjo hét, add. B. 39. Hængs sonar Hallbiarnar, Cd.

[9: 91.]

Þóra kona hans; nú tekr Gísle ok Þórkell bróðer hans við búeno, en þau Þórbiœrn ok Þóra (vóro) í haug lœgð.

2. Þórbiœrn hét maðr ok var kallaðr Sela-gnúpr, hann bió í Talkna-firðe at Kvíganda-felle; Þórdís hét kona hans en Ásgerðr dótter; þessarar kono biðr Þórkell Súrs son, ok getr hána at eiga, en Gísle Súrs son bað systor Vésteins, Auðar Vésteins dóttor, ok feck hána; búa nú báðer saman í Hauka-dal, ok skifta eigi fé með ser at heldr þó at þeir være kvángaðer.

Eitt-hvert vár átte Þórkell enn Auðge, [Þórðar son Víkings sonar] fœr suðr til Þórsness-þings, ok fylgðo hónom Súrs syner. Í Þórsnese bió þá Þórsteinn Þorska-bítr, Þórolfs son Mostrar-skeggs, hann átte Þóro, Óláfs dóttor, Þórsteins sonar; bœrn þeirra vóro þau Þórdís, ok Þórgrímr, ok Bœrkr enn Digre. Þórkell lauk málom sínom á þingeno. En efter þinget bauð Þórsteinn heim Þórkatle Auðga ok Súrs sonom, ok gaf þeim góðar giafer at skilnaðe; en þeir buðo heim Þórsteins sonom vestr þangat annat vár til þings. Ok nú fara þeir heim. En at œðro váre fara þeir vestr þangat Þórsteins syner tolf saman til Hváls-eyrar-þings, ok hittoz þeir þar (ok) Súrs syner; bióða þeir þá Þórsteins sonom heim af þingeno, en áðr skyldo þeir vera at heim-boðe hiá Þórkatle Auðga. Efter þat fara þeir til Súrs sona ok þiggja þar veizlo góða; Þórgríme líz syster þeirra bræðra væn ok biðr hennar, ok því næst er hon hónom fœstnoð, ok er þá þegar gœrt brúð-kaupet ok fylger henne heiman Sæ-ból, ok réz Þórgrímr vestr þangat, en Bœrkr er efter í Þórsnese, ok hiá hónom systor-syner hans Saka-Steinn ok Þóroddr. Nú býr Þórgrímr á Sæ-bóle, en þeir Súrs syner fara á Hól ok reisa þar góðan bæ, ok liggja þar saman garðar á Hóle ok Sæ-bóle: nú búa þeir þar hvárer ok er vin-fenge þeirra gótt. Þórgrímr hefer goðorð, ok er þeim bræðrom at hónom styrkr mikell.

3. 1. ÞEIR fara nú til vár-þings eitt vár með xl manna ok vóro aller í lit-klæðom; þar var í fœr Vésteinn mágr Gísla ok aller Sýr-dœler. Gestr hét maðr ok var Olleifs son, hann var komenn til þings ok var í búð hiá Þórkatle Auðga. Nú sitja þeir við dryckjo Hauk-dæler, en aðrer menn vóro at dómom, þvi at sóknar-þing var. Þá kemr maðr inn í búð þeirra Haukdæla, gasse mikell er Arnórr hét, ok mælte: 'All-miket er um yðr Haukdæla, at ér gáet einkess annars en at drecka, en vilet eigi koma til dóma þar sem þing-menn yðrer eigo málom við at skiftaz, ok þicker svá œllom þótt ek kveða upp.' Þá mælte Gísle, 'Gœngom þá til dóma, kann vera at

3. B (þb.); þk., A. 7. ok skifta . . . kvángaðer] add. B. 9. vár] B; haust eðr vár, A. [ ] om. B. 17. til þings] til þings þeirra Dýrfirðinga, B. 19. Valseyrar-þings, B. 26. syner] add. B. 36. Hauk-dæler] B; Sýrdæler, A.

þetta mæle fleire.' Ganga þeir nú til dóma, ok spyrr Þórgrímr ef nœckorer være þeir menn er þyrfte þeirra liðveizlo, 'Ok skal ecki efter liggja þat sem ver megom þeim veita, ok skolo þeir hverge bera skerðan hlut meðan vær erom uppe sem vær heitom vóro liðe.' Þá svarar Þórkell enn Auðge: 'Lítils ero mál þesse verð er menn eigo her við at skiftaz, en vær munom yðr til segja ef vær þurfom yðvarrar liðveizlo.' Ok nú finnaz mœnnom orð um hvé skrautlegr flockr þeirra var, eðr um málseṁðer Þórgríms hve skœrolegar vóro. Þórkell mælte þá til Gestz. 'Hvé lenge ætlar þú at kapp þeirra Haukdæla ok yfergangr mune svá mikell?' Gestr svarar: 'Ecki muno þeir aller sam-þycker et þriðja sumar er þar ero nú í þeim flocke.' En Arnórr var hiá þesso þeirra tale, ok hleypr inn í búð þeirra Haukdæla, ok seger þeim þesse orð. Gísle svarar: 'Her mun hann mælt mál talat hafa; en vœromz vær at ecki verðe hann sann-spárr; enda sé-ek gótt ráð til þessa: at vær bindem várt vin-fenge með meirom fast-mælom en áðr, ok sverjomz í fóstbræðra lag fiórer.' En þeim sýnez þetta ráðlegt.

2. Ganga nú út í Eyrar-hváls-odda [see vol. i. p. 319, ll. 3–12] ok er þeir tókoz í hendr aller, þá mælte Þórgrímr: 'Œrenn vanda hefer-ek þótt ek gœra þetta við þá báða Þórkel ok Gísla, mága mína; en mik skylder ecki til við Véstein'—ok hnycker hende sínne. 'Svá muno ver þá fleire gœra,' seger Gísle,—ok hnycker ok sínne hende—'ok skal-ek eigi binda mer vanda við þann mann er ecki vill við Véstein mág mínn.' Nú þycker mœnnom mikels vert um spá-mæle Gestz. Gísle mælte þá til Þórkels bróðor síns: 'Nú fór sem mik grunaðe, ok mun þetta fyrer ecki koma sem nú er at gœrt; get-ek ok, at auðna ráðe nú um þetta.' Fara menn nú heim af þingeno.

4. 1. ÞAT bar til tíðenda um sumaret, at skip kom út í Dýra-firðe, ok átto bræðr tveir, Norœner menn, hét annarr Þórer en annarr Þórarenn, ok vóro Víkversker menn at kyne. Þórgrímr reið til skips ok keypte fiogor hundroð viðar, ok gaf sumt verðet þegar í hœnd en sumt á frest. Nú setja kaupmenn upp skip sítt í Sanda-óse, ok taka ser síðan vister. Oddr er maðr nefndr ok var Œrlygs son, hann bió á Eyre í Skutilsfirðe, hann tók við stýre-mœnnom. Nú sender Þórgrímr Þórodd son sínn at bera saman við sínn ok telja, þvi at hann ætlaðe heim at flytja bráðlega. Ok nú kemr hann til ok telr viðenn ok berr saman, ok þycker þó nockot annan veg um kaup þeirra en Þórgrímr hafðe frá sagt: mælte hann þá ílla við *þá* Austmennena, en þeir stóðoz þat ecki, ok vinna at hónom ok vega hann. Síðan fara Austmenn frá skipe efter verk þetta. Þeir fara um

3. ok skolo . . . hlut] add. B. 8. eðr um m. þórgr.] B; eðr um málsenda þeirra, A. 25. Nú þ. . . . vert] B; nú þ. m. um þetta m. vert, A. 39. telr] emend.; tekr, Cd.

[12: 95.]

Dýra-fiærð ok fá ser hesta ok vilja nú til vistar sínnar; þeir fara dag þann ok um nóttena, unz þeir koma í dal þann er gengr upp af Skutils-firðe, ok eta þar dægorð sínn, ok fara at sofa síðan. Nú ero Þórgríme sægð tíðende þesse, ok býz hann þegar heiman, ok lætr flytja sik yfer fiærð ok ferr efter þeim einn saman: hann kemr at þeim þar sem þeir lágo, ok vekr Þórarenn, stingr á hónom spiót-skafte síno; enn hann hleypr upp við ok vill taka til sverðz síns, þvi at hann kende Þórgrím, en Þórgrímr leggr á hónom með spióte, ok vegr hann. Nú vaknar Þórer, ok vill hefna félaga síns, en Þórgrímr leggr hann spióte í gegnom—þar heiter nú Dægurðar-dalr ok Austmanna-fall. Efter þetta ferr Þórgrímr heim, ok verðr nú frægr af ferð þesse. Sitr hann nú í búe síno um vetrenn. En um váret búa þeir mágar, Þórgrímr ok Þórkell, skip þat er Austmennener hæfðo átt. Austmenn þesser vóro ó-eirðar-menn mikler í Norege ok hæfðo átt þar ó-vært. Nú búa þeir skip þetta ok fara útan. Þat sumar fara ok útan Vésteinn ok Gísle í Skelja-vík í Steingríms-firðe, ok láta hvárer-tveggjo í haf. Onundr or Meðal-dal ræðr fyrer búe þeirra Þórkels ok Gísla, en Saka-Steinn fyrer með Þórdíse á Sæ-bóle.

2. Ok nú er þetta er tíðenda réð Haraldr Gráfelldr fyrer Norege. Þeir Þórgrímr ok Þórkell koma norðarlega at við Noreg skipe síno, ok hitta konung brátt, ok ganga fyrer hann ok kveðja hann vel; konungr tók þeim vel, ok gœrðoz þeir hónom hand-gengner, ok verðr þeim gótt til fiár ok virðingar. Þeir Gísle ok Vésteinn vóro úte auket hundrað dægra, ok sigla um vetr-nátta skeið at Hærða-lande í myklo fiúke ok of-viðre um nótt, brióta skipet í spán, en halda fé síno ok mænnom.

3. Maðr hét Skegg-Bialbe ok átte skip í færom, hann ætlaðe til Danmerkr suðr; þeir fala at hónom skipet halft, en hann kvez spurt hafa at þeir vóro góðer drenger, ok gaf þeim halft skipet, ok launa þeir þegar meirr en fullo. Nú fara þeir suðr til Danmerkr, ok í þann kaup-stað sem í Vébiærgom heiter, ok ero þeir þar um vetrenn með þeim manne er Sigradde hét; þeir vóro þar þrír, Vésteinn, Gísle ok Biálfe, ok var gótt vinfenge með þeim ællom ok giafa-víxl[1]. En snemma um váret bió Biálfe skip sítt til Íslannz. Maðr hét Sigurðr, félage Vésteins, Norœnn at ætt, ok var þá á Englande vestr; hann sende Vésteine orð, ok kvez vilja slíta félag við hann, ok þóttez eigi þurfa hans fiár lengr;

13. búa] B; om. A. 20. Sæ-bóle] hann var ná-frænde Þórgríms, add. B. 26. auket] enn, A; meir en, B. 34. Sigrhaddr, B. 36. B; giafa-skifte, A.

[1] Í þenna tíma var Cristne komen í Danmærk, ok léto þeir Gísle félagar prim-signaz, þvi at þat var í þann tíma mikell sið-vane þeirra manna er í kaup-ferðom vóro, ok vóro þeir þá í ællo sam-neyte með Cristnom mænnom.—*Adds* B a gloss, see Egil's Saga.

[14: 96.]

ok nú biðr Vésteinn leyfess, at hann fære at hitta hann, 'Þvi at ek á þar fiár at vitja.' 'Því skaltú heita mer,' seger Gísle, 'attú farer aldre burt af Íslande ef þú kemr heill út, nema ek leyfa þer.' Nú iáttar Vésteinn því.

4. Ok einn morgin ríss Gísle upp ok gengr til smiðjo; hann var allra manna hagaztr ok gœrr at ser um alla hlute.—Hann gœrðe penning, þann er eigi stóð minna en eyre, ok hnitar saman penningenn; ok ero tuttogo naddar á, tio á hvórom hlutnom, ok þicker sem heill sé ef saman er lagðr, ok má þó taka í sundr í tvá hlute. En frá því er sagt at hann tekr í sundr penningenn, ok selr annan hlut í hendr Vésteine, en hann sialfr hefer annan, ok biðr þá þetta hafa til iartegna; 'ok skolo vit þetta þvi at eins sendaz á miðle, at líf annars hvárs ockars ligge við; en mer seger svá hugr um, at vit munem þurfa at sendaz á miðle þó at vit hittemz eigi sialfer.' Nú ferr Vésteinn vestr til Englannz, en þeir Gísle ok Bialfe til Noregs, ok út um sumaret til Íslannz, ok varð gótt til fiár ok virðingar, ok skilðo vel sítt félag, kauper nú Bialfe skip halft at Gísla. Nú ferr Gísle vestr í Dýra-fiœrð á byrðinge einom við tolfta mann. Nú búa þeir skip sítt í œðrom stað, Þórgrímr ok Þórkell, ok koma út hingat í Haukadalsár-ós í Dýra-fiœrð, þann sama dag sem Gísle hafðe áðr inn siglt byrðingenom; nú hittaz þeir brátt, ok verðr þar fagna-fundr, ok fara nú hvárer-tveggjo til eigna sínna; hefer þeim ok gótt til fiár orðet, Þórgríme ok Þórkatle.

5. 1. ÞÓRKELL var ofláte mikell ok vann ecke fyrer búe þeirra, en Gísle vann nótt með dege. Þat var einn góðan veðr-dag at Gísle lét alla menn vinna hey-verk, nema Þórkell, hann var ein karla heiman á bænom ok hafðe lagez niðr í eld*a*-húse efter dœgorð sínn. Eld*a*-húset var tí-rœtt at lengð, en tio faðma breitt, en útan ok sunnan under eld*a*-húseno stóð dyngja þeirra Auðar ok Ásgerðar, ok sáto þær þar ok saumoðo. En er Þórkell vaknar, gengr hann til dyngjonnar, þvi at hann heyrðe þangat manna-mál, ok legz þar niðr úte hiá dyngjonne. Nú tekr Ásgerðr til orða: 'Veittú mer þat, at þú sker mer skyrto, Auðr, Þórkatle bóanda mínom.' 'Þat kann-*ek* ecki betr en þú,' sagðe Auðr, 'ok munder-þú eigi mik til biðja ef þú skylder skera Vésteine bróðor mínom skyrtona.' 'Eitt er þat ser,' seger Ásgerðr, 'er tekr til Vésteins, ok svá mun mer þickja nockora stund, ok meira ann-ek hónom en Þórkatle bónda mínom, þótt vit megem aldri niótaz.' 'Længo

---

1. þvi at . . . vitja] add. B. 3. at þú farer aldri síðan af lande ef þú k. nú heill aptr n. e. l. þer, B. 11. en hann s. h. annan] add. B. 17. gótt] add. B. virðingar] góðrar sæmdar, B. 22. inn] B; burt, A. 29. ellda-skála, B. 30. tio] fimm, B (better). 34. úte] add. B. 38. er t. til V.] add. B. 39. ok meira . . . niótaz] add. B.

[15: 98.]

vissag þat,' seger Auðr, 'hvat við sik var, ok ræðom ecki um fleira.' 'Þat þicke mer ecke brixle,' seger Asgerðr, 'þótt mer þicki Vésteinn góðr: hitt var mer sagt, at it Þórgrímr hittez miok oft áðr en þú værer Gísla gefen.' 'Því fylgðo enger mann-lester,' seger Auðr, 'þvi at ek tók engan mann under Gísla, svá at því fylgðe ó-sæmð,—ok muno vit nú hætta þesse ræðo. En Þórkell heyrer hvert orð þat er þær mælto, ok tekr nú til orða er þær hætto—

Heyr undr mikel! Heyr œr-lyge!
Heyr mál miket! Heyr mannz bana!

eins eðr fleire.' Ok gengr inn efter þat. Þá tekr Auðr til orða: 'Oft stendr íllt af kvenna hiale, ok má þat vera at her hliótez af í verra lage, ok leitom ockr ráðs.' 'Hugat hefe-ek mer ráð,' seger Ásgerðr, 'þat er hlýða mun; en ecke sé-ek fyrer þína hœnd.' 'Hvert er þat?' kvað Auðr. 'Leggja upp hendr um hals Þórkatle, er vit komom í reckjo, ok láta sem blíðazt, ok mun hónom gangaz hugr við þat, svá at hann mun fyrer-gefa mer, man-ek ok segja hónom at þetta er sú lyge at ecki gegner, þó*tt* vit hafem þetta fleipat: en ef hann vill nockot á þesso halda, þá seg mer annat ráð: eða hvert ráð muntú taka?' seger Ásgerðr. Auðr mælte: 'Skiótt mun-ek þer þat segja; ek mun segja Gísla bónda mínom allt þat sem ek á vant um at ráða, hvárt sem þat er gótt eðr íllt, kann hann þá ráð fyrer; þvi at þat mun mer bazt gegna.' Um aftanenn kemr Gísle heim af verkeno. Þat var vant, at Þórkell var vanr at þacka bróðor sínom verket, en nú er hann hlióðr, ok mælte ecki orð. Nú spyrr Gísle hvárt hónom sé þungt. 'Engar 'ro sótter á mer,' seger Þórkell, 'en sóttom verra er þó.' 'Hefer-ek nockot þess gert,' seger Gísle, 'at þer þicke við mik at?' 'Sá er enge hlutr,' seger Þórkell. 'Vel þicke mer þá þegar,' seger Gísle, 'þvi at þat vildag sízt at ockr skilðe á, en þó vil-ek giarna vita hvat er veldr ó-gleðe þínne.' Þórkell svarar: 'Þess mantú viss verða þó at síðarr sé.' Ok gengr nú sínn veg hvárr þeirra, ok varð ecke talat fleira at sinne. Þórkell neyter lítt matar um kveldet, ok gengr fyrstr manna at sofa; ok er hann er komenn í reckjo, þá kemr þar Ásgerðr, ok lyfter klæðom ok ætlar niðr at leggjaz. Þá tók Þórkell til orða: 'Eigi ætlag þer her at liggja nátt-langt né lengra banne.' 'Hvat er annat sœmelegra,' seger hon, 'en at ek reckja hiá bónda mínom,

1. hvat við sik var] hvat þórkele var um þat, ok hve þat fór, ok ræðom . . ., B. 6. svá at þ. f. ó-s.] B; at því f. neinn mannlæstr, A. 9. mikel] B; miket, A. 10. B omits the fourth 'heyr.' 16. ok láta sem blíðazt . . . bazt gegna] B; ok mun hann þetta fyrer-gefa mer, ok segja þá lyge. 'Eigi mun því eino mega fyrer hlíta,' seger Auðr. 'Hvert órræðe muntú taka?' seger Ásgerðr. Segja Gísla bónda minom allt þat er ek á vant at ræða eðr af at ráða, A. 29. þess] B; þat, A. 30. Vel þicke mer . . . þórk. sv.] B; om. A (Sá er enge hlutr s. þórkell, ok muntu þessa víss verða, A). 38. Hvat er a. s. . . . eðr] add. B.

eðr hví hefer svá skiótt skipaz, eðr hvat berr til þess?' seger Ásgerðr. Þórkell mælte: 'Bæðe vito vit nú sǫkena, þótt ek hafa lenge leyndr veret, ok mun þínn hróðr ecki at meire, þó at ek mæla berara.' 'Hvat þarf slíkt at tala,' seger hon, 'ok trú-þú eigi á heimsko-tal várt kvenna, þvi at iafnan rausom ver þat,' seger hon, 'þá er vær erom einar, er lítell sannleikr fylger; ok er þetta svá,' seger hon. Ásgerðr leggr nú upp báðar hendr um hals hónom, ok lætr et blíðazta, ok biðr hann ecki trúa slíko. Þórkell biðr hána á brot fara. Ásgerðr mælte: 'Þá skal eigi lenge þrá til þess er þó skal eigi tiá: þú munt ráða verða hug-leiðing þínne um þetta; en ecki mun-ek lenge þæfaz til hvílonnar við þik; ok um tvá koste áttú at velja—Sá er annarr, attú tak við mer ok lát sem ecki sé í orðet, ella mun ek nefna mer vátta nú þegar, ok segja skilet við þik, ok mun-ek láta fǫðor mínn heimta mund mínn ok heiman-fylgjo, ok mun sá kostr, áttú hafer alldri hvílo-þrǫng af mer síðan.' Þórkell þagnaðe ok mælte um síðer: 'Þat ræð-ek attú gœrer hvárt *er* þer líkar, en ecki mun-ek banna reckjona nátt-langt.' Hon lýste brátt yfer því, hvárr henne þótte betre, ok ferr þegar í reckjo sína. Eigi hafa þau lenge bæðe saman leget, áðr en þau semja þetta með ser, svá sem ecke hefðe í orðet. Auðr kom nú í reckjo hiá Gísla bónda sínom, ok seger hónom ræðor þeirra Ásgerðar, ok biðr af ser reiðe (hans), ok bað hann taka nockott gótt ráð ef hann sæe, 'þvi at ek veit víst, at Þórkell vill feigan Véstein bróðor mínn ef hann má ráða.' 'Ecki sé-ek her ráð til,' sagðe hann, 'þat sem duga mun, en þó mun-ek eigi kunna þik um þetta, þvi at "mæla verðr einn hverr skapanna málom," ok "þat mun framm koma sem auðet verðr."'

2. Nú líða misseren af hende ok kemr at Far-dǫgom; þá heimter Þórkell Gísla bróðor sínn á tal við sik ok mælte: 'Svá er háttað, frænde,' seger hann, 'at mer er ráða-breytne nockor í hug; en því víkr svá við, at ek vil at vit skiftem fé ockro, ok vil-ek ráðaz til bú-lags með Þórgríme máge mínom.' Gísle svarar: '"Saman er brœðra eign bazt at siá," ok at víso er mer þǫck á at kyrt sé, ok skiftom œngo.' 'Eigi má svá lengr framm fara,' seger Þórkell, 'at vit eigem bú-lag saman, þvi at á því verðr stór-mikell skaðe, þar sem þú hefer iafnan einn haft ǫnn ok erviðe fyrer búeno, en ek tek til einskiss hǫndom þess sem þrifnaðr sé í.' 'Tel-þú nú ecki at því,' seger Gísle, 'meðan ek gœre eige orð á; hǫfom vit nú hvárt-tveggja reynt, at mart hefer veret um með ockr ok fátt.' Þórkell mælte: 'Ecki er under

4. Hvat þarf . . . er þó sk. e. tiá] add. B. 12. at þú lát sem þetta sé ó-mælt, er vit hǫfom geipat, ok legg engan trúnat á sem ecki er satt, B. 17. Þat ræð ek attú smiúger under þar hiá stockenom í nótt, B (less good). 22. bónda sínom] add. B. 24. þvi at . . . ráða] add. B. 27. skapa mál, B. 32. hug] ok í skape, add. A. 34. B; bezt at líta ok siá, Cd. 41. Ecki er . . . talat] ecki þarf um at ræða, B.

hvat um er talat, skifta skal féno at víso; ok fyrer þvi at ek beiðe skiftess, þá skaltú hafa ból-stað ok fæðor-leifð ockra, en ek skal hafa lausa-fé.' 'Ef ecki skal æðro við koma en vit skiftem' (seger Gísle), 'þá gœr-þú annat-hvárt, þvi at ek hirðe ecki hvárt ek gœre, at skifta eðr kiósa.' Svá lauk at Gísle skifte, en Þórkell hlaut lausa-fé, en Gísle hefer land. Þeir skifto ok ó-megð, þat vóro bœrn tvau, hét sveinnenn Geirmundr, en Goðríðr mæren,—þesse vóro bœrn Ingjallz frænda þeirra—ok var hon með Gísla, en Geirmundr með Þórkatle. Ferr Þórkell til Þórgríms mágs síns ok býrr við hann, en Gísle hafðe bú efter, ok saknar eingess í, at nú sé búet verra en áðr. Ok líðr nú svá sumaret, ok kemr at vetr-nóttom.

6. 1. ÞAT var margra manna siðr at fagna vetre í þann tíma, ok hafa þá veizlor ok vetr-nátta-blót, en Gísle lét af blótom síðan hann var í Vébiœrgom í Danmœrko með Sigrhadde, en hann (hélt) þó sem áðr veizlom ok allre stór-menzko. Ok nú efler hann til veizlo mikellar þá er svá líðr stundom sem áðr var geteð; hann býðr til veizlo þeim báðom nœfnom, Þórkatle Eiriks-syne ok Þórkatle Auðga, ok mágom sínom Biartmárs-sonom, ok mœrgom æðrom vinom ok fé-lœgom. Ok þann dag er menn koma þar, tekr, Auðr til orða: 'Þat er satt at segja, at nú þycke mer eins mannz vant, þess er ek vilda at her være.' 'Hverr er sá?' kvað Gísle. 'Þat er Vésteinn bróðer mínn; hann mundag kiósa til at nióta her fagnaðar með oss.' Gísle mælte: 'Annan veg er mer þetta gefet, þvi at ek vilda giarna gefa til at hann kæme her nú eigi.' Ok nú fellr þetta þeirra tal þar niðr.

2. Maðr hét Þórgrímr, ok var kallaðr Nef; hann bió á Nefsstœðom fyr innan Hauka-dals-á; hann var fullr af gœrningom ok fiol-kynge, ok var seið-skratte sem mestr mátte verða: hónom bióða þeir Þórgrímr ok Þórkell til sín þvi at þeir hœfðo þar ok boð inne. Þórgrímr var hagr á iárn, ok er þess við geteð, at þeir ganga til smiðjo báðer Þórgrímarner ok Þórkell, ok síðan byrgja þeir smiðjona; nú ero teken Grásíðo-brot, er Þórkell hafðe hloteð or skifteno þeirra bræðra, ok gœrer Þórgrímr þar af spiót, ok var þat al-gœrt at kvelde; mál vóro í, ok fært í hefte spannar langt. Nú verðr þar at hvílaz.

3. Frá því er sagt, at Onundr or Meðal-dal kom til boðs at Gísla, ok bregðr hónom á ein-mæle ok sagðe, at Vésteinn være út komenn ok heim under Hest til búss síns ok þat með at

8. þesse . . . þeirra] add. B. 10. en . . . efter] en G. býr efter á Hólenom, B. 16. með S.] add. B. 17. aflar, Cd. 21. Ok . . . orða] Ok þann dag er boðsmanna var vón býr Gísle hús sín, þá tók A. húsfreyja til orða, B. 29. innan] B; útan, A. 32. Þórgrímr] Freysgoðe, add. B (but Neb is meant). 36. at kvelde] ok í hefte fært, var spiótet miket, var skefteð langt at spióteno, B (less good). 40. ok heim . . . kveldet] B; ok er hans hingat vón, A.

[19: 102.]

hans er þangat vón um kveldet. Gísle bregðr við skiótt, ok kallar til sín hús-karla sína, Hallvarð ok Hávarð, ok bað þá fara norðr í Onundar-fiærð, ok hitta Véstein, 'Ok (skulo þit) bera hónom kveðjo mína, ok þat með, at hann sé heima þar til er ek sœ́ke hann heim, ok kome ecki til boðsens í Hauka-dal.' Ok selr í hendr þeim knýtes-skauta, ok var þar í penningr halfr til iartegna, ef hann trýðe eigi sœgo þeirra ella. Síðan fara þeir, ok hafa skip or Haukadal, ok róa til Lækjar-óss ok ganga þar á land, ok til bónda þess er þar bió, á Bessa-stœðom,—hann hét ok Besse—þeir bera hónom orð Gísla, at hann léðe þeim hesta tveggja er hann átte, ok héto Band-vetter, er skiótazter vóro í Fiærðom. Hann lér þeim hestan*na*, ok ríða þeir unz þeir koma á Mos-vœllo, ok þaðan inn under Hest. Nú ríðr Vésteinn heiman, ok berr svá til, at þá ríðr hann under melenn hiá Mos-vœllom er þeir bræðr ríða et efra, ok faraz þeir hiá á miss. Þórvarðr hét maðr er bió í Holte; húskarlar hans deilðo um verk ok hioggoz með liám, ok varð hvárr-tvegge sárr; kemr Vésteinn til ok sætter þá, ok gœrer svá at hvárom-tveggjom hugnar vel; ríðr nú út til Dýra-fiarðar ok Austmenn þrír samt.

En þeir koma under Hest, Hallvarðr ok Hávarðr, ok fregna nú et sanna um ferð Vésteins; ríða nú aptr sem þeir mega; ok er þeir koma til Mosvalla þá sá þeir manna-reið í miðjom dal, ok var þá leite í millom þeirra; ríða nú í Biarnar-dal, ok koma til Arnkels-brecko, þar springa báðer hestarner; þeir renna þá af hestonom ok kalla; heyra þeir Vésteinn nú, ok vóro þá komner á Gemlofallz-heiðe, ok bíða nú; ok hittaz þeir ok bera (húskarlar) upp œrende sín, bera nú fram penningenn þann er Gísle sende hónom; hann tekr nú annan pennings hlutenn or fé-gyrðle sínom, ok leggr saman hlutena, ok roðnar miok á at siá. 'Satt eitt seget it,' seger hann, 'ok mundag hafa aftr horfet ef it hefðet hitt mik fyrr; en nú falla vætn œll til Dýra-fiarðar, ok mun-ek þangat ríða, enda em-ek þess fúss at hitta mág mínn ok systor, hefer miok langt orðet funda í miðle. Austmenn skolo hverfa aftr: 'En it stíget á skip,' seger Vésteinn, 'er it eroð í gœngo, ok seget Gísla ok systor mínne þangat-kvámo mína, ætlag þar at koma at heilom mer.' Nú fara þeir yfer fiærð ok koma á Hól ok segja Gísla allt sem faret hafðe um ferð þeirra, ok at Vésteins er þangat vón. Gísle mælte: 'Svá verðr þá at vera.' Vésteinn ríðr nú et iðra um Dýra-fiærð—en húskarlar hœfðo skip sem fyrr var sagt, ok verða þeir miklo

---

11. tveggja] tvo, Cd.; ij, B. 13. ok þ. inn u. H.] ríða síðan inn í fiærðenn, B. 15. B omits 'á miss.' 23. ríða nú í B.] ríða þeir nú upp efter dalnom, ok er þeir k. á Arnk., B. 26. Gemlodals-h., B. 28. B; penning, Cd. 29. ok leggr s. hl.] add. B. 32. at hitta . . . í miðle] add. B. 35. er it e. í g.] add. B. 36. ætlag . . . þ. er inn. í firðenom] B; shorter in A—þeir fara heim ok segja Gísla; hann seger, 'svá verðr nú at vera.' Vést. ferr til Gemlofallz til Luto frændkono sínnar, ok lætr hon flytja, A.

[20: 103.]

skiótare. Vésteinn kom til Lútu frænd-kono sínnar í Lamba-dal—þat er innarla í firðenom,—ok lætr hon flytja hann yfer fiærðenn ok mælte við hann: 'Vésteinn,' sagðe hon, 'vertú varr um þik, þurfa muntú þess.' Hann er fluttr til Þingeyrar, þar bió sá maðr er Þórvalldr Gneiste hét. Vésteinn gengr þar til húss ok lét Þórvalldr hónom heimilan hest sínn; Vésteinn hafðe spiót miket í hende, ok rekeð við hrynjande; hann hafðe ok sítt sœðol-klæðe. Hann fylger hónom til Sanda-óss, ok bauð at fylgja hónom allt til Gísla. Hann kvað ecki þess þurfa. 'Mart hefer skipaz í Haukadal,' sagðe hann, 'ok vertú varr um þik.' Þeir skiljaz nú. Ríðr Vésteinn nú til þess er hann kemr í Haukadal, ok var á heið-viðre ok tungl-skin.

4. En þat var tíðenda á Sæ-bóle um kveldet at Þórgríms þá er hann ríðr þar um tún, at þau bundo inn naut, Geirmundr, frænd-sveinn Gísla ok Þórkels er fyrr var geteð, ok með hónom kona sú er Rannveig hét; básar hón nautom, en hann rekr at henne; ok er þau ero at þesso verke ríðr Vésteinn þar um tún, ok hitter Geirmundr hann. Geirmundr mælte: 'Kom-þú eigi her á Sæ-ból, far til Gísla ok ver varr um þik.' Rannveig gægðez út or fióseno ok hyggr at mannenom ok þyckez kenna, þvi at hon hafðe iafnan sét Véstein. Ok er þau hœfðo nauten inn bundet þá þrætto þau um þetta hverr maðrenn hefer veret, ok ganga við þat heim. Þeir Þórgrímr ok Þórkell sitja við elld er þau koma inn, ok spyrr Þórgrímr ef þau hefðe nockot manna hitt, ok um hvat þau þrætte. Rannveig mælte: 'Ek þóttomk kenna, at Vésteinn reið her um tún, ok var í bláre kápo, ok hafðe spiót miket í hende, ok rekeð við hrynjande.' Þórgrímr mælte: 'Hvat seger Geirmundr til?' 'Ógerla sá-ek,' seger hann, 'en þat hugða-ek at være húskarl Onundar or Meðaldal, ok vere í kápo Gísla, en riðe heste Onundar bónda, ok hefðe í hende fiska-stœng, ok aurrida-net á stœngenne.' 'Nú man liúga annat-tveggja,' seger Þórgímr: 'far nú á Hól, Rannveig, ok vit hvat þar er komet manna.' Hon fór nú ok kom til dura; þá var Gísle í durom úte ok heilsaðe henne ok bauð henne þar at vera; en hon kvez heim skyldo. 'Hvat er at œrendom?' seger hann. 'Ek vilda hitta Goðríðe mey,' seger hon. Gísle kallar á hána, ok varð ecke at œrendom er hon kom út. Rannveig mælte þá við Gísla: 'Hvar er Auðr húsfreyja.' 'Her er hon,' seger Gísle, 'inne í durom: Hittú

1. Luko, B. 5. þórv. Gneiste] þórhallr, B. 6. Vésteinn . . . -klæðe] emend., see below; ríðr hann nú við hrímande ok hefer sítt sœðol-reiðe, A; Vést. hafðe allt sœðol-reiðe sitt ok reið við hrimande, B. 8. hann hafðe ok sítt (*trailing*) sœðol-klæðe, B. Sanda-óss] B; sauða-húss, Cd. 13. This § is taken according to the B-text; A being less good here. 16. bæsar hón nauten, A. 19. gægðez] C, which begins here; geck í þesso út ór f., B; hafðe genget út ór, A. 26. rekeð] rek', B; reið, A; sliced off in C. 27. hrynjande] A; hrimande (i.e. hriniande), B (Asgeir, who never spells *y*); sliced off in C. 30. en í hende fiske-stœng ok veðrar upp af, A. 33. dura] þá er menn vóro búner til borða, add. C.

Rannveigo!' seger hann. Auðr geck út ok hitter Rannveigo, ok spyrr hvat hon vill; en hon kveðr vera smá erende, ok komz ecki upp. Gísle bað hána gœra annat-hvárt, vera þar eðr fara heim ella, 'Þvi at nú er svá komet kvelde at þú þarft ecki at fara síðarr ein saman þótt leið sé skæmm.' Hon fór nú heim ok var halfo heimskare en áðr; kunne hon enge tíðende at segja né manna-kvámor.

Um morgenenn efter lét Vésteinn bera at ser tæscor tvær er varningr hans var í ok hann hafðe þeim Hallvarðe fenget í hendr með at fara. Vésteinn tók þar or refel sex-tœgan, ok hæfoð-dúk tví-tœgan ok ofet í glit af golle í þrimr stæðom; hann tók ok þar or upp munnlaugar tvær fáðar af golle: þessa gripe bar hann framm, ok gaf systor sínne hæfoð-dúkenn, en þeim Gísla ok Þórkatle munn-laugarnar ok refelenn, ef Þórkell vilde þiggja. Síðan gengr Gísle ofan á Sæ-ból, ok Þórkatlar tveir með hónom, at hitta Þórkel bróðor sínn; seger Gísle nú at Vésteinn er þar komenn til hans, ok sýner hann Þórkatle gripena, ok seger at þeim ero gefner báðom griperner, ok bað hann við taka. Þórkell seger: 'Þess ertú verðr at-þú hafer einn alla, ok vil-ek eigi þiggja, ero ok ecki launen sýnne en svá af mínne hende.' Ferr Gísle nú heim ok vill Þórkell eigi þiggja gripena.

7. 1. NÚ bar þat til nýlundo á Hóle at Gísle lætr ílla í svefne tvær nætr í samt, ok spyrja menn hvat hann dreymðe; hann vill eigi segja drauma sína. Nú kemr en þriðja nótten ok fara menn til reckna sínna. Ok er menn hæfðo sofet svefn, kemr bylr á húset svá mikell at af tekr þekjona alla æðro megen af húseno. Þat fylgðe þesso, at vatn fell or himne svá miket at þat var með ó-dæmom, ok tóko húsen at driúpa sem líklegt var er þaket tók at rofna. Gísle spratt upp spiótt, ok heitr á menn sína at skýle. Enn þræll einn var með Gísla sá er Þórðr hét ok kallaðr enn Huglause;—hann var mikell maðr vexte nær því sem Gísle—þrællenn var heima, en Gísle fór, ok nær aller mennenner með hónom til heyjanna, at duga þeim við. Vésteinn bauð at fara með þeim, en Gísle vill ecki þat. Ok nú er mest tóko at driúpa húsen þá snúa þau systkin reckjom sínom um ende-langt seteð, en aller menn aðrer vóro brot flýðer or húseno nema þau tvau ein, ok Þórðr þræll. Nú er genget inn í elda-skálann nockot fyrer lýseng, hlióðlega ok þangat at sem Vésteinn hvíler; hann var þá vaknaðr; eigi finnr hann fyrr, en hann er lagðr spióte fyrer briósteð, svá at stóð í gegnom hann. En er Vésteinn feck laget, þá mælte hann þetta: 'Hneit þar!' sagðe

8. tvær] add. A. 27. húseno] skálanom, ok hverr at æðrom þar til er allt er þaket af húseno; vatn-fall fylgðe ok svá miket or lopte, etc., B; vatn flaut, C. 31. hann var . . . n. þ. s. G.] add. B. 32. heima] þvi at hann þorðe eigi út at ganga í fár-viðre slíko sem var, add. B. 36. seteð] B; húset, Cd. húseno] elda-skálanom, B. 37. ok Þ. þræll] add. B. í elda-skálann] add. B. 40. fyrer bring-spæolona, B. 41. Við hneit þarna, B.

[23: 106.]

hann—ok því næst geck maðrenn út. En Vésteinn vilde upp standa; í því fellr hann niðr fyr stockenn dauðr. Auðr vaknar við ok kallar á Þórð enn Huglausa, ok biðr hann taka vápnet or undenne. Þat var þá mælt [see vol. i. p. 322, ll. 7–9] Þórðr var svá lík-blauðr maðr, at hann þorðe hverge í nánd at koma. Gísle kom þá inn, ok sá hver emne í vóro, ok bað Þórð vera kyrran: hann tók sialfr spióteð or sáreno, ok kastaðe al-blóðgo í œrk eina, ok lét œngan mann siá, ok settez á stockenn. Síðan lét hann búa um lík Vésteins efter þeirre sið-venjo er þá var í þann tíma. Vésteinn var miok harm-dauða bæðe Gísla ok œðrom mœnnom.

Þá mælte Gísle til Goðríðar fóstro sínnar: 'Þú skalt fara á Sæ-ból, ok vita hvat menn hafaz þar at; sende-ek þik fyrer því þangat, at ek trúe þer bezt um þetta ok annat; ok kunn at segja mer hvat menn hafaz þar at.' Hon ferr ok kemr á Sæ-ból; þeir vóro upp risner ok sáto með vápnom, Þórgrímar tveir ok Þórkell. Ok er hon kom inn var henne heilsat ó-brátt, því at folk var flest fá-málogt; þó spyrr Þórgrímr hána tíðenda. Hon sagðe víg Vésteins eðr morð. Þórkell svarar: 'Tíðende munde oss þat hafa þótt eina stund.' 'Sá maðr er þar látenn,' seger Þórgrímr, 'er ver rom aller skylder til virðing at veita, ok gœra hans út-ferð sem sæmelegazta, ok heygja hann; ok er þatt satt at segja, at slíkt er mikell mann-skaðe; máttú ok segja svá Gísla, at vær munom þar koma í dag.' Hon ferr heim ok seger Gísla, at Þórgrímr sat með hialm ok sverð ok œllom her-búnaðe, en Þórgrímr Nef hafðe bol-œxe í hende, en Þórkell hafðe sverð, ok brugðet af hand-fang: 'aller menn vóro þar upp risner, sumer með vápnom.' 'Slíks var at vœn,' seger Gísle.

2. Gísle býz nú til at heygja Véstein með allt lið sítt í sand-mel þeim er á stenzt ok Sef-tiœrn fyr neðan Sæ-ból; ok *er* Gísle var á leið komenn þá fara þeir Þórgrímr með marga menn til haugs-gœrðarennar. En þá er þeir hœfðo veitt Vésteine um-búnat, sem siðr var til, geck Þórgrímr at Gísla ok mælte: 'Þat er tízka,' seger hann, 'at binda mœnnom hel-skúa þá er þeir skolo ganga á til Val-hallar; ok mun-ek þat gœra við Véstein.' Ok er hann hafðe þat gœrt, þá mælte hann: 'Eigi kann-ek hel-skúa at binda ef þesser losna.' Efter þat setjaz þeir niðr fyr útan haugenn, ok talaz við. Gísle frétter efter ef nockorr þættez vita hverr þetta verk hefðe unnet, ok láta aller ó-líklega at nockorr vite hverr þenna glæp hefer gœrt. Þórkell spurðe Gísla: 'Hverso berz Auðr af um bróðor-

29. í sand-mel þeim er inn horfer at sef-tiornenne f. n. S., B. 33. þat er tízka . . . Valhallar] þat er nú siðr, mágr, seger hann, at binda hel-skó at fótom mœnnom áðr í haug ero lagðer, B, *adding by way of a gloss*—þvi at þat var þá mælt at þeir skylde til Heljar fara þá er hann (sic) være dauðr; ok er þat því mælt, at maðr þicki til heljar búaz sá er sik klæðer miok þá er hann gengr út, eðr klæðer sik lenge. 34. -skó, Cd. 38. Gísle frétter . . . unnet] add. B. 39. aller] B; alló-líklega, A.

[24: 108.]

dauðann; hvárt grætr hon miok?' 'Vita muntú þat þickjaz,' seger Gísle, 'hon berz lítt af ok þicker miket.' 'Draum dreymðe mik,' seger Gísle, 'í fyrre nótt, ok svá í nótt, en þó vil-ek ecki á kveða hverr víget hefer unnet; en á eitt horfer um draumana. Þat dreymðe mik ena fyrre nótt, at af einom bæ hrœkðez hœgg-ormr, ok hiœgge Véstein til bana. En ena síðare nótt dreymðe mik, at vargr rynne af sama bæ ok bite Véstein til bana; ok sagðag því hvárngan d*r*aumenn fyrre en nú, at ek vilda at hvárrge réðez.' Ok þá kvað hann víso [Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. p. 332, No. 1]. Þórkell spurðe þá: 'Hverso berz Auðr af um bróðor-dauðann? hvárt grætr hón miok?' 'Oft spyrr þú þessa, frænde,' seger Gísle, 'ok er þer mikel forvitne á at vita þetta.' Gísle kvað víso [ib. No. 2] ok enn kvað hann [ib. No. 3]. Nú ganga þeir bræðr heim efter þetta báðer saman. Þá mælte Þórkell: 'Mikel tíðende hafa her gœrz, ok muno þer vera nockoro meire tíðende með harme en oss; en ecki at síðr "verðr hverr með sialfom ser lengst at fara." Vildag at þú léter þer þetta ecki svá mikels fá, at menn renne þar af því grunom í: vildag at vær tækem upp leika, ok være nú svá vel með oss sem þá er bezt hefer veret.' 'Þetta er vel mælt,' seger Gísle, 'ok vil-ek þat giarna, ok þó með þeim hætte, ef nockot kann þat til at bera á þínne æve, at þer þicke iam-miket sem mer þicker þetta, þá skaltú mer því heita, at gœra þá með sama hætte sem þú beiðer mik nú.' Þesso iáttar Þórkell. Síðan fara þeir heim, ok er þá drucket erfe efter Véstein; ok er þat er gœrt, ferr hverr heim til síns heimiless, ok var nú allt kyrt.

Tókoz nú upp leikar sem ecki hefðe í orðet; eiga þeir mágar oftaz leik saman, Gísle ok Þórgrímr, ok verða menn eigi á-sátter hvárr sterkare er, en þó ætla flester Gísla afla-meira; þeir leika knatt-leika á tiœrn þeirre er Sef-tiœrn (heiter); þar var iafnan fiol-ment. Þat var einn dag þá er flesta lage var komet at Gísle bað iafnlega skifta til leiksens. 'Þat viljom ver víst,' seger Þórkell, 'enda viljom vær attú sparer þá ecki af við Þórgrím, þvi at þat orð flyzt af attú sparez við, en ek ynna þer all-vel attú fenger sem mesta virðing af, ef þú ert sterkare.' 'Ecki hœfom vit þat reynt her til,' seger Gísle, 'en þó má þat vera at þar kome at vit reynem.' Nú leika þeir, ok hefer Þórgrímr ecki við, fellde Gísle hann, ok bar út knœttenn. Þá vill Gísle taka knœttenn, en Þórgrímr heldr hónom ok lætr hann eigi því ná. Þá feller Gísle Þórgrím svá hart

---

1. miok] Auðr hafðe ecki faret með líkeno, add. B. 4. eitt] emend.; hith, A; en á sama hæfe ek um dr., B. 15. harm-tíðende, B. 25. kyrt] B *here adds a gloss*—Svá er sagt, at íll-viðre því eno mikla hafe valdet þórgrímr Nef með gœldrom sínom ok gorningom, ok frameð til seið, at nockorn veg yrðe þess, at þat fære gæfez á Vésteine, at Gísle være eigi við staddr, þvi at þeir treystoz eigi á hann at ráða ef Gísle være hiá; en þórgrímr Freyss-goðe fór síðan til verksens, ok vó Véstein, efter því sem áðr var sagt. 28. þeir leika á sef-tiœrnenne knatt-leikenn, B. 36. . . . við, ok fellr hann driúgom; berr G. ok út knœttenn; þá hleypr þ. at hónum ok l. h. e. þ. ná, B.

við svelleno, ok af geck skinnet af knúnom en blóð stœck or nœsonom, ok geck af kioteð af kniánom. Þórgrímr stóð seint upp: hann leit til haugsens Vésteins ok mælte:—

Geirr í gumna benjom gall; kannat-ek þat lasta.

Gísle tók knœttenn á skeiðe ok rekr á miðle herða Þórgríme, svá at hann steypðez á-framm, ok mælte:—

Bœllr á byrðar stalle ball, kannat-ek þat lasta.

Þórkell sprettr upp ok mælte: 'Nú má siá hverr sterkaztr er, eðr mestr atgœrve-maðr er; ok hættom nú!' Ok svá gœrðo þeir. Tókoz nú af leikarner, ok líðr nú af vetrenn, ok svá líðr sumaret allt til haustz, ok fættkaðez nú helldr með þeim Þórgríme ok Gísla.

8. 1. ÞÓRGRÍMR ætlaðe at hafa haust-boð at vetr-nóttom, ok fagna vetre ok blóta Frey, ok býðr þangat Berke bróðor sínom, ok Eyjolfe Þórðar syne Gelless,—hann var þá í Otra-dal—ok mœrgo œðro stór-menne. Gísle býr ok til veizlo, ok býðr til sín mágom sínom or Arnar-firðe, ok Þórkœtlom tveimr—enom auðga or Alviðro ok Eireks syne or Kelldo-dal—ok skorte eigi halft hundrað manna at Gísla. Dryckja skylde vera at hvárra-tveggja, ok var stráð golfet á Sæ-bóle af sefeno af Sef-tiœrn, er unnen hafðe veret um sumaret. Þá er þeir Þórgrímr bioggoz um ok skyldo tialda húsen, en boðs-manna var þangat ván um kveldet, þá mælte Þórgrímr við Þórkel: 'Vel kœ́me oss nú reflarner þeir ener góðo er Vésteinn vilde gefa þer: þætte mer sem þar være langt í miðle hvárt þú hefðer þá með œllo eða hefðer þú þá aldri, ok vildag nú attú léter sækja þá.'—' "Allt kann sá er hófet kann," ok mun-ek eigi efter þeim senda.' 'Ek skal þat gœra þá,' seger Þórgrímr, ok bað Geirmund fara. Geirmundr svarar: 'Vinna mun-ek nockot, en ecki er mer um at fara.' Þá gengr Þórgrímr at hónom ok slær hann bufeitt miket, ok mælte: 'Far nú þá, ef þer þicker nú betra.' 'Nú skal fara,' sagðe hann, 'þó at nú sé verra; ok vit þat fyrer víst, at hafa skal-ek vilja til at fá þer þar fyljo er þú færr mer fola, ok er þó var-launat.' Síðan ferr hann á Hól, ok er hann kemr þar, þá ero þau Gísle ok Auðr búen at láta upp refelenn. Geirmundr berr upp œrendet ok sagðe allt sem faret hafðe. 'Hvárt viltú, Auðr, liá tiœlden?' sagðe Gísle. 'Eigi spyrr þú þessa af því, at þú viter eige, et ek vilda at þeim være hvárke þetta gott gœrt né annat þat er þeim være til sæmðar-auka.' 'Hvárt vilde

1. við svelleno] B; svo h. hafðe ecki við, Cd. 4. benjom] B; sárom, A, C. 4. gall] emend.; brast, A, B. ek kann ei lasta, A. 7. ball] emend.; brast, A, B, C; en ek kann ei l., A; kannat-ek, B; kankag, C. 10. nú . . . haustz] B; ok líðr á sumaret, A. 15. Gelless . . . Otra-d.] add. B. 18. enom auðga . . . K.-dal] add. B. 20. er unnen . . . sumaret] add. B and C. 28. Vinna m. e. annat, seger hann, en láta vera þat kyrt, B. 30. bufeitt] gefr honom kinn-hest, B and C. 31. betra] værra (vera), B. 32. fyljo] B, C; fylu, A. 33. ei var-launat, Cd. á Hól] add. B, C. 34. refelenn] B, C; tiœlden, A.

[28 : 112.]

Þórkell bróðer mínn,' sagðe Gísle, 'at léð vere gripanna?' 'Vel þótte hónom at ek færa efter.' 'Þat skal œ́ret eitt til,' sagðe Gísle, ok fylger hónom á leið, ok fœrr hónom gripena. Gísle gengr með hónom ok allt at garðe ok mælte: 'Nú er þann veg, at ek þickjomz góða hafa gœrt ferð þína, ok vildag at þú værer mer nú leiðe-tamr um þat sem mik varðar, ok "sér æ giœf til gialda," ok vildag at þú léter lokor frá hurðom þremr í kveld, ok mætter þú muna hverso þú vart beiddr til fararennar í (dag).' Geirmundr svarar: 'Mun Þórkatle bróðor þínom við engo hætt?' 'Við allz engo,' sagðe Gísle. 'Þá mun þetta á-leiðes snúaz,' sagðe Geirmundr. Ok nú er hann kemr heim, kastar hann niðr griponom. Þá mælte Þórkell: 'Ó-líkr er Gísle œðrom mœnnom í þolenmæðe, ok hefer hann betr en vær.' 'Þessa þurfom vær nú,' seger Þórgrímr—ok láta upp refelenn. Síðan koma boðs-menn um kveldet, ok þycknar veðret; gœrer þá logn-drífo um kveldet, ok hylr stígo alla. Bœrkr ok Eyjolfr koma um kveldet með sex tigo manna, ok var þar hundrað manna en halft at Gísla; tóko menn til dryckjo um kveldet ok fara menn í reckjor efter þat ok sofa.

2. Gísle mælte við Auðe kono sína: 'Ek hefe eigi gefet heste Þórkels ens Auðga, ok gack-þú með mer, ok lát loko fyrer hurð, ok vake á meðan ek geng í brot, ok lát frá loko er ek kem aftr.' Hann tekr spióteð Grá-síðo or œrkenne—þvi at þat hafðe þar leget síðan hann tók or sáreno Vésteins,—ok er í kápo blárre ok í skyrto ok í lín-brókom; ok gengr hann síðan til lækjar þess er fellr á mille bæjanna, ok tekeð var neytingar-vatn af hvárom-tveggja bænom: hann gengr gœto til lækjarens, en veðr síðan lækenn til gœto þeirrar er lá til ens neðra bæjarens. Gísla var kunneg húsa-skipan á Sæ-bóle, þvi at hann hafðe gœrt þar bæenn; þar var innan-gengt í fiós. Þangat gengr hann; þar stóðo þrír tiger kúa hvárom-megen; hann knýter saman halana í nautonom, ok lýkr aftr fióseno, ok býrr svá um at eigi má upp lúka þó at innan sé til komet: síðan ferr hann til manna-húsanna, ok at útedurom, ok hafðe Geirmundr geymt hlut verka sínna, þvi at loka var enge fyrer hurðom: gengr hann nú inn ok lýkr aftr hurðonne, sem um aftanenn hafðe veret um búet, ok síðan í skálann. Nú ferr hann at œllo tómlega. Efter hann stendr hann, ok hlýðez um hvárt nockorer vekðe, ok verðr hann þess varr at aller menn sofa. Þriú vóro log í skálanom. Síðan tekr hann sefet af golfeno ok

1. at léð v. gr.] add. B. 7. þremr] om. B, C. 8. dag] added by conj.; om. Cd. 9. þórk. frænda mínom, B, C. 12. þolenmæðe] þvi at þesso mundo enger nenna at liá nú gripina þanneg sem hann er áðr beiddr, add. B. 15. um kveldet var á út-synnings veðr, ok snæ-fall miket; ok er náttar, fellr í logne ok drífr í stigo alla, B, C. 18. kveldet] á Hóle, add. B. 22. þvi at . . . Vést.] add. B. 24. A and C; er fellr hiá húsom, B. 27. neðra] add. B; neðra bæjarens, ok svá heim til húss ok til fióss, ok þar inn, C. 32. ok at úte-d.] add. B. 34. hurðo, B. 35. ok s. í sk.] add. B.

[29: 113.]

vefr saman, kastar síðan í lióset þat er næst hónom var, ok slœckver þat. Efter þat stendr hann, ok hyggr at hvárt nockorr vaknar við, ok finnr hann þat ecki. Þá tekr hann aðra sef-visk, ok kastar í þat liós er þar var næst, ok slœckver þat. Þá verðr hann þess varr at ecki muno aller sofa, þvi at hann sér, at ungs mannz hœnd kemr á et þriðja lióset, ok kipper ofan kolonne ok kœfer lióset—ok var þat Geirmundr frænde hans.—Nú gengr hann innar efter skálanom, ok at lok-hvílonne þar er þau Þórgrímr hvílðo ok syster hans, ok var hnigen hurð á gátt, ok ero þau bæðe í reckjo: síðan gengr Gísle upp í lok-reckjona, ok þreifaz fyrer ok tekr á brióste henne, ok hvílðe hon nær stocke. Síðan mælte hon Þórdís: 'Hví er svá kœld hœnd þín Þórgrímr?'—hon hugðe at hann legðe hœndena yfer hána,—ok vekr hann. Þórgrímr mælte: 'Viltú at ek snúez at þer?' Gísle bíðr þá enn um stund, ok vermer hœndena í serk ser; en þau sofna bæðe; nú tekr hann á Þórgríme kyrt svá at hann vaknaðe. Hann hugðe at hon Þórdís vekðe hann, ok snerez þá at henne. Gísle tekr þá klæðen af hónom annarre hende, en með annarre leggr hann í gœgnom Þórgrím með Grá-síðo svá at í beðenom nam stað. Nú kallar hon Þórdís ok mælte: 'Vake menn í skálanom! Þórgrímr er vegenn bónde mínn!' Gísle snýrr þá í brot skyndelega til fióssens; gengr þar út sem hann hafðe ætlat, ok lýkr aftr efter ser rammlega; snýrr heim síðan ena sœmo leið, ok má hverge siá spor hans. Auðr lætr lok*o* frá hurðo er hann kom heim, ok ferr hann í sæng sína ok lætr sem ecki sé í orðet, eðr hann eigi um ecki at vera. En menn vóro aller œl-óerer á Sæ-bóle, ok visso ecki hvat af skylde ráða, kom þetta á þá ó-vara, ok urðo því eigi teken þau ráð sem dygðe eða þœrf var á.

Eyjolfr mælte: 'Her ero orðen mikel tíðende ok íll, ok er folk þetta vit-laust er her er; nú sýnez mer þat ráð at kveykja liós, ok hlaupa til duranna svá at vegandenn mege eigi út komaz.' Ok svá var gœrt. Þycker mœnnom, er eigi verðr við vegandann vart, sem sá mone þar nockorr inne vera er verket hefer unnet.

3. Líðr nú til þess er dagr kemr; er þá teket lík Þórgríms ok burto kipt spióteno, ok gœrðe þat Bœrkr bróðer hans, ok til graftar búet, ok er þar at sex tiger manna en aðrer sex tiger fara á Hól til Gísla. Þórðr enn huglause var úte, ok er (hann) sérr liðet, hleypr hann inn ok seger at herr mannz ferr at bænom, ok var hann allmiok flaum-óse. 'Þat er vel þá,' seger Gísle; ok kvað víso . . . Nú koma þeir á bæenn, Þórkell ok Eyjolfr, ganga at lok-reckjo þeirre sem Gísle hvílðe í ok kona hans; en Þórkell, bróðer Gísla, gengr

1. þat . . . þat] B; lióset eitt, ok sloknar þat, A. 6. þriðja] innzta, B, C. 7. ok var þat G. f. h.] add. B. 8. skálanom] B; húseno, Cd. 9. ok v. hn. h. á gátt] ok var lok-reckjo hurðen hnigen aftr, B. síðan gengr . . . lok-reck.] B; gengr hann þangat, A. 12. hon hugðe . . . hána] moved up according to B, C. 15. nú tekr . . . vaknaðe] ok nú þreifar hann upp á hals þórgríme ok vekr hann, B. 17. hónom] B; þeim, Cd. 23. loko] lok, Cd. 25. œl-óðer, B. 34. ok g. þ. B. br. h.] add. B. 35. B om. 'en aðrer lx.'

upp fyrer í hvílo-golfet, ok sérr hvar skúar Gísla liggja, sýlder ok snæoger aller; hann skaraðe þá upp under reckjo-stockenn með dœgg-skónom, ok svá at eigi skylde siá þá aðrer menn. Nú fagnar Gísle þeim ok spyrr tíðenda. Þórkell kvað bæðe mikel ok íll, víg Þórgríms Freys-goða ok hverso atburðer hœfðo þar orðet; ok spyrr hverjo gegna munde eðr hvat þá skal til ráða taka. 'Skammt er þá miðle íllra verka ok stórra,' seger Gísle; 'viljom ver til þess bióðaz at heygja Þórgrím, ok eigot ér þat at oss, ok er þat skylt at ver gœrem þat með sæmð.'

4. Þetta þiggja þeir, ok fara aller saman á Sæ-ból til haugs-gœrðar, ok leggja Þórgrím í skip. Nú verpa þeir haugenn efter fornom sið; ok er búet er at lykja haugenn, þá gengr Gísle til óss-ens, ok tekr upp stein einn, svá mikenn sem biarg vere, hann gengr at skut-stafnenom ok setr þar niðr steinenn, svá at nær þótte hvert tré hrœckva fyrer, en brakaðe miok í skipeno, ok mælte: 'Ecki kann-ek skip at festa ef þetta tekr veðr upp.' Þat var nockorra manna mál, at eigi þótte all-óglíkt fara því er Þórgrímr hafðe gœrt við Véstein or hann rœdde um hel-skúana. Nú búaz þeir heim frá haugenom. Þá mælte Gísle við Þórkel bróðor sínn: 'Þat þickjomz ek at þer eiga, bróðer, at nú sé ockart vin-fenge sem þá er bezt hefer veret, ok tœkom nú upp leika.' Þórkell tekr því vel, ok fara nú heim hvárer-tveggjo. Gísle hefer nú eigi all-mann-fátt, ok er nú sliteð boðeno, ok gefr Gísle góðar giafer sínom boðs-mœnnom. Nú er erfe drucket efter Þórgrím ok gefr Bœrkr góðar vin-giafer mœrgom mœnnom.

9. 1. ÞAT er næst til tíðenda, at Bœrkr kauper at Þórgríme Nef; at hann seidde seið, at þeim manne yrðe ecki at biœrg er Þórgrím hefðe veget, ok hann mege ser hverge ró eiga á lande, þó at menn vilde duga hónom: oxe nio vetra gamall var hónom gefenn til þess. Nú flytr Þórgrímr framm seiðenn, ok veiter ser um-búð efter venjo sínne ok gœrer ser hiall, ok fremr hann þetta fiolkyngelega með allre erge ok skelmeskap.

2. Varð ok sá hlutr einn, er ný-næmom þótte gegna, at aldri feste snió útan ok sunnan á hauge Þórgríms, ok ecki fraus: ok gáto menn þess til, at hann munde Frey svá á-varðr fyrer blóten at hann mœnde eigi vilja at frére á mille þeirra. Því fór framm um vetrenn. Eiga þeir bræðr leika saman.

3. Nú gengr Bœrkr í bú á Sæ-bóle, ok gengr at eiga Þórdíse bróðor-kono sína.—Skylde þá hverr taka þann arf sem annan efter frændr sína.—En hon var þá eigi heil kona, ok átte Þórgrímr barn þat með henne er hon geck með. Ok er at þeirra stundo kom er hon skylde léttare verða, ól hon svein-barn, ok var sveinn sá vatne

1. hvílo-g.] lokreckio-golfet, B. sýlder] B (ok ero s. aller); frosner, A. 2. reckjo- . . . dœgg-sk.] B; upp u. fót-borðet, A. 4. víg . . . orðet] add. B. 13. hann gengr . . . steinenn] add. B; ok leggr í skipet, A. 28. ok h. . . . lande] add. B. 35. á-varðr] þeckr, B. 36. frére] fryse, B. 38. This § is taken according to B; much shorter in A.

[33 : 116.]

ausenn ok nefndr Þórgrímr efter fœðor sínom. En er hann óx upp þá þótte hann vera þungr í skape ok ó-eirenn við allt; ok var þá snúet nafne hans ok kallaðr Snerrer, en því næst var hann kallaðr Snorre. Bœrkr bió þar þau missere.

4. Kona er nefnd Auðbiœrg er bió í ofan-verðom dalnom (á) Annmarka-stœðom, hon var syster Þórgríms Nefs; hon hafðe átt ser bónda er Þórkell hét ok var kallaðr Annmarke; sonr hennar hét Þórsteinn, hann var einn-hverr sterkaztr at leikonom annarr en Gísle. Þeir 'ro iafnan ser í leik Gísle ok Þórsteinn, en þeir til mótz Bœrkr ok Þórkell. Einn-hvern dag kom þar fiolðe manna at siá leikenn, þvi at mœrgom var mikel forvitne á at siá leikenn, ok vita hverr sterkaztr være eða leik-maðr beztr; en þar var sem víða annars-staðar, at mœnnom er þess meira kapp á er fleire koma til leikanna. Þess er geteð, at Bœrkr hafðe ecki við Þórsteine um dagenn; ok at lyktom reiddez Bœrkr ok braut í sundr knatt-tré Þórsteins, en Þórsteinn fellde hann ok rak við svelleno niðr. En er Gísle sér þat, þá mælte hann at hann skylde leika sem hann hefðe mátt til við Bœrk, 'Ok mun-ek skifta triám við þik.' Svá gœra þeir. Gísle sezt niðr ok gœrer at tréno, horfer á haugenn Þórgríms; sniórr var á iœrðo, en í út-suðr á haugenom þar var snió-laust ok þítt sem á sumars-dag. Konor sáto upp í breckona, Þórdís syster hans ok margar aðrar. Gísle kvað þá víso, er æva skylde [Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. p. 332, No. 4]. Þórdís nam þegar vísona, gengr heim ok hefer ráðet vísona. Þeir skilja nú leikenn; ferr Þórsteinn heim.

5. Maðr hét Þórgeirr Orre, hann bió á Orra-stœðom. Bergr hét maðr, ok var kallaðr Skamm-fótr, hann bió á Skamm-fótar-mýre fyr vestan ána. Ok nú er menn fara heim, ræða þeir um leikenn Þórsteinn ok Bergr; er Bergr með Berke en Þórsteinn mæler í móte, ok lýstr Bergr Þórstein œxar-hamars-hœgg ok kveðr hann vera ecki at manna; seger at hann mun at síðr leika við Bœrk, at hann kveðr hann ecki skolo þora í móte at gera þótt hann sláe hann, en Þórgeirr stendr á miðle, ok fær Þórsteinn ecki hefnt sín: ferr heim til móðor sínnar Auðbiargar; bindr hon um sár hans ok lætr ecki vel yfer hans ferð. Kerling færr eigi sofnað um nóttena, svá var henne bimbult. Veðr var kallt úte ok logn ok heið-ríkt; hon gengr nockorom sinnom and-sœless um húsen, ok viðrar í allar ætter ok setr upp nasarnar. En við þessa hennar með-ferð þá tók veðret at skipaz, ok gœrer á fiúk-miket, ok efter þat þey; ok brestr flóð í hlíðenne, ok hleypr snæ-skriða á bœ Bergs, ok fá þar tolf menn bana. Ok sér enn merke iarð-fallzens í dag.

7. Annm.] er fyrr var nefndr í sœgonne, add. B. 8. hann var þá ernaztr maðr a. en G., B. 20. en í út-s. . . . dag] add. B. 23. þórdís syster hans heyrðe vísona ok nam þegar, hon gengr nú heim, ok hefer ráðna vísona í hug ser, B. 30. ok kveðr . . . sláe hann] add. B. 40. ok brestr . . .] hlíðen brestr yfer bænom á Skam-fótar-mýre ok hleypr skriða or fialle á bæenn Bergs, B.

Nú ferr Þórsteinn á fund Gísla ok skýtr hann skióle yfer hann ok ferr hann suðr í Borgar-fiærð ok þar útan. En er Bærkr frétter þesse fá-kynstr, þá ferr hann upp á Annmarka-staðe ok lætr taka Auðbiærgo, ok ferr með hána út á Salt-nes, ok berr hána grióte í hel. Ok er þetta er liðet, ferr Gísle heiman, ok kemr á Nefs-staðe ok tekr Þórgrím Nef hændom ok færer á Salt-nes, ok er dregenn belgr á hæfoð hónom ok er barðr grióte til bana, ok er kasaðr hiá systor sínne á hryggnom miðle Hauka-dals ok Meðal-dals. Er nú kyrt ok líðr af vetrenn; fór Bærkr suðr á Þórs-nes ok ætlar at ráðaz þangat, ok þickez enga virðingar-fær faret hafa vestr þangat, láteð þvílíkan mann sem Þórgrímr var en fenget enga leiðrétto. Hann býrr nú ferð sína suðr ok skipar til búss síns ok at setja ráð sítt, en ætlaðe at gœra aðra fær efter fé síno ok kono. Þórkell ætlaðe ok þangat at ráðaz Súrs son, ok bióz í fær með Berke mâge sínom.

**10.** 1. FRÁ því er sagt at Þórdís Súrs dótter hefer leiddan Bærk á gæto, kona hans en syster Gísla. Þá mælte Bærkr: 'Nú vil-ek at þú seger mer, hví þú vart svá ó-glæð fyrst á hauste þá er vær slitom leiknom, ok hefer þú því heiteð at segja mer áðr en ek fœra heiman.' Þau ero nú ok komen miok inn at haugenom Þórgríms er þau ræða þetta: þá stingr hon við fótom ok kvez eigi fara lengra; seger hon nú ok hvat Gísle hafðe kveðet er hann gœrðe at knatt-tréno um hausteð, ok hann leit til haugsens við; ok kveðr fyrer hónom vísona: 'Ok ætlag,' seger hon, 'at (þú) þurfer eigi annan veg efter at leita um víg Þórgríms, þar sem Gísle iátte sialfr í vísonne, ok muno rétt búen málen hónom á hendr.' Bærkr verðr við þetta ákaflega reiðr ok mælte: 'Nú vil-ek þegar aftr snúa ok drepa Gísla.' Þórkell seger, at hann mun eigi við þat sam-þyckjaz, 'Þó veit-ek enn eigi,' sagðe hann; 'hvat satt er í þesso er Þórdís seger, ok þicki mer hitt eigi ó-líkara at engo gegne, ok "ero oft kæld kvenna ráð;" enn þótt svá ílla sé sem nú er rætt, þá er þat ráð, Bærkr, at fara lannz-lægom framm um þetta mál ok gœra mann sekan, þvi at þú hefer mála-efne svá brýn at bíta mun Gísla sæken þótt hónom vere nockor vár-kunn á; manom vær þá ok hiá oss leiða þetta mál sem vær megom ef þanneg er at faret, en þer er betra at spilla eigi mála-efnom þínom ok rasa svá fyrer ráð framm.' Ok ríða þeir sína leið,—svá getr Þórkell um talet—þar til er þeir koma at Sanda-ós*e*, þá stíga þeir af bake ok æja. Bærkr var fá-málogr, en Þórkell sagðe at hann vilde hitta Onund

8. á hryggnom] á hólonom, B. 9. af vetrenn] B; á váret, A. 12. suðr] add. B. 20. miok inn] add. B. 23. er hann g. . . . hausteð] add. B; þá er h. l. haugenn Þórgríms, A. 26. þar sem . . . vísonne] add. B. 29. Þórkell seger . . .] emend.; Þórdís s. at hon m. e. v. þ. samþ., B; A om. the clause. 32. enn þótt . . . ráð framm] add. B; homoiotel. in A ('ráð'). 38. Þórkell] emend.; hon, B. 39. at] yfer, B. (ok ríða þeir efter þat Sanda-leið þar til er þeir koma yfer Sanda-ós, B).

[35: 120.]

vin sínn. Hann ríðr þegar svá hart at brátt felr sýn; hann snýrr þá leið sínne út á Hól, ok seger nú Gísla hvat títt er, at Þórdís hefer nú upp rofet málet ok rann-sakat vísona: 'Máttú nú ok svá við búaz at upp er komet málet.' Gísle þagnar ok kvað víso [Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. p. 332, No. 5], 'Ok þóttomz ek eigi þess verðr frá henne, þvi at ek þyckjomz þat lýst hafa nockorom sinnom, at mer hefer eigi hennar ó-virðing betre þótt en sialfs míns; hefer ek stundom lagt líf mítt í háska fyr hennar saker; en hon hefer nú gefet mer dauða-ráð. En þat vil-ek nú vita, bróðer, hvat ek skal þar eiga sem þú ert, slíkt sem nú hefe-ek at gœrt.' 'At gœra þik varan við, ef menn vilja drepa þik,' (seger Þórkell,) 'en biarger veite-ek þer engar þær er mer mege sakar á gefa; þicki mer miket af gœrt við mik at drepenn er Þórgrímr mágr mínn ok félage ok virkta-vinr.' Gísle svarar: 'Var eigi þess vón um slíkan mann sem Vésteinn var, at eigi munde mann-hefnda-laust vera; ok mundag eigi þer svá svara, sem þú svarar mer nú, ok eigi heldr gœra.'

2. Nú skilja þeir; ferr Þórkell til mótz við Bœrk. Ríða þeir nú vestr yfer heiðe, ok fara þeir suðr til Þórs-ness ok skipar Bœrkr til búss síns, en Þórkell kauper land á Barða-strœnd þat er í Hvamme heiter. Nú kemr at stefno-dœgom, ok ferr Bœrkr vestr með fióra tigo manna ok ætlar at stefna Gísla til Þórsness-þings, ok er Þórkell Súrs son þar í fœr, ok systor-syner Barkar, Þóroddr ok Saka-steinn, syner Þórdísar Þórsteins dóttor Þorska-bítz: þar var ok í fœr Austmaðr einn er Þórgrímr hét. Þeir ríða nú til Sanda-óss. Þá mælte Þórkell: 'Ek á skuld at heimta her á einom bæ lítlom,' ok nefnde bæenn, 'ok vil-ek þangat ríða ok heimta skuldena, en ér ríðet efter tómlega.' Nú ríðr Þórkell fyrer, ok er hann kom þar sem hann hafðe á kveðet, þá biðr hann hús-freyjo at hon skifte hestom við sik, ok láte þenna sama standa fyrer durom, ok kasta vaðmále yfer sœðolenn; 'ok er fœro-nautar míner koma efter, þá seg þú at ek sitja inn í stofo ok telja-ek silfr.' Nú fær hon hónom hest annan, ok ríðr hann nú skyndelega, ok kemr í skóga ok hitter Gísla ok seger hónom um hvat vera er, at Bœrkr er vestan komenn. Gísle spyrr Þórkel bróðor sínn ráðs, eðr hvat hann legðe til með hónom, eðr hvárt hann vill nockora á-siá veita hónom. Hann svarar sem fyrr, at hann kvez mundo gœra hónom niósn ef hónom vere at-farer veittar, en kvez mundo firra sik saka-giftom. Þórkell ríðr nú á braut, ok víkr svá reið sínne, at hann kemz á bak þeim Berke, ok hefer

18. Ríða . . . heiðe] add. B. 19. Þórs-ness] B; Þórsness þings, A. 22. fióra tigo] lx, B. 24. syner . . . -bítz] add. B. 27. ok n. b.] er á Hólom heiter, B. 31. ok kasta v. y. s.] með œllom sœðol-reiða sínum, B. 33. ok k. í sk.] út á Hól, B. 35. vestan komenn] A *here inserts and misplaces the following passages*—Nú er þar til máls at taka, at Bœrkr býrr mál til Þórs-ness-þings á hendr Gísla um víg Þórgríms. Á þeirre stundo selr Gísle land sítt Þórkatle Eireks syne ok tók við lausa-fé—þat var hónom miok innan-handar (see below). 40. ok hefer . . . má] add. B.

[37: 122.]

hann þá teket hest sínn; hann tálmar fyrer þeim slíkt er hann má, ok seinkar nú ferðena þeirra heldr. Gísle tekr nú eyke tvá ok ekr til skógar með fiár-hlut sínn, ok með hónom þræll hans Þórðr enn Huglause. Þá mælte Gísle: 'Oft hefer-þú mer hlýðenn veret, ok mínn vilja gœrvan, ok á-ek þer góðo at launa.' Þat var vanðe Gísla, at hann var í kápo blárre ok vel búenn; hann varpar þá af ser káponne ok mælte: 'Kápo þessa vil-ek gefa þer, vinr, ok vil-ek at þú nióter nú þegar ok farer í kápona, ok sitt síðan í sleðanom þeim sem síðarr ferr, en ek mun leiða eykena ok vera í kofle þínom.' Þeir gœra nú svá, ok þackar Þórðr hónom vel giæfena. Þá mælte Gísle: 'Ef svá berr við at nockorer menn kalla á þik, þá skaltú þess mest gæta, at svara alldregi; en ef nockorer menn vilja þer mein gœra þá halltú til skógarens.'—En þat var miok iam-fært um vit ok hug-recke, þvi at hvárke var ne-eitt til.—Gísle leiðer nú eykena. Þórðr var mikell maðr vexte ok bar hann hátt í sleðanom, hrósaðe hann ser ok helldr ok þóttez veglega búenn. Nú siá þeir Bœrkr fœr þeirra er þeir fara til skógarens, ok hleypa efter hvatlega. En er Þórðr sér þat þá hleypr hann or sleðanom sem hann má harðaz ok til skógarens: þeir hyggja Gísla þar fara ok hallda efter sem á-kafaz ok kalla á hann sem þeir geta; en hann þeger við, ok hleypr sem hann má. Þórgrímr Austmaðr skýtr efter hónom spióte ok kemr miðle herða hónom svá hart at hann fellr við áframm ok var þat hans bana-sár. Þá mælte Bœrkr: 'Skióttú allra manna heilaztr!' Þeir bræðr, Þóroddr ok Saka-Steinn, ræddo sín á miðle at þeir mundo fara efter þrælnom ok vita ef nockorr hugr er í hónom: þeir snúa nú til skógarens. Nú er frá þvi at segja, at þeir Bœrkr koma at blákápo-mannenom ok draga af hónom kápo-hœttenn, ok þicker nú minna happ í en þeir ætloðo, þvi at þeir kendo þar Þórð enn Huglausa er þeir ætloðo Gísla. Þat er nú sagt, at þeir bræðr koma at skóg*e*nom, en Gísle er komenn í skógenn, ok sér hann þá, ok svá þeir hann; þá skýtr annarr þeirra spióte til hans, en Gísle tók þat á lofte ok skaut aftr ok kemr á Þórodd miðjan ok fló í gegnom hann. Nú snýr Steinn í móte fé-lœgom sínom ek seger heldr ó-greiðfært um skógenn; Bœrkr vill þó þangat at leita; ok svá gœra þeir. Ok er þeir koma at skógenom þá sér Þórgrímr Austmaðr hvar limet hrærez í einom stað ok skýtr spióte á gagn-gœrt ok kemr í kalfann á Gísla, hann sender aftr spióteð ok rekr gegnom Þórgrím, ok lætr hann líf sítt. Nú leita þeir um skógenn, ok finna Gísla eigi, ok hverfa aftr við svá búet til bæjarens, ok búa nú mál til á hendr Gísla um víg Þórgríms, þvi at nú vóro brýn mála-efne, ok þurfte nú eigi get-saker at sækja. Engan hlut taka þeir þaðan í fiár-hlutom, ok fara síðan heim. Ferr

10. ok . . . giæfena] add. B. 25. Þ. ok Saka-St.] add. B. 42. þvi at nú . . . sækja] add. B. 44. Ferr B. . . . ferð] add. B.

[38 : 123.]

Bœrkr nú heim við þetta ok uner illa við sína ferð: Gísle ferr nú á fiallet at húsa-bake ok bindr sár sítt meðan þeir Bœrkr vóro á bænom. Ok er þeir vóro á brotto fór Gísle heim.

3. Býrr síðan ferð sína í brot af Hóle með allt lið sítt. Hann selr landet Þórkatle Eireks syne or Keldo-dal, ok tók fyrer lausa-fé þat er hónom var miok innan handar. Hann fær ser skip ok flytr fé sítt ok bú-ferle brot þaðan; kona hans ferr með hónom ok Goðríðr fóstra hans. Þá fara þau út efter Dýra-firðe, ok svá vestr fyrer Slétta-nes, ok síðan inn til Arnar-fiarðar, bar hann austr at Lauga-bóls-hlíð. Gísle gengr þar upp til bæjarens, ok hitter smala-mann ok spyrr sá hverr hann være, en Gísle sagðe slíkt er hónom sýndez en eigi þat sem var. Gísle tekr upp stein einn ok kastar út í holm þann er þar var fyrer lande, ok bað þar bónda-son efter gera þá er hann kóéme heim, ok kvað hann þá vita mundo hverr maðrenn þar hefðe komet. En þat var einskess mannz at inna; ok kom þar þá enn þat framm, at Gísle var betr at iðróttom búenn en flester menn aðrer. Efter þat gengr hann á bátenn ok rær út fyrer Langa-nes, ok inn á fiœrð þann er gengr inn af Arnar-firðe er heiter Geirþófs-fiœrðr, ok býz hann þar um ok gœrer þar al-hýse ok er (þar) vetrenn.

**11.** 1. ÞAT er nú þesso næst, at Gísle gœrer orð mágom sínom, Helga ok Sigurðe ok Vestgeire, at þeir fare til Þórsness-þings ok bióðe sætt fyrer hann at hann yrðe eigi sekr—þeir vóro þá unger at aldre.—Ok fara þeir til þings Biartmárs-syner, ok koma engo á-leiðess um sættena; ok kalla menn at þeir hafe ílla boret sik, svá at þeim hafe næsta allt í skap komet áðr en létte. Þeir segja Þórkatle Auðga or Alviðro hvat títt er, ok kóðoz eigi þora at segja Gísla sekt sína. Urðo þar enge œnnor tíðende á þingeno, en Gísle varð sekr. Þórkell Auðge ferr þá til fundar við Gísla, ok sagðe hónom sekt sína. Þá kvað Gísle víso þessa:

Mundot þau á Þórs-nese
mála-lok á mínne sœk,
ef Vésteins være hiarta
Biartmárs sonom í brióst laget.
Þá glúpnoðo, er glaðer skyldo,
móðor-brœðr mínnar kvánar
sem eyðendr egge være
Fiarðar-dags fúlo lostner.

---

4. Býrr síðan . . . Lauga-bóls-hlíð] B; fór G. heim, ok býrr þegar ferð sína ok fær ser skip ok flytr þangat á mikenn fiár-hlut, ok ferr Auðr kona hans með hónom ok Guðríðr fóstra hans, ok út til Húsa-ness, ok koma þar við land, A (see also the note above, p. 216). 8. ok Goðríðr f. h.] add. A. 9. austr] emend.; vestr, B. 11. smala-mann] B; þar mann, A. 12. stein] hall, B. 17. ok rær út fyrer Langa-nes] B; ok rær út yfer neset ok yfer Arnar-fiord, ok inn . . . , A. 23. þórsness-þ.] B; þings, A. 24. þeir . . . aldre] add. B. 27. or Alviðro] add. B. 35. glaðer] B; gleðjaz, A; glaðaz, C. 38. A, B, C here add a crabbed court-metre verse, not given in Corpus Poet. Bor.

[40: 125.]

Nú spyrr Gísle hvers hann skal ván eiga hiá þeim; þeir segjaz nafnar báðer mono skióta skióle yfer hann með þeim hætte at þeir léte ecki fé sítt fyrer þá sǫk. Ferr Þórkell heim efter þetta.

2. Svá er sagt at Gísle var þriá vetr ymezt í Geirþiófs-firðe, en stundom með Þórkatle Eireks syne. En aðra þriá vetr ferr hann um allt Ísland ok hitter hǫfðingja ok biðr ser liðs. En saker þess trollskapar er Þórgrímr Nef hafðe haft í seiðenom, ok at-kvæða, þá verðr þess ecki auðet at hǫfðingjar tæke við hónom. Ok þó at stundom þœtte hónom eigi svá ó-líklega horfa, þá bar þó all-staðar nockot við. Hann var þó lǫngom með Þórkatle Eireks syne—ok hefer hann nú sex vetr veret í sektenne. Efter þetta er hann stundom í Geirþiófs-firðe á bæ Auðar en stundom í fylgsnom fyr norðan ána er hann hafðe gœrt ser; annat fylgsne átte hann við kleifarnar suðr frá garðe, ok var hann ymezt.

3. Nú er Bǫrkr spyrr þetta, þá býrr hann heiman fǫr sína ok hitter Eyjolf enn Grá, er þá bió í Arnar-firðe í Ottra-dal, ok beiðer, at hann leite efter Gísla ok drepe hann í sektenne, ok kvez mundo gefa hónom til þriú hundroð silfrs þess er all-gott sé, at hann legge á alla stund at leita efter hónom. Hann tekr við féeno ok heitr sínne um-sýslo.

Sá maðr var með Eyjolfe er Helge hét, ok var kallaðr Niósnar-Helge; hann var bæðe frárr ok skygn, ok var hónom um alla Fiǫrðo kunnegt; hann er sendr í Geirþiófs-fiǫrð at vita hvárt Gísle være þar. Hann verðr varr við mannenn, ok veit eigi hvárt Gísle er eðr annarr maðr. Hann ferr heim ok seger Eyjolfe til svá búens; hann kvez víst vita at þat mun Gísle veret hafa, ok bregðr við skiótt, ok ferr heiman við siaunda mann í Geirþiófs-fiǫrð, ok verðr eigi varr við Gísla, ok ferr við svá búet aftr heim.

**12.** 1. GÍSLE var vitr maðr, ok drauma-maðr mikell, ok berdreymr.—Þat kemr saman með ǫllom vitrom mǫnnom, at Gísle hafe lengt allra manna í sekt genget annarr en Gretter Ásmundar son.—Frá því er sagt eitt haust, at Gísle lét ílla í svefne nótt eina þá er hann var á bæ Auðar; ok er hann vaknar, spurðe hon hvat hann dreymðe. Hann svarar: 'Ek á draumkonor tvær, ok er ǫnnor vel við mik, ok ræðr iafnan heilt; en ǫnnor seger mer þat nockot iafnan er mer þicker verr en áðr, ok spár mer íllt eina. En þat dreymðe mik nú, at ek þóttomk ganga at skála miklom, ok inn þóttomk ek ganga í húset, ok þar kendag marga inne frændr mína ok vine; þeir sáto við elda ok drucko;—ok vóro siau elldarner, sumer vóro miok brunner, en sumer sem

---

4. ymezt] add. B. 6. En saker . . . horfa] om. B; en nockot bægðe allstaðar svá at hverge hreif við, B; en nockot bilar at í hverjom stað, C. 9. hónom] emend.; þeim, Cd. (h̄m = þ̄m). 13. norðan] B; sunnan, A. 14. suðr frá g.] fyr sunnan ána, B, C. 32. Gr. Ásm. s.] xviij vetr segja flester (fróðer, C) menn at Gísle (Gretter? hann, C) hafe veret í sekt sínne, add. B. 35. ok r. i. heilt] add. B. 37. B; at húse eino eðr skála, A.

[41 : 126.]

biartazter. Þá kom inn draum-kona mín en betre ok sagðe: "Nú skal gera vin-veitt við þik, Gísle,' seger hon, 'mun-ek nú segja þer fyrer hvé marga vetr þú átt ó-lifat: elldar þesser merkja alldr þínn; en þat ræð-ek þer,' seger hon, 'at meðan lifer, skaltú fyrer láta fornan sið ok œll blót œnnor, œngva skaltú galdra nema né fyrnsko, ok vertú vel við halltan ok blindan, ok þer minne menn. Ok vette ek,' seger hon, 'ef þú ferr svá með, at þer duge vel: en svá marga áttú vetr ó-lifat sem elldarner vóro ó-brunner." Ok síðan vaknaða-ek.' Þá kvað hann vísor þessar [Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. p. 333, Nos. 7–10].

13. 1. NÚ er frá þvi at segja at Bœrkr þrýster at Eyjolfe fast, ok þicker eigi svá fylgt sem hann vilde, ok þicker eigi miket koma fyrer féet þat er hann feck hónom í hendr, ok kvez þess víss vera orðenn at Gísle være í Geirþiófs-firðe; ok biðr hann at leita efter Gísla, ellegar hann kvez sialfr mundo fara. Eyjolfr vaknar við skiótt, ok sender enn Niósnar-Helga til Geirþiófs-fiarðar, ok hefer hann nú vister með ser, ok er í brot viko, ok sitr nú um at hann yrðe varr við Gísla. Sér nú einn dag, at hann gengr frá leyne sín*o* eno nerðra, ok kenner Gísla; lætr hann nú verða við brugðet, ok ferr á brot, ok seger Eyjolfe hvers hann er víss orðenn. Eyjolfr býrr nú ferð sína heiman með niunda mann, ok ferr til Geirþiófs-fiarðar, ok hitter á bæ Auðar: þeir finna eigi Gísla þar, ok fara nú um alla skóga at leita Gísla, ok finna hann eigi; koma aftr til bæjar Auðar, ok býðr Eyjolfr henne miket fé til, at segja til Gísla; en þat ferr fiarre at hon vile þat; þá heitaz þeir at meiða hána at nockoro, ok tiár þat allz ecki; ok verðr (Eyjolfr) við þat heim at fara; þicker þesse fœr en hæðelegazta; ok er Eyjolfr heima um hausteð. En þó at Gísle yrðe þá eigi fundenn, þá skilr hann þó, at hann mune tekenn verða er skamt er á mille.

2. Gísle ræz nú heiman ok inn til Strandar, ok ríðr á fund Þórkels bróðor síns í Hvamm; hann drepr þar á dyrr á svefn-húse því, er Þórkell liggr í, ok gengr hann út ok heilsar Gísla. 'Nú vil-ek vita,' sagðe Gísle, 'ef þú villt mer nockorn fullting veita, vænteg nú af þer góðrar lið-veizlo; er nú miok þrœngt at mer, hefer-ek ok lenge til þessa sparaz.' Þórkell svarar eno sama, ok kvez œnga biœrg mono veita hónom, þá er hónom mege sakar á gefa, en kvez mundo fá hónom silfr eðr farar-skióta, ef hann þyrfte, eðr aðra hlute, svá sem fyrr var sagt. 'Sé-ek nú,' sagðe Gísle, 'at þú vilt mer ecki lið veita. Fá mer nú ccc vaðmála; ok huggaz svá, at ek mun sialdan krefja þik heðan frá liðs.' Þórkell gœrer svá, færr hónom vœro ok silfr nockot. Gísle kvez þat nú þiggja

1. biart.] glaðazter, B, C. Nú skal . . . vísor þessar] B: A is shorter—(ok sagðe) 'at þat merkte aldr minn hvat ek ætta efter ó-lifat; ok hon réð mer þat meðan ek lifða at láta leiðaz forna sið ok nema enga galðra né forneskio, ok vera vel við daufan ok haltan ok fátæka ok fá-ráða. Ecki var draumrenn lengre.' Þá kvað G. vísor nockorar. 13. ok biðr hann] B; ok sender Bœrkr mann at leita e. G., A. 18. leyne s. eno nerðra] B, C (B om. 'síno'); frá leynom sínom, A. 29. Strandar] A, C; Barða-strandar, B. 37. svá] B; þá, Cd. 40. ok s. n.] ok e. silfrs, C.

mundo, en sagðez eigi þó svá lítelega við hann gœra mundo ef hann stœ́ðe í hans rúme. Gísla þicker fyrer er þeir skiljaz. Hann ferr nú út í Vaðil til (Þórgerðar) móðor Gestz Ólleifs-sonar, ok kemr þar fyrer dag ok drepr á dyrr; gengr húsfreyja til dura; hon var oft vœn at taka við skógar-mœnnom, ok átte hon iarð-hús; var annarr iarð-húss-ender við ána, er fellr nær bænom, en annarr við ellda-húset hennar. Ok sér þess enn merke. Þórgerðr fagnar vel Gísla, 'Ok mun-ek þat til láta við þik, at þú dvelez her um hríð; en ek má eigi vita hvárt þat verðr nockot annat en kven-vælar einar.' Gísle kvez nú þat þiggja mundo, en seger nú ecki verða kœrlonom svá vel at œr-vænt sé at kononom verðe betr. Gísle er þar um vetrenn, ok hefer hverge veret iam-vel gœrt við hann í sektenne sem þar. Þegar er várar, ferr, Gísle aftr í Geirþiófs-fiœrð, ok má þá eigi lengr vera í brot frá Auðe kono sínne,—svá unnaz þau miket; er nú þar um sumaret á laun, ok til þess er haustar.

3. Ok kemr nú á þref um draumana, þegar er lenger nóttena; ok kemr nú en verre draum-konan at hónom, ok gœraz nú svefn-farar harðar; ok seger nú eitt sinn Auðe hvat hann dreymðe, er hon spurðe efter; ok kvað þá víso [Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. p. 334, No. 14]. Ok nú seger Gísle at konan sú en verre kemr oft at hónom, ok vill iamnan ríða hann blóðe ok roðro, ok þvá hónom í, ok lætr ser íllelega. Þá kvað hann en víso [ibid. 15]. Ok enn kvað hann . . . Ok ero nú kyrr tíðende.

4. Ferr Gísle nú til Þórgerðar, ok er með henne annan vetr. En um sumaret efter ferr hann í Geirþiófs-fiœrð, ok er þar unz haustar. Þá ferr hann enn til Þórkels bróðor síns, ok kemr hann þar í lýsing, ok drepr þar á dyrr. Þórkell vilde eigi út ganga, þvi at hann þickez vita hverr komenn var, ok tekr Gísle kefle ok rístr á rúnar ok kastar inn um glugg einn er á var húseno. Þat sér Þórkell, ok tekr upp ok lítr á, ok stendr upp síðan, ok heilsar Gísla ok spyrr tíðenda. Hann kvez ecki kunna at segja. 'Ok em-ek nú komenn et síðazta sínn á yðvarn fund, frænde, ok lát nú verða at skœrolegre lið-veizlo, en ek mun því launa, at ek mun aldri krefja þik oftarr.' Þórkell svarar eno sama ok fyrr, býðr hónom hross eða skip, en skerz undan allre lið-veizlo. Gísle þiggr skip, ok biðr Þórkel framm setja með ser skipet. Hann gœrer svá, ok fær hónom sex-æring einn ok sex vætter matar ok hundrað vaðmála. Ok er Gísle er á skip komenn, stendr Þórkell á lande. Þá mælte Gísle: 'Nú þickez þú œllom fótom í eto standa, ok vera vinr margra hœfðingja, ok ugger nú ecki at þer; en ek em maðr sekr, ok hefe-ek mikenn fiándskap margra manna: en þat kann-ek

3. Þórgerðar] A below, omitting it here; B, C call her Þórunn. 6. er f. n. b.] add. B. 8. um hríð, en þó mun þat ecki, C (which ends here). 27. ok . . . lýsing] add. B. 29. þvi at . . . k. var] add. B. kefle] add. B. 30. um glugg . . . húseno] add. B. 38. sex-æring einn] add. B. 41. maðr] add. B.

[46: 132.]

þer at segja, at þú munt þó fyrr drepenn en ek, eða ella er ecki mark at um mína for-spá. Ok vænte-ek þó at þat mune eigi af mer til hliótaz. Ok muno vit nú skilja, ok verr en vera skylde, ok siáz aldri síðan; en vita skaltú þat, at eigi mundag svá við þik gœra.' 'Ecki hirðe-ek um spár þínar,' sagðe Þórkell. Ok skilðoz við svá búet.

14. 1. FERR Gísle inn til Hergils-eyjar á Breiða-fiœrð. Þar tekr hann or skipeno þiljor ok þoftor ok árar, ok allt þat sem laust var inn-byrðess, ok hvelfer skipeno ok lætr reka inn at Nesjom. Ok nú geta menn þess til, er siá skipet, at Gísle mone drucknaðr vera, er skipet er broteð ok reket á land, ok mune teket hafa frá Þórkatle bróðor sínom. Nú gengr Gísle í Hergils-ey til húss. Þar býrr sá maðr er Ingialldr hét; kona hans hét Þórgerðr. Ingialldr var systrungr Gísla at frændseme, ok hafðe með hónom faret út hingat til Íslannz. Ok er þeir hittaz, býðr hann Gísla allan greiða ok alla biœrg, þá er hann mátte hónom veita; ok þat þiggr Gísle, ok er þar síðan um kyrt nockora stund. Með Ingiallde var þræll ok ambótt: þrællenn hét Svartr, en ambótten hét Bóthilldr. Helge hét son Ingiallz, ok var af-glape sem mestr mátte vera ok fífl; hónom var sú umbúð veitt at raufar-steinn var bundenn við halsenn, ok beit hann gras úte sem fénaðr—ok er kallaðr Ingiallz-fífl; hann var mikell vexte nær sem troll. Gísle var þar þann vetr, ok smíðar skip Ingiallde ok marga hlute aðra. En allt þat sem hann smíðaðe þá var þat auð-kennt, þvi at hann var hagare en flester menn aðrer. Menn undroðoz, þeir er þar kómo ok sá smíðarnar, hví þat var svá vel smíðat mart er Ingialldr átte, því (at) hann var eigi hagr—en þetta var svá smíðat allt at langt bar af œðro smíðe. Gísle er ávallt á sumrom í Geirþiófs-firðe; ferr nú svá framm þriá vetr frá því er hann hafðe dreymt, at því sem draum-konan vísaðe hónom til at hann munde ó-lifat eiga, ok verðr hónom þetta at mesto trauste er Ingialldr veiter hónom. Þicker mœnnom nú grunsamlegt um þetta allt iam-saman, ok hyggja nú at Gísle mone lifa ok hafa veret með Ingiallde, en ecki drucknaðr sem sagt hafðe veret: leggja menn nú rœ́ðo á, at Ingialldr á nú þriú skip ný, ok œll vel gœr.

2. Kemr þesse kvittr fyrer Eyjolf enn Grá, ok hlýtr Helge enn at fara, ok kemr hann í Hergils-ey. Gísle er ávallt í iarð-húse þá er menn koma í eyna; en Ingialldr var góðr gest-giafe ok býðr Helga gisting; þar var hann um nóttena. Ingialldr var iðjo-maðr mikell, hann rére á sió hvern dag er sió-fært var. Ok um morgenenn er var búenn til út-róðrar, spyrr hann hvárt Helga er eigi ákaft um ferðena, eðr hví hann liggr. Hann kvað ser vera eigi

1. eða ella . . . hliótaz] add. B. 7. inn til] suðr til, B. 18. Bóthilldr hét þý hans eða ambátt, B. 23. skip] verk-fære, B. 25. þeir . . . smíðarnar] add. B. 27. en þetta . . . smíðe] add. B. 29. at því . . . ó-lifat eiga] add. B. 35. ný] add. B. 36. Kemr . . .] Nú grundar E. þetta, B.

[47 : 135.]

einkar-skiallt, ok blés við, ok strauk hæfoð-beinen. Ingialldr bað hann þá liggja sem kyrraztan, ok ferr hann til sióvar ok þræll hans með hónom ok Bóthilldr ambótt. En Helge tekr at stynja fast. Nú er sagt at Þórgerðr gengr til iarð-hússens ok ætlar at gefa Gísla dœgurð, en þile er á miðlom búrsens ok svefn-hússens þess er Helge lá í. Þórgerðr gengr í brot or búreno. Klífr Helge upp á þilet, ok sér at þar var manne matr deildr; ok í því kemr Þórgerðr inn; ok vizt Helge við fast, ok fellr ofan af þileno. Hon mælte þá: 'Hví háttar þú þer svá, at þú klífr í ræfr upp sem þiófar ok ert eigi kyrr?' Hann kvez svá óð-verke af bein-verkjom, at hann mátte eigi kyrr vera, 'ok vildag,' seger hann, 'at þú fylgðer mer til reckjo.' Hon gœrer svá; síðan gengr hon brot með matenn. En Helge ríss upp þegar, ok gengr þegar á spor henne, ok sér nú hvat títt er; gengr nú aftr, ok legz niðr efter þetta, ok er þar þann dag. Ingialldr kemr heim um kveldet ok ferr til reckjo Helga, ok spyrr hvárt hónom létte nockot. Hann kvað á-leiðess snúaz ok beiðer ser farnings um morgonenn or eyenne, ok er hann fluttr suðr til Flateyjar, ok ferr síðan suðr til Þórs-ness, seger nú Berke at hann er orðenn varr við at Gísle er með Ingiallde.

3. Síðan býz Bœrkr heiman ok ero saman fimtán, fara á tein-æringe, ok sigla sunnan yfer Breiða-fiœrð. Þenna dag er Ingialldr róenn á vaster ok Gísle með hónom, en þræll hans ok ambótt á œðro skipe, ok sáto hiá eyjom nockorom þeim er heita Skutils-eyjar. Nú sér Ingialldr at skipet sigler sunnan, ok mælte: 'Skip sigler þarna, ok hygg-ek at þar mone vera Bœrkr enn Digre.' 'Hvat er þá til ráðs takanda,' sagðe Gísle, 'ek vil vita hvárt þú ert svá hyggenn sem þú ert drengrenn góðr.' 'Skiótt er til ráða at taka,' sagðe Ingialldr, 'þó at ek sé enge vitrleiks-maðr, róum sem ákafaz at eyenne, ok gœngom síðan upp á Vaðsteina-berg, ok verjomz meðan ver megom upp standa.' 'Nú fór sem mik varðe,' sagðe Gísle, 'at þú munder hitta þat ráðet, at þú mætter drengrenn af verða sem beztr; en verre laun sel-ek þer þá fyrer liðveizlona en ek hafða ætlat, ef þú skalt fyrer mínar saker lífet láta; nú skal þat vera alldri, ok skal annat ráð taka: þú skalt róa at eyjonne ok þrællenn, ok ganga upp á berget, ok búez at verjaz, ok mono þeir ætla mik annan mannenn er (þeir) sigla sunnan fyrer neset. En ek mun skifta klæðom við þrælenn, sem ek gœrða eitt sinn fyrr, ok mun-ek fara á bátenn með Bóthillde.' Ingialldr gœrðe sem Gísle ráð-lagðe; fanz þat eitt á at hann var enn reiðazte. Ok er þeir skilja, þá mælte Bóthilldr: 'Hvat er nú til ráðs?' Gísle kvað víso . . . .

2. ok þræll . . . ambótt] add. B. 5. svefn-h.] add. B. 9. Hví . . . kyrr] B; Þ. (spyrr) því hann lætr svo at klífa í ræfr upp ok vera eigi kyrr, A. 13. ok g. þ. á sp. h.] B; ok gengr efter, A. 18. Berke] add. B. 20. teinær.] B; skip, A. 22. vaster] fiske, B. 23. Styckis-eyjar, B. 24. Sk. s. þarna] Skip sigler sunnan frá Flateyjo ok er siglet stafat rauðo, B. 32. meztr beztr, Cd. 36. sunnan f. n.] sunnan í sundet, B. 37. ek gœrða] add. B. 38. bátenn] sela-bátenn, B.

[49: 135.]

'Nú skulo vit,' seger Gísle, 'róa et beinazta suðr í móte þeim Berke; ok láta sem ecki sé til vandræða. Þú skalt segja,' seger hann, 'at her sé fíflet innan-borðz, en ek mun sitja í stafne ok herma efter því, ok vefja mik í váðonom, ok vera stundom útan-borðz, ok láta sem ek má œrelegaz. Ok ef nockor ber þá um framm, mun-ek róa sem ek má, þegar er sýn felr í miðle vár.' Ok nú rœr hon í móte þeim, ok þó eigi all-nærre þeim Berke, ok lætr sem hon bregðe til miða. Nú kallar Bœrkr á hána ok spyrr ef Gísle være í eyenne. 'Ecki veit-ek þat,' seger hon, 'en hitt veit-ek, at er þar sá maðr er miok berr af œðrom mœnnom þeim sem í eyenne ero, bæðe at vexte ok hagleik.' 'Já,' seger Bœrkr, 'en hvárt er Ingialldr bónde heima?' 'Lœngo áðan rére hann til eyjarennar,' sagðe hon, 'ok þræll hans með hónom at því er ek hugða.' 'Þat mun þó eigi veret hafa,' sagðe Bœrkr, 'ok mun Gísle þat veret hafa, ok róum efter þeim sem ákafaz.' Þeir svœroðo: 'Gaman þicker oss at fífleno at horfa á þat, svá sem þat getr œrelega láteð.' 'Þeir sœgðo at hon var hœrmolega stœdd er hon skylde fylgja fóla þessom.' 'Svá þicke mer ok,' seger hon; 'en hitt finn-ek á, at yðr þicker hlœ́glegt, ok harmet mik all-lítt.' 'Fœrom eigi at heimsko þesse,' sagðe Bœrkr, ok víkjom á-leiðess.

4. Skiljaz þau nú, ok róa þeir til eyjarennar, ok ganga á land, ok siá nú mennena á Vaðsteina-berge, ok snúa þangat, ok hyggja all-gótt til sín; en þeir ero uppe á bergeno Ingialldr ok þrællenn. Bœrkr kenner brátt mennena, ok mælte til Ingiallz: 'Hitt er nú ráð, at selja framm Gísla eðr segja til hans ella; ok ertú mann-hundr mikell, er þú hefer leynt bróðor-bana mínom, ok ert þó mínn lann-sete, ok verer þú íllz verðr frá mer, ok være þat sannara at þú værer drepenn.' Ingialldr svarar: 'Ek hefe vánd klæðe, ok hrygger mik ecki þó at ek slíta þeim eigi gœrr; ok fyrr mun-ek láta lífet en ek gœra eigi Gísla þat gótt sem ek má, ok firra hann vandreðom.'—Ok þat hafa menn mælt, at Ingialldr hafe Gísla mest veitt, ok þat at mesto gagne orðet: ok er þat sagt, at þá er Þór-grímr Nef gœrðe seiðenn, at hann mælte svá fyrer, at Gísla skylde ecki at gagne verða þó at menn byrge hónom her á lande: en þat kom hónom eigi í hug, at skilja til um út-eyjar, ok endez því þetta hóte lengzt, þótt eigi yrðe þess á-lengdar auðet.—Berke þicker eigi þat til liggja, at veita Ingiallde at-gœngo lann-seta sínom. Hverfa þeir nú frá til bæjar, ok leita þar Gísla, ok finna hann eigi sem ván var. Þeir fara nú um eyna ok koma þar at í einom stað, er fíflet lá ok beit gras í dal-verpe eino, ok bundenn steinn við halsenn. Þá tekr Bœrkr til orða: 'Bæðe er nú, at miket er sagt frá fífleno

1. Nú skulo . . . sem ecki sé] B; Nú róa þau suðr í m. þ. B. ok l. s. e. vere t. v., A. 2. ok lá. s. e. v. t. v., þá segir G. fyrer hverso hátta skal, A. 4. váðo-nom] vaðnom, B. 6. þegar . . . vár] B; ok leita þess at sem skiótaz skilde með oss, A. 20. á-leiðess] þvi at bíta mætte nú bein-fiskr ef at borðe være dregenn, add. B. 40. í dal-v. e.] í geil einne, B.

[51 : 136.]

Ingiallz, enda deilez þat nú heldr víðara en ek hugða; ok er her eigi á at horfa; ok hefer oss orðet svá mikel van-hyggja at stóro berr, ok eigi veit-ek nær ver fám þetta leið-rétt; ok mun Gísle þar veret hafa í bátenom hiá oss, ok mun hafa láteð efter fífleno; þvi at hann er við hvárt-tveggja brugðenn, ok er en mesta herme-kráka; ok er þat skæmm iam-mærgom mænnom, ef hann skal nú komaz or hændom oss; ok skyndom efter hónom ok látom hann nú ecki or fœre ganga.'

5. Síðan hlaupa þeir á skip, ok róa efter þeim ok falla fast við árar. Þeir geta at líta at þau ero komen langt inn á sund, ok hafa vel rétt-streymt, ok sækja nú hvárer-tveggjo fast róðrenn; renner þat skipet meira sem mennener vóro fleire á, ok leggz svá nærre um síðer, at þá er Bærkr komenn í skot-fœre er þau ero komen at lande. Þá tekr Gísle til orða, ok mælte við ambóttena: 'Nú muno vit skiljaz, ok er*o* her tvau goll er þú skalt fœra Ingialde, en annat kono hans, ok seg þeim at þau gefe þer frelse, ok ber þetta til iartegna; ek vil ok at Svarte sé frelse gefet; máttú at víso heita mínn líf-giafe, ok vil-ek at þú nióter þess.'

Nú skilja þau; ok hleypr Gísle á land, ok var þat eyland er þá var hann á komenn, ok er þó skamt þaðan til megin-lannz—þetta er fyrer Hiarðar-nese;—Gísle hleypr yfer eyna ok í hamra-klif eitt á eynne. Ambótten rére á brot al-sveitt af mæðe ok rauk af henne, ok gefa þeir Bærkr engan gaum at henne er þeir siá hána eina á skipeno. Þeir Bærkr róa at lande, ok verðr Saka-Steinn skiótaztr af skipeno, ok hleypr at leita Gísla: ok er hann kemr í hamra-skarðet, stendr Gísle fyrer með brugðet sverð, ok keyrer þegar í hæfoð hónom, svá at stóð í herðom niðre, ok fell hann dauðr á iærð. Þeir Bærkr ganga nú upp á eyna, en Gísle hleypr á sund ok ætlar at leggjaz til lannz; Bærkr skýtr efter hónom spióte, ok kom í kalfann á hónom, ok skar út ór, ok varð þat miket sár; hann kemr á brot spióteno, en týner sverðeno, þvi at hann var svá móðr at hann gat eigi á haldet. Gísle komz á land í húmeno, þvi at þá tók at myrkva af nótt, þá hleypr hann í skóg,—þvi at þá var víða skógom vaxet. Þá róa þeir Bærkr at lande ok leita Gísla, ok kvía hann í skógenom,—þvi at skógrenn var ó-víðr,—ok er hann svá móðr ok stirðr at hann má varla ganga, ok verðr nú varr við menn alla vega frá ser.

6. Nú leitar hann ráðs, ok ferr ofan til sióvarens, ok kemz þar inn með flœðar-bæckom til Haugs í myrkreno, ok hitter bónda einn er Refr hét—ok var sonr Þórsteins Vanstafs,—ok var allra manna slægaztr; hann heilsar hónom ok spyrr tíðenda. Hann sagðe allt

7. skundom, Cd. 10. sund] sunden, B. ok h. v. rétt-str.] add. B. 15. tvau] add. B. 19. ok var þat eyland . . . h. e. á eynne] B; ok hl. G. á land, ok í hamra-skarð nockot, þat er á (*read* fyrer) Hiarðar-nese, A. 23. ok gefa . . . skipeno] add. B. 32. Gísle komz . . . nótt] B; þá var myrkt af nótt; er hann komz at lande, A. 35. þvi at sk. v. ó-v.] add. B. 39. flæðe-bæckom, B. 40. ok var s. Þórsteins V.] add. B.

[52 : 138.]

hverso faret hafðe með þeim Berke. Refr átte ser kono er Alfdís hét, væn at yfer-lite en fárs-kona sem mest í skape, ok var enn meste kven-skratte: með þeim Ref var iam-ræðe. Ok er hann hefer sagt Ref tíðenden, skorar Gísle á hann til fulltings, 'ok muno þeir koma her brátt,' seger Gísle, 'ok ekr nú at miok, en fáer verða til lið-veizlo.' 'Ek mun gœra á nockorn,' sagðe Refr, 'þann, at ráða einn hverso at með skal fara at veita þer, ok hlutaz þú til einskiss.' 'Þat skal nú þiggja,' sagðe Gísle, 'ok mun-ek eigi ganga fete framarr.' 'Gack-þú inn þá,' sagðe Refr; ok svá gœrðo þeir. Þá mælte Refr við Alfdíse: 'Nú mun-ek skifta mœnnom við þik í reckjonne,' ok tekr nú fœten œll or rúmeno, ok mælte, at Gísle skylde þar niðr leggjaz í halmenn, ok berr á hann ofan fœten, ok hvíler nú á hónom ofan hon Alfdís. 'Ok vertú nú þar,' sagðe Refr, 'fyrst, hvat sem í gœrez.' Hann biðr nú Alfdíse vera sem versta við-skiftess ok sem œrazta, 'ok spare nú ecki af,' sagðe Refr, 'ok at mæla þat allt íllt er þer kemr í hug, bæðe í blóte ok skat-yrðom; en ek mun ganga til tals við þá ok haga svá orðom sem mer sýnez.' Ok í annat sinn er hann kemr út, sér hann menn fara, ok ero þar fœro-nautar Barkar átta saman, en Bœrkr er efter at Fors-á, ok skolo þesser þangat fara at leita at Gísla ok taka hann ef hann være þar komenn. En Refr er úte ok spyrr tíðenda. 'Þau ein kunno vær at segja at þú munt spurt hafa; eðr veiztú nockot til fara Gísla?' segja þeir, 'eðr hvárt hefer hann her nockot komet?' 'Þat er bæðe,' sagðe Refr, 'at hann hefer eigi her komet, enda mœnde hónom skamt til skiótra ó-fara ef hann hefðe þess freistað; ok veit-ek eigi hverso trúlegt yðr þicker, at ek munda eigi ó-búnare en einn hverr yðvarr at drepa Gísla; en hefe-ek þat vit með mer, at ek munda þickjaz eigi all-líteð í vinna, at hafa slíks mannz traust sem Bœrkr er; ok hans vin vildag vera.' Þeir spyrja: 'Er þer nockot um, at ver rann-sœkom þik ok hús þín?' 'Já,' sagðe Refr, 'þat vil-ek giarna, þvi at ek veit, at ér megot því œrugglegar leita í œðrom stœðom, ef ér viteð fyrer víst at hann er eigi her; ok ganget inn, ok leiteð sem gœrsamlegaz.' Þeir ganga inn; ok er Alfdís heyrðe hark þeirra, þá geyrr hon á þá, ok spyrr, hvat gaura-gange þat være, eðr hverer glóparner starfaðe á mœnnom um nætr. En Refr er allt með þeim, ok kveðr hána vera eigi meðal-fífl, at hon gœrer eigi manna-mun at slíko; 'ok ertú eigi meðal-fól.' En hon lætr þó ecki vant margra fífl-yrða; veiter hon þeim mikla á-gauð, svá at þeir mátto minne til reka. Þeir rann-saka eigi at síðr, en þó minnr en þeir mundo, ef þeir yrðe eigi fyrer þvílíkom hróp-yrðom af húsfreyjo. Fara síðan á brot, ok finna allz ecki, ok biðja bónda vel lifa; en hann bað þá vel fara, ok koma þeir aftr til fundar við Bœrk, ok una all-ílla við sína fœr, ok þickjaz fenget

---

2. fárs-k.] en galen í skape, B. 9. fete] fæte, Cd. 34. þá geyrr h. á þá, ok spyrr] B; þá spyrr hon, A. 35. En Refr . . . meðal-fól] B; Refr bað hána hafa sik at hófe, A.

hafa mikenn mann-skaða ok svívirðing, en komet engo á-leiðess. Flyzt þetta nú yfer héraðet, ok þicker mænnom ecki or steine hefja hverjom ó-fœrom þeir fara fyrer Gísla. Bærkr ferr nú heim, en Niósnar-Helge ferr í Fiærðo vestr ok seger Eyjolfe hvat um er at vera. Gísle er með Ref halfan mánoð, ok síðan ferr hann á brot, ok skilja þeir Refr góðer viner, ok gefr Gísle hónom kníf ok belte, ok vóro þat góðer griper; en ecki hafðe hann fleira laust. Ok efter þetta ferr Gísle í Geirþiófs-fiærð til kono sínnar, ok hefer nú miket aukez hans frægð í þessom at-burð. Ok er þat sann-sagt, at eigi hefer meire at-gœrve-maðr veret en Gísle, né full-huge; en þó varð hann eigi gæfo-maðr.—Nú er fyrst frá horfet.

**15.** 1. NÚ er þar til máls at taka um váret, at Bærkr ferr til Þorska-fiarðar-þings með fiol-menne, ok ætlar at hitta vine sína. Gestr ferr vestan af Barða-strænd, ok Þórkell Súrs son, ok ferr á síno skipe hvárr þeirra. Ok er Gestr er al-búenn, koma til hans sveinar tveir, ok klædder ílla, ok hæfðo stafe í hændom. Þess verða menn víser, at Gestr hefer laun-tal við sveinana, ok verða menn þess víser at þeir biðja hann fars, ok hann veiter þeim. Þeir fara nú með hónom til þingsens, ok flytr hann þá á Hallsteins-nes; gengo þeir þar á land fyr innan bœenn á Hallsteins-nese, þar sem heiter Grene-trés-nes.—Þar blótaðe Hallsteinn syne sínom til þess at þar ræke tré sextog*t*, ok ero þar enn þær ændoges-súlor er hann lét or tréno gœra.—Sveinarner ganga nú upp í Teigs-skóg; fara efter skógenom þar til þeir koma til Þorska-fiarðar-þings. Maðr er nefndr Hallbiærn Húfa; hann var gængo-maðr ok fór um hé-roðen, ecki með fære menn en tio eðr tolf; en hann tialdaðe ser búð á þingeno, ok enn gœr hann svá; hann hefer nú með ser mikla gængomanna-sveit. Þangat fara sveinarner, ok biðja hann búðar-rúms ok segjaz vera gængo-menn. Hann kvez veita búðar-rúm hverjom þeim, er hann vill beitt hafa. 'Hefe-ek her veret mærg vár,' sagðe hann, 'ok kenne-ek alla hæfðingja ok goðorz-menn.' Þeir sveinarner segja, at þeir vilde hlíta hans á-siá ok fræðaz af hónom, 'Er ockr mikel forvitne á at siá stór-efles-menn þá er miklar sægor ganga frá.' Hallbiærn kvez mundo fara ofan til strandar, ok sagðez mundo kenna hvert skip skiótlega sem kæme, ok segja þeim til. Þeir biðja hann hafa þæck fyrer léttlæte sítt.

2. Fara nú ofan til strandar ok svó til sióvarens; siá nú at skipen sigla at lande. Þá tekr sveinn enn ellre til orða: 'Hverr á þat skip er nú sigler hingat næst?' Hallbiærn sagðe: at 'þat á Bærkr enn Digre.' 'Enn hverr sigler þar næst?' 'Gestr enn Spake,' sagðe hann. 'En hverer sigla þar næst, ok leggja skip sítt við fiarðar-hornet?' 'Þat er Þórkell Súrs son,' sagðe hann. Þeir

3. en N. . . . vestr] add. B. 14. af Barða-str.] B; Rauða-sande á Barða-strænd, Cd. 19. ok flytr . . . þorska-f.-þings] B; om. A (a homoiotel. 'þings'). 21. Grene-trés-nes] Nesgranatré, B; see Landn. ii. 20. 1. 25. Húfa] add. B. 27. ok enn . . . sveit] add. B. 33. þá] þar, Cd.

[55: 141.]

siá nú at Þórkell gengr á land, ok sezt niðr á einn stein meðan þeir flytja varnat þeirra af skipeno, svá sem siórrenn félle á land, en Bœrkr tialdar búð þeirra—þvi at þeir hœfðo báðer mágar eina búð, ok var iafnan með þeim all-vin-gótt. Þórkell hafðe Gerzkan hœtt á hœfðe ok felld grán, ok gull-dálk um œxl, en sverð í hende. Síðan gengr Hallbiœrn Húfa með sveit sína ok sveinarner með hónom þangat at sem Þórkell sitr. Nú tekr annarr sveinnenn til orða, sá enn ellre, ok mælte: 'Hverr er siá enn gœfoglege er her sitr? Ecki hef-ek sét vænna mann né tígolegra.' Hann svarar: 'Vel fara þer orð, en Þórkell heite-ek.' Sveinnenn mælte: 'All-góðr gripr mon sverðet þat vera sem þú hefer í hendenne, eðr hvárt muntú lofa mer at siá?' 'Furðo nýráðlega lætr þú um þetta, en þó mun-ek þetta leyfa þer,'—ok rétter at hónom. Sveinnenn tók við sverðeno, ok veik ser frá líttat, ok spretter frið-bœndonom, ok bregðr sverðeno. Ok er Þórkell sá þat, þá mælte hann: 'Þat lofaðak þer ecki þarna at bregða sverðeno.' 'Þar spurðag þik eigi at leyfess,' sagðe sveinnenn, ok reiðer upp sverðet, ok rekr á halsenn Þórkatle, svá at af tók hœfoðet. En þegar *er* þesse tíðende ero orðen, þá hleypr upp Hallbiœrn gœngo-maðr, en sveinnenn kastar niðr sverðeno al-blóðogo, ok grípr upp staf sínn, ok hlaupa þeir með þeim Hallbirne, ok urðo gœngo-menn næsta at giallte; þeir hlaupa upp hiá búðenne er Bœrkr tialldaðe. Menn drífa þá at, ok þyckjaz eigi vita hverr verket hefer unnet. Bœrkr spyrr hverjo gegnde þyss siá eðr kliðr er var hiá Þórkatle. Ok er þeir Hallbiœrn hlaupa upp hiá búðenne, ok ero fimtán gœngo-menn; ok er hann Bœrkr spurðe þessa, þá svarar sá enn yngre sveinnenn, er Helge hét,—en sá hét Bergr er víget hafðe veget—'Eigi veit-ek hvat þeir þinga, en þat hygg-ek at þeir þræte um hvárt Vésteinn hefðe átt efter dœtr einar, eðr hefðe hann áttan son nockorn.' Hallbiœrn hleypr til búðar, en sveinarner til skógar er þar var nærr, ok verða eigi fundner. Menn hlaupa nú til búðar Hallbiarnar, ok spyrja hvé gegnde: en þeir gœngo-mennener segja at sveinar tveir unger hœfðo komet í flock þeirra, ok segja at þetta kom miok at þeim ó-vœrom, ok kóðoz enge deile á þeim vita: þeir segja þó frá yferlitom þeirra, ok viðr-tal þeirra hvílíkt veret hafðe. Bœrkr þickez nú vita af orðom þeim er Helge hafðe mælt, at syner Vésteins mune veret hafa. Ok efter þetta gengr hann til fundar við Gest, ok ræzt um við hann hverso með skal fara. Bœrkr mælte: 'Mer er þat skyldaz allra manna at mæla efter Þórkel mág (mínn); þicker oss eigi ó-líkt því til hafa boret, sem syner Vésteins mune unnet hafa verket, þvi at eigi vitom ver annarra manna vón þeirra

---

1. á einn stein] B; einhvers staðar, A. 2. svá at ecki félle siárr under, B. 3. þvi at . . . vin-gótt] add. B. 4. Girzkan, A, B. 6. Húfa m. sv. s.] add. B. 8. siá enn] sá hinn, Cd.; þesse hinn, B. 12. muntú lofa mer at siá sverð þat er þú heldr á, svá mikel gerseme sem þat er, B (better). nýráðlega] B; furðo undarlega, Cd. 30. til sk. . . . nærr] í skógenn er nær var búðonom, B. 33. miok at þ. ó-v.] B; at þeim kom þ. miok at ó-vœrum, A. 37. til búðar Gestz, B.

[57: 143.]

er saker hafe átt við Þórkel en þeir: nú kann vera at þeir hafe komez brot at sinne, em-ek þess fúsaztr at gera þá her seka á þingeno, gef-þú ráð til hverso málet skal upp taka.' Gestr mælte: 'Eigi þicke mer hóglegt hœnd á at hafa: kunna mundag mer ráð, ef ek hefða víget veget, at hafa þat undan-bragð at málet mætte ó-nýtt verða, ef á mer yrðe haft—at nefnaz annan veg en ek héta.' Ok letr Gestr miok at sœken sé framm hœfð. Þat hafa menn fyrer satt haft, at Gestr hafe veret í ráðom með sveinonom, þvi at hann var skyldr Vésteine at frændseme. Nú hætta þeir, ok falla niðr málen, en Þórkell er heygðr at fornom sið; ok fara menn heim af þingeno, ok gœrez ecki fleira til tíðenda á því þinge. Bœrkr uner nú ílla við sína ferð, sem þó átte hann stundom vanða til; ok hefer þó svá búet mykla sneypo ok sví-virðing af þesso mále.

3. Sveinarner fara nú unz þeir koma í Geirþiófs-fiœrð, ok liggja úte nio dœgr matlauser; koma þeir til Auðar, ok er Gísle þar fyrer; þeir koma þar um nótt ok drepa á dyrr. Auðr gengr til hurðar ok heilsar þeim ok spyrr tíðenda; var hon því oft vœn at hon geck út, en Gísle lá í reckjo sínne, er hónom var sœkótt, ok mátte ó-gœrla vita, hvaðan eðr hverer kómo, ok var þar iarð-hús under reckjonne, ok beinde hon raust þegar ef hann þyrfte at varaz—þeir segja henne nú víg Þórkels, ok um hvat væla var, segja henne ok hverso lenge matlauser þeir hafa veret. 'Ek mun senda yckr,' sagðe Auðr, 'yfer halsenn í Mos-dal til sona Biartmárs—þeir vóro móðor-bræðr hennar,—skal-ek fá yckr vister ok iartegner at þeir skióte yfer yckr nockoro skióle, ok gœre-ek því þetta, at ek nenne eigi at kveðja Gísla biargar við yckr.' Nú fara sveinarner í skóga þá er þeir mego eigi finnaz, ok neyta matar, þvi at þeir hœfðo lenge matar misst, ok leggjaz síðan niðr at sofa er þeir vóro metter, þvi at þeir vóro miok syfjaðer. Nú er at segja frá Auðe, at hon gengr inn til Gísla, ok mælte: 'Nú skifter mik myklo hverso þú vilt til snúa at gœra mínn sóma meira enn ek em verð.' Hann tók þegar under, ok mælte: 'Veit-ek at þú munt segja mer víg Þórkels bróðor míns.' 'Svá er sem þú getr,' sagðe Auðr, 'ok hafa þeir Vésteins syner veget hann, bræðr-syner míner, ok var þat eigi um sakleyse þótt þeir vilde hefna fœðor síns er þeir Þórgrímr vágo; ok þótt Þórgrímr bære vápn á hann, þá hlauzt þat mest af Þórkatle bróðor þínom; ok ero her nú komner sveinarner, ok vildo at ér byrgez at aller samt, ok þickiaz nú ecki traust eiga nema þetta.' Hann svarar: 'Ecki má-ek þat standaz at siá bróðor-bana mína ok

---

2. em-ek . . . þingeno] add. B. 4. Eigi . . . hafa] add. B. 9. Vést.] B; þeim, A. 16. nio] B; tio, A. matlauser] add. B. 18. var hon . . . út] add. B. 19. er hónom . . . kómo] add. B. 21. reckjonne] B; niðre, A. 25. þeir v. . . . hennar] add. B. 35. ok hafa þeir Vést. . . . bróðor þínom] add. B; a sort of homoiotel. in A.

vera á-samt við þá,' ok hleypr upp ok vill bregða sverðe. Ok kvað víso. . . . Auðr svarar, at hann þyrfte eigi at vera svá reiðr, 'Þvi at þeir ero aller í brotto, ok hafðag vit til þess at láta þá eigi koma í aug-sýn þer, ok hætta þeim svá.' Gísle sagðe at þann veg var ok allra bezt, at þeir hittez eigi; ok sefaz hann brátt, ok ero nú kyrr ein tíðende.

16. 1. SVÁ er sagt, at nú ero eigi meirr efter en tveir vetr þess er draum-konan sagðe hann mundo lifa. Er Gísle í Geirþiófs-firðe: ok er líðr á sumaret ok haustar, koma aftr draumar hans aller, ok harðar svefn-farar; ok kemr nú iafnan at hónom draum-konan sú en verre; ok þó hin stundom en betre. Ein-hverja nótt er þat enn at Gísla dreymer, at konan sú en betre kom at hónom; hon sýndez hónom ríða grám heste, ok býðr hónom með ser at fara til síns inness, ok þat þeckez hann. Þau koma nú at húse eino því er nærr var sem hǫll være, ok leiðer hon hann inn í húset, ok þótto hónom þar vera hǿgende í pǫllom ok vel um búet. Hon bað þau þar vera, ok una ser vel—'Ok skaltú hingat fara þá er þú andaz,' sagðe hon, 'ok nióta her fiár ok far-sælo með mer.' Ok nú vaknar hann ok kvað vísor nockoror efter því sem hann dreymðe—[Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. pp. 333–4, Nos. 11–13].

2. Frá því er sagt, at ein-hverjo sinne var Helge enn sendr á niósn í Geirþiófs-fiǫrð, ok þicker mǫnnom á-ræðelegt at Gísle mone þar (vera). Sá maðr ferr með hónom er Hávarðr hét; hann hafðe komet út um sumaret áðr ok var frænde Gestz Oddleifs sonar; þeir vóro sender í skóga at hǿggva efne-tré. En þó at þetta være yfer-bragð á þeirra ferð, þá bió þó hitt under at þeir skylde leita at Gísla, ok vita ef þeir fynde fylgsne Gísla. Ok einn dag at kvelde siá þeir elld í kleifonom fyr sunnan ána, þat var um dagsetrs-skeið, ok nið-myrkr sem mest. Þá spyrr Hávarðr Helga hvat nú sé til ráðs, 'Ok muntú,' seger hann, 'vera þesso vanare en ek.' 'Einn mun á gœrr,' seger Helge, 'at hlaða her vǫrðo á hóle þessom er nú stǫndom vit á, ok miða svá til þar sem eldrenn brenn, ok mun þá finnaz er lióss dagr er, ok sér héðan frá vǫrðonne til kleifanna, er skamt er at siá.' Þetta taka þeir ráðs; ok er þeir hafa hlaðet vǫrðona, sagðe Hávarðr sik syfja, svá at hann kvez ecki mega annat en sofa; hann gœrer svá; en Helge vaker ok hleðr þat sem ó-gœrt var at vǫrðonne. Ok er (hann) hafðe því loket þá vaknar Hávarðr, ok biðr Helga þá sofa, en hann kvez vaka mundo. Ok Helge sefr um hríð. Ok á meðan hann sefr, tekr Hávarðr til verks, ok berr á braut vǫrðona alla, ok ser hvern steinenn í nátt-myrkreno;

2. Auðr sv. . . . þeim svá] B; nú sagðe A. þá í brotto, ok h. e. v. til þ. at hætta þeim eigi her, A. 8. Er G. . . .] emend. according to B; ok er á líðr er G. í Geirþ.-firðe, ok koma, A. 19. með mer] add. B. 22. var H.] at H. var, Cd. 30. niða-m., B. 33. ok miða . . . brenn] add. B.

[60: 147.]

ok er hann hefer þat gœrt, þá tekr hann stein einn mikenn, ok keyrer niðr á berget nærre hœfðe Helga, svá at iœrðen bifaðez við. Ok þá sprettr Helge upp ok verðr laf-hræddr ok felms-fullr ok spurðe hverjo gegnde. Hávarðr sagðe: 'Maðr er í skógenom, ok hafa marger slíker komet í nótt.' 'Þat mun Gísle veret hafa,' seger Helge, 'ok mun hann hafa orðet varr við ockr; ok máttú þat skilja, félage góðr,' seger hann, 'at vit munom aller lemjaz ef á ockr kemr slíkt griót; ok er enge annarr á gœrr en verða á brotu sem skiótaz.' Nú rennr Helge sem fliótaz hann má, en Hávarðr gengr á efter ok biðr Helga eigi hlaupa undan ser; en Helge gaf at því œngan gaum, ok fór sem fætr togoðo. Ok at lyktom koma þeir báðer til skips, ok stíga þar á, ok lióstа síðan árom í sió, ok róa sem ákafaz, ok létta eigi fyrr sínne ferð, en þeir koma heim í Otradal; ok seger Helge, at hann er víss orðenn hvar Gísle er niðr komenn. Eyjolfr víkz við skiótt ok ferr þegar við tólfta mann, ok er þar í fœr Helge ok Hávarðr. Þeir fara til þess er þeir koma í Geirþiófs-fiœrð, ok ganga um alla skóga at leita vœrðonnar ok fylgsnes Gísla, ok finna hvárke. Nú spyrr Eyjolfr Hávarð hvar þeir setto vœrðona. Hann svarar: 'Ecki má-ek þat vita, þvi at bæðe var at ek var svá syfiaðr, at ek vissa fátt frá mer, enda hlóð Helge þá vœrðona er ek svaf: ecki þicker mer œr-vænt, at Gísle hafe orðet varr við ockr, ok hafe boret brot vœrðona þá er lýste, ok vit vórom í brot farner.' Þá mælte Eyjolfr: 'Af-auðet verðr oss miok um þetta mál, ok muno vær aftr snúa.' Ok svá gœra þeir, ok kvez Eyjolfr áðr vilja hitta Auðe.

3. Þeir koma nú á bæenn ok ganga inn, ok settez Eyjolfr enn á tal við Auðe. Hann tekr svá til orðz: 'Ek vil eiga kaup við þik, Auðr,' seger hann, 'at þú seg mer til Gísla, en ek mun gefa þer þriú hundroð silfrs þau sem ek hefer teket til hœfoðs hónom: þú skalt ok eigi við vera er vær tœkom hann af lífe. Þat skal ok fylgja, at ek mun fá þer ráða-hag þann at œllo sé betre en siá hefer veret; máttú ok á þat líta,' seger hann, 'hverso ó-hall-kvæmt þer verðr at liggja í eyðe-firðe þessom, ok hlióta þat af ó-hœppom Gísla, ok siá aldri frændr ok nauð-*le*ita-menn.' Hon svarar, 'Þar þicke mer ó-vænzt um,' seger hon, 'at vit verðem um þat sátt at þú fáer mer þat giaforð at mer þicke iamt við þetta. En þó er þat satt, at, "fé er bazt efter feigan," ok lát mik siá hvárt fé þetta er svá miket ok frítt sem þú seger.' Hann steyper nú féeno í kné henne, ok hefer hon hœnd í, en hann telr ok tiár fyrer henne. Goðríðr fóstra hennar tekr at gráta, síðan gengr hon út í skóg ok til mótz við Gísla, ok seger hónom: 'Fóstra mín er œ́r orðen ok vill

5. margar slíkar sendingar, B. 32. eigi] add. B. 38. vit] B; vær, Cd. 43. í skóg] add. B. 44. œ́r] B; vitlaus, A.

[63: 149.]

svíkja þik.' Gísle mælte: 'Gœr-þú þer gótt í hug, því eigi mun mer þat at fior-leste verða, at Auðr sé ráð-bane mínn.' Ok kvað víso [. . .]. Efter þetta ferr mæren heim, ok seger ecki hvert hon hefer faret. Eyjolfr hefer þá talet silfret, en Auðr mælte: 'Í engan stað er féet minna eðr verra en þú hefer sagt, ok mun þer nú þickja ek heimolt (eiga) at gœra af slíkt er mer sýnez.' Eyjolfr tekr því glaðlega ok bað hána at víso gœra af slíkt er hon vill. Auðr tekr nú féet ok lætr koma í einn stóran sióð; stendr hon síðan upp ok rekr sióðenn með silfreno á nasar Eyjolfe, svá at þegar stœckr blóð um hann allan, ok mælte: 'Haf nú þetta fyrer auð-trygge þína ok hvert ó-gagn með: einge vón var þer þess, at ek mœnda selja bóanda mínn í hendr íll-menne þíno; haf nú þetta, ok með bæðe skæmm ok klœke: skaltú þat muna, vesall maðr, meðan þú lifer, at kona hefer bart þik, en þú munt ecki at heldr fá þat er þú vilder.' Þá mælte Eyjolfr: 'Hafe hendr á hundenom ok drepe þó at blauðr sé!' Hávarðr tekr þá til orða: 'Þó er fær vár hœllzti íll þó at vær vinnem eigi þetta níðings verk: ok stande menn upp, ok láte hann eigi þesso ná.' Eyjolfr mælte: 'Satt er et forn-kveðna, at "án er illz gengess nema heiman hafe."' Hávarðr var vinsæll maðr, ok vóro marger búner at veita hónom lið til þessa, en í annan stað at firra Eyjolf ó-happe, ok verðr hann nú svá búet at hafa, ok ferr á braut við þetta. En áðr en Hávarðr genge út, mælte Auðr: 'Eigi mun sannlegt at hallda skulld þeirre er Gísle á at giallda þer; ok er her fingr-gull, er ek vil at þú hafer.' 'Ecki mundag þetta þó heimt hafa,' seger Hávarðr. 'Ek vil nú þó giallda,' seger Auðr. Hon gaf hónom þó raunar gullet fyrer lið-veizlo sína. Hávarðr feck ser hest, ok ferr suðr á Strænd til Gestz Oddleifs sonar, ok vill eigi lengr vera með Eyjolfe. Eyjolfr ferr heim í Otra-dal, ok uner ílla sínne ferð, enda þótte mænnom þesse ferð en hæðelegazta.

**17. 1.** LÍÐR svá nú sumaret, at Gísle er í iarð-húsom sínom ok er varr um sik, ok ætlar nú ecki at hefjaz í brot; þicker hónom nú foket vera í æll skiól. Nú ero ok liðner drauma-vetr hans gœrvaller. Ok nú dreymer Gísla oftlega um sumaret, svá at ecki hefr af. Þat berr til ein-hverja nótt um sumaret at Gísle lætr ílla í svefne. En er hann vaknar, spyrr Auðr hvat hann hefðe dreymt. Hann seger, at nú kom at hónom draum-konan sú en verre, ok mælte svá: 'Nú skal-ek því ællo bregða er en betre draum-konan mælte við þik, ok skal þer þess ecki at gagne verða er hon hefer mælt.' Þá kvað Gísle víso [Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. p. 334, No. 16]. 'Þat dreymðe mik enn,' (seger) Gísle, 'at siá

2. sé ráð-b. m.] B; blecke mik, A. 8. í e. st. . . . sióð] í gyrðelenn, B. 13. í hendr . . .] under œxe í h. van-menne þíno, B. 16. Hafe] hafet, Cd. hundenom] add. B. 18. vinnom, Cd. 33. at hefjaz] add. B. 34. foket] drifet, B. 35. Ok nú . . . h. af] add. B.

[65: 151.]

kona kom til mín, ok batt á hæfoð mer dreyroga húfo, ok þó áðr hæfoð mítt í blóðe, ok ióss á mik allan svá at ek varð al-blóðogr.' Gísle kvað víso [Corpus Poet. Bor. p. 334, Nos. 17, 18]. Ok nú létter enn fyrst draumonom, ok þó líðr eige miok á hausteð, áðr þá dreymer hann oftlega. Nú gœrðez svá miket um drauma Gísla, at hann gœrer svá myrk-hræddan, at hann þorer hverge einn saman at vera í fylsnom sínom, ok varð hann nú einart at vera þar sem þær vóro Auðr ok Goðríðr. Auðr spyrr at í hverjo sinne hvat hann dreymer þá er hann lætr áðr undarlegaz; en hann seger henne iafnan. Ok þegar *er* hann leggr sín augo saman þá sýnez hónom en sama kona.

2. Þat var enn eina nótt, at Gísle lét raun-ílla í svefne. Auðr spurðe hvat fyrer hann bære. 'Þat dreymðe mik,' seger Gísle, 'at menn kœme at oss, ok være Eyjolfr í fær, ok mart annarra manna, ok hittomz vær, ok vissag at at-burðer urðo með oss. Einn þeirra fór fyrstr grenjande miok, ok þóttomz ek hœggva hann sundr í miðjo, ok þótte mer vera á hónom vargs hæfoð. Þá sótto marger at mer; ek þóttomz hafa skiældenn í hende mer, ok verjaz lenge.' Gísle kvað þá víso [ibid. No. 19]. Nú líðr á hausteð, ok minkar ecki draumana, ok heldr er vaxande gangr at þeim. Þat var eina nótt, at Gísle lét enn ílla í svefne. Auðr spurðe þá enn hvat fyrer hann bære. Gísle kvað víso [ibid. Nos. 20–22]. Nú er Gísle heima þat sumar; ok er nú kyrt.

**18.** 1. SÍÐAN kemr sumar-nótt en efzta. Þá er þess geteð at Gísle mátte eigi sofa, ok ecki þeirra þriggja. Veðre var þann veg faret, at var á logn miket, hélo-fall var ok miket. Þá kvez Gísle vilja fara frá húsom ok til fylgsness síns, suðr under kleifarnar, ok vita ef hann mætte sofna. Nú fara þau æll, ok ero þær í kyrtlom síðom, ok drepa kyrtlarner dœgg-slóðena. Gísle hafðe kefle, ok reist á rúnar, ok falla niðr spænerner á leiðena. Hann leggz niðr ok vill vita ef hann gæte sofet; en þær vaka. Rennr á hann svefn-hæfge, ok dreymer hann, at foglar tveir kœme í húset er læmingar heita,—þeir ero meire en riúp-kerar,—ok léto íllelega, ok hæfðo válkaz í roðro ok blóðe. Þá spurðe Auðr hvat hann hafðe dreymt: 'Nú vóro enn eigi svefn-farar góðar.' Gísle kvað víso....

2. Ok er þetta er tíðenda heyra þau manna-mál, ok er Eyjolfr þar komenn með enn fimtánda mann, ok hafa áðr komet til húss, ok siá dœgg-slóðena sem vísat være til. Ok er þau urðo vær við mennena ganga þau upp á kleifarnar þar sem víge er bezt, ok hefer hvár þeirra kvennanna þust í hende mykla. Þeir Eyjolfr

1. þó] B; þvó, Cd. 3. víso] ok enn kvað hann, B, A. Ok nú létter . . . oftlega] add. B. 6. myrk-fælenn, B. 7. í fylsnom sínom . . . henne iafnan] add. B. 19. víso] ok enn kvað hann, add. A, B (twice). 21. at hann hefer ecki fyrr iafn-illa láteð, B. 23. ok enn kvað hann (thrice repeated), A. 24. en efzta] B; síðasta, A. 29. síðom] add. B. drepa] B; draga, A. 30. á leiðena] add. B. 32. at foglar ij koma á húset, ok hioggoz at í læminge (!), B. tveir] add. B. 40. kvenn.] add. B. þust] emend.; þusl, Cd.

[68: 155.]

ganga at neðan. Hann mælte þá við Gísla: 'Hitt er nú ráð at fara eigi undan lengra, ok láta þik ecki elta sem huglausa menn, þvi at þú ert kallaðr full-huge mikell; hefer nú orðet skamt funda á mille, ok þat mundo ver vilja at siá være enn efzte.' Gísle svarar: 'Sæk-þú at karlmannlega, fyrer þvi at ek skal ecki lengra undan fara; er þat ok þín skylda mest at sækja fyrstr at mer, þvi at þú átt saker við mik meire en aðrer menn, þeir sem her ero í fœr.' 'Ek mun þat eigi under þer eiga,' seger Eyjolfr, 'at skifta liðe míno sem mer líkar.' 'Þat var ok líkara,' seger Gísle, 'at grey þítt munde eige þora við mik vápnom at skifta.' Eyjolfr mælte þá til Niósnar-Helga: 'Þat være nú frægð mikel, at þú réðer fyrstr upp á kleifarnar at Gísla, ok munde þat ágæte lenge uppe vera.' 'Oft hefe-ek þat reynt,' seger Helge, 'at þú vilt aðra hafa fyrer þer oftaz þar er nockor raun er at: en fyrer því, at þú eggjar svá ákaflega, þá skal-ek til ráða, en þú fylg mer drengelega, ok gack næst mer, ef þú ert eigi með ǫllo blauðr.' Helge ræðr nú til þar sem hónom þicker vænz ok hefer í hende œxe mykla. Gísle var svá búenn, at hann hafðe í hende œxe, ok gyrðr sverðe ok skiǫld á hlið; hann var í kofle grám ok hafðe gyrt at ser með reipe. Nú skopar Helge skeið ok hleypr upp á kleifarnar at Gísla. Hann snarar í móte Helga, ok reiðer upp sverðet, ok rekr á lendarnar svá at sundr tók mannenn í miðjo, ok fellr ser hvárr hlutrenn ofan fyr kleifarnar. Eyjolfr komz upp annars-staðar, ok kom þar Auðr í móte hónom, ok lýstr á hǫnd hónom með lurke, svá at or dró allt aflet or, ok hratar hann ofan aftr. Þá mælte Gísle: 'Þat vissag fyr lǫngo at ek var vel kvæntr, en þó vissag eigi at ek væra svá vel kvæntr sem ek em; en minna lið veitter þú mer nú en þú munder vilja, eðr þú ætlaðer, þó at til-ræðet (være) gótt, þvi at eina leið mundo þeir nú hafa farét báðer.' Þá fara til tveir menn at halda þeim Auðe ok Goðríðe, ok þickjaz þeir hafa œ́ret at vinna. Nú sækja tolf at Gísla, ok komaz upp á kleifarnar, en hann verr sik bæðe með grióte ok vápnom, svá at því fylgðe mikel frægð. Nú hleypr at fœro-nautr Eyjolfs einn ok mælte til Gísla: 'Legg-þú af við mik vápnen þau eno góðo er þú berr, ok allt saman ok Auðe kono þína.' Gísle svarar: 'Tak-þú þá við ó-deiglega, þvi at hvárke samer, vápnen þau er ek hefe átt, né svá konan.' Siá maðr leggr til Gísla með spióte, en Gísle hœggr mót, ok spióteð af skafteno, ok verðr hœgget svá miket, at œxen hlióp í hellona, ok brestr af hyrnan. Hann kastar þá œxenne, en grípr til sverzens ok vegr með því, en hlífer ser með skildenom. Þeir sækja nú at rǫsklega, en hann verz vel ok drengelega; kómo þeir nú hart saman. Gísle vá þá enn tvá menn—ok ero nú fiórer látner. Eyjolfr bað þá sækja at sem karlmannlegaz: 'Fám ver hart af,'

3. skamt] langt, B. 19. grám] grá-rendom, B. 23. upp] B; út, Cd. 24. svá at . . . or] svá at hón lýr alla hǫndena, B. 25. Þá m. G. . . . báðer] om. B.

[70: 156.]

seger Eyjolfr, 'ok være þat einskess vert, ef góð yrðe erviðess-launen.' Ok er minz er vónen, vizt Gísle við ok hleypr upp á hamar þann er heiter Ein-hamarr, ok af kleifonom; þar snýz Gísle við ok verz; þetta kom þeim at ó-vǫrom; þicker þeim nú miok ó-hægjaz sítt mál, mennener dauðer fiórer, en þeir sárer ok móðer. Verðr nú hvíld á at-sóknenne.

3. Þá eggjar Eyjolfr menn sína all-fast, ok heitr þeim myklom fríðendom ef þeir næðe Gísla. Eyjolfr hafðe einvala-lið með ser at hreyste ok harðfenge. Maðr er nefnder Sveinn er fyrstr rézt í móte Gísla; Gísle hœggr til hans ok klýfr hann í herðar niðr, ok fleyger hónom ofan fyrer hamarenn. Nú þickjaz þeir eigi vita hvar staðar næme mann-dráp þessa mannz. Gísle mælte þá til Eyjolfs: 'Þat mundag vilja, at þau ccc. silfrs, er þú hefer teket til hǫfoðs mer, skaltú hafa dýraz keypt, ok þar munder þú vilja gefa til ǫnnor þriú hundroð silfrs at vit hefðem aldri fundez, ok muntú taka svívirðing fyrer mann-skaða.' Nú leita þeir ser ráðs, ok vilja eigi fyrer líf sítt frá hverfa: sækja þeir nú at hónom tveggja vegna, ok fylgja þeir Eyjolfe fremster, er annarr heiter Þórer en annarr Þórðr, frændr Eyjolfs; þeir vóro eno mesto garpar; ok er at-sóknen þá bæðe hǫrð ok ákǫf; ok fá þeir nú komet á hann sárom nockorom með spióta-lǫgom, en hann verz með mikelle hreyste ok drengskap, ok fá þeir svá þungt af hónom af grióte ok stórom hœggom, svá at einge var ó-sárr sá er at hónom sótte, þvi at Gísle var eigi miss-fengr í hœggom. Nú sækja þeir Eyjolfr at fast ok frændr hans; þeir sá at þar lá við sæmð þeirra ok virðing; leggja þeir þá til hans með spiótom svá at út falla iðren; en hann sveipar at ser iðrónom ok skyrtonne ok bindr at fyr neðan með reipeno. Þá mælte Gísle, at þeir skyldo bíða lítt þat, 'munoð ér nú hafa þau mála-lok sem ér vildot.' Hann kvað þá víso [Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. p. 335, No. 23]. Siá er en síðasta vísa Gísla. Ok þegar iam-skiótt er hann hafðe kveðet vísona, hleypr hann ofan af hamrenom, ok keyrer sverðet í hǫfot Þórðe frænda Eyjolfs, ok klýfr hann allt til beltis-staðar, enda fellr Gísle á hann ofan, ok er þegar œr-endr. En þeir vóro aller miok sárer fǫro-nautar Eyjolfs. Gísle lét líf sítt með svá mǫrgom ok stórom sárom at furða þótte í vera. Svá hafa þeir sagt, at hann hopaðe aldrí, ok ecki sá þeir at hœgg hans være minna et síðazta en et fyrsta.

4. Lýkr þar nú æve Gísla, ok er þat al-sagt at hann hefer enn meste hreyste-maðr veret, þó at hann være eigi í ǫllom hlutom gæfo-maðr. Nú draga þeir hann ofan, ok taka af hónom sverðet; gœtva þeir hann þar í grióteno ok fara ofan til sióvar. Þá andaðez enn sétte maðr við sió niðre. Eyjolfr bauð Auðe at hon fære með

---

2. Ok er minz . . .] G. hleypr nú niðr fyr kleifarnar á h. þ. e. h. E., þat er gótt víge, B. 14. ok þar . . .] emend.; ok þat mundag vilja at þú gæfer til þess ǫnnor þriú c. s. at . . ., Cd. 28. líttat, B. 31. ofan af h.] ofan fyrer skorena, B. 41. græn-tóenne (?), B. 42. Auðe] ok fóstro hennar, add. B.

[72 : 158.]

hónom, en hon vilde eigi. Efter þetta fara þeir Eyjolfr heim í Otra-dal, ok andaðez þegar ena sæmo nótt enn siaunde maðr; en enn átte liggr í sárom tolf mánoðr, ok færr bana; en aðrer verða heiler þeir sem sárer vóro, ok fengo þó ó-virðing. Ok er þat al-sagt at einge hafe her frægre værn veitt (veret) af einom manne, svá at menn vite með sannendom.

**19.** 1. NÚ ferr Eyjolfr heiman við enn tolfta mann suðr til fundar við Bœrk enn Digra, ok sagðe hónom þesse tíðende ok allan at-burð. Ok varð Bœrkr kátr við þetta, ok biðr Þórdíse taka vel hónom Eyjolfe, 'ok mun þú ást þá ena myklo er þú unner Þórgríme bróðor mínom, ok gœr vel við Eyjolf.' 'Gráta mun-ek Gísla bróðor mínn,' seger Þórdís; 'en mun eigi vel fagnat

Ef grautr er gœrr Gísla-bana?'

2. Ok um kveldet er hon bar mat framm, feller hon niðr spóna-troget. Eyjolfr hafðe lagt sverð þat í miðle-stocks ok fóta ser er Gísle hafðe átt. Þórdís kenner sverðet, ok er hon lýtr niðr efter spónonom, þreif hon meðal-kaflann á sverðeno, ok leggr til Eyjolfs, ok vilde leggja á hónom miðjom, gáðe hon eigi at hialteð horfðe upp ok nam við borðeno; hon lagðe neðarr en hon hafðe ætlat, ok kom í læret, ok var þat miket sár. Bœrkr tekr Þórdíse ok snarar af henne sverðet. Þeir hlaupa upp aller ok hrinda framm borðonom ok matnom. Bœrkr bauð Eyjolfe sialfdæme fyrer þetta, ok gœrðe hann full mann-giœld, ok kvez gœrt hafa mundo meira, ef Berke hefðe verr í faret. Þórdís nefner ser þá vátta ok seger skilet við Bœrk, ok kvez eigi skyldo koma síðan í sæmo sæng hiá hónom, ok þat ende hon. Fór hon þá at búa á Þórdísar-stœðom út á Eyre. En Bœrkr er efter at Helga-felle til þess er Snorre Goðe kom hónom á braut, ok fór Bœrkr þá at búa í Gler-ár-skógom.—En Eyjolfr ferr heim, ok uner ílla við sína ferð.

**20.** 1. SYNER Vésteins fara til Gestz frænda síns, ok skora á hann, at hann kome þeim útan með ráðom sínom ok Gunnhilde móðor þeirra, ok Auðe er Gísle hafðe átta, ok Goðríðe Ingiallz dóttor, ok Geirmunde bróðor hennar.

---

3. mánaðe, Cd. 11. vel] beint, B. 12. ok m. e. v. f. Gísla-bana ef gr. er gœrr ok gefenn, A. 15. Ok um kveldet . . .] more detailed in B—Ok um kveldet var sett borð fyrer þá Eyjolf ok Bœrk, þeir tala nú mart um kveldet ok vóro all-káter. Síðan vóro borð teken, ok bar Þórdís mat á borð. Eyj. hafðe sverð þat í hende er átt hafðe Gísle bróðer hennar, hon slær þá niðr spónonom, er hon ætlaðe áðr at fá mœnnom, or keralde því er hon hélt á, ok lýtr hon niðr, ok lætr hon sem hon vile samna saman spónonom; hon þrífr um meðal-kafla sverðeno, ok bregðr því skiótt, hon leggr þá neðan under borðet, ok ætlar at leggja neðan í smá-þarma Eyjolfs, en gadd-hiallt var á sverðeno, ok gáðe hon ecki þess, ok nam gaddrenn við borðeno, ok berr laget neðarr en hon hugðe, ok kom í læret, ok varð þat svæðo-sár miok miket. Þeir Eyj. hl. . . . Bœrkr tekr Þórdíse hœndom, ok tekr af henne sverðet, ok kvað hána vera vitlausa, ok lýstr hána kinn-hest. 28. Eyre] ok bió hon þar nockora vetr síðan, add. B. 30. skógom] í Hvamms-firðe, add. B.

Fara þau oll útan í Hvít-á. Kom Gestr þeim útan með fé síno. Þau vóro skamma stund úte ok kómo við Noreg. Gengr Bergr á stræte, ok vili kaupa þeim búðar-rúm í kaupange ok tveir menn norræner með hónom. Þeir mæta tveimr monnom, ok var annarr í skarlaz-klæðom, ungr maðr ok mikell vexte; sá spurðe Berg at nafne. Hann sagðe til et sanna um nafn sítt ok kyn, þvi at hann ætlaðe at hann munde þess víðar koma, at hann munde nióta foðor síns en gialda, þvi at Vésteinn var enn vin-sælzte maðr í kaup-forom. En sá er í skarlaz-klæðonom var, brá sverðe ok hió Berg bana-hœgg; þat var Are Súrs son bróðer Gísla ok Þórkels.

2. Foro-nautar Bergs fóro til skips ok sogðo tíðenden. Stýre-maðr kom þeim undan ok tók Helga far til Grœnlannz. Helge kom þangat ok þroskaðez þar ok þótte enn bezte drengr, ok vóro menn sender til hofoðs hónom, en þess varð eigi auðet. Helge týndez í veiðe-for ok þótte þat mikell skaðe. Þær Auðr ok Gunnhildr fara til Danmerkr í Heiða-bæ, tóko þær við trú ok gengo suðr til Róms ok kómo eigi aftr. Geirmundr var efter í Norege ok kvángaðez, ok varð vel at þroska. Goðríðr syster hans var manne gefen, ok þótte skýr kona, ok ero marger menn frá henne komner. Are Súrs son fór til Íslannz, hann kom í Hvít-á ok selde skipet, en keypte ser land at Hamre, ok bió þar nockora vetr. Víða hefer hann búet á Mýrom, ok ero menn komner frá hónom.

LÚKO VÆR HER SOGO GÍSLA SÚRS SONAR.

*From Eyrbyggia* Bb. (AM. 446 chart.)

Þann vetr ondorðan gengo þar inn menn tolf saman at Helgafelle, alvápnaðer; var þar Eyjolfr frænde Barkar, sonr Þórðar Gellis, hann bió í Otra-dal í Arnar-firðe. En er þeir vóro at tíðendom spurðer sogðo þeir víg Gísla Súrs sonar ok þeirra manna er látez hofðo fyrer hónom. Við þesse tíðende varð Borkr glaðr, ok rædde um við þau Þórdíse ok Snorra at þau skyldo fagna Eyjolfe sem bezt, þeim manne er skommi hafðe reket af hondom þeim frændom. Snorre lét ser fátt um finnaz, en Þórdís mælte: 'Er þá eigi vel fagnað Gísla-bana ef grautr er gœrr.' 'Eigi hlutumk ek til máls-verða,' sagðe Borkr. Hann skipaðe Eyjolfe í ondoge; þeir skuto vápnom útar frá ser á golfet. Borkr sat útar frá Eyjolfe, en þá Snorre. Þórdís bar grautar trygla á borðet, ok hélt á spónonom; en er hon skaut tryglenom á borðet fyrer Eyjolf fell niðr spónnenn; hon laut niðr efter ok tók til sverðz Eyjolfs, ok lagðe upp under borðet, ok kom í lær Eyjolfe, en gadd-hialteð nam við borðeno, ok varð þó sáret miket. Borkr hratt fram borðeno ok sló Þórdíse. Snorre hratt Berke, svá at hann fell við, en tók til móðor sínnar ok sette hána niðr hiá ser, ok kvað œrnar hennar skap-rauner þótt hon være eigi borð. Eyjolfr hlióp upp ok þeir félagar; hélt þar maðr á manne. Þar urðo þær mála-lykter at Borkr selde Eyjolfe sialfdæme. Af þesso gœrðez ú-miúkt með þeim Berke ok Snorra.

---

1. Hvít-á] með Sigurðe Hvíta, add. B. 3. norræner] add. B. 6. þvi at . . . kaup-f.] add. B. 9. Sigurðr St. m., B. 10. ok þrosk.] ok staðfestez H. þar, B. 13. til Róms] add. B. 14. Geirm. fór til Grænlannz ok kvángaðez þar ok varð vel auðegr at fé, B. 15. ok ero marger menn frá þeim syskinom á Grænlande komner, B. 17. Hamre] í Borgarfirðe út frá Borg, . . . ok víðara bió hann á Mýronom, ok ero menn frá hónom komner. Er eigi fleira frá hónom sagt í þesse sogo. Ok lýkr her nú Sogo Gísla Súrs sonar, B. 19. Guð gefe oss alla góða daga útan enda. Amen, add. Cd.

# HAVARDZ SAGA.

## The Story of Haward *or* of the Men of Icefrith.

This Saga, as we here print it, breaks off suddenly in the 10th chapter; but it does not break off so in the MSS., though the style changes at this point as sharply as it changes in different parts of Egil's Saga or Laxdæla. The part that we print is plain and pathetic, and concerns itself solely with a consistent plot, the old man's vengeance for his son, which it tells down to a point where a page or two more would bring the whole to a fitting close. Haward has only to go home, receive his wife's congratulations, have his revenge justified by law, and die. Such is the end one would naturally look for.

Instead of this, the MSS. make Haward and his company, red-handed from the righteous slaying of Thorbeorn, set out on a wanton campaign of murder, in which they kill one Leot, who is made Thorbeorn's brother, though he has not been an actor in the early part of the story[1]. Then they go to Stanthor o' Eyre, who treats them with magnificence; but as a set-off we are introduced to a half-comic miser Atle, who is to play a prominent part in the curious farrago that follows. A certain Dyre (who is picked out of Landnama-book, II. 23. 1, three generations back, for Haward is of the second degree from the settlers) is then brought in and a battle ensues. Atle bites through his foe's throat (an unpleasing incident copied from one of the fictitious parts of Egil's Saga) and clips and tars his prisoners' heads, cropping their ears to boot. The whole case is put to the arbitrement of Guest the Sage (who is known from Laxdæla). He gives a preposterous sentence—practically wipes out the long list of legal offences which now stand against Haward, declares the slain, among them his own brother-in-law, to have been *jure caesi* (6-gild), awards Haward three weregilds for his son, and has nought but reproach for the Crop-ears, to all men's satisfaction. All this is absurd enough, but more is to follow. After a grand banquet, and the meeting of Haward and his wife, which passes off without a single natural touch, Haward is sent to Swarfad-dale in the north of Iceland (a very improbable thing by the way). But his career is not yet over; he goes

[1] There is another Leot—Holm-gang *or* Wager o' Battle Leot—mentioned in the story, and slain by two boys, which is a manifest adaptation of the story of Leot the Sage, from Landnama-book II. 24. 2, as we have already noticed (vol. i. p. 108, note).

abroad, meets King Olaf Tryggvason, is christened; Bergey dies here and is buried; Haward then gets timber for a church, which he brings back to Iceland, and having put it up, dies in the odour of sanctity. As he has no sons he bequeaths all he has to Thorhall his servant, who sets up a great household at a place called after him, and becomes the founder of a famous family. Of course this is all monstrously improbable; chronology absolutely forbids the bringing of Haward and Tryggvason together; and the slaying of Thorbeorn took place rather after than before 1000.

How can one account for this curious state of things, this marked discrepancy between the two parts in the MSS.? The solution that we must accept is, that the *end of the original story was lost*, that it fell into the hands of a scribe who thought it worth completing, and therefore *forged* an end as big almost as the genuine piece to which he appended it. Now it is a curious thing that Haward is made to go to Swarfaddale, seeing that there is in existence a Swarfdale Saga with a *beginning* as manifestly false as the *ending* of Haward's Saga. It is quite likely that these two Sagas came down in one MS. with the leaf that held the end of one and the beginning of the other destroyed or illegible [1], and that some one who took an interest in what he could read resolved to supply what he could not read by the help of his own invention and reminiscences of other Sagas. The same hand has also interpolated a few passages in the genuine part of Haward's Saga, which we have marked out by smaller type. Whether he was led to do this by gaps in his MS. we cannot tell; but being *defect in calce* (as Arne would have said), it may also have been *mutilum*.

That there is a connection between the additions to Haward's Saga and the additions to Swarfdale Saga is manifest both in style and substance, and also from the curious story of the cowardly Lawman's unjust decision, which is found in both [2]. This episode is also remarkable as fixing an upward date to these additions. The Lawman concerned is entirely distinct from any official known to the old commonwealth. So clear is this that the incident has even staggered those who believe in the literal truth and absolute authenticity of the Sagas. The appointment of local Lawmen in Norway with delegated royal jurisdiction is attributed with much probability by Munch to King Swerre, though it

---

[1] One leaf would be quite sufficient to account for both, the end of our Saga and the beginning of Swarfdæla, where, too, but little seems to be lost.

[2] 'This is next to be told, that a whale came into Icefrith. Thorbeorn and Haward owned all wreck *or* drift on the two sides. It was the cry at once that it belonged to Haward. It was a very fine whale. Both of them went to try and get the lawman's decision about it. There was a great crowd of people come together. It seemed clear to all that the whale belonged to Haward. Lawman Thorkel was now come, and he was asked at once whose it was. Thorkel answered, but in a very low voice, "Certainly the whale belonged to them." Then Thorbeorn walked up to him with a drawn sword and spake. "To whom, wretch?" says he. Thorkel answers suddenly, and cast down his head: "To thee! to thee! certainly," says he. Then Thorbeorn stepped in with violence and seized the whole whale, and Haward went home ill-pleased with his lot.'

is not mentioned in his Life; they were in full swing in Norway by the year 1217. They were introduced into Iceland with the Norwegian law after 1271; one Lawman being given to the North and West, one to the East and South. It is these facts that help one to date the interpolations and additions. There happened to be a Lawman of the West and North, 1547–53 and 1568–70, named Orm Sturlason, who seems to have been the prototype of the Lawman Thorkel in Haward Saga. He was notorious for readiness to oblige those in power (a matter less remarkable in Tudor England than in Iceland), and being between hammer and anvil,—for the sturdy bishop John Arason was on one side of him, and Franklin Dade the Leader of the Laymen on the other,—Orm temporized impudently, awarded the same thing to both claimants, quashed his own sentences, and was ready to give any decision required of him. 'það skaltú fá! það skaltú fá!' 'You shall have it! You shall have it!' was his stock phrase. If our theory be admissible and he is Thorkel's prototype, we must fix the tail-maker to about 1550–70. But for this one would have supposed the false ending of the Saga to be of the 15th century, for it is free from late Danish words, and is of the same character as much 15th-century work.

There is a singular mistake running through the MSS. of this Saga, which must be set down to the difficulties of the archetype or the bad copying of the scribe. It is the confusion between

| | | |
|---|---|---|
| *Landn.* | Stangrim of Otterdale. | Leot the sage of Ingild-sand. |
| *Haw. S.* | Stanthor of Eyre. | Guest the sage of Bard-strand. |

The difference between 'stg' and 'stþ,' 'Leot' and 'Gest,' is not great in abbreviated 14th-century vellums, such as we may imagine the archetype to have been. That our Saga is in error, and Landnama-book right, we can see, because in every instance where a test can be applied our Saga is wrong; thus Otterdale must be in the jurisdiction of Thorsk-frith Moot; whilst Eyre Steinthor's homestead would belong to Thorsness Moot. Throughout the present edition, save ch. 4. 2, where it was impracticable, the confusions between Leot and Guest, Stangrim and Stanthor are corrected, as they certainly did not exist in the archetype.

The sages Leot and Guest, thus confused, were, with Oswif, the three Wise Men of the West of Iceland, and they were actually connected, living within a small circle in the north-west, Leot at Ingild-sand in Anund-frith, Guest at Howe in Bard-strand, and Oswif at Tongue in the Dales. Guest and Oswif were laid, as was their desire, in one grave at Holy-fell[1]. Leot was the youngest of them, and his sister Asdis was carried off by Ospac, a son of Oswif the Sage, for which primitive marriage Leot got him outlawed, but fostered his son Wolf. There is a curious talk between Leot and Guest told of in Landn. II. 24. 2 respecting this Wolf amongst other things. Guest's prophecy as to Wolf's future was fulfilled: he was Harold Hardrada's companion abroad in

[1] See Laxdæla Saga, in Icel. Reader, p. 56.

his Eastern adventures, he came back with him as his 'stallere' or marshal to Norway, and enjoyed his good fortunes as he had shared his toils and dangers. He died in the spring of the year 1066, just before the expedition to England took place. Cf. Corpus Poet. Bor. vol. ii. p. 232. This helps us to the true chronology of this Saga.

One consequence of the confusion between Guest and Leot is the introduction of Thorgils Halla's son in an isolated and inconsequent way by the head and shoulders. Now Thorgils was a grandson of Guest, but no kinsman, as far as we can tell, of Leot. The *Continuator* evidently knew Laxdæla. He seems indeed to have used his knowledge of it in another place, for in the Ghost-story, which is obviously an invention, he copies the struggle between Olaf and Hrapp's ghost, as well as the more famous encounter in Grette's Saga.

The descriptions in the Saga of war-array is such as befits the Sturlung time rather than the days of Haward, when fine mail-coats were king's treasures in the North. There are a few words of late type introduced by later scribes.

We have guessed as to the end of the Saga that not much has been lost of the short original; one situation, which must have been a fine one, was surely the home-coming of the old man and his welcome by Bergey. This we would fain have had. The Saga must have been wound up pretty quickly after that by some settlement in which Stangrim took part.

It may be said that the existence of verses, which obviously bear an earlier stamp (that of the 12th or 13th century), in the part which we ascribe to the 15th or 16th century, militates against the opinions advanced. But a closer examination will show that, though eight of the whole fifteen occur in the last part of the Saga, they are merely wedged in there for ornament, and bear no relation whatever to the text that surrounds them. They all refer to Haward's Day of Vengeance, and are parts of one whole. They are very corrupt, and the 16th-century editor probably had them in a late and illegible copy, which accounts for his curious treatment of them. If they had been very plain he would hardly have dared to set them so absolutely out of their context[1].

There is no existing vellum of this Saga, nor any absolute record of one's existence, a case happily rare among the Islendinga Sogur. When at Stockholm in 1874, the Editor found in the old catalogue of the Royal Library's Icelandic MSS., dated 1693, Sept. 20, '10 Havardi Isferdings Historia ibid. ofueralt sex atskilde Sagor, MS. memb. in 4to.' In John Eggertsson's list of MSS., brought to Sweden by him in 1682, are details of this MS., which he declares to be 'very old;' but as it contained Iockle Buason's Saga, it cannot have been really old, that work being one of the last of its class, the fabricated 15th-century Sagas. The vellum was probably not older than the time of Bishop Thorlac Sculason, and of no greater value than a paper MS. Fifty years of

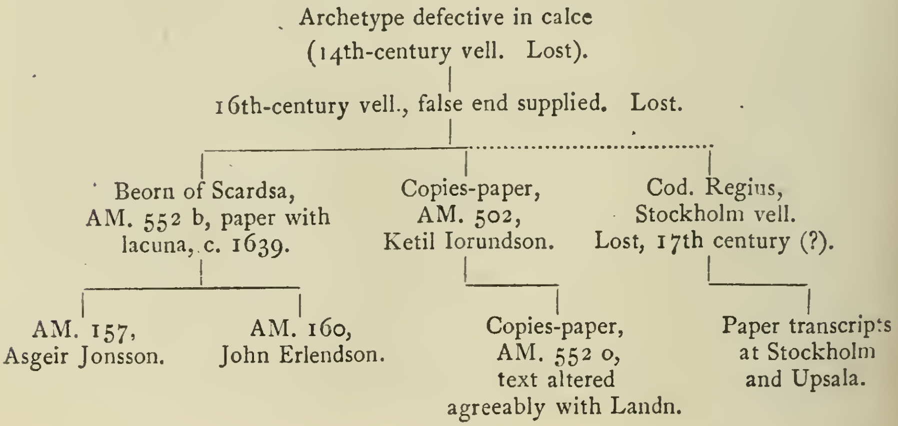
[1] There is one more verse (which probably once had a place in the lost part of the original) found in Scald-scapar-mal. Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 76.

exposure in a damp and smoky house would give it a black and aged look. The epithet 'old' cannot be pressed, for there was then no knowledge of diplomatic, and John Eggertsson and others of his day use the word loosely enough. Whatever its exact age, this MS. has disappeared, burnt probably in the Stockholm fire of 1697, as no trace of it can be found.

But this is not the only tantalizing circumstance that exists with regard to the MS. of Haward's Saga. In the Arna-Magnæan Library at Copenhagen is a doubled piece of paper (such as Arne used as covers for vellum fragments) with the inscription, in Arne's handwriting, 'Ur Havardar Sogo Isfirdings,' but inside it is not a fragment of Haward's Saga, but a leaf of Hrafnkel's Saga. No fragment of Haward's Saga can be found in the whole Arna-Magnæan Collection, nor is there other notice of this leaf of Hrafnkel's Saga; the conclusion therefore is, that by a slip (rare in the case of such an expert and careful worker as Arne was) the title of one Saga was put for the other.

Failing a vellum, one is compelled to turn for the basis of a text to the paper MSS. These we must arrange in three classes. In the first we place Beorn of Scardsa's copy of c. 1639 (AM. 552 b), which has a blank in the middle (ch. 3. 4 end to 5. 2 beg.), such as would be caused by the loss of a short leaf in the MS. copied; also a sister copy to this with the same blank since filled up in a fresh handwriting. In the second class (B) come a number of paper copies with identical text that runs on without showing that there ever was a blank in the MS. from which they are derived. In the third class, paper copies, taken manifestly from those already mentioned, but elaborately sophisticated to bring the spurious chapter on Leot into harmony with Landnama-book (II. 24. 2). The texts however of all the paper copies are absolutely identical, drawn from one single archetype. The text of the blank is undoubtedly genuine. Beorn left a blank in his transcript, noting 'vantar í soguna:' 'here is a blank in the story.' Hence it appears that the paper copies of the second class were taken from the original vellum before the leaf was lost. The present edition is based on Beorn's copy, marked 'Cd.'

Our results so far may be tabulated thus:—



As to the question whether our lost '16th-century vellum' was the same as that lost at Stockholm, we should incline to think it was not, though it is not impossible.

The geography of this Saga, which has been a sore trouble to commentators, is in all parts vague, often fictitious; e.g. we are told of Thorbrand, Asbrand, and Walbrand, each seated in his respective 'stead'—Thorbrandstead, Asbrandstead, and Walbrandstead—all places not to be found anywhere. As to the often-named Lauga-bol, Black-fen—there are two 'Lauga-bols' in Icefrith; the one meant in the Saga is undoubtedly that near 'Ogr.' Lauga-bol and Black-fen are neighbouring farms, within a mile, or less, of one another—the Editor has not been on the very spot—hence Thorbeorn and Haward were next door neighbours. Lauga-bol is not on the beach; nor has the Landing-place (ch. **10**), which almost calls to mind Od. xiii, any real existence there. There is a dim hearsay knowledge of the North-West throughout the Saga as we have it, such as the Odyssey poet shows of Ithaca, sufficient for the purpose in hand, but not exact in every detail. If we were to suppose that the Saga had been carried by some migrating family from north-west to south-west, where it was told correctly in the main, but with blurring of insignificant or less important detail, we should have a result like that which meets us here. It is remarkable as the most northern of Icelandic Sagas. Olaf is murdered on the north shore of Icefrith almost within the Arctic circle, N. Lat. 66° 5′.

Of course there is no doubt of the existence of an old Haward's Saga. It is expressly referred to in Landnama-book, II. **18**. 2; **24**. 2, 8; and in II. **26**. 1, as the *Story of the Icefrithers*, Isfirdinga Saga.

The family of Bẹrgey is especially referred to; she had an uncle Hallgrim (who is made a nephew in the Saga): her father was Walbrand (for whom the Saga manufactures brothers, Asbrand and Thorbrand, with place-names to match). The names Theodrec and Sturla, borne by Thorbeorn's brothers, are almost unique in Iceland; they would point to a connection with some Gotland family.

The historic basis of the genuine part of the Saga, when the manifest additions (such as the Gretti-type Ghost-tale and the apocryphal ending) are removed, is clear, and its picture of society, allowing for the epic medium, trustworthy. Æsthetic conditions have no doubt led to the blackening of Thorbeorn (as they have also caused a darkening of the characters of Eyjolf the Gray and Torfe); but otherwise we may safely maintain its general faithfulness.

That Thorbeorn fell is an historic fact, and is testified to by the phrase of Landnama-book, 'Víg Thorbearnar.' Had his brother or kinsmen been slain too, it would have stood 'Víg þeirra Thorbearnar.' But that the Saga as we have it is wrong, in making Sturla fall with his brother Thorbeorn, is proved by other evidence. We find mention elsewhere of this Sturla, the ancestor and name-giver of the Sturlung family, (but here a mere dummy figure,) as the man who built Stadarhol, that notable seat of Northern learning [Ld. II. **18**. 3], and as still alive in 1012, see Eyrbyggia,

ch. 57. Whether this misuse of Sturla is the *continuator's*, or whether it is a mistake in the original, it is hard to say.

It is astonishing how the story gains by the removal of the ugly accretions that had been suffered to cumber and disfigure it. Freed of these, it will surely remain in the memory of the reader as a romantic and beautiful piece of classic literature. There are some touches in a part of Kyd's Spanish Tragedie, which Lamb (justly we believe) ascribed to Webster, that one recalls in reading Haward's Saga, for though the distraction of Hieronimo and the behaviour of Haward are different in manifestation, there is the same well-spring of extreme grief and cutting sorrow in each—the loss of a most gallant son:—

He loved his loving parents,
He was my comfort and his mother's joy,
The very arme that did hold up our house,—
Our hopes were stored up in him,—
None but a damned murderer could hate him.
He had not seene the backe of nineteene yeare,
When his strong arme unhorsed proud Balthazar
And his great minde, too full of honour, took
To mercy that ignoble Portingale (*corr. text*).

The portrait of Anlaf is charming; he must have had some unusually sympathetic qualities. His gift of endurance against cold (which is found sometimes in the Highlands) and his skill in shepherding are all finely brought into the tale, where his very virtues that moved his murderer, yet lead to his cruel and bloody end. Haward might almost have said:—

Had the moone shone in my boyes face
There was a kind of grace, that I do know!
Nay, I doe know, that had the murderer seene him
His weapon would have falln and cut the earth
Had he been framed of aught but blood and death!

The *Tragedie* falls below the *Saga*, however, by the absence of such a character as Bergey, who puts forth all her woman's patience and keen wit to bring about her husband's one hope—vengeance for their dead son.

The fine passage where Bergey goes to seek help is left in a very poor state in the MSS., here manifestly incorrect. We have tried to mend it (if 'ak-neyte' can indeed mean harness), but the loss of a line further on in the corresponding passage prevents any certainty with regard to it. This is another fact pointing to the Saga's survival in a single mutilated MS.

The fabricated 12th or 13th-century verses have of course been eliminated, but we give one verse in an old rhymed metre that keeps both in spirit and form something archaic and traditional about it, though it seems to have been altered slightly from its original shape. It was omitted by mistake from the Corpus Poeticum Boreale.

The chronology of this Saga is dealt with in Tima-tal. The death of Thorbeorn can be fixed by synchronism (dating back from Ceartan Anlafson's death in 1003) to about 1001–2.

The first edition of this Saga is that of Holum, 1756, 4to, in a volume with other Islendinga Sogor. The second, that of Copenhagen, 1860, by one Gunnlaug Thordarson, is neither critical nor correct.

The present translation is the first made into English.

In this edition the chapters have been renumbered in accordance with the genuine text.

The Story of Haward closes the roll of the Western Sagas. Its site is a beautiful one. The Editor remembers the Island of Wigr and the spot on the north of the frith where Anlaf was murdered. In the neighbourhood, illustrated by this tale, are many interesting spots connected with Icelandic learning in the Middle Ages.

Leaving this Saga, we have to follow the sun round for a few degrees without stopping till the chain is taken up again on the other side of the Icelandic Cape Horn.

It is a pity that such a beautiful story as this—the last of its class—should have come down to us mutilated and disfigured.

## *SAGA AF HÁVARÐE ENOM HALTA ÍSFIRÐINGE OK SYNE HANS ÓLÁFE BIARN-YL.*

1. 1. ÞAT er upp-haf þessarar sæ̨go, at Þórbiæ̨rn hét maðr ok var Þióðreks son; hann bió í Ísafirðe á þeim bœ́ er heiter at Lauga-bóle; hann hafðe goðorð um Ísafiæ̨rð; hann var stór-ættaðr maðr ok hæ̨fðinge mikell, ok enn meste ó-iafnaðar-maðr, svá at enger menn þar um Ísafiæ̨rð báro styrk til ne-eitt í móte hónom at mæla. [Hann tók dœ́tr manna eða frænd-konor ok hafðe við hæ̨nd ser nœckora stund ok sende síðan heim]; fyrer sumom tók hann bú upp eða rak brot af eignom sínom. Þórbiæ̨rn hafðe teket þá kono fyrer bú sítt er Sigríðr hét; hon var ung kona ok stórrar ættar; hon átte fé miket, ok skylde þat standa fyr henne, ok eigi framm ganga meðan hon være með Þórbirne.

2. Hávarðr var maðr nefndr; hann bió þar sem heiter á Blá-

---

THE STORY OF HAWARD AND ANLAF BEAR-WARMTH HIS SON.

1. 1. THE beginning of this Story is, that there was a man named Thorbeorn; he was the son of Theodrec. He dwelt at Icefrith at a homestead that is called Lauga-bol [Bath-bow]. He had the godehood *or* priesthood of Icefrith. He was a man of great kin and a great chief, and the most overbearing of men, so that no man there in Icefrith was strong enough to speak against him. He took men's daughters or kinswomen and kept them with him for awhile and then sent them home. From some men he took their homesteads or drove them away from their land. Thorbeorn had taken a woman to keep his house whose name was Sigrid; she was a young woman and of great kindred. She had much stock, and that was to be hers, and could not be aliened while she was with Thorbeorn.

2. There was a man named HAWARD; he dwelt at a place called

mýre; hann var ætt-stórr maðr, ok var þá hnigenn á enn efra aldr. Hann hafðe veret víkingr mikell enn fyrra hluta æve sínnar, ok enn meste kappe; ok í ein-hverjom bardaga hafðe hann orðet sárr miok, ok fenget eitt sár under kné-skelena, ok þaðan af geck hann iafnan haltr síðan. Hávarðr var kvángaðr, ok hét Biargey kona hans; hon var af góðom ættom, ok enn meste skœrungr. Þau átto einn son er Óláfr hét; hann var á ungom aldre, manna gœrvelegaztr; hann var mikell vexte, fríðr sýnom. Þau Hávarðr ok Biargey unno Óláfe miket; hann var þeim ok hlýðenn ok auðráðr.

3. Þórmóðr hét maðr, hann bió á þeim bœ er heiter á Backa í Ísafirðe, Þórgerðr hét kona hans; Þórmóðr var lítt við alþýðo-skap manna, hann var þá hnigenn miket á enn efra aldr, var þat kallat at hann være eigi ein-hamr, þótte hverjom þeirra ok verst við hann at eiga.

Liótr hét maðr, er bió á Mána-berge í Ísafirðe, Liótr var mikell maðr ok sterkr, hann var bróðer Þórbiarnar, ok hónom líkastr um alla hlute.

4. Þórkell hét maðr er bió í ey þeirre er Æðey heiter; hann var vitr maðr, ok þó lítel-menne, en þó af góðom ættom, ok manna ú-einarðastr. Þórkell var Lœgmaðr þeirra Ísfirðinganna.

5. Tveir menn eru nefnder til sœgonnar, annarr hét Brandr en annarr Vakr; þeir vóro heima-menn Þórbiarnar á Lauga-bóle; Brandr var mikell vexte ok ramr at afle. Þat var iðja Brannz at hann hafðe ferðer á sumrom, ok flutte at búe þat er þurfte, en á vetrom gætte hann geldz fiár; var hann vin-sæll ok ó-áleitenn. Vakr var systor-son Þórbiarnar; hann var maðr lítell ok smá-skitlegr, urig-málegr ok íll-málegr; fýste Þórbiœrn frænda sínn iafnan þess er þá var verr en áðr; varð hann af því ó-vin-sæl, ok

---

Black-fen. He was a man of good kin, but was at this time stricken in years. He had been a great wicking in the early part of his life, and a great champion; and in one of his battles he had been sorely wounded, and gotten a wound under the knee-pan, whereof he was lame ever after. Haward was married, and his wife's name was Beargey *or* Bergey; she was of good kin and the greatest paragon. They had a son named Anlaf; he was young, the most accomplished of men; he was big of growth, and fair to look on. Haward and Bergey loved Anlaf dearly, and he was obedient and gentle to them. . . . .

4. There was a man named Thorkel that dwelt in an island there that is called Eyre; he was a wise man but a mean man, and the most cowardly of men, though he came of good kin. Thorkel was the Lawman of the Icefrith-men.

5. Two men are named in the story, the one called Brand, the other Wake; they were servants of Thorbeorn at Bath-bow. Brand was big grown and strong. It was Brand's work, that he was on journeys in the summer bringing to the farm what was needed, but of winters he took care of the wethers. He was a popular and peaceable man. Wake was the sister's son of Thorbeorn; he was a little man and mean-looking, sharp-tongued and foul-spoken; he ever egged on his kinsman Thorbeorn and made him worse than before, so that he won much dislike,

---

15. Mána-berg, in the Isle of Wigr. 24. geldz] emend.; gamals, Cd.
26. Emend.; víjg-málegr, Cd.

unna menn hónom sann-mæless: hann vann ecki annat en geck með Þórbirne út ok inn, eða fór sende-ferðer hans, ok þá *er* hann vilde íll verk gera láta.

Þórdís hét kona, er bió á Hvále í Ísafirðe, hon var syster Þórbiarnar, en móðer Vakrs; hon átte ok annan son er Skarfr hét; hann var bæðe mikell ok sterkr, var hann með móðor sínne, ok sá um bú þeirra.

Þóralfr hét maðr, er bió þar sem heiter á Lóns-eyre; hann var vin-sæll maðr, ok eigi mikel menne; hann var miok skyldr Sigríðe bú-stýro Þórbiarnar; Þóralfr hafðe boðez til at taka við Sigríðe ok á-vaxta fé hennar, en Þórbiœrn vilde þat eigi; ok sýnde þar um enn ó-iafnað sínn, ok bað hann ecki orð til leggja.

**2.** 1. ÞAR er nú til máls at taka, at Óláfr vex upp á Blámýre, hann gœrez efnelegr maðr. Svá segja menn, at Óláfr Hávarz son hafe haft biarn-yl; þvi at alldrigi var þat frost eða kulðe, at Óláfr fœre í fleire klæðe en eina brók, ok skyrto gyrða í brœkr. Aldri fór hann svá af bœ́ í brot at hann hefðe fleire klæðe.

Þórhallr hét maðr; hann var frænde þeirra Hávarz, ok heimamaðr, ungr maðr ok inn frálegaste; hafðe at-drátt at búe þeirra.

2. Þat var eitt-hvert haust, at Ísfirðingar gengo afrétter sínar, ok heimto menn lítt. Þórbirne á Lauga-bóle var vant lx geldinga;

---

and in this men did him no wrong. He did nothing else but go out and in with Thorbeorn or take his messages, or do any evil work which he was set on.

There was a woman named Thordis, who dwelt at Hill in Icefrith; she was the sister of Thorbeorn and mother of Wake. She had another son named Scarf, who was both big and strong. He lived with his mother, and looked after the farm.

There was a man named Thoralf, who dwelt at a place called Lons-eyre; he was a popular man, but not a big man; he was very nigh of kin to Thorbeorn's housekeeper. Thoralf had offered to take over Sigrid and put her money out to usury, but Thorbeorn would not have it, and showed his injustice therein once more, and would not have a word said about it.

2. 1. It is now to be told that Anlaf grew up at Black-fen and became a man of promise. Men say that he had bear's warmth, that there never was frost or cold so great that Anlaf would not go about in no more clothes than his breeches and a shirt tucked into the breeches. And he never went abroad off the farm with more clothes on him than these.

There was a man named Thorhall, a kinsman of Haward and his son, a servant, a young man and very ready; he had the keep of the farm to look after.

2. It happened one harvest-tide that the Icefrith-men went to the hill pasture, but many sheep were missing. Thorbeorn of Bath-bow had lost 60 wethers. The winter nights were coming on, and they

---

9. Sigr. bú-st.] emend.; Þórdíse systor, Cd.

leið at vetr-nóttom ok fanzt eigi. Nœckoro fyrer vetr ferr Óláfr Hávarz son heiman, ok gengr afréttcr (um) œll fiœll; leitar fiár manna, ok finnr fiolða fiár, bæði þat *er* Þórbiœrn átte ok þeir feðgar, ok svá aðrer menn; rekr síðan heim fénaðenn ok fœ́rðe hverjom þat er átte. Varð Óláfr af þesso vin-sæll, svá at hverr (maðr) bað hónom góðs.

3. Einn dag snemma rekr Óláfr geldinga Þórbiarnar ofan á Lauga-ból; hann kom í þann tíma er menn sáto yfer borðom, ok vóro enger menn úte. Óláfr drepr á dyrnar, ok geck kona ein til duranna; þat var Sigríðr, bú-stýra Þórbiarnar, ok heilsaðe hon hónom vel. Hon spurðe hvat hann vilde. Óláfr svaraðe, 'Ek hefe reket hingat geldinga Þórbiarnar, er hónom var vant á hauste.' Ok er Þórbiœrn heyrðe at á dyrnar var drepet, bað hann Vakr forvitnaz hvat komet være; hann gerðe svá, ok geck at skiald-þileno; hann sá þá, at þau Sigríðr tœloðoz við; hann hlióp þá upp á okann ok stóð þar meðan *er* þau tœloðo. Þá mælte Óláfr, 'Nú þarf-ek eigi at fara lengra; skaltú nú, Sigríðr, segja til geldinganna.' Hon seger at svá skylde vera, ok bað hann vel fara. Vakr hlióp innar í stofona œ́pande; Þórbiœrn spurðe hví hann léte svá, eða hvat (manna) komet hefðe. 'Þat ætla-ek,' seger hann, 'at Óláfr glóprenn af Blá-mýre, son Havarðz, kœ́me, hefer hann reket hingat geldinga þína þá er vant var á hauste.' 'Þat var vel gœrt,' seger Þórbiœrn. 'Annat ætlag veret hafa eigi síðr under ferð-

---

were not found. Somewhat before mid-winter, Anlaf Haward's son went from home, and walked over the hill pasture and all over the fell seeking men's sheep, and he found many sheep, both those of Thorbeorn and of himself and his father, and of many other men. Then he drove the sheep home and brought every man his own. And Anlaf became much loved for this, so that every one wished him well.

3. Early one day Anlaf drove Thorbeorn's wethers down to Bath-bow. He reached there when men were sitting at table and there was no one out of doors. He rapped at the door and a woman came to the door, it was Sigrid, Thorbeorn's housekeeper, and she greeted him well, and asked what he wanted. Anlaf answered, 'I have driven here Thorbeorn's wethers which were missing in the harvest.' And when Thorbeorn heard that there was a knock at the door, he bade Wake go and see who it was that had come. He did so and went down to the wainscot door. There he could see Sigrid and Anlaf talking together. Then he sprang up on the yoke-beam and stood there while they were talking. And now Anlaf said, 'I need not go farther, and do thou, Sigrid, say that the wethers are here.' She said that she would, and bade him farewell. Wake sprung down into the room hooting. Thorbeorn asked why he went on so, and what had happened. 'I guess Anlaf the fool of Black-fen, the son of Haward, has come here, and driven in the wethers that were missing at harvest-tide.' 'That was well done,' says Thorbeorn. 'I think he had another errand here too

---

1. Emend.; liðu vetr-nætr, Cd. 12. í haust, Cd. 14. skiald-þ.] emend.; skelli-hurðunni, Cd. 22. í haust, Cd.

enne,' sagðe Vakr, 'þvi at þau Sigríðr hafa talat í allan morgin; sá-ek, at henne þótte all-gótt at leggja hendr sínar um hals hónom.' Þórbiœrn mælte, 'Þó at Óláfr sé hraustr maðr, þá er hónom þat of-dirfð at fara ó-þocka ferðer til vár.' Óláfr ferr heim; líða þau missere, ok er svá sagt, at Óláfr kemr iafnan á Lauga-ból ok fann Sigríðe, ok gerðez vel með þeim. Var þetta brátt á orðe at Óláfr fíflde Sigríðe.

4. Ok annat haust gengo menn enn afrétter sínar, ok heimto lítt; varð Þórbirne enn flest vant; ok er loket var réttom, ferr Óláfr heiman einn saman, ok gengr afrétter víða um fiœll ok heiðar; finnr enn fiœlða fiár ok rekr í bygðena; fœrer enn hverjom þat er á: gerðez hann nú svá vin-sæll af bygðar-mœnnom, at aller biðja hónom góðs, útan Þórbiœrn, hann grimmez við hann fyrer allt saman, þat er aðrer lofa hann, ok þat er hann heyrer talat um bygðena um þangat-kvámor hans til fundar við Sigríðe. Vakr sparer nú ecki af at rœgja þau við Þórbiœrn. Nú er svá komet, at Óláfr er komenn á Lauga-ból með geldingana svá marga sem fyrr; ok er hann kom, vóro enger menn úte; gengr hann nú inn ok til stofo; var þar Þórbiœrn bónde, ok frænde hans Vakr, ok mart heima-manna. Óláfr gengr innar á golfet; hann hefer œxena fyrer ser; ok er hann kemr innar miok at pallenom, stingr hann niðr œxar-skafteno ok styzc á; en engi heilsaðe hónom, ok

---

to bring him here,' says Wake, 'for he and Sigrid have been talking all the morning, and I saw that she was very pleased to put her arms round his neck.' Said Thorbeorn, 'Though Anlaf be a bold man, that is too daring in him to come on an errand of insult to our house.' Anlaf went home, and the season passed on. And it is said that Anlaf was always coming to Bath-bow and meeting Sigrid, and that they got on well together. And it was soon spread about that Anlaf was beguiling Sigrid.

4. And next harvest-tide men went again to the hill pastures, but did not get in many sheep. Thorbeorn had most missing. And when the counting was over, Anlaf left home alone, and walked the hill pastures far and wide over fell and heath, and found many sheep, and drove them down to the settled land, bringing every man his own. And he became therefore so well liked by the householders about that every one wished him well save Thorbeorn alone; he became fiercer against him than ever, both because others praised him and because he heard talk in the country round of his coming over to see Sigrid. And Wake did his best to put hatred between him and Anlaf. And now it came to pass again that Anlaf came over to Bath-bow with as many wethers as before, and when he came there were no men out of doors, and he went in and walked into the hall. Franklin Thorbeorn was there and his kinsman Wake, and many of the servants. Anlaf walks in on the floor, keeping his axe in front of him; and when he came right up to the dais, raps down his axe shaft and leans upon it, but no man

---

6. orðat, Cd.

þœgðo aller. Ok er hann sér at enge œmte hónom þá kveðr hann víso—

Þat ræð-(ek) fyrst at fregna fá-málgazta þegna:
Hví þegja her aller hior-þings viðer sniallir?
Metorð leggjo ver engi á mál-lausa drenge;
Hefeg staðet lenge svá at mik kvadde allz enge.

Þá mælte Óláfr, 'Þat er mítt œrende hingat, Þórbiœrn bónde, at ek hefe reket hingat geldinga þína.' Þá mælte Vakr, 'Kunnegt er mœnnom þat nú, Óláfr, attú gœrez sauð-reke um Ísafiœrð; vito vær ok œrende þítt þat hingat, at þú ferr at heimta hlut af sauðom; er þat ok staf-karla hlutr, ok er ein-sætt at minnaz hans þó at líteð sé.' Óláfr svaraðe, 'Eigi er þat mítt œrende; mun-ek eigi reka et þriðja sinn.' Snýr hann þá brot, en Vakr hleypr upp ok œ́per at hónom. Óláfr gaf engan gaum at því, ok geck heim.

5. Ok líða þau missere. Ok um hausteð heimto menn vel útan Þórbiœrn; hónom var vant sex-tige geldinga, ok fundoz eigi; léto þeir frændr þau orð um fara, at Óláfr munde enn ætla at heimta til hlutar, eðr stela ella.

3. 1. ÞAT var eitt kveld at þeir feðgar sáto yfer borðom, at á diskenom fyrer þeim lá lang-leggjar-stycke. Óláfr tók upp ok mælte, 'Þetta er furðo-mikell leggr ok digr.' Hávarðr mælte: 'Þat ætla-ek þó, frænde, at hann sé af ockrom sauðom en eigi Þórbiarnar bónda; ok miket er at þola slíkan

---

greeted him, and all were silent. And when he saw that no one nodded a welcome, he spake the verse [1]—

I will ask you first, ye speechless folk,
Why men here all hold their peace?
We pay no honour to the dumb.
I have stood here long, no man greeting me.

Then Anlaf said, 'This is my errand here, franklin Thorbeorn, to drive your wethers over here.' Then said Wake: 'Men know very well now, Anlaf, that thou art become the drover of Icefrith, and we know thy errand here, to claim thy meed for homing the sheep, and that is the beggar's way, and it . . .' [*obscure in MS.*] Anlaf answered, 'That is not my errand, and I will not drive *thy sheep home for thee* a third time.' Then he turned away, but Wake sprang up and hooted after him. Anlaf paid no heed to him, but went home.

5. And the season passed on. And about harvest time men got their sheep home well save Thorbeorn, who had 60 wethers missing and could not find them. He and his kinsman put the word about, that Anlaf must mean to home them for a reward or else to steal them [2]. . . .

---

1. œmte] enti, Cd. 4. hior-bings, Cd. 10. at] þat at, Cd. 11. ok er . . .] corrupt.

[1] This verse which is in rhyme-ending, rím-henda, is inserted as of different origin to the rest, see Introduction.

[2] A story of a ghost copied from Laxdæla and Grettes Sagas.

ó-iafnað.' Óláfr leggr niðr leggenn á borðet, ok roðnaðe við, ok þótte þeim sem hiá sáto sem hann þrýste útar við borðeno, en þó brast sundr leggrenn, ok svá snart at annarr hlutrenn stœck í biórenn, svá at þar var fastr. Hávarðr leit upp ok mælte ecki, en broste þó við.

2. En í því geck kona í stofona, ok var þar komen Þórgerðr af Backa, Hávarðr fagnaðe henne vel, ok spurðe tíðenda; hon seger andlát Þórmóðar bónda síns, 'erom ver þó eigi vel við komen því at hann vitjar hverja nótt sængr sínnar; nú vildag þiggja, bónde, at þer veittoð mer nockut lið, því at folke míno þótte ó-dælt við Þórmóð, en (nú) er svá komet at þat ætlar allt í brot.' Hávarðr svarar: 'Ek em nú af léttazta skeiðe ok eigi til slíks færr; eða hví ferr þú eigi á Lauga-ból? Er þess ván um hofðingja at þeir láte skiótt til slíkrar heraðs stiórnar (sic).' Hon svarar: 'Eingiss góðs vænte ek þangat, læt-ek vel yfer ef hann gœrer mer ecki illt.' Þá mælte Hávarðr: 'Þat er mítt ráð at þú biðer Óláf son mínn; være þat ungra manna at reyna sik svá at karlmensko; munde oss forðom slíkt gaman hafa þótt.' Hon gerer nú svá. Óláfr hét ferðenne, ok bað hána þar at vera um nóttena; en um dagenn efter fór Óláfr heim með Þórgerðe; var þar allt folk ó-kátt; en um kveldet fóro menn at sofa. Óláfr lá í stafn-reckjo útar við dyrr; liós brann í skálanom, var lióst et efra en dimt et neðra. Óláfr lagðez niðr í skyrto ok brókom, því at hann hafðe aldri fleire klæðe; hann kastaðe á sik felde einom. Ok er var dag-sett, geck Þórmóðr inn í skálann ok lét róa tinglet; hann sá at reckja var skipot er eigi var vane á; var hann eigi all-gestrisenn; snýr hann þangat ok þrífr í feldenn. Óláfr vill eigi laust láta ok heldr þar til at þeir skifto feldenom með ser. Ok er Þórmóðr finnr at afl er í þeim er fyrer er, hleypr hann upp í sæteð at rúmeno. Óláfr hlióp upp ok þreif til axarennar, ok hafðe ætlat at slá hann, en bróðara bar at, því at Þórmóðr hlióp under hendr hónom, varð Óláfr þá við at taka; tekz þar hinn harðaste at-gangr; varð Þórmóðr harð-tækr, svá at allt hlióp hold undan þar sem hann þreif til; flest geck ok upp þat sem fyrer þeim varð; ok í því bile sloknaðe lióset; þótte Óláfe þá eigi um batna. Þórmóðr sótte þá í á-kafa; ok þar kemr at lyktom, at þeir hœrfa út. Í túneno var reka-tré miket, ok svá bar til, at Þórmóðr rekr hælana í tréet ok fellr á bak aftr. Óláfr lætr þá fylgja kné kviðe, leikr þar til við Þórmóð, er hann sér fyrer hónom slíkt ráð er hónom sýnez. Folket þagðe allt er Óláfr geck inn. Ok er hann lét heyra til sín, var allt senn at folket var uppe ok lióset, ok strauk hann uppe ok niðre; var hann hver-vetna meiddr af at-gange Þórmóðs; þackaðe hvert mannz-barn hónom er mæla kunne. Hann kvez ætla at þeim munde ecki mein at hónom verða. Óláfr dvaldez þar nockorar nætr; fór síðan heim á Blá-mýre; varð hann víð-frægr af þesso verke um Ísafiœrð ok alla lannz-fiórðunga. Ok af œllo þesso óx miok ó-þocke mille þeirra Þórbiarnar.

3. Þat er þesso næst sagt, at hvalr kemr í Ísafiœrð; þeir Þórbiœrn ok Hávarðr átto reka at tveim megin; var sú sœgn þegar, at Hávarðr munde eiga; var þat en bezta reyðr. Hvárer-tveggja fóro til, ok ætloðo at hafa lœgmannz or-skurð á; kemr þar fiolðe folks saman; þótte œllom sýnt, at Hávarðr munde hvalenn eiga. Þórkell Lœgmaðr var þá komenn, ok var hann þá at spurðr hverer ætte; Þórkell svaraðe, ok heldr lágt, 'Þeir eiga hval víst,' sagðe hann. Þórbiœrn geck þá at hónom með brugðet sverðet, ok mælte, 'Hverer þá, (enn) arme?' sagðe hann. Þórkell svaraðe skiótt ok drap niðr hœfðeno, 'Þér, þér, víst!' sagðe hann. Þórbiœrn geck þá at með ó-iœfnuð sínn, ok tók upp hvalenn allan. Fór þá Hávarðr heim, ok unde illa við sínn hag. Þótte œllom mœnnom Þórbiœrn nú enn hafa auðsýndan ó-iafnað sínn ok full-komenn ó-drengskap.

4. Þat var einn dag, at Óláfr gengr til fiár-húsa sínna, því at veðrátta var hœrð um vetrenn, ok þurfto menn miok at fylgja fénaðe sínom, hafðe veðr veret hart um nóttena; ok er hann ætlaðe brot at ganga, sér hann at maðr gengr at húseno; er þar komenn Brandr enn sterke. Óláfr tók hónom vel; Brandr tók vel kveðjo hans. Óláfr spurðe hví hann fœre svá síð; hann svaraðe: 'Eigi

---

20. tinglet] Cd.; tunglet, 160. 23. i. e. seteð. 38. þeir] þar, Cd.

er svá frá-sœgolegt, ek geck til fiár míns snemma í dag, en þat hafðe rekaz láteð ofan í fiœrona; má þar ok í tveim stœðom upp reka: en iafnan þar sem ek leitaða til, þá stóð þar maðr fyrer ok bandaðe í móte féno, svá at þat hlióp ofan í fang mer; ok hefer svá faret í allan dag allt hér til; nú vildag giarna at vit fœrom til báðer saman.' 'Þat vil-ek gera fyrer þína bæn,' kvað Óláfr. Ganga þeir báðer saman ofan í fiœrona; ok þegar þeir vilja féet upp reka, sá þeir at Þórmóðr er þar fyrer glímo-félage hans, ok blagar (sic) í móte féno, svá at fét hleypr aptr í fang þeim. Þá mælte Óláfr: 'Hvárt viltú heldr, Brandr, reka féet eða ráðaz í móte Þórmóðe?' Brandr svaraðe: 'Þat mun-ek kiósa, et auð-velldara, at reka féet.' Óláfr gengr at þar er Þórmóðr stóð gegnt á uppe; þar var lagðr sniórr mikell framan í backann; Óláfr rann þegar upp á backann at Þórmóðe, en hann gefr hónom rúm; ok er Óláfr kemr á upp, rennr Þórmóðr þegar under hendr hónom; Óláfr tekr ok við efter megne; gangaz þeir at lenge; þycker Óláfe hann eigi blotnað hafa efter hnyskingena; þar kemr at þeir falla báðer senn framm á backann; ok er svá er komet, velter hvárr œðrom þar til er þeir tumba báðer ofan fyrer fœnnena; ero þá ymser under, þar til er þeir koma í fiœrona, þá bar svá til at Þórmóðr varð neðre; neyter Óláfr þá þess, ok braut í sundr hryggenn í hónom; bió þá um sem hónom líkaðe, ok lagðez út á sióenn með hann langt frá lande ok sœkte niðr í diúp: þycker þar iafnan ó-hreint síðan ef menn sigla í nánder. Óláfr lagðez til lannz; hafðe Brandr þá upp komet féno œllo, ok fagnaðe Óláfe vel, ganga þeir þá heim báðer. Ok er Brandr kom heim var myrkt af nótt. Þórbiœrn spurðe hvat hann hefðe dvalet; Brandr sagðe svá sem faret hafðe, ok svá hverneg Óláfr hafðe hónom til stoðat. Þá mælte Vakr: 'Hræddr hefer þú orðet er þú lofar Óláf þenna; mun þat hans fremð mest at fázt við aftr-gœngo-menn.' Brandr svarar: 'Hræddare munder þú hafa veret, þvi at þú ert mestr í máleno sem refarner í halanom, muntú í engom hlut iafnaz mega við hann' tœloðo þeir þar til er hvárom-tveggja mislíkaðe. Þórbiœrn bað Brand eigi kapp á leggja með Óláfe; 'skal þer eigi duga ok engom œðrom at láta Óláf framar en mik eðr frændr mína.' Líðr nú af vetrenn.

4. 1. OK er várar, talaz þeir við feðgar, Óláfr ok Hávarðr. Hávarðr mælte, 'Svá er komet, frænde, at ek hefe eigi skap-lynde til lengr at búa svá nærre Þórbirne, með þvi *at* vit hœfom engan afla at halda ockr til iamns við hann.' Óláfr svarar,

---

4. 1. AND when the spring came Anlaf and his father Haward fell a talking. Said Haward, 'It is come to this, kinsman, that I have no mind to dwell longer so near Thorbeorn, for we have not the power to hold our own against him.' Said Anlaf: 'It is little to my mind that

---

4. féno] þeim, Cd. 8. Read, blakar? 28. staðet, Cd. 33. eigi] here falls in the blank of Cd.

'Líteð er mer um at hafa þat í yfer-bóetr at flýja fyrer Þórbirne; en þó vil-ek attú ráðer, en hvert viltú þá leita?' Hávarðr svarar, 'Út með firðenom hinom megin ero víða tofter ok vítt land, þat er engi maðr á; þar vil ek at vit reisem ockr bú-stað, ok ero vit þá nær frændom ockrom ok vinom.' Þetta taka þeir til ráðs; flytja þangat fé sítt allt, ok þat góz er þeir eiga, ok gœra þar enn bezta bú-stað. Heiter þar síðan·á Hávarðz-stæðom. [Vóro þeir einer bóendr í þenna tíma í Ísafirðe er lann-náma-menn vóro.]

2. Þórbiærn Þióðreks son reið hvert sumar til þings með menn sína; var hann hæfðinge mikell, œtt-stórr ok frænd-margr. Í þann tíma bió Gestr [Oddleifs son í Haga á Barða-strænd]; hann var spekingr mikell, vitr ok vin-sæll, ok manna fram-sýnastr, ok hafðe mart manna-forráð. Þetta et sama sumar, er þeir feðgar fóérðo bú-stað sínn, reið Þórbiærn til þings, ok hóf bónorð sítt, ok bað systor Gestz Oddleifs sonar. Gestr tók þesso mále seinlega, ok sagðe ser líteð um Þórbiærn, fyrer ú-iæfnoð hans ok of-belde; en með þvi at marger vóro veitendr at máleno með Þórbirne, þá gerðe Gestr kost á, at þesse ráð skyldo takaz, ef Þórbiærn héte því með handtake, at láta af ú-iæfnoðe ok rangendom; bióða hverjom manne þat er á, ok halda læg ok rétt. En ef hann vilde eigi ganga at þesso, þá skylde Gestr brigða bónorðet, ok gera skilnat. Þesso iátar Þórbiærn, ok kaupa at svá mælto. Þá reið Þórbiærn með Geste heim af þingeno á Barða-strænd, ok tókoz þar þesse ráð um sumaret; var þar en bezta veizla.

3. Ok er þesse tíðende spurðoz til Ísafiarðar, þá tekr Sigríðr ok Þóralfr frænde hennar þat ráð, at kveðja til bóendr ok láta virða Sigríðe allt sítt fé af Lauga-bóle, ok fór hon til Þórolfs á Lóns-eyre. Ok er Þórbiærn kom heim á Lauga-ból, varð hann stórlega reiðr at Sigríðr var í brot; hét þeim afar-kostom ok reiðe bóndo-

---

my reward should be to fly before Thorbeorn, but I will that thou have thy way, and whither wilt thou seek?' Haward answered: 'Out along the frith on the other side are broad tofts and broad lands which no man owns; there I would fain set up an homestead, and there we shall be nearer to our kinsmen and friends.' They agree to this, and flit their stock over there and the goods they owned, and set a fine homestead there; the place was afterwards called Haward's-stead. [There were no franklins at that time in Icefrith that were not Settlers.]

2. *Thorbeorn wooes Leot's sister, and gets her on promise of better behaviour to his neighbours.*

3. Now when this news was known in Icefrith, Sigrid and her kinsman Thoralf took this course, to call a jury of franklins to value all Sigrid's property that was at Bath-bow, and she herself went over to Thoralf at Lons-eyre. And when Thorbeorn came home to Bath-bow he was greatly angered that Sigrid was gone, and he threatened

---

11. Read, Liótr á Ingiallz sande. 15. Gestz . . . Gestr] read, Liótz and Liótr.

nom, er þeir hœfðo virt féet; gœrðez þá þegar enn harðaste, ok þyckez nú enn vaxet hafa af þessom mægðom.

5. 1. KVIK-FÉ Hávarðar bónda var miok ú-spakt um sumaret. Ok einn morgin snemma kom smala-maðr heim, ok spurðe Óláfr hverso at fœ́re. 'Svá ferr at,' seger hann, 'at vantar fiœlða fiár; get-ek eigi hvárt-tveggja gœrt, at leita þess er vantar, enda gæta hins er fundet er.' Óláfr svarar, 'Vertú kátr, fé-lage; geym þess er fundet er, en ek skal leita þess er vantar.' —Hann gœrez þá enn efnelegaste maðr ok enn fríðaste sýnom, mikell ok sterkr; hann var þá átián vetra gamall.

2. Hann tekr nú œxe í hœnd ser, gengr síðan útan með firðenom allt þar til er hann kemr á Lóns-eyre. Hann sér hvar féet er allt komet þar sem þat var á land flutt. Óláfr snýr þá til bœ́jarens; var þat snemma morgins; hann barðe á dyrnar; þá geck Sigríðr til duranna ok fagnaðe vel Óláfe. Hann tók vel kveðjo hennar. Ok sem þau hœfðo stund skrafat, þá mælte Sigríðr, 'Skip ferr þar handan yfer fiœrðenn, ok sé-ek gœrla, at þar er Þórbiœrn Þióðreks son á ok Vakr frænde hans, ok sé-ek, at vápn þeirra liggja í stafne framm; þar er ok Gunnloge, sverð Þórbiarnar; ok er annat-hvárt, at hann hefer íllt gœrt eðr ætlar hann; ok vil-ek, Óláfr, attú finner eigi Þórbiœrn; hefer lenge fátt veret með yckr, en þó ætlag at nú hafe eigi um batnat er ér

---

those franklins who had valued the property with hard treatment and anger. And now he grew very harsh, feeling that his power was the greater by this match.

5. 1. HAWARD'S live stock was very wild all the summer, and one morning early the shepherd came home, and Anlaf asked him how he was getting on. 'It is going so that many sheep are missing,' says he, 'for I cannot do both things at once, seek after those that are lost and take care of those that are found.' Anlaf answered: 'Be easy, fellow; take care of those that be found, and I will seek those that be lost.' . . . Anlaf was now eighteen years old.

2. And now he took an axe in his hand and walked out eastward round the frith all the way to Lons-eyre. There he saw that the sheep were all come down to the place where they were landed. Anlaf turned them up to the homestead, and it was then early in the morning; he rapped at the door. Then Sigrid went to the door and welcomed Anlaf gladly. He took her greeting blithely. And when they had chatted for a while, Sigrid said: 'There is a boat crossing over the frith, and I can see clearly that it is Thorbeorn Theodrec's son and Wake his kinsman. I can see their weapons lying out at the bows, and there is Gund-lowe [War-flame] Thorbeorn's sword, and it is one of two things—either he has done some ill deed or he means to do one. And I would not have thee, Anlaf, meet Thorbeorn. He has long been angry with you, and I do not think that his feelings have grown better since

---

11. útan] emend.; ut, MS. 16. skrafat] here A comes in again. 19. sverðet, Cd.

virðot mer féet á Lauga-bóle.' Óláfr svarar: 'Eigi óttomz ek Þórbiœrn á meðan ek hefe ecki til saka gert við hann, mun-ek ok skamt renna fyrer hónom einom.' Hon svaraðe, 'Þetta er hraustlega mælt, at þú átián vetra munder eigi undan leita þeim manne, er iamn-vígr er hverjom manne; hann hefer ok þat sverð er hvergi nemr í hœggvi stað; ætla-ek ok þat, ef þeir vilja þik finna, sem mer seger hugr um at sé, at Vakr íll-mennet mun eigi sitja hiá, ef it berez.' Óláfr svarar, 'Ek á ecki œrende við Þórbiœrn, mun-ek eigi finna þá; en ef ver finnomz, skaltú nockot hraustlegt til eiga at spyrja, ef þess þarf.' Sigríðr svarar, ok kvaz 'eigi mundo at spyrja.' Óláfr spratt um skiótt ok bað hána vel lifa, en hon bað hann vel fara.

3. Hann geck þá ofan á eyrena þvi at þar lá féet. Þeir Þórbiœrn vóro þá at lande komner þar gegnt; geck hann þá ofan at skipeno ok tók í móte ok kipðe upp under þeim á eyrena. Þórbiœrn fagnaðe þá vel Óláfe, tók Óláfr kveðjo hans, ok spurðe hvert hann ætlaðe. Hann kvaz ætla at finne Þórdíse systor sína, 'ok muno vér fara aller saman.' Óláfr svarar: 'Eigi er þat sam-fœ́rt, þvi *at* ek verð at reka heim fé mítt; være þat sann-talat, at þá stœ́ckez sauð-rekarner um Ísafiœrð ef þú lægðer þik svá.' 'Eigi ferr-ek at því,' sagðe Þórbiœrn. Var viðar-bulungr mikell á eyrenne, ok þar á ofan lá forkr einn mikell, ok var broteð af endanom. Óláfr tók upp forkenn ok hafðe í hende ser; stœckver nú féno fyrer ser; ganga þeir aller saman. Talar Þórbiœrn við Óláf,

---

ye valued my stock at Bath-bow.' Anlaf said: 'I am not afraid of Thorbeorn, for I have given him no cause against me, and I will not run far before him alone.' She said: 'That is bravely spoken, that thou who art but eighteen years old wilt not give way before a man that is a match for any man, and who hath a sword that will cut through everything. Moreover I suppose that if they mean to meet thee, as my heart tells me they do, that that wicked fellow Wake will not sit by while ye two fight.' Anlaf answered: 'I have nought to do with Thorbeorn; I will not go to meet them, but if we do meet thou shalt hear some brave thing of me, if I be hard pressed.' Sigrid answered and said she would not hear of such things. Anlaf sprang up soon and bade her good day, and she bade him 'farewell.'

3. Then he went down into the eyre where the sheep lay. By this time Thorbeorn and his men were come to land over against this very place. Then he went down to the boat and caught her, and hauled the boat up under them on to the eyre. Thorbeorn greeted Anlaf well. Anlaf took his greeting and asked where he was going. He said he was going to see his sister Thordis, 'and we will all go together.' Anlaf answered: 'Our ways lie apart, for I am bound to drive my sheep home, and it would be a true tale that the "drovers in Icefrith are big men" if thou were to come with me.' 'I do not care for that,' says Thorbeorn. There was a great pile of wood on the eyre, and on the top a big fork with the ends broken off. Anlaf took up the fork and held it in his hand, and drove the sheep before him, and so they walked on all together.

---

2. saka] sekta, Cd. 4. xv, Cd. (xv = xviii). 23. stœckver] stockr, Cd.

ok var enn kátaste. Hann fann, at þeir vildo iamnan ganga síðarr; en hann sá við því, ok fóro iafn-framm aller; ok allt framm fyrer hólenn, skilðoz þar vegerner. Þórbiœrn snerez þá við ok mælte, 'Vakr frænde, eigi þarf at seinka því er ætlat er.' Óláfr sér þá hvat þeir ætla ser; snýr hann þá upp í breckona, en þeir sótto at neðan. Óláfr verzt með forkenom, en Þórbiœrn hœggr hart ok tíðom með sverðeno Gunnloga, ok skífðe svá forkenn sem hvanner; fengu þeir þó stór hœgg af forkenom meðan til vanzt. Ok er hann var sundr sniðenn, tók Óláfr œxe sína, ok varðez svá vel, at þeim þótte ó-sýnt, hverso fara munde með þeim; urðo þeir ok aller sárer.

4. Þórdís, syster Þórbiarnar, geck út þenna morgin, er þeir bœrðoz, ok heyrðe til, en mátte eigi siá. Hon sende skó-svein sínn at forvitnaz til; hann gœrðe svá, ok sagðe Þórdíse, at þeir bœrðoz Þórbiœrn bróðer hennar, Vakr sonr hennar, ok Óláfr Hávarðz son. Hon snýrr þá inn, ok fann Skarf son sínn, ok sagðe hónom þesse tíðende ok bað hann til fara ok veita frændom sínom. Hann mælte: 'Ek em ráðenn at berjaz með Óláfe ok í mót þeim; þycke mer ok skœmm, at þrír gange at einom manne, með þvi at Þórbiarnar er eigi ú-vænna en þriggja annarra; mun-ek hvergi fara.' Þórdís svaraðe, 'Þat ætlaðag, at ek mœnda eiga tvá sono vel hugaða; er þat satt at mælt er, at "mart leynez lenge," nú veit-ek at þú ert dótter heldr en sonr, er þú þorer eigi

---

Thorbeorn talked to Anlaf and was very merry. Anlaf saw that they were always trying to walk behind him, but he looked to it, and they all kept abreast all the way by the hill, and there their roads parted. And now Thorbeorn turned and said: 'Kinsman Wake, it is no good putting off what we have to do.' Anlaf saw what they were aiming at, and he turned up the hill-side, and they made at him from below. Anlaf guarded himself with the fork, but Thorbeorn hewed hard and fast with the sword War-flame, and sliced bits off the fork as if it were a hemlock-stalk, but they got great blows from the fork while it held. And when it was cut to bits, Anlaf took to his axe, and defended himself so well that they thought it hard to tell how it would go with them, and they were all wounded.

4. Thordis Thorbeorn's sister went out that morning while they were fighting, and she heard them at it, but could not see them. So she sent her shoeboy to see what it was. He did so, and told Thordis that Thorbeorn her brother and Wake her son and Anlaf Hawardson were fighting together. Then she turned quickly indoors and found her son Scarf and told him this news and bade him go out and help his kinsmen. Said he, 'I would rather fight on Anlaf's side than against him, and I think it shameful for three men to set on one man, and Thorbeorn alone is quite a match for three; I will never go.' Thordis answered, 'I thought I had two brave-hearted sons, but it is true, as the saw goes, that "many things are let out late." Now I know that thou art a daughter rather than a son, for thou darest not defend thy kinsfolk.

---

1. iafnan-framm, Cd. 3. hólenn] Holm, *others*. 20. Þórb.] emend.; þat, Cd.

at verja frændr þína; skal nú ok raun til gœra, at ek em vaskare dótter en þú sonr.' Hon geck þá brot; en hann reiddez ákaflega, ok spratt upp, ok þreif œxe sína; hann hlióp út ok ofan fyrer breckona ok þar til er þeir bœrðoz. Þórbiœrn sá hann, ok sótte í ákafa, en Óláfr sá hann eigi. Ok þegar er Skarfr kemr í hœgg-fœ́re við Óláf, þá hió hann tveim hœndom miðle herða hónom, svá at œxen stóð á kafe. Óláfr hafðe ætlat at hœggva til Þórbiarnar. Ok er Óláfr feck hœgget, snerez hann við; Skarfe varð laus œxen, en Óláfr hafðe reidda œxena, ok hió hann í hœfot Skarfe, svá at þegar stóð í heilanom; ok í því var Þórbiœrn upp komenn hiá hónom, ok hió í fang Óláfe; var þat ok œ́ret bana-sár, ok falla þeir þá báðer. Þórbiœrn geck þá at Óláfe, ok hœggr um þvert ann-liteð svá at or stucko tennrnar ok iaxlarner. Vakr spurðe, 'Hví gœrer þú þetta við dauðan mann?' Hann kvað enn þat mundo koma til nockors. Þórbiœrn tók þá skauta einn ok knýtte þar í tœnnonom ok iœxlonom ok varð-veitte. Efter þat gengo þeir upp til bœ́jarens, ok sœgðo Þórdíse tíðenden; vóro þeir báðer stór*om* miok sárer; hon varð nú stórlega hrygg við þessa sœgo, ok harmaðe er hon hafðe eggjat son sinn svá miok; veitte þeim þó nú beina ok hiúkan. Spyrjaz nú þesse tíðende um allan Ísafiœrð, ok þótte œllom enn meste skaðe at Óláfe, með þeirre vœrn (er) menn heyrðo hann haft hafa. Fór Þórbirne ok vel, at hann sagðe iamt frá sem faret hafðe ok bar Óláfe vel sœgona. Þeir fóro heim þegar

---

And it shall now be proved that I am a braver daughter than thou a son.' Then she went out; but he got furiously angry, and sprang up and plucked up his axe and ran out and down the brink to the place where they were fighting. Thorbeorn saw him and fell on very hotly, but Anlaf did not see him. And as soon as Scarf came within a blow of Anlaf, he hewed at him with both hands between the shoulders so that the axe stood in the wound. Anlaf had aimed a blow at Thorbeorn, but when he got this blow he turned round sharp and Scarf let the axe go, but Anlaf had his axe aloft and he drove it into Scarf's head so that it stood fast in his brains, but with that Thorbeorn got up to him and he cut at Anlaf's breast, and that was also a deadly wound, and they both fell. Then Thorbeorn went up to Anlaf, and hewed his face across so that he hacked out the teeth and jaws. Wake asked, 'Why dost thou treat a dead man so?' But Thorbeorn said, that it would not be useless some day, and he took up a kerchief and wrapped up the teeth and the grinders in it and kept it. After that they went up to the homestead and told Thordis what had happened. They were both very badly wounded. She was mightily grieved at their story now and sorry that she had egged her son so sorely. They got hospitality and healing there. And now these tidings got about all over Icefrith, and Anlaf was thought the greatest loss and especially after the brave defence which men heard he had made. And this was good in Thorbeorn, that he always told the story as it had happened, and told the story fairly of Anlaf. He and Wake went home as soon as they were able

---

7. œxen] emend.; þegar, Cd. 11. œ́ret] nog, Cd.

er þeir þóttoz mega, ok mœðe rann af þeim. Þórbiœrn kom á Lóns-eyre, ok spurðe at Sigríðe; hónom var sagt, at hon hefðe eigi fundez síðan *er* hon geck brot um morgonenn með Óláfe; var hennar þá víða leitað; ok er svá sagt at aldregi fannz hon síðan. Fór Þórbiœrn þá heim ok settez um kyrt í búe síno.

6. 1. ÞAR er nú til máls at taka, er þau Hávarðr ok Biargey spyrja þesse tíðende, fall Óláfs sonar síns. Hávarðr karl blés við miok, ok geck til sængr sínnar; var ok svá sagt, at alla þá tolf mánoðr næsto lá hann í reckjo ok reis aldregi ór. En Biargey tók þat ráð, at hon rœre á sió hvern dag með Þórhalle; en hon vann um nætr þat er hon þurfte; fór nú svá framm þau missare, ok er kyrt allt. Verðr ecki efter-mál um Óláf; þótte mœnnom ok eigi líklegt, at nockor rétting mœnde frændom hans koma, þvi at Hávarðr þótte þá til eingiss fœrr, en við slíka stór-eflis-menn sem eiga er, ok eigi miok væna til iafnaðar—ok liðo þau missere.

2. Var þat einn morgun at Biargey geck til fundar við Hávarð karl, ok spurðe hann, hvárt hann vekðe; en hann kvazt vaka ok spurðe hvat hon vilde. 'Þat vil-ek,' sagðe hon, 'attú stander upp, ok farer á Lauga-ból ok finnr Þórbiœrn, ok beiðer hann bóta efter Óláf son þínn; þat er almanna-mál, at sá er til engra harð-ræðanna er fœrr, at spara þá eigi tungona, at tala þat er hónom mætte verða gagn at: muntú vera at engo mikel-þægr, ef hónom ferr vel.' Hann svarar, 'Eigi hygg-ek gótt til þessa; en þó skaltú ráða.'

---

and the weakness had left them. Thorbeorn came to Lons-eyre and asked after Sigrid. He was told that she had never been seen after she went out with Anlaf that morning; she was sought far and wide, but as it is said, they never found her. After this Thorbeorn went home and sat at peace in his homestead.

6. 1. It must now be told, that Haward and Bergey got the news of the fall of their son Anlaf. The old man drew a deep breath and went to his bedchamber, and it was said that all the next twelve months he lay in bed never going out. But Bergey did otherwise; she used to row to sea of a day with Thorhall, and of a night she worked at all that was needed, and so the season passed, and all was quiet. There was no suit taken up for Anlaf's death, for men did not think it likely that compensation *or* bote would be given to his kinsfolk, for Haward was believed to be helpless and those he had to do with men of great power and not much used to act fairly *or* do justice. And so the seasons passed.

2. It happened one morning that Bergey went to see old Haward and asked him whether he was awake, and he said he was awake and asked her what she wanted. 'I wish thee,' says she, 'to stand up and go to Bath-bow and find Thorbeorn, and ask him for weregild for thy son Anlaf; it is a common saw, that he who is unfit for harder work must not spare his tongue in saying what he wants, and thou must be thankful, if thou get anything from him.' He answered, 'I do not like to do it, but thou shalt have thy way.'

---

15. væna] vænt, Cd. 20. almanna-] conj.; karlmannlegt mál, Cd. sá er] fyrst hann, Cd. 23. Eigi] at eigi, Cd.

3. Efter þat býzt Hávarðr, ok ferr þar er hann kemr á Laugaból. Þórbiœrn fagnaðe hónom vel. Hávarðr tók kveðjo hans. Síðan mælte Hávarðr karl, 'Svá er mál með vexte, Þórbiœrn,' sagðe hann, 'at ek em komenn at heimta bœ́tr efter Óláf son mínn er þú drapt saklausan.' Þórbiœrn svarare: 'Kunnigt er þat, Hávarðr, at ek hefe margan mann drepet, þótt menn hafe saklausa kallat, þá hefe-ek œnga fé bœ́tta; en með þvi at þú átter vaskan son, ok þer fellr svá nær, þá ætlag betr gœrt at minnaz þín í nockoro þó líteð sé: er her hestr fyrer ofan garð, er sveinarner kalla Dette, grár at lit, af-gamall ok bak-sárr, ok hefer iamnan leget af-velta hingat til, en nú hefer hann veret á moðom nockora daga, ok ætlag hann batnað hafa; far þú heim með hestenn ef þú vilt, ok eig.' Hávarðr roðnaðe við ok mátte œngo svara; fór hann þegar í brot, stórlega reiðr, en Vakr œ́pðe at hónom er hann fór ofan til bátz síns, ok fór all-biúgr; en Þórhallr hafðe þar beðet á meðan. Síðan rœro þeir heim. Geck Hávarðr þegar til hvílo sínnar, ok lagðez niðr, ok stóð aldregi upp á enom næstom tolf mánoðom. Spurðez þetta nú víða, ok þótte Þórbiœrn enn hafa sýnt ó-iœfnað ok íllmenzko í þessom svœrom. Líða nú þau missare.

4. En um sumaret ríðr Þórbiœrn til þings með menn sína or Ísafirðe. Þat er þá enn einn dag, at Biargey gengr til máls við Hávarð. Hann spurðe þá hvat hon vilde. Hon svaraðe: 'Nú

---

3. After that old Haward got ready and went forth till he reached Bath-bow. Thorbeorn greeted him well; Haward took his greeting and then he said, 'The case stands so, Thorbeorn, that I am come to claim bote for my son Anlaf, whom thou didst slay sackless.' Thorbeorn answered, 'It is well known, Haward, that I have slain many a man whom men have thought sackless and has never paid any weregild, but because thy son was a brave fellow and his loss troubles thee so nearly, I think it better to give thee some little satisfaction, though it be but small. There is a stallion here in the yard, whom the boys call Stumbler *or* Dottie; he is gray, very old, sore-backed, and has lately been weltered, but the last few days he has had a feed of litter, and I think he is better. Go home with this horse, if thou wilt, and keep it.' Haward grew red and could not answer, and he went away at once and was greatly angered, and Wake hooted him as he went down to his boat, and he walked with a great stoop [to where] Thorhall was waiting for him meanwhile. Then they rowed home. Haward went at once to his bed and lay down, and did not get up for the next twelve months. When these things got known, it was thought that Thorbeorn had shown forth his unrighteousness and wickedness once more in his answer. And now the seasons passed.

4. And in the summer Thorbeorn rode to the Moot with his men out of Icefrith. And it came to pass one day that Bergey went and spoke to Haward. He asked her what she wished. She answered,

---

10. Dette] Dott, 160.

ætla-ek at þú skuler ríða til þings ok vita, ef nockot skipaz at um mál þítt.' Hann svarar: 'Þetta er mer miok í móte skape; eða þycke þer ek helzti lítt hrakðr af Þórbirne sonar-bana mínom, þó at eigi hreke hann mik meirr þar sem aller hæfðingjar koma saman?' 'Eigi man svá fara,' sagðe hon, 'þess get-ek, at nú verðe nockorr veitande at þíno mále, ok mun þat gœra Liótr; ok ef svá ferr sem ek get, at hann kome sættom á með yckr Þórbirne, ok hlióte hann at gialda þer fé miket, þá get-ek at hann láte mart manna hiá vera, ok mun hringr slegenn um yðr, ok munoð-ér fáer vera innan í hringenom þá er Þórbiærn greiðer féet. Ok ef svá berr til áðr greitt er féet, at Þórbiærn gœre nockot þat er þer er móte skape eða raun at, þá skaltú skynda í brot sem mest máttú; ok ef þer verðr þá léttara en þer þœtte ván á, þá skaltú eigi sættaz á þetta mál, þvi at þá er ván, þó at ú-*g*líklegt sé, at hefnt verðe Óláfs sonar ockars. En ef þer léttez þá eigi, þá skaltú eigi ó-sáttr fara af þingeno, þvi at þá mun eingi hefnden verða.' Hann kvaz eigi vita til hvers þetta kœme: 'en ef ek vissa at hefnden mætte verða efter Óláf son mínn, þá hirða-ek aldregi hvat-ek ynna þar til.'

7. 1. EFTER þetta býr hon ferð hans, ok ríðr hann leið sína; var karl heldr biúgr; ok kom hann á þing, vóro þá tialdaðar búðer ok menn aller komner. Hann reið at einne

---

'Now I think thou shouldst ride to Moot and see if anything can be done with thy case.' He answered, 'This is much against my will; for dost think I have not been put to shame enough by Thorbeorn, my son's slayer, without his putting me to shame again before all the chiefs gathered together there?' 'It will not go so,' she said, 'but I think that thou wilt get some one to back thy case, and Leot will surely do so, and if it come to pass as I guess that he bring about a settlement between thee and Thorbeorn, and Thorbeorn be bound to pay thee a great sum, then I think that he will have men present, and there will be a ring made about you, and a few of you will be in the midst of the ring when Thorbeorn pays down the money. But if it so happen, before the money be paid out, that Thorbeorn do anything that would be shameful or offensive to thee, then do thou hie thee away as fast as thou can, and then thou wilt feel thyself easier in body than thou art wont to be; do not then let the case be settled, for then there is hope, though it seem unlikely, that we shall get vengeance for our son Anlaf. But if thou do not feel easier in body, then take care not to leave the Moot without having got the matter settled, for then there will be no revenge possible.' He said he did not know what was the good of it: 'but if I only knew that I should get vengeance for my son Anlaf, I would never care what I went through therefore.'

7. 1. AFTER that he made ready for his journey and rode on his way. He was much bowed down. When he reached the thing the booths were pitched and the men all come together. He rode up to a big

---

3. eigi helst lítt, Cd. 6. Liótr] emend.; Gestr Oddleifsson, Cd. 16. eingi] engi, Cd.

mikelle búð; en þá búð átte Stein[grímr í Otra-dal], ríkr maðr ok hœfðinge mikell ok enn meste garpr ok full-huge. Hann stígr af bake, ok gengr inn í búðena; sat þar Stein[grímr] ok menn hans hiá hónom. Hávarðr geck fyrer hann, ok kvadde hann vel; hann tók kveðjo hans ok spurðe hverr hann væri. Hávarðr sagðe til sín. Stein[grímr] mælte: 'Ertú sá sem frægstan átter sonenn, þann er Þórbiœrn drap, ok menn á-gætto mest vœrn hans?' Hann sagðe, at sá er enn same: 'ok vildag, bónde, attú leyfðer mer at vera í búð þínne um þinget.' Hann svaraðe: 'Þat lofa-ek víst, ok ver hlióðr ok fá-skiftenn; ero þeir sveinarner iamnan glens-mikler, en þer harmr miok í hug; ertú lítt við komenn, gamall ok til einskiss fœrr.' Þat er sagt at Hávarðr karl tœke ser rúm ein hvers-staðar í búðenne, legz þar niðr, ok gengr aldregi or síno rúme; aldri kemr hann á mál sítt við nockora mann; ok líðr miok á þinget.

2. Þat var ein-hvern morgin at Stein[grímr] gengr at Hávarðe, ok mælte, 'Hví fórtú hingat, þar sem þú liggr her sem arf-tœko-karl, eðr ó-fœrr maðr?' Hávarðr svarar: 'Hitt hafðag ætlat, at leita bóta efter Óláf son mínn, en ek em ó-fúss til þess miok; er Þórbiœrn ó-sparr til ill-yrða ok ó-drengskapar.' Stein[grímr] mælte: 'Haf ráð mítt; gack til fundar við Þórbiœrn ok kær mál þítt; vænte-ek, ef Liótr ferr með þer, attú fáer rétt af Þórbirne.' Hávarðr stóð þá upp, ok geck miok biúgr; fór hann til búðar þeirra Liótz

---

booth, which Stangrim o' Otterdale owned, a mighty man and a great chief, and a great fighting-man, and stout of heart. He got off his horse and walked into the booth, where Stangrim was sitting with his men beside him. Haward went up to him and greeted him well. He took his greeting and asked who he was. Haward told him. Said Stangrim, 'Art thou the man that had that famous son whom Thorbeorn slew, and whose gallant defence men praised so?' He said that he was the same. 'And I wish, franklin, that thou would give me leave to be in thy booth through the Moot.' He answered, 'Surely I give thee leave, but be silent and keep to thyself, for the boys are always boisterous, and thou hast great grief on thy mind, and art in distress and old and weak.'

It is said that old Haward took a berth somewhere in the booth, and lay down there and never went out of his booth. He never talked to any one of his case. And now the Moot wore on toward the end.

2. One morning Stangrim went to Haward and said, 'Why didst thou come here, lying there like a pensioner, and helpless?' Answered Haward, 'I had meant to seek weregild for my son Anlaf, but I am very unwilling to do so, for Thorbeorn is unsparing in malice and cowardly wrong-doing.' Said Stangrim, 'Take my advice, go and meet Thorbeorn and plead thy case. I think, if Leot go with thee, thou wilt get thy rights from Thorbeorn.' Haward stood up then and walked out much bowed down, and went to the booth of Leot and Thorbeorn and

---

1. Steingrímr í Otra-dal] emend., see Ld. II. 24. 2; Steindór á Eyre, Cd. throughout. 22. Liótr] emend., see Ld. l. c.; Gestr, Cd. throughout.

ok Þórbiarnar, ok inn í búðena; var Þórbiœrn þar, en eigi Liótr. Þórbiœrn heilsaðe Hávarðe, ok spurðe hví hann være þar komenn. Hann svarar: 'Svá verðr mer minne-samt dráp Óláfs sonar míns, at mer þycker sem nýtt sé; ok er þat œrende mítt at beiða þik bóta fyrer víget.' Þórbiœrn svarar: 'Her kann-ek gótt ráð til; kom til mín heima í héraðe; mun-ek þá hugga þik at nockoro; en ek á nú mart at annaz; ok vil-ek attú klymter nú ecki á mer.' Hann svarar: 'Ef þú gœrer nú engan veg á, þá hefe-ek reynt þat at eigi gœrer þú heldr heima í héraðe; hafðag ætlat, at nockorr munde styrkja mítt mál.' Þórbiœrn mælte: 'Heyret endeme!' sagðe hann, 'hann ætlar at koma mœnnom á hendr mer! ver brottu, ok kom eigi á þetta mál við mik síðan, ef þú vilt ó-meiddr vera.' Hávarðr reiddez þá miok, ok snere út ór búðenne ok mælte, 'Urðom til gamler, ok veret hefðe þeir míner dagar, at mer hefðe ó-líklega þótt, at ek munda þola slíkan ú-iafnat.'

Ok er hann gengr í brott, þá gengo menn í móte hónom; var þar Liótr ok fylgðar-menn hans; Hávarðr var svá reiðr, at hann hugðe varla at hvar hann fór; hann vilde ok eigi finna mennena. Geck hann heim til búðar. Liótr leit til mannzens, er geck hiá hónom.

3. Hávarðr geck til rúms síns, ok lagðez niðr ok blés við; Stein[grímr] spurðe hverso faret hafðe. Hann sagðe sem fór. Stein[grímr] svarar: 'Slíkt er ó-heyrelegr ú-iafnaðr, ok vænn til-mikellar sneypo

---

walked in. Thorbeorn was there, but not Leot. Thorbeorn greeted Haward, and asked him why he had come there. He answered, 'I mind it so well, the death of my son Anlaf, that it seems fresh to me, and this is my errand to ask thee for weregild for his slaughter.' Thorbeorn answered, 'I will give thee the best advice on this; come to my house when I am at home in my county, then I will do something for thee, but now I am very busy, and I will not have thee muttering at me now.' Haward answered, 'If thou wilt do nothing now for me, I have already proved this that much less wilt thou do anything at home in thy county. I had hoped that some one would have backed my case here.' Thorbeorn said, 'Hark to his monstrous words! Does he dare to bring men down upon me! Be off, and never come to me about this matter again, if thou wilt remain a whole man.' Then Haward grew very wroth and turned out of the booth: 'I am getting old; and those days of mine are gone when I had thought it unlikely that I should ever have to put up with such foul wrong.'

And as he walked out, men coming in met him, among them Leot and his followers. Haward was so angry that he hardly minded where he was going, nor did he wish to meet any one. He went home to his booth. Leot looked at the man as he passed by him.

3. Haward went to his berth and lay down with a deep sigh, and Stangrim asked him how it had gone. He told him how it went; and Stangrim answered, 'Such foul wrong is unheard of, and it is bound to come home to the doer of it with great increase.'

---

7. klynter, Cd. 10. fá-dæmi, Cd. 17. Liótr] Gestr Oddleifsson, Cd.

nær sem framm kemr.' En er Liótr kom inn í búðena, fagnaðe Þórbiærn hónom vel. Þá mælte Liótr, 'Hverr geck maðr or búðenne fyrer lítlo?' Þórbiærn svarar: 'Hví spyrr þú svá undarlega, vitr maðr, ganga her miklo fleire út ok inn, en ver megem greina.' Liótr svarar: 'Þesse var ó-líkr œðrom mœnnom; hann var mikell vexte ok nockot við aldr, ok skautz á fótom, ok þó enn karlmannlegaste; ok svá leizt mer sem fullr være upp harms ok óynðess ok skap-raunar; ok svá var hann reiðr, at hann gáðe eigi hvar hann fór; mer leizt ok maðrenn giftosamlegr, ok eigi allra fœre við at eiga.' Þórbiærn svarar: 'Þar mun veret hafa Hávarðr karl þing-maðr mínn.' Liótr spurðe, 'Var sá eigi hans son er þú drapt saklausan?' 'Þat ætlag víst,' sagðe hann. Liótr mælte: 'Hverso þyckez þú hafa efnt þat er þú lofaðer mer, þá er ek gifta þer systor mína?' . . . .

4. Hávarðr svarar, ú-fúss em-ek at fara, ok verða at þola Þórbirne ú-iafnat ok skemmeleg orð. Þ. . . bað hann fara: 'Mun Liótr styðja þítt mál.' Hávarðr fór ok er þó tregr til; koma þeir til Liótz, hann stendr upp í móte hónom, ok fagnaðe hónom; setr hann niðr hiá ser. Þá mælte Liótr: 'Nú skaltú, Hávarðr, taka til at upp-hafe, ok segja frá skiftom yðrom Þórbiarnar.' Hann gœrðe nú svá. Ok er hann hafðe sagt, spurðe

---

But when Leot came into the booth Thorbeorn greeted him well. Then Leot said: 'Who was that man who went out of the booth a little while ago?' Thorbeorn answered: 'Why dost thou ask such a strange thing, thou wise man? Many more folk go in and out here than I can take notice of.' Leot said: 'But this man was unlike other men, he was tall of stature and somewhat in years, and halt on his feet; but he was most manly-looking, and it seemed to me as if he were full of grief, and distraught and sorely tried. And he was so wroth that he did not see where he was going. Moreover the man seemed to me to be a man who would have luck, and not a man that every one could cope with.' Thorbeorn answered: 'That must have been Haward, my moot-man.' Leot asked, 'Was it not his son whom thou slew sackless?' 'I think so surely,' said he. Leot said: 'Dost thou think that thou hast kept what thou promised me when I gave thee my sister to wife?' *Leot now sends for Haward.*

4. Haward answered [the messenger], 'I am not at all willing to go and have to bear Thorbeorn's foul wrong and shameful speeches.'. . . *The messenger says,* 'Leot will stand by thy case.' He went then, but rather against his will. They came to Leot. He stood up to meet him and welcomed him, and sat him down by him. Then he said: 'Now do thou, Haward, begin from the beginning and tell all that has passed between you and Thorbeorn.' And he did so; and when he had made an end of speak-

---

14. systor mína] *the MS. here inserts*—þórgils hét maðr, ok var kendr við móðor sína ok kallaðr Hollo son, hann var enn bezte ágætes-maðr ok full-huge, ok var hann þá með Geste frænda sínom, ok þá sem mestr upp-gangr hans. Gestr bað þórgils ganga efter Hávarðe, ok biðja hann þangat koma. þórgils geck til búðar Hávarz ok sagðe hónom at Gestr villde finna hann. *Thorgils was Guest's grandson* (see Laxdæla Saga, Reader, p. 36), *but no relation of Leot's that we know of.*

Liótr Þórbiœrn, hvárt nockot værc svá. Þórbiœrn kvað eigi hégómat frá. Liótr mælte: 'Hefer nockorr heyrt slíkan ú-iafnat? Ero her tveir koster til, sá annarr at ek rýf œll kaup ockor, ella lát mik einn skera ok skapa um yckor mál.' Þórbiœrn iátar því. Þeir gengo þá út ór búðenne. Kallaðe Liótr til sín fiolða manna; ok stóðo menn í hring; en þar stóðo í hringenom nockorer menn saman komner ok tœloðo málet. Þá mælte Liótr: 'Eigi kann-ek, Þórbiœrn, at gera svá miket fé sem vert være, fyrer þvi at þú hefer eigi til; vil-ek gera fyrer víg Óláfs þrenn mann-giœld; en fyrer annan ú-iafnat þann sem þú hefer gœrt þeim Hávarðe, þá vil-ek gœra þer, Hávarðr, haust ok vár, at þú komer til mín, ok skal-ek sœ́ma þik í giœfom, ok því heita þer, at gœra aldregi forverkom við þik meðan vit lifom báðer.' Þá mælte Þórbiœrn: 'Þessu vil-ek iáta, ok gialda hœ́glega heima í hérаðe.' Liótr svarar: 'Nú skal gialda allt féet her á þingeno, ok gialda vel ok skœrolega; mun-ek leggja til ein mann-giœld.' Lét hann ok þegar þat framm allt vel goldet. Settez Hávarðr þá niðr, ok hellte í kápo-skaut sítt. Þórbiœrn geck þá at, ok galt smám ok smám, ok gat goldet ein mann-giœld; ok kvað þá loket því er hann hafðe til. Liótr bað hann þá eigi undan draga. Þórbiœrn tekr þá einn knýtess-skauta, ok leyser til (ok mælte): 'Þat mun víst, at þá mun hónom eigi van-goldet þickja ef þetta fær til;' slær síðan a nasar Hávarðe, svá at þegar fell

---

ing Leot asked Thorbeorn whether things had passed so. Thorbeorn said that it was certainly so. Leot said: 'Did any one ever hear of such foul wrong? There are now two choices before thee, Thorbeorn, one that I break off all our bargain, the other that thou let me alone deal with and decide the case between you and Haward.' Thorbeorn agreed to this. Then they went out of the booth. Leot called a number of men about him, and they stood in a ring; and there stood in the ring knots of men that had come together talking over the case. Then Leot said: 'I cannot sentence thee, Thorbeorn, to pay as much money as would befit thy deeds for thou hast not so much, therefore I will sentence thee to pay three weregilds for Anlaf's death; and for the other shameful wrong which thou hast committed against Haward, I will offer thee, Haward, that every harvest-tide and spring, thou come to me and I will honour thee with gifts, and I promise thee this moreover, that I will never cast thee off as long as we both live.' Then Thorbeorn said: 'I will agree to this, and pay it at leisure at home in the hall.' Leot answered: 'Thou shalt pay all the money here at the Moot, and pay it well and promptly, and then I will pay one weregild of it.' And forthwith he paid out his weregild in good money. Then Haward sat down and poured it into the skirt of his cloak. Then Thorbeorn came forward and began to pay, doling it out bit by bit, till one weregild was paid, and then he said he had no more. But Leot then bade him not shirk the payment. Then Thorbeorn took a knotted kerchief out and unknotted it, and said: 'Surely when this is put in he will not think that he is underpaid.' Then he flung it into Haward's face so

---

9. þrenn? thus. 22. fær] 'fer' in the margin.

blóð um hann; 'ero þar nú tenn ok iaxlar,' seger Þórbiœrn, 'ór Óláfe syne þínom.' Hávarðr sér nú at þat hrynr ofan á kápo-skauteð, sprettr hann upp ákafa-reiðr, svá at sinn veg hrýtr hverr penningrenn; hann hafðe einn staf í hende, ok hleypr at (mann)-hring*e*nom, ok setr stafenn fyrer bríóst einom manne, svá at þegar fellr hann á bak aftr, svá at hann lá lenge í ó-vite. Hávarðr stœck út yfer mann-hringenn svá at hann kom hverge við, ok kom hvar fiarre niðr, ok svá heim til búðar sem ungr maðr. Ok er hann kom heim í búðena, mátte hann við engan mann mæla, ok kastaðe ser niðr, ok lá sem siúkr maðr.

5. Efter þetta mælte Liótr við Þórbiœrn: 'Engom manne ertú líkr at íll-mensko ok ó-iafnaðe; kann-ek ok eigi at siá á manne ef eigi iðraz þú þessa nockort sínn eða þíner frændr.' Liótr var þá svá reiðr ok óðr, at þegar ríðr hann af þingeno til Ísafiarðar, ok gœrer skilnað þeirra Þórbiarnar ok Þórgerðar. Þycker Þórbirne nú en mesta smán, ok œllom frændom hans, en gáto þó ecki at gœrt; sagðe Liótr at svá mune hann annarra skamma verre bíða ok ser maklegre. Ríðr Liótr á [Ingiallz-sand] með frænd-kono sína ok of fiár. Svá er sagt at efter þinget býz Hávarðr karl heim; var hann þá all-stirðr. Þá mælte Stein[grímr]: 'Ef þú þarft Hávarðr lítillar liðveizlo við, þá kom til mín.' Hann þackaðe hónom. Reið síðan heim, ok lagðezt niðr í sæing sína, ok lá þar ena þriðjo tolf mánoðr; var hann þá miklo stirðaztr. Biargey

---

hard that the blood fell from him at once. 'There are the teeth and jaws,' says Thorbeorn, 'of thy son Anlaf!' And when Haward saw them tumbling down on to the skirt of his mantle, he sprang up in a fury of wrath, so that every penny rolled off its own way; he had a staff in his hand and he turned to the ring of men, and laid the staff so hard to one man's breast that he fell down on his back without more ado, and lay there long in a swoon. But Haward sprang through the ring of men without stopping and came down far outside, and then walked home to the booth like a young man. But when he came home to the booth he could not speak to any one, and cast himself down and lay as if he were sick.

5. And now Leot said to Thorbeorn: 'There is no man like to thee for wickedness and the doing of foul wrong, and I know nothing of men, if thou or thy kinsmen will not be made to repent of it some time.' Leot was so wroth and mad that he rode off at once from the Moot to Icefrith and made a divorce between Thorbeorn and Thorgerd. Thorbeorn took this as the greatest humiliation, and so did all his kinsfolk; but they could do nothing. Leot said that he must look out for other worse shame and that he would deserve it well; and he rode off to Ingeld-sand with his kinswoman and much money. It is said that after the Moot old Haward made ready to go home; he was then very stiff. Then Stangrim said: 'If thou ever need any little help, Haward, then come to me.' He thanked him and rode home, and lay down in his bed, and there he lay a third twelvemonth. He was

---

10. sem siúkr vere, Cd. 18. L. á I.-sand] emend.; Gestr á Barða-strond, Cd.

hélt eno sama framm um at-hæfn sína, at hon rere á sió hvern dag með Þórhalle.

8. 1. ÞAT var einn dag um sumaret, er þau réro á sió, at þau sá skip fara innan efter firðenom; kendo þau ok, at þat var Þórbiœrn ok heima-menn hans. Þá mælte Biargey: 'Nú skulo vit hafa uppe fœ́re ockor ok róa í mót Þórbirne, vil-ek finna hann; skaltú róa framan at barðeno skútonnar, en ek skal tala við Þórbiœrn nockot, en þú skalt róa í hring um skútona á meðan.' Þau gœra nú svá, róa at skútonne: Biargey kastar nú orðom á Þórbiœrn, heilsar hon hónom, ok spyrr hvert hann ætle at fara. Hann kvez skyldo fara vestr í Vaðil: 'er þar komenn út Sturla bróðer mínn, ok Þióðrekr son hans; skal-ek flytja þá hingat til mín.' Hon spurðe, 'Hverso lenge muntú vera á brot*u*, bónde;' seger hon. 'Nær viko,' seger hann. Þórhallr hafðe þá róet um-hverfis skútona. Biargey hafðe giska nockorn í hende ok veifðe um-hverfis skútona. Ok er hon hefer at gœrt slíkt er hon vilde, þá meta þau í árom, ok róa í brot slíkt er þau mega. Þá mælte Þórbiœrn: 'Kvenna œrmost farande! ok skolom ver þegar róa efter þeim, ok drepa hann, en meiða hána.' . . . Þá mælte Brandr: 'Nú sannar þú enn þat er mælt er til þín, at þú muner eigi spara flest íllt at gœra, enda skal-ek veita þeim (þat) er ek má, skaltú þá at keypto komaz.' En við um-tœlor Brannz, ok þat er þau vóro langt undan komen, þá lét Þórbiœrn vera kyrt, ok fór leið sína.

---

then very stiff indeed. Bergey kept up the same way of life, *working at night* and rowing out to sea every day with Thorhall.

8. 1. IT happened one day in the summer, as she and Thorhall rowed out to sea, that they saw a boat standing out along the frith. Then said Bergey, 'Let us now pull up our tackle and row to meet Thorbeorn, I wish to see him. Thou shalt row up to the bow of their galley and I will be talking with Thorbeorn, and thou shalt then be rowing round their boat the while.' Then Bergey hailed Thorbeorn and asked him where he was going. He said he was going west to Waddle. 'For Sturla my brother and Theodric his son are come in there from abroad and I am going to flit them home to me.' She asked, 'How long shalt thou be away, franklin?' says she. 'Nigh a week,' says he, and by this time Thorhall had rowed right round the galley. But Bergey held a wisk in her hand, and waved it all around the galley. And when she had done as she wished then she and he dipped their oars and pulled away as hard as they could. Then Thorbeorn said: 'To the fiends thou most vile of women! Let us now row after them at once, and slay him and maim her.' . . . Then said Brand: 'Now thou showest once more what is said of thee, that thou canst never refrain from ill-doing, but I will defend them as far as I can, and it will be a dear bargain for thee then.' And what with Brand speaking against it, and what with their having got a good way off by this time, Thorbeorn let himself be pacified and went his way.

---

4. innan] emend.; inn, Cd. 15. giska] emend.; poka, Cd.; giske (not gizke) seems to be a loan-word, possibly from Norman-French. 16. meta] fleita, Cd. 19. . . .] a clause missing here—Brand's first words and Thorbeorn's reply.

2. Þá mælte Biargey: 'Eigi er þat *g*líklegt, en er þat þó ætlan mín, at hefnt verðe Óláfs sonar míns; skolo vit eigi heim.' 'Hvert viltú þá?' sagðe Þórhallr. 'Nú skal fara,' sagðe hon, 'at finna Valbrand bróðor mínn.'—Hann bió á Valbrannz-stæðom; hann var gamall maðr miok, en hafðe veret enn ágætazte maðr; hann átte tvá sonu, ena vænlegosto menn, hét annarr Torfe en annarr Eyjolfr; vóro (þeir) þá á ungom aldre. Þau létto eigi fyrr en þau kómo þangat. Valbrandr var úte á tœðo-velle ok mart manna með hónom; hann geck þá mót systor sínne ok fagnaðe henne vel, ok bauð henne þar at vera; en hon kvað ser þat eigi gegna; 'verð-ek heim í kveld.' Hann spurðe, 'Hvat viltú þá, syster?' 'Ek vilda, attú léðer mer nætr þínar.' Hann svaraðe: 'Her ero þriár nætr, ok er ein forn miok ok nú eigi trúleg; en hefer veret œrugg, en tvær ero nýjar ok ó-reyndar; haf-þú hvárt er þú vilt, tvær, eða ena forno.' Hon svarar: 'Þær vil-ek hafa enar nyjo, en ek vil eigi hætta til at hafa eno forno; en lát þú búnar þessar, þá er ek læt efter koma.' Hann kvað svá vera skyldo. Efter þat fóro þau á brot.

Þá mælte Þórhallr, 'Hvert skulo vit nú fara?' Hon svarar, 'Nú skal fara ok finna Þórbrand bróðor mínn.'—Hann bió á Þórbrannz-stæðom; hann var þá gamall miok. Hann átte tvá sono unga, hét annarr Oddr en annarr Þórer; vóro þeir vænleger menn. Ok er þau kómo þar, fagnaðe Þórbrandr þeim vel, ok bauð þar at

---

2. Then Bergey said: 'It is not likely, but yet it is my guess, that my son Anlaf shall be avenged; we will not go home.' 'Whither wilt thou then?' says Thorhall. 'I will go,' says she, 'and see my brother Walbrand.' He dwelt at Walbrand-stead. He was a very old man and had been a very noble man; he had two sons, the most promising of men, the one named Torve, the other Eywolf, they were then young. Bergey and Thorhall did not stop till they were come to Walbrand-stead. Walbrand was out in the home hay-field and many men with him. He went at once to meet his sister and welcomed her well, and asked her to stay there. But she said that would not suit her; 'I must be home this evening.' He asked: 'What then dost thou want, sister?' 'I want thee to lend me thy seal-nets.' He answered, 'There are three seal-nets here, and one is very old and not now to be trusted, though it has been a good one, but two are new and untried, take which thou wilt, the two or the one.' 'Then I will have the new ones,' she answered, 'for I will not risk the old one, and let them be ready at hand when I send for them.' He said it should be so. After that they went away.

Then said Thorhall, 'Where shall we go now?' Said she, 'Now we will go and see my brother Thorbrand.' He dwelt at Thorbrand-stead, he was then very old; he had two young sons, one named Ord and the other Thore, they were men of promise. And when they came there Thorbrand welcomed them well and asked them to stay with him.

---

13. iij, Cd.; þrennar? 15. ena forno] emend.; tvær eða þriár, Cd.

vera. Hon kvazt þat eigi mega. 'Hvat viltú þá syster?' seger hann. 'Ek vilda,' sagðe hon, 'attú léðer mer ak-neyta þínna.' Hann svaraðe: 'Ek hefe þriú til, ok er eitt fornt miok, en tvau ero ný ok hafa eigi hœfð veret: haf hvárt er þú vilt, tvau, eða et þriðja.' Hon kvaz eno nýjo hafa vilja—ok skilðo at því. Síðan fara þau í brot.

Þórhallr spurðe: 'Hvert skolo vit nú fara?' 'Nú skal,' sagðe hon, 'fara ok finna Ásbrand karl bróðor mínn.' Hann bió á Ásbrannz-stœðom, ok hann var þeirra ellztr brœðra; hann átte systor Hávarz karls; hann átte son er Hallgrímr hét, hann var ungr at aldre, en beðe mikell ok sterkr, ú-fríðr sýnom, en þó karlmannlegr. Ok er Biargey kemr þar, fagnar Ásbrandr henne vel, ok bað hána þar vera. Hon kvazt skyldo heim um kveldet. Hann spurðe: 'Hvat viltú þá? ok kemr þú þó sialdan at finna frændr þína.' 'Líteð er œrende,' seger hon, 'vær erom svá ú-birg um torf-fœre, ok vildag giarna at þú léðer mer torf-œxe þína.' Hann svarar brosande: 'Her ero tvær til, ok er œnnor ryð-fracka mikel, forn ok skœrðótt, ok þicker nú til einskiss fœr, en œnnor er ný ok mikel, ok hefer til eingess hœfð veret: haf hvárt er þú vilt, ena nýjo, eða ena forno.' En hon kvezt hafa vilja þá eno nýjo 'þá er ek læt vitja.' Hann seger at hon skal ráða. Síðan fara þau heim á Havarz-staðe um kvelldet.

9. I. LIÐO nú nœckorer dagar þar til sem henne þótte ván sem Þórbiœrn munde vestan komenn. Ok einn dag

---

She said she could not. 'Then what is thy will, sister,' says he. 'I wish,' says she, 'thou would lend me thy yokes [*or* fishing nets].' He answered: 'I have three yokes and one of them is very old, but two are new and have never been used; have whichever thou wilt, the two or the third.' She said she would have the new ones, and with that they parted; and she and Thorhall went off.

Thorhall asked, 'Where shall we go now?' 'We will go now to see old Asbrand my brother.' He dwelt at Asbrand-stead. He was the eldest of the brethren, and had to wife a sister of old Haward. He had a son called Hallgrim; he was a young man, but both big and strong, ugly to see but manly withal. And when Bergey came thither Asbrand welcomed her and asked her to stay. But she said she must be home that evening. Then he asked, 'What wilt thou then, thou dost not often come to see thy kinsman.' 'It is but a little errand,' says she. 'We are so badly off for turving-tools, and I would be glad if thou would lend me thy turf-ax.' He answered with a laugh: 'There are two here, one big rusty halbert, old and gap-edged, and thought good for nothing now; the other is new and big, but has never yet been used. Take whichever thou like, the new or the old one.' But she said she would have the new one, 'when I call for it.' He said she should. Then she and Thorhall went home to Haward-stead that evening.

9. I. A FEW days pass till the time came when she thought it likely that Thorbeorn would be coming from the west. And one day she

---

2. ak-neyta] conject.; net þín, Cd. 3. þriú, tvau, Cd. 15. torf-œxe þ.] om. Cd. 18. haf hvárt . . . forno] added; om. Cd.

geck hon at sæng Hávarz ok spurðe hvert hann svæfe. Hann settez upp við ok kvað víso . . . ' Þat er víst,' seger hon, 'at þetta er all-mikel lyge, at þú hafer aldregi sofet á þrim árom, en þó er nú upp at standa, ok gœra sik sem vaskaztan, ef þú vilt hefna Óláfs sonar þíns, þvi at eigi verðr hans hefnt um aldr, ef eigi verðr á þesse nótt.' En er hann heyrðe um-mæle hennar, spratt hann upp or sængenne ok framm á golfet, ok kvað víso. . . . Hávarðr var þá sem sprækaztr, ok skorte eigi gœngo. Hann geck til kisto einnar mikellar, hon var full af vápnom, ok lauk henne upp, tók hialm á hæfoð ser ok fór í sterka brynjo. Hann leit upp ok sá at márr einn fló yfer gluggenn. Hann kvað þá víso [Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. p. 56, No. 2]. Hann vápnaðez skiótt ok fimlega; hann bió ok Þórhall með góðom vápnom. Ok er þeir vóro búner, snere hann at Biargeyjo ok mintez við hána, kvað þá eigi sýnt vera nær þau fyndez. Hon bað hann vel fara. 'Þarf-ek eigi at hafa eggjanar-orð við þik um hefnd efter Óláf son ockarn, með þvi at ek veit at þar fylger kapp hreyste sem þú ert.'

2. Efter þat skilðo þau. Gengo þeir ofan til sióvar, hrundo framm sex-ærom bát, ok taka til ára, létto eigi fyrr en þeir kómo fyrer bœ́ Valbrannz. Þar var eyrar-tange langr, ok geck út í sióenn, lægðo þeir þar at bátenn; bað Hávarðr Þórhall gæta bátzens, en hann geck upp til bœ́jarens; hann hafðe spiót í hende,

---

went to Haward's bed and asked whether he was asleep. With that he sat up, and said[1] *that he had never got any sleep* '*since they slew my son Anlaf.*' 'Surely that is a great lie,' says she, 'to say that thou hast never slept for three years, but however that may be, get up now and quit thee as bravely as may be, if thou wilt avenge thy son Anlaf, for he will never be avenged if he be not avenged to-night.' And when he heard her words, he sprang out of bed on to the floor, and said[2]:

*Small strength have the sonless!*

Haward was now as limber as might be, and did not halt in his walk. . . . He went to a great chest which was full of weapons, and opened it, and took a helm on his head, and put on a strong mail coat. He looked up and saw a mew on the wing over the window; then he chanted[3]. . . . He put on his weapons quickly and nimbly. He also furnished Thorhall with good weapons. And when they were ready, he turned to Bergey and took leave of her, saying that it was uncertain when they might meet again. She bade him farewell! 'I do not need to egg thee to avenge our son Anlaf, for I know that dash goes with bravery in thee.'

2. Then they parted. They went down to the sea, launched a sexareen, and took to their oars. They did not stop till they came off Walbrand's homestead. There was a long spit of land running out into the sea, and there they laid their boat. Haward bade Thorhall look after the boat, but he went up to the homestead. He had a spear in his hand

---

5. alldr þínn, Cd.

[1] A false verse inserted here. [2] A false verse here. [3] A false verse here.

var þat ágætt vápn. Ok er hann kom upp á vællenn vóro þeir þar feðgar. Þeir brœðr vóro af klæðonom ok rœkoðo upp tæðona; þeir hæfðo teket af ser skúana ok sett á vællenn hiá ser, vóro þat upp-háver skúar. Valbrandr geck í mót Hávarðe ok fagnaðe hónom vel ok bauð hónom þar at vera. Hann kvazt eigi þar vera mega, 'em-ek komenn at vitja nóta þeirra er þú léðer systor þínne.' Hann geck at sonom sínom ok mælte: 'Her er komenn Hávarðr mágr yckarr, ok er þann veg búenn sem þá er hann munde ætla til stór-ræða nockorra.' Ok er þeir heyra þetta, kasta þeir hrífonom ok hlaupa til klæða sínna. Ok er þeir skyldo taka skúana, hæfðo þeir skorpnat í skineno. Þeir stíga í ofan sem skiótaz svá at þegar geck skinnet af hælonom; ok er þeir kómo heim vóro skúarner fuller af blóðe. Valbrandr feck sonom sínom góð vápn, ok mælte: 'Veiteð Hávarðe góða fylgð; hygget meirr á hefnd en hvat efter kemr.'—Efter þat fóro þeir á Þórbrannz-staðe, . . . vóro þeir ok skiótt búner Oddr ok Þórer.—Fóro þeir nú þar til er þeir kómo á Ásbrannz-staðe; krafðe Hávarðr þar torf-œxarennar. Bióz Hallgrímr frænde hans þá til ferðar með hónom. Ánn er maðr nefndr, hann var heima-maðr Ásbrannz; hafðe þann húskarls-verk; hann var fóstre Hallgríms, ok bióz til ferðar með þeim. Ok er þeir vóro búner, fara þeir til er bátrenn var; fagnaðe Þórhallr þeim vel; vóro þeir þá átta saman ok hverr æðrom víglegre. Þá mælte Hallgrímr við Hávarð frænda sínn: 'Hví fórtú svá heiman, frænde,

---

that was a noble weapon. And when he came up to the field, father and sons were out there. The brethren were in their shirts raking up the tedded hay. They had taken off their shoes and laid them down in the field by them. They were high brogues. Walbrand came to meet Haward, and welcomed him well and asked him to stay. He said he could not. 'I am come to fetch the seal-nets thou didst lend thy sister.' He went to his sons and said: 'Here is come Haward, your uncle-in-law, and he is dressed as if he had in hand some derring-deed.' And when they heard that, they threw down their rakes and ran to their clothes; and when they came to take their shoes they had shrivelled in the sun. They thrust them on as quick as they could, so that the skin came off their heels; and when they came home their shoes were full of blood. Walbrand gave his sons good weapons, and said, 'Give Haward good backing, and think more on the revenge than on what is to come afterward.' After that they went to Thorbrand-stead, . . . and Ord and Thore were soon ready. Then they went on till they reached Asbrand-stead; there Haward asked for the turf-ax. Hallgrim his kinsman made ready to go with him. There was a man named Ann, a servant of Asbrand's who did house-carle's work. He was Hallgrim's foster-father, and he too made ready to go with them; and when they were ready they went to where their boat was. Thorhall greeted them well. They were now eight together, and each man as good a man as the rest. Then Hallgrim said to Haward his uncle,

---

15. . . .] here a clause must be missing, krafðe H. þar ak-neytanna . . .

attú hafðer hvártke sverð né œxe?' Hann svarar: 'Verðe svá vel at ver finnem Þórbiœrn Þióðreks son, efter várn skilnað skaltú annat mæla, þvi at mer ætlag sverðet Gunnloga, er bazt vápn er.' Þeir báðo hann lúka heilom munne í sundr; 'være oss nú miket under, at oss tœ́kez karlmannlega til handa.'

3. Þat var miok at á-liðnom dege. Þeir hrundo þá framm bátnom ok stigo þar á, ok tóko til ára. Þeir sá at hrafna-flockr mikell fló fyrer þeim ok yfer eyrar-tangann er fyrer þeim var. Hávarðr kvað þá víso . . . Þeir fara yfer sundet, ok var hvasst miok á firðenom, ok fengo miok innan-vátt; sótto þeir drengelega, ok létto eigi fyrr en þeir kómo fyrer Lauga-ból; var þar gótt at at leggja, fyrer þvi at Þórbiœrn hafðe láteð gœra þar hæfn góða; hann hafðe láteð ryðja ok hreinsa allt inn at lande; var þar at-diúp miket, mátte þar flióta skúta, eða stœ́rre skip þó at vilde; þar vóro ok grafen niðr rif stór fyrer hlunna, ok fester endarner grióte, þurfte þar enge maðr vátr at verða þó at af skipom stige eðr á, hvárt er var meira skip eðr minna; en uppe yfer var malar-kampr hárr, fyrer ofan malar-kampenn stóð hurðar-naust miket ok var vel um horfet. Til annarrar handar var lón miket fyr ofan kampenn.

---

'Why didst thou leave home so, uncle, with neither sword nor ax.' He answered: 'If it turn out so well that we light upon Thorbeorn, Theodric's son, when we part with him thou shalt tell another tale, for I deem the sword War-flame to be the best of weapons.' They bade him speak in a good hour. 'It would be a great thing for us to quit us like men.'

3. It was now far gone in the day. They launched the boat, got into her, and took to their oars. They saw a great flock of ravens flying above their heads over the spit of land in front of them. Then Haward said this verse[1]—

*There is a flight of ravens,*
*Woden's messengers, on the left hand*[2].

They went across the sound, and it was very sharp weather in the frith, and they got very wet in the bows. But they went on like men, and never stopped till they had got off Bath-bow. There was a good landing-place, for Thorbeorn had had a good harbour made there; he had it all cleared of stones and dredged right up to the land. And it was very deep, a row-galley could float there or a bigger ship if one would. There were great whale-ribs laid down for rollers and made fast with stones at each end. No man need get wet there, whether he were going ashore or aboard, whether it were a big ship or a boat; and up above all was a high bank of shingle, and up above the shingle-bank a great hurdled boat-shed, well looked after *or* well trimmed all over. On the other side there was a great broad above the shingle-bank.

---

10. framan-vátt, B. 15. hlunni, Cd.

[1] A false verse, of which the sense is given.
[2] See Corpus Poet. Bor. vol. ii. p. 76.

Frá nausteno sá engi í fiœrona, en af malar-kampenom mátte bæðe siá til naustzens ok í fiœrona. Ok er þeir kómo at lande hlaupa þeir af bátenom. Þá mælte Hávarðr: 'Nú skulom ver bera bátenn upp yfer kampenn á lónet; ver skolom ok vera fyr ofan kampenn, svá at þeir mege eigi þegar siá oss: verom ok eigi of veiðe-bráðer; hlaupe enge fyrr upp en ek sege fyrer.'—Var þá miok dimmat.

10. I. ÞAR er nú til máls at taka, at Þórbiœrn ok þeir félagar fóro vestan tio saman á skútonne; var Sturla þar ok Þióðrekr son hans, Þórbiœrn ok Vakr, Brandr enn Sterke, ok tveir húskarlar; hœfðo þeir hlaðet miok skútona. Ok þetta et sama kveld kómo þeir við Lauga-ból fyrer myrkr. Þá mælte Þórbiœrn: 'Ver skolom fara at œngo ótt, ok skolom ver láta liggja her skútona í nótt, ok eigi af bera nema vápn vár ok klæðe; er nú veðr gótt ok þurrlegt; skaltú, Vakr, bera upp vápn vár.' Hann tók fyrst sverð þeirra ok spiót, ok bar upp at nausteno. Þá mælte Torfe: 'Tœkom fyrst sverð þeirra ok þann sem fylger.' 'Látom vera enn,' sagðe Hávarðr. Ok er Vakr geck ofan, bað hann Hallgrím fara, ok taka sverðet Gunnloga ok fœ́ra ser; hlióp Hallgrímr ok tók sverðet ok fœ́rðe Hávarðe; hann brá á loft við (ok) skók meðal-kaflann. Vakr geck upp í annat sinn, ok hafðe hlaðet á bak ser skiœldom, en stál-húfor hafðe hann á hand-legg ser; hann hafðe hialm á hœfðe. Ok er hann var komenn upp með lóneno þá hliópo þeir upp ok ætloðo at taka hann. Ok er

---

From the boat-shed one could not see the foreshore, but from the shingle-bank one could see both, the boat-shed and the shore. And when they came to land, they sprang out of the boat. Then Haward said: 'Now let us carry the boat up over the shingle-bank into the broad. We must also go up above the bank so that they may not see us. Let us not be too hot in the hunt; let no man stand up before I give the word.' It was then grown very dark.

10. I. It is now to be told how Thorbeorn and his fellows went from the west ten together in a galley . . . they had loaded the galley full. And that same evening just before dark they reached Bath-bow. Then Thorbeorn said: 'We will not be in a hurry, we will let the galley float here to-night and take nothing ashore but our weapons and clothes, for it is now fair weather and dry. Do thou, Wake, carry up our weapons.' He took their swords and spears first and carried them up to the boat-shed. Then said Torve, 'Let us first take their swords and the man with them.' 'Let us bide still a bit longer,' says Haward. And when Wake walked down again, he bade Hallgrim go and take the sword War-flame and bring it to him; so Hallgrim ran up and took the sword and brought it to Haward. He brandished it aloft and shook the hilt. Wake came up a second time; he had piled the shields on his back and loaded his arms with steel caps, and he had a helmet on his head. When he was come up as far as the broad, they sprang up meaning to take him, but when he heard the clatter of them, he thought he could tell that

---

17. Emend.; hann bað H. . . ok fœra ser; ok er Vakr geck ofan, Cd. 21. hafðe hann hlaðet, Cd.

hann heyrðe harket til þeirra, þóttez hann vita at ó-friðr munde vera, ætlaðe hann at skynda til þeirra með vápnen. Ok er hann bregðr við hart, skruppo hónom fætrner við lónet, svá at hœfoðet kemr fyrst niðr á hónom. Var þar blautt miok, en vatnet grunnt, en maðrenn þungr á ser með vápnonom œllom; getr hann ok eigi upp staðet, en eingi þeirra vilde duga hónom. Ok lýkr svá æve Vakrs at hann deyrr þar. Ok er þeir sá þat, hliópo þeir ofan á malar-kampenn. Ok er þetta sér Þórbiœrn kastar hann ser þegar á sund ok legzt frá lande. Þetta sér fyrst Hávarðr karl, skynder þegar ok kastar ser á sund efter Þórbirne. Svá er sagt um Brand enn Sterka, at hann hleypr at ok rífr upp einn hlunn, þat var hval-rif miket, ok rekr í hœfoð fóstra Hallgríms. Hallgrímr var þá ofan komenn af mœlenne ok sá at Án fell; hann hlióp at með reidda œxena, ok hió í hœfoð Brande ok klauf hann í herðar niðr. Ok í þesse svipan hliópo þeir á sund Þórbiœrn ok Hávarðr; ok er hann sér þat hleypr hann þegar efter þeim. Torfe Valbrannz son hleypr í mót Sturlo, var hann bæðe mikell ok sterkr ok hverjom manne betr vígr; hann var ok með vápnom sínom œllom; þeir bœrðoz bæðe lenge ok drengelega.

2. Nú verðr þar til at taka er þeir Þórbiœrn ero ok Hávarðr; þeir leggjaz frá lande; var þat langt sund, þar til Þórbiœrn kom í sker eitt—þat liggr framme fyrer; ok er hann kemr í skeret, þá kom Hávarðr at framan. Ok er Þórbiœrn sér þat, var hann vápnlauss fyrer, þrífr þá upp stein mikenn ok ætlaðe at kasta í hœfoð hónom. [Ok er Hávarðr sér þat, kom hónom í hug at hann hafðe heyrt sagt útan or lœndom, at þar var annarr siðr boðaðr en norðr í lœnd; ok með því ef nockorr kynne hónom þat at segja at sú trúa være betre ok fegre, þá skylde hann því trúa ef hann sigraðe Þórbiœrn. Ok efter þat lagðe hann sem harðaz at skereno.] Ok er Þórbiœrn ætlaðe at kasta steinenom, skruppo hónom fætr-

---

there must be enemies abroad, and he hastened to run off to them with the weapons. And as he started off hard, his feet slipped by the broad and he fell so that his head came first to the ground. It was very muddy there and the water shallow, and the man weighed down by all the weapons, so he could not get up, and no one would help him. And so Wake's life came to an end, and he died there. And when they saw that they ran down over the shingle-bank. But as soon as Thorbeorn saw them, he threw himself into the water to swim, and struck out from the land. Old Haward was the first to see this, and he hurried down and threw himself into the sea to swim after Thorbeorn[1]. . . And when Hallgrim saw that, he sprang out after them at once[2] . . .

2. They struck out from the land, and it was a long swim till Thorbeorn came to a reef, which lies someway out there. And when he reached the reef Haward was come close up after him. And when Thorbeorn saw that he was weaponless against him he plucks up a huge stone, meaning to dash it at his head[3]. . . But when Thorbeorn

---

10. skundar, Cd. (here and elsewhere).

1–2 Interpolation, of Brand and Torve's doings. 3 Interpolation; Haward makes a vow to change his faith.

ner ok varð hónom hált á grióteno svá at hann fell á bak aftr, en steinnenn fellr ofan á bring-spaler hónom, ok verðr hónom ó-svift við. Ok í því komz Hávarðr í skeret, ok lagðe hann þegar í gegnom með sverðeno Gunnloga. Hallgrímr var þá upp komenn í skeret. Hávarðr hió þá um þvert andliteð, ok klauf tenn ok iaxla, ok þar niðr í gœgnom. Hallgrímr spurðe hví hann gœrðe svá við dauðan mann. Hávarðr svaraðe: 'Þat var mer þá í hug er Þórbiœrn rak knýte-skautann á naser mer, hrundo þar or tenn ok iaxlar er hann hafðe hœgget or Óláfe syne mínom með eno sama sverðe.' Síðan lœgðoz þeir at lande; þótte mœnnom síðan, þeim sem um tœloðo, Hávarðe hraustlega faret hafa er hann lagðez út á fiœrðenn, en visse eigi til at skeret være út undan; var þat þó all-langt sund. [En er þeir kómo at lande, var þar allt kyrlegt, en er þeir kómo upp at mœlenne hlióp maðr at þeim með reidda œxe, sá var í blám stacke ok gyrðr í brækr; þeir snúa í mót hónom; ok er þeir fundoz, kendo þeir þar Torfa Valbrannz son, ok fœgnoðoz þeir vel. Spurðe Torfe hvárt Þórbiœrn være dauðr. Hávarðr kvað víso . . . Hávarðr spurðe hvat þeir hefðe at gert; Torfe sagðe at Sturla være fallenn ok húskarlar, 'enda er Án dauðr.' Hávarðr kvað víso . . . Þeir gengo þá upp at nausteno, vóro þeir þar fyrer fé-lagar, ok fœgnoðo þeir þeim vel.]

Þá spurðe Eyjolfr Valbrannz son hvárt eigi skylde drepa þrælana. Hávarðr kvað eigi at hefndara sonar síns þó at þeir dræpe þrælana. 'Vere þér her í nátt ok geyme svá at eingi stele af líkonom.' . . .

---

aimed the stone his feet slid, for the stones were slippery under him, and he fell down on his back and the stone fell down on him just under the breast-bone, and he was stunned and lost his breath with the blow, and with that Haward got up on the reef and thrust him through at once with the sword War-flame. By this time Hallgrim had got on to the reef. Then Haward hewed the body across the face and hacked out the teeth and jaw and right through. Hallgrim asked him why he dealt so with a dead man? Haward answered: 'I remember how Thorbeorn cast the knotted kerchief in my face and there tumbled out the teeth and jaws that he had hacked out of my son Anlaf with this very sword.' Then they struck out for the land. It was thought afterwards when men talked over it, that Haward had done gallantly when he struck out into the frith and knew not that there was a reef out there, and it was a long swim to it withal . . .

Eywolf Walbrandsson asked whether they should slay the thralls. But Haward said that his son Anlaf were no better avenged by the slaying of thralls. 'Stay here over night to see that no one steals aught from the bodies.' . . . [*Here the true Story breaks off.*]

---

11. Hallgríme, Cd. 17. fœgn.] thus, reflex., Cd. 24. líkonom] emend.; rekonom, Cd.

# § 3. THE NORTH.

## VATZDÆLA SAGA.

THE main authority for the present Saga is the great Waterhorn vellum (before described) in which it stood fourth in order; copies were taken from it before it left Iceland about the year 1640; AM. 138 is one made by John Gizurarson. About fifty years later, when the vellum was come to Copenhagen, Asgeir Jónson made a copy, AM. 559.

But this Saga was also once preserved in the Mela-book vellum, but this MS. has suffered terrible mutilations, and of the part which contained our Saga only one leaf remains. It covers the part from p. 32, l. 27, to p. 38, l. 29 [1], and is given in the edition pp. 162–168 (relating to one of the finest passages of the Saga), and would when perfect have covered 11½ leaves. But we cannot tell whether these leaves were all existent in the time when priest Thord of Hit-dale made an abstract of Mela-book (see vol. ii. p. 2, printed in the 1880 edition, pp. 189–195), wherein he gave notes taken from the Saga in a very confused way. The damaged condition of the Mela-book here is much to be regretted, for its text was undoubtedly the better of the two.

Of the editions of this Saga, the first is by Werlauff, Copenhagen, 1812, but unluckily it is founded upon a clearly written *vellum* copy made in Bp. Thorlac's time, c. 1650, AM. 128, which is full of Danicisms and strangely incorrect. Arne says of it: 'This Waterdale Saga seems to me to be one of the common copies that are taken out of the Waterhorn-book, that now has a home in the Resenian Library of Copenhagen, and it is abominably badly copied.' 'Afleitlega rangt skrifuð.' This edition was (1858) reprinted in Iceland. In 1860 in Leipzig [2], under the title 'Fornsogor' (with two other Sagas which it precedes), the Editor put forth a fresh text, printing also the Mela-book vellum leaf, and the Mela-book abstract by Priest Thord, thus for the first time furnishing all the material necessary to the study of the Saga. But though it is not needful to reprint this text, further study of the Saga has ripened the Editor's views as to the textual criticism thereof; and a list of emendations and corrections is here appended which will enable the reader to follow the translation accurately and will serve as a guide for a future edition.

---

[1] Reference to the Leipzig edition.

[2] Heinrichsche Buchhandlung.

*Emendations to Vatzdæla Saga and first chapters of Hallfred's Saga, page and line by the Leipzig edition of* 1860.

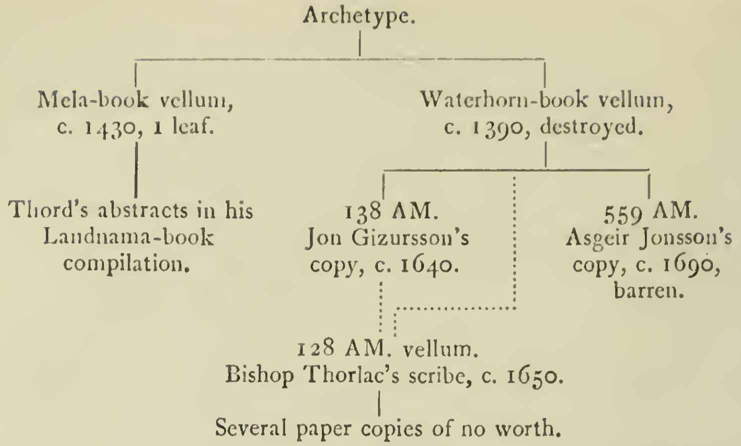
P. 3, l. 4. *read* Hrossbiarnar s., Raums s., Iœtunbiarnar sonar.
l. 18. *for* minst *read* mest.
4, l. 4. *for* þótte *read* þycktez (?).
l. 28. *for* nú *read* gnóg (?) : eggian være *gnóg*.
5, l. 20. eigi gerðe . . . hlutom, *somehow wrong* ; *then a clause is missing, to tell* how he kindled the fire to warm himself, without however touching anything on the table.
l. 30. *for* þvó sik *read* þósk.
8, l. 21. *for* iðrumz *read* iðroðomz.
l. 25. *for* en þótt þeir *read* en þótt Þst. (i.e. Þórsteinn).
12, ll. 19, 20. *dele* Hann var bónde hr. . . . á vetrom, *a repetition of the clause just above.* Ingialld is a farmer remaining at home.
l. 25. *for* þá er þeir kómo or víkingo *read* þá er Þórsteinn kom or víkingo.
13, l. 9. *for* ok vil-ek kosta til þ. f. sialfr ok þú *the context requires this*, ok vil-ek at þú koster til þessar ferðar.
15, l. 1. *for* Sygnskr *read* Suðreyskr.
16, l. 15. þvi at eigi er þat við hvárega mune, *evidently corrupt somehow* ; þvi at eigi er þat vitað (?).
l. 22. ok mun þat sk. með ockr *is manifestly part of Sæmund's speech, something is here missing.* 'Then Sæmund says . . .'
19, l. 2. kvað þat ok líklegt, *the sense requires* Þórdís kvað þat ok glíklegt . . .
l. 4. *dele* 'ok,' *and begin a fresh paragraph.*
20, l. 5. *for* forlog *read* veger.
l. 28. *for* fialla-endom *read* fiall-lendom.
22, l. 1. ok sé þat til nockurs gert, *does not construe right well, though the sense is clear.* The king said, Who knows but that there may be something in it!
l. 4. *dele* þá er grafet . . . gert.
l. 9. *for* ok er þat uggligt *read* ok er þat ú-glíkt.
ll. 16, 20. *sem*-sveinar *or sende*-sv. (?) Bartholin (in fact, Arne Magnusson, his amanuensis), De Caus. Cont. Mort. p. 467, *reads* 'sem-.'
23, l. 1. *dele* en hann settesk . . . drengr, *repetition from the end of* ch. 11.
25, l. 3. *read* síðan kómo þeir í *miðjan* fiœrðenn.
l. 22. *for* land-norðre, Ld., *read* land-suðr.
26, l. 16. *after* húna tvá *add* hvíta, *according to* Ld.
l. 24. *after* svín *add* tio, *according to* Ld.
28, l. 27. *for* Hrúta-st. and Hrúte *read* Hvata-st. and Hvate, *according to* Ld.
32, ll. 17, 19. *for* taka þræl af verke *read* taka Liót af verke, *and*, Liót svarar ok kvað þræl *read* L. sv. ok kvað Liót (acc.); cp. Ld. III. 5. 12, 'ok vá Liót systrung hans (c. Hrolleifs);' cp. also p. 33, l. 13.
l. 27. *Here comes in the leaf of the Mela-book vellum.*
33, l. 7. *for* fætr *read* hœfoð, *according to* Mela-book.
l. 28. *for* úeirðar-menn *read* úreiðo-menn, *according to* Mela-book vellum.
34, l. 29. *for* ill-lynde *read* illende ; illvilja, M.
35, l. 8. *for* Víðe-dal *read* Vatz-dal ; *the error is common to both* W. and M.
36, ll. 27–29, and 166, ll. 7, 8, text corrupt. NB. p. 166, l. 1, *read* þreyta *við oss, according to* W.
38, l. 29. *ends the vellum leaf.*
39, l. 9. Erat vinom líft Ingim. *is a verse* ; *a vowel alliteration is wanted, hence for* vinom *we read* 'eið-svœrom,' Erat eið-svœrom líft Ingemundar.
40, l. 26. *for* þó *read* þá.
41, l. 7. *for* Þórsteine *read* Þórstein.
42, l. 8. *for* hrúgo *read* fata hrúgo ; cp. Ld. l. c.
43, l. 5. *for* ok bad hann aldri þrífaz, *which is flat and bald, read* ok rak í andlit Lióto ; see Ld. III. 13. 12, l. 20.

P. 43, l. 9. *for* landz-lage *read* lannz-lege.
l. 12. *after* með þeim *something is missing.*
l. 31. *for* fiár fyrer *read* fiár-forráða.
44, l. 3. *for* hann var faðer Víga-Barða *read* hon (Thurid) var foðor-syster Víga-Barða.
l. 6. *for* Undun-felle *read* Undorn-felle *here and elsewhere* (M. B. Olsen).
l. 21. *for* ok austmaðr *read* ok Hallvarðr Austmaðr, *according to the Mela-book extracts.*
45, l. 27. *read* þat mun til bóta.
l. 28. *after* bæta hann *something is missing.*
49, l. 17. *for* c silfrs *M. abstracts have* viij tíge silfrs.
52, l. 13. *for* at Skíða *M. abstracts read* at Skíða-stoðom í Vatz-dal.
l. 33. *for* goða *read* hofðingja.
53, l. 2. *for* skylder *read* skilder.
54, l. 15. *for* þat ferr eigi svá *read* þat ferr eigi saman.
l. 30. *for* þat þycki mer víst *read* þat þycki mer svást veðr.
56, l. 27. *for* ix manna *read* lx manna, *the double of* xxx *above.*
59, l. 21. *read* Þórsteinn mælti : 'Því em ek . . .'
l. 23. *after* illa gert *a clause is missing.*
ll. 30, 31. *for* vil-ek þat gera . . . hialpa . . . fæða . . . *read* vil-ek attú gœrer þat í staðenn fyrer hans saker, attú hialper v. b. ok fæðer . . .
60, l. 4. sá þeir at *breitt* hafðe vereð fyrer andlitið (?).
l. 8. *read* ok kómoz svá Þórsteins syner at goðorðeno.
61, l. 2. *for* ok máttu at logom gera þat *read* en þó máttu at leyfe (*or* lofe) gœra þat.
l. 13. *for* at hann munde eigi við vera *read* at honom munde eigi við vært, ok kvaz vilja selja land sitt.
65, last line. *for* xv^da^ mann *read* x^da^, *see below, where they part into* vij and ij.
66, l. 6. *after* oðrom *a clause has fallen out.*
l. 12. *for* slióleg *read* hlœgleg.
74, l. 16. *for* fram-sókn sakarennar *read* fram-sogn sakarennar.
80, l. 20. *read* ok elskaðe sem sá er framaz elskaðe sannan Guð.

*Hallfred Saga.*

84, l. 15. *for* eða muno þit her eigi *read* enda munu þ. h. e.
l. 19. *read* utarlega í halme, B.
85, l. 30. *after* vetr B *adds* hann var kallaðr Åvalde Skegg.
87, l. 20. *for* ok sette menn til með þeim *read* ok sette menn til meðal-gœngo með þeim.

In such a new edition the Mela-book leaf would be printed as main text as far as it goes; the Mela-book abstracts (which by the way Mr. John Sigurdsson printed in italics as part of Landnama-book of 1843, though as we now know they do not belong to it but to the Waterdale Saga) should be carefully scanned in order to get the true reading of names of places and persons, or sentences of the original which have been skipped; the parallel passages in Hallfred's Saga, here Englished, should be looked to, as well as Landnama-book III. 5 and III. 6. 3, which covers the ground of the Saga pretty fully. Lastly, the whole Waterhorn text should be gone through minutely, for it is a very carelessly copied vellum here, the scribe having let many lines slip and falsified many words in his archetype which were either hard to read or which he thought obscure or old-fashioned. There are few Icelandic Sagas that offer a fairer field for acute and careful conjecture. The text-table is as follows :—




The Colophon of the Waterhorn-book text preserves the title of the Story, viz. 'Vatzdæla Saga,' and it is so entitled in the Resenian catalogue of the contents of this vellum in 1685. It is nowhere quoted by name. But it was pretty widely known; for as early as the 13th century that fictitious tale Finn-boga Saga (which already stands in AM. 132, an early 14th-century vellum) was manufactured out of the chapter relating to Thorstan and Berg. Finbow's Saga also once existed in the Ljósvetninga vellum, whence it has been lately edited by Dr. Hugo Gering of Halle, 1879. Moreover the Story of Thorstan Wikingsson, which dates from the 14th century and was a favourite Saga in Stockholm in Charles XII's time, is in part founded on our Story.

In Arrow-Ord's Story, an old Saga going back to the 12th century, there is a passage drawn from the scene of the Sibyl and Ingemund, but it is hardly clear whether Landnama-book or our Saga is followed.

There is a connection between one of the spurious bits of our Saga and a spurious passage in Eyrbyggia.

The connection between our Saga and Hallfred's Saga where they run parallel, we have noted above; there is a different complexion put upon the tale in Hallfred's Saga, but this was necessitated by the writer having to place his own hero's family in as fair a light as possible, which could only be done at the expense of the Waterdale chief.

That the story is historical in its main facts is certain from Landnama-book. Moreover in Hofðingia-tal (vol. i. p. 236), Thorstan Ingemund's son is named; and in Christne Saga (vol. i. p. 377), Thorkel Crafla has duly taken his place.

There is an unsolved problem with regard to the relation between Landnama-book and this Saga—Why is the story of Ingemund so fully given in Landnama-book?

As to the age of the Saga, we are thrown upon internal evidence. Its style, good and classical, has peculiarities of its own (marking it off from the style of Eyrbyggia, for instance), and these are not only manifested in its flowery and rather prolix phrasing, but also in the treatment of character and the type chosen as heroic; this seems to us to show

a certain ecclesiastical influence, and to point to, say, the first decennium of the 13th century when church influence was powerful in Iceland.

This Saga is, as we have it, a composite work, many separate pieces being glued into the main stock, and polished up so as to present a fairly consistent whole. Such additions were made, one would fancy, subsequent to the first little 12th-century scrolls in which the different separate stories were first set down in black and white. One need not suppose that when the stories of Finbow and Arrow-Ord and Thorstan were borrowed, our Story was in its present state. They are more likely to have been taken from the separate Tales that are now made up into our Saga. We can still distinguish these separate pieces.

*First* of these once independent Sagas is the Tale of *Thorstan and Iockle the Outlaw* (chs. 1-7). This has a plot of its own, a complete beginning, middle, and end. It is of distinctly poetic character, and ought to stand as the first one of a set of Lays of highly tragic caste, instead of serving its present purpose as the introduction to the history of a prosperous and thriving family [1]. Here is a full and circumstantially detailed story purporting to deal with persons three generations before the Settlement of Iceland, a time of which only the barest and most scanty traditions remain in our Northern sources, and those of quite different character and type to this. The very notion of its *historic* accuracy is preposterous. From wherever this poetic tale comes, it is clearly of foreign origin (very possibly, as we suppose, South Teutonic). The locality, Ream-dale, and the names in it are supplied from later historic persons, the names Thorstan and Iockle from the historic Thorstan and Iockle, whose characters are analogous. As to the name Ingemund there is more to be said.

The *second* division, *The Settlement of Ingemund*, consists of a number of loose memoranda relating to Ingemund's career (chs. 8-17). Their historic value, as will be seen, is of very various worth, and their connection with Landnama-book a problem we cannot wholly settle. They run parallel to it in a singular way, being often, though not always, mere amplifications of that work, a diluted Landnama text: such is ch. 17 for instance. In the account of Hafrs-frith, the prose contains a paraphrase of part of the Raven's Song, which we luckily have, though mutilated, in the original to compare with it.

There is in the whole Story of Ingemund an element of Frey

[1] The attempt to make the prophecy of evil fulfil itself in the death of Ingemund and in the slaying of Iockle by S. Olaf (Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 170) is wholly inadequate. We need at least as great a domestic tragedy as the death of Ceartan to satisfy the aesthetic conditions of the Outlaw Story; mark the 'glap-víg' of the Ld. text. There is, as was pointed out in the Corpus Poeticum, one tragedy that most fitly fulfils these conditions, the Lombard tragedy (which even impressed Gibbon by its horror); there is also, as we showed then, a connection traceable between this story and the maimed and incomplete paraphrase of a lost Lombard lay, 'The Knighting of Elfwine,' which Paul the Deacon gives as a kind of introduction to the crowning catastrophe. It is translated from Paul, Corpus Poet. Bor., Introd. lii, and noticed in Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. Excursus III.

worship visible, in his teraph of silver with the figure of Frey scratched on it; in the charmed and sacred horse of Frey, which is made to belong to one Faxie-Brand (a purely fictitious character) in order to save Thorstan's credit; in the prevalence of the Ingwi-element in the family names, Ingwi-mund, Ingwi-wolf. Such facts point to the family being connected with Eastern rather than Western Scandinavia, with Gautland rather than the West coast of Norway; Ingemund would be a fitting name for an Earl in Gautland, and one need not question his historic existence or that of his daughter Wigdis.

Further, that the family of Ingemund came from the Bay instead of the Friths and was Gautish rather than Reamish, appears more likely still the closer one looks into the story. As a Goth he would have no objection to serve Harold rather than join the wickings from the Western Islands; though we need not attach too much importance to the story of his friendship with Harold, before he went to him with his gift of the white bear-cubs, which looks like a true incident preserved by tradition. He was one of the first settlers, for he occupied a large claim on unsettled land. Moreover by our recovery of the verse which testifies to Gaut's devotion, we can see that Ingemund was the foremost man of a little knot of wickings, all sworn-brethren.

Gaut. Sorcwe. Sæmund of the Sudreys, and Arnold his brother.

Sorcwe: Hrodmund the halt. — Hasten.

Sæmund: Reginleif. Arnold. Garmund.

Arnold: Hrodlaf.

Besides these, Eorwend Halse and Mor [Irish] his son, Hwate, Asmund, Frithmund, Thororm and Hallorm his brother, Eywind Audcula, Thorbeorn Colcan [Ir. Colgan], and perhaps others, are connected with Ingemund's settlement.

Now an examination of these names, especially of those of the Sworn-Brethren's names, does not reveal signs of Norwegian origin, but points to more Southern relationship and to a connection with the British Isles. Thus Gaut's name suggests his nationality as does that of Sorcwe. Sæmund was, admittedly, a man from the Sodor Isles; Arnold is a name with Flemish and North Gaulish associations, and only occurs in Iceland in this family and in the person of Arnold the Icelander, Saxo's friend and informant who, as we have elsewhere shown reason to believe, was closely connected with the Western Isles, and who might well be also of the Sæmund family[1]. Then Mor, Colcan, and Audcula must surely be Celtic or præ-Celtic appellations. One would, even without more information, be inclined to postulate a wicking-career to the 'West-way' for Ingemund and his friends, before he and they sailed North from

[1] See Hist. Review, 1886. The second bishop of Greenland, consecrated 1124, was named Arnald.

the British Isles to Iceland[1]. The preservation of old poetic legends in this family at all events is not an unlikely thing.

The fact that the tie of Sworn-Brotherhood bound Ingemund and his friends, accounts for the way he treats his old comrade Hrodlaf's worthless son (the reason is not clearly stated in the Saga), and also for the conduct of Gaut and Eywind, who, as their oath binds them to do, die with their friend, since by reason of old age they are not able to avenge him. The very word eið-suara, which our text (alliteration) requires and which we restore to it, is found on a runic grave-cross from near Douglas in the Isle of Man. This obligation of dying with the chief of a fellowship-in-arms is noticed among the Gauls by Cæsar, and is an indication of wicking habits rather than of Norwegian ways.

The *third* item of our Saga is a separate tale which, from analogy of the Hen-peddler's Story, we might name, 'Hrodleif's Saga ens Mikla,' or *The Story of Hrodlaf the Big* (chs. 18–27). It is a well-finished and well-told tale with a courteous grace and pathos through it all.

There follow here one or two little *Episodes* (chs. 28, 30), of which the hero is Iockle and the interest local purely, which fill up the space between this and the next separate tale. They each occupy a space which would be about a leaf in the tiny books on which the Sagas were first, we believe, taken down. The *Tale of Thorolf Sledge and his Cats* (ch. 28) seems to be a little local legend tacked on to the Vatzdæla Saga. It is only interesting as a bit of popular belief, at a time later than that when the bulk of the Saga was composed. We may notice it elsewhere. The *Tale of Thorolf Hell-skin* (ch. 30) is rather difficult to classify exactly, it is so badly told, with such evident omissions and feeble exaggerations. The curious word 'blót-grafir,' *sacrificial* or *heathen trenches*, is used, but not explained or apparently understood by the scribe. The gist of the tale is that Thorolf built a fort on a spot good for defence near a river, that Iockle gallantly got into it and drove out and killed most of the occupants, while his brothers were formally assaulting it, and occupying the enemies' attention, thereby gaining great credit to himself. The local name Thorolf's-mire is dragged into the tale, according to a practice prevalent with the compilers of apocryphal Sagas and additions to Sagas.

That there is a direct connection between the size of the chapters of

---

[1] In 918, as we learn from the O. E. Chron. MS. C, and the valuable Brussels Fragments (Camden Society), an attack was made from Ireland by a Northern host upon the N. W. of England. Chester, a waste but walled Roman city, was occupied, and it cost Ethelflæd a sharp struggle to dislodge the invaders. She let some of them settle (the Wirhall settlement no doubt). The leader of this formidable expedition was an Ingemund, and we cannot help thinking of the Ingemund of Landnama-book, who also was the head of a wicking league with Irish connections. The loose state of Are's chronology of the settlement perhaps hardly forbids the identification. But if the leader was not our Ingemund, but a later man, one sees that to call the Icelander Ingemund the Old, which answers to 'major' in Latin, or to 'père' in French, as opposed to 'minor' and 'fils,' would be quite justified, for there is nothing in Landnama-book to account for this epithet.

early Sagas and the size of the leaf is pretty clear (though it has not been noticed before), and one can sometimes detect an interpolation from this test by noticing that it would unduly lengthen a paragraph.

Ch. 29 is a mere amplification of Ld. III. 5. 9; neither it nor chapter 28. 30 have been Englished.

The *fourth* item, the *Tale of Thorstan and Berg* (chs. 31–35), a complete little Saga or rather Tháttr, the original basis for the fictitious Story of Finbow, follows next. It is old and full of archaic colouring and incident.

The *fifth* item, the *Tale of Ingolf the Fair* (chs. 37–41), which has unfortunately come down in a sadly disfigured and maimed state, follows here; the episodes of the assassins (each a leaf long) are quite fictitious, though there are touches in them which are interesting, and they have therefore been Englished. The plot of this story, recounting Ingolf's death, is of the type of the Outlaw Sagas, such as Haurd and the Cavemen. It has some fine touches such as true legend always preserves; the quaint ditty, the self-chosen grave of Ingolf, and the mention of his love gifts from Walgerd are all in the genuine vein of living mouth-history as opposed to book or paper history. We have noticed above that there is a parallel version to the Walgerdar-Mal in Hallfred's Saga. This has been Englished, and it is printed next after the Waterdale version.

The *sixth* item, the *Story of Thorkel Crapple* (chs. 42–45), is apocryphal and disjointed.

This text of Hallfredar Saga has been preserved in AM. 132, whence it was drawn and published by the Editor in the Forn-sogur. Another text (B) amplified in phrase, and broken into pieces, but a little shorter in the passages about Ingolf here translated, has been wedged into the Great Olaf Tryggwason's Saga, whence again it was copied into Flatey-book.

## THE STORY OF THE WATERDALE-MEN.

### I. THE STORY OF THORSTAN AND THE OUTLAW IOCKLE.

1. THERE was a man named Cetil, and he was called the Ream; he was a mighty man; he dwelt at the homestead [sic] that is called Reamsdale, which lies northerly in Norway. He was the son of Worm Scelia-mole, the son of Hross-beorn, the son of Ream son of Iotun-beorn north in Norway. There were folk-kings in Norway at the time this story begins. Cetil was a noble man and of good wealth in chattels, strong of body and a man of valour in all perils; and he had been a-warring the early part of his life, but he was now settled on his estate, for age was coming upon him. He had to wife Meol daughter of Ans the Bow-shaker. Cetil had a son of her who was named Thorstan; he was a fair man to look on, but not a notable man for growth or strength. He was eighteen years old when these things came to pass. Nevertheless in his carriage and all bodily feats Thorstan was above the most part of the young men of the neighbourhood. At that time men thought they could tell that there must be raiders and highwaymen on the road that lies between Iamta-land and Reamsdale, for none ever came back that went by that road, even though they were fifteen or twenty together there had none come back, and therefore they believed that there must be some

robber on the road of exceeding strength and valour. Goodman Cetil's men suffered most from this breach of peace, both in loss of men and damage to their chattels, and a loud cry of complaint was raised, that he who was the head man of the country-side must be a chicken-hearted fellow to take no steps against such crimes; they said too that Cetil was now growing very old. But he made as if he did not heed them, though he was hurt by what they said.

2. Once upon a time Cetil spoke to his son Thorstan: 'Young men's ways are not at all the same as when I was young. Then they yearned to do some daring deed, either by going a-warring or by gaining riches and honour by some adventure in which some danger lay. But now young men have become stay-at-homes, sitting over the baking fires and stuffing their bellies with mead and ale, and all manhood and hardihood is waning away. But I got wealth and worship because I was not afraid to put myself in danger or fight hard wagers of battle. But as for thee, Thorstan, thou hast got but a small share of strength and growth, and it seems most likely that thou wilt go thy own path, and that thy endurance and all thy acts will accord thereto, because thou wilt not turn after the ways of thy forefathers, but wilt show thyself just as thou art to look on, and thy heart will match thy body.'

It was the way of mighty kings or earls, our peers, that they used to lie out a-warring, winning themselves riches and glory, and the riches they won thus was not reckoned in the inheritance they left, nor could son take it after father, but it was laid in the howe with themselves. So though their sons got their lands they could not keep up their estate, though they inherited the honour, unless they threw themselves and their men into jeopardy and warfare; and by this means it was they won riches and renown one after another, each stepping in the footprints of his forefathers.

'And now I can see that the WARRIOR'S LAWS are unknown to thee, and fain would I teach thee them, for thou art now come to that age that it is right for thee to try what luck may bring to thee.' Thorstan answered, 'Egging enough if there were anything to be got by it.' And he got up and went forth in high anger.

3. There is a great wood lying between Reamsdale and Upland, and a highway lying through it, [though it was now blocked by the evil beings who were thought to be lurking, though no one knew the truth. It was thought to be the greatest of exploits to find a remedy for this.]

A little while after the father and son had had this talk Thorstan went out alone from the drinking and made up his mind to trust in his father's luck and to bear the mark of his reproaches no longer, but rather he determined to put himself into jeopardy. He took his horse and rode alone to the wood where he thought it most likely he should meet the highwaymen. Although he believed he had little hope of success against such odds in strength as he believed he would have to meet, yet he thought he would rather lay down his life there than come home unsped. He hobbled his horse at the beginning of the wood, and then went into it himself and found out a by-path that lay off the highway; and when he had walked a long way he came upon a great and well-built house in the wood. Thorstan believed that this must be the harbour of him that had blocked the road, whether it were one or many. Then Thorstan went into the hall and found there great chests and plenty of things of worth. There was a big pile of logs on one side, and on the other wares in sacks and all kinds of goods. He saw a bedstead, and it was much bigger than any bed that he had ever seen. He guessed

that he must be a mighty tall man to fit that bed. The bedstead was fairly curtained, and there was a table set with white cloths and costly dainties and the best drink. None of these things did Thorstan touch [but he sat down and kindled a fire to warm himself]. And then he sought for some device by which he might escape the eyes of him who dwelt in this hall, for he wished first to see for himself how things stood before they spoke together or caught sight of each other. So he went up between the sacks into the middle of the pile of goods and there he sat. And when the evening was far gone he heard a great din outside, and by-and-by a man came in leading a horse after him. He was a pretty big man; light was his hair, and it fell down to his shoulders in fair locks, and Thorstan thought him very handsome. This man first kindled him a fire, and then led his horse to the stable; then he set a basin for himself and washed himself and dried himself on a white towel. He poured out of the barrel good drink in a great standing stoup and then he began eating. All the ways of this man seemed to Thorstan very notable and well-bred. He was a much bigger man than his father Cetil, and yet he was thought a very tall man, as indeed he was. And when the hall-man had had his meal he sat down in front of the fire, and looked into the fire and said, 'There are more ashes in the fire than I looked for, and I think that a short time ago it has been fresh kindled, and I do not know what it means, but maybe men are come here desiring to take my life, and indeed it would not be without a cause, and I will go and search through the house.' So he took a brand and looked about and came to the place where the pile of goods was. The house was so built that one could get off the pile into a big chimney that opened into the hall. And so when the robber was searching the pile Thorstan was outside and the hall-man did not light upon him, for there were other fates in store for Thorstan than to be slain there. Thrice he searched the house through and found nothing. Then the hall-dweller spake: 'I will leave it alone now, though I do not know what may come of it; maybe that it will go with my life as the saying is "ill deeds yield ill deeds."' Then he went back to his bed and took off his sword. It seemed to Thorstan that this was a great treasure and most likely to bite well, and it came into his mind that he would do well enough if he could get at this sword. And now, too, his father's egging came into his mind, that courage and daring would be needed to carry such adventures as this through, but that fame and bright money were to be got thereby, and that he would win a better repute than he could by sitting over his mother's hearth. It also came into his mind how his father had said, that he was no better at his weapon than a daughter or any other of the women would be, and that it would be better for his kinsfolk to have a gap in their line than such a fellow as he was. Such words whetted Thorstan's courage, and he looked out for a way of avenging single-handed the wrongs of so many; but on the other hand he thought it great pity to harm such a man. Now the hall-dweller was fallen asleep, and Thorstan tried by making a little noise how fast he slept; he wakened at it, but turned over on his side, and after a while Thorstan made another trial of him, and he awoke, but not so much as before. The third time Thorstan came out and struck a great rap on the bed-stock and found that he lay quite quiet. Then Thorstan kindled a torch and went to the bed, wishing to see if he were gone out; but he saw him lying there, sleeping in a gold-broidered silk shirt with his face up. Then Thorstan drew the sword and thrust it into the breast of the big man and gave him a great wound. He gave a great

start and grappled with Thorstan, and pulled him up into the bed place by him, but the sword stood in the wound, for Thorstan had thrust it in so hard that the point was fast in the bed, but the man was of mighty strength and he left the sword sticking in the wound, and Thorstan lay between the wainscot and him. The wounded man said, 'Who is the man who has done me this hurt?' He answered, 'My name is Thorstan, and I am the son of Cetil-Ream.' The man said, 'I thought I knew thy name before, but I think I deserved this least from thee and thy father,—for I have done you little or no harm; and now thou hast been rather too quick, and I rather too slow, for I was now ready to leave and turn from these evil ways; but I have thee now in my power, to give thee thy life or kill thee. And now if I did after thy deserts and thy example, there should be none to tell of our meeting. Nevertheless I think it best to let thee have thy life, and it might be that thou should do me some good if luck should turn so. Now I will tell thee my name. I am called Iockle, and I am the son of Ingemund earl of Gaut-land, and after the custom of the sons of mighty men I was wont to win money for myself, though I went to work in rather too reckless a way, but now I was just ready to go abroad. Now if it seem to thee that thou owe me aught for giving thee thy life, go and find my father; but first thou must get speech with my mother, whose name is Wigdis, and tell her alone what has happened, and give her my loving greeting, and tell her to bring thee into peace and full friendship with the earl to the intent that he give his daughter, my sister, whose name is Thordis, to wife. And here is a ring which thou shalt take as a token that I sent thee, and though she feel it a great loss that I am dead, yet I hope that my love and message will prevail over thy deserts, for my mind tells me that thou shalt be a lucky man. And if sons be born to thee or to thy sons, do not let my name die out; and I hope I shall get this advantage, and that is what I will take in return for the life I give thee.'

Thorstan bade him do as he liked as to giving him his life or anything else, and said that he would not ask for anything.

Iockle said he had his life in his power,—'And thou must have been sorely egged on to this deed by thy father, and his decrees have bitten me deep, and I can see that thou would like well enough for both of us to die; but there is greater fate in store for thee, and they will not be leaderless whose captain thou art, because of thy spirit and hardihood; and it were better for my sister that thou take her to wife than that wickings should carry her off as spoil of war. And though it be offered thee to stay in Gaut-land, do thou rather go to thine own estate in Reamsdale, for my father's kinsfolk would not grant thee his heritage after his day, and I foresee that there will ever be woeful slaughters in your house, and men will lose their kinsmen, slain without cause. And do not tell people my name, save thy father and my kinsmen, for my life has gone away and I have got my due meed, and so it is wont to go with wrong-doers. Now take this ring and keep it as a token, and pull out the sword, and after that our talk will not be long.' Then Thorstan pulled out the sword and Iockle died.

4. After this was come to pass, Thorstan road home; and when he neared the homestead he saw many men riding to meet him, and perceived that it was his father and many whom he knew, and they were all coming to seek for him. And when they met, Cetil greeted his son with kindly words, feeling that he had got him back from death's door,—'And I repented me directly of those words which I said to thee in arousal and reproach.' Thorstan answered that his father had little to

do with his having come back at all alive, but he said that luck had stood by him so well that he had come back unhurt. But though Thorstan uttered these words with some heat they were soon good friends again, and he told his father all that had happened to him on his expedition.

By this deed Thorstan got a good report from every man, as he deserved. Next Thorstan had a Moot called, and thither came all the householders of the country-side. At this Moot Thorstan stood up and spoke: 'It is well known to you all that the scare that had lain for a while upon this place from highwaymen, so that men could not go on their journeys, is now overcome and ended. And this is the chief reason for calling this Moot, that I wish every man to take back the property that was his, and I will keep what remains.' At this there was a goodly shout raised by the people, and Thorstan got much honour by the whole matter. The name of the highwayman none of the people knew, because it was closely kept.

5. One day it came to pass that Thorstan told his father that he wished to go east to meet Earl Ingemund, as he had promised Iockle. Cetil said it was not a good plan to walk into his enemies' hands, and bade him rather stay at home,—'For even though the earl should do thee no harm, yet it may well be that some there will be grudging and ill-willed toward thee.' Thorstan answered, 'What I have promised to Iockle I will keep to, and though I come back lame on both feet yet will I go.' Then Thorstan made ready and went forth to Gaut-land, and it happened that he came to the earl's house early in the day. The earl was hunting, after the way of mighty men. Thorstan went into a drinking-hall and sat down on a bench with his followers. The earl's wife came into the room and looked at them that were come, and saw that they were outlanders. She asked who they were. Thorstan said that he was a northron,—'And I have a secret errand to thee, and let us two go apart.' She did so. Then spake Thorstan, 'I have news to tell thee, the slaughter of thy son Iockle.' She answered, 'Hard news is this to me, but not unlikely, seeing the ways he has taken to and his evil courses. But what has bound thee to bring this bad news and come all this long way?' Thorstan answered, 'I am greatly bound to do this. I gave him my troth, at our parting, that I would come to find you and tell you the truth of our parting, and it can not be hidden that I was his slayer, for our men thought it impossible to let him be by reason of the man-slaying and robbery that he wrought; nevertheless, to tell thee the truth, I came into his power and he had choice of slaying me if he liked; but he gave me my life and bound me to go and find thee and do his message, and you can see that it were easier for me to stay at home than to take the risk of your forgiveness. And here I have a gold ring which he said you would know, and he bade me bring it as a token that thou would bring me into the earl's peace and prevail with him that I should get your daughter, named Thordis, to wife. He said that he guessed that his message and wishes would have more weight with you than my deserts.'

Wigdis grew very red and said, 'A bold fellow thou must be, but I think thou tellest the truth of your dealing together, and if Iockle gave thee thy life I may well be willing for thee to keep it; and thou art a man of lucky looks, and for the sake of my son Iockle's request I will moot thy case to the earl, but thou shalt lie in hiding for a while.' And when the earl came home the lady went to meet him and said, 'I have tidings to tell you that touch us both.' The earl answers, 'Thou wilt be telling of my son Iockle's death.' She said it was true. The earl

said, 'He cannot be dead of illness.' She answered, 'It is true that he was killed, and before he died he showed great manliness, for he gave the man his life that did it, and sent him into our power with true tokens for you to give him peace and forgive him his offence, great though it be; and thou might get some strengthening by this man if thou wert to bestow on him a marriage-bond with us as to give him thy daughter to wife by Iockle's wish, for he trusted that thou would fulfil his last prayer. And thou mayest see how faithful this man hath been to his promise in coming hither out of his own estate into our hands in an enemy's country. And I hope that for the sake of my pleading and thy son's message that thou wilt do as I pray thee. Look now here at the tokens!' And with that she showed him the ring. The earl drew a deep breath and said, 'Thou hast made a long and bold speech to wish me to do honour to the man who has slain my son, and such an one is rather worthy of death than of friendly gifts.'

The lady said, 'Look on the other side, my lord, how it stands; consider that you should honour Iockle's words and the bravery of the man who has come to put himself in our power. And in the next place, consider thine own age and that thou hast need of a deputy for thyself, and this very man bids fair to be the right man for such a post. And since Iockle gave him his life, though he had him altogether at his mercy, and granted him good luck in spite of the forlorn errand he had embarked on, it is clear that we should not undo the glory of this or the luck of this man and the manly decision of our son. And surely it is a glory to us to act as Iockle did, and give the man who has done us such injury his life; and it would be the greatest shame to us to do him harm now, since he has come into our mercy.' Says the earl, 'Thou pleadest very fairly for this man, and he must have pleased thee well, and surely I will see him and bethink me what gain there seems to me to be in the man, and it will avail much with me the way he shapes himself in my eyes.' Then Thorstan was led out and stood before the earl, but the lady had ordered it so that by this time his hottest passion had run off. Said Thorstan, 'My whole case is in your ruling, my lord earl, and it is well known to you what errand I have borne hither; and I wish to ask you to be reconciled with me, but I am not afraid of whatever you order to be done. It is the wont of princes to grant life to those who of their own accord yield them up to their mercy.' The earl spake: 'Your looks please me enough to lead me to give thee thy life, and it will be the fairest weregild for my son for thee to go in my son's place, if thou art willing to abide with me—for the mark of good luck is upon you; besides it is not meet for a great man to harm him who yields himself into his hand.' Thorstan thanked the earl for giving him his life, and stayed there for a while, and they won one another's hearts. The earl soon found that Thorstan was a wise man and notable in all his ways. One day Thorstan spoke to the earl: 'I should like to know what is your will as to making me your son-in-law, my lord.' The earl answered, 'I will not refuse it, it may be that it will be a source of luck to our family; but I am minded that you should stay with us.' Said Thorstan, 'I will consent with thankfulness to stay here while you live, but after your day men will not give me rank here, and every man must follow his own fate.' The earl said that was reasonably spoken.

6. *Thorstan marries the earl's daughter.* 7. *The earl dies soon after, having first begged Thorstan not to let his name die.*

Thorstan had a son by his wife, and when the boy was born he was taken to his father. Thorstan looked at him and said, 'This boy shall

be called Ingemund, after his mother's father, and I trust he will have luck with his name.'

*Ingemund is fostered by Ingiald and goes on wicking cruises in his youth with his foster-brothers Grim and Hromund. They meet Sæmund, a man of Sudreys, and make friends with him.*

### II. The Settlement of Ingemund.

8. It is told that the last summer that the friends Ingemund and his sworn-brethren and Sæmund had a fellowship together and came back with much more booty than before, tidings came from Norway, that a host was gathered together in the east by Iadar, and that well-nigh the whole levy of the land was gathered in two camps. On one side was Harold, who was called by turns Dover's[1] foster-son and Shock-head; he was fighting against the princes of the land. And this battle that he fought at Hafrs-frith was the last that he fought before he won all the land. As it is told far and wide in the Tales [i.e. Are's Lives of the Kings of Norway].

And at that moment Ingemund and Sæmund came back to land, as was said before, close to the place where the host was gathered together. Then said Ingemund: 'There are mighty tidings to be looked for, for all the greatest men in the country are taking part in the matter, but I reckon King Harold to be the highest, and he is a man well to my mind and I will offer him my help; who knows but it may turn the balance with whom we side?' Sæmund said he would not risk his life for his sake, and he did not join in the battle. Ingemund answered: 'Thou mayst see, sworn-brother, that the king's strength is great, and reckon whether he will gain the better who stands by him, or he that stands against him. Moreover I think he will give good reward to them that give him honour and backing now, but I am not sure what might befall one who went against his pleasure.' Then Sæmund said: 'Do as you like, but I will not. And this will be the cause of our parting.' Then Sæmund sailed off, and went up along Sogn-Sea with his ship. But Ingemund sailed into Hafrs-frith and took his berth with Harold's fleet. The greatest princes who were against King Harold were Thore Long-chin and Asbiorn Ceotwe. They had a very great force and hardy men. Ingemund laid his ship close up to the poop of the king's ship and hailed the king in this way: 'Hail, hail, lord!' The king answered: 'Thou greetest me well, but who art thou?' 'Ingemund is my name, and I am Thorstan's son, and I am come here to offer you my help, for we think those do better who are on your side than those who rise up against you. I am fresh come from sea-roving with a few ships.' The king took his speech well, and said that he had heard him well spoken of, 'and I am minded that thou shouldst be rewarded for thy toil, for I mean to lay all Norway under me if my luck lets me, and I will make a great difference between you and them, that are speeding off to the company of my enemies or to their own estates, as I have heard that Sæmund thy fellow has done, and I hold that greater manhood is to be seen in such behaviour as yours has been.' Ingemund said that Sæmund was a man of many good parts.

9. After that they sounded the war-horns through all the host, and men made ready [for the battle], each man according to his means. This was the greatest battle King Harold ever fought. There were with him Rognwald of More and many other great princes, and the Bearsarks, who were called Wolf-coats; they had wolf-pelts instead of mail-

[1] Dover the Giant; see Flatey-book, vol. i. p. 564.

coats, and fought in the forecastle of the king's ship, and the king himself fought on the poop, with the greatest pride and manliness. There might be seen strokes both many and great. And now some many and great things came to pass in a short hour, both blows and spear-thrusts and fierce stone-casting, and there was soon a great loss of men on both sides. Ingemund followed Harold well, and won for himself a good name. The end of the meeting, as is known to all, and has become very renowed, was that Harold won a noble victory, and was from that day forth sole ruler of all Norway. . . .

King Harold gave many men great grants of land for their services, and made a great difference between men, whether they had been on his side or against him, and upon each of the first he bestowed some good thing, but them that had turned against him he drave out of the land or maimed or slew, so that none of them could get any redress.

Then the king spake to Ingemund: 'Great friendship hast thou shown me and added to thine own renown. I shall ever be thy friend, and thy share of the booty shall be three ships, crews and all, and thou shalt also have all the war-gear of the wickings thou didst fight with; and as a sign that thou hast been in Hafrs-frith thou shalt have, as a gift, the teraph that Ceotwe owned, and which he had the greatest trust in; and it is a greater proof that thou hast been in this battle, than great riches would have been, and it is an honour for thee to receive it from us. But when we have set our kingdom in order, I will repay thee for thy goodly help by asking thee to stay with me, and by friendly gifts.'

10. *Sæmund goes to Iceland after the battle.* Ingemund went to his father after the battle in Hafrs-frith with great honour on him. Thorstan received him with open hands, and told him that he had taken a lucky course in his conduct, but Thordis said that it was only what was to be looked for, 'seeing that thou art the daughter's son of Earl Ingemund, a man of the best.' He stayed there through the winter.

And that winter Ingeald came to Thorstan's and there was a merry meeting. Ingeald said that it was come to such a pitch with Ingemund as his mind had always boded. 'And I have now prepared a feast for thee, my foster-son, with all the means I have therefor.' Ingemund said that he would come. Ingeald went home and bade many men to his house. And every man came as he was bidden. Ingeald and his men had made ready a piece of witchcraft after the Old Way, to the end that men might seek what their future should be. There was come a witch, a Finnish woman. Ingemund and Grim came to the feast with a great company. The Finnish woman was set on a lofty seat and arrayed in the finest way. Men went up to her to inquire of her, each from his place in turn, to ask after their fates. She prophesied to each one as it came to pass, but there was some difference in the way each man took it. The sworn-brethren sat in their places and did not go up to inquire, for they placed no faith in her prophecies. Then the Sibyl said: 'Why do not those young men inquire after their future, for I think they are the men of most mark among those that be come hither.' Ingemund answers: 'I do not care to know my fate faster than it comes forth, and I do not believe that my luck is under the roots of thy tongue.' She answered: 'Nevertheless I will tell it thee unbidden—thou shalt settle in the land that is called Iceland, at a place which is still a great desert. Then thou shalt become a worshipful man and wax old, and the men of thy blood shall be many and notable men in that land.' Ingemund answers: 'That is the better said indeed, seeing that I have made up my mind never to go to that place, and I should be

a sorry chapman to sell the lands of my family which are both many and good and go off to that desert.'

Then Finwoman answers: 'It shall come about as I say, and this shall be a sign thereof, that the teraph which King Harold gave thee at Hafrs-frith is vanished away out of thy purse and is now come to the very holt where thou shalt settle there, and the teraph is a Frey stamped out of silver [a Frey of silver marked], and when thou rearest thy homestead there my words shall be proved.' Ingemund answered: 'If it were not for offending my foster-father, thou shouldst take thy reward on thy head [in blows], but because I am no violent man or easily moved to anger, it shall go by[1].' She said that there was nothing in the matter to make him fall to angry words. Ingemund said she had come there in an evil day. But she said that it should be so now, whether he were well or ill-pleased. And again she spake. 'The fates of Grim and also of his brother Hrodmund trend thither also, and they shall both become notable franklins.' Next morning Ingemund sought for his teraph and could not find it, and he thought that no good sign. But Ingeald bade him be merry, and told him that many noblemen now thought it no disgrace to go to Iceland. 'And I meant nought but well when I bade the Finwoman here.' Ingemund said he did not thank him for it, 'but yet our friendship shall not cease therefor.' Then Ingemund went home to his father's and was there through the winter. And when the spring came on he asked his sworn-brethren what they thought of a voyage this year. Grim said he thought it no use to struggle against fate, 'and I mean to go out to Iceland this summer, and my brother too, and many men think it no shame to do so, though they be nobles. And I can hear a good report of the land to be got there, that the cattle and sheep can feed themselves in the winter, that there is fish in every water, great woods, and freedom from the onslaught of kings and oppressors.' Ingemund answers: 'I will not go there, and this will be our parting.' Grim said it might be so, 'but it would not come upon me unawares if they were to meet in Iceland, for "it is hard to fly from fate."' Ingemund said that it was taking in a great reef to part with him.

11, 12. *Grim and Hrodmund go to Iceland, Thorstan dies. King Harold gives Wigdis daughter of Earl Thore the Silent to Ingemund to wife. Ingemund cannot find his teraph and wishes to know what has become of it.* He sent after Fins and there came three from the north. Ingemund says that he will make a bargain with them, 'and I will give you butter and tin, and you shall do my errand to Iceland, to seek after my teraph and tell me about the lay of the land.' They answered: 'It is a forlorn errand for thy servants, but at thy call we will try it. Now thou shalt shut us up together in a house and no man must name our names.' And it was done as they bid. And when three nights were gone Ingemund came to them. They rose up then and drew a deep breath, and said: 'It was a hard piece of work for thy messengers, and great toil have we had, nevertheless we have got the tokens by which thou mayst know the land if thou came thereto by our description, but it was a hard job for us to seek the teraph, and great is the power of the Finwoman's prophetic words, and we have put ourselves to sore labour therefor. We came to land where three friths open to the north-east, and into one of the friths ran great waters. Then we came to a deep dale, and in the dale under the hill were certain holts, there was a combe pleasant to dwell in, and in one of the holts was the teraph, but

[1] Cf. The Lay of Thrym, last verses, Corpus Poet. Bor. vol. i. p. 175.

when we went about to take it, it shot off into the other holt, and whenever we sought after it, it ever ran away, and over it lay alway a kind of cover so that we could not get near it, and thou must go thyself.' Then he said that he would soon do so, declaring that it was no good trying to stand out against prophecy. He treated the Fins well and they went away. *Ingemund says that he will follow his fate and go to Iceland.*

13. At that time there was the great sailing to Iceland, and it was then that Wigdis bore a child. It was a boy, and he was very fair. Ingemund looked at the boy and said, 'The boy has a thoughtful look and he need not go far for a name, he shall be called Thorstan, and I would wish that luck should go with it.' The boy was quick and fair, even-tempered, wise of speech, far-seeing, trusty, and a man of good balance in all things. They had another son, and he too was taken to his father that he should choose him a name. He looked at him and said, 'This boy is very fair and strong, and he has keen eyes, he will be a good man if he live, and there will not be many to match him, and he will not be a man that will curb his temper; but he will be faithful to his friends and his kinsmen, and a great champion if I see right. Is not this time to remember Iockle our kinsman, as my father bade me? Yea! he shall be called Iockle.' The boy grew up and became a mighty man of growth and strength. He was surly, blunt, wilful, stubborn, brave in every way. Thore was the name of the third son of Ingemund, born in wedlock, he was a fine-looking man and big grown, and he had a good deal of the merchant about him. The fourth was Hagene; the fifth, Smith, was a bastard. Thorstan was the wisest of all the brothers. Thordis was the name of one of Ingemund's daughters called after his mother, the other was Iorund. . . .

14. *Ingemund goes out to Iceland, makes Leer-bay or Grims-water-oyce* (*as Mela-book vellum has it*) *and winters with Grim.* He set out north in the summer seeking for land, and went up North-water dale and came down into a desert frith, and on the day they went along by this frith there ran out of the hill towards them two sheep, rams. Then Ingemund said, 'It will do well to call this frith Ram-frith.' When they came to the middle of the frith there came a great fog upon them, and they came to a tongue of land *or* eyre, and there they found a great plank, newly drifted up. Then Ingemund said, 'It must be meant that we give the place names here, and they will endure, let us call this tongue of land Board *or* Bord-eyre.' The summer wore on, for they had much to carry, and they set out late, and hard upon winter they came to a dale that was all grown with willow. Then said Ingemund, 'This dale is thickly grown with willow, let us call it Withy-dale, and here, I think, will be the best place for winter quarters.' They were there the next winter and built them a shed there, which is now called Ingemund's-hall. Then Ingemund said, 'Our life will not be quite so merry as in Norway, but we need not pay heed to that, for there are many good fellows here come together for pleasure, and let us make ourselves as merry as we can.' They all agreed to do so. There they were through the winter, and held games and all kinds of sports.

15. But when the spring came, and the snow loosened somewhat off the hills, then Ingemund said, 'I am curious to know, if some of the men will go up on the high fell, and see, if perchance there is a less snowy outlook in other places, for I do not think that we must set up our homesteads in this dale, for otherwise we shall not have made a fair bargain.' Then some of the men went up on a high fell whence they could see far. They came back and told Ingemund that the hills that

lay to the north-east were very snowless, and fair to look on, 'but here it is as it were the same cloud ever over us, and we can clearly see that the land is far better over there.'

Ingemund answers, 'Then there is hope that there is yet something green in store for us, as good luck may will.' And now they got ready and started early in the spring, and when they neared the north and reached Waterdale, Ingemund said, 'Now this prophecy of the Fins is come true, for I can recognise the lay of the land from their report, that this is the appointed place, and now things look fairer, and I can see lands wide and broad, and if the goodness be equal to the amount it may well be that this will be a good place to settle in.'

And when they were come to Waterdale Wigdis, Ingemund's wife, said, 'I must stay here for a little while, for I feel my sickness is come upon me.' Ingemund answered, 'May it turn out well!' Then Wigdis gave birth to a woman-child, and she was called Thordis. Ingemund said, 'This place shall be called Thordis-holt.' Then they sought a little up the dale and perceived there good land with grass and wood, it was fair to look on, and their brows were greatly lifted [they were freed from care]. Ingemund took in settlement all Waterdale above Holy-mere and Weird-mere. Thordis-beck falls from the west into the middle of the mere. . . . Ingemund chose for his homestead a very fair combe and begun to build his homestead. He built a great temple, 100 feet long, and when he was digging to set up his porch-pillars, then he found his teraph as had been foretold to him. Then said Ingemund, 'It is indeed true that no man can kick against his fate, and let us now abide here in full content. This farm shall be called Temple.' Ingemund's men were spread about the dale and took their homesteads at his bidding. That harvest-tide there was a great ice-pack, and as men were walking on the ice, they found a she-bear and two white cubs with her. Ingemund was with them on their expedition, and said that the mere should be called Cub-mere, 'but the frith which all the meres flow into shall be called Waters-frith.' After that Ingemund went home, and set up his house-keeping in great state, and soon became chief of the Waterdalers and of all the nearest districts. He had a multitude of cattle, both neat and sheep and other beasts. That same harvest-tide some of the sheep went astray and were found in the spring in the wood, which is now called Sheep-dale, and from this one may mark the goodness of the land in those days, since the sheep went self-fed all the winter. *A story follows of the Boar Beigad, exactly copying Landnama-book, and*

16. *An amplification of the story of Harold and the ship Stigand (Stepper) he gave Ingemund in return for the white bear-cubs Ingemund had given him. The story*

17. *Also from Landnama-book, of how Ingemund tricked Raven out of his sword, follows next.* Father and son had the sword after one another as long as they lived, and they called it VENOM-SWITCH[1].

### III. THE STORY OF HRODLAF THE BIG.

18. THERE was a man named Hrodlaf, and he was called the Big; he came out to Iceland into White-water with his mother, whose name was

[1] The Saga *names* the sword Ættar-tange [Kin-tang], Ld. being silent over it, but that name is inappropriate, and a folk-shift, as we believe, the real word being O.E. Átor-tán (cf. Beow., l. 1459). This in O.N. should stand as Eitr-tein, but it was not understood, and so has been forced into the semblance of an O.N. word which had some little, though inadequate, meaning.

Leota. No one had a good word for her temper, and she had her own way and kept apart, and this was natural for she was not at all like good people, i. e. was a witch. Her son was very like her in disposition. Hrodlaf was the brother's son of Sæmund, Ingemund's sworn-brother. Hrodlaf and his mother went to Shaw-frith to see him, and showed him who they were and said that he was their kinsman. Sæmund answered and said that he could not deny his kinship with Hrodlaf, 'but as far as I can see thou hast a worse mother than father, and I am much afraid that thou takest more after her than after thy father's kin.' Hrodlaf said that he looked for something else than evil prophesies. Sæmund said that he would give them winter-quarters. Hrodlaf was the strongest of men, and made a bad use of his strength; he was mischievous with weaker men than himself and overbearing, and paid evil for good as his mother willed. He got on badly with Garmund, Sæmund's son, both in games and other things, and hate grew up between the two kinsmen. Once on a time Garmund said to his father, 'This kinsman of ours pays for his keep out of the ware he has most of, and which others need least, namely threats and hard words, blows and brutal behaviour. Some have got of him broken bones and other maiming, and no one dares to complain.' Sæmund said that indeed he had paid for his keep in a worse kind than was settled, 'and it cannot be borne with any longer.' Hrodlaf said that it was shameful to grumble at every little thing he did, and not to take one's kinsman's part, 'and I am not going to let every beggar kick me in the face.' Sæmund said, 'That is thy story, but thou takest more after Leota, thy mother, in temper, as I suspected, than our kinsman. And now I have singled out for thee an estate and homestead on Head-strand, seaward from Head, and out beyond Una-dale, and my advice to thee is to give into *or* deal peaceably with those that live next thee there, Thord the franklin at Head, and Une in Una-dale, and other folk that dwell there, and ask their leave to dwell there.' But he answered that he had no mind to go creeping under their beards. Hrodlaf went out to the dale with his mother, and dwelt there at a place since called Hrodlaf-dale.

They did not make friends, but gave out foul words and threats, and annoyed their neighbours in all their intercourse with them. Soon men began to hate them in return, and thought that Sæmund had sent a foul piece of drift down on them. At first they dared not complain because he was a kinsman of Sæmund; but when men came to know their dispositions better, they made up their minds to drive them away, and wished that they had never come there. Une was a rich man; he had a son named Ord, he was of full age, his daughter's name was Hrodny, she was a fair woman and a good workwoman. Hrodlaf went off [one day] to see Une, and said that there was very little fun or merriment in that corner of a dale, though a man did all he could to amuse himself, 'And now I say that it would be a good thing,' says he, 'for us two to become kinsmen-in-law, and for me to marry thy daughter, and maybe then that our dealings may grow better.' Une said that he had not got the disposition to marry a good woman, 'as far as thy deeds show thee, and my daughter is a match for a good man, and I will refuse thy plan.' Hrodlaf said that he took the most foolish line, 'and she shall be my leman, and that is too good for her.' And thenceforward Hrodlaf began to keep coming to the house, and seeing Hrodny, and so it went on for a while against the will of her kinsfolk.

19. It happened one day as Hrodlaf was getting ready to go home, that Une said to Ord his son, 'It seems to me no common lack of action

that we take no steps against this man's coming, and we used to take more risks in my youth, when I fought Colban and got the best of it, and he was a chief and a man of power, but this fellow dares alone to work us dishonour.' Ord says that it is no easy thing to deal with this man of hell and his witch of a mother. 'And men say that he has a kirtle that no weapon will bite on. But I will first speak to Hrodlaf.' And so he did. They met up on the hill between the dales. Ord said, 'Thou art for ever walking this way, and we would rather thou gave it up, *or* did not do it so often.' Hrodlaf answered, 'Since I was nine years old, I have always gone my own gait and so I shall still; I shall pay no heed to thy words, and I don't think the path will be any harder to travel though thou art dangling about on it.' Ord said that he might have answered better. Hrodlaf came home and told his mother that he must now take Leot [1] off his work, and have him with him when he went to the house, 'for they are beginning to try and get rid of me.' Leota answered and said that Leot could not do better work than follow him, and pay no heed to the words of those cottiers, 'and put on thy kirtle as soon as it likes thee and see how it does.'

Now Ord went to his father and said that he should go and see Sæmund, and tell him how the case stood. Une said that he did not like all the delay it would make. But Ord went to Sæmund and said, 'An evil messenger has come to us of thy despatching in this Hrodlaf thy kinsman. We have put up with many insults without bringing matters to a head, because he is thy kinsman.' Sæmund said that this did not come upon him unawares, and it would not be amiss if such fellows were put an end to. Ord said he thought he would see it in another way if it were done, 'but yet here is a man who behaves ill to every one, and it is out of respect to thee that nothing is done to put a stop to it.' Ord went home and he and his father disagreed over the matter. Said Une, 'Kinsman Ord! I think this is thy business *or* touches thee near, for thou art now a young man and fit for anything, but I am now useless by reason of age and can do nothing. Now though he be a hard man, and his mother a witch, yet matters cannot stay as they are.' Ord answered and said that he would try to do something.

One evening Ord set out with five men to lie in wait for Hrodlaf, and Hrodlaf came along with only his kinsman Leot, and when they came close up to each other Ord sprang up and said, 'Now perhaps thy travels *to us* will come to an end for a while, Hrodlaf, and thy foul behaviour be put down and brought home to thee *or* rolled about thy head.' Hrodlaf said it was not so clear which of them would be most fain when they parted, 'though thou have more men than I, and I shall not mind if one of us comes to bleed.' Then they ran together and fought. Hrodlaf was a hard man and of uncommon strength, moreover he had the kirtle [on him] that his mother had made for him, which no weapon would bite on. And this is to be told of their meeting, that Ord slew Leot and then went against Hrodlaf, *and smote him on the body, but the weapon did not wound him*, and said to him, 'The sword will not bite, Hrodlaf, and thou art evil in every way, both in thy grammary and in other wicked ways beside.' Then Ord slashed at Hrodlaf's leg and cut it where the kirtle did not cover it: and Ord said, 'Thy charmed coat did not cover thee then!' Then Hrodlaf cut at Ord and gave him his death-wound, and yet another man he slew, but three got away by flight. This took place late in the evening up above Une's homestead. Hrodlaf came home and told his

[1] MS. has 'the thrall,' but the context shows it is Leot Hrodlaf's cousin that is meant.

mother, that they that had come against him had fared ill. She said she was very pleased that the farmer-fellows and their sons who spoke so foully against him should not rule his goings out or comings in. Hrodlaf said that he now paid out Ord, 'for he ill-treated me the most, saying that I was not a companion for any doughty man, but I foretold him exactly what has now come about that his dishonour would wax by our meeting, as has indeed now turned out.'

20. Une went to see Thord o' Head, and told him his sore plight at the slaying of his son Ord, 'And I would fain have thy help to right my case. Moreover thine own honour is greatly concerned, that runagates should thrive here in the country.' Thord said that was truly said, 'and it is a great trouble that is upon us; but it is most of all Sæmund's duty to put a stop to his kinsman's wickedness and take him out of the country side.' Then they went to Sæmund and begged him to right the matter, and Thord told him he could not for shame's sake do otherwise. Sæmund said so it should be. Then Hrodlaf's household was moved away; he and his mother went to stay with Sæmund, and men were put in to manage his estate. But at the meeting to make peace in the spring, the case was settled so that Une took Hrodlaf's land as weregild [MS. sake-boot] and Hrodlaf was made an outlaw in that hundred as far as the waters fall into Shaw-frith.

And Sæmund was minded of his old friendship with Ingemund, and they met and greeted each other kindly. Said Sæmund: 'It hath so happened, sworn-brother, that there hath come to me a man whose name is Hrodlaf; he hath not turned out of pleasant disposition, but he is my kinsman. Now I would fain that thou would take him and his mother to thy house, and give him a livelihood in thy district.' Says Ingemund, 'These two have an unlucky report, and I am not very desirous of taking them, yet it would look mean and ungentlemanly to deny thee this, although it does not suit me at all well, for I have some sons who are not easy tempered either.' Sæmund answered and said that he was a man whose luck stayed by him, and that all went well with him. Ingemund said that that would be well tested if this turned out well.

21. Then Hrodlaf and his mother Leota went to Ingemund. . . . And now they both were with Ingemund two or three winters, and they made no change in their behaviour. Hrodlaf behaved mischievously to Ingemund's sons, and they stood it badly, and Iockle worst of all. He and Hrodlaf had many a hard bout so that they went near to maiming each other. Iockle said that Sæmund had sent them an ill-charge, 'but it will do,' said he, 'as long as worse does not come of it.' And he declared that this devil of a man should never ride over them. There was no difference between them in their height or strength; each of them was an exceedingly powerful man. Ingemund said, 'Thou dost ill, Hrodlaf, not to rule thy temper, and in not repaying good for good, and now I see that it cannot end as it has begun, and I will give thee a homestead here in the Ridge.' Hrodlaf said that would not suit him at all worse 'than staying here with the ill-will of thy sons.' Ingemund said, 'I am loath to turn thee off, for I have never done so with any man I have taken up.' Thorstan said he thought that it would go from bad to worse if he did not. Ingemund settled Hrodlaf and his mother down in Ords-ridge somewhat more to the south than Templeby. And there they dwelt long afterward, and he ever bore himself as the equal of Ingemund's son in everything. *Thororm takes to wife Thordis, Ingemund's daughter, and dwells at Tongue; their son Thorgrim dwelt at Carn's-water.*

22. It is told that there was great fishing in Waterdale river, and there came great salmon up the river. The brethren, Ingemund's sons, used to take turns at this work, for that was the wont of gentlefolks' sons at that time to have some business a-doing. The four brethren—Thorstan, Iockle, Thore, and Hagene—busied themselves with this, but Smith had other work. The brethren went down to the river and got a big catch. Hrodlaf did as he was wont, ever having ill-dealing with all them that were near him, and it was not a friend's advice whereon Ingemund received him. Ingemund's sons were very ill-pleased that Hrodlaf got the best of everything, and did naught on his side but evil, and they said that it was the greatest mistake of their father to have taken him. They had the fishing in common, the Temple-folk and Hrodlaf; and it was their agreement that Hrodlaf should have the fishing when the sons of Ingemund or their men were not there, but that he should leave the river to them and their men [if they came], but to that he paid little heed, for he cared more for the freshwater-fish to carry as many as he could home, than he did for honour or fair dealing.

And once upon a time when the housecarles came down to the river they asked him to leave the place, where they were wont to lay their nets, to them. But he said he should not pay any heed to what thralls said. They answered and told him that he had better not try to match himself against the Temple-folks, that he would not be able to get the better of the sons of Ingemund even if he mastered them. Then Hrodlaf bade them begone for vile thralls, and not threaten him with other men. And he drove them away with reproach and reviling. They answered, 'Thou art a bad man, seeing that Ingemund hath treated thee so fairly in receiving thee and giving thee the fishing, and supplying thee, who was not thought fit to be with gentlefolk before, with many another good thing.' Hrodlaf said he would not go out of the river before a set of malicious thralls, and he cast a stone at one of them and struck him, so that he lay stunned, and told them that they should learn to use better language. They got home when men were sitting down to meat, and they came in like hunted men.

Ingemund asked them why they were so stirred. They said they had been driven out of the river, with threats and ill words, by Hrodlaf. Iockle says, 'Surely he must want to be the Waterdale chief, and treat us like thralls, but it shall never be that this man-devil shall cow us.' Thorstan said that it was too bad, but for all that it were better to take it calmly, although he said it was a mistake to have taken him in at all. 'Too true it is,' said Ingemund, 'but yet be so good as to listen to reason, for ye are not on equal footing with him, for he is a man of hell, and evil is to be looked for out of this.' Iockle said that he would try whether he would go out of the river, and sprang up from the table and went out. Said Ingemund, 'I trust thee best, son Thorstan, as a peace-maker, and do thou go with thy brethren.' Thorstan said that he did not know whether it would be easy to hold Iockle back, 'and I will not stand by if he fights with Hrodlaf.'

But when they got to the river, there they saw a man in the river [fishing], and perceived it was Hrodlaf. Iockle said, 'Begone out of the river, thou fiend, and do not dare to vie with us, or else we shall try each other to the full.' Hrodlaf spake, 'Nevertheless, though there be three or four of you, I shall keep on with my work in spite of thy curses.' Iockle said, 'Thou rascal, thou trustest in thy mother's witchcraft if thou thinkest single-handed to defy us all along.' Then Iockle went out into the river against him, but Hrodlaf did not go

off. Thorstan said, 'Cease to be so headstrong, Hrodlaf, or else it will go ill with thee; if we do not come by our rights from thee, it may be that others will suffer by it. It will never do for thee to override men with wrong-doing.' But Iockle said, 'Let us slay the devil!'

Then Hrodlaf pulled himself out of the river ashore at a place where there was no lack of stones, and threw them at them, and they at him again, across the river; but some hurled spears, but Hrodlaf got no hurt. Iockle wished to make at him crossing the river at another place, saying it would be no small shame if they did not get the better of him. Thorstan says, 'It is my advice to withdraw hither and keep on the safe side rather than walk into the grip of mother and son, for I believe she is not far off, and it is not as if we were fighting gentlemen when we are dealing with such warlocks as these be.' Iockle said that he did not care for that, and began to go up out of the river, while his brothers threw stones and hurled spears at Hrodlaf, and pressed each other hard.

And now a man comes running home to Temple and tells Ingemund that things were come to a pass and they were fighting across the river, 'and thy neighbour is overmatched.' Ingemund answers, 'Get my horse and I will ride thither.' He was old and well-nigh blind, and he had given over the care of his chattels and estate. There was a boy given him as his servant. Ingemund was in a black cloak, and the boy led his horse as he rode; and when they came to the bank of the river his sons saw him. Thorstan said, 'Here is our father, and let us withdraw, for he will want us to do as he wishes; but I fear for him that he should be here.' And he prayed Iockle to restrain himself. Ingemund rode out into the water and said, 'Go out of the river, Hrodlaf, and remember what you are doing.' And when Hrodlaf saw him, he shot a spear at him, and it struck him in the body; and when he got the wound he rode back to the bank, saying, 'Thou, boy, take me home!' He did not come where his sons were, and when they came home it was far gone toward evening. And when he was about to alight he said, 'I am stiff now; we old men get unsteady on our feet.' And when he leant on the boy the wound gurgled, and the boy could see that the spear was driven through his body. Ingemund said, 'Thou hast long been true to me; do now as I bid thee, and it is most likely that it is the last service I ask of thee. Go at once and tell Hrodlaf that before the morning come I guess that my sons will be thinking of looking after him to revenge their father, and let him take care to be away ere the day break. I am none the more avenged though he be slain, and it seems to me right to cast a shelter over him, whom I have once taken charge of, so long as I have a word to say, whatever may happen later.' Then he broke the shaft off the spear and went in with the boy's help, and sat him down in his high-seat, and commanded that no light should be brought till his sons came home.

The boy came to the river, and there he saw a number of salmon that Hrodlaf had caught. The boy said, 'True it is that thou art the greatest dog of a man. And now thou hast done such a deed that we may never look to get a recompense for it. Ingemund is slain.' 'Who hath slain him?' said Hrodlaf. 'Thou,' said the boy; 'and he bade me tell thee not to wait at home for the morning, for he said he knew that his sons would be over there seeking to revenge their father. And I have done this more at his request than because I cared to save thee from the brethren's axes.' Says Hrodlaf, 'I believe thee; and thou shouldst not have gone whole hence if thou hadst not told me this message.'

23. Now of the sons of Ingemund it must be told that they went home in the evening, and agreed among themselves that Hrodlaf was the vilest of

men. Thorstan said, 'We do not surely know what ill he may have done us, for my mind misgives me greatly at the coming of my father.' It was evening when they got home, and Thorstan went into the hall and put his hand to the ground as he stumbled, and said, 'Why is it wet, housewife?' She answered, 'I think it must be water run out of Ingemund's clothes.' Thorstan says, 'It is slippery like blood, and bring a light at once!' So they did, and there sat Ingemund, dead in his high-seat, and the spear through his body. Said Iockle, 'It is hard to think of such a noble man that such a wretch of a man should be his slayer—let us go at once and slay him.' But Thorstan said, 'Thou dost not know our father's kindliness if he have not got him away. And where is the boy that waited upon him?' And he could not be found. Then said Thorstan, 'I do not think he will be found at home; we must seek after him with a plan, and not rashly; and it is a comfort to us to think how great difference there is between our father and Hrodlaf; and our father will surely get his reward from Him who made the sun and all the world, whoever He be—and it is easy to tell that some one must have made it.' Iockle was so mad that they could hardly restrain him. At that moment the boy came in, and told them his errand. Iockle said that it was a pity. Thorstan said, 'He is not to be blamed for doing as our father wished.'

Ingemund was laid in the boat of the ship Stepper, and buried in such state as was then the fashion to bury men of rank. The news spread far and wide, and it was thought great and ill tidings, as indeed it was. Thorstan said to his brothers, 'It seems to me the best thing for us not to sit in our father's seat, neither at home nor at other men's houses, while he is unavenged.' And so they did, and kept away from the games and meetings.

But when Eywind Sorcwe heard of this, he said to his foster-son, 'Go thou and tell my friend Gaut what I do, and bid him do likewise.' Then he drew his sword from under his cloak and fell upon it, and so died. And when Gaut heard of this, he said,

'Life is over for Ingemund's oath-brethren,

and I shall profit by the good example of my friend Eywind;' and he thrust a sword into his breast and slew himself. The name of one of Eywind's sons was Hermund, and another was Hrodmund the Halt [who is spoken of later on [*in ch.* 29]].

24. Let this pass now, and let us say somewhat of Hrodlaf. He went to his mother and told her these tidings. She said no man ever outlived the day fated for him, and declared that Ingemund had had a long life. 'And my advice is,' says she, 'that thou go abroad first, for the "blood-nights are the sharpest" [i. e. *the three first days after the murder the pursuit is hottest*]; come back again when I think it most likely for us to get some profit out of my scheming. But I cannot see which shall prevail, Thorstan's wisdom and luck, or my devices.'

Then Hrodlaf went north to Shaw-frith and came to Sæmund's-side, and Sæmund was dead by this time, and Garmund had got the estate. His brother's name was Arnold. Garmund asked him the news. Hrodlaf said he had to tell of the sad death of Ingemund the franklin of Temple. Garmund answers, 'There died a worthy man! and what was his death?' Hrodlaf said, 'He was used as a target,' and told him all that had happened. Garmund answers, 'I see that thou art the most disastrous of men; begone, thou wicked wretch, and never come here again!' He said he should not go, and 'I will be slain here to thy

shame; and I remember still how my father fell fighting in the crew of thy father and Ingemund; and this has come about through thee and thy fellows.' Garmund said that it was good men's hap to fall in battle, and 'I shall surely give thee up as soon as the sons of Ingemund come.' He said he expected as much, or even worse. He lay in hiding there in the harness-room.

Ingemund's sons were at home through the winter, and they sat on the lower bench, and went to no games or Moot, and were very heavy-hearted. And when it was but a short while before the summer, Thorstan called his brothers to a council, and said, 'We are all, methinks, of one mind—that it is high time for us to seek to avenge our father; but it is not altogether easy to do. It seems to me the best thing, that the one of us that takes the lead in the search shall be allowed to have the first choice of what belongs to us.' They said they were willing that it should be so, 'and thou art the best fit for the place by reason of thy wisdom.'

25. One morning Thorstan was early a-foot, and said to his brothers, 'Now let us get ready and go into the north country, whatsoever toil we may meet.' They were the five brothers together and no more men. They came on the evening one day to Garmund's house, and he received them very well, and they were there that night in good hospitality; and in the morning Thorstan spoke to his brothers: 'Now brothers, ye shall play at the tables to-day and I will talk to Garmund!' They did so. Thorstan said to Garmund, 'We brethren are come here seeking after Hrodlaf, whom we believe to be here with thee. And thou art much bound to help us, for thou and thy father did send this vile fellow to our father, whereby so much ill has come about, though it has not been indeed by your will, and he has no gentle kinsmen but thee only.'

Garmund answers, 'All true enough, and ye seek him wisely; but Hrodlaf is not here now!' Thorstan said, 'I rather think that he is now sitting in thy outhouse; now take these hundred pieces of silver and let him go, and I shall manage so that he be not taken here in thy keeping, so that it be not laid to thy dishonour; and then we will seek after him, though it is no even revenge for our father to kill him. Tell him that thou dost not think it safe to keep him against us and take the risk of our hate, when thou canst have our friendship.' Garmund answers, 'Now I will confess that he is here, and let men take it as they like. I will go and do as thou advisest me and tell him to begone, and then do ye seek after him when he is no longer with me.' 'So shall it be,' says Thorstan. And now Garmund goes to Hrodlaf and says, 'The sons of Ingemund are come here, seeking after thee; thou shalt make no longer stay here with me, for I will not put myself or my chattels in jeopardy for thee, evil as thy case is, and these brethren are cunning men and men of spirit.' Hrodlaf answers, 'It was to be looked for thee that thou wouldst act like a coward, and I give thee no thanks for thy guesting here—and be gone at once.' Said Garmund, 'I will do so.' Then he went to Thorstan [and said]: 'It will please me best if ye do not act hastily, but sit here a day.' He said it should be so.

The next day they got ready and went off, and went westward over the pass; but there had been a thaw, and they could see a man's steps in the snow. Then Thorstan said, 'Now let us sit down and I will tell you of the talk that passed between me and Garmund. I knew that Hrodlaf was there.' Iockle said, 'Thou art a wonderful man! Wert thou willing to sit quiet with thy father's slayer sitting by thee? If I had known it I should not have stayed still withal.' Thorstan said, 'That was very likely, but it is better not to make Garmund act too

openly. But now let us go by full days' marches, and let us try and not get to the west later than he, for his slot must lie homeward, and his mother Leota will be holding her sacrifice to welcome the summer-coming, as she is wont to do after their custom, and the revenge will never be taken if it be not taken before this sacrifice is made.' Iockle said, 'Let us speed on!' and he was the foremost man of all of them on the path. Then he looked back and said, 'It is a bad thing to have such men as are poorly grown and slow like Thorstan my brother, for the revenge will be taken out of our reach if we don't get on.' Thorstan answered, 'It is not yet proved that my plans and schemes are of less worth than thy witless rush.'

Late in the evening they came down to the homestead at Temple as men were at supper.

26. Thorstan found out his shepherd and said, 'Go thou to the Ridge, and knock at the door, and mind how long it is till they come to the door, and say a verse the while; give out that thy errand is to ask after sheep, and thou shalt be asked whether we be come home, and thou shalt say that we are not yet come home.' The shepherd went forth and came to the Ridge, and knocked at the door, and they did not come to the door before he had said twelve verses[1]. Then a housecarle came out and asked the news, and whether the brethren were come home; he said they were not come home, and asked after his sheep. He said they were not come there. The shepherd went back and told Thorstan how many verses he had said. Thorstan said that he had stood outside long enough for a good deal to take place indoors, 'and did thou go in at all?' He said he had gone in and looked about him. Thorstan asked, 'Was the fire bright on the hearth or not?' He answers, 'Somewhat as if it had been kindled a little before.' Thorstan asked, 'Didst see anything strange in the house?' He said he had seen a great bundle of clothes and there was a piece of red cloth sticking out of it. Said Thorstan: 'Thou must have seen Hrodlaf, and the clothes he wears at the sacrifice; now we must seek thither at once, let us get ready as quickly as we can and risk what may happen.'

They set forth and came to Ridge, and there was no one out of doors there. They saw a pile of fire-wood on both sides of the house-top against the house-wall. They saw a little house standing in front of the door, and a gateway between it and the house door. Says Thorstan, 'That must be the house of the sacrifice, and Hrodlaf means to go there as soon as she has fulfilled her rites and all her devilry, but I do not want that to happen. Now do you go up in the corner by the side of the house, and I will sit up above the door with a stick in my hand, and if Hrodlaf goes out, I will throw the stick toward you, then do you run up to me.' Iockle said, 'It is easy to see, brother, that thou art desirous of getting the honour of this as of everything else; but I will not have it, and I will sit with the stick.' Said Thorstan, 'Thou wilt have thy way, though it be not the better for that, for methinks thou wilt bring about some mischance.' But Iockle took his seat upon the pile of fire-wood, and after a while a man came out, and paced round the door, and did not see the men that were come. Then there came out a second man, and then a third, and that was Hrodlaf. Iockle knew him well, and gave a start, and the wood pile fell, but still he was able to throw the stick to his brothers and jump down off the house and get a hold of Hrodlaf, so that he could not run away. There was no difference between their

[1] Verses are said, like 'aves' or 'paters' later, as a measure of time.

strength, and they both rolled down together over the brink, each being under in turn. But when the brothers came up, 'What the devil,' says Hagena, 'is coming hither to us, I cannot make out what it is?' Thorstan answers, 'Here comes the old goodwife Leota, and she is in a wonderful plight.' She had cast her clothes over her head, and was walking backwards, and had got her head down backwards between her legs, and the look of her eyes was ugly to see as fiendishly she darted her looks at them. Thorstan called out to Iockle, 'Kill Hrodlaf now; thou hast long been eager to do so.' And Iockle answered, 'And I am all ready too!' And with that he cut off his head and cast it into Leota's face. 'Yea, yea,' said Leota, 'it came very near of my getting vengeance for my son Hrodlaf, and ye sons of Ingemund are men of great luck!' Thorstan answers, 'What is the proof of that?' She said she had meant to turn the land upside down, 'and ye would have all gone mad and run frantically abroad among the wild beasts, and so it would have been if ye had not seen me before I saw you.' Thorstan said it was no wonder luck was on their side. [*Here a clause is missing, telling how she was put to death.*] Thus the old wife Leota died in her rage and fiendcraft.—And she and her son are both out of the story.

27. After the slaying of Hrodlaf and Leota, the brethren went home, and men were glad of their coming. Somewhat later Thorstan said to his brethren, 'Now I think I have the right to choose some goodly thing out of our possessions.' They said yes. 'Then I choose the homestead of Temple, and the land with the stock.' They said that was hardly one thing, and thought that he was too greedy. But Thorstan said that land and stock must go together, 'and though ye think that it was somewhat too greedily chosen, there is this to be noted, that our honour will be the greatest as long as we are of one mind, and next, that I have the most foresight. Besides, there are many other precious things which I should be well pleased for you to have.' They divided the things for sharing, and Hagene got the ship Stepper, for he was a traveller; Thore Buck-thigh got the priesthood; and Iockle got the Venom-switch; he used to have the sword at all play moots and horse fights, but Thorstan used to bear it at leets and law moots, for Iockle would have it so. Thore also in like manner said, that though he had the priesthood, he should like Thorstan to take all the honour of the law business. Thorstan said, 'I can easily see that ye brothers of mine wish to put me in the place of honour in everything. And though I have made choice of the homestead, I should be pleased for you to have the management of the stock. And it seems to me now right that we should carry our seats to where our father's high-seat stood.' And so they did [*chs.* 28–30: *see Introduction*].

## IV. The Tale of Thorstan and Berg.

31. Thorstan of Temple was a man of great hospitality with the people of the country, there was meat and horseback, and all other kind of furtherance for a journey for every one, but it was held right for all strangers to go and see Thorstan first, and tell him the tidings from abroad and what news of mark there were. The Island-meadow was the name of the best on the Temple land, and Thorstan's workmen used to have a tent there in the summer. One day they saw ten persons baiting in the meadow, and one of them was a woman; they were all in coloured clothes *or* best clothes. One had a rain coat on him and gown of good cloth. They saw what this man did; he drew his

sword and cut off the lower part that had got dirty in his ride, and threw it away, it was a span broad, and he spoke so that they could hear, saying that no one would wish to carry dirt about with him. They did not speak to these people, but thought it an ill deed of theirs to bait in other folks' meadows. A handmaid took up what he had cut off, and said that this man might be called a proud fellow. Thorstan asked the news in the evening, and they said they knew none, but yet there was some little news of mark. Then they said what they had seen and heard of those people, and showed what he had cut off the gown. Thorstan said this feat was one of two things,—spoiling one's fine things, though there was a speck thereon, and then baiting in other folks' meadows,—either the deed of a fool and a madman or of a great and proud man. 'And these persons have not been to see me, as is the custom for people who come from afar. Now I will guess that this must have been Berg the Brave, that has come from abroad this summer, the sister's son of Finbow the Strong of Borg in Withy-dale. He is a strong man of his body and the most overweening of men.' It turned out as ever when Thorstan made a guess that he guessed close to the truth.

Berg came to Borg, and Finbow received him well, and asked for news, and he told him such as he knew. Finbow asked whether he had seen Thorstan, Ingemund's son, at all. Berg said he had not seen him, but had ridden past below his house. Finbow said it would have been a handsomer thing to go and see him first and tell him the news. Berg said he could not lower himself so far as to go and see him, 'for my errand was not to him.'

32. There was a man named Thorgrim that lived at Little Borg in Withy-dale; he betrothed himself to a woman named Thorbeorg, the daughter of Scide. Thorgrim bade Finbow and Berg to the wedding, they said they would go. The bridal was to be at the Winter-nights at Scide's, at Scidestead in Waterdale. Then he went to the Ingemund sons and bade them to the wedding, for 'methinks it will not be fully honoured except ye come.' They promised to go. The weather was not at all good, and it was bad crossing the Waterdale river, and the Withy-dale-men had a hard job to pass. Finbow and his men had to leave their horses with the franklin that dwelt by the river. The river was open in mid-channel, but the sides of the river were frozen over. Berg said, 'I will carry folks over,' and so he did, and worked with a will. The frost was great and the clothes froze on him. Scide came to meet his guests, and those that were bidden, with them came also Thorstan and his brethren. Then fires were made and men's clothes were thawed. Franklin Thorstan was busy waiting on folk and looking to their *frozen* clothes, for he was the most humble-minded of men. Finbow walked first, and he was to sit on the high-seat over against Thorstan, then Berg; he was in his gown and a skin-hood, it stuck out from him, for he was frozen all over, and he took up much room. He went up to the fire wishing to thaw himself. He walked along where Thorstan was standing, and said, 'Give me room, man!' He bustled on so roughly that Thorstan stumbled before him, and it went near but that he should fall into the fire. Iockle saw this and was very wroth. He had *the sword* Venom-switch in his hand, and sprang up and ran at Berg, and struck him between the shoulders with the hilt, so that he fell forward on his face withal, and said, 'What wilt thou do, rascal, wilt thou not respect the chief *or* gode of us Waterdale-men?' Berg sprang up and was wroth beyond measure, and took up his weapons; then men came between

them, yet it well-nigh came about that they fell to fighting, for Berg was in the greatest anger, nevertheless they got them parted. Thorstan said, 'Now a mischief has come about by means of my brother Iockle's hot head, and I will offer such an amend in money as Berg shall get much honour from.' Berg said he did not lack money, and declared that he would avenge himself. Iockle said that he [Berg] would always come off the worse the more dealing they had with each other. Scide bade Finbow and his-company go away and not quarrel. Thorstan said it would not do to break up the wedding, 'but we brethren will ride with our men to Marstead,' and so it was.

33. Berg brought a plaint for the blow at Cub-mere-moot, and it stood for hearing there. The men came to the Moot and sought for a settlement. Berg said he would not take amends in money, but would come to a peace only if Iockle would go under three earth-rings, as was then the custom after great offences, 'and so show his humility to me.' Iockle said that the trolls might take him before he bowed thus to him. Thorstan said that was a matter worth thinking of, 'and I will go under the earth-rings.' Berg said that would be as good. The first earth-ring reached the shoulder, the second the breech-belt, the third the middle of the thigh. Then Thorstan went under the first. Then Berg said,

> Now have I bowed like a swine
> Him that is the highest *or* leader of the Waterdale-men.

Thorstan answers, 'Thou needest not have said this, and this is the first thing that shall come of these words—that I will not walk under any more *of the earth-rings*.' Finbow spake, 'That is surely not well said, for thus Berg gets very little redress for the insult he got from Iockle, if things stop here. Ye think that ye are almighty, ye Waterdale men. I will challenge thee, Thorstan, to wager of battle in a week's time in the stack-yard that stands on the eyot below my house at Borg.' Berg spake then: 'I will say the same to thee, Iockle, that I bid thee to wager of battle at the time aforespoken by Finbow, and ye shall be made to bow then, ye men of Temple!' Iockle answers, 'Hark to what this wretch of a man says! Dost thou dare to measure thyself against us, or challenge me to wager of battle, though I could not think myself over-matched were I to fight with thee and Finbow both? And now it shall be so—I will release my brother Thorstan, for it would be a harmful thing that he should get any hurt, and that would not be unlikely if he and Finbow were to fight, for he is a very desperate fighter; but as for us, there is no need for either to be spared—and

> That bitch Berg bowed low enough
> When I smote him *with Venom-rod's hilt,*

and he fell into the fire. And do thou now come to the holm-tryst, if thou have a man's heart rather than a mare's; and if one come not let there be *nith*, *or* ill fame, raised against him with this form of words, that he shall be every man's niddering and never be in the fellowship of good men, and bear the gods' wrath and the name of truce-breaker.' With this they parted, and each went home to his own house. This became the common talk all over the country. These holm-trysts fell at the same time as the feast that Thorstan held at Temple, for so he was wont to do every harvest-tide, i. e. *Winter-nights*. Helga was the name of a woman; she came from abroad with Berg, and was his leman; she was a big and handsome woman, of foresight and foreknowledge, and cunning in many ways [*i. e.* a witch]. She spake to Berg: 'Ye kinsmen have done unwisely in thinking to pit your luck against the sons of Inge-

mund. It is no fair match; for Thorstan is a tried man, both for wit and luck, and it is a true saying of Iockle that there is no such bear-sark in all the Northlanders' quarter as he is; and thou art not his peer, though thou art a mighty man, and whatever reproach thou hast already undergone from him, thou shalt get half as much again now, if ye two have dealings together.' Berg answers, 'Iockle has said so much that it is impossible for me to bear it.' Helga answers, 'Though thou be so foolish as not to know how to take care of thyself, yet I shall bring it about, that this wager of battle shall not come off.' 'Why should thou not have thy way?' said Berg. Finbow knew nothing of this plan.

34. It is told, that that same morning that they were to go to the wager of battle there came on such a great blinding snowfall, with frost, that no living being could go out of doors. That same morning early there was a knock at the door at Temple. Thorstan went to the door and greeted his brother Iockle. He said, 'Art thou ready for the holm-tryst, Thorstan?' He answers, 'Art thou set upon going, seeing it is such bad weather?' Iockle said, 'It seems to me good weather enough.' Thorstan answers, 'Come in first, brother, and let us wait and see if the weather will get better.' Iockle said he would not come in and thaw the snow off him, and 'if thou wilt not go, then I shall go alone.' Thorstan said, 'There shall never be this difference between our valour, that I sit at home and thou go; but wait for me.' Thorstan went in and got ready, and spoke to his guests, telling them to sit there, and not leave before it was quite fair, and he bade his housewife and his sons take care of them. The brothers set forth together. Then said Thorstan, 'What is thy advice now?' Iockle answers, 'I have never before known thee seek counsel of me, and I own no great store of counsel if there be need thereof; but yet in this case I am not void of advice. We will go to Undern-fell, and Thore our brother shall go with us.' They did so, and set forth thence, and came by the evening to Faxie-Brand's—he was a friend of Iockle's—and there they were that night.

Brand had a white-maned stallion that was called Frey's-mane *or* Frey's-fax; he was fond of the horse and thought much of him; and he was a grand horse, both for fighting and other needs, and most folk held it for a truth that Brand put his trust in Faxie. In the morning it was the same weather, only rather worse. The brethren wished to go on even though it did not get better. Brand had covered a sledge with hides, and harnessed Faxie to it, saying that they would hit on the way, he and the horse together. Iockle said, 'Thorstan and Thore shall sit on the sledge, and Faxie-Brand and I will walk in front.' They came early in the day to the stack-yard, and there was no man come there.

In the morning Finbow spake to Berg: 'Dost not think that Iockle will be come to the holm-tryst?' 'I do not think so,' says he, 'for it is not the weather for any man to travel.' 'Iockle is another guess man than I think,' says Finbow, 'if he be not come, and it had been better not to go so far forward with him than to put up with one shame over another.' 'That ye two have seen too late,' says Helga, 'and much ill as ye have got from him, ye shall get worse yet.' 'Thinkest thou that Iockle is come?' says he. 'I will not think about it,' says she; 'but this I think, as it will indeed appear, that he is not your man, i. e. *he is more than your match*.' Then the talk dropped, and they did not go.

The brethren waited till noon; and when it was come, then Iockle and Faxie-Brand went to Finbow's sheep-house that stood there hard by the yard, and took a post, *or* pole, and carried it off to the yard. There were also horses that had gone thither to get shelter in the storm.

Iockle carved a man's head on the pole-end, and wrote runes on it with the whole form of words aforesaid. Then Iockle slew a mare and opened her close to the breast-bone, and set her on the post and turned her toward Borg[1]. Then they set off on the way back, and stayed at Faxie-Brand's through the night and were very merry that evening. Iockle said, 'So it is, kinsman Thorstan, that thou art a man better liked than I, and hast more friends, but yet it hath now come about that my friends have stood me in no worse stead than thine, and it seems to me that Faxie-Brand has stood us in good stead.' 'Brand hath done us a good turn,' says Thorstan. Brand spake: 'It is good to stand in good stead to such a man as Iockle, for few are his peers.' Faxie-Brand and Iockle declared that it was enchanted weather, and set it down to Helga of Borg. The brethren came home, and all men welcomed them; and now it was spoken of all over the country-side how great a reproach the Men of Borg had gotten of the brethren.

35. Once on a time not long after, Finbow and Berg gathered men together in Withy-dale, and they were thirty together. Helga asked what they meant to do. Finbow said that he was going to Water-dale. 'Yea,' said Helga, 'ye will be thinking to revenge yourselves on the brethren, but I think ye will have further ill-hap the further ye go with them.' 'That shall be risked now,' says Finbow. Helga answers, 'Go, both of you! Ye shall be more fain to get home than to leave home.' The news spread abroad and reached Thorstan at Temple. He sent word to his brethren and they came to him; he tells them what news he had heard, and they took counsel to gather men to them, and the day that Finbow and those with him were looked for from the west they came together to Temple sixty men. There were Mar of Marstead, and Eyjolf of Carn's-water [Carns-ness, MS.], and other friends of theirs, and they could see the company of Finbow riding up. Thorstan said, 'Now let us get on our horses and ride to meet them, for I will not have them trampling on my farm.' They did so. Iockle said, 'Let us ride fast and rush upon them before they are ready.' Thorstan answers, 'We will not behave so madly, and I will be our spokesman and see what they want, and maybe that there will be no need of doing much; but I know, kinsman, that thou art ready for every action.' Iockle answers, 'It was not to be looked for that thou wouldst be willing to hold by my advice very long.' 'We did well, kinsman,' said Thorstan, 'when thy counsel was taken, but we are not in need of much now.' Finbow spake to his men: 'There are men riding from Temple, no few of them, and it is a very true saying, that not much comes unawares to Thorstan. We have now two choices to our hand, and neither good—to ride off and home as we are, although that is the greatest reproach, or to risk meeting them—and yet that is a risky matter with such odds of men *against us* as methinks I see.' 'We must risk something,' says Berg, 'and we must surely meet them.' Finbow spake: 'Let us alight off horseback and tie up our horses, and keep together well whatever happen.' Thorstan and his men saw this, and they alighted from horseback and tied up their horses. Then spake Thorstan, 'Now let us walk forward and meet them, but I will be our spokesman.' Then spake Thorstan, 'Who is the leader of these men that are come here?' Finbow said he was.

---

[1] See the text, vol. i. pp. 322, 323.

Thorstan spake: 'What is your errand here in the dale?' 'Men often go on little errands over the country-side,' says Finbow. Thorstan spake: 'I guess this, that the errand ye thought on when ye set forth from home is now sped, though it have turned out another way than it was thought like to do—namely, to meet us brethren. If it be so, it has turned out well. Now I will give thee two choices, Finbow; I give thee two, though it would serve thee right to have but one:—Go home to Borg now, and stay on thy homestead; the other choice is, that we will fight out our wager of battle, but with this understanding that we will each of us profit by our following, and then shalt thou see how thou wilt fare, though thou art both big and strong. Moreover this shall be a condition, that thou shalt go out of Withy-dale in the spring, and never be dwelling between Iockle's river in Shaw-frith and Ram-frith, and never think again of standing up as rival to us brethren. But thou, Berg, hast dealt very foolishly with us brethren. Thou didst pay me a little slight when first thou camest into the country, in baiting thy horses in my meadow, and thinking me so small a man that I should care whether thy horses cropped my grass *or not.* But as for the blow that my brother Iockle gave thee, thou shalt bear it bootless, seeing that thou didst refuse amends when it was offered thee. Thou shalt not stay within those bounds which have been set for Finbow. And ye two shall then have some memory of our dealings. And now take one course or the other at once.' Iockle stood hard by Thorstan with Venom-switch, and he was ready to draw it. Finbow and Berg and those with them walked to their horses and got on horseback, and rode off and drew not bridle till they were come home to Borg. Helga was standing out of doors, and she asked what news there were, and they told her they had none to tell. 'Maybe that ye think so, but others will not think so, seeing ye are outlawed from the country like malefactors; and this is what ye have got by your foolish journey.' Thorstan and the brethren rode home to Temple and then each to his own house. Thorstan thanked them well for their backing, and said he stood in greater honours still for this matter as for all others. In the spring Finbow sold his land at Borg and went north to Strand in Bag-o'-Wood-wick and abode there. Berg also went away, and it is not told in this tale what he did with himself.—And here endeth the dealing of them with the sons of Ingemund.

[Ch. 36 *contains a duplicate story to* Gisle, 9. 5, *only less well told.*]

### V. The Story of Ingolf the Fair.

37. Thorgrim of Carn's-water begat a child by his leman, whose name was Nereid, and the child was cast away [i.e. exposed] at the order of his wife. There was great love between those brethren the sons of Ingemund, and they often met. Once Thorstan went to see his brother Thore, and Thore set him on his way. Then Thorstan asked Thore which of them he thought the foremost of the brethren. Thore said that was no riddle, 'for thou art foremost of us in all counsel and wisdom.' Thorstan answers: 'Iockle is the breast before us in all stress of danger.' Thore said that he was the least among them, 'because the frenzy-fit *or* bearsark's way comes on me even when I would least have it come, and I would fain, brother, have thee deal with it.' *Thorstan spake:* 'For this reason am I come here, that I have heard that Thorgrim our kinsman hath had his child cast away by order of his wife, and that it is ill-done, *now I would fain find some bettering of this and save the*

*child*. And I think it also a great blemish that thou art not like other men by nature.' Thore said he was ready to do anything to get rid of this. Thorstan said that he would give him counsel therein, 'but what art thou willing to do?' Thore answers: 'What thou wilt.' Thorstan spake: 'There is one thing that I ask of thee, and that is the gode-hood for my sons.' Thore declared that should be so. Thorstan spake: 'Now I will make a vow to Him that hath made the sun, for Him I hold the mightiest, that this calamity may fall from thee; and I will that thou also for His sake do this, to wit, that thou succour the child and bring it up in order that He that hath made man may turn him to himself, for I guess that is fated for him.' Then they got on their horses, and set forth to where they knew the child was hidden, and the thrall of Thore had found it by Carn's-river, and they saw that it had a kerchief over its face and . . . before its nose, and it was then well-nigh come to its death. They took the child and brought it home to Thore's, and he brought up the boy and he was called Thorkel Crapple, and the frenzy-fit never came on Thore again. And that is how Thorstan got the gode-hood.

Olaf dwelt at Hawk-gill, and Ohthere at Grims-tongue; he had to wife Asdis, daughter of Olaf, and at law-meetings they had one booth. The sons of Thorstan grew up and were accomplished men. Godbrand was a big man and strong. Ingolf was the fairest and yet big; he was also accomplished more than most men. Now at a certain Autumn-moot [Oct.] there came many men together, and there was a game set going. Ingolf was in the game, and he showed his skill there also; and once as he was following after his ball, it happened that it flew towards Walgerd, Ohthere's daughter; she cast her mantle over it *cleverly* and they two talked for a time. She seemed to him an exceeding fair lady, and every day the Moot lasted he came to talk with her. After that he began to be always coming there *after her*. Ohthere did not like this at all, and he fell to talk with Ingolf and bade him do no more what was a dishonour for both of them, declaring he would rather give the woman to him with honour than that he should beguile her disgracefully. Ingolf said he must do as he chose with regard to his coming there, and declared that it was no dishonour to him at all. Then Ohthere went to find Thorstan, and bade him interpose with Ingolf that he should look to it. He said he would do so. Thorstan spake to Ingolf: 'Why dost thou go about to bring reproach upon Ohthere or put his daughter to shame? Thou hast taken up an ill course, and we two shall come to disagree, if thou do not see to it.' Ingolf stopped his visits, but made certain love-verses about Walgerd and then recited them. Ohthere went again to see Thorstan, and said that he was much put out by Ingolf's verse-making, 'Methinks thou should find some remedy in this matter.' Thorstan said it was not done by his will, 'and I have talked to him about it and he regards me not.' Ohthere spake: 'Thou should pay boot for Ingolf, or give us leave to prosecute him by law.' 'I would urge thee,' quoth Thorstan, 'that thou pay no heed to it, but thou hast my leave to go to law, *if thou wilt*.' Ohthere set forth to Temple on the summons-faring and summoned Ingolf to Cub-mere-moot, and made ready his case for the trial. But when Iockle heard of this, he became mad over it, and said that it was a very monstrous thing if his kinsmen were to be made outlaws in their own domains, and he said that Thorstan was getting very old, 'but though we are no law-men, yet we may break up the case with our axe-hammers.' And when the Spring-moot came, Ingolf bade Thorstan take his case in hand or else he

declared he should set his axe to Ohthere's head. Thorstan spake: 'Now I will that thou profit by the gode-hood.' And so it was done; and when the case came to the court, Ingolf and Iockle went to the court and broke it up with blows, and down fell the case. A little after the Moot, Ohthere says to Olaf his son-in-law, that he would not stay there *or* stand it any longer, and *declared that he should* sell his land. He did so, and moved his household south over the heath.

38. And no long time after this Thorstan took ill and died, and though Thorstan's death is told of first, yet Iockle died first of these brethren, and Thore lived longest. Thorkel Crapple was three winters old when Thore his foster-father died. Then Thorkel went to Thororm's and was fostered there. Men thought that they would never get the peers of Thorstan and his brethren, but yet many thought that his sons would tread well in his steps. Ingolf was thought very handsome by the women as the ditty goes—

> All the maids wished to marry Ingolf
> That were grown up! She was unhappy that was too young!
> 'I too,' quoth the old woman, 'will marry Ingolf
> While there yet hang two teeth in my upper jaw!'

The *two* brethren shared the inheritance between them. Ingolf dwelt at Temple, but Godbrand at Godbrand-stead. Ingolf had to wife Halldis, daughter of Olaf of Hawk-gill; she was younger than Asdis whom Ohthere had to wife, who was the mother of Walgerd and of Hallfred the Troublesome poet[1]. Ingolf always came to see Walgerd whenever he went to or from the Moot. This displeased Ohthere much; she used to make him all the clothes that were the most showy.

39. *Ohthere sends an outlaw named Thore to slay either of the brothers, but Ingolf will not have anything to do with him, and he misses Godbrand, driving his axe into* the beam that stuck out from the barge-boards, and the axe stood fast in it, but Thore ran away out of the yard and Godbrand after him. Thore jumped down the steep river-bank as soon as he got to it, and lay fallen there. Godbrand cast his sword at him and it went through his body; he had tied his bridle round him, and the sword lit on the bridle-ring. Godbrand leapt across the river to Thore and he was there dead. He cast stones over him there. There was a gap made in the sword, one that one could put one's finger-tip into. It was afterwards whetted out, and was the best of weapons.

40. *Ohthere finds a Sudrey-man named Swart who will assassinate the brethren. Ingolf suspects him, but Godbrand takes him into his house.* And in the spring when the summer began, Godbrand moved his household up to the shielings, and it was managed so, that the goodwife rode alone, but Godbrand and Swart both rode on the same horse, and Swart rode behind. But when they came to the mire that is now called Swart-fell's-mire, the horse began to sink under them, and Godbrand bade Swart slip down off the horse, and so he did. And now when Swart saw that Godbrand was not paying any heed to him, he turned the spear [*the iron-bound long-shafted feather-spear*][2]. The housewife saw this and spake: 'Beware of the dog, he will betray thee and slay thee.' But with that Swart thrust Godbrand through under the arm, and it went into his body. Godbrand got his sword drawn and cut at him, and hewed him asunder in the midst. The goodwife came to the

[1] See Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 87. [2] A phrase from the earlier part of this chapter.

shieling and told the death of them both, and it was thought ill tidings. *Peace is made between Ingolf and Ohthere.* Ingolf had two sons, Swart and Hagene.

41. There were many outlaws and robbers at that time both south and north, so that folks could hardly keep their own. One night they robbed a great deal of food from Hawk-gill, for there was abundance of everything there. Olaf went to see Ingolf and told him. Ingolf made ready and left home with ten [xv, MS.] men. Olaf bade him go warily, declaring that he cared more for his coming home safe than for what became of his food. They rode south on the heath, and talked over the robbery of Olaf. The thieves had robbed him of goods worth fifteen hundred. Ingolf and his men came upon their track, and followed it up till they got bewildered, for the track began to lie two different ways. They divided their company then, and eight went one way and two another, *and Ingolf was the second, and they took the upper way;* and they sought on for a long time. There was a shieling a short way from them, and thither they went. They could see eighteen horses hard by the shieling, and they agreed that the thieves must be come there, and it was thought the best way to seek after their comrades. Ingolf said that was in some ways the worst counsel, 'for they may then be able to get to their cave, for it is a short way from them, and then they are safe if they can get there, and our journey will be a thing to laugh at; besides we do not know where our men are.' Ingolf sprang off his horse, and ran up a certain chine that was near him, and caught up two slate stones and put one on his breast and the other between his shoulders, and bound them on him. He had the sword Venom-switch in his hand, and then he walked up to the shieling. It had two doors, *and* men say that Ingolf was there with no more than one man with him. Then Ingolf's comrade said that they ought to let his men know what he was about. Ingolf declared that he would keep the doors of the shieling, and that he should go after his men. But he said he would not go away, 'methinks thou hast not too many with thee.' Ingolf wished to get indoors at them at once, and he bade him follow him like a man. The thieves thrust at him at once, but he got inside, and the flag stones that he had on him saved him and the thrusts slipped off him. Then they made at Ingolf on all sides, and he defended himself well and manfully. Then he swung up Venom-switch, and the sword came on the head of the man that stood behind him, so that he got his death, and then Ingolf gave him that stood in front of him his death-blow, so that he slew them both with one blow. They had a sharp fight, and it ended so that Ingolf slew five men, and his own follower was stricken down. They had now got out of the shieling, but Ingolf was sore wounded. Then his men came up, and then the thieves bolted away, but they took their plunder and bound it on their horses and drove back north. Ingolf lay ill of his wounds that winter and they healed in a way. But in the spring when the summer heat began, they all broke out, so that they brought him to his death. And before Ingolf died, he bade them bury him in another holt to that wherein his kinsmen were buried, saying that it would be a greater comfort to the maids of Waterdale if he were close to the road. Then he died. It is called Ingolf's-holt where he is buried. Every one greatly lamented the fall of Ingolf. He lived twelve winters after his father's death in great honour. Ohthere gave his daughter Walgerd in marriage to a Staf-holt man. But when Ingolf was dead there was no chief in Waterdale, for the sons of Ingolf were not able to hold the gode-hood by reason of their *tender* age, whereupon folks sought

to know what to do. [1] Now it was law at that time when heirs were not of age that he of the Moot-men should hold the gode-hood who was the best fitted for it *till the heirs came of age.*

### VI. The Tale of Thorkel Crapple.

42, 43. *The Story of Thorkel Crapple as a boy being enticed by Thorgrim his father to slay Thorkel Silver; Thorkel then goes abroad and is well received by Earl Sigurd of the Orkneys, who gives him a gold inlaid axe. Thorgrim welcomes him when he comes home, but soon after dies.*

44. *Glade, a sister's son of Gudmund the Mighty, mocks Thorkel at a bridal-feast at Clank-Orm's. Thorkel kills him and gets away, and is at Carn's-river with his brothers.*

The Waterdale-men went to get help for him to Thordis the Spae-wife that dwelt at Spae-wife's-fell. She was in great esteem and knew many things [i. e. was a wise woman], and they asked her for her help and care in the case of Thorkel, saying that they set much store by her giving some advice in the matter. She said it should be so. Thorgils went to find Gudmund the Mighty, and said that it was his duty to take up the case for his kinsman, 'and I follow thee therein.' Gudmund spake: 'I do not deem the case so easy, for I think that Thorkel will become a great man, and he has many kinsmen to back him, and I have heard that Thorkel did not act without a cause. Now do thou make ready the case and I will take it up at the Moot.' In the spring Thorgils made ready the case against the All-moot. The Waterdale-men gathered in numbers, and so they did on the other side. Thorgils rode to the Moot with a great company of men; Thorkel also rode to the Moot with his kinsmen. There rode with them Thordis the Spae-wife, and she and her men had one booth. Then Gudmund took up the case. The Waterdale-men offered terms, but Gudmund and those with him would not take any save outlawry. Thororm went to see Thordis and took counsel with her, for she was a woman of foresight and fore-knowledge, and therefore was chosen to give the award in great cases. She spake thus: 'Let Thorkel come to my booth and let us see what will come of the case.' So Thorkel did. Thordis spake to Thororm: 'Go thou and offer Gudmund fair terms, so that I make the award in the case.' Thorkel gave Thordis 200 in silver. Thororm offered to take Thordis' judgment in the case, but Gudmund refused, and declared he would not take amends in money. Thordis spake: 'I think I am in no way bound to Gudmund.' Then she spake to Thorkel: 'Do thou go now in my black coat and take this wand in thy hand that is called Hognuð *or* Tamer, and thou must dare to go into Gudmund's company so.' He said he would dare if she counselled it. She said: 'Let us risk it. Now thou shalt go up to Gudmund and strike him thrice with the wand on his left cheek: and thou dost not seem to me a man doomed to die soon, and I hope that it will work well.' He came in Gudmund's company, and no man saw him. He came to Gudmund, and managed to do as he was ordered. And now there came a stop in the action, and the action hung. Thorgils spake: 'Why does not the case go on?' Gudmund said that it would soon come all right; but it was not so, and the hour passed by, so that the case was voided for the suitor. Thordis went to the Waterdale-men and bade them go to court and now offer fee *or* weregild for

[1] This clause was omitted by accident, i. 323, where it should have stood with the other bits of Old Family Law.

the man, 'and maybe that they will now take it, and so the case will end' They did so, *and* went to the court and went to see Gudmund, and offered a settlement and amends in money. Gudmund answers: 'I do not know what ye will offer, but I shall pay great heed to this in the case, that he that was slain had put himself out of law by his speech.' They said they were willing to make an offer for his sake, and bade him give his decision. And when he saw in what state the case was come, and that he could not follow it up by law, then he took self-doom at Thororm's hands to set such a money price as he would, but not to award any forced removal of domicile *or* outlawry abroad, and then the dropping of the case was handselled *or* covenanted. Then Thordis sent Thorkel a second time to Gudmund to touch his right cheek with the wand, and he did so. Then Gudmund got back his memory and thought it strange that it had left him. Gudmund awarded 100 in silver for Glade's death, and the counter-suit then fell to the ground, and Thororm and Thordis paid all the fee *or* weregild and they parted in peace. Thorkel saw Thordis home to Spae-wife-fell. Thorgils spoke to Gudmund: 'Why didst thou change thy mind so quickly over the case to-day?' Gudmund answers: 'Because I could not remember a word to speak out of my mouth, and so I stopped, and maybe that *after all* I was pulling at a strong rope [i. e. there was some *magic* force against me].' Now they went home from the Moot.

45. The Waterdale-men maintained Thorkel Crapple mightily in honour in every way. They asked for a wife for him, *Wigdis the daughter of Olaf of Hawk-gill* [added from Mela-book vellum], and took care that the gode-hood should fall to him, for Swart and Hagene the sons of Ingolf were then, one eleven winters and the other fifteen winters old, and they could not get their estates from Thorkel, and Temple-land was bought for him, and Thorkel now became chief of the Waterdale-men.

*Next follows the Story of Hermund, Awalde's son, slaying Galte Hallfred's brother at the Leet-moot in Waterdale* [*a chapter from Hallfred's Saga*]. *Then,* ch. 46, *comes a chapter from Christne Saga relating to the baptism of Thorkel and Olaf of Hawk-gill.* Thorkel was baptised when Christendom was made law in Iceland, and all the men of Waterdale *with him.* Thorkel was a great chief; he had a church built on his own homestead, and kept well to his faith. *Then follows,* ch. 47, *the slaying of Ulfheden by Fostulf and Throttulf, drawn from Landnama,* III. 6. 3.

Thorkel became an old man, and when he lay ill to death *or* in his last illness, he summoned to him his friends, kinsfolk and moot-men. Then Thorkel spake: 'I would have you know, that I have taken a certain sickness such as I think likely will part our acquaintance, and ye have been well satisfied with my rule, and have been obedient to me and walked in my ways.' Then he blessed all his kindred and his dear friends. Thorkel prepared him for his death in very Christian wise, and observed his faith well. After that he died, and his death was much felt by his moot-men and all the men of his kindred, for he was esteemed to be, as indeed he was, the best of chiefs and a man greatly blest, and the most like to the Waterdale-men of old, such as Thorstan and Ingemund; but Thorkel excelled them in this, that he was a man of the true Faith and was beloved as a man that loved the true God most of all things.

And here we make an end of the History of the Men of Waterdale.

VII. THE STORY OF OHTHERE THORWALDSSON [found as chs. 1–3 of Hallfred Saga].

1. THERE was a man named Thorwald, and he was called Sciliande (the distinguisher); he dwelt in the island Ulfe in Haloga-land; he had to wife a woman named Thorgerd. She was the daughter of Hallfred. Galte was the name of her brother; he was a mighty man and dwelt in Sogn. The sons of Thorwald were these—Ohthere and Thorkel Silver, and Thorkel was base-born. Ingeald was the name of a man that also dwelt there in the island; his son was named Awalde. Ohthere was *fostered* with Ingeald. Socke was the name of a wicking, a big man and ill to deal with; he used to go a warring far and wide and was a friend of the sons of Gunhild, for they were then *rulers* over Norway. He came by night to Thorwald's homestead and told his men that there would be good booty for them to carry off, 'for he is a wealthy man that dwelleth here, and we will set fire to the house,' and so they did. Thorwald went to the door and asks who it was that commanded at the fire. Socke said it was he. 'What are we paying for,' says Thorwald, 'for I cannot remember that I have done thee any harm?' Socke says: 'We wickings do not stop at that, we will have thy life and chattels both.' 'Thou hast it now in thy own power to do thy will,' says Thorwald. And now the wicking set upon the house with fire and weapons, and it ended so that Thorwald was burnt in his house then with fifteen men, but some got away out of the fire. The wickings took all the goods they could get at. Some part of Socke's company went to Ingeald's homestead and set fire to the house there. He went to the door and asked leave for people [i. e. children and women] to go out, but it was denied him. Then he went to the boys Ohthere and Awalde and said, 'It is most likely that my appointed time is sped, but I would fain get you out of the fire, and have you enjoy a longer life, wherefore I shall thrust you out by a secret door, and ye have now matter enough given you in this for revenge if ye get any good future in life.' They answered that they had the will to do so, 'but we see not that we have much means for so doing.' Then they were thrust out at a secret door and they got away under the smoke, and ran out over the island, and what with the noise and roaring of the fire and because they were not doomed to die, they got away and came to a franklin's that dwelt there in the island. Then Ohthere spake: 'Wilt thou flit us across to the mainland?' The franklin knew them and flitted them across to the mainland.

They came where there was a herring-smack and men from the north out of Voe [*by Lofoden*]. They said they were poor boys, and took service there. They went till they came south as far as the Sogn-sea. Then the boys said they wished to go inside up the frith, 'we have kinsmen here.' The captain said: 'That shall be as ye will, and[1] I think ye are not worse off now than when we picked you up, ye have served well and ye will soon have bigger work to do.' Then they parted. Late in the day they came to Galte's, the mother's brother of Ohthere, and sat down on the straw[2] near the door. Galte walked up to them and asked who they were. Ohthere told him the truth. 'Then your coming here is but natural,' says Galte, 'and take a seat!' They were in good keeping *there* seven or eight winters and became accomplished men. Then came the battle at Fitja when King Hacon fell and the son of Gundhild took the kingdom. One day it happened that

[1] Read 'enda' for 'eða.' [2] í hálm, Gt. O. T. S., ch. 152.

Galte said: 'I take it that thou, Ohthere, art the foremost of you two foster-brothers, and I think that thou wilt be a prosperous man. But this is such a time in Norway that I do not dare to keep you here with me. Wherefore I will give you a stock of merchandise and ye shall sail west to England, and see what way that will turn out.' Ohthere declared that they would follow his counsel. Galte had sold their land and turned it into chattels. Now the foster-brothers Ohthere and Awalde set forth out of the country west away to England and gained money for themselves; three or four winters they were busied sailing to England, and then they had made a good deal of money. Then they went to the Orkneys and were well esteemed there by good men.

Ohthere spake to Awalde: 'I have it in my mind to buy merchandise for Iceland and to go there, but yet I would wish for us to avenge our fathers before we leave and go abroad for good.' Awalde begged him to look to it. They then bought them a good ship and manned it, and sailed to Norway, and came to Sogn to Galte, and told him what they thought of doing. Galte says: 'It falls just right, for Socke is lying here in one ship but a short way off, and he sleeps on land every night in a loft. I will find you a man that knows all about it and whom Socke will least beware of.'

2. Now they went ashore, Ohthere and Awalde, and the man with them whose name was Stan. They came late in the evening to the homestead where Socke slept by night and Sote his brother. Stan went into the homestead alone, and soon fell to talk with Sote and drank with them through the evening, and when they went up to the loft to sleep then Stan beckoned to Ohthere. Sote and his company were seven together as they walked forth and came to the loft and set about doffing their clothes, and just then Ohthere and those with him came up, and he thrust at Socke with a sword down under the mailcoat and so up into the small-guts, and Socke got his death there. Awalde hewed with a sword at Sote and cut both his buttocks off. Then they all ran out and let the darkness cover them. They got to their ship and put to sea at once, and got a good wind, and deemed their foray had turned out a very successful one.

Gundhild got to know this, and she declared that it was a sore thing that she had not cast her eyes on the man that had slain and shamed her friends, 'but yet I know,' says she, 'who did it.' Ohthere and his foster-brother made Bland-oyce in the North, and the land was all settled by that time. Ohthere bought land in Grim's-tongue in Waterdale of a man named Einar, and gave him his merchant-ship for it. Ohthere set up housekeeping. Awalde was with Ohthere the first winter, he was called Awalde Beard[1]. In the spring he bought land at Cniuk [Cnock] in Waterdale. He took to wife the woman that was called Hilda, the daughter of Eywind Sorcwe; their daughter's name was Col-finna; she was a fair woman and very proud.

Olaf was the name of a man that dwelt at Hawk-gill; he was a wealthy man and had to wife a woman named Thorhalla, and she was the daughter of Ewar the Old. Aldis was the name of their daughter, and she was a paragon of women. Ohthere asked for her in marriage and took her to wife with a great dowry. Their son was named Hallfred, and a second son Galte; their daughter was named Walgerd, and she was the most beautiful of women. Olaf of Hawk-gill fostered Hallfred, and he was well kept there. He was early big and strong,

---

[1] hann var callaðr Auallde scegg, Gt. O. T. S., ch. 152.

manly and somewhat dark-hued, and rather ugly-nosed, brown-haired and it curled well. He was a good poet, but rather given to satire, and of changeful temper; he was not very well liked.

Thorstan, Ingemund's son, was then chief in Waterdale; he dwelt at Temple, and was held the best man in the country-side; he was well liked and a man greatly blest in all things. Ingolf and Godbrand were his sons. Ingolf was the handsomest man in the North country; of him was made this ditty. *See above*, p. 308.

There was a harvest-feast [Oct.] held at Grim's-tongue and ball-games. Ingolf came to the play and many men with him from below out of the dale. The weather was good, and the ladies sat out and looked on at the game. Walgerd, Ohthere's daughter, sat upon the brink in front and women by her. Ingolf was at the game and the ball flew up there. Walgerd took the ball and hid it under her mantle, and bade him seek it that had cast it. It was Ingolf that had cast it: he bade them play on, but he sat down by Walgerd and talked with her all day.

3. Now the game was broken up and men went home that were not bidden to the feast. Then Ingolf began paying visits to Grim's-tongue to talk to Walgerd. Ohthere came to talk with Ingolf and said: 'It does not please me, thy visits, and thou must have heard that we have not sat still under disgrace and shame. But thou shalt make a match with her if thou wilt.' He said he should rule his own journeys no matter what Ohthere said, declaring that the dale was so peopled as that he was not bound to do any man's bidding. Then Ohthere went to see Thorstan, and asked him to keep his son, so that he got no dishonour from him, 'for thou art a wise man and of good will.' Says Thorstan: 'Indeed he does such things against my will, and I will promise to talk to him about it,' and so they parted. Thorstan spake to Ingolf: 'Ye have another way of life than we had in our young days, ye who are to be the chiefs of men make yourselves gallants. Stop thy talks with the daughter of franklin Ohthere.' Ingolf declared that he would behave the better for his rebuke, and at first stopped his visits. Afterwards Ingolf made a love-poem on Walgerd. Then Ohthere grew very wroth, and went to see Thorstan, and declared that he had received a great insult. 'Now I ask thee to give me leave to summons thy son, for I cannot let it alone.' Thorstan says: 'It is very middling advice *thou art taking to do so*, but I will not forbid thee.' Then spake Iockle, Thorstan's brother, for he was there hard by: 'Hark! what a monstrous thing, thou wilt summon us kinsmen here in our country-side; thou shalt get sorrow by it.' Iockle dwelt up at Tongue in Waterdale. Thorstan showed his goodwill and set men with them at Bear-cubs-moot and offered handsel for his son. Thorstan asked that Ohthere should agree to his judging the libel case that was at issue between them. Men urged Ohthere to do so, and it was agreed that Thorstan should make the award by himself. Then Thorstan said: 'My decision is soon told here, I will act for the best toward the two parties no matter how they like it. I award half a hundred of silver to Ohthere, but he shall sell his lands and move away out of this country-side.' Ohthere said he had not looked for such unfair award. Thorstan said he had looked to his interest no less than his own, considering the standing of the two parties. And after that Ohthere moved south into North-dale, and dwelt first in Ohthere's-stead.

# CORMAC SAGA.

## THE STORY OF CORMAC AND BERSE.

A SINGLE vellum now supplies the text of this Saga, the oft-mentioned AM. 132, in which MS. it comes fifth with the title 'Cormags Saga.' There are many paper copies, but these are of no help or value as they contain no independent evidence, but are simply derived, with more or less accuracy, from AM. 132. There is one paper MS. of the end of last century, written by a bolder and more ingenious scribe than the rest, who has devoted himself to polishing up the text into classic style; however, his conjectures are not of a scientific kind, and his copy is only noted here to guard future editors from fancying that they have it in anything else than a metamorphosis of AM. 132.

But Cormac Saga also existed in another vellum. It was included in the vellum which contains the sole text of Beorn the Hit-dale champion's Saga; but of the part of this MS. which comprised it only one leaf has survived. Yet this is the less to be deplored as the text was in close agreement with that of AM. 132, having the same errors and short-comings with additions of its own.

In 1832 was put forth the editio princeps by the Arna-Magnæan trust at Copenhagen, with a Latin translation. Neither text nor translation is satisfactory, it is in fact one of the poorest of the Arna-Magnæan editions.

In 1886 Professor Möbius issued an edition at Halle, which gives a fair text according to AM. 132, but as regards textual and historical criticism it leaves much undone that ought to have been done.

The state of the MS. text is exceedingly unsatisfactory. There are many mistakes, many gaps, and a few transpositions. The first hundred lines or so present a text riddled with lacunæ, which occur at such regular intervals that one is almost forced to conclude that the archetype was a small vellum with the first leaves either mutilated or for some reason illegible to the scribe who copied it. There are also throughout the Saga instances of erroneous and careless copying, the scribe having repeatedly skipped over whole lines. In a word, there is no Saga, perhaps, of which the text has reached us in such a miserable state.

Nor, when we turn to the composition of the Saga, is the prospect much better. The contents fall into fairly-marked sections:—

The *first section*, the love of Cormac and Stangerd (chs. 1–6), part of an older and independent *Cormac Saga*.

The *second section* (chs. 7–10), the rivalry of Berse and Cormac, a somewhat altered part of an older and independent *Berse's Saga*, as may be seen both from the style and from the way in which Cormac is treated, one being continually baffled.

The *third section* (chs. 11–13) relates to Stanhere, a cousin of Cormac's, and his suit and wager of battle with Berse, in which the latter is for the first time defeated. It can hardly belong to Berse's Saga, for Berse is not shown off in a flattering way—losing his battle and his wife—hence it may well be part of the original Cormac Saga, or even of a lost *Saga of Stanhere*, for he is the hero throughout, and Cormac only a subordinate character. It may be looked on as a parallel to the *second section*, which possibly recounts the same events from the Berse side.

The *fourth section* (chs. 14–16) is clearly part of *Berse's Saga*. After a successful wager of battle with Tooth-gnasher, he marries, and then performs a gallant exploit in rescuing Stanwar from Thorarin of Guddale; next follows the story of his old age and last victory, that over Wale.

That there was an older written BERSE'S SAGA we should have concluded merely from the fact of the anecdote about Berse and Haldor being cited, and cited correctly (as the verses show), in Laxdæla Saga, whereas in our Cormac Saga the verses are cited but misapplied, owing to the compiler having chosen to make Haldor a boy of twelve years old, instead of a baby in the cradle as he must have been when the incident referred to in the verses happened.

The *fifth section* (chs. 17–24 middle), somewhat disorderly, but still interesting, is no doubt part of the older *Cormac Saga*; it tells of the rivalry between Cormac and Tintan, and breaks off abruptly.

The *last part* (chs. 24 middle to 27) is purely fiction of the most worthless kind, as the following epitome will show. When Cormac and his brother have gone abroad, Stangerd persuades Tintan to go abroad also; he does so (for some unexplained reason), and their ship being attacked by pirates on the way, Stangerd is well-nigh carried off, but Cormac helps them, and they come to the King's court. In spite of the King, Harold Grayfell, and of Tintan, Cormac persists in making love to Stangerd. They all three accompany Harold on an expedition to Perm-land, Cormac being captain of one warship and Tintan of another. Cormac, as his ship draws near Tintan's ship, throws his tiller at the latter as he sits at the helm and fells him, but Stangerd seizes the helm and runs down Cormac's ship in her anger[1]. The King makes peace as before.

---

[1] There is a verse not wholly fictitious inserted at this episode, though the story, which may have been part of the older Cormac Saga, seems false as it stands—

* * * * * * *

He got a blow of the tiller in the midst of the head,
Eystan's heir staggers on the stern of Ellide:
Steer not at me, Stangerd, though thou carry thyself so proudly! [30.]

Tintan, when the Perm-land expedition is over, sails to Denmark with Stangerd. There he is set on, off the Brenneys, by pirates headed by Thorstan son of Osmund Ash-side, Cormac's old enemy, and Stangerd is carried off. Cormac hears of it, and he and Thorgils resolve to recapture her. She has meanwhile been given in marriage to one of the wickings. They get on to the wicking-ship by night, kill Stangerd's bridegroom, and carry off Stangerd. Tintan is so delighted with her being restored to him that he offers her to Cormac; but the lady, naturally perhaps, objects to be bartered about like a knife, and Cormac accordingly bids her stay with her husband.

Tintan now wisely goes home, but Cormac and Thorgils Scard his brother harry far and wide—over Ireland, Bretland [Wales], England, and Scotland. Thorgils and he are the first that founded the fort since called Scard's-burh [Scarborough], after Thorgils. At length in Scotland a blot-rise *or* heathen giant attacks Cormac as he has landed on one of his forays; the giant crushes in Cormac's ribs on both sides, but Cormac, though deadly hurt, slays him, and survives long enough to make a few verses and to dispose of his property to his brother, who now assumes command of the ship's company and leads a wicking-life for a long time. All this scimble-scamble stuff is told without any of those details or idiomatic phrases that mark the true Saga. The incidents are improbable, nay impossible, purposeless and of no æsthetic value, either in illustrating the character of the personages or the feeling of the time respecting them. The rescue of the lady by her lover, and her delivery to her husband safe and sound, is just an incident taken from one of the Arthurian Romances (precisely as Grette's Saga is completed by a story borrowed from the Romance of Tristram). The fact seems to be, that the last part of the old *Cormac Saga* was lost; at all events, it could hardly have been in the hands of the compiler of the present Cormac Saga, for if he had known what became of his hero he would not have had to invent a heathen giant[1] in Scotland to get rid of him in what he considered a romantic and appropriate way.

There are two morsels in the midst of this farrago of rubbish which seem to come from the lost parts of *Cormac Saga*—the incidents of the Brooch and of the Eels; but in reality the prose here is drawn from the verses. The compiler knew two verses of Cormac's, which he could not fit in elsewhere, and so he puts them in here and supplies stories out of his own head to fit them.

One of these stories is, as told, pointless and incomprehensible—that of the Brooch, which in the original must have referred to some jewel of Stangerd's, which Cormac somehow lost and recovered; the verses contain all we or the 13th-century compiler knew of the incident, and is as dark to him as it is to us.

The passage as to the Brooch runs thus:—

Cormac was sitting out of doors in a tent and drinking, paired off

---

[1] Even the word 'blot-rise' is an ἅπ. λεγ.

with [twi-menning] Stangerd, and while he was doing this, a man stole from Cormac a brooch, in mockery, which he put down with his cloak, and when he wanted to take up the cloak his brooch was gone. Cormac sprang up and ran after the man with the spear that he called Wigr[1], and shot after him and missed him, and quoth the verse:—

> A young man stole my brooch while I was drinking with a maiden.
> . . . like two young boys.
> I had shafted the javelin well, I shot it into the gravel,
> I missed my man . . . [39.]

The other story, that of the Eels, we can explain with some probability. It seems to be an echo of the famous episode in the Tain bo Cuailgne, where Cuchulainn is attacked in the fight in the ford by the witch, originally the Great Queen, a goddess in eel-shape (see Rhys' Hibbert Lectures, p. 469). The connection between Cormac and Ireland, as we have pointed out before, is close; he and his mother bear Irish names and have Irish-named kinsfolk. That the Irish story of a hero fighting a single combat in the water had got transposed by tradition from Cuchulainn to Cormac is by no means unlikely. The compiler knew nothing of the true sense of the verses, and dragged them into his narrative by the head and shoulders[2]. That there was a genuine element in those two verses is proven by the words 'dalce' and 'díces bockar,' though as we have them these verses have certainly been polished like the rest into elaborate court-metre.

Of the *Eel-verses* only fragments of the original can be made out.

> They *plagued* me . . . enough
> When we were *fighting* in the pool, . . . the bucks of the ditch [eels],
> . . . if I had fallen then
> The little woman would have come out of her trouble [would have been glad]. [40.]

And here we must touch upon the whole question of the verses in this Saga. It is childish to suppose, as the simple-minded court-metre-mongers of the 1886 edition do, that these verses are, as we have them, the unsophisticated offspring of Cormac and Berse's talents, and it is pure waste of time to grind out mechanical commentaries, vocabularies, and all the rest of it, for these verses without looking into the real state of the text. This we shall, therefore, briefly examine here.

The verses may be brought under three categories:—

*First*, and fewest by far, those which are clearly *genuine;* such are the Old Age verse of Berse, the Sausage Dialogue of Cormac, and morsels of others, Corpus Poet. Bor., Bk. vi. Nos. 24, 25, 61. There can be no question about the genuine character of these verses, and they are borne out as far as Cormac goes by the fragments of his Sigrodar Drapa, in which the burdens (and they only) are clearly unaltered.

---

[1] A mistake, for *wigr* (cf. *wigres e darz*, Chans. de Roland, 2075, 2155) is a javelin.

[2] Cormac and Thorgils are made to use a boat, and yet get on to the wicking-ship by the usual landing-stage, and having got aboard so, they do not take to their boat, but swim to land with Stangerd, Thorgils having the care of Stangerd (!) and Cormac coping with the eels, which suddenly and unreasonably attack him.

The form, spirit, and metre of these genuine verses will help us to a consideration of the state of the others, and we notice running through them the following characteristics : an idiomatic wording, a simplicity of metre, which in Berse's case is the *old epic metre*, and in Cormac's seems to be that peculiar Western metre which we analysed in the Corpus Poeticum Boreale, i. 444, and named for convenience the *Turf-Einar metre*[1]. It was developed no doubt under Celtic influence. The specimens of it collected, Corpus Poet. Bor., Bk. vi. § 2, will enable the reader to get to feel the swing of the line, by orally repeating it, and so learn to recognise its peculiarities—its five measures (three and two), its trochaic endings, its employment of assonance and consonance instead of full rhyme, the curious lilt of the second half of each line—

— —́ ∪ —́ ∪

— ∪ —́ —́ ∪

Under the *next* head come the very numerous *false* verses ; these are in regular elaborate court-metre, and resemble in fashion and spirit the spurious verses in Egil's Saga, especially those of the abracadabric style, (for there are other spurious verses in Egil's Saga which are of a plain dull kind, possibly by a different though contemporary hand.) And it is very possible that this identical court-metre composer actually made these forged Cormac verses. The qualities one notices in these verses are elaborate kennings, careful metre, absence of old and striking phrases, hopeless flatness of treatment.

It is the verses of the *last* division that are the most troublesome to deal with ; and there are a good many of them. These are those which having been originally in Turf-Einar or Epic metre, have been decked out by the *remanieur* in the garish garb of the court-metre he loved. These verses we can recognise by their having kept some marks of their pure and paradisal state. Taking the *metre* as a test, we recognise them by *blank* lines or half-lines here and there still remaining, or bits of mere *consonance*,—such are in Nos. 10, 12, 13, 18, 20, 31, 32, 37, 38, 39, 42 (Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 63 ff.), or by *sentences* or single *racy words* remaining, standing out through the film of the insipid metre,—such are Cormac, Nos. 1, 7, 8, 9, 14, 15, 40, and Berse, 4–6. The metre is the safest mark to go by, for, with regard to words, one has to be wary, the *remanieur* sometimes skipping prose clauses and replacing them by a stanza of his own. There is one case in which the whole process is delightfully evident. The genuine Sausage-verses are in the MS. followed, within a few lines, by a full court-metre verse, the first two lines of which simply paraphrase them, retaining the excellent and humorous synonym 'cetil-ormar' to mark its origin ; to exemplify the process by one striking instance, we give the original :—

Huersu þyccja Cetils þér, Cormacr, Ormar?

In the imitation or adulteration of this line, five words of the

[1] Turf-Einar, the famed earl of Orkney.

original remain, as the reader will see, for we have italicised the stuffings with which the verse-monger has cooked up the lines :—

Spurðe *frenjo fæðer fréttenn* hvó mér þætte
*Hann sýnesc mér heima hvarm-raupr*, Ceil-ormar.

Such verses are those above noted on the Brooch and the Eels.

The ditty Berse improvises in the little story of him and baby Haldor, printed here, ii. 180, is in the metre of Egil's Head-Ransom *or* Thengils Lof (King's Praise), given Corpus Poet. Bor. i. 267. We have mended the first line of the ditty; the variations of the MSS. show that it has somehow got wrong. The metre of it is rare, but as Egil was baby Haldor's grandfather, Berse must have known it well. Gundlaug Snake's-tongue knew it and used it, calling it 'drápo-lag,' Encomium-metre (see Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 111); he was fostered by Egil's son. Beorn the Hitdale champion uses it in satire (Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 109); he was of the same part of Iceland as Egil, and his junior by a generation. Later on in the 12th century, Einar Sculason, who was Egil's descendant, and probably dwelt at his old home Borg, uses it (Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 268). Thus in all these cases there is a close tie between Egil and his imitators, agreeable to the mediæval practice, that a metre belongs to the inventor and his school. Egil invented it and first used it in England, c. 950–4. Only in the case of Theodolf Arnorsson—one of Harold Hardrede's poets, whose verses in this metre are partly cited in Edda (see Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 211), and whose origin we do not know (though in one place he is said to have come from Swarfad-dale)—we cannot prove any direct connection. Later, in the 13th and 14th centuries, it is once or twice used, but no argument can be drawn from such instances, which are too remote in date.

Such considerations are patent, but they have been ignored hitherto, and the result is that in the edition of 1886, 120 pages out of 200 are devoted to a wire-drawn commentary on the verses, after the pedantic fashion described in Corpus Poet. Bor. p. xcvi. The antique blank lines and consonances are ever and anon wrested into strict, double-rhymed court-metre lines,—a piece of ill-advised surgery which amounts, indeed, to cutting off sound flesh in order to preserve mortified tissues.

There are some few external morsels of evidence that are of help in the critical study of Cormac Saga. The mention of Cormac and his mother in Landn. II. 4. 8; of Berse, Landn. II. 4. 3; of Cormac Ogmundsson in Scalda-tal (Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 443 and 445); of Cormac and Berse in Islendinga Drapa (Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 421, which last reference seems to relate to our present Saga); of Cormac and Thorgils in the fictitious part of Grette's Saga (brought in in defiance of all chronology)—are the chief. Cormac's father is not mentioned in Landnama-book among the settlers; he was most probably no settler at all. The notice in Scalda-tal helps to settle Cormac's real date, for he is made the panegyrist of Earl Sigrod, as well as of Harold Grayfell. It also gives us a hint as to his real employment and career abroad, not as a wicking, but as a court-poet. We note several instances of the knowledge of old myths in the genuine verses.

The Editor as a boy well knew the country of Berse's Saga and lived on a farm that was counted in the Rape of Sourby, Berse's old home. But the fair pastures of Swine-dale hard by belonged to the church of Hwal, not to Tongue. A story known on the spot explains how this came about, telling how Berse, when old and blind, was encroached upon by his enemy Wale, and how he took a boy with him and a spear, and bade the boy turn him exactly towards the spot where his enemy stood, whereupon he hurled his weapon with so true an aim that he struck him dead. This was Berse's last manslaughter, and he had to pay Swine-dale as weregild for the man he slew, and that is why it does not belong to Berse's homestead [1]. This story is very like that told in Campbell's Highland Tales, and elsewhere, of *Ossian the last of the Feens*, and is probably of Irish origin. That part of Berse's Saga, *section five*, which is included in our mixed Saga, and relates to Wale's death, is terribly corrupt, but one can still recognise in it this story materialised. Berse, helpless himself to ride, gets his enemy into his reach by stratagem, using the woman Stanwar, and slays him by help of the little boy Haldor [2]. It must have been a good story in its original state, quite of the best classic type, and tradition has here kept up the legend orally.

There are some difficulties in the chronology of the Saga. The fosterage of Haldor gives a fixed date; Ceartan his brother is a young man in 996, so Anlaf Peacock's children would be born between 970 and 980, and accordingly the old age of Berse (who after his fights and chequered career may have been old and blind at 60) would be reasonably within these dates also. Cormac is the poet of Earl Sigrod the legislator of Norway, the friend of King Hacon Athelstan's foster-child; Sigrod was slain soon after the king, say shortly after 960, in the early years of the Gundhildssons. Hence the fight between Cormac and Berse ought to fall within say 958 and 960, and one may put a gap of twenty years between the time when Mid-frith Scegge, the son of a settler, lent Cormac his sword Shavening and the cradle adventure of Haldor's babyhood and Berse's old age. Cormac probably died young while abroad, or we should have heard something here or in Landnama of his death, which tradition would have surely wound up appropriately.

The *Sigrodar-drapa* which Cormac made for the great Earl of Hlathe is, as may be seen from the prose paraphrase in King Hacon's Life, greatly concerned with his fine temple and the splendid sacrifices he made there when he entertained at his own cost all that came. The curious burdens which interlard that part of the poem that remains, must have some cause; may it not be that they were descriptive (a kind of Art Catalogue as it were) of the scenes carved on the walls of the Hlathe temple, and that Anlaf's carvings in the new Hall and Wolf Uggason's poem descriptive thereof are merely later Icelandic copies of the earlier

[1] Still called Bersa-Tunga.

[2] This use of Haldor, who could hardly have been twelve at Berse's death, is far more poetic than that fabricated by the compiler of the Saga. Very probably he is to be excused by his having at hand only a maimed copy of this part of Berse's Saga.

originals of Sigrod's architecture, and Cormac's Song of Praise. The carvings of Weyland on the Leeds cross; of the gods Thor and Loke on the Gosforth cross; of Weyland and Egil on Mr. Franks' casket; of Sigfred on the Swedish stone-slabs, will suffice to recall to us the style in which such works of art would be wrought. Whether the fashion was not in its origin foreign is perhaps worth an inquiry. The six subjects mentioned (out of a far larger number we can hardly doubt) are thus announced by Cormac with label-like brevity, 'The gods beguiled Thiazze; Gram [Sigfred's sword] won the Hoard (there are wood-carvings of the Sigfred tale in Norway as late as the 13th century); Woden enchanted Wrind (a lost tale); Weird (*or* Woden) came to the Brook; Woden set forth with Gungne [his spear]; Thor is sitting in his car.' Wolf's poem Hús-drápa, composed c. 975–980, certainly described, from carvings or paintings, the adventures of Thor with the Serpent and with giant Garfred, and the burning and funeral rites of Balder.

There is not a line left of Cormac's *Praise of Harold Grayfell*, but that such a poem existed shows that Cormac was probably in Norway after 960. It may have been in Grayfell's service abroad that Cormac died.

The Stories of Cormac and Berse are of no slight import in the constitutional history of Iceland, they give us (like those Sagas that deal with outlaw bands) a glimpse into the conditions of life in the Young Colony in what we might call the Præ-Snorrean age (p. 92), at a time when law prevailed so far as to try and regulate *feud*, and prefer a fair *wager of battle* to the chances of a faction fight or an assassination. But the influence of Niall in the South, and Snorre in the West, and Gudmund in the North, Hall o' Side in the East, which substituted legal procedure for the older methods, had not yet made such head in the times touched on in Cormac Saga, as to be able to enforce the *umpirage of good and trusted men* in place of the regular *wager of battle.*

Our information respecting wager of battle is almost entirely drawn from this Saga and from Landnama, and it is still imperfect. We have puzzled long and often over *tiosn*, on which word we have got no light out of Northern or Irish sources. The Saga writer has probably omitted the heathen formulæ which he knew.

In 1884 the Editor had begun copying the vellums of Cormac Saga with a view to a new edition, and had finished the fragment and begun on AM. 132, when he gave over his materials to his friend Professor Möbius, who printed the Saga. It would be ungracious to print another text here, but a list of emendations are added, with the view of helping future editors. This list is a supplement to the translation, where the presumed contents of the blanks are noted and so far as possible given in italics. We may also note that the verses, even when fictitious, often give a hint towards mending corrupt sentences in the prose; for instance, in the swimming-scene; for these verses refer to the text which the remodeller or composer of the Saga had before them, not to that which now stands in our single faulty vellum 132. Several of our emendations need explanation, from which we must here forbear; the whole Saga calls for the

bill and pruning knife, for there is a deal of trash and dead wood left on it. The following are the most necessary corrections of the old text:—

P. 4, l. 5. A clause missing.
l. 12. A clause missing.
l. 14. *for* saman *read* ú-iamt, *or the like.*
l. 16. A clause missing.
5, l. 12. A clause missing.
l. 13. Hárbarð is Thor, and Hagbard is Woden, carved each on a high-seat pillar.
6, l. 23. *for* ambátten *read* Steingerðr; it is clearly Stangerd, too, that finds fault with his eyes. The text is here unsound through and through.
7, l. 6. *for* vatn-kacka *read* vatn-knacka.
l. 23. iafnaðar-þocka *somehow wrong*, ú-iamt þycker hváro yckar (?).
l. 28. *for* hugstarks *read* Holm-garðz (?).
8, l. 1. gá nockurs *corrupt*, *read* ganga á afrétt (?).
l. 26. manna-mun *yields no sense*, *read* mein muno á mikel; 'the match bodes no good.'
l. 30. A clause missing.
9, ll. 13, 16. Clauses missing.
10, l. 8. *after* -dyrom a clause is missing, about the shield.
11, l. 19. Something missing.
12, l. 12. *for* ecki illa *read* ecki val.
13, in the verse, we suggest 'bure Blindu,' Dalla, the name of Cormac's mother, in Irish means 'blind.' Ef ockr góð um skæp gœrðe verða: the Long Lay of Brunhild, l. 233, Corpus Poet. Bor. i. p. 301, has preserved the primitive unadulterated line. One sees that 'bauglester' is thrust in to rhyme with 'festa,' and 'Fróða' to make rhyme with 'góð.'
13, l. 3. *read* Holm-*gongo* Bersa.
15, l. 4. *for* gilldlega *read* felltilega.
17, l. 28. *for* þess til *read* haullzti.
19, l. 6. *for* 'm̄m̄ (i.e. monnom). sinū' of the vellum *read* móðor sínne; in old vellums moþor is written $\overset{o}{m}$, monnom '$\overset{m}{m}$.'
27, l. 6. mínom þocka, what is this?
l. 18. *for* hoso mórauða *read* taufraða, *or the like;* in some paragraphs preceding this swimming match, a paragraph is lost which told how Berse got the charmed hose.
l. 24. *for* Þórðar *read* Þórdísar.
32, l. 24. A clause missing.
33, l. 29. ok skýtr undan penningonom, one would guess ? þíng sín.
34, l. 16. *for* engu *read* engjom.
l. 19. In the verse, *for* saman *read* þiáðer, *so as to make rhyme.*
46, l. 11. A clause missing.
47, l. 29. ok hio þat *must be wrong*, for he took the bullock with him; some words are missing. Thordis can scarcely have reddened Elf-hillock with the blood of the dead beast, hence 'drap,' p. 48, l. 26, is wrong.

The present translation follows this revised text, and, of course, does not cover the spurious end of the Saga, which has neither historic nor æsthetic value of any kind.

Wholly spurious verses are here left out, though their occurrence is noted; wholly genuine verses are exactly translated; verses which have been remodelled are only translated so far as their original words (half smothered under stucco additions) can be recovered or inferred. The figures at the end refer to the running numbers of Cormac's and Berse's verses in Corpus Poet. Bor. vol. i. Bk. vi. and vol. ii. pp. 63–71; 'M' to the running numbers in Möbius' text of verses purposely left out in C.P.B.

## THE STORY OF CORMAC AND BERSE.

### I. Cormac and Stangerd.

1. King Harold Fair-hair ruled over Norway when this story came about. At that time there was a chief in the kingdom named Cormac, a Wick-man by kin, mighty and of high kindred; he was the most gallant of men and had been with King Harold in many battles. He had a son named Ogmund; he was the most promising man, early big and strong. As soon as he was of age and full-grown, he lay out a sea-roving in the summer, but in the winter he was with the king; he gained for himself good renown and much wealth. One summer he lay out roving on the Western cruise [to the British Isles and Gaul]. He met a man named Osmund Ash-side; he was the most gallant man, who had overcome many wickings and men of war. Each of them spoke to the other and there were words between them, and they themselves met and had a pitched battle and fought. Osmund had the greater company, but did not bring them all into the battle. They fought four days, and many of Osmund's company fell and he himself fled, but Ogmund had the victory and came home with riches and renown.

Cormac said that Ogmund would never get greater renown a-warring, 'and I will get thee Helga, daughter of Earl Frode, to wife.' 'I will that,' says Ogmund. After that they went on their journey to Earl Frode. He welcomed them; they lay open their errand, the earl took it well, but said that he felt some fear as to their dealings with Osmund; nevertheless the match was brought about, and they went home and made ready for a feast, and there came to their feast a great gathering. Helga, the daughter of Earl Frode, had a foster-mother that had foreknowledge, and she came with her. Osmund the wicking heard of this and set forth to meet Ogmund, and challenged him to wager of battle. Ogmund agreed to it. Helga's foster-mother was wont to touch men before they went to battle. She did so with Ogmund before he went from home; she declared that there was no great wound to be felt. Then they both went to the holm and fought. The wicking put his side forward, but the sword did not bite on him. Then Ogmund tossed up his sword swiftly and shifted it in his hand and hewed Osmund's leg from under him, and took three marks of gold as holm-ransom.

2. At that time King Harold Fair-hair died, and Eiric Blood-axe took the kingdom. But Ogmund fell out with Eiric and Gundhild and *they favoured his foes*, *many other men of that day resolved to leave the country*, *and* Ogmund prepared his ship to go to Iceland. Ogmund and Helga had a son named Frode. When the ship was well ready, Helga took ill and died, and her son Frode. After that they put to sea; then Ogmund cast his high-seat pillars overboard; they made land at Midfrith, but his high-seat pillars were come there already; they cast anchor there. At that time Midfrith-Scegge ruled there; he rowed out to them and bade them come up the frith and also *offered them* choice of land. Ogmund accepted this *and said . . . he chose him a place for a homestead by . . .* and measured out the ground-walls or foundation for his house. It was their faith *then* if a measure went uneven when it was tried more than once, that that man's place would

shrink if the mete-wand made it shrink, but thrive if it turned out bigger; the measure kept shrinking and *he would not abide there, but sought another site above and then the measure turned out bigger; and* it *was* tried three times[1]. Then Ogmund had his house built there at the Mells, and there he dwelt afterward. He took to wife Dalla [Ir. The Blind], the daughter of Onwend Sione. Their sons were Thorgils and Cormac. Cormac was black-haired with a curl in the hair, white-skinned, and somewhat like his mother, big and strong, head-strong in his nature; Thorgils silent-tempered and gentle. When the brothers were of full age, Ogmund died. Dalla managed the household with her sons; Thorgils took care of the estate under the eye of Midfrith-Scegge.

3. Thorkell was the name of a man that dwelt at Tongue; he was married, and he and his wife had a daughter named Stangerd. She was out in fostership at Peaks-dale. It happened one harvest that a whale came ashore out at Waters-ness, and those brothers the sons of Dalla owned it. Thorgils asked Cormac whether he would rather go to the hills *searching for sheep* or to the whale; he chose to go on the hills with the house-carles. There was a man named Toste; he was a reeve, and it was his business to look after the sheep-homeing. And he and Cormac went both together till they came to Peaks-dale, and there they were through the night. It was a big hall and fires made for people. In the evening Stangerd went out of the Bower and a handmaid with her. They could hear strangers in the hall. The handmaid said: 'Stangerd mine, let us look at the guests.' She said she did not want to, but yet she went to the door and slipped up on the threshold and looked over the shutter; there was a space between the shutter and the threshold, and her feet showed. Cormac saw this, and quoth the verse—

Lo, the lady's feet on the threshold:
Those feet of the lady will be my ill-luck. [1.]

Then Stangerd perceived that she was seen, and she turned into the passage *and went round between the outer wall and the hall to the high-seat. There were pillars to the high-seat, whereon the heads of Woden and Thor were carved. And she stood behind one* and looked under Woden's *or* Hoar-beard's head[2]. And now the light fell on her face. Then Toste said: 'Cormac, dost see the eyes shining on Hoar-beard's head?' Cormac quoth the verse—

The lights of her countenance beamed upon me:
Those eyes of the lady will be my misfortune. [3.]

Toste said: 'She is staring at thee.'

The lady lifted not her eyes from me,
Staring at me from behind Hoar-beard's neck. [4.]

Now they went into the hall and sat them down. Cormac could hear what they were saying about his looks. [3] Stangerd said that Cormac

---

[1] Cf. vol. i. p. 320. This rhabdomancy is too briefly described here in this corrupt passage, for the details as to the cutting and hallowing of the mete-wand are not given. The trials would take place at some hours' interval. Parallel superstitions are found.

[2] She looked through the eye-holes of the thick plank on which Thor's head was carved. 'Hagbard' must be a misreading; the text of the archetype seems to have been mutilated here as before, and the scribe has merely tried to interpret verses which he imperfectly understood, and which are now still more difficult to set right, owing to his deliberate alterations.

[3] It is clear from the context that it is Stangerd who finds the faults, the handmaid that finds the excuses.

was black and ugly. The handmaid said that he was handsome and good-looking in every way. Stangerd said: '. . . yet, verily, there is one blemish on him, the hair is curly on his brow. . . .' The handmaid said: 'But his eyes then.' Stangerd said: 'The eyes *of him* are black, sister, and that does not look well. . . .' They [Cormac and Toste] abode there that night. In the morning when Cormac rose up, he went to the water-bowl and washed himself, then he went to the big room and saw no one there, but heard people talking in the inner room and turned in there at once. It was Stangerd and the woman with her. The handmaid spake to Stangerd: 'Here comes the handsome man, Stangerd,' she said, 'he is really a soldierly man!' Stangerd was combing her hair [*something here missing*]. Cormac asked: 'Wilt thou lend me *the comb?*' Stangerd reached it to him—she was the fairest-haired of all women. The handmaid said: 'Thou wouldst have to pay a high price for a wife to have such hair as Stangerd or such eyes!' Cormac quoth the verse—

> I set one eye of hers at three hundred *in silver:*
> And the head that she is combing at five hundred. [7.]

The handmaid said: 'There is a difference [1] in your appraisement of each other, and thou wouldst surely value the whole of her dear.' Cormac quoth the verse—

> The whole body of the lady I would price at Iceland,
> *Hord*-land [i. e. Norway], and Denmark, *and Holm-gard:*
> She is worth the earth of England as well,
> *And Sweden*, and the land of the Irish! [8.] [2]

Toste came there also and bade Cormac come along with him for sheep-homeing. Cormac quoth the verse—

> Pleasanter is it to me to be talking many a word with Stangerd,
> Than to be running after the russet sheep over the hill-pastures. [9.]

Toste told him that he must certainly find it better amusement. He went off, but Cormac sat at tables and amused himself. Stangerd said that he could speak better than was told of him. He sat there through the day [3]. . . . Toste came off the hill and they went home. After that Cormac began paying visits to Peaks-dale to see Stangerd, and he asked his mother to make him fair raiment that Stangerd might favour him as much as might be. Dalla declared it was an ill-fated match, and moreover that it would not turn out well if Thorkel of Tongue came to know of it.

4. Now Thorkel soon came to hear of what was going on, and he thought that it looked like dishonour for himself and his daughter, if Cormac would not cease his visits, *and* he sent after Stangerd and brought her home. *But Cormac went on with his visits, and Thorkel was not at all pleased, but said little.* There was a man named Narve, he was with Thorkel; he was a boisterous fellow and a fool, a braggart and yet a coward. Narve spake to Thorkel: 'If the visits of Cormac hither be distasteful to thee, I can soon mend it.' Thorkel agreed to this. The harvest after, Narve looked after the slaughtering *of the beasts.* It happened one time that Cormac came to Tongue, he saw Stangerd

---

[1] The sense is—you praise her hair and eyes amazingly, while she only finds fault with yours.

[2] Thus we restore the verse; he names all the countries he knew of.

[3] A fabricated verse follows here.

in the kitchen. Narve was standing by the kettle, and when the seething was done, Narve pulled out a suet-sausage and thrust it at Cormac's nose, and quoth this—

> 'What dost think of the kettle-snakes, Cormac?'

He said:—

> 'Good the boiled suet seems to the son of Ogmund.'
>
> [Corpus Poet. Bor., Bk. vi. 1, No. 62.]

And in the evening as Cormac was getting ready to go home, he saw Narve and remembered his taunting words. *Cormac said . . . But Narve bade him cease to come here if he was displeased with his treatment.* Cormac said: 'This I think, Narve, that it will come to pass that I strike thee sooner than that thou rule my comings and goings.' And he struck him with the axe-hammer, *but Narve ran away and Cormac laughed*, and quoth the verse—

> I know that the sooty rascal will not stand:
> And he that dungs the field will run like a beaten bitch. [M. 14.]

5. Thorweig was the name of a woman; she was very skilled in witchcraft. She dwelt at Stanstead in Midfrith. She had two sons, the elder was named Ord and the younger Gudmund; they were very boisterous fellows. Ord began to pay visits to Tongue to Thorkel and sat talking with Stangerd. Thorkel made a compact with these brothers and egged them lay wait for Cormac. Ord said that was not too big a task for him. It happened one day that Cormac came to Tongue. Stangerd was in the big room sitting on the dais. Thorweig's sons were sitting in the big room and were ready to make an assault on Cormac as he walked in; and Thorkel had set a drawn sword on one side of the door, and Narve set a scythe on a long handle on the other side. But when Cormac came to the hall door *he perceived their trickery, for Stangerd beckoned to him; and he held up his shield and drove it* against the scythe and bent it, and hit the sword *with the iron-bound edge of it* and broke a great shard out of it, and he turned back forthwith and quoth the verse—

> The scythe struck against Hrungne's foot-stand [the shield]:
> The sword got a shard cut out of it. [M. 15.]

Then Thorkel came *into the hall at the noise*, and said that Cormac was always doing mischief, and spoke madly, and turned back forthwith and ordered Stangerd out of the room; he went out with her through the other door and shut her up in an outer room, declaring that Cormac should never see her again. Cormac walked in *a little after him to the room where the sons of Thorweig were*, but he came upon them quicker than they thought, and they were startled. Cormac caught sight of them and could not see Stangerd, but saw the brethren where they were whetting their weapons. . . .[1] Then quoth Cormac—

> They sit and whet their swords, my adversaries,
> These churl's sons in the house will not be my bane:
> But if on the wide field they twain set upon me,
> It will be as if two ewes set upon a wolf. [12.]

And when he could not see Stangerd, he quoth the verse—

> The lady disappeared out of the hall, I could not see her;
> I ran all over the house but could not find her anywhere. [11.]

---

[1] We have moved the verses up according to the context.

After that Cormac went to the house in which Stangerd was, and broke open the house and fell to talk with Stangerd. She spake: 'Thou art acting unwarily, to try and get to talk with me, for the sons of Thorweig are after thy head.' There Cormac sat through the day.

Now Thorkel sees that the plan he had taken to was done for. And now he asks the sons of Thorweig to lie in wait for Cormac in the dale outside his yard. *They said he should go with them.* Then said Thorkel: 'Narve shall go with you, but I will stay at home and give you help if ye need it.' In the evening Cormac went away, and as soon as he came to the dale he saw three men and quoth the verse—

> There are men sitting in ambush for me at . . .,
> They have an ungrateful task that try to keep my lady from me!
> The more they begrudge our meetings,
> The more I love my lady. [13.]

Then the sons of Thorweig sprang up and set upon Cormac for a long time. Narve kept fluttering round outside them. Thorkel could see from the house that they were long over their fight, and took up his weapons. At that moment Stangerd came out and saw what was in her father's mind, and she caught hold of his hands, and so he did not come into array with the brothers *against Cormac.* The matter ended so that Ord fell, but Gudmund was helplessly maimed and he died afterwards. After that Cormac went home, but Thorkel looked after the brothers.

6. A little later Cormac went to see Thorweig, and declared that he would not have her dwelling in the frith there. 'Thou shalt flit thee abroad within a given time, and I will refuse all weregild for thy sons.' Thorweig spake: 'It is most like thou shalt prevail in driving me from this part of the country *or* making me an outlaw in the district or hundred, and *letting* my sons *lie dead* without weregilds, but I will repay thee with this, that thou shalt never get any pleasure of Stangerd.' Cormac says: 'Thou shalt not have the ruling of that, thou wicked hag.' Afterward Cormac went to meet Stangerd just as before, and once as they were talking together over this hap, she was *not* very well pleased over it. Cormac quoth the verse—

> Men are sitting in ambush for me forbidding me thy countenance;
> *They might as well try and set feet to a snake*[1]*:*
> For all the streams shall run backward up the land
> Before I forsake thee, lady! [14.]

'Do not speak so big over that,' says Stangerd, 'many things may come to upset it.' Then Cormac quoth the verse—

> Whom wouldst thou choose for thy husband? [15.]

Stangerd says:—

> If Fate were good to me, I would betroth me to the Blind mother's child[2]. [15.]

Says Cormac: 'Now thou hast chosen as thou oughtest, I have been often visiting here.' Then Stangerd asked Cormac to seek her father's favour and get her to wife, and for the sake of Stangerd Cormac gave Thorkel goodly gifts. After that many men took part in this. And it came about at last that Cormac asked for Stangerd to wife, and she was betrothed to him and the bridal-feast was fixed, and now there was quiet for a while. Now messages were sent between them; but there arose some divisions over the dowry, and there came about a wonderful change,

---

[1] The simile is doubtful.

[2] i. e. Dalla's son, Cormac.

so that after the match was settled Cormac began to care little about it. But this was by reason of Thorweig having wrought a spell, that he and Stangerd might never have any joy of each other. Thorkel of Tongue had a grown-up son that was named Thorkel, and called Tooth-gnasher; he had been abroad for a while. That summer he came *out to Iceland* and was with his father. Cormac did not come to the bridal at the appointed time, and the time passed by. It was deemed a dishonour by Stangerd's kinsfolk that he should break off the match, and they began to turn in their mind what to do.

### II. Berse and Cormac.

7. Berse was the name of a man that dwelt at Sourby, a wealthy man and a good fellow; a man of might, a fighting man, and a man of wager of battles. He had had to wife Finna the Fair, and she was now dead. Osmund was the name of their son, he was young of age and of early growth; but Hilda was the name of Berse's sister, she was unwedded, a fine woman, and a great paragon. She looked after Berse's homestead after Finna's death.

On the homestead that is called Mull dwelt Thord Arndisson. He had to wife Thordis the sister of Borc the Fat; they had two sons, they were both younger than Osmund, Berse's son. There was a man named Wale; his homestead was called Wale-stead. This place stands a short way from Ram-frith. Thorweig the witch went to see Wager-o'-Battle Berse and told him her trouble, saying that Cormac had forbidden her to dwell in Mid-frith. Berse bought her land north of Mid-frith, and there she dwelt long afterward.

Once on a time, as Thorkel of Tongue and his son were talking over the match that Cormac had broken off, they thought that it ought to be avenged. Narve spake: 'I can see a plan that will do. Let us go west over the country-side with our wares, we will come to Berse at Sourby; he is wifeless, let us bind him to *our* case; he is a safe stay for us.' They took this counsel, and set forth till they came to Sourby. Berse received them well. In the evening they were talking much about women that were to be married. Narve spake, and said that there was none such as Stangerd, 'and it is many men's talk, Berse, that she would beseem thee well.' Berse spake: 'I hear that there is a crossrift in the matter, though the match be a good one.' Narve spake: 'If men be afraid of Cormac, there is no need for them to be so, for he has wholly turned his mind away from the match.' And when Berse heard that, then he mooted the matter to Thorkel, and asked for Stangerd to wife. Thorkel makes a good answer and betrothed his daughter [sister, MS.] to Berse.

They rode north eighteen together to the bridal. Thord Arndisson went north with Berse. There was a man named Wige, a big man and strong and a wizard; he was a kinsman of Berse's; he went with him. They deemed they had a great stay in Wige. Wige had a homestead in Holm. They were carefully picked for this journey, and when they came north to Thorkel's, they turned to and held the wedding at once, so that no news of the matter could get about over the country. It was done greatly against Stangerd's will. Wige the Skin-strong *or* Lycanthrope looked carefully into the ways of every man that came to or went from the homestead. He sat outmost in the big room and had his bed by the hall door. Stangerd had Narve called to her, and when they met then Stangerd spake: 'I would have thee, kinsman, tell Cormac of

this marriage that is being held here, I would have thee do this errand to him.' Narve now went forth secretly, but when he was come but a short way on his path, there came Wige after him. He bade him get home and busy himself with no treason. Now they both went back together and the night passed. In the morning Narve tried again, but got a shorter way than the evening before, for Wige was watching him and drove him back roughly. When the bridal was over, the *guests* made ready to go away. Stangerd had with her jewels and treasures. Then they rode to Ram-frith and rather softly. Narve set off as soon as they were abroad and came to Mell. Cormac was building a turf-wall and beating it with a mallet. Narve rode with a shield and carried himself with a frightened look, and cast his eyes on every side like a driven deer. There were some men up at the wall with Cormac when Narve came. The horse reared under Narve. Narve was girt with a sword. Cormac spake: 'What are the tidings, Narve, and what folk were staying with you last night?' 'Small tidings are there,' says Narve, 'but we had plenty of guests.' Cormac spake: 'Who were the guests?' Narve spake: 'There was Wager-o'-Battle Berse with seventeen men more, and he was sitting at his bridal.' Cormac asked, 'Who was the bride?' 'Berse took to wife Stangerd, Thorkel's daughter,' says Narve; 'she sent me hither as soon as they were off to tell thee the tidings.' Cormac spake: 'Thou will ever be bearing ill news.' Cormac ran at Narve and struck the shield *that was on him*, and when the shield drove against him he was scratched on the breast and fell off his horse, but the horse ran away with the shield. Thorgils, Cormac's brother, said it was too bad. Cormac said it was a just measure. Narve recovered from the stunning blow and they began to talk. Thorgils asked, 'How were men marshalled at the bridal?' Narve told him then. 'Did Stangerd know of it beforehand?' Says Narve: 'Not before the same evening that they came to the wedding.' Narve told of the dealing between himself and Wige, and declared that Cormac must think it easier to whistle after Stangerd's track, or ill-use him on his errands, than fight with Berse. Then Cormac quoth the verse—

> The mallet shall swing about thy ears[1]! [M. 22.]
> Never tell again news of a banquet!

Thorgils asked about the terms of the covenant between Berse and Stangerd. Narve says that the kinsmen of Stangerd are free of all risk over the marriage however it turn out, and the father and the son were to take charge of the bridal.

8. Cormac took his horse and weapons and saddle-gear. Thorgils asked: 'What wilt thou do now, brother?' Cormac quoth this verse—

> Berse hath carried off my plighted wife. [16.]
> I have lost the lady that loved me most of all,
> And whom I have kissed many a life-long day. [16.]

Thorgils spake: 'That is an idle journey, for Berse will have got home before thou canst reach him, yet I will go with thee.' Cormac declared that he would go and wait for no man; he got on his horse at once and rode off as hard as he could. Thorgils soon gathered men; they were eighteen together, *and* they rode after Cormac to Ram-frith-neck, and there Cormac had foundered his horse. They turned off to Thorweig's

---

[1] There is probably a parody here of the Loka-senna poem, Cormac speaking as Thor. The whole passage is confused and misunderstood in our MSS.

homestead. And there they could see that Berse was got on board of Thorweig's boat. Thorweig spake to Berse: 'I would have thee take a little gift of me, but there is a charm with it.' It was an iron-bound target. Thorweig said that she was minded that Berse would be proof against wounds if he carried this buckler, 'but yet it is of little worth in return for thy having got me this home.' Berse thanked her for the gift, and then they parted. Thorweig sent men to maim or knock holes in all the boats that were ashore, because she knew beforehand of the coming of Cormac and his men. After that Cormac and his men came up and asked Thorweig for a boat. She said she would not give them any furtherance without pay. 'Here is a bad boat in the dock that I will lend for half a mark.' Thorgils said that two ounces would be plenty for it. Cormac said that they could not stand haggling over that. Thorgils declared it were better to ride round the frith. Cormac had his way, and they went aboard the boat. But when they were come a short way off the land, the boat filled under them and they got back to the land again with difficulty. 'Thou art worthy of a fine and not hire, thou evil old woman,' says Cormac. Thorweig declared that it was a little trick. After that Thorgils paid her the silver. Cormac quoth the verse—

I'll *batter thee as linen is battered by* the bucking-bat at the burn:
To have to hire Thorweig's boat at three ounces! [17.][1]

Berse got across quickly in the ferry-boat and rode homeward. Cormac saw that they could not come up with Berse[2], *and so* they took their horses and rode in round the frith and came to Wale's and asked after Berse. Wale said that Berse was come to Mull, and had gathered men to him; 'they are a many.' 'We are come too late,' says Cormac, 'since they have got men gathered to them.' Thorgils asked Cormac to turn back, saying that he could get but little honour *by going on* [i. e. the game was lost]. Cormac declared that he would see Stangerd. Wale set forth with him and came to Mull. Berse was there before them with a great gathering. They talked to each other. Cormac says that Berse had betrayed him in carrying off Stangerd; 'we wish now to have the woman back with us and amends for the insult.' Then says Thord Arndisson: 'We will offer thee terms, Cormac, but Berse must keep the woman.' Berse spake: 'There is no chance of this, that Stangerd should go back with you, but my sister I offer to Cormac as his wedded wife. I count he will be well wived if he get Helga.' Thorgils spake: 'That is fairly offered and let us think over it now, brother.' Cormac stood out a little.

9. There was a woman named Thordis, and she was of an ill nature. She dwelt at Spae-wife's-fell at Shaw-strand; she had a foreknowledge of Cormac's coming. She came that day to Mull and answered in the matter on Cormac's behalf, saying thus: 'Do not offer him a sham wife, for this woman is a fool and not a fit match for a gentleman *like Cormac*, and his mother will not be pleased at so poor a fate for him.' Thord says: 'Get away with thee, thou evil witch!' and said that it would be shown that Helga would turn out a paragon. Says Cormac: 'There must be some truth in what was spoken, I will not look at it.' Thorgils said: 'We must be poorly off for luck to listen to this fiend's words and not to accept the match *or* offer.' Then said Cormac: 'I challenge thee, Berse, to wager of battle in half a month's time in Leet-holm in Middale.' It is now called Battle-holm *or* Ernest-holm. Berse said that he

[1] These lines recall Hoar-beard's Lay. [2] A fictitious verse follows.

would come, but said that Cormac was choosing what he would get the less honour from. After that Cormac went in quest of Stangerd over the homestead and found her, and told her she had thrown him over in willing to be wedded to another man. Stangerd said: 'Thou didst throw it over first of all, Cormac, but nevertheless this marriage was not made by my will.' Then Cormac quoth the verse—

> I foundered my good nag for thy sake;
> I would sooner lose my horse than lose thee. [19.]

After that Cormac and those with him set forth homeward.

Cormac told his mother how things had gone. Dalla says, 'We have gotten little joy of thy luck, for thou hast now put away the best of matches, and it is a hopeless matter to fight with Berse; he is a great fighter and has good weapons.' Berse had the sword that was named Whiting, a sharp sword, and there was a healing-stone belonging to it, and he had borne that sword in many perils. Dalla spake: 'What weapon wilt thou have against Whiting?' Cormac declared he would have a big and sharp ax. Dalla counted that it would be the best thing to go to Midfrith-Scegge and ask for *the sword* Shavening. After that Cormac set forth to Reeks and told Scegge of the way his case stood, and asked him to lend him Shavening. Scegge said he was not willing, saying that they were unlike in temper. 'Shavening is slow-tempered, but thou art rash and mad-minded.' Cormac went away and was ill-pleased; he comes home to Mell and tells his mother that Scegge would not lend him the sword. Scegge used to see after Dalla in business and was a good friend to them. Dalla spake: 'He will lend thee this sword, though he will not be in a hurry to do so.' Cormac declared that things went wondrously 'if he will not withhold the sword from thee though he withhold it from me.' Dalla declared that Cormac was a hot-headed fellow. Some days later Dalla bade him go to Reeks, 'Scegge will lend the sword now.' Cormac went to Scegge and asked for Shavening.

'There are points to be known as thou wilt see in the management thereof,' says Scegge; 'a purse goes with it, and that thou shalt leave alone; the sun must not shine on the upper hilt *or* the guard; thou shalt not wear it save when thou art getting ready for battle, and when thou comest to the place appointed, sit apart and draw it, and stretch forth the brand and blow on it, then a little snake will creep from under the hilt *or* guard, and do thou slant the sword so as to make it easy for it to creep *back* under the hilt.' Cormac spake: 'Ye have many tricks, ye wizards.' Scegge spake: 'Yea, but these things must be done *or thou wilt abide it dear.*' After that Cormac rides home and tells his mother how he had fared, counting that her wish availed much with Scegge. He shows her the sword, and tries to draw it, but it would not come out of the sheath. Dalla spake: 'Thou art too self-willed, my son!' Cormac set his feet on the hilt and tore off the purse. At this Shavening screamed, but would not come out of the sheath.

Now time passed on to the appointed day. Cormac rode from home with fifteen men; in the same way Berse rode to the holm [battle] with just as many men. Cormac comes there first. Cormac tells Thorgils that he wishes to sit apart. Cormac sat down and took hold of the sword, heeding not though the sun shone on the hilt thereof; and he had girt it on over his clothes, and tried to draw it, but could not do so till he had stepped on the hilt, and the little snake came out, but it was not properly treated, and the luck of the sword was broken, and it came screaming out of the sheath.

10. After that Cormac went to meet his men. Berse and his men were come thither by this time, and many other men to see their meeting. Berse spake: 'Thou, Cormac, hast challenged me to a wager of battle, but I offer thee a single combat instead. Thou art a young man, and little tried, and there are points to be known in the wager of battle, but none at all in a single combat.' Cormac spake: 'I would just as soon fight a wager of battle as a single combat; I will risk this and in everything match myself with thee.' 'Have thy way,' says Berse.

[1] Thorgils held the shield for his brother and Thord Arndisson for Berse. Berse hewed first and clove Cormac's shield; he hewed at Berse in the same way. Each one hewed three shields to pieces on the other. Then it was Cormac's turn to cut, and he hewed at Berse; he parried with Whiting; Shavening cut the point off Whiting above the ridge-ends, and the sword's point flew into Cormac's hand, and he was wounded on the thumb, and the knuckle was split, and blood dropped on the rug [*on which they stood to fight*]. But when Shavening came down, it lit on the target and broke a shard out of Shavening, but fire flew out of the target, Thorweig's gift[2]. After that men went between them and would not have them fight any longer. Then Cormac said: 'It is a little victory that Berse has got of me by reason of my mishap, even though we are parted.' Berse claimed the holm-ransom, Cormac declared that it should be paid, and they parted on these terms.

### III. Stanhere and Berse.

11. Stanhere was the name of a man; his son was Onwend Sione, the brother of Dalla the mother of Cormac. He dwelt at Ellide and was an unruly man. Thither rode Cormac off the holm to see his kinsman Stanhere. Cormac tells of his journey; Stanhere was ill-pleased withal. Cormac declared that he meant to go abroad, 'but I wish thee to pay the fee to Berse.' Stanhere says, 'Thou art not very stout-hearted, but if needs be the money shall be paid.' Cormac was there some nights. His hand swelled up greatly, since it was not bound up at all. After that meeting, Wager-o'-Battle Berse went to see his brothers, and they asked Berse how the wager of battle had gone. He told them how it had gone. They said that two stout-hearted fellows had played very small, and declared that Berse had got the victory by Cormac's hurt. Berse met Stangerd; she asked how it had gone; he told her[3].

Stanhere and Cormac rode away from Ellide; they rode to Sourby; they could see men riding to meet them—it was Berse. He greeted Cormac and asked how his wound did. Cormac said that it was not very much amiss. Berse spake: 'Wilt thou that I heal thee, though it hath befallen thee from me, and then it will do but short hurt?' Cormac refused, and declared that he would have nothing but ill between them. . . .[4] So they parted. After that Cormac went home to Mell and went to his mother. She healed his hand; it was ugly and bad to heal. Where the shard was out of Shavening, they whetted it even; but the more they whetted it down, the bigger the gap grew. Then he went

---

[1] Here comes in the gloss on the 'Law of Holmgang,' vol. i. p. 320: 'Now a skin was spread out under their feet.'

[2] But when . . .] this clause is moved down, it being in the MS. in a wrong place.

[3] A cluster of fictitious stanzas.

[4] A fictitious stanza.

to Peak and cast Shavening down at Scegge's feet[1]. . . Scegge spake: 'It went as I thought it would.' Cormac turned away and came home to Mell[1]. . . After that Cormac went over to Reeks one day and talked, he and Scegge together. Scegge declared that the wager of battle had gone poorly[1].

12. In the winter there were games at Sourby, and there were there on either side Osmund Berse's son, and the sons of Thord Arndisson, they were younger and the weaker. Osmund used his strength unfairly, and the sons of Thord often came home blue and bloody. This displeased their mother Thordis, and she bade Thord moot it to Berse the father of Asmund that he should give them some amends for it. Thord said that he was not very willing *to do so;* then she said, 'I will go and see my brother Bore, and then no less evil will come of it.' Thord bade her not do that, 'and I would rather talk over it with Berse.' And because of her prayer he went to Berse and opens the matter to him about *some* amends *being paid.* Berse spake: 'Thou art over greedy for money now, and it is little to thine honour to put such a matter forward, it is not likely that thou wilt be badly off unless I run short [i.e. I will help you if you are in need].' Thord went home and there was small friendship between them through the winter.

The spring passes on till Thorsness-moot. Berse thought that he could perceive that Thordis had brought about this claim that Thord put forward to him. Men got ready for the Moot; it had been the wont of Thord and Berse to ride both together to the Moot. Berse rode from home and came to Mull. Thord was gone away. Berse spake: 'Thord has changed his wont since he has not waited for me.' Then answered Thordis, 'Thou didst break *with him* first, and this is a small revenge, if there be no more to come.' They got to words, and Berse said that ill would happen through her counsels. They rode away. Berse spake: 'Let us turn forth to the frith and get a boat, it is far to ride round.' They got a boat that Thord owned, and went their way and came to the Moot, where there were already most folk come. They went to the booth of Anlaf Peacock of Herdholt. Berse was his liege *or* moot-man. There was a crowd in the booth and Berse could get no place. He was wont to sit next Thord, but that place was filled; there sat a man there big and strong, a bear-skin cape and a mask over his face. Berse stood in front of him, but he would not give place to him. Berse asks the man's name; they told him that he called himself Glum or Scum by turns. Berse said,[1] '*Who is this on the bench?* there is no need for thee to hide thy name, thou bear-cape man,' says Berse. 'So it is,' says he; 'Stanhere is my name, and I have money to pay thee for Cormac, if needs be; but first I challenge thee to wager of battle; may be that thou wilt double the marks or else lose them all.' [1]Then quoth Berse, 'It is easy to see that ye kinsmen are minded to get rid of me, and it were well that ye should understand . . . my pleasure . . .[2] and that your pride might be lowered.' Stanhere says, 'We do not wish thy death, but we should wish thee to know how to measure thyself aright.' Berse agreed to the wager of battle and went into the off-booth and stayed there.

One day it was proclaimed that men would be swimming. Stanhere spoke to Berse: 'Wilt thou try swimming with me, Berse?' He says, 'I have given up swimming, but I will go.' Berse breasted it, and swam fast; he had a healing-stone, *or* lucky-stone, on his neck. Stanhere

[1] A fictitious verse. [2] Text corrupt here.

swam to him and cut off the stone and pouch and threw it into the water and quoth the verse—

I have lived long, I let the gods rule,
I never had russet *or* murrey hose [1],
I never wore a pouch at my neck
Full of magic. Yet I am alive. [Corpus Poet. Bor., Bk. vii. § 1, No. 24.]

After that they swam to land. The trick that Stanhere played on Berse was by *Thórdis*' counsel, that Berse should get the worse at the wager of battle. Thord went along the frith and found the lucky-stone and kept it. Stanhere had the sword that is called Scryme; it was never rusty, although there was no nicety about it.

On the day that was appointed Thord and Stanhere went out of the booth, and Cormac came to the Moot. Anlaf Peacock accompanied Berse to the holm. Thord Arndisson was wont to hold the shield for Berse, but now that was not so. Yet Berse went to the holm, and his shield-bearer is not named. Cormac was to hold the shield for Stanhere. Berse had the target Thorweig's gift. Each had three shields. Then Berse cut two shields away, but Cormac was holding the third. Berse cut at Stanhere, but Whiting stood fast on the iron rim of Stanhere's shield. Cormac twisted up the shield, and with that Stanhere hewed at Berse, and it came on the shield-rim and glanced off the shield and on to Berse's buttock and cut down along the thigh as far as the ham, so that the sword stood in the leg-bone and Berse fell. Then said Stanhere, 'Now is Cormac's fee paid.' Berse sprang up and hewed at Stanhere and clove his shield and the sword-point touched Stanhere's breast. Thord leaped forward and pulled Stanhere back. Thord spake: 'Now I have paid thee for the maiming of my sons.' After that Berse was borne to the booth and his wound bound up, *and he quoth this verse*—

When we were young we were held brisk at battle,
But now my friends would fain see me under the gravel. [2.]

Thord went home to his booth, and when Berse saw him he quoth this verse [2]—

My kinsmen have failed me at this encounter.
It is hard to find one trusty friend. [3.]

Thord spake: 'We did not seek thy death or dishonour this day.' Then Berse quoth the verse [3].

After that Berse was carried home to Sourby and lay very ill of his wound. Now it is to be told of Cormac and Stanhere, that when Berse was borne off to his booth, Stanhere spake to Cormac:—

---

[1] The verse here shows that in the original story there was an account of Berse having got charmed hose (from Thorweig the witch probably). It was owing to his loss of these (which is not explained in our text, but must have been by some trick of Stanhere's) that he is wounded all down the thigh, where the charmed hose would have protected him. For 'morauþa,' murrey or russet, some word meaning 'dipped in enchanted herbs,' 'lyfrauða, taufraða (?),' or the like would originally have stood.

[2] A fictitious verse follows here, omitted; the next, cited in Snorre's Edda, has some trace of the original about it. Cf. Egil Sonatorrek 73 (Corpus Poet. Bor. vol. i. p. 547). The verse and prose are misplaced, as is shown by the context; we have corrected the order here.

[3] A fictitious verse follows.

I have made four and eight fellows bow before Scryme's edge;
Now at last I have felled Berse! [M. 42.]

Stanhere spake: 'I will have thee own Scryme now, Cormac, for I mean this to be the last of my wagers of battle.' After that the friends parted; Stanhere went home and Cormac went to Mell.

13. Now it is to be told of Berse that his wound healed slowly. Once on a time it happened there that many folk were talking over the encounter, how it had gone. Then quoth Berse this verse—

My heart kept me steady, but thou didst save him from my sword.
Thorrod, *it was thy craft that won the day!* [4.][1]

After that Thord went to Berse's room and brought him the healing-stone. Then Thord healed Berse, and then their friendship began again, and it held fast *ever* afterwards. By reason of this ill-hap Stangerd took a loathing for Berse and wished to part from him; and when she was ready to go away, she went up to Berse and spake: 'First thou wast called Eygla-Berse[2], and then Wager-o'-Battle Berse, but now thou mayest truly be called Buttock-Berse.' And she declared herself parted from him. Stangerd went north to her kinsmen, and went to Thorkel her brother and bade him call in the money from Berse, the bride-price and dowry, and she declared that she would not have Berse, a blemished man, for her husband. Thorkel did not blame her, and promised to go. The winter passes, and the journey of Thorkel was delayed.

### IV. Berse and Stanwor.

14. Afterward, in the spring, Thorkel Tooth-gnasher went to see Wager-o'-Battle Berse and claim the moneys of Stangerd. Berse declared that his case would seem heavy enough, even though each of them shared it, 'and the money shall not be paid.' Thorkel spake: 'I challenge thee to a wager of battle at Battle-holm *or* Ernest-holm by Tilt-ness.' Berse says, 'Thou must think that but a small matter now for such a fighter as thou art, but I promise thee to come.' They came to the holm and entered upon the wager of battle. Thord Arndisson held the shield for Berse and Wale for Thorkel, and when two shields were done for, Berse bade Thorkel take the third; Thorkel would not. Berse had a long and sharp sword. Thorkel said, 'That sword which thou hast, Berse, is longer than the laws allow.' 'That shall not be,' says Berse, and he took up Whiting with his two hands and hewed Thorkel his death-blow. Then quoth Berse—

I have slain Tooth-gnasher of the fourth teen [the thirty-first man],
Though they say I am growing old. [5.]

After that Wale offered Berse wager of battle, but Berse quoth the verse—

Wale hath bidden me to wager of battle;
Men think lightly now of going to the holm. [M. 45.]

Thord came up as they were about to fight and spake to Berse and Wale: 'It seems to most folk a troublous thing for brave men to cut each other down without any cause, and I will offer you to umpire between you.' They agreed to this. Thord spake: 'Wale, it

[1] This is what seems to be concealed underneath the fustian of the remodeller; 'vinon' is an impossible word.
[2] From some lost incident in Berse's life.

seems to me the handsomest terms for Berse to take to wife Thordis thy sister, that may well turn to thy honour.' Berse agreed to this, 'and Thordis' dowry shall be Brink-land.' And this marriage-kinship between them came about. After that Berse had a fort built round his homestead and sat there many winters in quiet.

15. Thorarin was the name of a man, he was the son of Alf; he dwelt north in Gut-dale, that dale goes out of Bitra. He was a big man and strong and called Thorarin the Strong; he had been long on voyages and was so lucky a sailor that he was able to choose him a haven wherever he would. He had three sons, the one named Alf, the second Loft, the third Shafto. Thorarin was a quarrelsome man; his sons took after him, the most boisterous fellows. There was a man named Ord, he dwelt at Tongue, that is in Bitra. His daughter was called Stanwar, fair and goodly; she was called Slim-legs. Ord kept many fishermen. There was a man named Glum; he was [1] . . . of ill-kind and of evil heart. It happened on a time that Ord and Glum were talking as to who were the greatest men in the country-side. Glum counted Thorarin the foremost man, and Ord declared Wager-o'-Battle Berse the first in everything. Glum spake: 'What reasons hast thou for that?' Ord spake: 'Can there be any likeness between the courage of Berse and the thefts of Thorarin.' They talked over it till they grew wroth and laid wagers over it. Then Glum went and told Thorarin. He grew very angry and threatened Ord. Then Thorarin went and took away Stanwar of Tongue without the consent of Ord her father, and told him that it would be at his peril if he made any noise over it, and he and Stanwar came home to Gut-dale. And so it went for awhile. After that Ord went to see Wager-o'-Battle Berse and told him what had happened, and asked his help to go and get Stanwar back and avenge this shame. Berse declared that their talk had been needless, and bade Ord go home and let things alone, 'but yet I promise thee my help.'

As soon as Ord was gone off, Berse got ready to ride from home; he rides with all his weapons, Whiting was girded on him, and he had three spears. He came to Gut-dale when the day was far gone and the women were coming out of the bower. Stanwar saw Berse and turned to him and told him her troubles. 'Do thou come with me,' says Berse; and she did so. Berse said he did not like coming to Gut-dale without doing his errand, and he turned to the doors *of the hall*, where men were sitting over the huge fires. Berse knocked at the door and there came out a man, named Thorlaf. *Berse bade him go in and tell Thorarin 'Berse wishes to see him,' and he sprang off his horse and gave it to Stanwar to hold, and handed her his spears to take care of.* Thorarin perceived Berse's errand and ran out with a great hacking-knife and cut at Berse. Berse saw this and drew Whiting, and hewed him his death-stroke forthwith. After that Berse sprang on his horse and set Stanwar across his knees, and took his spears which Stanwar had been holding for him, and rode into a certain copse, and in a secret place he left his horse and Stanwar and bade her wait for him. Then he went to the pass up where the highway ran and made him ready there. It was not all quiet at Gut-dale. Thorlaf ran in and told the sons of Thorarin that he was lying dead at the door. They asked who had done this. Thorlaf told them. Then they set forth after Berse and made for the pass as fast as they could, meaning to get there before

---

[1] til vers MS., which we cannot interpret.

Berse, but he was already at the pass before them. And when they drew nigh to him, Berse shot a spear at Alf and *it went* through him; then Loft shot at Berse, he brandished his target against it, and it glanced off; then Berse shot at Loft and slew him and also Shafto. When this was done the serving-men of the brethren came up. Thorlaf turned back to meet them and they all went home together.

16. After that Berse fetched Stanwar and put her on his horse, and they came home before folk were up. They asked about Berse's journey and he told them. Ord asked Berse when they met how his encounter with them had come off. Then Berse quoth the verse . . .[1] After that Ord went home, but Stanwar was with Berse, and Thordis was ill-pleased at this. Berse's fort was somewhat fallen into bad repair, and now he had his fort mended. It is told that there was no weregild paid for these men. And now time goes on. Once as Thordis and Berse were talking, *she said*, '*Thou hast brought danger on thee for this woman's sake and it were good to have some helper.*' Berse said, 'I have thought it over and I mean to offer Anlaf Hauscoll's son to foster a child for him.' She says, 'I care little for that, it seems a great risk for thee, and the increase of honour unlikely.' 'We shall have a firmer stay thereby, and I am in feud with many men, and am getting stricken in years,' says Berse. He went to see Anlaf and offered him to foster a child of his. Anlaf accepted it with thanks, and he brought Halldor home with him and gave him to Stanwar to foster. This displeased Thordis and she . . . [2] and hid away the money.

Berse now began to age fast. Once on a time moot-men came to Berse; he was sitting by himself, and his food was served first before other men. Berse had porridge, but other men cheese and clotted milk. . . .[3] Then Berse quoth a verse—

* * * * * *
I have fought thirty-five battles in my day,
The trolls take my life if I can fight no more!
Men may carry me to the cairn as fast as may be. [6.]

Halldor spake: 'Thou art minded then to kill one man more, foster-father mine.' Says Berse, 'I see a man that is fit for slaying.' Thordis egged her brother Wale to . . . Brink-land. Berse would have his house-carles work at home and leave Wale alone. Halldor was displeased that Berse did not look after his own . . . [4] Halldor said, 'I don't like Wale.' Berse quoth the verse [5]—

I know that Wale would tread us under foot;
I have often reddened blade for less. [7.]

Halldor spake: 'Thy heart is not ageing much, my foster-father.' Stanwar and Berse were talking. Berse spake to her: 'I shall devise a plan and we shall need thy aid for it.' She said that she felt bound to do what she could therein. 'Thou shalt fall out with Thordis over the milk-kettle and hold on till it is spilt, then I will come up and take

---

[1] The real verse is lost if any there were; that put in is a mere imitation of one in Fost-bræðra Saga.

[2] The rest of this passage is lost. The MS. as usual leaves no blank.

[3] The rest of this story and the beginning of the next chapter must be lost.

[4] Here the verse is wrongly put in that is given above with Laxdæla Saga (vol. ii. p. 180). It is a piece of the genuine Berse's Saga, and that Halldor is made grown up here is surely wrong. The whole of the last few lines are corrupt, though the drift is pretty clear.

[5] Another fictitious verse follows.

her part in all. Then thou shalt go over to Wale and tell him thy wrongs.' It went according to Berse's plan, and she went to Wale and told him of her misfortune, asking Wale to come with her up to the pass. He did so. But when Wale was about to turn back, Halldor and Berse came to meet him. Berse had a halbert in one hand and a staff in the other, and Halldor had Whiting. As soon as Wale saw them, he turned to meet them and hewed at Berse. Halldor came behind Wale and cut at his houghs with Whiting. Then Wale started sharp round and turned to meet Halldor, and then Berse struck him with a spear between the shoulders, that was his death wound. Then they set up his shield at his feet and his sword at his head and spread his rug over him, and after that got on horseback and rode over five *or* three farms and proclaimed the slaughter as done by them, and then rode home. Men went and looked after Wale, and the place where he was slain was afterwards called Wale's-fall. Halldor was twelve years old at the time that this thing happened.

### V. Cormac and Tintan.

17. THORWALD was the name of a man, and he was the son of Eystan, and he was called Tintan. He was a wealthy man and skilful at handicraft, a poet, but not a paragon in his nature. His brother's name was Thorwald, and he dwelt north in Fleet. They were many kinsmen, and this family was called the Scidings [1], and they were not very flourishing folk. Thorwald Tintan asked Stangerd to wife, and by the counsel of her kinsmen she was given to him in marriage, and not against her consent. It was the same summer when Stangerd departed from Berse. Cormac got to hear of these tidings, but made as if he did not know. A little before this Cormac had flitted his merchandise aboard ship, and both he and his brother were minded to go abroad. One morning early Cormac rode from his ship and went to see Stangerd and talked with her, and asked her to make him a shirt. She said there was no need of his coming there, and declared that neither Thorwald or his kinsmen would suffer it without revenge. Cormac quoth the verse—

> I cannot bear that thou, lady,
> Should be wedded to a *tin-man;*
> I shall never be able to show my teeth *or* smile, lady,
> Since thy father gave thee to this accursed fellow. [20.]

Stangerd said, 'There is manifest enmity in this, and I shall tell Thorwald thy libel, and no man can endure such an insult [2].' After that they parted with little cheer, and Cormac went to his ship.

18. When the brothers put to sea out of the haven there came a horsewhale *or* walrus up by the ship. Cormac shot *or* drove at her with a halbert *or* pal-staff, and hit the whale, and it sank, and men thought they perceived the eyes of Thorweig *in it.* The whale never came up again, and it was heard of Thorweig that she lay ill, and it is said commonly that she died of it. . . .

19. *Cormac is abroad some while and then comes back to Iceland* [3]. They had a hard voyage out hither, and at last made land at Midfrith. They

[1] See Ld. III. 6. 6. Tintan was first cousin of Thorwald the Far-farer (i. 407).
[2] Here comes in a verse which fits in rightly farther on, where it accordingly is inserted, p. 341.
[3] Cormac's adventures abroad are not only poorly told, but wholly fictitious, and the verses mixed with them are of the regular 13th century make.

cast anchor near the land. They could see where a woman was riding on the shore. Cormac perceived it was Stangerd, and he had a boat put out and rowed to land, and went at once *ashore*, and got him a horse and rode to meet Stangerd, and as soon as they two met, Cormac leaped off his horse and took her off hers and sat down beside her. The horses walked off from them, and the day passed on, and it began to grow dark. Stangerd spake: 'It is time to seek for our horses.' Cormac said that it would be easy to find them, and he sought after them, but could not find them, for they had strayed away into the bed of a brook that was not far off, where the two were sitting together. Now night overtook them, and they had to take to their feet, and they came to a little homestead, and were welcomed and entertained with all that they needed. In the night they slept on different sides of the partition. Then Cormac quoth the verse . . . Stangerd said that it was better they had never met. Cormac quoth the verse—

> We once slept five nights together in . . . house[1]. [28.]

Stangerd spake: 'That is gone by, and remember it not.' Cormac quoth the verse—

> The slates shall float like grain in the water,
> And the earth sink into the sea,
> The huge hills be swallowed in the deep,
> Before so fair a lady as Stangerd is born[2]. [9.]

Stangerd declared she would not have his mockery. Cormac quoth this verse—

> I dreamed long ago, lady,
> That your arms would lie about my neck. [29.]

Stangerd says, 'That shall never be by my will, and thou didst quit thyself so that there is no hope of that.' Then they slept through the night. In the morning Cormac made ready to go away, and went to Stangerd. and took a ring off his finger and wished to give it her. She spake: 'The troll take thee and thy ring.' . . .[3] Cormac rides away and is very ill-pleased with Stangerd, and worse with Tintan. He rode home to Mell and was there through the winter and lodged the chapmen near their ship.

20. Thorwald Tintan dwelt north in Swine-dale, and Thorward his brother in Fleet. In the winter Cormac went his way north to Swine-dale to see Stangerd; and when he came to Swine-dale, he got off horseback and went into the big room. Stangerd was sitting on the dais, and Cormac sat down by her; but Thorwald was sitting on the bench, and Narve by him. Narve spoke to Thorwald: 'Dost thou not take any notice of Cormac being here, surely such a thing is not to be stood?' Says Thorwald, 'I will put up with it; it seems to me harmless even though they do talk to each other.' Narve says, 'It is a pity.' A little later the brothers, Thorwald and Thorward, met. Thorwald tells him of the coming of Cormac thither. Thorward says, 'Dost thou think this is to be borne?' He said that there had been no harm done till then, but he said that he did not like Cormac's visits. Then says Thorward, 'I shall mend the matter thou dare not, for it is a shame to us all.' Shortly after Thorward came to Swine-fell, and the brothers and Narve hired a beggar lad to recite a verse so that Stangerd

---

[1] The rest of these verses are also of 13th century manufacture.
[2] Cf. Vsp. 113. Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 625.
[3] A fictitious verse of no value is here given to Cormac.

should hear it, and say that Cormac had made it. But there was no truth in this. They said that Cormac had taught the verse to a woman named Eylaug, his kinswoman, and this was the verse—

> I would that Stangerd was a mare and I a stallion,
> I would soon leap on the back of her. [31.]

Stangerd became so angry at it that she would not hear Cormac named. Cormac heard of this and went to see Stangerd. He sought to get a word with her for a long time. At last she answered that she misliked his having made a satirical song on her, and that it was now carried all over the country. Cormac said that it was not true. Stangerd says, 'Thou couldst deny it if I had not heard it myself.' Cormac spake: 'Who recited it in thy hearing?' She told him who recited it, 'and thou need never hope for talk with me if it prove that *thou didst make it*.' Cormac rides away and sought out the tramp and found him, and now he was forced to tell the truth. Cormac was very angry and sprang at Narve and slew him, and he would have served Thorwald the same, but he scuttled into the dark and was put to shame, and men came between them and parted them. . . . This was spread abroad through the country-side, and the dislike between them grew. Thorward and Thorwald were big in talk, and that displeased Cormac. Then quoth Cormac a verse—

> The Scidings have made a libel on me,
> They talk big . . .
> I will curse him . . . till the stones shall float,
> Now have I knit a knot for Eystan's sons to untie. [21.]

21. After that Thorward sent word out of Fleet that he wishes to fight with Cormac: he declared the place and time, and said that he wished to avenge the libel and the other dishonour done him. Cormac agreed to this, and when the days named in the summons came, Cormac went to the place that was declared to him, and Thorward was not come there nor any of his men. Cormac met a woman there at a homestead; she greeted him and asked for the news. She spake: 'What is thine errand and whom art thou waiting for?' [1] Cormac spake: 'I am waiting for Thorward for a fresh wager of battle, if he is to be accounted a man of courage; but let him be every man's niddering if he come not.' And then Cormac made the verse—

> The good-man of Fleet hath challenged me to a wager of battle.
> He dares not come.
> He has a mare's heart in his muddy breast. [32.] [2]

Then the brothers set a suit afoot against Cormac for satire. Cormac's kinsmen took up the defence. He would not make any offers, saying that they deserved the libel and not honourable amends, and that he would be always ready for them unless they used treason against him. Thorward had not gone to the place appointed for the battle when Cormac offered him, and Cormac said that the satire was Thorward's own making, and that it served him right to have to endure such a satire. Now the time passes till the Cub-mere's leet. Both sides went to the leet. Once when the two met, Thorward and Cormac, Thorward said,

[1] Here comes the verse we have moved three lines down into the place of another that seems fictitious and has been therefore expunged.

[2] The remodeller has here altered 'merar' into 'meira,' in order to make it rhyme with 'leire.' It is the story of Muck-calf, a man of mud with a mare's heart, that is alluded to, told in the Prose Edda from an old poem. See Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 12.

'We owe thee great hatred in return for many things, and for this same I offer thee wager of battle here on the leet.' Says Cormac, 'Art thou any better than before, for thou hast ever flinched.' 'I will not do aught but risk it,' says Thorward; 'we cannot put up with such shame any longer.' Cormac said he would not hang back, and went home to Mell.

22. There was a man named Thorolf that dwelt under Spae-wife's-fell; he had to wife Thordis the spae-wife as was aforesaid. They were at the leet. Many folk put great trust in her. Thorward went to her and asked for her help against Cormac, and gave her money for it. Thordis prepared him for the wager of battle according to her will. Cormac told his mother what he meant to do. She asks whether he was in good heart over it. 'Why should I not be?' says Cormac. Dalla says, 'It is not safe for thee as it stands, for Thorward would not be ready to fight without there be some magic on his side; methinks it were good for thee to go to Thordis the spae-wife, for he will be fighting thee with treachery.' Cormac spake: 'I do not care much to do that.' Yet he went and found *Thordis and asked her for help. She spake: 'Now thou art come* too late. No weapon will bite him now; but I will not deny thee help; wherefore stay here this night, that thou may get a love-charm, and I will bring it about that iron shall not bite on thee either.' Then Cormac was there all night. When he woke up he felt a touch under the coverlet at his head. He asked who it was; the person turned away and went out of doors, and Cormac up after her and saw that it was Thordis there, and that she was come to the place where they were to fight, and was holding a goose under *her cloak*. Cormac asked what she was doing. She put the tame goose down on the ground and spake: 'Why couldst thou not be quiet?' Then Cormac lay down, but he kept himself awake, wanting to know what Thordis was about. She came to him thrice, and every time he would be looking to see what she was doing. The third time when Cormac came out she had taken the third goose and was about to kill it. Then spake Cormac: 'What is this thou art about, foster-mother?' Thordis spake: 'It is true enough, Cormac, that there is no helping thee. I had meant now to get rid of the bad luck that Thorweig had laid upon thee and Stangerd, and ye might have had pleasure of one another if I could have cut the third goose's throat without any man knowing it[1].' Cormac spake: 'I do not believe in such things[2].' They went to the holm. Thorward gave the spae-wife a bigger fee . . . and sacrifice[3]. Thordis said, 'I can work so that he shall not know thee.' Cormac spake ill words to her and said she could only do evil, and wished to drag her out of doors and look into her eyes in the sunshine. Thorgils, his brother, forbad him, saying that it was not right to do so.

Stangerd said she wished to go to the wager of battle, and so she did[4]. . . . They fenced for a long time, and neither man's sword would bite. At last Cormac hewed at Thorward's side. It was a great blow so that he reeled under it, and his ribs were broken, and he could fight no longer; and so they parted. Cormac saw where a bullock was standing, and cut at it[5]. . . . He had got warm, and he took the helmet off his head and wiped off the sweat on the skirt of Stangerd's mantle[6]. Cormac asked Stangerd to come with him, but Stangerd said that she

---

[1] This goose-sacrifice recalls the hags and their geese in Petronius Arbiter.
[2] A false verse here.
[3] The missing words no doubt referred to the sacrificial bullock.
[4] Confused repetitions.
[5] The missing words refer to some mistake of Cormac's. [6] A false verse here.

would not change husband; and they parted each displeased with the other.... Thorward was brought there, and she bound up his bruises.

And now Cormac was always visiting Stangerd. Thorward got better slowly, and as soon as he could stand on his feet he went to Thordis and enquired of her what were best to heal him. She says, 'There is a hillock a short way off wherein elves dwell. The bullock that Cormac *took away to be* killed *as sacrifice*, thou shalt take, and redden the hillock over with the bullock's blood, and make the elves a feast with the meat and thou shalt get better.' After that they sent word to Cormac that they wished to buy the bullock; he said he would not refuse to sell it them, but he would have the ring that Stangerd had in exchange. They fetched the bullock and gave Cormac the ring, and it turned out as Thordis foretold. Cormac quoth this verse—

The lady will ask when ye go home,
Where is now the ring of pure silver?
The black lad had it,
Ogmund's son the poet. [35.]

It went as Cormac guessed, that Stangerd was displeased that they had parted with the ring.

23. After that Thorward soon got better. When he thought he was strong again, he rode to Mell and challenged Cormac to wager of battle. Cormac spake: 'Thou art hard to tire of it—but I agree.' Then they set forth to the holm. Thorward sought Thordis as before; but Cormac did not seek help from her. She blunted Cormac's sword, so that it would not bite; but yet Cormac struck such a great blow on Thorward's shoulder that his shoulder-bone broke and his arm was straightway useless, and he was useless for fight by reason of this blow, and had to pay another ring as Holm-ransom. Then Thorolf of Spae-wife's-fell ran up and cut at Cormac, but he put the blow aside[1].... Cormac cut down the sacrificial bullock after the old way *or* heathen fashion, and spake: 'We are in ill plight to have to put up with thy assaults and Thordis' witchcraft.' After that they went each man to his home, and neither well pleased.

24. The brothers' ship stood up at Ram-frith through the winter. In the spring merchantmen went to their ships, and the brothers were minded to get their ship out too. When they were both ready, Cormac went to see Stangerd, and before they parted Cormac kissed Stangerd twice rather roughly. Tintan would not put up with that, and the kinsfolk of both sides took part in it, and would have Cormac make amends for it. Cormac asked what they wanted. Thorward says, 'The two rings that I lost before.' Then Cormac quoth a verse—

I have to pay two rings;
Few kisses have ever been dearer bought. [36.]

And as Cormac was on his way to the ship, he quoth this verse—

I will make a verse ere we go to the ship,
And send it to my love in Swine-dale;
All my words shall come to the lady's ears;
I love her twice as well as myself. [37.]

Now Cormac went abroad, and Thorgils his brother with him. . . .

24 middle to 27. *The rest of the story seems to have been lost, for the remaining chapters in the MS. are fictitious.*

---

[1] A fictitious verse here.

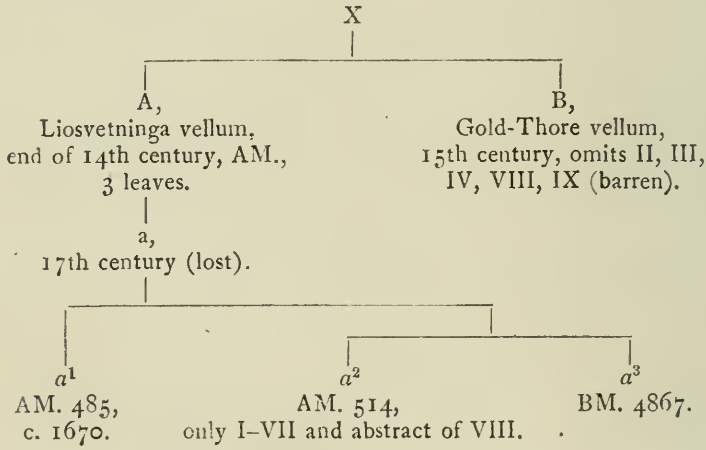
# THE STORY OF THE MEN OF LIGHTWATER.

THIS Saga, which in plan nearly resembles Eyrbyggja, is, like it, composed of a series of separate episodes strung together on the thread of the life and actions of a distinguished political figure. It also extends over a great space of time, and it covers two generations.

These separate sections are (marking those which were never in the B-text *) :—

I. The Tale of Thorgar and his Son, or the Story of the Men of Lightwater.
*II. The Tale of the Wooing of Sorle.
*III. The Tale of Gudmund and Ufey.
*IV. The Tale of Wode-brand.
V. The Story of the men of Harrow-dale (double text for whole).
VI. The Tale of Gudmund and Thorkel Hake (double text for half).
VII. The Tale of Gudmund's Death.
*VIII. The Tale of the Sons of Gudmund.
*IX. The Tale of Thorgar Havarson (imperfect at end).

The text-table is as follows :—




As to the A-VELLUM *or* LIOSVETNINGA VELLUM, twenty-eight years ago the Editor noticed scattered about in the Arna-Magnæan collection, under Nos. 162, 564, and 20 Addit., &c., seven vellum leaves and pieces which he discovered to have once belonged to a great folio MS. of about the end of the 14th century, that contained a collection of Sagas.

He put these scattered fragments into a fold of paper and made the following memorandum (here Englished) thereon :—'The contents, seven leaves in folio, are, as handwriting, size, and binder's cuts show, all out

of one Saga-book, which has been broken up in the 17th century. There are here—(1) three leaves out of the Liosvetninga Saga, (2) one leaf out of Vapnfirðinga Saga, and (3) connected with it, one leaf out of Droplaugar Sona Saga, (4) one leaf out of Finnboga Saga Ramma, and (5) one leaf out of the tale of Thorstan Stangar-hœgg. This book must in the 17th century have been whole for the most part, and our paper manuscripts of most of these Sagas must thence be sprung. The book must be from the west [from Holy-fell, from Sir Vigfus Gudbrandsson ?]. 17 Jan. 1860. G. V.'

We must add to this memorandum, that the Editor would now rather look north than west for the origin of the book; that, as regards Finnboga Saga and Droplaugar Sona Saga, they are also preserved in AM. 132, and that the paper copies thereof are drawn from that codex, not from this Liosvetninga vellum; and further that Dr. Kaalund has recognised four loose vellum-leaves of Saulus and Nicanor (Proleg. 137) as once having formed part of this codex.

The editor has calculated the original size of the best part of this great lost Saga-book as follows—

| | |
|---|---|
| Liosvetninga Saga | 19 |
| Wapnfirdinga Saga (including the Tales of Thorstan the White, Thorstan Stangar-hogg, and Brand-cross) | 14 |
| Droplaugar Sona Saga | 8 |
| Finnboga Saga (abridged text) | 13 (?) |
| The editor would also add— | |
| Reykdæla Saga | 16 |
| Walla-Liots Saga | 5 |
| Hrafnkels Saga | 8 |
| Niardwickinga Saga | 3 |
| Giving for Islendinga Sögur in all | 86 |
| And allowing about a third for Saulus and Nicanor Saga and possibly other Romantic Sagas | 42 |
| The whole vellum may well have been about | 128 leaves. |

That Reykdæla, Walla-Liots, Hrafnkels, and Niardwickinga Sagas (of the mother-vellum of which no notice remains) came from this vellum, is probable, because: first, their length can be exactly calculated into pages of this MS.; secondly, because they are Sagas of the North-east, and therefore would find a fitting place in this great Saga-book, which was especially concerned with North and East Sagas; thirdly, we have no other indication of the provenance of the paper MSS. of these four Sagas.

The MS. must have been in part bad to read in the 17th century; and we have in the leaf of Wapnfirdinga a proof of this: the copyist has left the right-hand page unread, and read the reverse page badly and superficially, as may be seen in the old Copenhagen edition of the Saga. The present Editor succeeded in reading the leaf and printed the true text of the obverse in 'Félags rit,' 1861, p. 122, and of the reverse in the Oxford

Reader, p. 119. The difference between his text and the old one will show the way in which the copyist of the 17th century did his work.

The vellum was in one-column pages of thirty-nine lines, and all, as far as we have it, in one hand; and the Editor would put it to the end of the 14th rather than the beginning of the 15th century.

The original disposition of the three remaining Liosvetninga-leaves of this codex was as follows, according to the notation by which · = lost leaf, 1 = leaf, 0 = leaf of some other Saga, and ( ) defines the gathering, which is here in *quaternions*.

(· · 1 · · 1 · ·) + (· · · · · · · 1) + (· · · · 0 0 0 0).

The two leaves of the first quaternion, which once made up the third fold, are now separated; the fourth leaf of the third quaternion has not been fully readable to the 17th-century scribe, so the end of the Saga is missing, and its exact length is of course impossible to tell; but there is some probability that Walla-Liots Saga would, as connected in subject, follow on, and it would just fill up the quaternion.

This codex, as far as our Saga goes, was taken from a 12th-century or very early 13th-century MS., which was not, we should say, very legible.

The word 'uppsett' (p. 389, l. 21) of the vellum-leaf stands, we can see, for 'upp fezt'—proving that 'f,' not 'ꝼ,' was used in the archetype, which would thus have been of the age of the Homily-book, if not of Elucidarius itself. The classic, unaltered, style of our Saga pleads the same way.

In importance this once splendid codex must, as a collection of Islendinga Sagas, rank next only to AM. 132 and the lost Waterhorn-book, and before Mela-book vellum.

That such a MS. was made for some rich gentleman living in the North-east is certainly most likely, as we know that Flatey-book was composed for a wealthy man in the North-west. The age of the codex would make it contemporary with a great northern magnate, Lopt Guttormson of Madder-field (Gudmund's seat), died 1432. Lopt would have been a most likely man, as a poet and a man of literary tastes, to have had such a volume compiled. Of course this is merely a conjecture; but it is good to try and get some concrete idea of the origin of these collections.

The part of this codex which contained Liosvetninga, has only been copied once, probably c. 1650, and all our paper copies are taken from this copy 'a'—but it has unluckily disappeared. It may yet turn up somewhere; it was never in Arne's collection, nor is there any trace of it having been at Copenhagen. The vellum A was cut up in all probability some thirty years before our paper copies were taken from 'a.' That all paper copies came from 'a' is shown by the single line p. 368, ll. 2–4 (hverjo . . . hann eigi), being omitted in all.

These paper copies fall into two categories. On one side comes $a^1$, AM. 485, a pretty good copy of 'a,' as far as we can test it against the vellum leaves. On the other side stand $a^2$ and $a^3$.

Of $a^2$, AM. 514, we note that the scribe, tiring of writing, gives his own abstract of Section VIII: that he often skips corrupt clauses, for instance 4. 10 (p. 385, l. 1); and that he keeps a few clauses skipped in $a^1$, for instance 5. 20 (p. 409, l. 20).

The British Museum paper MS., 4867 of Sir Joseph Banks' Collection, brought from Iceland in 1772, is a corpus of Sagas, written by one John Thordarson (he gives his name in a sort of cryptogram) in 1690–92. One seems to recognise the hand of one of Arne Magnuson's scribes in the margin notes (but nowhere Arne's own hand); it is hard to see how such a copy should have escaped getting into Arne's hand; however, it is not in his catalogue of 1731. We mark it $a^3$. The scribe has made one or two emendations, for instance, viner, 4. 10, and he has slurred over corrupt clauses; thus he gives 4. 14 thus—'ok kvaz hann hafa þer í hende sem þú vilder,' instead of 'ok kvað hann hafa half-þynno eina í hende' of the $a^1$. This last sample suffices to show that it would not be feasible to base the text on $a^3$ instead of on $a^1$.

The B-VELLUM, which we may call the GOLD-THORE VELLUM, is AM. 561. It is a 15th-century MS., surviving in a mutilated form; it contains Reykdæla, Gold-Thore's Saga, and Liosvetninga Saga, and out of fifty-eight leaves which these once took up, forty-one are still remaining. Its different gatherings have been broken apart, and in most cases the outside pages of the outmost fold of each quaternion erased, so that the writing is at first sight wholly illegible or even invisible.

The state of this MS. is now as follows:—there is *first* a quaternion perfect. Of the *second* quaternion the first page is erased and the last leaf lost. Both these contain parts of Reykdæla Saga; but the beginning of it, not included in them, would have taken up twelve leaves; hence we may conclude, either that a gathering of two folds only preceded the first full quaternion, or else that there was a full quaternion, and that the first four leaves of it were taken up with some other Saga, to trace which we have no hint left us. The third and fourth remaining quaternions are taken up with Gold-Thore's Saga. Of the *third*, the first page is blotted out, which contained the morsel last but one of Reykdæla Saga. The second page of the first leaf contains the end of Reykdæla and the beginning of Gold-Thore's Saga; the rest of this quaternion is perfect, save the last page blotted. The *fourth* quaternion is also perfect, save that the outmost pages have been blotted out. Gold-Thore's Saga does not quite end on this quaternion, but runs on and covers the first page of the next—the *fifth* quaternion. In 1859, when the Editor read it in water, the writing on this page was even invisible to the naked eye. It is on the second or inner page of this leaf that our Saga, Liosvetninga, begins. The fifth quaternion is not perfect—it has lost its inmost fold completely. The *sixth* gathering seems to have been a ternion, only its two inmost folds remain, and it is by calculation that we conclude the amount of writing missing before them not to have exceeded *one* leaf; the sixth leaf (according to this reckoning) is lost; it must have contained the end of the Saga.

With our notation, the MS. stands thus: R G L = the three Sagas; ... = the lost, ||| = the remaining leaves; $\frac{1}{2}$ = page; b = blotted out:—

$$(\cdot\cdot\cdot\cdot)_{R} + (\cdot\cdot\cdot\cdot\cdot\cdot\cdot\cdot)_{R} + (|||||||||)_{R} + \left(\begin{smallmatrix}\frac{1}{2}b\\ \frac{1}{2}\end{smallmatrix}\ ||||||\cdot\right)_{R} + \left(\begin{smallmatrix}\frac{1}{2}b\\ \frac{1}{2}{}^{R}_{G}\end{smallmatrix}\ ||||||\ \begin{smallmatrix}\frac{1}{2}\\ \frac{1}{2}b\end{smallmatrix}\right)_{G}$$

$$+ \left(\begin{smallmatrix}\frac{1}{2}b\\ \frac{1}{2}\end{smallmatrix}\ ||||||\ \begin{smallmatrix}\frac{1}{2}\\ \frac{1}{2}b\end{smallmatrix}\right)_{G} + \left(\begin{smallmatrix}\frac{1}{2}b\ G\\ \frac{1}{2}L\end{smallmatrix}\ ||\cdot\cdot||\ \begin{smallmatrix}\frac{1}{2}\\ \frac{1}{2}b\end{smallmatrix}\right)_{L} + (\cdot||||\cdot)_{L} = 58 \text{ leaves.}$$

Thus seventeen leaves are lost, and seven of those that remain are more or less illegible on one side.

Little is known about this MS., nor can we tell when it left Iceland; it may have been very early, for though it is unique for Gold-Thore's Saga and the end of Reykdæla, it was never copied. Arne Magnusson merely tells us—'Ellen Thorlak's daughter told me in 1702 that her father, Lord Thorlak [the bishop], had in old times owned this book.' This was forty-six years after Thorlak's death.

The text of our Saga in this MS. exhibits some curious peculiarities. It has certainly never contained Sections II, III, IV, and in all human probability it never contained Sections VIII and IX. It has lost the leaf that must have told of Gudmund's death, and it has (a most uncommon and extraordinary occurrence in Saga texts) the whole of Section V and the first part of Section VI in a text different in wording, though in substance identical to that of A. We can easily explain the absence of the short tales (Sections III, IV, V), but how can one account for the two texts of Sections V and VI? Mark, that in two instances the B-text is decidedly the better, viz. **5.** 6 end–7, and **6.** 2, 3. In **6.** 4 B comes back to A wholly. How the partial differentiation originated we are unable to tell for certain. It almost seems as if the story of Acre-Thore had been retold imperfectly from memory.

There are only two editions of this Saga, that of Copenhagen, 1830, based on our $a^1$ faithfully enough and used in the Lexicon; a respectable work. That of 1881, also of Copenhagen (by Messrs. Thorlacson and Finnur Jonsson). There are too many worthless various readings, the text is based on a second-rate MS., and important clauses are skipped; for instance in **2.** 4, 'at ráða-hagrenn takez,' and in the dialogue **7.** 3, 'nú gorer þú mer meira fyrer.' But one would not be too severe on this work, for to edit this Saga is no task for a prentice hand, and the state of the text demands exceptionally delicate treatment.

The present edition is largely founded on materials garnered up as far back as 1860–61, the text being alternately based on A and B, as the following little summary shows:—

1. on B, chs. **1.** 1–8; **5.** 6 end–7; **6.** 1; **7.** 4.
2. on A, the two vellum leaves **2.** 3 middle–**3.** 4 middle, and **4.** 10 middle–**5.** 3 middle; on $a^1$, the rest.

With regard to the condition of this Saga, one feels thankful that it has never suffered from the *remanieur*, it is as clear of the kind of corruption he introduces as could be. In it one can clearly see the way in which a story of the best type grew up as it were; one notes the little anecdotes, such as that of Sorle's wooing, which would later be completely incorporated with the more finished and regular tales of the longer episodes in Gudmund's life. If one were to try and fancy what Nial's Saga was like before it received its final revision at the hands of the legal-minded writer, who elaborated the trial scenes and otherwise modified his material in several places, one would look to Liosvetninga Saga for the nearest existing example. Again, this Saga has never suffered the fate that has come upon many good Sagas of having thrust upon them those ugly, false, late, and unpoetical verses in a metre which was non-existent in the days when those persons lived, who are foolishly made to improvise in it (alive or dead) with the utmost facility, a laboured verse-making which never could have been perpetrated or perpetuated without the aid of *books*. From all this spurious would-be poetry the Saga is happily free.

On the other side one cannot but regret that the text of so classic a work should be in such an unhappy state. If we had A complete we should still have the poor reflexion of a misread archetype to work from; but we have not even a copy of A; we have to depend, as has been shown, on copies of a copy of A. But there is this to be admitted even here, that though whole lines have vanished, and whole passages become absolutely meaningless, much of the excellent dialogue being so miserably preserved, that one has to guess at its very drift, yet one is able again and again, owing to the absence of the mediæval remodeller, to make out what the original must have contained. One can often put the word back into the very shape of letters that stood in the archetype, with considerable certainty, too. We would in particular note the false place-name, p. 382, l. 17. The case is, in some ways, such as is presented by the Vth Decade of Livy.

Owing to the absence of *remaniement* this work is not disfigured by the monstrous and exaggerated taste for blood, which has quite cumbered some Sagas, that may once have been good stories, with aimless ill-told murders. The death of Thorkel Hake is, we doubt not, historical (as are all the main events of the Saga), it could not have been left out, it is necessary to the evolution of the story; yet one notes, not without pleasure, that this one scene of not unprovoked slaughter haunts Gudmund to his dying day. The Story finds its interest in the play of character, the contest of keen wits, the career of a statesman amid the varying incidents of home politics. There is a great deal of excellent portraiture; Gudmund the politician, by no means an easy person to set forth sympathetically; Einar the shrewd experienced student of human nature, no mere foil to his brother, but of a character which admirably contrasts with his; bluff burly Ufey; cynical, cool, shrewd Wigfus; proud-hearted Thorlaug; Hake the old pirate, humourous, foul-mouthed, dauntless, brutal, but

not altogether unkindly[1]—all these and others beside are finely and firmly limned, with a quiet delight and an absence of exaggeration that is admirable indeed. Of all Sagas this is the nearest to Niala in style. It is incomparably the best Saga of the North. Then, too, it is an historical document of high value. That in especial it affords a key to an important constitutional change in Iceland, will be set forth in a separate excursus. It shows us the inner side of political and social life at a most interesting era of the Commonwealth's history. We can trace the transition between the days of feud and wager of battle and the days of arbitration and well-kept public peace. It is this fact that has led us to include here the whole of Gudmund's Saga, for to have broken it in half in order to stop at a fixed arbitrary date (which, as it will be seen, is exceeded but by a few years) would have prevented the reader from understanding the real drift of the whole.

The first four sections deal with heathen times, for the mention of Easter in Section III is merely the narrator's own anachronistic way of putting it. The other sections touch events that happened after the acceptance of Christianity. Sections V, VI, VII fall in the first years of the 11th century and form the nucleus of a Gudmund's Saga. Sections VIII and IX fall in the second quarter of that century and lie wholly outside our scope of this work, and are much inferior to I–VII; they are not touched on here. Section IV gives its own title, and the title of Section V is supplied—it is part of Gudmund's Saga[2]. The title now given to the whole Saga is found in B and probably existed in A; but we have not the colophon of A, and cannot be certain of this. The title is not very appropriate to the whole Saga, but it is euphonious and convenient. One would rather have expected it to be called *Eyfirðinga Saga*, and had it been recorded later it would certainly have been shapen into and styled *Gudmundar Saga*. No doubt the occurrence of the word *Liosvetninga* in the first line of Section I had something to do with the final selection of a title. There is something of a parallel in the case of Eyrbyggia, which is named from one of its Sections.

The following table, in which the chief Saga characters are italicised, will show that the bulk of this Saga and Glum's Saga (the latter forming the head-piece or prologue to our Saga) is taken up with the family quarrels of the descendants of the patriarch settler Helge the Lean; it will show too that Gudmund and Einar are, as it were, a Lancastrian branch supplanting by craft and political ability the more warlike and perhaps nobler elder branches:—

---

[1] One would suppose that the 13th-century editor of Niala used a separate Story of Hake, a real Lightwater-man's Saga, with a more complete account of him.

[2] Proleg. p. lv erroneously gives the title Esphælinga Saga, because, in IX at the beginning, the words occur of Thorarin, 'he was the son of Thore, of whom much is told in the story of the men of Aspen-hill,' but this is not an allusion to our V, but refers to Glum's Saga. Thore-o'-Aspen-hill and Thore of Harrow-dale are two different persons, as may be seen from the following pedigree.

HELGE THE LEAN.

| | | | | | |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| THORE. | Hrodulf. | | INGEALD. | Helga, *m.* Audun. | Ingund, *m.* Hamund. |
| Thorkel. | Waltheow. | X. | Eyolf. | Einar, *m.* Walgerd. | Thore. |
| *Thorgar* the speaker. | *Helge.* | Anwend, *m.* Irongerd. | *Glum.* | *Eyolf.* | *Thorwald.* |
| *Thorkel Hake and his brothers.* | Thore. | *Ufey.* | *Wigfus.* | *Einar. Gudmund.* | |
| *Lightwater line.* | *Harrow-dale line.* | | *Thwart-water line.* | *Madder-field line.* | *Aspen-hill line.* |

They are all near neighbours and they hardly had elbow room to develop freely, and hence were forced into contact with one another.

There is some uncertainty about the chronology, Gudmund's death-date being nowhere recorded. Snorre's death-year we know, Shafto's death-year we know, Nial's death-year we know, besides other dates touching them, but here we are left to the almost dateless Saga and to conjecture.

The setting of Glum's sun and the drowning of Eyolf Walgerdsson (both heroes being Earl Hacon's contemporaries), about 985, mark the rise of the two new luminaries who, as will be seen from the table, are of the next generation (that of S. Olaf) and further from the settlers. This upward date fixed, the Saga reaches to Gudmund's death, about forty years, but it really is concerned chiefly with the events that happened in the early and more unruly years of this period, before the 'tyranny' of Gudmund was established, no doubt greatly to the satisfaction of the Northlanders who, though they may have grumbled at his large retinue of house-carles, yet owed to them the firm preservation of the public peace. An incident that took place shortly after Hake's death, when Gudmund nearly burnt Brune's house, makes (probably correctly) Haldor Gudmund's son a boy not of full age. Now he fought and died in Brian's battle, as we know from the piece of *Brian's Saga* now preserved in Niala, a trustworthy document as far as such a notice as this of Haldor's presence and death goes. Brian's battle is one of the certain dates in Scandinavian history, being fixed by the full moon April 14, 1014, this therefore would put Hake's death and the end of the whole feud back to 1008–1010. It is true that Cristne Saga (vol. i. p. 395) makes Haldor a young but full-grown man in Norway in 996, but this is hardly likely, Gudmund was, one would say, too young to have a grown-up son as early as that; at all events, if true, the story-teller for the sake of effect makes Haldor a boy instead of a full-grown man when he stays with his mother. But more probably it is a misread name in Cristne Saga. Thorgar the Speaker's death is not recorded, but as he ceased to be speaker in 1002 after seventeen years' service, we may not be wrong in concluding that he died about that

time. It would not be till after his death that the feud would arise, so that will give the years 1003–1010 to the events that take up most of our Saga, and this fits in with other chronological data. According to Niala we could fix the year of Hake's death to about 1012, for in the dramatic review of the great chiefs at the All-moot in 1010, Gudmund is smarting under Hake's libel, and Hake alive and truculent as ever. But this would be building on sand, for this scene is a pure piece of artistic and epic work not to be thought of as a basis for chronology. In our search for a downward date, we find in S. Olaf's Life, Einar Eyolfsson protesting single-handed against the Norwegian king's plan for encroaching upon Iceland's independence, but Gudmund, though present, plays the poor part of gull, Einar the Sage being hero. Now this attempt of S. Olaf cannot be earlier or later than 1022–24, before he was checked by Canute's intrigues. One would almost fancy that Gudmund was *dead* then, though not long. And if we suppose Gudmund to have died about 1020, and Einar to have survived him by a few years, both would have preceded in death their contemporaries Snorre, Shafto the Speaker, and S. Olaf. In the Saga itself Gudmund's son Eyolf is chief when Thorgar Hawarsson was slain in 1025, and though we must not build too confidently on tradition being correct to a year or two, we have no scrap of evidence or inference against it.

There is, furthermore, knowledge shown of the stories of Gudmund, Hake, and Thorgar in Niala's Saga, chs. 114, 128, etc., where is a passage describing Gudmund's wealth and position in terms practically identical with that in our Saga: 'Gudmund was a great chief, wealthy in stock; he kept about him 100 serving-men; he surpassed in rank all the other chiefs north of Oxdales-heath: so that some left their estates, and some he put to death, and some left their gode-hoods because of him.' And again: 'Thorkel Hake had been abroad and advanced himself in other lands. He had slain a highwayman east in Iampta-shaw; then he went east to Sweden, and took on him the law of *or* became the liege-man of Saurcwe Carle, and harried there in the East-way and east of Balagard side [Bothnia]. Thorkel had to fetch water one evening; then there met him a Fingalcn [monster of some kind unknown to us], and they fought together long, and it ended so between them that he slew the Fingalcn. Thence he went east into Ethel-syssle; there he killed a flying dragon. Then he went back to Sweden, and thence to Norway, and thence out to Iceland, and he had these derring deeds put *or* carved over his locker-bed and on the stool before his high-seat[1]. He fought also at the Lightwater-men's Leet against

[1] We may well believe that the carvings of these scenes of monster-killing long existed at Thorkel's homestead, but they in all likelihood referred to older monster-slayers and were on the model of Anlaf Peacock's hall and Earl Sigrod's temple [see Introduction to Cormac Saga], and were perhaps relics from the old temple of the Lightwater-men. We need not believe that Thorkel set his own deeds on his high-seat stool. That the carvings would later be shown to admiring visitors as records of Thorkel's own life, was pretty certain to happen. Thorkel was evidently

Gudmund the Mighty along with his brothers, and the Lightwater-men won the victory. Afterwards they made a libel about Gudmund. Thore Helgesson and Thorkel used to say that there was no man in Iceland that he would not fight in single combat if need were and never withdraw his foot *or* step backward a foot. He was called Thorkel Hake because he shrank from nothing either in words or deeds with whomsoever he had to do.' And Sharp-Hedin is made to reproach Thorkel thus: 'It hath never happened to me to have humbled my own father, and fought against him as thou hast done against thy father.' He also accuses him of heathenism, feasting on horse-flesh, and Thorkel threatens him in vain with 'the sword he got in Sweden and slew the biggest champion with.'

There is also among the pedigrees in Niala's Saga (see i. 243) full information respecting the genealogy and ancestry of Godmund of Madder-field.

There is a good deal of space given in Landnama-book, III. chs. **13**, **14**, **15**, **16**, to Helge the Lean and his descendants. We see that Helge had certainly a strong connection in blood and history with the Western islands. If one might guess as to the further origin of the family, the names Hrolf, Helge, and Ingiald, and their connection with Frey, would point to South Scandinavian origin [1].

Swarfdæla Saga has one statement about Helge that is clearly a piece of genuine tradition, such as one would attribute to Are's collection. 'The mother of Hrane was Thorkatla the Old, after whom Katla-fell is named, for Helge the Lean put her to death there, and she was done to death by starvation [cold and hunger], for he kept all food from her till she died.'

The Story of Walla-Liot has an intimate connection with the Liosvetninga Saga, of which indeed it might perhaps be considered a detached episode. If Gudmund's life had been treated as Niall's has, it would no doubt have been worked up into it. The notice it gives of the death of Eyolf Gudmund's father runs—'Hall set up housekeeping and took to wife Signy Berse's daughter, a kinswoman of the Madder-field-men, and then Eyolf and Hall got on good terms together, and Hall said it was the most likely way to make them friends, to get wedlock tie between them. Eyolf said that he was right. Hall was much busied in lawsuits. A little later Eyolf [2] was drowned in Peak-fell's-river; he was buried at Madder-field in the house-yard, and he was prime-signed before.' This gives us an upward date for our Saga and Gudmund's

---

one of those men whose memory lingers long in local tradition, absorbing and attracting all that there is of tradition in the district toward itself.

[1] Landnama-book, III. **15**. 10, forgets to tell us how Ufey was descended from Hrolf Helge's son; neither do we know how Thorkel of Crosswick and Thorstan Hall-o'-Side's son were tied in affinity. The pedigree (vol. i. p. 250), where it would have told this, is maimed. There were cross-marriages between them; Leot Thorstan's brother and Thorkel married two sisters, the daughters of Einar-o'-Thwart-water; while Eyolf Gudmund's son married one of Thorstan's sisters, and so on.

[2] Eyolf Walgerdson, Gudmund and Einar's father.

life, as the story itself has given the lower limit. Eyolf must have been prime-signed during the mission of Bishop Frederic, and that falls between 981–4. His death would have happened not long after this.

Walla-Liot's Saga deals with the struggles between Gudmund and his neighbours of Swarf-dale, as Gluma gives the rise and fall of Glum, and tells how Einar took possession of Thwart-water, and as our Story recounts the victory over the Harrow-dale families.

It is evident that the episode of the wager of battle, as told here in a traditional way, is very significant historically. The challenge comes on the All-moot as a surprise, a survival (just as it did in our own courts in the case of Mary Ashford). The Moot is sitting not more than ten years after the taking of Christendom, yet wager of battle is practically extinct. How is this? Was it that political influence, as in Glanville's time, had advanced out of the earlier stage and turned against the manifest absurdities of the process as a means of arriving at a satisfactory legal result; being also, as the Saga shows, most strongly opposed to it on account of the danger to which the lives of the great chiefs (who were now in full power) must be exposed if it were freely permitted? Or was it that religious influence, as afterward in the Lateran Council, threw its increasing weight against the practice, because it was not in common with the instinct and advanced legal ideas of churchmen, or because in Iceland, where it had survived in the oldest Teutonic shape, it was mixed up with heathen ceremonies, formulæ, and sacrifices? Perhaps all these currents of opinion conjoined in condemning it. Such an unexpected attempt to revive the wager of battle would, we doubt not, provoke a law prohibiting it.

Such a law was passed in England after the scandal of the Ashford appeal-of-murder, and such a law Gundlaug's Saga declares to have been passed in Iceland. But Gundlaug's Saga is, as we have elsewhere shown (Corpus Poet. Bor., Prolegomena i. p. lxix, and ii. Excursus III), untrustworthy in detail, and the very story of the wager of battle between Gundlaug and Raven apocryphal, being in fact a duplicate of that of Cormac and Berse. One cannot help thinking that this very case of Thore's withdrawn appeal is most likely to have given occasion to such a law, for that law there was we do not doubt. The compiler, and inventor in great measure, of Gundlaug's Saga knows the law, and he chooses to attribute its passing to the great catastrophe in his own Saga. He may not have known the real circumstances under which it was passed. That our Lightwater-men's Saga has no reference to the law is also quite in consonance with the habits of the Saga-tellers. Neither Einar nor Gudmund would actually or traditionally have been the proposers of it, it does not actually affect their story, so it is not touched upon. The dates, too, agree curiously, as we have seen the troubles of Gudmund fall about 1003–1010, and 1008 is the date given to the Gundlaug and Raven Wager of battle.

The present translation is the first in English or any other tongue.

# LIOSVETNINGA SAGA.

## I.

1. 1. ÞÓRGEIRR GOÐE bió at Liósa-vatne, hæfðinge mikell.

Forne hét maðr er bió í Haga í Reykjar-dal, góðr bónde.

Þá bió Arnórr í Reykja-hlíð, faðer Þórfinnz, kappe mikell—þeir vóro þing-menn ok viner Þórgeirs Goða.—Þat er ok sagt, at þeir Þórfinnr ok Gretter fundoz, ok réð þar hvárrge á annan; ok má á því marka hvílíkr kappe Þórfinnr var.

Í þann tíma bió Úfeigr Iárngerðar son í Skærðom, hæfðinge ok garpr mikell.

Olvér hét maðr er bió at Reykjom búande góðr.

Þeir brœðr Solmundr ok Sæxolfr . . . bioggo at Gnúpe Viðar*s*-syner, garpar mikler ok ú-iafnaðar-menn, ok bioggo fyr austan í dalnom, ok vóro ú-eirðar-menn mikler um kvenna-far ok víga-ferle, ok hæfðo því mikenn yfer-gang, at fáer treystoz at ganga í mót þeirra vilja; œret vóro þeir fræger, ok þó at íllo. Solmundr var fyrer þeim. Hann venr kvómor sínar til Olvéss at hitta dóttor hans, ok í mót vilja frænda hennar, ok fekz þó engi forstaða af lítil-menzko fæðor hennar.

2. Þat er at segja, (at) Úfeigr átte fær inn í hérat, ok hitter Olvér hann, ok bað at hann kœme þar er hann fœre heim aftr, ok sagðe hónom ú-sœmð þeirra Viðars-sona. Úfeigr mælte: 'Ílla mun

---

I. *THE TALE OF THORGAR GODE AND HIS SONS.*

1. 1. THORGAR GODE dwelt at Light-water, a great chief. Forne was the name of a man that dwelt at Haye in Reek-dale, a good franklin. Arnor Thorfin's father, a great champion, was then dwelling at Reek-lithe. They were liege *or* moot-men and friends of Thorgar gode. It is also told that Thorfin and Grette had an encounter and neither prevailed over the other, and thereby may be marked how great a champion Thorfin was. At that time Ufey Irongerd's son dwelt at Scard, a chief and a great fighter. Alwe was the name of a man that dwelt at Reeks, a good franklin. The brethren Solmund and Saxolf . . . dwelt at Peak, the sons of Widar, great fighters and men of violence, and they dwelt east in the dale and were very unruly fellows, carrying off women *and committing manslaughter*, and yet they kept such a tyranny that few trusted themselves to stand against their will; they were famous enough but only for evil. Solmund was the foremost of them. He began paying visits to Alwe's to meet his daughter, but against the will of her kinsfolk, but yet no stand was made against him by reason of the weakness of her father.

2. It must be told that Ufey made a journey up the country, and Alwe met him and asked him to come there when he came back, and told him of the dishonour *he was under* from the sons of Widar. Ufey

---

11. . . .] the name of the third brother is lost. 12. bioggo] fyrst, add. A. 20. bað] buð, Cd.

[4: 1.]

siatna ofse þeirra brœ́ðra, en koma mun-ek her, er ek ferr heim.' Olvér þackar Úfeige góð orð. Olvér hafðe xviij þræla; Úfeigr kom þar um kveldet. Nú er at segja frá þeim Viðars-sonom, at þeir fara heiman til Olvéss. Þá mælte Solmundr: 'Þit brœ́ðr skolot (standa) í durom, ok horfa við, ok vætte-ek at rýr verðe þræla ætten fyrer oss.' Solmundr sótte inn efter kononne, ok hafðe hána á brot. Þá mælto þrælarner, 'Hvat gœrðo ver nú átján er þeir Viðars-syner kómo at þrír?' En Úfeigr spratt upp, ok tók vápn sín, ok geck út efter þeim, ok vóro þeir þá komner at tún-garðenom; ok í því er Solmundr vill taka við kononne ok hefja hána út af garðenom, kom Úfeigr at í því, ok grípr til hennar, ok kipper henne inn af garðenom. 'Hvar til ætlar þú, Solmundr,' seger Úfeigr, 'um þína ú-sœ́mð, er þú gœrer efter bónda dœ́trom? ok máttú svá til ætla, at menn míner muno þat eigi þola þer; ok sœ́k hána nú þangat í Skœrð, ef þú vill, ok reynom vit með ockr.' Solmundr mælte: 'Ecki munom vit til þrautar leggja,'—ok skilðoz at því, at þeir fóro í brot, ok tók*o*z svá af fiplingar ok ú-sœ́mð af til-kvómo Úfeigs: sat Olvér í friðe síðan.

3. Lítlu síðarr kom Hallvarðr út Arnórs son í Húsa-vík, ok Sigurðr hét maðr er skip átte með hónom, Norœ́nn maðr; þeir Aust-mennener vistoðoz þar um vetrenn, ok var Sigurðr með Forna í Haga. Hann selde varning sínn um vetrenn, ok sagðe

---

spake, 'Their overbearing will not easily drop, but yet I will come here as I go home.' Alwe thanked Ufey for his good words. Alwe kept eighteen thralls. Ufey came there in the evening. Now it is to be told of the sons of Widar that they set forth from home to Alwe's. Then spake Solmund, 'Ye brethren shall stand in the door and face them *or* show a brave front, and I warrant this generation of thralls will dwindle *or* grow thin before us.' Solmund went in after the woman and took her away. Then the thralls spake: 'What could we eighteen do, when the three sons of Widar are come against us?' But Ufey sprang up, took his weapons, and went out after them, and by the time they were come to the yard wall, and just as Solmund was about to take her with him and lift her out over the wall, Ufey came up and caught hold of her and pulled her in off the wall. 'What art thou about, Solmund?' says Ufey, 'in such wantonness as to come after a franklin's daughter, and thou mayest well bethink thee, that my men will not suffer this from thee; come and seek after her at Scard if thou wilt, and let us two try *our might* together.' Solmund spake, 'We will not push it to a point.' And they parted, so that they, *the brothers*, went away, and their ways of beguiling women and insults ceased by Ufey's interference. And Alwe sat in peace afterward.

3. A little later Hallward Arnorsson came out hither to House-wick, and Sigrod was the name of the man that owned the ship with him, a Northern man. The East-men guested there through the winter, and Sigrod stayed with Forne at Haye. He sold his wares through the

---

5. við] $\alpha^1$; út, B. 10. kononne] $\alpha^1$; henne, B. 17. tókz, Cd. 19. Lítlu síðarr] add. $\alpha^1$.

[5 : 1.]

Forne hvar skulda-staðer vóro bezter. Aust-maðr fór um sveiter; ok bar svá til, at hann fór fyr neðan garðenn at Solmundar, ok lá hestr hans í keldo. Solmundr sá þat, ok fór til, ok bauð hónom til sín, ok tók við hónom vel, ok gœrðe hónom beinleika, ok falaðe varning at hónom, ok hét verð*e* fyrer. Aust-maðrenn fór heim ok sagðe Forna at hann hafðe selt Solmunde varningenn; en Forne lét ílla yfer ok sagðe at hann munde ílla gialda. Nú var kyrt um vetrenn. Um váret fór Aust-maðrenn at heimta varningsverðet, en Solmundr svaraðe ílla, ok kvað fúenn vera varningenn; vilde ecki gialda. Aust-maðrenn fór heim; en bráðlega efter þat fóro þeir stefno-fœr til Solmundar, Forne ok Arnórr. Þeir vóro fimtán saman. Þeir brœðr vóro þrír heima, ok hlýddo til um hríð. Síðan mælte Solmundr, at ein-sætt være at þola slíkt eigi—ok þá hlióp Sæxolfr til, ok þreif spiót sítt, ok skaut til Aust-mannzens, ok feck hann þegar bana. Þeir fóro við þat í brot. Arnórr flutte hann upp í Reykja-hlíð. Þeir bioggo málet til þings.

4. Þeir fóro nú til þings, ok var leitað um sætter; ok kom þar, at Sæxolfr skilde útan fara, ok koma eigi út, en Solmundr vera útan þriá vetr; ok fóro þeir útan. Solmundr lagðez í víking ok þeir brœðr. Í þann tíma var Hákon iarl yfer Norege, ok fór Solmundr til hans þá er hónom leiddez í víking at vera, ok mat iarl

---

winter, and Forne told him where the best customers were. The Easterling went forth over the country, and it so happened that he was passing below the yard by Solmund's when his horse sank in a bog. Solmund saw this, and went to him and asked him to his house, and received him well and showed him hospitality, and asked for goods of him and promised him to pay for them. The Easterling went home and told Forne that he had sold wares to Solmund, but Forne was ill-pleased, and said that he would pay badly. Now there was quiet through the winter. In the spring the Easterling went forth to get in the worth of his goods, but Solmund answered badly, saying the wares were rotten, and would not pay. The Easterling went home, and soon after that they went on a summons-ride to Solmund, Forne and Arnor *with him*; they were five together. The three brothers were at home, and they listened for a while. Then Solmund spake, that it could never be that this should be borne. And then Saxolf ran up and caught up his spear, and shot it at the Easterling, and he got his death of it forthwith. Then they went away. Arnor carried him up to Reek-lithe. They made ready their case for the Moot.

4. Now they went forth to the Moot and a settlement was sought for, and it came to this, that Saxolf should be abroad, and not come back again, but Solmund should go abroad three winters. And they went abroad. Solmund betook himself to sea-roving and his brethren with him. At that time Earl Hacon ruled over Norway, and Solmund went to him when he tired of sea-roving, and the Earl set great store by him.

---

1. um sveiter] add. $\alpha^1$. 4. ok gœrðe h. b.] add. $\alpha^1$. 12. heima] í virki sínu, $\alpha^1$. 19. ok þeir brœðr] ok reyndez enn hraustaste drengr, $\alpha^1$. 21. þá er . . . vera] add. $\alpha^1$.

[6: 2.]

hann mikels. Hann fýstez út um sumaret, en iarl kvað þat ú-ráð, slíkt sem hann ætte her um at vera, ok hafðe þá veret tvá vetr í Norege. Iarl kvez fyrr mundo senda út skip ok gripe, ok hlynna fyrir hónom. Hann sende út hatt girðzkan ok tapar-œxe þeim Goðmunde ok Þórgeire Goða til traustz. Ok efter þat fór hann út ok hitter þá Þórgeir, ok sagðe þeim vingan iarls ok orð, en afhende Þórgeire giafarnar ok gripe þá er iarl hafðe sent þeim. Þórgeirr tók við hónom ok vóro hónom fengner fiórer menn til fylgðar. Þórgeirr mælte til Solmundar, 'Goðmunde vartú sendr, þvi at hann er hand-gengenn.' Goðmundr mælte: 'Þórgeire vóro griperner sender; ok sœ́k-þú at hónom traust: en ef þú vill eigi þat, þá verom aller samt, ok veitom at málom þessom.' Þórgeirr seger: 'Ek em vant við komenn, er þing-menn míner eigo í hlut, en þó mun-ek at styðja,' seger Þórgeirr, 'en þú ver fyrer máleno.' Goðmundr mælte: 'Eigi kann-ek í móte lœgom at mæla.' Þórgeirr mælte: 'Sé-ek ráðet til; at koma hónom á þriár leiðer, Eyfirðinga-leið, Reykdœ́la-leið, ok Liósvetninga-leið, ok hœldom

---

He greatly desired to come out *to Iceland* in the summer, but the Earl declared that a bad plan, as his case then stood, for he had been then two winters *and no more* in Norway. The Earl declared that he would send out a ship and gifts, and make the way easy for him. He sent out a Gardish *or* Russian hat and a taper-ax *or* hand-ax to Gudmund and Thorgar gode to get their protection *for him*, and after that he went out and met Thorgar and Gudmund, and told them of the friendship of the Earl and the message, but he handed the gifts over to Thorgar and the treasures the Earl had sent to both of them. Thorgar received him, and there were given him four men to follow him *as a guard*. Thorgar spake to Solmund, 'Thou wast sent to Gudmund, for he is the Earl's homager.' Gudmund spake, 'The gifts were sent to Thorgar, and do thou seek protection from him; but if thou wilt not have that, then *I and Thorgar* will stand together and help each other in this case.' Thorgar says, 'I am not able to do much alone, because my moot-men have something to say to it, but yet I will support it,' says Thorgar, 'but do thou be foreman in the case.' Gudmund spake, 'I cannot go against the law.' [1] Thorgar spake, 'I can see a plan for it, to take him to three Leets, the Eyfrith-men's Leet, the Reekdale-men's Leet, and the Lightwater-men's Leet, and we will hold all these Leets together,

---

2. tvá vetr] $\alpha^1$; not fimm (u = v). 3. hlynna] hylla, $\alpha^1$. 6. hitter þá Þórgeir . . . Þórgeire vóro gr. s.] ok s. þ. v. iarls ok giafar, en af hende þeim g. ok gr. þá sem iarl hafðe sent; þeir tóko . . ., B; ok hitter Goðmund ok s. honom orð iarls at hann hefer sent hann þeim til traustz ok halldz; Goðmundr tekr við hónom . . . hann færðe Þórgeire þá eno góðo gripe er iarl h. s. hónom . . ., $\alpha^1$. 11. ok sœ́k . . .] emend.; ok sœke hann at þítt traust, Cd. 15. lœgom at mæla] $\alpha^1$; eigi k. ek í m. því at m. er þú hefer lœgen í þíno valde, B. 16. þriár leiðer] $\alpha^2$; þínar sveiter, $\alpha^1$, $\alpha^3$; þverár leið, B.

[1] Thorgar was Law-speaker at this time, 985–1002. The law said '*three Leets;*' Thorgar evades it by summoning three Leets at the same time and place.

saman leiðom þeim œllom, þótt norðr sé meirr míner þing-menn; ok mun þá maðrenn vera frið-helgaðr ef svá gengr.'

5. Þórgeirr átte fióra sono, Tiorfa, Hœscoll, Finna, ok Þórkel; Þórfinnr var þá útan or Reykja-hlíð; en Arnórr ferr ok hitter Þórgeir, ok biðr hann veita sonom sínom. Þórgeirr seger: 'Eigi mon-ek Goðmunde í móte vera.' Arnórr mælte: 'Eigi veit-ek hvat í slíko er folget; ok gack þú eigi í móte sonom þínom er máleno vilja fylgja.' Þórgeirr seger: 'Mer þycker þú íllt ráð hafa upp teket, at leggja sǿmð þína í veð við eins mannz mál út-lennz, ok sé sá þó látenn nú; ok mon-ek Goðmunde veita.' Arnórr mælte: 'Kynleg veizla, ok at íllo man verða.' Arnórr ríðr á Vagla, þar bió Hœscollr; hann hitter þá brǿðr, ok seger hver efne hann ætlar í-vera um samband þeirra hœfðingjanna; 'þycke mer ráð,' sagðe hann, 'at ér hitteð Þórð fœðor-bróðor yðvarn, vitran mann ok yðr vel viljaðan.'—Ok svá gœra þeir.

6. Nú líðr á sumaret, ok setja þeir niósner í lið þeirra hœfðingjanna, ok verða þess varer, at þeir ætla at koma mannenom á þriár leiðer, svá at þeir mætte eigi vita. Goðmundr ok Þórgeirr ætla nú at fiolmenna. Þeir brǿðr samna nú liðe; ok er þeir eigo skamt til leið-mótzens, þá seger Finne Þórgeirs son, at þeir muno ríða í móte liðe þeirra hœfðingjanna,—ok svá gœra þeir, ok stíga af bake hestom sínom hiá sauða-húsonom, ok láta hesta sína at hús-

---

although the most part of my moot-men are in the north; and the men will be inlawed *or* peace-hallowed if it go so.

5. Thorgar had four sons, Torve, Hauscoll, Fin, and Thorkel. Thorfin was then away from Reek-lithe, but Arnor went and met Thorgar and bade him back his sons. Thorgar says, 'I will not stand against Gudmund.' Arnor spake, 'I know not what is hidden under this, but do not thou go against thy sons, for they are minded to follow up the case.' Thorgar answers, 'Methinks thou hast taken up a bad business, to risk thine honour on behalf of an outlander, and he dead, and I shall stand by Gudmund.' Arnor spake, 'A strange help, and it will turn out ill.' Arnor rides to Wagle, Hauscoll dwelt there; he found his brother there, and told him, what he guessed there would be in the league of those chiefs; 'Methinks it best,' said he, 'that ye go and find Thord your father's brother, a wise man and of goodwill to you.' And they did so.

6. Now the summer passes on, and they set spies in the company of the chiefs and got to be ware of this, that they meant to bring the man to three Leets, so that they should not know. Gudmund and Thorgar meant to have a great gathering, the brethren assembled a company; and when they were not far from the Leet-moot, Fin Thorgarsson says that they must ride and meet the company of the chiefs, and so they did, and lighted down from horseback by the sheep-cots, and left their horses at the back of the houses, and they went into the house.

---

1. saman l. þ. œ.] $\alpha^1$; sama leiðe, B (sam-leiðe?). 2. ok mun þá . . . gengr] $\alpha^1$; om. B. 3. Torfa, B. 9. þína] sína, Cd. í veð] í verðing, B. 12. hann] A; þórgeir, Cd. 14. fœðor-br.] B; frænda, $\alpha^1$. 17. þriár leiðer] $\alpha^1$; þverár leið, B. 19. liðe] $\alpha^1$; her, B.

[8 : 2.]

bake, en þeir ganga inn í húset. Svá var háttað húseno, at tvau vóro vind-augo á hlœðonne, en vegr þeirra Goðmundar lá fyrer dyrnar; nú berr þá at brátt; en Finne Þórgeirs son var maðr skygn. Hann mælte: 'Þat ræð-ek, ef yðr er hugr á at banna Solmunde leiðena, þá misset eigi klyfja-hestzens er miðle þeirra hœfðingjanna er rekenn framm.' Hœscollr mælte: 'Ek skal þat annazt.' Ok er þá berr þar fyrer dyrnar, þá skýtr Hœscollr spióte, ok keyrðe fyrer brióst Solmunde þar sem þeir fóro með hann; en þeir brœ́ðr hliópo út or húseno, ok til hesta sínna, ok ríða til liðs síns; en þeir Goðmundr ok Þórgeirr bregða við skiótt, þegar er þeir visso hverer at ollo, ok ríða efter þeim; ok þegar er þeir finnaz, þá slær þar í bardaga með þeim. Þar fellr Arnórr or Hlíð af liðe þeirra Þórgeirs-sona: þar fell ok hús-karl Goðmundar, ok einn maðr af þeim brœ́ðrom; ok ná þeir Goðmundr nú eigi leiðenne. Þórðr bróðer Þórgeirs geck þar næst í miðlom manna, ok kvað Þórgeire miok mis-sýnaz, er hann geck mót sonom sínom í orrosto. Þeir skilja nú at sinne.—Þat er Þórgeire sagt at Hœscollr son hans var miok sárr—ok báðo menn hann skiljaz við mál þesse ok vera eigi á mót sonom sínom. Þórgeirr mælte til Goðmundar, at íllt hlytez af málom þessom, 'ok mun-ek við skiljaz,' seger Þórgeirr; ok svá gœrer hann. Goðmundr seger, 'Þat er nú ráð, at vit safnem saman liðe ockro.' 'Ecki mun nú af því verða,' seger Þórgeirr; ok nú ferr hann heim. En frá Hœscolle

---

The place was so built that there were two windows in the barn *or* lathe, and the way of Gudmund and his men lay before the doors thereof. They were coming up quickly, but Fin Thorgarsson was a keen-sighted man. He spake, 'I counsel you this, if ye have a mind to forbid Solmund the Leet, that ye do not miss the pack-horse that is being driven along between the chiefs.' Hauscoll spake, 'I shall take care of that,' *or* 'I shall hit it;' and as they passed by the door, Hauscoll shot his spear and smote Solmund on the breast as they were carrying him along. But the brothers ran out of the house and up to their horses, and rode to their company. But Gudmund and Thorgar started at once, as soon as they were aware who it was, and rode after them, and as soon as they met they fell to battle with them. There fell Arnor-o'-Hlithe of the company of the Thorgarssons. There fell also a serving-man of Gudmund's and one man of the brothers', and the men of Gudmund could not get up to the Leet. Thord Thorgar's brother was the chief mediator, and he declared that Thorgar was grievously mistaken, in going forth to battle against his sons. Now they parted for the nonce. After the encounter it was told Thorgar that Hauscoll, his son, was grievously wounded, and men prayed him to give up this case and not to stand against his own sons. Thorgar spake to Gudmund, that evil befell from this case, 'and I must part with thee,' says Thorgar, and so he did. Gudmund says, 'The plan now is, for us two to assemble our companies.' 'That cannot be now,' says Thorgar, and now he went home. But of Hauscoll it must be told, that he was not wounded, but they had had

---

4. Hann m.] add. $\alpha^1$. 7. annazt] hæfa, $\alpha^1$. 15. br. Þórg.] frænde þeirra Þórgeirs sona, $\alpha^1$. 17. Þórgeire] add. $\alpha^1$.

er þat at segja, at hann var ecki sárr, en hœfðo þetta því til bragðz teket, at þeir vildo at Þórgeirr skilðez við, sem var; en þeir brœðr vóro aller saman, ok ó-helgoðo Solmund. Þeir lœgðo nú í fiándskap við Goðmund, sem lenge hélzt síðan.

7. Þeir brœðr sáto nú einer yfer sœmðom, ok átto fund um váret, ok bundo þat saman, at skiljaz eigi við málet; ok búa til vígs-málet efter Arnór, ok fior-ráð við sik. Goðmundr átte annan fund við sína menn. Þeir brœðr hitto Úfeig, ok báðo hann fara til leiðar til liðveizlo við sik, ok kœlloðoz rétto at fylgja þótt þeir hefðe þann ó-helgat, er fyrstr fór með vél-ræðe, ok kom fyrr út en mælt var. Úfeigr hafðe áðr seteð hiá málom þessom, ok latte hann, ok kvað ú-fallet at deila við fœðor sínn; 'en mer þycker enn eigi með œllo ráðet, hvárt hann skilz við málen eðr eigi; vildag at ér sættez á málen með iafnaðe; ok er sá baztr; ok mun-ek ríða til með þer.' Hœscollr kvez líteð erende haft hafa á hans fund; 'ok ertú kallaðr drengr góðr ok garpr mikell; en ecki má-ek því hœla.' Úfeigr mælte: 'Miket tekr þú af þesso; en leita mun-ek um sætter fyrst með yðr, en skiljaz þó eigi við þik í þraut. En þat ræð-ek, at ér faret vægelega með yðro mále; en taket eigi fyrr sætter en vær komom.' En halfom mánaðe fyrer þing reið Tiorfe í Goð-dale, ok hitte Þórgeir Eiriksson, fyrer þvi

---

recourse to this trick, because they wished that Thorgar should part *with Gudmund*, as *indeed* came about. But the brethren stood all together and declared Solmund to be slain an outlaw. And they now took up an enmity against Gudmund, which lasted long after.

7. The brethren now had it all their own way *or* were in high renown, and in the spring they had a meeting, and made a bond together to hold by the case, and make ready an action for the manslaughter of Arnor and assault on themselves. Gudmund held another meeting of his men. The brethren went to Ufey, and bade him come to the Leet to their assistance, maintaining that it was justly they had made him an outlaw slain, that had first acted with treachery and come back before the time appointed. Ufey had before this remained apart from those cases, and he spoke against it, and declared that it was a bad thing for them to have lawsuits with their own father, 'and I do not think it sure yet whether he will go out of the case yet or not, and I would have you make a settlement in all fairness, and this is the best way, and I will ride with you to this end.' Hauscoll declared that he had got little good of his errand in seeking to him; 'yet thou art called a man of valour and a great fighter, but I cannot give thee this praise.' Ufey spake, 'Ye take this greatly to heart, but I mean to seek for a settlement first along with you, and not to leave you in the lurch, *however it be.* But this I counsel *you,* to carry your case on softly, but do ye take no terms until I come.' And half-a-month before the Moot, Torve rode into God-dale, and called on Thorgar Eiricson, because he had marriage-ties with him [1]

---

5. einer] add. A. 9. til liðveizlo við sik] add. A. 21. ok h. Þ. Eir.] add. by emend.; see Ld. III. 8. 1.

[1] Through his sister Yngwhild.

at hann var mægðr við hann; ok reið nú til þings. Goðmundr hitte Þórgeir, ok spurðe um afla þeirra sona hans. Þórgeirr kvezt ætla at þeir muno hafa fiolmenne; 'Er þat satt,' seger Goðmundr, 'at til sé búet vígs-málet, ok Solmundr ú-helgaðr?' Þórgeirr mælte: 'Þat er venzt, ok muno vit hafa fiolmenne í móte þeim.' Ok fara nú aller til þings, hverr með síno liðe.

8. Arnsteinn hét maðr, er bió í Œxar-firðe at Ær-lœk; hann átte þriðjung í goðorðe við Þórgeir, ok syner hans enn þriðja þriðjung. Komenn var Úfeigr til þings með fimm tige manna; þeir Tiorve fóro austan með hundrað manna, ok vóro á þinge nótt eina. Þá gengo þeir á fund Arnsteins, Tiorve ok Hæscollr, ok kolloðo hann til máls við sik; hann bað þá inne við talaz. Þeir báðo hann út ganga, ok svá gœrðe hann. Þá mælte Hæscollr: 'Her horfez til mála-ferla, ok horfer miok í móte með oss frændom; er þer vande á báðar hendr, ok kalla þeir oss ó-maga er í kviðnom ero. Nú hæfom ver þriðjung goðorðz, en faðer várr annan; en þú ræðr hvar þú snýrr at; ok þeir hafa meira hlut er þú vill fylgja.' Arnsteinn mælte: 'Þat er mer vande mikell; mer er vel við Þórgeir; ok þycke mer þat ráð, at ér legget á hans vald.' Hæscollr mælte: 'Ecki standa svá mála-efne til.' Hæscollr stóð úte fyrer búðar-duronom, en Tiorve í búðenne, en Arnsteinn á miðle þeirra. Tiorve mælte: 'Engi sœmð er boðen fyrer Arnór vin

---

[his brother-in-law], and thence he rode to the Moot. Gudmund went to see Thorgar and asked him after the strength his sons had. Thorgar declared that he thought his sons would have a great gathering. 'Is that true,' says Gudmund, 'that a suit for manslaughter is set a-foot, and Solmund declared an outlaw slain?' Thorgar spake, 'That is most likely, but we shall have a great gathering to match them.' And now they all set forth to the Moot, each with his company.

8. There was a man named Arnstan, that dwelt at Ox-frith at Erbeck. He owned a third of the gode-hood with Thorgar, and Thorgar's sons the third share. Ufey was come to the Moot with fifty men. Torve and those with him came from the east with one hundred men, and were one night at the Moot. Then they went to see Arnstan, Torve, and Hauscoll, and called on him to talk with them; he asked them to talk with him indoors, but they asked him to come out, and so he did. Then Hauscoll spake, 'Things are turning toward a suit, and it is turning much against us kinsmen; thou art hard put to it on either hand *or* thou hast a risk either way, and they are maintaining us to be unfit for the quest. Now we have a third of the gode-hood, and our father another, but thou hast the power to fix which way it will go, for they will have the greater part whom thou wilt join.' Arnstan spake, 'It is hard for me, I am a friend of Thorgar's, and I think that the best way for you to put yourselves in his power [i. e. give up your case and let him have self-doom].' Hauscoll spake, 'Our case does not stand that way.' Hauscoll was standing outside before the door of the booth, and Torve in the booth, but Arnstan between them. Torve spake, 'No honourable

---

5. venzt] emend.; vegur, B (?). 6. Ok fara . . . liðe] om. B.

várn.' Hæscollr mælte: 'Þat hœfer nú betr attú gœrer efter vórom vilja; en þó er nú ecki lengr at draga fyrer þer, gœr sem ver biðjom; eðr reyn ella hvárt œxen bítr.' Tiorve mælte: 'Með ó-hæppom hefer hafez, ok svá mun slitna; tak af enn vildra kost; ok er þetta svá upp hafet at eigi mun niðr falla.' Hann tekr þat til ráðs sem þeir·vildo; ok skilðoz at því; ok skylde hann fara á fund þeirra um morgonenn efter.

9. Þeir taka við mœnnom hans, ok tialda búð hans, ok ætla til dóma at ganga. Goðmundr mælte til Þórgeirs: 'Syner þíner ganga nú fast framm; en þú eldez; eða hvárt er raunar, attú vilt eigi í móte þeim ganga, ok þeir hafa allt málet undir ser ok dómendr.' Þórgeirr mælte: 'Allt mun koma fyrer eitt; borget mun máleno verða at lœgom.' Goðmundr mælte: 'Þat er nú sem tekz til við þá sem um er at eiga ef þeir koma til Alþingess; þar muno þeir framm koma, þó*tt* eigi kome þeir her framm, eðr hafe eigi til fiol-menne.' Síðan mælte Hæscollr, 'Hví seteð-ér eigi dómendr niðr?' 'Þat má vera,' sagðe Tiorve, 'at þeir afle minnr en þeir ætloðo.' Hæscollr mælte: 'Íllt er þat ef fæðor mínn þrýtr drengskapenn; ok gœngom nú at þeim Goðmunde.' Úfeigr mælte: 'Eigi hœfer þat; leitom heldr um sætter; en ef þetta kemr til Alþingess, muno eigor yðrar upp ganga her til; megoð-ér þá eigi haldaz í heroðom; kostom sættaz; ok gœre Þórgeirr um

---

terms are offered for Arnor our kinsman.' Hauscoll spake, 'It would be more seemly for thee to do according to our wish, but yet it is no good dragging on matters with thee—do as we ask, or try how this ax bites.' Torve spake, 'It has begun unhappily, and so it will end. Choose the better part, for it has been so begun that it shall not drop [i. e. we mean to fight it to the end].' He took this counsel, as they wished, and they parted, and he was to go and meet them the next morning.

9. They took over his liegemen and pitched their tent *or* took up their abode in his booth, and made ready to walk to court. Gudmund spake to Thorgar: 'Thy sons are getting on fast, but thou art getting old, or it is really that thou dost not wish to go against them, and now they have got the whole case their own way and the doomsters.' Thorgar spake, 'It will all come to one, the case may be saved by law.' Gudmund spake, 'That depends on whom we have to deal with if they bring it to the All-moot; there they will carry it off, if they cannot carry it here, having no great gathering with them.'

Then spake Hauscoll, 'Why do ye not settle on doomsters?' 'It may be,' said Torve, 'that they find they have less power than they thought to have.' Hauscoll spake, 'It is bad if our father should lack manhood, and let us set upon Gudmund and his men.' Ufey spake, 'That is not seemly, let us rather seek for a settlement, for if this come to the All-moot, it will take all your possessions, and ye may not then keep in the country; and let us try and make peace, and let Thorgar

---

2. þer] here falls in a blank of two leaves in B; the text hence from $\alpha^1$. 12. biargat, $\alpha^1$. 17. afle minnr] $\alpha^1$. 22. heroðom] emend.; oðrom, $\alpha^1$ (h'ðom).

[12: 4.]

mál þesse.' Hæscollr mælte: 'Eigi mun þat, ef nœckorr er annarr til.' Úfeigr mælte: 'Sættaz mego ér við Þórgeir, þó at Goðmundr vile eigi sættaz, þvi at þeir ero tveir afla-menn mikler.' Þeir kóðoz fúsazter brœðr at þeir reynde með ser; en Hæscollr . . . kvaz mundo bera kviðenn í móte þeim at œðrom koste; 'ok mun þá framm ganga.' Úfeigr mælte: 'Líteð ráð, ok er íllt at gœra þings-afglæpon.' (Hæscollr mælte): 'Ef Þórgeirr setr eigi niðr dǿmendr sína, ok má stefna hónom af goðorðe síno.' Úfeigr mælte: 'Hverr mun þat gœra; þar sé-ek eingi mann til.' Hæscollr mælte: 'Ek skal stefna hónom af goðorðeno.' Úfeigr mælte: 'Þá mun at-gangr takaz.' Hæscollr mælte: 'Ver skolom ráða oss [goðorð Arnsteins] í goða-blóte at fornom sið,'—ok hió hrút einn, ok kallaðe ser goðorð Arnsteins; ok rauð hendrnar í blóðe hrútzens. Arnsteinn nefnde ser vátta; en vilde eigi nefna sér dóma, fyrer þvi at hann vilde eigi berr verða í málom þessom. Síðan geck Hæscollr í þing-brecko ok stefnde Þórgeire af goðorðeno, ok nefnde vátta þar at, ok síðan dóma.—Þeir átto þá þing í Fiósa-tungo út frá Illugastæðom, þvi at þeir kómo eigi framm á vár-þinge—ok riðo ofan á þinget at finna Þórgeir; ok léto standa dómenn á meðan, ok horfðez þá til at-gœngo. Ok þá geck at með fiol-menne Snorre

---

settle the case.' Hauscoll spake, 'That shall not be, as long as there is any other outlook.' Ufey spake, 'Ye can make peace with Thorgar, even though Gudmund will not make peace, for *united* they are too powerful.' The brothers said that they were most eager to treat, but Hauscoll *would hear none of it*, saying that otherwise he would carry the verdict *or* quest against them, 'and it will go per force.' Ufey spake, 'A poor plan, and it is bad to commit a contempt of court.' *Says Hauscoll*, 'In case Thorgar is not settling on his doomsters then we may summon him for his gode-hood.' Ufey spake, 'Who will do this? I see no man that will.' Hauscoll spake, 'I will summon him for the gode-hood.' Ufey spake, 'Then there will be a tumult.' Hauscoll spake[1], 'We will take over Arnstan's gode-hood by performing a gode-sacrifice after the heathen way.' And he cut down a ram and claimed the gode-hood of Arnstan as his, and reddened his hands in the blood of the ram. Arnstan named witnesses to himself, but would not name himself a court, because he did not wish to stand forward in this case. Then Hauscoll went to the Moot-brink and summoned Thorgar for the gode-hood, and named witnesses therefor and set *or* named a court. They then held a Moot at Fiose-tongue out [north] from Illuge-stead, because they could not get on with their case at the Spring-moot, and rode down to the Moot to meet Thorgar, and let the court stand the while, and they were on the point of an encounter. And then Snorre

---

2. Sættaz mego ér] emend.; s. muno vit, Cd. 3. tveir] emend. (ij?); enn, Cd. 4. reynde] *read*, rýnde með sér? 7. Ef] emend.; er, Cd., omitting H. m. 9. eingi] eigi, Cd. 11. ráða . . . goða-blóte] conj.; rióða oss í goða blóðe, Cd. 14. en v. e. n. sér dóma] thus? 17. út] emend.; upp, Cd. 18. komuz?

[1] Hauscoll publicly enters on the gode-hood he claims by making the initiatory sacrifice of a ram, to Heimdal the Judge probably. See vol. i. p. 320.

[13: 5.]

Hlíðar-manna-goðe, ok mælte: '(Í) ó-vænt efne horfez her til; nú ero tveir koster fyrir hende: at láta þá Hæscoll dœma mál sín, ok kann vera, at þeir kome því framm með sínom afla at Þórgeirr misse goðorzens; hinn er annarr, at sættaz, ok ero ver þess fúsare; þvi at með kappe vóro málen upp teken, ok kann vera, at þeim aukez vandræðen; er þat nú ein-ráðet at sættaz.'—Ok var þat nú ráð*s* teket, ok gœrðo þeir þat mest fyrer bœna stað vina ok frænda; ok vóro hand-sæolot mál í dóm, ok menn til gœrðar nefnder. Hæfðo þeir Hæscollr virðingar-hlut af málom þessom. Solmundr fell ó-heilagr; mikel vóro fé-giæld efter Arnór, ok þó eigi á kveðen. Arnsteinn feck eigi aftr goðorð sítt.

II.

2. 1. ÞAT er sagt at Goðmundr enn Ríke var miok fyrir æðrom mænnom um rausn sína, at hann hafðe hundrað hióna ok hundrað kúa. Þat var ok siðr hans, at láta længom vera með ser gæfogra manna sono; ok sette þá svá ágætlega, at þeir skyldo œngan hlut eiga at iðja; en vera ávalt í samsæte með hónom. Enda var þó sá siðr þeirra, er þeir vóro heima, at þeir unno þó (at) þeir være af gæfgom ættom.—Þá bió Einarr a*t* Þverá.

2. Þat var eitt sumar sagt, at af þinge riðe með Goðmunde Særle, sonr Brodd-Helga, enn sið-mannlegzte maðr, ok var með hónom í góðo yfer-læte. Þá var þar heima þar með Goðmunde

---

the Lithe-men's gode came up with a great gathering and spake: 'Things have taken a bad turn, and now there are two choices before us, to let Hauscoll judge his own case, and maybe they will be able to bring that about with their strength, so that Thorgar loses his gode-hood—the other is to come to terms, and we are the more eager for this, for the case has been first taken up with violence and maybe the trouble will grow greater, and the best plan is to come to terms.' But that was now agreed on, and they did it chiefly at the instance of friends and kinsmen, and the cases were transferred *or* handselled into court, and men named *as umpires*. Hauscoll and those with him got all the honour of this case. Solmund fell an outlaw. There was great money payment *or* weregild paid for Arnor, although it be not told of. Arnstan never got his gode-hood back.

II. *THE WOOING OF SORLE.*

2. 1. It is said that Gudmund the Mighty was much before other men in estate. He had one hundred servants and one hundred cows. It was also his way to have gentlefolk's sons stay long with him, and he treated them so splendidly, that they had no work set them to do, but be always in company with him; but yet this was then their way, when they were at home, that they worked, even though they were of good family. There dwelt Einar at Thwart-water then.

2. It happened one summer that there came with Gudmund from the Moot Sorle the son of Brord-Helge, a most worthy man, and he was with him in good keeping. There was then at home there with Gudmund his

---

17. Enda var þó] emend.; en þ. var þó sá, Cd. 18. at] á, Cd.

[14: 5.]

Þórdís dótter hans, er þá þótte vera enn bazte kostr: ok þat var mál manna, at tal þeirra Sœrla bære oft saman; kom þat fyrer Goðmund, ok kvazt hann ætla, at eigi þyrfte orð á þvi at gœra. En þá er hann fann, at eigi varð við sét, lagðe hann þó aldri eitt orð í við Sœrla, en lét fylgja ofan til Þver-ár Þórdíse til Einars. Þat varð enn svá, at þangat bar kvámor Sœrla. Ok einn dag er Þórdís geck út til lérefta sínna, var sól-skin ok sunnan-vindr ok veðr gótt. Þá getr hon at líta, at maðr reið í garðenn, mikell. Hon mælte, er hon kende mannenn—

'Nú er miket um sól-skin ok sunnan-vind,
ok ríðr Sœrle í garð!' . . .

† þetta bar saman.

3. Ok líða nú framm stunder, ok fór svá framm til þings um sumaret, ok ætlaðe Sœrle aftr til frænda sínna. Ok á þingeno geck hann einn dag til Einars Þveræings, ok heimte hann á tal við sik, ok seger svá, 'Ek vilda hafa lið-sinne þítt til at vekja bónorð við Goðmund bróðor þínn til Þórdísar dóttor hans.' 'Ek skal þat gœra,' seger Einarr, 'en oft virðer Goðmundr annarra manna orð eigi minna en mín.' Síðan geck hann til búðar Goðmundar, ok hittoz þeir brœðr, ok settoz á tal. Þá mælte Einarr, 'Hverso virðez þer Sœrle?' Goðmundr mælte, 'Vel, þvi *at* slíker menn ero vel mannaðer fyrer hvet-vetna saker.' Einarr mælte, 'Hverso er þá, eigi skortir hann ættena góða, ok mann-virðing ok auð fiár!' 'Satt er þat,' seger Goðmundr. Einarr mælte, 'Koma mun-ek

---

daughter Thordis, who was then deemed to be the best of matches, and it was men's report that she and Sorle were often falling to talk together. This reached Gudmund, and he declared that he thought there was nothing to take notice of. But when he found that it could not be looked over, he said never a word to Sorle, but he had Thordis taken down to Einar's. Then it came about that Sorle began visiting there. And one day as Thordis went out to her linen, there was sunshine and south wind and fair weather, and she perceived that a big man was then riding into the yard. And when she knew the man she spake:—

'Now there is great sunshine and south wind,
And Sorle riding into the yard! . . .'

*And they held much talk together.*

3. And now the time passed and things went on till the Moot in the summer, and Sorle thought to go back to his kinsfolk, and at the Moot he went one day to Einar the Thwart-water-man and called him apart to talk with him, and spake thus: 'I would have thy help to set afoot my suit with Gudmund thy brother for Thordis his daughter.' 'I will do that,' says Einar, 'but Gudmund will often prize another man's words as much as mine.' Then he went to Gudmund's booth and the brothers met, and sat down to talk. Then spake Einar, 'How thinkest thou of Sorle?' Gudmund spake, 'Well, such men as he are accomplished in every respect.' Einar spake, 'However that be, he neither lacks good race nor rank nor riches.' 'It is true,' says Gudmund. Einar spake, 'I must come to the message Sorle charged me

---

10. . . .] something missing, cf. Helge Lay I. 300–315. 21. Hverso er þá] thus?

orðom þeim er Sœrle lagðe fyrer mik, sem er, at biðja Þórdísar dóttor þínnar.' Hann svarar, 'Ek ætla þat fyrer margs saker vel fallet; en þó fyr orðz saker annarra manna, er á hefer leikit, mun ecki af því verða.' Síðan hitter Einarr Sœrla, ok seger hónom at fast var fyrer; ok þat með hvat til var fundet at við bar. Hann svarar, 'Heldr þycki mer þunglega horfa svá búet.' Þá mælte Einarr, 'Nú mun-ek leggja ráð fyrer þik. Maðr heiter Þórarenn Tóke Nefjolfsson, vitr maðr; hann er vinr mikell Goðmundar; far-þú á fund hans, ok bið hann at leggja ráð á með þer.'—Ok svá gœrðe Sœrle: kom norðr á fund Þórarens; heimte hann á tal við sik ok mælte, 'Sá hlutr er um at væla er mer þycker miklo mále skifta attú vilder til ráðaz ok fara með orðom mínom til Goðmundar Eyjolfs sonar, at biðja Þórdísar dóttor hans mer til handa.' Hann svarar, 'Hví leitar þú þessa við mik?' Hann seger hónom þá hvar komet er, at menn hafa til orðet at tala um, en eigi lágo sværen laus fyrer. Þórarenn mælte, 'Þat ræð-ek nú attú farer heim; en ek mun for-vitnaz ok senda þer orð, ef nockot vinzt; þvi at ek sé at þer þycker þetta miklo varða.' Hann lét ser þat vel líka. Síðan skilðo þeir.

4. Fór Þórarenn á fund Goðmundr, ok feck hann þar góðar viðtœkor. Síðan gengo þeir á tal. Þá mælte Þórarenn, 'Hvárt er svá sem komet er fyrer mik, at Sœrle Brodd-Helga son hafe beðet

---

with, which is, to ask Thordis thy daughter for him *to wife*.' He answers, 'I think that for many reasons a fair match, but yet on account of the rumours of other men that have been flying about, for this reason it cannot be.' Then Einar went to Sorle and told him that it was not easy to bring it off, and also what was put forth as a hindrance to it. He answers, 'It seems to me rather a heavy turn it has taken.' Then spake Einar, 'Now I will lay a plan before thee. There is a man named Thorarin Toke, Nefiolf's son, a wise man; he is a great friend of Gudmund's; do thou go and see him, and bid him give thee counsel in this matter.' And so Sorle did. He came north to see Thorarin; he drew him apart to talk with him, and spake: 'There is a thing I am concerned with, which I think of much moment, that thou would take charge of, *namely*, to go with my message to Gudmund Eyiolfsson and ask for Thordis his daughter to be my wife.' He answers, 'Why seekest thou this of me?' He told him then how the case stood now, that men had set afoot talk about it . . . and that a good answer was not to be looked for. Thorarin spake, 'I advise this now, that thou go home, but I will make enquiries and send thee word, if anything be gained *or* if I get on at all, for I see that thou deemest this matter of great import.' He said he was well pleased with that. Then they parted.

4. Thorarin went to see Gudmund and got a good welcome there. Then they fell to talk. Then spake Thorarin, 'What is this that has reached me, that Sorle, Brord-Helge's son, has asked for Thordis

---

12. skifta] here comes in the first vell. leaf of A. 16. en eigi l. sv. l. f.] thus, somehow wrong.

[16: 5.]

Þórdísar dóttor þínnar?' 'Satt er þat,' seger Goðmundr. Þórarenn mælte, 'Hverjo leztú svarat verða?' 'Eigi sýndez mer þat,' kvað Goðmundr. 'Hvat kom til þess?' (seger Þórarenn), 'hefer hann eigi ættena til? eða er hann eigi svá vel mannaðr sem þú vilt?' Goðmundr mælte, 'Ecki skorter hann þá hlute; ok gengr þat meirr til, at ek vil eigi gefa hónom Þórdíse er orð hefer áðr á leiket um hag þeirra.' Þórarenn mælte: 'Einskiss er þat vert; annat berr til, at þú annt hónom eigi ráðsens; ok veit-ek þat, þóttú láter á þesso brióta.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Eigi er þat satt.' Þórarenn mælte, 'Eigi muntú mega leynaz fyrer mer, ok veit-ek hvat í býr skapeno.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Eigi kann-ek nú hlut í at eiga, ef þú veizt þetta gœrr en ek.' Þórarenn mælte, 'Far þú svá með.' Goðmundr mælte, 'For-vitne er mer á hvat þú ætlar mer í skape búa.' Þórarenn mælte, 'Eigi munder þú mik til taka at kveða þat upp er þer þycker!' Goðmundr mælte, 'Þar er nú komet, at ek ætla at ek vilja þat.' Þórarenn mælte, 'Svá skal ok vera—Því viltú eigi at ráða-hagrenn takez, attú sér fyrer lannz-bygðenne, at eigi verðe sá maðrenn fœddr, at hann sé dóttor-son þínn, er maðrenn ert ríkaztr; ok ætlar þú, at lannz-bygðen mege eigi bera ríke þess mannz her á lande er svá gœfogra manna er.' Goðmundr mælte, ok broste at, 'Hví muno ver nú ecki gœra þetta þá at álita-málom?' Síðan vóro Sœrla orð send, ok kom hann á vit mála þessa, ok geck hann at eiga Þórdíse. Þau

---

thy daughter to wife?' 'True it is,' says Gudmund. Thorarin spake, 'What answer didst give?' 'It did not suit me,' quoth Gudmund. 'What was the reason,' says Thorarin, 'has he not the family, or is he not as well accomplished as thou dost wish?' Gudmund spake, 'He does not fail there, but this has more weight with me, that I should not give him Thordis to wife, namely, that rumour has played about their behaviour.' Thorarin spake, 'That is of no moment, there is another reason for which thou begrudgest him the match; I know it, though thou give this out *as a reason*.' Gudmund spake, 'That is not true.' Thorarin spake, 'Thou canst not hide thyself from me, and I know what is thy mind.' Gudmund spake, 'I cannot take any part in it *or* I may as well stand aside, if thou know more about it than I do.' Thorarin spake, 'That is thy way.' Gudmund spake, 'I am curious to know what thou thinkest I have in my mind.' Thorarin spake, 'Thou wilt not surely look to me to declare what thou art thinking about!' Gudmund spake, 'It is come to this, that I think I would like that.' Thorarin spake, 'Then it shall be so—Thou art not willing to have this match made, because thou hast the common weal in thy mind, that no man should be born being *Sorle's son* and *also* daughter's son to thee, who art the mightiest of men, for thou thinkest the common weal could not endure the rule of a man of such rank here in our country.' Gudmund spake, smiling, 'Now, why should we not look into it *or* take it into consideration?' Then Sorle was sent for and he came about this business, and he married

---

4. eigi . . . vilt] emend.; eigi vel m. sem þú veizt, A. 6. hónom] þeim, A as it seems (þm = hm). 14. taka] conj.; spara, A. 23. á vit] emend.; til, A.

átto tvá sono, Einar ok Brodda, ok vóro hvárer-tveggjo ágæter menn.

Nú er því frá þesso sagt, at Goðmunde þótte gótt lofet, en hinn sýnde efter-leiton vitrlega, ok gat nær skape mannzens.

5. . . . . dœ́tr þriár átto þau Kolbeinn ok Goðríðr: eina dóttor, Goðrúno, átte Sæmundr enn Fróðe, ok tvær dœ́tr hans átto tveir brœ́ðr Sæmundar. Kolbeinn Flosa son var grafenn í Fliótz-hverfe; en hon fœ́rðe hann til Rauða-lœ́kjar.

## III.

3. 1. Í ÞANN tíma er Goðmundr enn Ríke bió á Mæðrovællom í Eyja-firðe, þá bió *at* Þverá Einarr bróðer hans. Goðmundr var bæðe ríkr ok fiol-mennr. Hann var því vanr, at fara norðr á váret at hitta þing-menn sína ok rœ́ða um héraðz-stiórn ok skipa málom með mænnom; ok stóð þeim af því hallære miket; en hæfðo lítt áðr skipat til búa sínna. Hann

---

Thordis. They had two sons, Einar and Brorde, and they were both renowed men.

Now this hath been told to show that Gudmund liked praise, and the other showed wise discernment, and guessed closely at the character of the man.

5. [1] . . . . three daughters they, Colban and Gudrid, had; one daughter, Gudrun, Sæmund the historian had to wife, and two daughters of his [Colban's] two brothers of Sæmund had to wife. Colban Flosesson was buried in Fleet-wharf, but she removed the body to Red-licks *or* Red-becks.

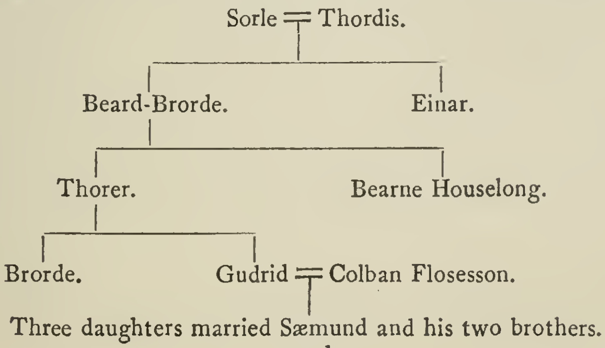
## III. *THE STORY OF GUDMUND AND UFEY.*

3. 1. In the time when Gudmund the Mighty dwelt at Madder-field in Eyfrith there dwelt at Thwart-water his brother Einar. Gudmund was both mighty and had a great following. It was his wont to go north in the spring, to visit his liege *or* moot-men, and decide on the rule of the country, and settle cases between men, and thereby great scarcity often came upon them, since they had already but scant provision for their

---

5. . . . .] maimed text. átto þau] emend.; átti, A. 8. hon] i. e. Goðrið?

[1] The beginning of the paragraph is missing here in the MS., the pedigree is in consequence partly lost, but as much as can be recovered from other sources runs thus—



[17: 6.]

reið oft með þriá tige manna, ok sat víða sex nætr, ok hafðe iam-marga hesta.

Þórbiœrn hét maðr er bió á Reykjom í Reykja-hverfe; hann var mikell maðr ok sterkr, vin-sæll ok auðegr.

2. Þá bió Úfeigr Iárngerðar son í Skœrðom; Onundr hét faðer hans . . . Hrólfs sonar, Helga sonar ens Magra. Úfeigr réð mesto áðr norðr þar; hann var vin þeirra brœ́ðra Goðmundar ok Einars. Eitt haust var fundr fiol-mennr í Skœrðom, at tala um hreppa-skil ok ú-megðer manna; ok var því skift at lœgom. En hallære miket var norðr þangat. Þá mælte Þórbiœrn, 'Þik kveð-ek at þesso, Úfeigr, ok mæle-ek fyrir margra hœnd, þvi at mikel er ó-œld á mœnnom norðr hingat, en þú veizt siðvenjo Goðmundar ens Ríka hœfðingja várs, at hann ferr norðr hingat á váren ok sitr í sumom stœðom lenge. Nú kynnem ver því vel, ef hann fœ́re við tiunda mann, en þetta er oss ofr-efle.' Úfeigr svarar, 'Þar sé-ek gótt ráð til; Goðmundr enn Ríke skal sitja hiá mer halfan mánoð með œllo liðe síno, ok skoloð-ér fœ́ra hónom þangat giafer þær, er ér gefet hónom, ok leysa hann þaðan á braut.' Þórbiœrn svarar, 'Reyndr ertú at stór-menzko ok stór-lynde; en þó viljo ver þenna kost eigi.' Úfeigr seger, 'Þá mun vandaz taka, svá at eigi mun œllom vel líka. Nú skuloð-ér setja inn hesta yðra, einom fátt í þriá tigo, ok alla feita; þeir skolo aller vera graðer; en sœ́keð hey

---

household. He often rode with thirty men, and would stay in many places six nights, and would have as many horses.

Thorbeorn was the name of a man that dwelt at Reeks in Reek-wharf, he was a big man and strong, well liked and wealthy.

2. There dwelt Ufey Irongerdsson at Scard. Anwend was the name of his father . . . Hrodwolf's son, son of Helge the Lean. Ufey had ere this the greatest power in the north. He was a friend of the brothers Gudmund and Einar. One harvest there was a meeting of many folk at Scard, to settle about the affairs of the rape and the poor and helpless, and it was settled according to law. But there was then a great scarcity in the north. Then spake Thorbeorn: 'I call upon thee, Ufey, and I am speaking on many men's behalf, for there is a great famine on men here in the north, and thou knowest the wont of Gudmund the Mighty, our chief, that he comes here north in the spring, and sits in some places long. Now we should be pleased if he came with nine men only, though that is more than we can bear.' Ufey answers, 'I can see good counsel for this; Gudmund the Mighty shall stay with me half a month with all his company, and ye shall bring him his gifts there and give him his parting gifts there.' Thorbeorn answers, 'Thou art proved for an open heart and an open hand, but yet we will not take this offer.' Ufey says, 'Then there must be a risky plan tried which will not please everybody. Now ye shall put in stall your horses, thirty less one, and

---

6. . . .] a link is missing; for Ld. III. 15. 10 omits to tell from whom of Hrodwolf's sons Ufey was descended. 14. því] við? A (ú = þ').

til mín ef ér þurfet.' Þeir kóðoz þetta vilja, ok skilja at svá mælto.

3. Líðr nú svá, ok kemr efsta vika Langa-fæsto; þá kemr svá, at Úfeigr lætr senda efter þeim sem hestana hafa, ok kómo þeir í Skærð með hestana, ok tekr Úfeigr við þeim vel. Fimta-dagenn bað Úfeigr þá leggja sæðla á hesta sína, ok svá gœrðo þeir. En er þeir vóro al-búner, var út leiddr hestr Úfeigs ok lagðr á sæðull; var hann bæðe mikell ok feitr, ok var graðr. Úfeigr stígr á bak hónom, ok var maðr enn skærolegste. Þá ríða þeir or garðe. Þá mælte Úfeigr, 'Þér munoð þyckjaz fara miok at ó-visso ráðe; en nú mun-ek siá ráð fyrer oss.' Þeir iátoðo því aller. Þeir ríða upp efter héraðe til Reykja-dals, ok svá til Liósa-vatz, ok svá til Fnióska-dals, ok svá til Væðla-heiðar, ok kómo til Þver-ár um kveldet til Einars; hann tók við þeim vel, ok bauð þeim þar at vera framm yfer Pásca. Úfeigr þackar hónom boðet, en kvaz ríða mundo upp á Mæðro-vællo á Laugar-dagenn. 'Þat vil-ek,' seger Einarr, 'attú komer her er þú kemr aftr, ok seger mer tal yckart Goðmundar bróðor míns.' Úfeigr kvaz svá gœra skyldo. Ríða þeir nú upp á Mæðro-vællo á Laugar-dagenn; ok er þeir nálgaz bœenn, þá geck út húskarl einn, ok inn aftr, ok sagðe Goðmunde, at menn riðo at bœnom eigi all-fáer. Goðmundr kvað œnga ný-lundo þar í Eyjafirðe þótt menn riðe þar um hérað. 'Nú er eitt til marks, hvárt þetta eru her héraðs-menn, at þesser

---

fat them all; they must all be stallions, but seek hay from me if ye lack it.' They said they would like that, so they parted.

3. The time passed so, until the last week of the Long Fast *or* Lent. Then it came to pass that Ufey sent for them that had horses, and they came to Scard with their horses, and Ufey welcomes them. On the fifth day [Maundy Thursday] Ufey bade them set saddle on their horses, and so they did; but when they were all ready, Ufey's horse was brought out and saddled—he was both big and fat, and a stallion. Ufey got on his back and he was the most portly of men. Then they rode out of the yard. Then Ufey spake: 'Ye will think that ye are walking along a dark *or* unknown course, but now I will take the lead in the matter.' They all agreed. They rode up along the country to Reek-dale and so to Loose-water, and so to Fungus-dale, and so to Wadle-heaths, and got to Thwart-water to Einar's in the evening. He received them well and asked them to stay there over Pask or Easter. Ufey thanked him for his bidding, but said they must ride up to Madder-field on Saturday. 'I would wish,' says Einar, 'that ye would come here when ye come back and tell me of your talk with Gudmund my brother.' Ufey said they would do so. Now they rode up to Madder-field on Saturday, and when they neared the homestead there came out a serving-man, and went indoors straightway, and told Gudmund that men were riding to the homestead, not so far. Gudmund declared that it was no new thing in Eyfrith for men to be riding about the country. 'Now the one thing to mark whether they be men of this

---

23. her héraðs-menn] thus, A; her is superabundant?

[19: 7.]

menn muno ríða þar í hlið sem þeir koma at; en ef lengra ero at komner, þá muno þeir ríða í þióð-hlið, ef nockorer ero merkesmenn í fœrenne.' Húskarl kom inn í annat sinn, ok sagðe svá, 'Eigi er til efs, at þesser menn ríða at grind-hliðe, ok ríðr þar fyrer einn maðr í blárre kápo.' Ok er þeir kómo út, mælte Goðmundr, 'Vera kann at þeir eige hingat nœckot œrende Reykdœlarner eða *mun* nýtt um at vera norðr þar, er kappenn þeirra er her komenn Úfeigr.' Goðmundr fagnar vel Úfeige ok þeim fé-lægom hans, ok býðr þeim þar at vera svá lenge sem þeir vildo. Úfeigr kvað þá þat þiggja mundo, 'en vandhæfe mun þer þickja at láta geyma hesta várra, þvi at þeir 'ro aller graðer, ok má einge við annan eiga; en ver 'rom at þeim vander miok, þvi at þetta ero stóð-hestar várer tæðo-alðer.' Goðmundr kvazt ætla, at húskærlom munde eigi vel hlýða at geyma eigi svá hesta at dygðe all-vel; ok sagðe, at endaz mundo hús á Mæðro-vællom; 'þvi at heldr skal leysa út nauten or fióseno, ok búa þar um hestana.' Þeir Úfeigr sáto þar framm um Pásca; enn fiórða dag Pásca, er Úfeigr var upp risenn, kom at hónom einn fœro-nautr hans ok spurðe, 'Hverso lenge ætlar þú at ver skulem her sitja?' Úfeigr seger, 'Framm um Pásca-viko.' Siá svarar, 'Þat kemr lítt við, þvi at nú var faret at kaupa bæðe hey ok mat.' Úfeigr mælte, 'Sitjom nú sem fastazt, ok vildag giarna attú segðer satt.'

4. Á Mánadagenn efter Pasca-viko bioggoz þeir í braut; en Goðmundr bað þá enn sitja lengr, ok skemta ser, 'ok er enn mart

---

part of the country is that they will ride up to the gate they come at; but if they be come from afar, then they will ride to the public-gate, if there be any men of mark in the company.' The serving-man came in again and spake thus: 'There is no doubt that these men are riding to the rail-gate, and he that rides foremost is a man in a blue cape.' And when they came out, Gudmund spake: 'Maybe that the Reek-dale's-men have some errand hither, or something must have happened in the north, since their champion Ufey is come here.' Gudmund received Ufey and his companions well, and asks them to stay there as long as they would. Ufey said that they would accept this, 'but ye will think it a trouble to tend our horses, for they are all stallions, and none must be put near another, but we are very nice about them, for these are our stud-horses fed on the best hay.' Gudmund said that he thought that his servants would not dare not to tend the horses in such way as should be best, and said that there would be no lack of stalls at Madder-field, 'for I would rather loose the cows out of the byres, and put the horses there.' Ufey and those with him stayed over Easter. The fourth day of Easter, when Ufey was risen up, there came to him one of his companions, and asked, 'How long thinkest thou that we must stay here?' Ufey says, 'Over the Easter week.' He answers, 'It will never do, for now they have gone to buy hay and meat.' Ufey spake: 'Then let us stick as fast as may be, and I would be glad for thee to be speaking the truth.'

4. On the Monday after Easter week they made ready to go away, Gudmund asks them to stay longer and amuse themselves, 'and there is

[20: 7.]

van-talat.' Úfeigr kvez nú mundo ríða. Goðmundr lét taka hest sínn, ok ríðr í veg með þeim. Þeir kómo at stack-garðe einom. Goðmundr mælte, 'Her muno ver af bake stíga ok æja; eigi vil-ek at Einarr bróðer mínn eige at hlæja at því í kveld, at hestar yðrer sé svanger.' Ok svá gœra þeir. Goðmundr mælte, 'Þú hefer veret með oss, Úfeigr, um hríð, ok vitom ver enn ecki œrende þín; nú vildo vér vita hver þau være.' Úfeigr svarar, 'Þat er vel attú hefer at spurt, Goðmundr, ok beið ek þess at; en þat var œrende mítt, at fœra þer heim sannenn; þvi at þeim norðr þar þycker þú hafa of lítenn áðr: nú veiztú, at þat er vanðe þínn, at fara á hendr þing-mœnnom þínom norðr um sveiter á várom við þriá tigo manna, ok setzt at eins bóanda siau nætr. Nú er þat lítel vægð, við þá sem lítel fé eigo, ok ecki hafa betr en skipat til búa sínna á hausteð, ok verðr þeim slíkt mikel yfer-skipan. Nú hœfo ver eigi svá miklo lengr her veret, ok þótte mer sem þú þyrfter bæðe at kaupa hey ok mat, ok átter allt *g*nógt, ok ert hœfðinge yfer mœnnom. Ek hygg, at þú værer aldri minne hœfðinge þóttú farer til vina við tiunda mann; mundo því aller kunna.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Þetta er harla vel talat, sem ván er at þer; er þat ok mest ván at ek hafa þetta [ráð]; en athuga er vert attú muner vera í móte mer, er mín sœmð liggr við; ok er þat íllt.' Úfeigr mælte, 'Eigi varðe mik slíkra orða af þer, ok ecki hefer mer þat í huga

---

still much to talk about.' Ufey said they must be riding now. Gudmund had his horse fetched and rode on their way with them. They came to a stack-yard. Gudmund spake: 'Here we will get off horseback and bait, for I do not wish my brother Einar to have it to laugh over this evening, that your horses are lean.' And so they did. Gudmund spake: 'Thou hast been with us, Ufey, for a time; and we do not know yet thy errand, and now we would fain know what it may be.' Ufey answers, 'It is well that thou hast asked, Gudmund, and I was waiting for it—but this was my errand, to bring the truth home to thee, because they in the north think thou hast too little of it. Now thou knowest that it is thy wont to come upon thy moot-men north over the country in the spring with thirty men, and stay with one franklin six nights. Now it is a small kindness to them; they have small means, and have not more than the portion for their own household till the autumn, and it becomes a great overcharge upon them. Now we have not been here *much* longer than that, and methinks that thou didst need to buy both hay and meat, and yet thou dost own plenty of everything and art a chief over men. I think that thou wert never a whit less a chief though thou wentest to thy friends with ten men only; all would be satisfied with that.' Gudmund spake: 'This is very well spoken, as was to be looked for from thee, and it is most like that I take this counsel; but it is on my heart that thou wilt be against me when my honour is at stake, and that is ill.' Ufey spake: 'I did not look for such words from thee, and it hath never

---

6. þín] þítt, A. 12. siau] sió, A. 15. miklo lengr] emend.; lenge, A. 18. kunna] here ends the first vell. leaf of A; now again $\alpha^1$. 20. en athuga er vert] thus? en þat ugger mik? 21. íllt] conj.; vist, Cd.

veret her til.' Varð Úfeigr fárr við þetta, ok varð ecki mart um kveðjor með þeim Úfeige ok Goðmunde at skilnaðe; ok þótte Goðmunde hverge betre sannrenn, en Úfeige þótte um grununa Goðmundar. Skilðo þeir við þetta, ok reið Úfeigr til Þver-ár um kveldet; tók Einarr við þeim ágæta-vel, ok sagðe Úfeigr hónom allt tal þeirra Goðmundar. Þá mælte Einarr, 'Mannleg er orðen ferð þín; en eigi veit-ek hverso yðr ferr Reykdœlom, en efter ganga oss Eyfirðingom spár Goðmundar bróðor míns.' Um morgonenn efter ríðr Úfeigr norðr ok heim.

5. En um váret fór Goðmundr heiman norðr með tiunda mann, ok sat þar nú tvær nætr, er fyrre sat hann sex nætr. Hann giste at Úfeigs í Skærðom, ok var þar teket við hónom for-kunnar-vel; sat hann þar viko. En at skilnaðe gaf Úfeigr hónom tvá oxa rauða, sex vetra gamla, ok vóro þat ener bezto griper. Goðmundr mælte, 'Þetta er vel gefet; en ek á aðra tvá oxa al-svarta er at engo ero verre, ok vil-ek gefa þer hvárn-tveggja til þess attú legger ecki í móte mer þá er mín sœ́mð liggr við.' Úfeigr mælte, 'Þiggja máttú giæfena af því, at eigi fylger under-hyggja við þik.' Goðmundr kvaz eigi vita hvat bœ́taz munde í því þó *at* hann þæge eigi. Síðan fór hann, ok þótte Úfeigr miok hafa vaxet af þessom við-skiftom þeirra Goðmundar.

---

entered my mind till now.' And Ufey was rather angry at this, and there was not much greeting between him and Gudmund at their parting, and Gudmund was no better pleased with the truth than Ufey was with the doubt of Gudmund. So they parted; and Ufey rode to Thwart-water in the evening. Einar received them exceedingly well, and Ufey told him all the talk between him and Gudmund. Then spake Einar, 'Thy journey came off in brave *or* manly wise; yet I do not know how it is with you Reek-dale men, but the forecasts of Gudmund my brother always come true with us Eyfrith men.' The morning after Ufey rode north and home.

5. But in the spring Gudmund set forth from home to the north with ten men, and stayed only two nights there where he had stayed six nights before. He guested at Ufey's in Scard, and there he was received wonderfully well. He stayed there a week, and when he went away Ufey gave him two red oxen, six winters old, and they were the greatest treasures. Gudmund spake: 'That is well given; and I have other two oxen, all black, not at all worse, and I will give thee both to the end that thou do not stand against me when my honour is at stake.' Ufey spake: 'Thou mayst take the gift freely, for there is no under-thought in my mind toward thee.' Gudmund said that he could not tell whether things would be any better if he did not take the gift. Then he went home, and Ufey was thought to have gained greatly in renown by these dealings with Gudmund.

---

3. i. e. grununina?

[22: 8.]

## IV. VODO-BRANDZ ÞÁTTR.

4. 1. ÞÓRKELL hét maðr er bió á Mýre; hann var góðr bónde; Brandr hét son hans; hann var mikell maðr ok sterkr, ok var kallaðr Vœðo-Brandr; hann var maðr ó-dæll ok íllr viðr-eignar, ok heldr ó-vægenn, svá at trautt mátte faðer hans halda vinno-hiónom fyrer hónom.

2. Eitt sumar kom skip af hafe norðr við Tiornes, þat átto Þrœnzker menn, hét annarr Þórðr en annarr Sigurðr.—Þat var þá siðr at hásetar vistoðoz fyrr en stýre-menn. Einn dag reið Vœðo-Brandr til skips ok fann stýre-menn; þeir spurðo hvat manna hann være. Hann kvaz vera bónda son. Þeir spurðo, ef faðer hans munde vilja taka vetr-seto-menn; en hann kvað þar eigi útlendra manna vist, 'er þar fá-mennt ok dauflegt; en þó er annarr meire annmarke á.' Þeir spyrja hverr sá være. Hann svarar, 'Sá, at eingenn má við mik skape koma.' Þeir kóðoz á þat mundo hætta. Brandr svarar, 'Þá vil-ek þetta mál tala við fœðor mínn.' Hann ríðr heim ok seger fœðor sínom at hann hefer teket við stýremœnnom. Þórkell kvað þat vera hætto-ráð; 'en vel þœtte mer, ef þer yrðe sœmð at; en hann kvað einn fœðor sínn ráða skyldo; en betra þycke mer, at vit hafem eigi sviket þá.' Þórkell bað hann fyrer ráða, 'en þó kemr mest til þín.' Síðan fór hann til mótz við Aust-mennena, ok sagðe *at* þeim være kostr vistar-ennar.

---

## IV. *THE TALE OF WODE-BRAND.*

4. 1. THERE was a man named Thorkel that dwelt at Mire, he was a good franklin. Brand was the name of his son; he was a big man and strong, and was called Wode-Brand. He was a reckless and ill-tempered man, and very savage, so that his father could hardly keep his servants for him.

2. One summer there came a ship from the sea to Tior-ness in the north, which certain Throwendish men owned, the one named Thord and the other Sigrod. It was then the custom that the sailors took quarters before the captains. One day Wode-Brand rode to the ships to see the captains. They asked who he was. He said he was a franklin's son. They asked if his father would take men to board in the winter, but he said it was no quarters for outlanders, 'for there are few folk there, and it is dull; and there is yet another drawback in the place.' They asked him what that was. He answered, 'This, that no man can live with me.' They said they would risk it. Brand answers, 'Then I will talk it over with my father.' He rides home and tells his father that he had taken the captains *to board*. Thorkel declared that it was a risky thing, 'but I shall be well pleased if thou get credit by it.' And he declared that his father must himself decide, 'but I would be better pleased not to seem to have tricked them.' Thorkel bade him have his own way, 'since it will depend most on thee.' Then he went to meet the Eastmen and told them that they could choose quarters *with his father, if they*

---

11. vetr-seto-menn] emend.; til vistar, Cd. 18. einn] enn, $\alpha^2$.

[23: 8.]

Þeir kóðoz þat þiggja mundo—ok fara þeir heim með hónom. Þat tœloðo marger menn, at þeim hefðe kynlega um séz. Síðan var heim borenn varningr þeirra stýre-manna, ok reið hann norðr til Fnióska-dals ok selde hann þar. Þat tœloðo þar marger menn, at Brandr munde enn hafa vana þann, at hann munde enn ílla við þá lúka sem við alla aðra; en stýre-menn gáfo at því œngan gaum, hvat sem hverr talaðe. Brandr fór allt til Eyjafiarðar með varningenn áðr en hann gat selt allan. Ecki gat hann um fyrer stýre-mœnnom hvar hann hafðe selt varning þeirra þá er hann kom heim. En um váret fór hann at heimta saman fé Austmanna, ok sýndez œngom at halda fyrer hónom réttre skuld; ok heimte hann hverja alin þá sem hann átte at heimta. En er hann kom heim, sýnde hann stýre-mœnnom, ok virðez þeim vel, ok báðo hann sialfan kiósa ser laun fyrer. En hann kvaz vildo fara útan með þeim. Þeir sœgðo þat til reiðo skyldo, ok báðo hann vera skap-varan, 'eða hvat er til farar-efna?' Hann kvað þat miok under fœðor sínom vera. Þeir tóko nú tal við Þórkel; hann kvaz hyggja a*t* þeir munde vera góðer drenger, 'ok mun-ek láta til við þik fimtán hundroð; ok er mer þó grunr á, at yckr koste meira, ef it vilet hónom nockora á-siá veita.' Þeir kóðoz á þat hætta mundo.

3. Fóro þeir nú útan um sumaret, ok líkar þeim vel við Brand, þvi at hann var bæðe knárr ok lið-vaskr. Þeir vóro úte lenge, ok

---

*would.* They declared that they would take his offer, and went home with him. Many men counted that they had made a strange bargain. Then the wares of the captains were taken up to the farm, and Brand rode with them north to Fungus-dale and sold them there. Many men counted that Brand would keep his old wont, and that he would pay them badly in the end, as he had all others. But the captains paid no heed to this chatter, whatever was said. Brand went all the way to Eyfrith with the wares, before he got it all sold. He did not tell the captains where he had sold their wares when he came home, but in the spring he went forth to gather in the Eastmen's moneys, and none dared to withhold the rightful price from him, and he got in every ell that he had to gather. And when he came home, he showed it to the captains, and they said it was well done, and asked him to choose himself a meed *or* fee. But he declared that he wished to go abroad with them. They said that they would be ready for him, and asked him to keep his temper, 'but what is thy journey-money?' He said that depended greatly on his father. *And* now they fell to talk with Thorkel, and he declared he thought they must be good fellows, 'and I will pay out for thee 1500; but yet I misdoubt me that it will cost you more, if ye mean to hold yourselves responsible for him.' They declared that they would risk that.

3. Now they went abroad in the summer, and liked Brand very well, for he was both brisk and would lend a hand readily. They were out a

---

3. norðr] *read* vestr.

kómo at norðr við Þróndheim; buðo þeir brœ́ðr Brande til sín, ok þat þiggr hann. Þar átto menn gleðe saman, ok var þar fiolmenne miket. Þeir brœ́ðr buðo Brande með ser at vera, en sœgðo vant at vera í stórom sam-dryckjom; hann kvaz eigi mundo leita á aðra fyrre, 'en eigi veit-ek hverso mer bregðr við, ef aðrer leita á mik.' Þeir kómo til þess mannz er Hárekr hét; hann var ættstórr ok miok á-leitenn, ok hafðe sveit manna um sik við sítt skaplynde. En er hann sá Íslending, spottaðe hann hann á marga vega; nú fór svá um hríð, at þeir ortoz á vísor, ok varð Brandr hlutdriúgare, ok feck Hárekr or verra. Hárekr kvað Brand ecki hafa beðet bygðar-leyfess; en fylkess-menn sœgðo, at þeir brœ́ðr ætte heimela sveitar-vist þeim sem þeir vildo. Hárekr var enn meste víga-maðr, ok bœ́tte engan mann fé. Einn dag geck Hárekr fyrer Brand með horn miket, ok bað hann drecka til halfs við sik; en Brandr kvaz eigi drecka til iams við hann; 'hefer-ek vit eigi of miket, þótt ek drecka þat eigi frá mer sem ek hefe áðr; muntú ok þurfa vit þítt allt, at því er mer lízt á þik.' Hárekr dreckr af til halfs, ok bauð Brande at drecka halft, en hann vilde eigi við taka. Hárekr kvað hann skylde †verða at þióna hónom†, ok lyste horneno í hœfot hónom, en dryckrenn slóz niðr á Brand. Síðan geck

---

long time, and made land north off Throwend-ham. The brothers asked Brand to *stay with* them, and he took their offer. There men held a merry-making together, and there was a great gathering. The brethren asked Brand to stay with them, but said that it was a trying matter to be at great drinking-parties. He declared he would not annoy *or* fall foul of others first, 'but I do not know how it will turn out with me, if others annoy me.' There came to the feast a man named Harec; he was of great family and a great man to annoy others, and had a following of men about him of his own kind. And when he saw the Icelander he mocked him in many ways. Now it went so for a time and they fell to verses[1], and Brand got the better of this and Harec got always the worst. Harec said that Brand had not asked leave to live there, but the men of the folk said that the brothers had the right to take what guests they chose to them. Harec was the greatest manslayer and he never paid weregild for any one. One day Harec walked up to Brand with a great horn and asked him to drink halves with him, but Brand declared he would not drink against him. 'I have not too much wit, even though I do not drink out of me what little I have, and thou wilt want all thy wit, as far as I can see in thee.' Harec drank off half and asked Brand to drink half, but he would not touch it. Harec declared he should have it all the same, and struck him with the horn on the head, and the drink ran down over Brand. Then Harec went

---

15. iams] emend.; mótz, Cd. 19. hann skylde . . . hónom] corrupt.

[1] These are the satirical verses often made at feasts; there are specimens in Corpus Poet. Bor. vol. i. pp. 368–370, and a scene of this kind at a banquet is fully given in Islendinga Saga (Sturl. vol. i. pp. 16–20).

[25 : 9.]

Hárekr til rúms síns, ok slær nú til spottz við Brand; en Brandr gœrðe sik eigi óðan, ok sló í gaman. Hárekr kvað hónom svá við þetta verða sem hann hefðe oft barðr veret. En um morgonenn er menn vóro komner í sæte sín, geck Brandr fyrer Hárek, ok keyrðe œxe í hœfot hónom, ok vá hann. Nú spretta upp hvárertveggio, ok varð þrœng mikel. Þeir brœ́ðr gáto Brande í brot skoteð, ok buðo boð fyrer hann frændom Háreks; en með þvi at hann var ó-vinsæll, þá tóko þeir fé-bœ́tr; geck þá upp fé þat allt, er Brandr hafðe haft af Íslande, ok meira annat. Síðan spurðo þeir brœ́ðr hvat Brandr vilde ráða sínna; hann kvaz vilja fara til Íslannz, þótt nú være eigi sýn farar-efne. Sigurðr kvaz eigi við fleirom mœnnom teket hafa af Íslande, en svá at hann skylde hafa penninga slíka sem hann hafðe til hans haft, 'ok ero her nú fimtán hundroð þín, ok varet í Norœ́nan eyre.' Síðan fylgðo þeir brœ́ðr hónom til skips, ok skilðo við hann eigi fyrr en þeir léto í haf. Þackaðe Brandr þeim sína lið-veizlo, ok skilðoz viner. Skipe því byrjaðe lítt, ok tóko þeir Reyðar-fiœrð at á-liðno sumre. Snemma tók at hausta ok gœrðe fœ́rðer þungar sœkom snióva.

4. Þórkell Geitess son bió í Crossa-vík í Vápna-firðe. Þá var á vist með hónom sá maðr er Einarr hét; hann var Reykdœ́lskr. En er hann frétte at Vœðo-Brandr var út komenn, þá bió hann sik. Þórkell spurðe hvert hann ætlaðe; hann kvaz á brot ætla, 'því at ek hefe spurt at Vœðo-Brandr er út komenn; en ek veit

---

to his place and fell to mocking Brand. But Brand would not get angry and turned it into game. Harec declared that he took it as if he had often been beaten. But in the morning, when men were come to their seats, Brand walked up to Harec and drove his ax into his head and slew him. Now men sprang up on both sides and there was a great uproar. The brothers smuggled Brand away, and made an offer of weregild for him to the kinsmen of Harec. And because he was not well liked, they took weregild for him, and it took up all the money that Brand had brought out from Iceland and more beside. Then the brothers asked what Brand wished to do; he declared he wished to go to Iceland, although he had not any journey-money to show [i. e. did not know how to pay his fare]. Sigurd declared he had not brought so many men out of Iceland, and he should have as many pennies as he had brought to him. 'And here are now thy 1500 in northern currency *or* goods.' Then the brothers went down with him to a ship and did not part with him till she put to sea. Brand thanked them for their help, and they parted friends. The ship had not much of fair wind, and they made Reyd-frith at the end of the summer. The harvest-tide began early and journeying became heavy by reason of the snow-fall.

4. Thorkel Goat's son dwelt at Cross-wick in Weapon-frith. There was then staying with him a man named Einar; he was a Reek-dale-man. And when he got news that Wode-Brand was come out, he made ready to leave. Thorkel asked him where he was going; he declared he meant to go away, 'for I have heard that Wode-Brand is come out,

---

1. slær] slæst, Cd.

[26: 9.]

risno þína, at þú munt taka við hónom; en til hans má engenn maðr sœ́ma.' Þórkell svarar, 'Snemt er þer at kvíða við hónom; en ef hann kemr her niðr, þá skal-ek siá ráð fyrer þer, ef þer er eigi við vært; en ef þat er at Brandr er her, ok leitar hann ecki á þik, þá er þer marglæte at bregða vist þínne.' Hann lét nú letjaz.

5. Fám nóttom síðarr kom Væðo-Brandr í Crossa-vík, ok var þar vel við hónom teket; en er hann hafðe þar veret þriár nætr, þá talar hann við Þórkel bónda, ok bað hann taka við ser um vetrenn. Þórkell svarar, 'Gœra mun-ek þer kost á því; þú ert ó-dæll ok ó-eirenn; nú vil-ek taka við læg-heimele þíno, þvi at mer þycker þat ó-vandazt; en þú skalt fá varning þínn í mítt vald, hvat sem at borðe kann bresta.' 'Þenna kost vil-ek,' kvað Brandr, 'þvi at mer er leitt at rekaz í ó-fœ́rðom, en íllt til heyja.'

Enn fyrsta halfan mánoð er Brandr var í Crossa-vík, var hann svá fylgesamr Þórkatle, at hann geck út ok inn með hónom hvert sem hann fór; en annan halfan mánoð brá nockot hætte hans, þá var hann efter í stofo á kvelden, er Þórkell geck at sofa, ok hefer framme margs-konar ertingar; ok þat hafa menn sagt, at hann hafe fyrst fundet Syrpo-þings-læg. Menn kómo víða af bœ́jom, ok gœrðez þar af þyss mikell. Þórkell sat at dryckjo við

---

and I know thy hospitality, and that thou wilt take him as guest, but with him no man can live.' Thorkel answers: 'Thou art early in being troubled at him, but if he happen to come here, I will take care of thee, if thou cannot away with it; but though Brand be here, if he do not annoy thee, then it is wanton to break off thy guesting here.' Then he let himself be persuaded.

5. A few nights later Wode-Brand came to Cross-wick and he was well received, and when he had been there three nights he talked to franklin Thorkel, and asked him to take him *to board* through the winter. Thorkel answers: 'I will make thee an offer; thou art a restless and unruly man, and now I will give thee a lawful domicile here, for methinks that were the least risky, and thou shalt give thy wares into my keeping, against whatever *wave* may burst on the board.' 'I will choose this offer,' quoth Brand, 'for I am loath to get lost in the bad *snow-covered* roads, and it is hard to get hay.'

The first half-month that Brand was at Cross-wick, he followed Thorkel so close that he walked in and out with him wherever he went, but the second half-month his manners changed somewhat. He would stay in the big room of an evening when Thorkel went to sleep, would play all kind of pranks, and men have said that he was the first that invented the Draff-moot-laws[1]. Men came from far and wide to the homestead, and there was a great crowd and noise. Thorkel sat over his drink with one man. Now it was told to Thorkel,

---

6. letjaz] emend.; setjaz, Cd. 11. logheimilu þīnī, Cd. 18. *read* kveldom. 20. fundit uppá, Cd.

[1] This seems to have been a mock Moot, something of like character to the Court over which the late Chief Baron Nicholson long presided.

annan mann. Nú er geteð um fyrer Þórkatle, at konom þyckja ríkt borner kviðerner, er þær kómo eigi framm bú-sýslo, ok eigi réðo þær sialfar ferðom sínom. Þórkell heimter nú Brand á tal við sik ok mælte, 'Ecki hefe-ek hlutsamr veret um hage þína ok hátto her til; en þat kemr fyrer mik, at konor ráðe varla ferðom sínom fyre þer ok sveitungom þínom; en ér hafet leika. Er her því líkast sem nýrr hæfðinge sé komenn í sveit, ok gange menn af hende þeim sem áðr er fyrer. Ek geng framm við annan mann, en þú ert efter við alla sveitena; ok nú vil-ek at láta gœra.' Brandr kvað bœtr mundo á ráðaz. Ok um kveldet fór Brandr til reckjo, en þing-menn kómo at vana sínom, ok mátte þá eigi þinget heyjaz, er formaðrenn var eingenn. Var þá faret efter hónom, ok fór hann ecki at heldr. Þá kómo þing-menn annan aftan, ok fór enn sem fyrr: tók*oz* þá af kvómor manna; en Brande kom aldri orð frá munne á halfom mánaðe. Þá mælte Þórkell til Brannz, 'Œr-skifta-maðr ertú mikell; nú taktú gleðe þína hœfelega.' Hann kvaz eigi kunna, ok eigi vita hverso hann skylde með fara, er engan veg líkaðe, 'ok er œngom manne hiá þer vært; ok skal-ek á brot fara.' Þórkell mælte, 'Þú ert mínn heima-maðr; ok þat þycke mer þú gœra mer til sví-virðingar, er þú hleypr brot or vist þínne.'

6. Brandr reið nú á brot eigi at síðr vestr til fæðor síns; þar tókoz upp leikar. Þórbiœrn var þar knáztr maðr frá Reykjom; þeir lékoz við Brandr; báðo menn þá, at Þórbiœrn skylde leika af

---

that the women found the verdicts very strong so that they could not go on with their household work, or go about their business as they wanted. Thorkel took Brand apart to talk with him, and spake: 'I have not been meddlesome in thy ways and habits up to now, but it is brought before me, that the women can hardly go about their business for thee and thy band, since ye keep up your games. And it looks as if a new chief were come into the country, and men leaving the former chief. I walk about with one man, and thou stayest behind with all the company, and now I will have done with this.' Brand said that he would mend matters. And in the evening Brand went to bed, but the moot-men came after their wont, but they could not set up the Moot, for there was no speaker; then they went after him, but he would not come any the more. Then the moot-men came a second time and it went as before. Then they left off coming, and not a word came out of Brand's mouth for half a month. Then Thorkel spake to Brand, 'Thou art a man of great extremes, Brand, take up thy merrymaking again but in moderation.' Brand said he did not understand and did not know how he was to behave, since neither way pleased him, 'and no man could bear to be with thee and I will go away.' Thorkel spake: 'Thou art domiciled with me, and methinks thou wilt be doing me a dishonour, if thou run away from thy guest-quarters.'

6. Nevertheless Brand rode away westward to his father. Then there were games set up. Thorbeorn of Reeks was the briskest man there. He played against Brand; then men asked Thorbeorn to play with all

---

6. en ér hafet leika] emend.; en þer hæfer varla, Cd.

ǫllo afle, ok sýna þat at hann var sterkr; hann kvað þat vel mundo mega. Ok einn dag er leikr var, keyrðe Þórbiǫrn niðr Brand fall miket, ok leikr nú efter megne, ok hafðe Brandr ecki við; líkaðe hónom nú ílla. Ok at skilnaðe veitte Brandr hónom mikenn á-verka. Þar var þrœng mikel; þar var komenn Úfeigr or Skǫrðom. Brandr fór nú heim til fǫðor síns, ok seger hvar komet var. Þórkell svarar, 'Þú hefer stýrt oss í miket vandræðe, ok var miok at ó-fyrer-synjo er þú fórt í brot frá Þórkatle; nú er þat mítt ráð, attú farer aftr á hans fund.' Brandr kvaz þess ó-fúss vera; ok þó fór hann austr, ok seger Þórkatle þesse tíðende; en hann kvað betra at hann hefðe kyrr veret; 'en þó mun-ek við þer taka, þvi at ek man eigi, at ek hafa heima-mann mínn fyrer róða láteð.'

7. Síðan fór Þórkell á fund Goðmundar, ok bauð fé fyrer mannenn, 'ok vil-ek attú gœrer sialfer.' Goðmundr kvaz eigi vilja taka fé 'fyrer sekan ó-reiðo-mann, er hlaupa vill í hǫfot saklausom mǫnnom, ok er land-hreinson at slíker menn sé af ráðner at lǫgom.' Feck Þórkell ecki af; en Goðmundr fór norðr í Reykja-hverfe, ok tók mál af Þórbirne, ok bió til vár-þings. En Þórkell fór austr í Alfta-fiǫrð nockoro síðarr á fund Þórsteins Síðo-Hallz sonar vinar síns, ok tók hann vel við hónom. Þórkell mælte, 'Svá er bónde at Brandr er mikell ó-nytjungr; hann hefer unnet á einom bónda; en hann er nú heima-maðr mínn; ok hefer

---

his might and show that he was strong. He said that he would readily do so. And one day when there was playing, Thorbeorn gave Brand a great fall, and he played with all his strength and Brand could not stand against him, and he was ill-pleased at it, and at their parting Brand gave him a great wound. There was great crowding and uproar. Ufey of Scard was come there then . . . Brand went home to his father and told him what was come about. Thorkel answers: 'Thou hast steered us into great straits, and it was very wantonly done of thee to leave Thorkel. Now my counsel is for thee to go back and see him.' Brand declared that he was not eager to do so, but yet he set forth eastward, and told Thorkel these tidings. But he said it had been better for him to have stayed quiet, 'but yet I will receive thee, for I cannot remember ever having cast any domiciled man of mine to the winds.'

7. Then Thorkel went to see Gudmund the Mighty and offered amends *or* moneys for the man, 'and I will have thee fix it thyself.' Gudmund declared he would not take moneys for a landloper *or* tramp, that is ready to murder innocent men, 'and it is a riddance for the country if such men be put away lawfully.' Thorkel got nothing from him. But Gudmund went north to Reek-wharf and took over the suit for Thorbeorn and made it ready for the Spring-moot. But Thorkel went east to Elfet-frith somewhat later to see Thorstan Hall o' Side's son, his friend, and he received him well. Thorkel spake: 'It hath happened so, franklin, that Brand, a great good-for-nought, hath grievously assaulted a

---

6. A clause must have fallen out here. 12. fyrer róða] $\alpha^2$; fyrer ráða, $\alpha^1$. 16. ó-reiðo-] emend.; ó-eirðar-m., Cd. 22. bónde] conj.; betr, Cd., *or* vinr?

[29: 10.]

Goðmundr enn Ríke búet mál til Vaðlo-þings; en þat kann vera, at hann hafe eigi þat hugat, at hann er eigi þar í fiórðunge; ok hefer-ek handsalat hónom lœg-grið; ok kemr mer þat í hug, at oss mune veita mál til laga. Nú vildag þítt lið-sinne þiggja, ok sœkja til þings ok verja málet með kappe fyrer Goðmunde, ef hann skal þó eigi fé-bótom fyrer koma; en reyna skal, hvárt ek sé annarrar handar maðr hans, sem hann svaraðe Biarna Brodd-Helga syne frænda sínom um sumaret á Alþinge.' Þórsteinn kvaz siá at vœrn var í málcno; 'en þó mun þá þickja með kappe at genget; ok fara mun-ek með þer.'

8. Um sumaret búaz þeir austan með sex tigo manna hvárer, ok ríða til Iœkols-ár—en þá vóro góð vœð víða. Þá mælte Þórkell, 'Nú muno ver skifta liðe vóro; skal Þórsteinn ok ver fimm saman fara almanna-leið vestr til þings; en flockrenn allr annarr skal ríða fyr ofan Mý-vatn til Króks-dals ok Bleik-mýrar-dals, ok fyr neðan heiðe.'—Var þar víða skóge vaxet. Ok ríða þeir ofan efter Fnióska-dal, er þeir Þórkell fóro á kiœrren, þvi at þeir hœfðo tiœld sam-lit við skóga. Þeir finnaz þar sem á-kveðet var; varð engi maðr varr við ferð þeirra. Þeir Þórkell ok Þórsteinn riðo á þing á Dróttins-dagenn, ok þeir fimm saman. Þórkell bað menn sína skynja ef hann þyrfte liðs við, kvaz hann þá mundo

---

certain franklin, but he is now my domiciled man, and Gudmund the Mighty hath made ready the case against the Wadle-moot, but it may be that he has not thought of this, that he is not in *or* does not belong to the quarter there, since I have handselled him law and grith, and it is come into my mind, that we shall have a point in our own favour. But I would like to get thy help, and *for thee* to pursue it at the Moot and defend the case with main strength against Gudmund, if he be not allowed to atone for it with fee-boot *or* money amends. And now it shall be tried, whether I be a match for one of his hands, as he spake in his answer to Beorn Brord-Helge's son, my kinsman, in the summer at this All-moot.' Thorstan declared that he could see there was a *good* defence in the case, 'even though it will be thought to be carried through by main strength, and I will go with thee.'

8. In the summer they made ready to go from the east with sixty men each, and rode to Iockle's-river. And there were many good fords up and down the river. Then Thorkel spake: 'Now let us part our company. Thorstan and we, five together, shall go the All-men's Way west to the Moot, but all the rest of the company shall ride above *south of* Midge-water to Crook's-dale and Bleak-mire-dale, and below the Heath.' Now there was a broad wood grown there, and they were riding down along Fungus-dale *just* when Thorkel and his men were wending *their way* to the copse, for they had tents of the same colour as the wood. They met there as was appointed, and no man was aware of their journey. Thorkel and Thorstan rode to the Moot on the Lord's day, they five together. Thorkel bade his men to keep a look out if he were in need of help, then

---

3. logz-grið, Cd. 14. fara] á, add. Cd. 15. Kross-dals, Cd. 17. á kiœrren] emend.; á akreyre, Cd., which is manifestly wrong; the archetype probably had 'akeyren,' which the scribe misread as 'Akreyre,' a well-known place in Eyfrith.

ganga á hól þann er var á miðle þings ok þeirra, ok hafa í hende hand-œxe sína ena rekno, ok veifa henne yfer hæfot sér. Síðan ríða þeir á þinget til búðar Úfeigs Iárngerðar sonar fimm saman; hann bauð þeim þar búðar-vist. Maðr kom inn í búð Goðmundar Ríka, 'Furðo fá-menner ríða þeir Þórkell á þinget,' seger sá. 'Hverso þá?' seger Goðmundr. 'Þeir vóro við fimta mann,' seger hann. Goðmundr kvað þá mága ríða mundo með meira flocke á vællenn, ef þeir ætlaðe at eyða málom fyrer hónom; 'en kemr mer í hug, at van-hugat mun í mále vóro: þeir Þórkell muno kalla hann sinn heima-mann; en þó er ó-glíklegt at Þórkell eyðe málom fyrer oss við fimta mann; en vera má hann búe um brægð nockor við oss, ok hafe þeir fleire saman veret.' Sender hann þá menn þegar at spyrja at gistingar-stæðom þeirra, ok kann einge þat at ségja, þar sem þeir hafa gist, at þeir hafe fleire veret saman en fimm. Þá mælte Goðmundr, 'Vera kann at þá mege hlýða ef þeir hafa eigi fleire austan riðet, ok muno ver þá eigi senda efter fleira liðe at þeim; ok ganga mál þesse sem auðnar.'

9. Goðmundr enn Ríke sœker nú málet í Norðlendinga-dóm, ok setr dómenn ok býðr til varnar. Þá mælte Þórkell Geitess son, 'Þat vildag Goðmundr, at þú taker sætter ok sialf-dœme saka-laust.' Goðmundar svarar, 'Þat mundag þiggja ef þú ætter efter duganda mann at bióða; en nú nenneg eigi um van-menno þá, er ek hefe þó starfa fyrer haft.' Efter þetta nefnde Þórkell ser

---

he said he would walk up to a hill that was between the Moot and them, having in his hand his mounted hand-ax, and would wave it over his head. Then they rode to the Moot to the booth of Ufey Irongerdsson five together; he asked them for booth-quarters there. A man came into the booth of Gudmund the Mighty. 'Thorkel and those with him are riding wonderfully few together to the Moot,' says he. 'How is that?' says Gudmund. 'They were only five together,' says he. Gudmund declared they would ride with a greater force to the field, 'if they meant to upset my case, but it comes into my mind that there is a mistake in our case; Thorkel and those with him must maintain him to be his man domiciled, but yet it is unlikely that Thorkel will upset our case having no more than five on his side, and it maybe he is making ready some trick for us, and they have been more of them.' Then he sent men at once to spy out their guest-quarters, and no one could tell them, where they had taken quarters, that there had been more than five of them. Then spake Gudmund: 'Maybe that it will do, if no more of them have ridden from the east, and we need not therefore send for more men against them, and let the case go as it may.'

9. Now Gudmund the Mighty set the case afoot at the Northlander's court, and set the court and called for the defence. Then spake Thorkel Goatsson: 'I would fain have thee, Gudmund, take a settlement and self-doom saving outlawry.' Gudmund answers: 'I would accept it if thou offered it for a doughty fellow, but now I cannot bear to do so for this wretched fellow, now that I have had so much trouble over it.'

---

6. við] með, Cd. 7. þá mága] emend.; marga menn, Cd.

[31 : 11.]

vátta, ok varðe þeim lýritte [ok fyrer-bauð þeim] at dœ́ma. En Goðmundr kvað hann nú með kappe at ganga at verja, ok seger hann skole þar engom sínom málom framm koma. Þá mælte Þórkell, 'Enn muno vér fé-sætt hannsala fyrer mannenn ef þú vilt sialf-dœ́me taka.' Goðmundr kvaz muno sœkja mannenn í þeirra sveit, ef þeir vildo eyða þar málom fyrer hónom, 'ok skal at víso maðrenn sekr verða.' Þá geck Þórkell upp á hólenn, ok brá upp œxe sínne; dynja þeir þá þegar framm á þinget, ok hleypa upp dómenom; ok kom þetta á alla ó-vara. Goðmundr nefnde ser vátta, ok stefnde Þórkatle um þings af-glapan, en Þórkell stefnde Goðmunde um rangan mála til-búnað, ok stefndo báðer til Alþingess um sumaret, ok fiol-mento miok. Var þar Biarne Brodd-Helga son, ok hafðe hann mikenn flock, ok visso menn eigi hvert hann munde at snúa um lið-veizlo. Þórkell ok Þórsteinn vóro fiol-menner, en þó var Goðmundr miklo fiol-mennare. Þórkell átte búð upp við Fanga-brecko. Var nú leitat um sætter, ok var fast fyrer.

10. Einn dag snemma geck Þórsteinn Síðo-Hallz son til búðar Úfeigs Iárngerðar sonar, ok talar við hann. Þórsteinn spyrr, 'Hverso seger þer hugr um sætter manna?' Úfeigr seger ser þungt um segja, ok þunglega á horfa. Þórsteinn mælte, 'Ek vil

---

Then Thorkel named witnesses to himself and set up a lawful protest before them, and forbade them [the court] to give judgment. But Gudmund said he was going about to defend the case with main force *or* by stretch of right *not justice*, and said that he should bring off none of his cases there. Then spake Thorkel: 'I will again offer to handsel thee terms for the man, if thou wilt take self-doom.' Gudmund declared he would take the man out of their company by force, if they tried to upset his case, 'and the man shall certainly be outlawed.' Then Thorkel went up to the hill, and brandished his ax, and they rushed down in a body at once upon the Moot and broke up the court, and it came upon all unawares. Then Gudmund named witnesses to himself and summoned Thorkel for contempt of court. But Thorkel summoned Gudmund for wrongful procedure, and both laid the summons to the All-moot in the summer, and made a great gathering. Bearne Brord-Helgesson was there, and he had a great force, and men did not know which side he meant to turn his help to. Thorkel and Thorstan had many men, but yet Gudmund the Mighty had many more. Thorkel had a booth up along Grip-brink[1]. Men sought to make terms, but it was hard to get them.

10. One day early Thorstan Hall o' Side's son went to the booth of Ufey Irongerdsson and talked with him. Thorstan asked, 'What does thy mind tell thee as to terms being made?' Ufey said it looked dark to him, and that things were taking a dark turn. Thorstan spake:

---

1. varðe] emend.; sette, Cd. [ ] a gloss. 4. fé-sætt] emend.; þetta, Cd. 5. muno] emend.; eigi, Cd.

[1] Grip-brink is so called as the place where the wrestling games were held at the All-moot.

[32: 11.]

þer kunnegt gœra, at ér sem eroð viner hvárra-tveggio, at her mune œ́ren vandræðe af gœraz, ef eigi er sæzt á málet: þeir ætla at bióða Goðmunde ein-víge, ok vill hann heldr hafa bana en svívirðing of mikla. Nú være þat ráðlegra at menn leite um sætter †ok eigi þar í Einarr hlut þann sem ver eigom aller†. Hefer Þórkell þat miok við orð at biðja Iórunnar, dóttor Einars a*t* Þver-á. Nú vil-ek at vit hittem Einar.' Úfeigr svarar, 'Vel þycke mer þeirra mála leitanda við Einar; en holm-gangan sýnez mer óvitrleg.' Síðan hitta þeir Einar, ok ganga nú ok tala aller saman. Úfeigr mælte, 'Svá er sem þú veizt, Einarr bónde, at her horfer til stórra vandræða með mænnom, ok eigo þeir menn í hlut, er rík-menne ero báðer ok þó kapps fuller; en ver 'rom beggja viner ok skylder til at ganga vel á miðle. Nú vill Þórkell Geitess son hafa þat mál uppe við þik at biðja til handa ser Iórunnar dóttor þínnar.' Einarr kvað þessa vel leitað, 'en þó mun Goðmundr her mesto um ráða þá er vit finnom hann.' Þeir kóðoz ætla, at hann munde vera réttr lœg-ráðande fyrer dóttor sínne, þó at eigi være Goðmundr at fundenn; 'máttú á þat líta, at Goðmundr heldr þer lengstom lítt til metnaðar eða virðingar.' Einarr mælte, 'Er Þórkell eigi félítell? en dótter mín hefer miket fé.' Úfeigr svarar, 'Hverr er stórlyndare en Þórkell, þvi at hann geldr fé fyrer menn á þingom? eða

'I will make this known to thee, since thou art the friend of both sides, that there will great trouble come of it, if the case be not settled. They mean to challenge Gudmund to single combat, and he would rather take his death than great dishonour. Now it were more reasonable, that men should seek for terms. . . . Thorkel has it much in his mouth to ask for Iorund the daughter of Einar of Thwart-water to wife. Now I would like us to go and see Einar *and ask him for his daughter and try and get him to give us some help.*' Ufey answers: 'Methinks it good to put this case to Einar, but the wager of battle seems to me a foolish course.' Then they went to see Einar, and they all fell to talk together. Ufey spake: 'It is as thou knowest, franklin Einar, that here matters are turning towards great danger to all, and those men are taking part in it that are both powerful and also full of pride and determined, but we are the friends of both, and ought rightly to act as mediators. Now Thorkel Geitesson wishes us to moot this match to thee, to ask on his behalf for Iorund thy daughter to wife.' Einar said that was well gone about, 'but yet here Gudmund must have the most to say, when we go and see him.' They declared that they thought he would be the right legal warden of his own daughter, even though Gudmund were not asked about it, 'thou must look to this, that Gudmund keeps thee as far as possible back from rank or renown.' Einar spake: 'Is not Thorkel poorly off? but my daughter has a good deal of money.' Ufey answers: 'Who is bigger-hearted than Thorkel, for he pays his ready money

1. viner] $\alpha^3$; at þer sem eruð um (uin[s]) hvarir-tveggju, Cd.; $\alpha^2$ om. the clause. 2. œ́ren] emend.; áðr, Cd. 4. of mikla] thus, ok hætta á við Einar bróður hans, add. Cd., repetition from below. 8. holm-gangan] emend.; hin mála leitan, Cd. 10. bónde] bróðir, Cd. 11. rík-m.] emend.; vitmenni, Cd. (ric = vit). 13. Nú] þá, Cd. 14. Iórunnar] here comes in the second leaf of A.

hvers þeirra bú stendr með meira blóma? Hvat er þá under um penningenn, er hvárke verðr hónom giald at né æðrom, ok sitr hann yfer virðingo allra Austfirðinga!' 'All-vel er nú flutt, Úfeigr,' (seger Einarr,) 'enda hefer Goðmundr góðs spáð Iórunne dóttor mínne, ok ganga iamnan efter spár hans; ok má nú ok vel tala um þetta mál, ef sýnez ok vile Þórkell hingat ganga.' Þórsteinn kvað þat eigi mundo at bila.

11. Þórsteinn geck þegar til búðar Þórkels; en hann heilsar hónom vel ok spurðe hvat hann árnar. Þórsteinn svarar, 'Eigi veit-ek nú at hverjo verða vill, en kono hefer-ek beðet í morgin til handa þer.' Þórkell mælte, 'Miket er um lið-veizlo þína, er þú gœrer þat ecki síðr en ek býð þer um; eðr hver er siá kona?' Þórsteinn svarar, 'Siá mœr heiter Iórunn, ok er dótter Einars frá Þver-á.' Þórkell mælte, 'Þá mey vildag ok helzt eiga á Íslande.' Þórsteinn mælte, 'Þá er nú ráð at ganga til festar-málanna.' Síðan finnaz þeir Einarr, ok tala nú um málet, ok urðo á allt sátter, ok á-kveðen brullaups stefna. Síðan fóro festar framm; skylde brullaup vera a*t* Þver-á halfom mánaðe eptir þing.

12. Síðan geck Þórsteinn nær þar sem Goðmundr enn Ríke var, ok þótte hónom vel at tal þeirra bære saman, ok svá varð. Goðmundr mælte, 'Gæongult verðr þer, Þórsteinn, um þinget; ok munoð-ér miket af reka.' Þórsteinn svarar, 'Ecki síðr mun þer þat þickja ef þú veizt gœrla.' Goðmundr spyrr, 'Hvat er nú nýrra tíðenda, Þórsteinn?' Hann svarar, 'Smá ein tíðende hefe-ek at

---

away for other men's fines at the Moot, yet whose homestead stands in greater bloom *or* flourishes more? What matters it then for the pennies, since neither he nor others feel the want thereof, while in worship he surpasses all the East-frith men!' *Says Einar*, 'Well in every way is thy errand done, Ufey, and Gudmund has forecast good for Iorund my daughter, and his forecasts always come true, and now we may well talk over this match, if ye will and if Thorkel will walk over here.' Thorstan said that would not fail.

11. Thorstan went at once to Thorkel's booth, and he greeted him well and asked how it was going on. Thorstan answers: 'I do not know what will come of it, but I have wooed a wife for thee this morning.' Thorkel spake, 'Thy help is indeed gone to a height, when thou dost things I have never charged thee to do. Who is the woman?' Thorstan answers, 'The maid is named Iorund and she is the daughter of Einar of Thwart-water.' Thorkel spake, 'That maid I would soonest have to wife of all in Iceland.' Thorstan spake, 'Then the best plan is to walk over to the betrothal.' Then they went and found Einar, and talked over the match, and the terms were all agreed on, and the bridal-day set. Then the betrothal took place and the bridal was to be at Thwart-water half a month after the Moot.

12. Afterward Thorstan passed near where Gudmund the Mighty was, and he was pleased that they should talk together, and so they did. Gudmund spake, 'Thou art become a great walker, Thorstan, over the Moot, and thou must be getting some great thing done withal.' Thorstan answers, 'Thou wilt think so all the more when thou art aware of it.' Gudmund asks, 'What is now the last news, Thorstan?' He

[34: 12.]

segja, en þó þat helzt, at Þórkell Geitess son feste ser kono.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Sú kona er vel gefen er hónom er, þvi at hann er enn meste hreyste-maðr, þótt nú sé með ockr fátt; eðr hver er sú kona?' Þórsteinn svarar, 'Iórunn bróðor-dótter þín.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Eigi var Einare þat í hug áðan er vit skilðom.' (Þórsteinn mælte,) 'Nú rétt geck-ek frá festar-málonom, ok var-ek váttrenn ok Úfeigr Iárngerðar son.' Goðmundr svarar, 'Satt muntú segja, ok þar mun hugrenn mínn mest hafa fyrer borez; en þesso mun mest hafa ráðet Úfeigr Iárngerðar son.'

13. Síðan var um sætter leitað; ok geck nú mest at Einarr ok Úfeigr Iárngerðar son. Þá mælte Goðmundr, 'Nú er þat framm komet, Úfeigr, er ek spáða þer um váret, at mín virðing munde hallaz af þíno til-stille.' Úfeigr svarar, 'Eigi hefe-ek hallat virðingo þínne at heldr, þótt ek hafa fenget þer mága betre ok fleire en áðr.' Þórkell mælte, 'Enn vil-ek, Goðmundr, bióða þer (at) þau eno sømo boð haldez, er þú gœrer um sialfr fyrer á-verkann, en ek gœra fyrer mála til-búnað, er ek hefe haft við þik.' Goðmundr sá nú at ser gœrðe ecki annat, ok tók þetta boð, ok gœrðe svá *at* báðom hugnaðe vel. En þó elde her lenge af með þeim brœðrom. En Þórkell sat yfer sœmðenne allre.

14. Ok einn dag á þingeno fundoz þeir Goðmundr enn Ríke ok Biarne Brodd-Helga son. Þá mælte Biarne, 'Svá sýnez mer, Goðmundr, sem þú hafer þurft báðar hendr við Þórkel frænda mínn, ok hefer þó ecki af veitt um; ok man-ek enn þat, Goð-

---

answers, 'I have but little tidings to tell thee, but yet the chief is that Thorkel Geitesson had betrothed a wife to himself.' Gudmund spake, 'The woman is well-wedded that is wedded to him, for he is a very brave man, though there may be now a coolness between us. And who is the woman?' Thorstan answers, 'Iorund, thy brother's daughter.' Gudmund spake, 'That was not in Einar's mind when we two parted.' *Thorstan spake*, 'I have but just come from the betrothals, and I was the witness with Ufey Irongerdsson.' Gudmund answers, 'Thou must be speaking truth, and my mind has been foreboding on this, and it must have been Ufey Irongerdsson that has been foremost in bringing it about.'

13. Afterward a settlement *to the case* was sought, and Einar and Ufey Irongerdsson had most to do with this. Then Gudmund spake, 'Now is it fulfilled, Ufey, which I foretold to thee in the spring, that my honour would suffer through thy means.' Ufey answers, 'I have not at all done harm to thy honour, in that I have provided thee with better and more kinsfolk by marriage than thou hadst before.' Thorkel spake, 'I will offer thee this yet again Gudmund, that the same offer shall hold, and thou make thine own award over the assault, but I make the award in the matter of procedure that I have had against thee.' Gudmund saw now, that there was nothing else to do, and he made such an award as both thought well, but yet there was a warmth *or* anger between the two brothers for a long time. *As for* Thorkel *he* got the honour of it all.

14. And one day at the Moot Gudmund the Mighty and Bearne Brord-Helgesson met. Then spake Bearne: 'It seems to me, Gudmund, as if thou didst need to use both thy hands against Thorkel my kinsman, and had no strength to spare. And I can yet call to mind, Gudmund,

[35: 12.]

mundr, er ek bað þik, attú skylder sætta ockr Þórkel, ok svaraðe engi ó-drengelegar en þú, ok sagðer hann eigi vera mundo meirr en annarrar handar mann gildz mannz, ok kvattú—

Hann hafa half-þynno eina í hende,
En mik hœgg-spiót gilt á hávo skafte.

Nú em-ek minne hœfðinge en þú; ok sýnez mer sem hann mune ecki þar †lenge genget† hafa skafta-munenn.'

15. Síðan fóro menn af þinge, ok var brullaup at Þver-á; ok gaf Þórkell upp Goðmunde mál þat er hann hafðe rangt til búet, er hann sótte í Norðlendinga fiórðung þá er hann átte í Austfirðinga dóm at sœkja. Síðan fór Þórkell heim með kono sína, ok þótte hann miok vaxet hafa af þesse ferð. En Iórunn var enn meste kven-skœrungr í ætt hennar. Hón kom ok því til leiðar, sem eingenn hafðe áðr komet, at þeir sættoz frændrner, (Þórkell) Geitess son, ok Biarne Brodd-Helga son, ok heldo þá sætt vel ok drengelega síðan. Þórkell bió í Crossa-vík til elle, ok þótte ávalt enn meste garpr þar sem hann kemr við sœgor. Vœðo-Brandr fór austan ok bió á fœðor-leifð sínne, ok samðez miket, ok þótte góðr bónde, ok þóttez aldri full-launat geta Þórkatle Geitess-syne sína lið-veizlo ok góð-vilja.

Ok lýkr þar þessom þætte af Vœðo-Brande.

---

when I asked thee to make peace between Thorkel and myself, and no one could have answered more unhandsomely than thou, saying that he would not be more than one half of a full man, and declaring—

He had but a half-pike in his hand,
But I have a gilt halbert on a tall shaft.

Now I am a lesser chief than thou, but it seems to me as if there had not been much difference in the length of your shafts.'

15. Then men went away from the Moot, and the bridal was at Thwart-water, and Thorkel gave up to Gudmund the suit for the wrongful procedure in sueing in the Northlanders' quarter when he ought to have sued in the East-fathers' quarter. Then Thorkel went home with his wife and he was thought to have waxed in renown by these things. But Iorund was the greatest paragon of women in her family. She brought about also what had never been done before, that the kinsmen Thorkel Geitesson and Bearne Brord-Helgesson should make peace, and their peace was kept well and handsomely afterward. Thorkel dwelt at Cross-wick till his old age, and was always thought the bravest of men, wherever he comes into stories. Wadle-Brand came from the east and dwelt on his father's heritage, and mended his ways greatly, and was deemed a good franklin, and he thought he could never fully repay Thorkel Geitesson for his help and goodwill.

And here endeth this Tale of Wode-Brand.

---

2. Emend.; drengelegar, A. 3. kvattú] emend.; kvað, A. 4. half þyn̄u, A.

[35 : 13.]

V.

5. 1. GOÐMUNDR enn Ríke átte Þórlaugo dóttor Atla ens Ramma; Herdís hét móðer Þórlaugar, dótter Þórðar frá Hœfða. Þar óx sá maðr upp með Goðmunde er Þórsteinn hét, ok gœrðez verk-stióre; ecki var hann stórrar ættar, en mann-aðr vel.

Þá bió Þórer Helga son, Valþiófs sonar, Hrólfs sonar, Helga sonar ens Magra, hann bió at Lauga-lande í Hœrgár-dale; hann var goðorðz-maðr ok garpr mikell; Geirlaug hét kona hans, hon var skœrungr mikell ok vel ment.

Einarr bió þá at Þver-á, spekingr mikell ok vinr Þóress Helga sonar; þeir veittoz at œllom málom. Fátt var með þeim brœ́ðrom Einare ok Goðmunde, þvi at Goðmundr sat miok yfer met-orðom manna norðr þar.

Þórkell Hákr, son Þórgeirs Lœgsœgo-mannz bió þá at Œxar-á í Liósa-vatz-skarðe; hann var ein-lyndr ok hetja mikel; hann hafðe fátt hióna, ok átte þó sœkótt.

Brúne hét maðr er bió í Gnúpu-felle; Eilífr hét bróðer hans, ok var kallaðr Skyte, mikell ok vaskr maðr. Þeir hœfðo goðorð, ok vóro komner frá Helga enom Magra.

2. Þat er frá sagt, at Þórsteinn kom at mále við Goðmund, ok mælte, 'Svá er (mál) með vexte, at ek hefe her upp fézt at þer ok teket her þrifnað; nú vildag leita mer kván-fangs ok hafa þar til

---

V. *THE STORY OF THE MEN OF HARROW-DALE.*

5. 1. GUDMUND the Mighty had to wife Thorlaug, daughter of Atle the Strong. Herdis was the name of Thorlaug's mother, she was the daughter of Thord o' Head. There grew up a man at Gudmund's whose name was Thorstan and he became a reeve; he was not of great family, but a man well accomplished. There dwelt Thore the son of Helge the son of Waltheow, the son of Helge the Lean, he dwelt at Bath-land in Harrow-dale. He was a gode-hood-man and a brave fellow. Garlaug was the name of his wife. She was a great paragon and well-accomplished. Einar was then dwelling at Thwart-water, a great sage and a friend of Thore Helgesson. They were of one mind in every matter. There was a coolness between the brothers Einar and Gudmund, for Gudmund held great tyranny over folks there in the north. Thorkel Hake, the son of Thorgar the Law-speaker, was then dwelling at Lightwater-scard; he was a self-willed man and a great man for fighting; he had few servants and yet he was a man of feuds. Brune was the name of a man that dwelt at Peak-fell; Eilif was the name of his brother, and he was called Shooter, a big and bold man. They had a gode-hood and were come from Helge the Lean.

2. It is told, that Thorstan fell to talk with Gudmund, and he spake, 'It is come to this, that I have been brought up with you and begun to do well up here, and now I would seek me a wife for myself and

---

6. Hrólfs s.] add. Ld. III. 15. 10. 10. þóress] þð$^{r}$, A. 21. fézt] emend. (i.e. fœzt); sett, A.

yðvart lið-sinne.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Þú munt þetta áðr hugsat hafa hvar niðr skal koma, en heimel muno þar til vár orð.' Hann svarar, 'Rétt getr þú, hug-fest hefe-ek þetta: kona heiter Goðrún ok er frænd-kona bóndans á Bæges-á, ok er þar mat-selja fyrer búe; hennar vildag attú bæðer mer til handa; þín orð mono þar meira meten fá en mín mœrg.' Goðmundr svarar, 'Ek kalla þat iam-legt ok vel leitað; en líteð er mer um at fara í sveit Þóress Helga sonar, ok at hann eigi meira afla en ek. En er hesta-þing er á Odd-eyre í Hœrgár-dal, þá mon-ek vekja til, en gœra ecki at því ferðer mínar ein-virðolega.' Síðan var hesta-þinget, ok kom þar mart manna, ok þar kom Goðmundr, ok brá bónda þegar á eintal frá Bæges-á, ok mælte, 'Þórsteinn heiter maðr, er upp hefer fœzt með oss, ok hœfo ver hann at góðo reynt; hann vill mæla til ráða-hags við Goðrúno frænd-kono þína; viljom ver flytja mál mannzens.' Bónde svarar, 'All-vel er maðrenn til fengenn at flytja hans mál, ok mono ver mikels meta þín orð.' Síðan hitte hann konona, ok spurðe hverso henne være um gefet; en hon bað hann gœra sem hann vilde. Síðan var á kveðet um brullaups-stefno, 'ok skal vera at Bæges-á.' Þórsteinn mælte þá, 'Nú er ætlat at ek mona fara til brullaups míns; en ek vil biðja (þik Goð-mundr) til ferðar með mer, þvi at mer er mestr sóme at þer.' Hann svarar, 'Þetta em-ek ó-fúss at veita þer, ok fær þú œrna menn til þessa.' Þórsteinn seger, 'Meire sœmð er at þer einom

---

have your help thereto.' Gudmund spake, 'Thou must have thought this out before, who the woman shall be, and my word shall be in thy behalf.' He answers, 'Thou art guessing right; I have thought it over. The woman is named Gudrun and she is kinswoman of the franklin at Bowsey, and is stewardess there at the homestead. I would like thee to ask for her on my behalf, for thy word will go for more than many words of mine.' Gudmund answers: 'I call that fairly and well asked, but I do not care to go into Thore Helgesson's country, so that he have greater strength than I. But when there is a horse-meet on at Ord-eyre in Harrow-dale, then I will enter upon the matter and not make a journey solely for this.' Afterward there was a horse-meet, and many men came there. There came also Gudmund, and he took the franklin of Bowsey at once to a talk between them two, and spake: 'There is a man named Thorstan, that has been brought up with us, and we have proven him a good man; he wishes to ask for a match with Gudrun thy kinswoman. We are wishing to plead his cause.' The franklin answers, 'The man to plead his cause is altogether well chosen, and thy words will go for much with me.' Then he went to see the woman, and asked what she thought of the match, but she bade him do as he would. Then the bridal day was named, 'and it shall be at Bowsey.' Then Thorstan spake, 'Now it is settled that I shall go to my bridal, I will pray thee, Gudmund, to come with me, for to have thee there will be the greatest honour to me.' He answers, 'This I am not willing to grant thee, and thou canst get plenty of men for this.' Thorstan says, 'There is more honour in thee alone than in many

[37: 13.]

en at mærgom æðrom; ok mon dælt við mik þickja ef þú ert eigi í fær.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Ek mon ok fara; en firer þicke mer.'

3. . . . Goðmundr sat í ændoge, en Þórer Helga son gagn-vart hónom, en konor sáto á palle; liós brunno biært, ok vóro borð framm sett. Brúðr sat á miðjan pall, ok Þórlaug á aðra hænd, en Geirlaug á aðra. Kona fór með vatn fyrer pallenn, ok hafðe dúk á æxl, ok fór fyrer Geirlaugo, þvi at hon hafðe veret með henne enn fyrra vetrenn. Geirlaug tók til orða, 'Þú ferr með góðom vilja, en eigi með *g*nógom álitom; fœrðú Þórlaugo fyrr vatneð; svá á at vera.' Hon gœrðe nú svá. Þórlaug drap við hende æfogre ok mælte, 'Eigi varðar beinann, Geirlaug, þvi at siá kona gœrer rétt; eigi býrr þat í míno skape at mer leike á þesso æfund; ú-sýnt at ænnor sé konan gæfgare í héraðeno en þú,' seger hon. Geirlaug mælte, 'Gœrr er beinenn, Þórlaug; en hefer þú metnat til at vera mest meten, hefer-ek engan hlut til iamns við þik nema giaforð.' Þórlaug svarar, 'Víst held-ek þik vel gefna; †nú er þat komet† fyrer þvi at ek veit eigi aðra framar gifta en mik.' Geirlaug svarar, 'Þá værer þú vel gefen, ef þat være ein-mælt um at bóande þínn være vel hugaðr eða sniallr.' Þórlaug svarar, 'Þetta er ílla mælt; ok muntú fyrst mæla.' Hon svarar,

---

others, and they will make easy sport of me, if thou be not of the party.' Gudmund spake, 'Then I will go though I do not like it.'

*They go to the bridal*[1].

3. Gudmund sat in the high-seat and Thore Helgesson over against him, and the women sat on the dais. The lights burnt bright and the tables were set. The bride sat in the midst of the dais, and Thorlaug on the one hand and Garlaug on the other. A woman with water came along the dais, having a towel on the shoulder, and she came to Garlaug first, because she had stayed with her the winter before. Garlaug spake: 'Thou doest it with a good will, but not with due knowledge enough; do thou serve Thorlaug first with the water, for so it ought to be.' The maid did so. Thorlaug struck *the bason* with the back of her hand, and spake: 'Never mind the courtesies, Garlaug, for this woman is doing right; it is far from my mind to give play to jealousy because of this. Why should any lady be held nobler than thou in the country?' Garlaug spake: ''Tis meet courtesy *that thou be first*, Thorlaug, for thou hast rank enough to be the most regarded; I have nothing that I can match thee in, save my marriage.' Thorlaug answers, 'Surely I know thou art well married, *but in this thou hast no advantage*, seeing I know that there is no woman better married than myself.' Garlaug answers, 'Thou wert surely well married, if the common talk would allow thy husband was brave and bold.' Thorlaug answers, 'That is ill spoken, and thou art the first to say it.' She answers, 'True it is, for there are

---

3. ondvegi, A. 11. Eigi varðar] emend.; . . . of giorð er beinann, $\alpha^1$; unreadable in A. 13. ú-sýnt] emend.; er synt, A. 14. Gœrr er b.] emend.; g$^s$ . . . (faded), A; here ends the second vell. leaf of A. 17. nú er þat komet] corrupt.

[1] A whole clause containing details of their journey, the guests, the welcome, and the feast must have been destroyed or illegible in the archetype.

[38: 13.]

'Satt er þat, fyrer þvi at fleire mæla; en Þórkell Hákr hefer hafet þat fyrst ok Þórer bónde mínn; ok hverr maðr mæler þat sá er tungo hrœrer.' Þórlaug mælte, 'Ber hingat vatneð, kona, ok hættom tale þesso.' Síðan hneig hon upp at þileno ok mataðez ecki.

4. Ok er menn vóro at boðom í fyrnsko, þá hvíldo ser hvárer, konor ok karlar. Ok um morgonenn riso menn upp ok fóro til kirkjo; ok er at messom kom, sá Goðmundr at Þórlaug var eigi í kvenna-liðeno. Hann spurðe kono eina hverjo þat sætte; hon kvað hána hafa teket sótt. Goðmundr mælte, 'Siteð-ér her efter, en einhver gange með mer.' Hann geck at rúmeno. 'Ertú siúk, Þórlaug?' sagðe hann. Hon kvað, at úsyft var um heilsona; 'enda vildag brot í dag, ok leggjaz eigi her.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Þetta er mer mikell skaðe; en fúsare værag at kyrt være á meðan boð þetta stœðe.' Hon svarar, 'Engi hlutr má mer í hald koma, ef ek em her; ok hafa-ek nockot vel til þín gœrt þá lát þú þetta efter mer.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Mikels krefr þú nú, hvat sem þer í brióste býr,' ok geck í brot. Ok er tíðom var loket ok dœgorðe, þá mælte Goðmundr, 'Nú skal taka hesta vára; nú vil-ek heim fara, þvi at Þórlaug er siúk.' Húskarlenn Þórsteinn mælte, 'Gœr-ðú þat eigi, Goðmundr, at þú farer heim þegar.' Hann seger, 'Beiðtú nú eigi framarr en ek vil veita þer, þvi at þat mon ecki stoða.'

---

more that say it than I; but Thorkel Hake and Thore my husband were the first to set it going, and every man that can wag his tongue says so.' Thorlaug spake: 'Bring the water here, woman, and let us leave this talk.' Afterward she leant up against the wainscot and would not eat.

4. Now when folk were at a [1] wedding-feast in olden times, each slept apart, women and men by themselves. And in the morning men rise up and go to church; and when it came to the mass, Gudmund saw that Thorlaug his wife was not in the women's company. He asked a woman what was the matter. She said that she was taken ill. Gudmund spake: 'Sit ye here; but one of you come with me.' He went to the room, 'Art thou sick, Thorlaug?' She says that her health was not very good, 'and I should like to go away to-day, and not to be laid up here.' Gudmund said, 'That is a great pity, I am sure; but I would sooner that we could stay till the wedding-feast is over.' She answers, 'Nothing can I do with as long as I am here, and if I have ever done aught to please thee, let me have my way in this.' Gudmund spake: 'Thou art asking a great boon now, whatever thou art brooding over in thy mind;' and he went away. But when the offices were over and the dinner, then Gudmund spake: 'Now have our horses fetched; I must go home now, for Thorlaug is sick.' Thorstan's house-carle spake: 'Do not do this, Gudmund, to go home straightway.' He says, 'Do not ask me more than I can grant thee, for it will not avail.'

---

6. boðom í fyrnsko] emend.; boðinu í fyrstu, Cd. 12. úsyft] emend. (i.e. ó-svift); úsýnt, Cd. enda] emend.; en þó, Cd. 18. dagverði, Cd.

[1] This phrase, emended here, refers to an old custom of men and women lying apart till after the wedding, a custom which also enabled more guests to be lodged.

[39: 13.]

5. Síðan ríða þau á brot. Ok er þau kómo í skógana hiá Lauga-lande, þá veik Goðmundr hestenom aftr, ok mælte við þann mann er fylgðe heste Þórlaugar, 'Ríttú nú fyrr, en ek mon fylgja Þórlaugo.' Ok svá var. Síðan mælte Goðmundr, 'Við þik vil-ek tala; ek sé at þú ert eigi siúk: seg mer hverjo þat gegner.' Hon seger, 'Ek mon svá gœra, en sialdan hefe-ek þat mælt fyrer þer er þer mege þat verr líka en áðr; en nú ero þau efne í, er eigi má-ek leyna þik.' Síðan sagðe hon hónom hvat þær hœfðo talat ok fiánd-mæle manna við hann. Goðmundr mælte, 'Nú þœtte mer ek betr ráðet hafa, at við hefðem hverge faret; ok være þá ó-hættara við orðom manna. En af verðr at ráða nockot or hverjo vandræðe; ok heim mono vit fara; ok skaltú nú fyrst liggja viko, ok láta þer þá enn batna hœgt; at iœmno skal-ek við þik tala; en eigi þicke mer þat ráðet, hvárt oss verðr þetta at einego.' Þaðan riðo þau ok kómo heim, ok fóro þau með sem Goðmundr gœrðe ráð fyrer.

6. Síðan ríðr Goðmundr norðr í Reykjadal á fund Einars Conals sonar fóstra síns ok ens bezta vinar; Einarr var spekingr mikell. Síðan mælte Goðmundr, 'Svá er mál með vexte, Einarr, at ek vil segja þer fiánd-mæle þau er menn hafa framme við mik, Þórkell Hákr ok Þórer Helga son; vissag lœngo ó-vingan þeirra til mín.' Einarr mælte, 'Ílla er slíkt gœrt við gœfga menn; en ek vil biðja þik attú hafer þrótt við, ok verðe því meire hefnden sem

---

5. Then they rode away. And when they came to the wood near Bath-land, then Gudmund turned his horse, and spake to the man that led Thorlaug's horse, 'Do thou ride on; I will lead Thorlaug.' And so he did. Then spake Gudmund, 'I wish to speak with thee. I see that thou art not sick; tell me what is the matter.' She says, 'I will do so. I have seldom spoken before to thee of things that would displease thee, but now there is matter enough that I must not hide from thee.' Then she told him what she and Garlaug had spoken, and the foul slander of people against him. Gudmund spake: 'Now methinks we had been better advised if we had not gone at all, and we should be safe against men's tongues. But one must take some step in every trouble, and we will go home, and thou shalt first lie in bed a week, and then thou shalt seem to get better slowly, and from time to time I will talk with thee. But I do not know, after all, whether this plan will be of any avail.' Then they rode on and got home, and *Thorlaug* did as Gudmund had planned.

6. Afterwards Gudmund rides north to Reek-dale to see Einar Conalsson, his foster-brother and best friend. Einar was a great sage. Then Gudmund spake: 'It has come to this, Einar, that I will tell thee the foul slander that men have brought against me, Thorkel Hake and Thore Helgesson. I have long known their evil minds toward me.' Einar spake: 'It is ill done to behave so to gentlefolks *or* men of birth, but I will ask thee to show endurance, and let thy vengeance be the

---

15. einego] conject.; ongu, Cd. þau með] added by conject. 21. Emend.; þ'r Helga syner, Cd. lœngo] ok, Cd.

[40: 13.]

lengr er.' Goðmundr svarar, 'Ecki er þess at leita, hefna skal, hvárt sem þat verðr fyrr eðr síðarr.' Einarr mælte, 'Þá vil-ek til hlutaz með þer. Ek vil svá ráð setja, at þú tak sœk hverja er þú fær á hœnd þing-mœnnom Þóress Helga sonar, ok mun þat fé brátt safnaz *þvi at þeir muno* eigi sak-varer; en lát þat fé allt koma í hendr mer, ok mætte þar koma um síðer áttú þyrfter eige meira fé at bæta Þórkel Hák, ok være þat maklegt, at þeir bætte sialfer fiflsko-mál sín.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Vitrlega sýnez mer þetta ráðet.' Einarr seger, 'Trú þú þer einom til at vita þesse ráð.'

7. Goðmundr fór heim ok grófz efter um saker við þing-menn Þóress, legorðz saker ok hross-reiðer, ok hverja er hann mátte til fá, ok tók fé af hverjom þeirra; ok fór svá framm nockora hríð. Nú er ok œllom kunnegt hve miok Þórer lætr sína sæmð, er hann mátte ecki þing-menn sína halda, ok feck hann af því ó-virðing mikla, er hann helt eigi sína þing-menn.

8. Þórer hét maðr ok var kallaðr Akra-karl, ok var þing-maðr Þóress Helga sonar, auðegr ok eigi vin-sæll, ok slœ́gr í kaupom við menn. Skip kom í Eyjafiœrð, ok átte sá maðr er Helge hét, ok var Arnsteins son, far-maðr mikell ok var ávalt með Goðmunde er hann var út her, mikels virðr. Goðmundr reið til skips ok

---

greater, the longer it has to be put off.' Gudmund answers, 'That is not to be sought for; there must be a revenge, whether it be sooner or later.' Einar spake: 'Then I will take part with thee; I will give thee a plan—that thou take up any charge thou canst get against the lieges *or* moot-men of Thore Helgesson, and that money will soon mount up, because they will not be wary men. But let all this money come into my hand, and maybe it will in the end come to so much that thou shalt not need more money for the weregild of Thorkel Hake; and it were a fit thing that they themselves should pay for their own folly *or* foul slander.' Gudmund spake: 'That seems to me wisely spoken.' Einar says, 'Do thou keep thy knowledge of this plan to thyself.'

7. Gudmund went home and began prying about for cases against Thore's moot-men, for loose doings and for riding of *other men's* horses, and whatever *trumpery* case he could pick up; and he took fines for every one. And so it went on for awhile. And now it became known to all that Thore was losing his renown, because he could not maintain his moot-men, and he got disgrace *or* dishonour thereby, because he did not maintain his moot-men.

8. There was a man named Thore, and he was called Acre-carle, and was the moot-man of Thore Helgesson, a rich man; but not liked, and overreaching in his dealings with men. A ship came into Eyfrith, and a man owned it whose name was Helge, and he was the son of Arnstan, *and* a great merchant, and he was always with Gudmund when he was out here in great honour. Gudmund rode to the ship, and spake:

---

5. eigi sak-varer . . . sína þing-menn] B (which falls in on the word sak-varr); Helga sonar, ok mun þat fé brátt safnaz. Guðm. þackar hónom þesse ráð ok fleire œnnor ok ferr síðan á brot. Líða nú eigi langar stunder áðr Goðmundr hender sakar á þing-mœnnom Þóress, A. 8. fiflsko] or illsko.

mælte, 'Þat er mítt œrende, Helge, at bióða þer heim hvert sinn er þú ert her á Íslande.' Hann svarar, 'Þat mon-ek þiggja, Goðmundr, ok kunna þer þœck fyrer.' Hann var með Goðmunde um vetrenn, ok fór með þeim vingiarnlega. Þeir Akra-Skegge kómo til skips ok hitta Helga, ok kóðoz vilja kaupa at hónom. Helge lét þat vel mega, ok tók upp varning, ok vóro þar mælter fyrer varar-felder, ok skilet hverso þiock-rœggvaðer vera skyldo. Helge bió skip sítt. En er hann var al-búenn, þá ríðr hann á Mæðro-vællo at hitta Goðmund. Síðan mælte Helge við Goðmund, 'Nú er her á at líta vistar-launen, þó *at* minne sé en þú værer verðr.' Þat var skickja, ok pell-dregen yfer skinnen, ok goll-baugr á tyg-lenom; ok var en mesta gœrseme. Goðmundr mælte, 'Haf þœck fyrer, ok hefer-ek eigi betra grip þeget.' Ok skilðoz þeir góðer viner. Síðan fór Helge til skips, ok heldo þeir miok til flýtess, ok var miok boret á skip. Þórer hafðe eigi ofan komet. Ok einn dag siá þeir at maðr geck af lande ofan til skips; þat var Þórer Akra-skegge. Hann hitte Helga ok bað hann taka við gialdeno, en Helge kastaðe inn í tialdet, þvi at hónom var annt, ok leyste eigi til, ok kvað hann síð komet hafa. Þórer kvaz fleira eiga at sýsla en siá upp á kaup-menn, ok fór í brot. Þeir drógo upp segl, ok fóro út til Hríseyjar; þá tók af vindenn; þeir lægðo þá seglet; þá leyste Helge baggana, ok fann þar í feld, ok vóro margar raufar á feldenom. Þá mælte Helge, 'Þetta ero mikel svik, ok

---

'This is my errand, Helge, to offer thee a home every time thou art here in Iceland.' He answers, 'That I accept, Gudmund, and owe thee thanks therefor.' He was with Gudmund through the winter, and they were very friendly together. Acre-beardie and those with him came to the ship to see Helge, and declared they wished to deal with him *or* buy of him. Helge said he would willingly do so, and set out his wares, and they made a bargain for *payment in* rug-wares, and it was fixed how thick-napped they were to be. Helge fitted out his ship in the spring, and when he was quite ready he rode to Madder-field to see Gudmund. Then he spake to Gudmund: 'Now here is my fee for my stay here, though it is less than thou art worthy of.' It was a cloak of pall lined with fur, and a gold ring at the ties, and it was the greatest jewel; and they parted good friends. Then Helge went to his ship, and they were in a great hurry to be off, and the ship was nearly laden. Thore had not come down. And one day they saw a man riding down the shore to the ship; it was Thore Acre-beardie. He went to Helge and asked him to take the payment. But Helge threw it into the tent, for he was busy, and did not loose the bag, but said that he was come late. Thore said he had many other things to do than to be looking at merchantmen, and he went away. They hoisted the sail and ran out to Rushey, then the wind fell, and they hauled down the sail. Then Helge opened the bag and found the rugs within; but they were bad, and many holes in them[1]. Then

---

10. her á] emend.; herra, Cd. 11. goll-baugr] emend.; gullband á tyglinum, Cd.

[1] They were thin and not tightly woven or of thick nap.

[42: 14.]

skal hónom at illo verða.' Hann rœre þaðan til lannz ok feck ser hest ok reið á Mœðro-vœllo, ok kom þar snemma. Hann heimte Goðmund á tal við sik. Hann fagnaðe hónom vel, 'eðr hvat er tíðenda?' Hann létz engi tíðende hafa, 'en orðet hefer í prettr nockor við oss.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Hvat er í því?' Helge seger hverso faret hafðe með þeim Þóre Akra-skegg; 'en ek vil attú taker við máleno, þvi at ek vil sigla.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Oft hefer þú mer hall-kœ́mr veret, en eigi mon nú smærstom ríða, ok má mer þetta koma at miklo halde.' Heimte Goðmundr til sín tvá menn, en tók sœk á hœnd Akra-Þóre; en Goðmundr gaf Helga góðar giafer, ok skilðoz at því; ok fór Helge útan ok byrjaðe vel.

9. En lítlo síðarr lét Goðmundr taka hest sínn ok reið ofan til Þver-ár; en menn vóro eigi upp risner, nema sauða-maðr; hann kvadde Goðmund ok spurðe, hví hann riðe einn saman. Hann lét húskarla ymso eiga at gegna; 'eðr hvárt er Einarr bróðer minn heima?' Sauða-maðr svarar at hann sé heima; hann geck inn ok mælte, 'Maðr er úte ok vill hitta þik.' Einarr mælte, 'Hverr er hann?' Hann mælte, 'Goðmundr bróðer þínn.' Einarr mælte, 'Hvat manna er með hónom?' 'Hann er einn saman,' seger hann. Einarr mælte, 'Þat er hónom eigi oft títt at ríða sveina-lausom, ok skil-ek eigi þetta.' Hann geck út ok heilsaðe Goðmunde. Hann tók því vel, ok mælte, 'Setjomk vit niðr, bróðer,

---

Helge spake: 'That is a great fraud, and it shall turn out ill for him.' Then he rowed to land, and got him a horse and rode to Madder-field; he got there quickly, and called apart Gudmund to talk with him. He received him well, 'and what is the news?' He said that he had no news, 'but there has been a trick played on us.' Gudmund spake: 'What is it?' Helge told him how it had gone between himself and Thore Acre-beardie, 'but I will that thou take up the case, for I wish to sail.' Gudmund spake: 'Thou hast often done me a good turn; but never a greater service than now, and this may turn out of great use to me.' Then Gudmund called two men to him, and took over the case against Acre-Thore; and Gudmund gave Helge good gifts, and so they parted. And Helge went abroad, and had fair winds.

9. A little later Gudmund had his horse brought, and rode down to Thwart-water, and men were not yet risen, save the shepherd; he greeted Gudmund, and asked why he was riding alone. He said that his serving-men were all busy, one at one thing, one at another, 'but is Einar my brother at home?' The shepherd said that he was at home. He went in then and spake: 'There is a man outside that is wishing to see thee.' Einar spake: 'Who is he?' He spake: 'Gudmund thy brother.' Einar spake: 'What men are with him?' 'He is alone,' says he. Einar spake: 'That is not often his way, to ride groomless, and I do not understand it.' He went out and greeted Gudmund. He took it well and spake: 'Let us two sit down, brother, and have a talk.

---

8. smærstom ríða] emend.; smærsto ráða, Cd. (cp. Corpus Poet. Bor. vol. ii. p. 292, l. 58). 15. lét húsk. y. eiga at g.] emend.; lét ymsa vega at ganga, Cd. 19. manna] added.

ok tœlomk við: en svá er mál með vexte, at fátt hefer veret með ockr um frændseme, ok veit-ek at þer þicker ek leita meirr mínnar sœ́mðar en at gæta frændseme við þik; hefer þú trautt afla við mer; en þú ert maðr vitrare; nú ef vit værem báðer at eino ráðe, ok sam-huga, þá ætlag at fáer skylde við haldaz; nú vildag at betr være en fyrr. Nú fyrer þvi at þú hefer þat gnœgra er mest þarf við, skal-ek í miðlom leggja vinganar þínnar.' Síðan tók hann upp skickjo góða ok gaf hónom. Einarr svarar, 'Þetta er góðr gripr, ok ferr þetta nú á annan veg en glíklegt være, ok kallag míno kaupe vel keypt, ok all-góðr er meðal-aukenn.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Tœkomz nú í hendr at Goðs vitne, at veitaz at œllom málom; þvi at þat er maklegaz.' Ok svá gœrðo þeir. Síðan reið Goðmundr í brot.

10. En Einarr skipaðe sauða-manne sínom, at hann skylde snemma upp rísa hvern dag, ok fylgja sólo meðan hæst være sumars; ok þegar er út hallaðe kveldom, skylde hann halda til stiœrno, ok vera at fé með sól-setrom, 'ok skynja alla þá hlute er þer bera fyrer augo ok eyro, ok seg mer œll ný-næme stór ok smá.' Einarr var ár-vakr, ok ó-svefnogr; geck hann út oft um

---

It has come to this: there hath been a coolness between us two in our kinship, and I know that thou thinkest I was more bent on mine own honour than in keeping up my kinship with thee. Thou hast scarcely strength enough against me, but thou art the wisest of us, and if we were both on one side and of one mind, I think that there is little that could hold out against us. Now I would wish that things should go better than before, and considering that you have more than I of that article which there is most need of, I shall give thee a make-weight into the bargain.' Then he took up a good cloak and gave it him. Einar answers, 'This is a great treasure and it has gone another way than that which seemed likely, and I call my bargain a good one, and good in every way is the make-weight.' 'Let us shake hands, calling God to witness,' says Gudmund, 'and promise to take part with one another in all matters, for that is the seemliest course *for brothers*;' and so they did. Then Gudmund rode away.

10. But Einar had ordered his shepherd to rise up early every day, and follow the sun at the height of summer; and as soon as the night began to gain upon the day (i.e. *after the equinox*), he was to keep to the star[1] and tend the sheep during the *winter*-solstice[2], 'and take note of everything that comes before thine eyes and ears, and tell me all news, small or great.' Einar was an early waker and no great sleeper; he used

---

2. ok veit-ek at þer þicker ek] emend.; ok vilda ek því, Cd. 4. nú] en, Cd. ráðe] om. Cd. 5. fáer] fátt, Cd. 6. Nú fyrer] added. 10. G. m., 'Tœkomz nú í hendr] emend.; tókuz þeir nú í hendr, Cd. 16. kveldom] á kveldom, Cd. 17. vera at fé] emend.; vera úte, Cd. 18. ok seg mer] emend.; ok segja ser, Cd.

[1] Arne Magnusson notes in the margin of $\alpha^1$ that the evening star is here meant, for in the autumn day-labourers are to work till the 'star be seen in the western horizon;' 'this star is hence often called the day-labourers' star, "kaupa-manna stiarna."'—A. M.

[2] Cp. Eyrb. ch. 37 (ii. p. 118, l. 10), where the W-text has 'með sól-setrom,' as here.

nætr, ok sá (á) himin-tungl, ok hugðe at vandlega, ok kunne þeirra góða skyn.

11. Þat var einn morgon, at sauða-maðr hafðe út genget; hann litaðez um; þá sá hann reið tuttugo manna ofan með Eyjafiarðar-á hvatlega. Hann geck inn til rúms Einars, ok sagðe hónom hvat *er* hann hafðe sét. Hann stóð upp þegar ok geck út, hugðe at reið manna, ok starðe á um hríð.—Einarr var skygn, ok heyrðr vel, ok glœgg-þeckenn. En er sólen rann upp ok skein um héraðet, þá mælte Einarr, 'Með skiældo ríða þesser menn; mon þat annat-hvárt, at þeir 'ro útan-héraðz-menn er virðing er at, ok mono þeir hafa faret at sœkja heim Goðmund bróðor mínn, þó at ver hafem þat eigi spurt: eðr Goðmundr mon þar ríða sialfr, ok þycke mer þat miklo glíkara; en eigi mon œr-vænt hvárt hann stefner, eða hvert œrendet mon vera; en skamt mon til at ver monem þess víser verða.' Einarr bað at húskarlar skylde gefa geymðer at er hann riðe aftr; 'ok láteð hesta vára vera nærre túne.' Einarr geck inn aftr til reckjo sínnar ok lagðez niðr. En um dagenn um nón-skeið riðo þeir Goðmundr aftr. Einarr reið á móte bróðor sínom, ok kvæddoz þeir vel. Þá mælte Einarr, 'Hvert hafeð-ér faret, eðr hvat er at œrendom?' Goðmundr svarar, 'Ek reið nú til Hærgár-dals, ok stefndag mann-níðingenom Akra-Þóre fyrer brot-tæko fiár Helga Arnsteins sonar; ok hefer hann á hverjom manne vélar lenge haft; hefer hann saman

---

often to walk out of nights and look at the stars and moon, and watch them narrowly, and he had a good understanding of them.

11. It happened one morning that the shepherd had gone out; and he was looking about, when he saw twenty men riding sharply down to Eyfrith river. He went in to Einar's room, and told him what he had seen. He stood up at once and walked out; he looked carefully at the riding of the men, and stared at them for awhile. Einar was keen-sighted and could hear very well, and was a sharp observer. And when the sun rose up and shone over the country, then Einar spake: 'These men are riding with shields, and one of two things must be—they are either men from another neighbourhood and of rank, and must be going to see Gudmund my brother, though we have not heard news of it, or else it must be Gudmund himself riding there, and methinks that is much likelier, and I have an inkling whither he is going, and what he is after; but it will not be long till we shall know it.' Einar bade his serving-man give good heed to it when he rode back, 'and let our horses be *at hand* near the yard.' Einar walked indoors again back to his bed, and lay down. And that day about noon-tide, Gudmund and his men rode back. Einar rode to meet his brother, and they greeted each other well. Then spake Einar: 'Whither have ye been, and what was your errand?' Gudmund answers, 'I have just been riding to Harrow-dale, and summoning that niddering of a man, Acre-Thore, for sheep-stealing from Helge Arnstansson, and he has been playing tricks on every one for a long while, and he

---

1. þeirra g. sk.] emend.; þa (þ$^{s}$a) allz góðs skyn, $\alpha^1$; þar á gott skyn, $\alpha^2$.

dreget of fiár.' Ok seger hónom innelega frá kaupeno, ok hvar þá var komet, er Helge fór brot; 'vil-ek nú, bróðer, hafa lið-sinne þítt til þeirra mála, svá sem vit hœfom áðr mælt.' Einarr svarar fá, ok reið Einarr aftr at annarre stundo, ok vóro fáar kveðjor með þeim at skilnaðe.

12. Þegar efter stefno þessa reið Akra-Þórer á fund Þóress Helga sonar, ok sagðe hónom hvat títt var, ok bað hann liðs, 'þvi at ek em í þing-reið með þer.' Þórer svarar, 'Leitt er (mer) at fáz í með þer; en veita mon-ek þer;' ok sætte þá átœlom við hann um þýfe sína ok ranglæte. Þórer mælte, 'Ek mon gefa þer vingiafar, ef þú leggr hlut þínn við þetta.'

Lítlo síðarr reið Þórer Helga son til Þver-ár á fund Einars ok mælte, 'Nú em-ek her komenn at sœ́kja lið þítt, Einarr, sem vit hœfom mælt.' Hann svarar, 'Svá má vera; stillter 'rom ver nockot; en hitta má-ek Goðmund ok leita um sætter, ok mun-ek fara til þings, áðr en allz er fótom undan mer skoteð; en grunr er mer á, at hann vile ecki annat en framm fare sekðer.' Síðan reið hann á fund Goðmundar, ok kvœddoz þeir vel. Síðan mælte Einarr, 'Þórer Helga son býðr gœrð sína á þesso mále; ok veit-ek, bróðer, at þer mun þyckja mart til þess fundet, fyrst fast-mæle ockat ok frændseme.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Eigi ann-ek þess Þóre

---

has drawn together a great deal of wealth.' And he told him every point of the bargain, and how the case stood when Helge went away. 'Now I wish, brother, to have thy help in this case according to what we two have spoken before.' Einar answered little; and after an hour, Einar rode back home, and there were cool greetings between them at their parting.

12. Directly after this summons, Acre-Thore rode to meet Thore Helgesson, and told him what had happened, and asked him for help, 'for I am a moot-rider *or* liege of thine.' Thore answers, 'I am not greatly pleased to have to do with thee, but I must stand by thee;' and then he gave him a rebuke for his thieving and unrighteous dealing. Thore said, 'I will give thee friendly gifts, if thou wilt cast thy lot in with this matter.'

A little later Thore Helgesson rode to Thwart-water to see Einar, and spake: 'Now I am come here to seek thy help, Einar, according to our agreement together.' He spake: 'So it may be, but we have been in some measure trapped. Now I will go to Gudmund and seek for terms, and I will go to the Moot, before my feet are altogether shot from under me. But I have an inkling that he will sue for nothing else than outlawry.' Then he rode to see Gudmund, and they greeted each other well. Then Einar spake: 'Thore Helgesson offers *to take my* umpirage in this case, and I know, brother, that thou wilt pay no little heed to this plea of mine, first, because of our covenant, and then for the sake of our kinship.' Gudmund answers, 'I will not allow this Thore

---

4. fáar] added. 9. Emend.; sette átolur, Cd. 10. þýfe] emend.; þæfni (þæfui, A?), Cd. 14. ver] vit, Cd. 19. sína] *read* mína? 21. okkar, Cd.

at fara sekta-lausom af þesso mále, ok ann-ek eigi œðrom manne her um at mæla en mer.' Einarr svarar, 'Þá mun ok velta til vanðans, at þú mont œngan meta nema þik einan í þesso mále; ok kann vera at skamt take frá borðe.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Engi várkunn þicke mer þat þer, at þú legger hlut þínn við mál ockar Þóress; er hann ok ecki bundenn í vinátto við þik, en hinn flestom mœnnom ó-þeckr ok eingi héraðs-bót at hónom.' Þá skilðoz þeir at svá búno.

13. En er menn kómo á Vœðla-þing, var Goðmundr all-fiol-mennr; Þórer Helga son var ok fiol-mennr; en Einarr var eigi til þings komenn; ok var leitað um sætter. En Goðmundr kvað eigi þat þurfa at leita um sættir, 'ok vil-ek eigi annat en Þórer sé gœrr sekr.' Þórer Akra-skeggr svarar, 'Viltú at it Þórer Helga son gœret um málet?' Goðmundr svarar, 'Ecki ætlag at vit verðem sam-dóma um málen, en mer virðez þú maklegr at láta þítt fyrer þung svik við oss.' Akra-Þórer hitte nafna sínn ok spurðe hvárt þar mœnde staðar nema at hann munde eigi á líta með sér, 'er her til lítils at slœgjaz ok siá er þú ert; ávalt ferr einn veg, attú lætr þínn hlut fyrer Goðmunde.' Þórer svaraðe, 'Mikell ríkess-munr er með ockr Goðmunde, ok "má mer þat er margr verðr at þola."' Akra-skeggr kvað þá miok under fótom troðna; 'ok være

---

to go unoutlawed in this case; and I will not allow another man to give judgment *or* umpirage in it but myself.' Einar spake: 'Then it will run round to the old wont, that thou wilt put store by no one but thyself in this case, *as in every other*, but maybe *it will be but a short triumph*.' Gudmund spake: 'Methinks there is no excuse for thee in casting in thy lot with this case between Thore and myself, since he is not bound in friendship with thee, and the other fellow is most distasteful to every one, and there is no bettering to the country from him' [i. e. *he is a curse to the country*]. And with that they parted.

13. Now when men came to the Wadle-Moot, Gudmund had many men gathered to him. Thore Helgesson had also a great gathering of his, but Einar was not come to the Moot, and they sought to get terms. But Gudmund declared that it was no use seeking for terms, 'and I will have nothing but that Thore be made an outlaw.' Thore Acre-beardie answers, 'Wilt thou that Thore Helgesson and thou settle the case?' Gudmund answers, 'I do not think that we should agree on a judgment in the case, but it seems to me thou deservest to lose thy goods for thy heavy treachery towards myself.' Acre-beardie went to see his namesake, and asked him whether it was to stop there and if he would not stand by him, 'and there is little profit to be got out of a man like thee, it goes always one way, thou lettest the game go to Gudmund.' Thore answers, 'There is much difference between Gudmund's might and mine, moreover,' *he said*, 'I may well put up with what many another must bear.' But Acre-beardie declared they were much trodden under foot, 'and it

---

6. hinn] hann, Cd. 9. Vœðlu-, Cd. 20. ok má . . . þola] conject. (see text B appended); þó má hann mer mart íllt þola, Cd.

betra at menn tale †þat við Goðmund varlega†, en láta sœmð sína.' Ok er at dómom kom, vilde Þórer Helga son eigi af láta at verja málet; ok kom málet í dóm. Þá geck at Þórer Akra-skeggr ok bauð sætter af nýjo, ok kvað sæzt á slík mál. Goðmundr kvaz eingi giœld vilja; . . . †'en eigi muntú miok aftr halda ú-iafnaðenom Þórer,' sagðe hann; 'má enn eigi svá vera, at þú þætter hlutlauss hiá.'† Þórer Akra-skeggr varð sekr, ok þótte mœnnom fast fylgt máleno; grunoðo marger at annat munde meirr búa under fiándskapnom en þá var bert gœrt. Þeir Þórer siá nú hvar komet var, ok fóro norðr í Húsavík um þinget með miket lausa-fé, en lœnd stóðo efter, ok órof kvik-fiár á skulda-stœðom. Þórer fór útan; ok er hann or sœgonne.

14. Goðmundr frétte þat, ok visse at afar-fé miket var efter. Féráns-dóm átte Þórer Helga son at nefna efter þing-mann sínn, en Goðmundr átte at sœkja; ok svá gœrðe hann; ok var þeim til boðet er heimtor átto at Akra-Þóre, ok var þangat boðet œllo fé sem féráns-dómr átte at vera. Goðmundr var fiol-mennr ok var einge afle á mót*e*. Goðmundr háðe féráns-dóm efter Akra-Þóre; en síðan lét hann samna kvik-fé Þóress œllo, ok feck til menn at reka í brot. En er féet var reket með tún-garðenom, þá hliópo

---

would have been better that men had talked warily of Gudmund than to lose one's honour *as thou art doing*.' And when it came to the judgment, Thore Helgesson would not cease to defend the case, and the case came to judgment, and then Thore Acre-beardie walked up and offered terms afresh, and declared that such cases were the right ones for terms[1]. Gudmund declared that he did not want money damages. . . . . Thore . . . . 'but it may be yet that thou wilt . . . .' Acre-beardie was outlawed, and men thought the case was sued hardly; many suspected that there must be some deeper cause underlying this enmity than was then made manifest. Thore and those with him saw now how matters stood, and they went north to House-wick during the Moot with much chattels, but the land was left, and very much live-stock that was outstanding to his account. Thore went abroad, and he is out of the story.

14. Gudmund got to know this, and perceived that there was a great deal of goods left behind. Thore Helgesson had to name the court of execution after his Moot-man, and Gudmund had to prosecute there, and so he did, and they were bidden there that had money to claim from Acre-Thore, and all the goods were bidden to be there when the execution court was to be held. Gudmund had a great gathering with him, and there was no strength there that could stand against him. Gudmund held the court of execution after Acre-Thore, and afterwards he had all Thore's live-stock gathered, and set men to drive it away. But when the sheep were driven by the home-yard, the wethers leaped

---

4. af] at, Cd. 5. en eigi . . . hlutlauss hiá] text is here maimed and defective. 9. Þeir Þórer] Þeir, Cd. 11. órof] ok of (or of, *read as* oc of), Cd. 13. For § 14 see also the text B appended. 16. heimtor] heimta, Cd.

[1] Civil rather than criminal, to be punished by fines and damages rather than outlawry.

[47: 14.]

geldingarner inn fyrer garðenn í tún. Sauða-maðr Goðmundar sótte efter ok elte sauðena efter túneno ok út at garðenom; þar stóð sauða-hús; sauða-maðr hlióp fyrer dyrnar; þá sá hann at nær þrír tiger hafra vóro þar inne í húseno. Þá mælte sauða-maðr, 'Mœrgo ræðr þú nú féno, Goðmundr.' Hann svarar, 'Fé-driúger verða þeir nú þing-menn Þóress.' Sauða-maðr svarar, 'Svá være ef þú hefðer gœrsamlega allt féet.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Hvat skorter?' 'Eigi miket; en sét hefer veret efter minna,' ok seger hónom til hafranna. Goðmundr mælte, 'Verða má þer þetta at gæfo; ok mundag svá helzt kiósa, at Þórer gœrðe skóggangs-sœk á hœnd ser.' Goðmundr reið á fund Þóress, ok kvez eigi vilja stelaz at hónom. . . . Goðmundr leit til ok mælte, 'Hús stendr þar út við garðenn, ok mun maðrenn satt sagt hafa, ok rýkr þar af upp, ok mun þar fé inne,' ok nú hliópo þar út þrír tiger hafra, ok vóro aller ný-markaðer, ok fœ́rt til marks Þóress Helga sonar. Síðan reið Goðmundr aftr til . . . Þóress, ok spyrr hverjo gegnde er þar var fé ný-markat. Þórer mælte, 'Akra-Þórer gaf mer hafra þessa á váre til liðs ser, þegar *er* þú hafðer stefnt hónom; en nú var mer markat fyrer féráns-dóma; ok á-ek hafrana.' Goðmundr svarar, 'Munde sú giœf nockot lœgleg meðan sakar vóro hafðar á hendr hónom; þú visser at féet var allt dœ́mt.'

---

over the wall into the home-yard. Gudmund's shepherd went after them and drove them up the yard and out at the wall. There stood a sheep-cot, the shepherd ran before the door *and looked in*, and saw well-nigh thirty he-goats there in the cot. Then the shepherd spoke, 'What a stock of beasts thou hast got now, Gudmund!' He answered, 'The liege-men of Thore have sheep enough.' The shepherd answered, 'Indeed there would be enough if thou had the whole stock.' Gudmund spake, 'What is lacking?' The shepherd answers, 'Not much, but folks have looked after less,' and he told him about the he-goats. Gudmund spake, 'This may turn to good luck to thee, and I would have chosen this of all things, that Thore should have committed a crime of full outlawry.' Gudmund rode to see Thore, and declared that he did not wish to steal upon him. . . . Gudmund looked toward it and spake, 'There stands a cot out in the yard, and the man must have spoken the truth, and there is steam rising from it, and there must be live-stock within.' *And he went up to it* and there ran out thirty he-goats, and they were all new-marked and changed to the mark of Thore Helgesson. Then Gudmund rode back to Thore's . . ., and asked how it was that there was new-marked stock there. Thore answers, 'Acre-Thore gave me these he-goats in the spring for my help, as soon as thou hadst summoned him, but they were marked as mine just before the court of execution, and I own the he-goats.' Gudmund answers, 'How could that gift be lawful, as long as there was a charge hanging over him, and thou didst know that all his goods were under judgment.' Then

---

2. setti, Cd. 12. . . .] something is here missing. 16. . . .] fóðr, Cd. 17. ný-markat] emend.; inni markat, Cd. 19. mer m.] emend.; með marke, Cd.

[48: 15.]

Síðan nefnde Goðmundr ser vátta, ok stefnde Þóre Helga syne um fé þat, er hann hafðe markat ok villt á heimilðer, er Akra-Þórer hafðe átt, síðan er sœk var hafeð á hendr hónom, ok telr hann eiga verða sekjan fior-baugs-mann, ok stefnde til Alþingess. Þórer svarar, 'Eigi kantú nú hófe þíno um á-gangenn.' Goðmundr kvað 'þetta upp-hafet heita mega, ok "er seint mann at reyna;" ek hugða þú munder hlut-vandr maðr vera.' Þórer svarar, 'Geystr ferr þú nú.' Fé þetta var stórlega miket er Goðmundr feck, ok tók Einarr Conals son við.

15. Goðmundr var nú heima. Ok er þetta spyrr Einarr Eyjólfs son, þá mælte hann, 'Svá mæle-ek um, at troll hafe þá skickjo! Hefer hann komez á vitz mune við mik, ok hefer þat ecki fyrr orðet.' Síðan reið Þórer Helga son til Þver-ár, ok sagðe Einare hvar þá var komet málom þeirra Goðmundar, ok bað hann á-siá, ok talðe til fornrar vinátto. Einarr svarar, 'Þat ætlag, at Goðmundr hygge at reka þess fiándskapar við þik, er hónom er sagt frá orðom þínom, meira en hónom gange siðvane til við héraðs-bygð þó Akra-Þórer †næðe eigi at sitja hiá mœnnom í bygð fyrer hónom†; hefer þú mart satt í þíno mále. Vera kann *at* Goðmunde þycke ek eigi tor-sóttlegr efter, ef hann kvistar af mer slíka vinena sem þú ert, eðr aðra því-líka; ætlag þat sannast, at ek skal aldri bregða ockar*re* vinátto meðan þú vilt halda.' Síðan reið Þórer heim.

---

Gudmund named himself witnesses, and summoned Thore Helgesson over this stock that he had marked and falsified the title of, which *stock* Acre-Thore had owned after the charge was laid against him, and he claimed that he had incurred the lesser outlawry, and summoned him to the All-moot. Thore answers, 'Thou hast no measure in thy over-bearing.' Gudmund declared 'that was only the beginning, and "it takes long to prove a man," and I used to think that thou wast an honest man.' Thore answers, 'Thou art now in full flood.' The stock that Gudmund got was exceeding great, and Einar Conalsson received it all *into his care*.

15. Gudmund was now at home. And when Einar Eyolfsson heard this, then he spake, 'This is what I say, the trolls take the cloak. Gudmund has outwitted me, and that has never happened before.' Afterwards Thore Helgesson rode to Thwart-water and told Einar to what a point his case with Gudmund was come, and begged him to look to it, and pleaded their old friendship. Einar answers, 'I think this, that Gudmund means to avenge thine enmity toward him, since he was told of thy words, more than that he cares about ridding the country-side, although Acre-Thore . . . to stay here in the country before him. Thou hast much reason in thy case, and maybe Gudmund thinks I shall not be so hard to get at if he lops off me such friends as thou art or other such. And I think this the truest course, for me never to break up our friendship as long as thou wilt hold to it.' Then Thore rode home.

---

3. hafeð] hafin, Cd. 7. hugða] þenkta, Cd. 12. komez] emend.; komet, Cd. 16. þess] þar, Cd. 17. siðvane] thus?

[49: 15.]

16. En Einarr fór á fund Goðmundar, ok hafðe skickjona með sér, ok mælte, 'Ek vil bióðaz til þess, frænde, at sætta yckr Þóre, ok mik til um-mæla í miðle yckar; ok muno menn þat mæla, at þíno mále sé framarr komet; þó at á þetta sé sæzt.' Goðmundr svarar, 'Ek mun nú ok hafa lið-veizlo (af þer) til mála ockarra Þóress, svá sem þú hefer áðr heiteð mer at Goðs vitne. Være þat þó en mesta ó-hœfa at verða mer eigi at liðe ok fulltinge, þótt frændseme ein være til at telja; en nú er þat ó-gœranda, með þvi *at* þú hefer því áðr til Goðs skotet ok þeget af mer dýr-gripe.' Einarr svarar, 'Œrner ero skyldogleikar í miðle ockar, (en) eigi varðveiter þú þá betr en svá; þyckez-þú nú hafa komez á spektar mun við mik; en ek kalla þat vélar, ok læt-ek at brugðet sé œllo um-mæle ockro, þvi at þú hefer mik at viðsiá-manne um mál þesse, en til einskess trúnaðar; skilr ok ecki svá miket vizko ockar, at eigi sé-ek þau ráð er þú gœrer. Tak nú við skickjo þínne, er þer hafa lenge áðr augo til staðet,' ok kastaðe Einarr skickjonne til hans. Goðmundr mælte, 'Eigi mun-ek við henne taka, selt hefe-ek hána ok fullo verðe. Haf-þú nú allt saman, skickjona ok and-virðet; ok get-ek at svá búez þú um, at þer verðe at bæðe heimska ok klœke-skapr: nú mun-ek eigi kaupa at þer †vand-raun né frelse†; ok ertú maklegr at sitja í nockoro vandkvæðe.' Einarr mælte, '(Eigi) er nú iam-miúklega mælt ok þá er þú komt á fund mínn með skickjona; ok være þat víst góðr gripr ef eigi hefðe

---

16. But Einar went to see Gudmund, and he took the cloak with him, and spake, 'I wish to ask this of thee, kinsman, to make terms with Thore, and let me fix terms between you, and men will say that thy case has gone in thy favour, even though it be settled thus.' Gudmund answers, 'I too must have thy help in my suit against Thore, as thou didst before promise me, taking God to witness, and it would be most unnatural not to be my help and side with me, even though it were only our kinship that was to be reckoned, but now it is altogether impossible to refuse, inasmuch as thou hast promised me, appealing to God, and received of me a precious treasure.' Einar spake, 'There are bonds enough between us already, but thou dost not keep them better than middling, *or* not over well, and thou standest in this that thou hast out-witted me, but I call it guile, and I declare that our covenant is all broken, since thou hast treated me as a man to be ware of in this case, and never trusted me at all. And there is not so great difference in our wits that I cannot see the plans thou art making. Take this cloak now, for thou hast long had thine eye fixed on it!' and Einar cast the cloak to him. Gudmund spake, 'I will not take it; I gave it for a full price; take it all together, the cloak and the return for it, and I guess that thou art so handling the business that it will turn out for thee . . . folly and shame. And I will not buy at thy hand either . . . or slavery, and it will serve thee right to be in some trouble.' Einar spake, 'That is not so sweetly spoken as when thou didst come to see me with the cloak; and surely it were a good treasure, if there

---

15. sé-ek] siae-ek, Cd. 20. vand-raun né frelse] corrupt.

vélar under búet.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Kasta þú niðr skickjonne, ef þú vilt; fyrr skal hon fúna en ne einn take hána upp.' Einarr reið heim með skickjona, ok skilðo þeir brœ́ðr at því.

17. Þat er sagt frá þeim brœ́ðrom þá er þeir vóro unger, at Goðmundr átte ser fóstra skœllóttan, ok unne hann hónom miket. Ok einn dag svaf hann úte í sól-skine, ok settez mý́ mart á skalla hónom, en Goðmundr rakaðe á brot með hende sínne, ok þótte hónom sem fóstra sínom munde mein at verða. Einarr mælte, 'Hœgg-þú til œxe þínne, vinr, í skalla karlsens.' Hann gœrðe svá; skallenn blœ́dde, en mý́et hófz upp, en karlenn vaknaðe ok mælte, 'Ervitt er nú, Goðmundr, er þú vinnr á mer.' Hann svarar, 'Nú finn-ek í fyrsta sinn at ráðen Einars ero eigi af heilo við mik; má vera at þar kome oftarr, at heldr . . .' Eldez þeim her langr ó-þocke af.

18. Einarr fann nú Þóre, ok seger hónom frá við-skiftom þeirra Goðmundar; kvez nú vant við komenn fyrer frændsemes saker, ok svá fyrer gœrða saker. Síðan riðo menn til þings all-fiœlmenner; var nú um sætter leitað. Þórer kvazt ætla, at hann munde seint bœ́tr framm leggja fyrer þetta mál, en Goðmundr lét ser ok ecki annat betr falla, en sekt hans. Var Goðmundr miklo fiolmennare.

---

were not guile lying under it.' Gudmund spake, 'Cast it down if thou wilt; it shall rot there before any man picks it up.' Einar rode home with the cloak, and the brethren parted so.

17. It is told of the brothers when they were young that Gudmund had a bald foster-father, and was very fond of him. And one day he was sleeping out in the sunshine and many flies settled upon his pate, and Gudmund brushed them away with his hand, for he thought they would hurt his foster-father. Einar spake, 'Cut them down with thine axe, friend, on the man's pate.' He did so. The pate bled, but the flies got up, and the old man woke up and spake, 'This is a sad thing, Gudmund, thou to be slaying me.' He answers, 'Now I see for the first time that my brother Einar's counsels were not over wholesome for me; may be that it will be so more than once.'

And for this reason there was for a long time a grudge between them[1].

18. Now Einar went to see Thore, and told him what had passed between himself and Gudmund, declaring that he was come into straits by reason of his kinship, and also because of law covenants.

Afterward men rode to the Moot in great numbers, and a peaceful settlement was sought for. Thore declared that he thought that it would be long before he paid him bote over this case, and Gudmund allowed that he wished nothing better than his outlawry. Gudmund

---

11. Read, œ́rr ertu nú? see B. 13. þar] emend.; því, Cd. 15. fann . . . Goðm.] add. $\alpha^2$; om. $\alpha^1$. 19. bœ́tr] emend.; betr. 20. annat] add. $\alpha^3$. sekt] $\alpha^3$; sakir, Cd.

[1] This story is slipped in here as if it were part of a speech of Gudmund's, though it has no apparent connection with the text that surrounds it. It was evidently scribbled down on some odd corner of the MS. It is, of course, an old folk-tale.

[51 : 16.]

Ok eitt sinn spurðe Einarr Þóre á þingeno hverja með-ferð hann ætlaðe at hafa, 'eðr hví ætlar þú at Goðmundr þinge svá fast um þetta, ok kann vera at hónom þycke ér fárslega talat hafa.' Þórer mælte, 'Eigi hefe-ek var-orðr veret við Goðmund sem marger aðrer; en auð-sætt er nú, at hann ætlar at ver munem engi fæng í móte hafa.' Einarr mælte, 'Hvat berstú fyrer?' Þórer mælte, 'Þat er ætlan mín, þá er ver komom til Lægbergess, at bióða hónom holm-gængo, ok mætte þá mýkjaz ofse hans.' Einarr svarar, 'Þat er œrende gótt, en eigi lítel-mannlegt.' Þat var venja þeirra brœðra, Goðmundar ok Einars, er þeir vóro á Alþinge, at þeir gengo til tíða báðer saman, ok sáto sunnan under kirkjo; en flockr Einars stóð vestr frá þeim; en Goðmundar flockr austr: var svá hvárt er var í miðle þeirra mart eða fátt. Þórer Helga son sat næst Einare; en næst Goðmunde sat Vígfúss Víga-Glúms son, ok vóro nockorer félagar hans á þinge. Marger menn leitoðo um sætter með þeim Goðmunde ok Þóre; ok gœrðe þat ecki; þvi at Goðmundr vilde ecki annat en sialfdœme sítt; en Þórer vilde ecki fé bióða.

19. Einn dag at Lægberge þá er menn hæfðo loket þar lægskilom at mæla, þá spurðe Þórer Helga son hvárt Goðmundr være at Lægberge; hann kvaz þar vera. Þá mælte Þórer, 'Viner várer marger ok gæfger menn hafa lagt á-mæle við mik um mála-ferle

---

had much the most men. And once on a time Einar asked Thore at the Moot what line he meant to take up, 'and why dost thou think that Gudmund is pressing this matter so hard, and it may well be that he thinks that thou didst monstrously libel him *some time ago.*' Thore spake, 'I have not been wary of my words about Gudmund, and many others have been in like case; but now it is easy to see that he thinks we can take no grip against him.' Einar spake, 'But what art thinking to do?' Thore spake, 'It is my intent, when we come to the Rock of Laws, to challenge him to wager of battle, and so one may dash his pride.' Einar answers, 'That is a good course, and not one for a coward.'

It was the wont of those brothers, Gudmund and Einar, when they were at the All-moot, to go to the hours *or* offices both together, and they used to sit on the south of the church, and Einar's following used to stand west of them, and Gudmund's on the east, and it was *always* so whether there was friendliness or coldness between them. Thore Helgesson used to sit next Einar, and next to Gudmund sat Wigfus Battle-Glum's son, and certain partners of his at the Moot. Many men sought to bring about peace between Gudmund and Thore, but could not bring it about, because Gudmund would have nothing else but self-doom, and Thore would not offer money.

19. One day at the Rock of Laws, when men had finished pronouncing the law *for the day,* Thore Helgesson asked whether Gudmund were at the Rock of Laws. He said that he was there. Then spake Thore, 'Many of our friends and men of birth have rebuked me over

---

2. þinge] $\alpha^1$; sœke, $\alpha^3$. 3. fárslega] conject.; framarlega, Cd.

ockar; ok veita mer á-mæle fyrer þat, at ek vil eigi fé bióða fyrer saker þær er þú hefer á hendr mer; skal nú eigi svá lengr framm fara; skal nú bióða þer þess betr sem ek hefe lengr frestað, ok vil-ek bióða þer hand-sœl mín ok gœrð Einars bróðor þíns.' Goðmundr svarar, 'Œngom manne ann-ek at gœra um þesse mál nema sialfom mer; ætlag nú at þú skuler vita at ér Hœrgdœler hafet lenge haft tví-mæle á, hvárr ockarr være ríkare.' Þórer mælte hátt, 'Eigi mun-ek enn láta þrióta boðen við þik, Goðmundr; þvi at ek veit at þú þycker annat miklo stórlegar við mik en um hafra-merkingena Þóress Akra-karls; þvi at ek veit, at þú kenner mer þat, er marger mæla, ok ero eigi minnr af valder, at ek hafa mælt rœ́gelega um þik: vil-ek þat nú reyna, hvárt þat ero sann-mæle, þvi at ek vil skora á þik til holm-gœngo, attú komer á þriggja nátta freste í holm þenna er liggr í Œxar-á, ok menn hafa áðr vaner veret á holm at ganga; ok berjomz þar svá sem forn lœg liggja til; ætlag áðr en þeim funde lúke, at fœ́raz skal af tví-mælet hvárt sannara er, at þú sér maðr sniallr ok vel hugaðr, eða sé hinn veg sem ver hœfom áðr orðom á komet, ok all-marger hafa áðr sagt fyrer oss, at þú sér eigi sniallr.' Þá er miket óp gœrt at orðom hans. En menn skilðo ó-happalaust þar um sinn at Lœgberge.

20. Þeir brœ́ðr Goðmundr ok Einarr gengo þat kveld til aftan-

---

our cases together, and cast blame on me for this, that I will not offer thee money over those cases that thou hast against me. Now it shall not go on so any longer. I shall now offer thee all the better offer, inasmuch as I have put it off so long, and I will offer thee my covenant *or* handselling, and the umpirage of Einar thy brother.' Gudmund answers, 'I cannot bear to let this case go to any one but myself, for I mean now that thou shalt be made to know what ye Harrow-dale-men have long had two minds on, which of us two is the mightier.' Thore spake in a loud voice, 'I will not yet cease making offers to thee, Gudmund, for I know that thou thinkest thou hast much greater griefs against me than the marks on the he-goats of Thore Acre-carle, and I know that thou dost lay to my charge what many men have uttered, and are no less concerned in than I—namely, that I have spoken slanderously of thee. And now I will prove whether my speech was true or not, for I will challenge thee to a wager of battle. Thou shalt come in three nights' time to the holm *or* eyot that lies in Ax-water, whither men have been wont to go to *fight* a wager of battle, and let us fight there according to the old law. I think, before the encounter is over, that there shall be an end of the doubt whether it be the more true that thou art a brave man and of good courage, or whether it be the other way according to what we have spoken, and as every one has always said before us, that thou art not brave.' There was a great whoop raised at his words, but yet men departed without any ill-hap as at that time from the Rock of Laws.

20. The brothers Gudmund and Einar went that evening to evensong

---

9. þú] emend.; þer, Cd. stórlegar] stór-mannligra, Cd. 12. rœ́gelega] emend.; rangliga, $\alpha^1$; raglega, $\alpha^3$. hvárt] at þat eru, Cd.

[53: 17.]

sœngs sem þeir vóro vaner, ok var Goðmundr all-kátr. En efter um nóttena, þá er heldr tók at morna, vaknar Vígfúss Víga-Glúms son ok mælte til Goðmundar, 'Lítt sefr þú í nótt! hyggr þú eigi gótt til holm-gœngonnar við Þóre? eðr hvern veg ætlar þú at fara með málom þínom?' Goðmundr svarar, 'Smátt bregðr slíkt svefne mínom; en ráðet hefe-ek skiótan or-skurð um þetta mál ockar Þóress; þvi at hann bauð mer þat er ek átta hónom at bióða; ætlag at hamingja ok mála-efne mune skifta með ockr holm-gœngonne; ætlag mál vera at fœra af hende íll-mælet.' Vígfúss mælte, 'Nú mun-ek því við bregða, er ek hefe eigi fyrr náð við þik at tala, Goðmundr, at ek mun vera maðr miklo vitrare en þú . . . fyrer þvi at ek sé at þú ert verr en dáðlauss; en ek kann her gótt ráð til, þat er virðing þín má vaxa við, en þú munt verða í œngre mann-hætto; muntú eigi þurfa munom til at kosta, en af málom hafa þat er þú vill.' Goðmundr leit við hónom ok mælte, 'Nú er enn komen gauton þín! eðr hvat þyckez þú kunna at siá þat í þesso mále er ek sé eigi?' Vígfúss svarar, 'Ek mun ganga til Lœgbergess í dag; síðan mun-ek skora til holm-gœngo Einar bróðor þínn, at hann berez nú við mik í dag; skal-ek veita for-mæle þar at miklo freklegar en við þik var mælt, ef Einarr vill eigi berjaz við mik; skorter þar eigi *g*nógar saker til mínnar handar við hann, er þess er ó-hefnt, er Einarr rak oss fœðor mínn af Þver-ár lande ok allre mann-virðingo; ok horfer

as they were wont, and Gudmund was very cheerful. But after in the night, when it began to draw a little toward morning, Wigfus Battle-Glum's son woke and spake to Gudmund, 'Thou hast slept little to-night; dost thou not think well of the wager of battle with Thore, or what way thinkest thou to go with thy case?' Gudmund answers, 'That would not break my sleep, but I have made up my mind quickly over this case with Thore, for he has offered me what I ought to have offered him. I think that *my* luck and good cause will settle our wager of battle. I think it is full time to get this ill report off me.' Wigfus spake, 'Now I will open my whole mind, and I have never been able to tell thee before, Gudmund, that I think I am a much wiser man than thou, . . . *it will never do for thee to fight*, for I can see that thou art worse than pithless, but I will teach thee a good plan in this by which thy renown may grow greater, and thou be in no danger of thy life; thou shalt not have any trouble, and thou shalt have thine own way in the case.' Gudmund turned to him and spake, 'There is more of thy bragging! Come, what dost thou think thou canst see in this case which I cannot see?' Wigfus answers, 'I shall go to the Rock of Laws to-day, and then I will challenge thy brother Einar to wager of battle to fight with me now this day, and I shall make the challenge much stronger than it was made to thee. If Einar will not fight with me, there is no lack of causes to my hand against him, for this is unavenged, that Einar drove us, my father and me, from the Thwart-water country, and

12. . . .] some words are missing here. 13. þer gótt ráð her til, Cd. 14. munom] emend.; minna, Cd.

Einare œngom mun betr holm-gangan við mik, en þer við Þóre. Nú látom hann fyrst hafa hvikunar-rómenn, ef svá er at hann þorer eigi á holm at ganga: en ef hann berz við mik, þá mun-ek drepa hann; en hæfðingjarner muno leita annars ráðs en it brœðr sét hœggner niðr á þinge báðer.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Slíka menn getr varla til vitrleiks sem þú ert þótt menn eigi góða marga koste.' Vígfúss mælte, 'Láttú nú eigi finna á þer feginleikenn; þvi at ef Einarr finnr af vizko sínne at skift er skape þíno, þá mun hann hitta bragð til af vite síno, at þetta ráð kome eigi upp.' Ok um dagenn þá er þeir gengo til tíða, sáto þeir þá enn í rúmom sínom. Goðmundr var hlióðr ok mælte ecki orð, ok hafðe hæfoðet í felde sínom. En þar varð lítell atburðr. Barn eitt hvarflaðe þar á hellonom fyrer Goðmunde, ok frat, en sumer menn hlógo at. En er Einarr ok Þórer kómo til búðar, þá mælte Einarr við Þóre, 'Hvern veg leizt þer nú á Goðmund bróðor mínn við kirkjona?' Hann mælte, 'Svá sem ek vilda, ok þótte mer hann eigi hefja hæfoðet sítt; ok mun hann vera því hryggvare er meirr dregr at ó-virðing hans þeirre er hann á fyrer hændom.' Einarr mælte, 'Eigi sýndez mer þat: í gœr at aptan-sængv*e*, þá þótte mer hann láta all-glaðlega, en var þó hryggr raunar, en nú sýndez mer hann hlióðr; eðr sáttú eigi at feldar-rœggvarnar hrœrðoz er hann hló? Nú muno þeir hitt hafa ráð nockot, er oss mun íllo gegna ef framm

---

from all rank *and office;* and Einar has no better hope in the wager of battle against me than thou with Thore. Now we will let him have the first report for wincing, if so be that he dare not go to wager of battle, but if he fight with me, then I shall kill him, and the chiefs will seek another course rather than have you two brothers both cut down at one Moot.' Gudmund spake, 'There are no such men for wisdom as thou, though men have many good choices.' Wigfus spake, 'Let no one perceive thy rejoicing, because if Einar find out by his wisdom that thy countenance is changed, then he will light on a trick to bring our counsēl to naught.' And that day when they went to the hours, they still sat in the same places. Gudmund was silent and spake not a word, and kept his head in his rug. But there was a little thing came about. A child was playing about on the slates in front of Gudmund, and it broke wind, and some men laughed at it. But when Einar and Thore came back to the booth, then Einar spake to Thore, 'What didst thou think of the looks of Gudmund, my brother, at church?' He spake, 'Just as I could wish; I thought he did not carry his head high, and he will be the more downcast the nearer the disgrace draws that is before him.' Einar spake, 'It did not seem to me so; yesterday at evensong it seemed to me that he put on great cheerfulness, but yet was in reality downcast; but now he was to seeming silent; and didst thou not see the nap of his cloak shake with him laughing? Now they must have hit upon some plan that will be fraught with evil to

---

2. hvik.] i. e. huik-, Cd. rómenn] emend.; rúmet, Cd. 8. skift er] skipter, Cd. 13. frat] fretaði, Cd. 20. láta . . . hlióðr] add. $\alpha^2$; om. $\alpha^1$, $\alpha^3$. 21. eðr] en, $\alpha^2$.

[55: 18.]

kemr, ok skal eigi þess bíða; ok skal nú þegar ganga á fund Goðmundar, ok lúka málom þar sem framast má koma.'

21. Síðan gengo þeir Einarr til búðar Goðmundar, ok mælte Einarr, 'Þat er œrende mítt hingat, at maklegt er, at ek vil sætta yckr Þóre; ok hefe-ek komet hónom til þess, at hann vill bióða þer sialf-dœme, svá sem þú hefer áðr beitt, um mál yckor ǫll.' Þá laut Vígfúss at Goðmunde ok mælte, 'Þú hefer eigi gætt at bera af þer feginleikenn, ok hefer Einarr nú fundet af spekt sínne gleðe þína: en þó er nú ein-sætt at þiggja þenna kost er svá er vel boðet.' Marger tóko under, ok flutto þetta með Einare. Síðan lét Goðmundr koma til sín hœfðingja ok vine sína þá er hónom hœfðo áðr liðe heiteð, ok varð til þess fundar all-fiolmennt. Síðan handsalaðe Þórer Goðmunde sialf-dœme. Þá mælte Goðmundr, 'Ek gœre á hœnd Þóre hundrað silfrs; ok veit-ek at þat ero stinn mann-giœld; ok kveð-ek þess vert: þú skalt ok sekr, ok vera útan þriá vetr svá sem fior-baugs-maðr; en fyrer hvern vetr, ef þú ert her á lande, skaltú gialda hundrað silfrs.' Svá kom þar orð-róme at Goðmundr hafe haft mestan sœmðar-hlut af málom þessom.

22. Þat sumar fór Þórer Helga son útan í Skaga-firðe; en bú hans stóð efter á Lauga-lande. Hann var vetr þann í Orkneyjom; en efter um váret kom hann út aftr til Íslannz í Eyjafiœrð, er þriár vikor vóro af sumre, ok reið þá heim til Lauga-lannz ok tók ser hiú; ok

---

us if it come on, and we must not wait for this, and we must go now to see Gudmund and put an end to the case as soon as may be.'

21. Then he and Einar went to Gudmund's booth, and Einar spake, 'It is my errand hither, as is but right, to make terms between thee and Thore, and I have brought him to this, that he will offer thee the self-doom which thou hast asked for before, over the whole of your case.' Then Wigfus leant over to Gudmund, 'Now thou hast not been careful to conceal thy delight, and Einar has found out by his cunning thy joy, nevertheless the only thing to do now is to take the offer so handsomely made thee.' Many men joined in and forwarded the errand with Einar. Then Gudmund had the chiefs and friends called to him that had promised him help before, and this meeting was a great gathering. Then Thore handselled Gudmund self-doom. Then spake Gudmund, 'I award that Thore pay me 100 in silver, and I know that that is a full weregild, but I declare it is deserved. Thou shalt also be outlawed, and be abroad three winters as a lesser outlaw, but for each winter thou shalt stay here in the country thou shalt pay 100 in silver.' The common report was that Gudmund had got the greatest share of honour out of this case.

22. That summer Thore Helgesson went abroad to Shaw-frith, but his estate at Bath-land was kept up. He stayed that winter in the Orkneys: and afterward in the spring he came back to Iceland, to Ey-frith, when three weeks were gone of the summer, and then rode home to Bath-land, and hired him servants, and after in the summer rode to

---

6. yckar, Cd. 14. stinn] ein, $\alpha^3$. 17. -róme] -rómr, Cd. 18. hafe] hefir, Cd.

[56: 18.]

reið efter um sumaret til Alþingess, ok svá var hann á Vaǫðla-þinge ok heldo þeir Einarr flockom sínom saman. Hann var heima um sumaret at bú-sýslo sínne, ok fór útan um hausteð, ok þá til Noregs lítlo fyrer vetr-nætr, ok var þó í Orkneyjom þann vetr. En efter um sumaret fór hann til Íslannz, ok fór hann alla saomo leið sem et fyrra sumar. Þórer fór útan um hausteð, ok var í Norege þann vetr ok feck ser húsa-við, ok stýrðe skipe síno aftr til Íslannz; ok kom í Eyjafiaorð; fór þá heim til búss síns á Lauga-land ok bió þar til elle, ok þótte skaorungr mikell.

## VI.

6. 1. OK á þessom enom sama tíma sem nú var frá sagt, haofðo marger haofðingjar liðe heiteð Goðmunde; ok þegar *er* at þing-lausnom dró, geck hann í búðer, ok þackar maonnom lið. Hann geck í búð Svínfellinga, ok er Goðmundr snýrr útar at duronom þá sá hann at maðr geck í búðena, ok bar inn bagga ok saoðul-reiðe. Goðmundr leit við hónom, ok snýz við Vígfúse ok mælte, 'Hefer þú nockor þann sét, at síðr sé nockors verðr en þesse maðr?' Vígfúss svaraðe, 'Eigi veit-ek þat þegar.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Eigi hefe-ek séð þann mann at betr er fallenn til flugo-mannz.' Hann veik at hónom ok mælte, 'Hvat heiter þú?' 'Ek heite Þórbiaorn,' seger hann, 'ok kallaðr Rindill, Aust-

---

the Moot. And he was also at Wadle Moot, and Einar and he kept their companies together. He stayed at home in the summer at his household business, and went abroad at harvest-tide, meaning to go to Norway a little before the winter nights, but yet he stayed in the Orkneys that winter: and afterward in the spring he came to Iceland, and all went the same way as the summer before. Thore went abroad at harvest-tide, and stayed in Norway that winter and got him house-timber, and steered his ship back to Iceland, and made for Eyfrith. Then he went home to his estate at Bath-land, and dwelt there till his old age, and was deemed a great personage.

## VI. *THE STORY OF THORKEL HAKE.*

6. 1. AT this very same time, as was just spoken, many chiefs had promised help to Gudmund, and as it drew towards the Moot-loosing *or* the break up of the Moot, he walked round the booths and thanked men for their help. He walked into the booth of the Swine-fell-men, and as Gudmund was turning in at the doors he saw a man walking to the booth bearing a bag and saddle-gear. Gudmund looked at him, and turned to Wigfus, and spake, 'Hast thou anywhere seen a man whose looks were worth less than this man's?' Wigfus answers, 'I do not know so much about that.' Gudmund spake, 'I have never seen a man that would be fitter to be sent on a desperate errand.' He turned his face towards him, and spake, 'What is thy name?' 'My name is Thorbeorn,' says he, 'and I am called Wren, an East-frith-man by kin.'

---

7. -viðu, Cd. 15. snýr, Cd. 16. nockut, Cd. 20. B calls him Þórstein.

firzkr at ætt.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Viltú kaupa við mik nockoro?' Hann svarar, 'Hverr ertú?' 'Ek heite Goðmundr ok em (ek) Eyjolfs son.' 'Vel veit ek nú,' kvað hann, 'ek heyre sagt, at flester farsælez af þer; an fátt hefe-ek til kaupa; ek em fé-lítell.' Goðmundr svarar, 'Meirr kemr mer fleira en fé; máttú nú koma á leið vára, ok leita þar til margra vista, en ráð þik hverge; en ek mun þá koma.' Þetta var nú ráðet, ok riðo menn af þingeno, ok kómo þeir á Eyfirðinga leið; þar kom Rindill, ok varð all-hialdriúgr við marga menn. Þá mælte Goðmundr, 'Hverr er siá maðr er nef hefer í eyra hverjom manne, ok falar til ymissa vista en ræðr enga?' Hann svarar, 'Ek heite Þórbiœrn, eðr viltú taka við mer, Goðmundr?' Hann kvaz þat gœra, ef hann vilde, 'þvi at ver þurfom marga vega manna.' Síðan fór hann þangat, ok var þar um hríð.

2. Þat var um sumaret, at Goðmundr vilde láta slá í túne síno; þá mælte hann við Rindil, at hann munde til taka at slá um hús, ok feck hónom leá í hœnd. Hann tók til ok sló, en Goðmundr stóð hiá ok mælte, 'Ú-fimlega ferr þú at þesso verke, ok mun þer annat betr hent: er þer vildara at ríða með mer um daga til laugar ok vinna ecki?' Hann kvað ser þat betr fallet. Goðmundr kvað hónom mundo betr hentar sende-ferðer, 'ok má þá vera attú metez eigi til ó-maga.' En um morgonenn riðo þeir til laugar ok tœloðo

---

Gudmund spake, 'Wilt thou make a bargain with me?' He answers, 'Who art thou?' 'I am named Gudmund, and I am the son of Eyolf.' 'I know now well enough,' quoth he; 'I hear it said that many men get good bargains from thee, but I have little to offer to sell, for I am poor.' Gudmund spake, 'There are other things I want besides money. Thou mayst now come to our Leet, and go round seeking a place at many houses, but do not settle on one anywhere, and I will then come in *and hire thee*.' This was now settled, and men rode from the Moot and they came to the Eyfrith-men's Leet. Thither came Wren, and he was very busy chatting to many folk. Then Gudmund spake, 'Who is that man that has his nose in every man's ear, and is seeking a place in every quarter but settling on none?' He answers, 'My name is Thorbeorn, and wilt thou hire me, Gudmund?' He declared he would, if he liked, 'for we need men in many ways.' Then he went there *to Madder-field*, and was there for a while.

2. Once on a time in the summer Gudmund wanted to have his home-field mowed. He spake to Wren that he should go and mow around the houses, giving him a sythe. He took it and began mowing; and Gudmund stood by and looked on, and said, 'Thou art going about this job awkwardly; there is other work, I guess, that would suit thee better; thou would like better to ride with me to the bath of a day, and do naught?' Wren declared that would suit him better. Gudmund said he would do better as a messenger, 'maybe you will then be no burden to me.' Next morning they went to the bath and talked a good deal

---

4. farsælez] emend.; frá fæliz, Cd. 6. þar] þá, Cd. 10. ymissa] emend.; missera, Cd. 15. §§ 2–3 are mainly based on B. 21. þá] þó, B.

mart. Goðmundr mælte, 'Nú mun-ek trúa þer vel, ok mun-ek segja þer þá hlute er stór-ræðe fylgja, ok mun þer verða at því annat-hvárt gæfa eðr hæfoð-brot; ek hafa vil-ek nockot fyrer gótt yfer-læte.' Þórbiærn mælte, 'Trúr mun-ek þer vera í orðom ok sende-ferðom, en eigi em ek œr-uggr til á-ræðess.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Þó mun at gagne koma; ok nú mun-ek segja þer trúnað mínn.' Þórbiærn mælte, 'Ek mun eiga traust ok hóp under þer, en send mik hvert er þú vill.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Ek hefer fiándskap laget á Þórkel Hák er býrr norðr í Liósa-vaz-skarðe; nú vildag þik þangat senda at skynja hans hátto með míno um-stille.' Rindell mælte, 'Legg til ráðet, en ek mun framm fylgja.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Á þesso hauste ætlag at sækja heim Þórkel Hák; nú máttú mer meira at veita í slægð en á-ræðe; en líf þítt er í veðe ef þú bregðr af.' Þórbiærn mælte, 'Life-ek fyrer þá sæk.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Nú er á hallære miket, en hval-réttr norðr á Tiornese, ok sækja þangat marger vestan heðan or sveitom: þú skalt fara norðr Væðla-heiðe, ok fara með hesta tvá ó-vandaða, ok lázt vera vestan or Halfdanar-tungo, þvi at þeim ertú líkaztr er þaðan koma, ok lát sem þú farer þangat at hval-kaupom, ok hafa kláfa á hrossom, ok í ostar ok vár-skinn ok far upp or Kaupange, ok Reykja-skarð, ok svá Hello-gnúps-skarð til Bárðar-dals austan, ok síðan til

---

together. Gudmund spake, 'Now I am minded to trust thee well, and I will tell thee of a piece of business *to be done* of great consequence, and such as will turn either to thy luck or to the breaking of thy head, for I am minded to get some return for my maintenance of thee.' Thorbeorn spake, 'True will I be to thee in word and in message-carrying, but I am not the man for hard deeds.' Gudmund spake, 'Nevertheless it may turn out to profit thee, and however that be I will tell thee what I have in my mind.' Thorbeorn spake, 'I will put my trust and hope on thee, and send me whither thou wilt.' Gudmund spake, 'I have a feud with Thorkel Hake [that dwells north in Light-water-scarth], and I wish to send thee thither to spy out his ways under my directions.' Spake Wren, 'Set forth thy plan and I will follow it out.' Gudmund spake, 'This very harvest-tide I mean to attack Thorkel Hake in his house; now thou canst give me more help by thy cunning than by daring, but thy life is in jeopardy if thou deviate in aught.' Thorbeorn spake, 'I shall take care of my life.' Gudmund spake, 'Now there is a great dearth, but there has been a drift of whales north on Tior-ness, and many men are seeking thither out of these western parts. Thou shalt go north over Wadle-heath, and travel with two horses, and pretend thou art from the west out of Halfdan's-tongue, for thou art most like to those that come thence, and pretend *or* give out that thou art travelling thither to buy whale, and have saddle-hampers on thy horse, and in them cheese and spring sheep-skins, and go up out of Chipping and Reek-scard, and so by Shale-peak's-scarth to Bard-dale

---

4. þórb.] þórst., B, here and below. 7. hóp] thus B; hóf? 9. er býrr . . . -skarðe] add. $\alpha^1$. 15. -réttr] -regstr, B. 20. vár-skinn] í veskjum, Cd.; cp. below.

Þórkels Háks; en haf því bugenn at bær Þórkels verðe á leið þínne, en hitt er alþýðo-vegrenn at fara Liósa-vaz-skarð til Tiarna; en Þórkell er íllr við-takna ok ecki sam-þyckr við aðra menn. Get-ek at einn maðr sé úte, er þú kemr þar; ok ver fram-fœrenn ok tak af hestom þínom, at eigi reke hann þik í brot; ok hafz þar við; en vœrnot býð-ek á brot-fœr þínne; ok ef þú náer þar vist, þá lúk upp hurðena um nóttena, ok tak steina iam-marga, ok legg á veggenn, sem menn ero inne, ok hœfo vær þat til marks.'

Nú er þat sumar kyrt, ok ríðr Þ(órbiœrn) með Goðmunde opt til laugarennar; ok fanz mœnnom miok orð um þat; ok þóttoz vita at nockot munde under búa.

3. En um siau vikna skeið hvarf Rindill í brot, ok fór norðr sem ráð var til sett; en Þórkell hafðe fátt hióna ok einn hús-karl, ok var hann *á* brauto til verks. Rindill kom til húss í vás-viðre miklo, tók af hestom ok fœrðe þá í Auxar-ár-gil; ok er hann kom heim, gó hundr at hónom, ok geck út kona, ok hvarf inn aftr, ok sagðe Þórkatle at maðr var komenn úte, ok hafðe teket af hestonom ok fœrt þá. Þórkell spratt upp, ok kvað hann furðo-diarfan: ok í því bile kom Rindill inn, ok rann or hverjo hans klæðe er hann var í. Þórkell spyrr, 'Hverr er sá herna maðrenn? eða hví

---

from the east, and thence to Thorkel Hake's, and do thou take such a turn that Thorkel's place be in thy path, for it is the beaten track *or* common road to go over Light-mere-scarth to Tiarn. Now Thorkel is an awkward man to meet, and not one that gets on with others. I guess that one man will be outside when thou comest there, and be forward in thy behaviour and unload thy horses at once that he may not drive thee away, and keep there, and I bid thee take heed not to be driven away. And if thou get quarters there, then open the door by night and take as many stones as there be men at home and set them upon the wall, and we shall have that as a mark.'

Now it was quiet that summer, and Thorbeorn would often be riding with Gudmund to the bath, and they held much talk together, and men thought they could see that there must be something beneath *all this*.

3. And at Six-weeks-tide [end of August] Wren went away, and set out north, as it had been planned that he should. Now Thorkel kept but a small household and but one serving-man, and he was abroad at work. Wren came to the house in very foul weather, and unloaded the horses, and put them into Ax-water-gill to bait, and when he came up to the house a dog barked at him and a woman came out, and then turned back indoors and told Thorkel that there was a man come outside, and that he had unladen his horses and set them to bait. Thorkel sprang up and declared he must be a wonderfully daring fellow, and at that moment Wren came in, and every rag he had on was dripping. Thorkel asked, 'Who is this fellow here? and why art thou come here? and where

---

1. biær, B. 2. Tiarna] emend.; Tiorfua, B. 14. til verks] emend.; til vers, B, see below. vás-v.] dráp-veðre, $\alpha^1$. 15. Emend.; Arnar-aar-gil, B. 20. 'Hverr er sá herna . . . Hann skalf miok] $\alpha^1$; 'eða h. k. her?' Rindill mælte, 'Mer þótte mál at hvílaz,' B. herna] emend.; herra, $\alpha^1$.

[59: 18.]

komtú her? eða hvert skaltú fara? eða hvar attú heima?' Hann svarar, 'Ek heite Þórhalle, ok by-ek vestr í Halfdanar-tungo, ok ferr-ek til hval-kaupa; en því kom-ek her at mer þótte mál at hvílaz, ok mun-ek deyja under húsom þínom úte, ef ek má eigi inn ganga, ok mun þat þickja íllt at vita, svá mikell garpr sem þú ert.' Þórkell svarar, 'Líteð er oss um ú-kunna menn, þvi *at* ver eigom lítt vingat við stór-hœfðingja, ok vitom ó-gœrla hvert œrende hvers í verðr.' Hann svarar, 'Þicke þer ek grun-samlegr vera, enda mun-ek her niðr leggjaz ef þú lætr mik eigi inn.' Þórkell svarar, 'Ek á sel skamt heðan, vertú þar í nótt.' Hann svarar, 'Eigi geng-ek fete framarr.' Hann skalf miok. Þórkell mælte, 'Ó-kunnr ertú mer, ok heldr ertú ú-sélegr.' Rindill mælte, 'Ecki hagar nú svá til at maðr sé svá kurteiss, eða hvárt viltú veita mer húsen eðr eigi?' Þórkell mælte, 'Siá vil-ek far-gagn þítt.' 'Iá,' seger Rindill, 'þat má vel.' Þórkell sá þar ull ok vár-gæror, ok smá ost-hleifa, ok sér at hestarner ero miok fót-sárer ok bak-vana. 'Satt muntú segja,' seger Þórkell, 'langan veg ertú til komenn, ok muntú vera kot-bónde nockorr, þvi at þesslegr er varningr þínn—ok ber inn reiðingenn, fret-karl.' Hann kvaz þat giarna vilja. En eldr var á arne, ok sat húsfreyja við eld, ok

---

art thou going? and where is thy home?' He answers, 'My name is Thorhall, and I dwell west in Halfdan's-tongue, and I am going to buy whale, and I am come here because I thought it time to rest me, and I must die out of doors under *the walls of* thy house if I may not go indoors, and that will be thought an ugly story against thee, such a gallant man as thou art.' Thorkel answers, 'We do not like folks we do not know, for we are in no great friendship with great chiefs, and we cannot know for certain what errand a man comes on.' He answers, 'Dost think I am a man to be suspected? and I will lie down here, if thou wilt not let me in.' Thorkel answers, 'I have a sheep-cot a short way hence; stay there the night.' He answers, 'I will not go a foot further.' He was shivering a good deal. Thorkel spake, 'Thou art unknown to me, and thou art rather ill-looking.' Wren spake, 'It does not seem to be the fashion here for a man to be so very courteous. Come, wilt thou let me stay in thine house or not?' Thorkel answers, 'I wish to see thy luggage.' 'Yea,' says Wren, 'that may well be.' Thorkel saw that there was wool and spring-pelts[1], and small cheeses, and sees that the horses are very foot-sore and back-galled. 'Thou must be telling the truth,' says Thorkel, 'and must be come a long way, and thou must be some cotter, for thy luggage looks like it; so take in thy pack, thou routing rascal.' He said he would be willing to do so. Now there was a fire on the hearth, and the good-wife sat by the fire, and spake,

---

8. í] superfluous. 12. ú-sæligr, B. 17. langan veg . . . giarna vilja] $\alpha^1$; ok far inn, B.

[1] The pelts of sheep that die in the spring of hunger are far inferior to those of the well-fed autumn-killed sheep.

[59: 18.]

mælte, 'Hvern leiðer þú þar efter; eðr hvárt er þer á hónom nockorr vande?' Hann seger, 'Ú-kunnr maðr er mer hann; en ú-sællegr þótte mer hann vera, ok vísaða-ek hónom því eigi á brott.' Hon mælte, 'Íllt varð mer við, er ek sá hann.' Þórkell mælte, 'Eigi veit ek hverjo þat gegner.' Hon seger, 'Síðarr veiztú þat gœrr.' Rindill mælte, 'Hvárt þyckez þú fram-vís, eða hví munda-ek (eigi) hlíta boð Þórkels bónda, Þórgeirs sonar Lœg-sœgo mannz, er réttr for-stióre má heita búss síns; ok mun-ek þat at œngo hafa er kona siá geipar.' En Þórkell lætr eigi sem hann heyre-við-rœðo þeirra. Þórkell var beinn við hann, . . . en húskarl Þórkels vann þar sem heiter at Landa-móte at hey-verke. En um aptanenn er borð vóro upp tekenn, mælte Þórkell við Rindil, 'Sit her, arme,' seger hann. Rindill sat þar ok hirte ecki þótt konor være eigi beinar. En efter mat fór gestr at sofa ok svá Þórkell, ok lá hann í lok-reckjo, en gestrenn útar frá; konor fóro eigi í reckjo. Þórkell spurðe, 'Hví ferr-þú eigi í reckjo, húsfreyja?' Hon svaraðe, 'Ek trúe verr gestenom en þú.' Þórkell svarar, 'Þungt er þer til hans.' Síðan sofnaðe hann, ok hvílde Goðrún dótter

---

'Whom art thou bringing in along with thee, and what business hast thou with him?' He answers, 'He is a stranger to me, and methought he was poor-looking, and therefore I would not turn him away.' She spake, 'It made me feel ill when I saw him.' Thorkel spake, 'I do not know whether there is any reason for that.' She says, 'Thou shalt know that later on of a surety.' Wren spake, 'What, dost think thyself a prophetess? Now why should I not take the invitation of franklin Thorkel, the son of Thorgar the Law-Speaker, who is the rightful lord of his own house? Surely I will pay no heed to it if the good-wife be jabbering.' But Thorkel made as if he heard nothing of their talk. Thorkel was friendly, *though his wife was not, and he stayed at home with* Wren, but Thorkel's serving-man was at a place called Land-moot at the hay-making. And in the evening when the board was set up, Thorkel spake to Wren, 'Sit down here, poor rascal!' says he. Wren sat down and took no heed of the unfriendliness of the woman. And after meat the guest went to sleep and so did Thorkel, and he lay in a locker-bed, but the guest's bed was nearer to the door. The women did not go to bed. 'Why dost not come to bed, house-wife?' She answers, 'I have less trust in the guest than thou.' Thorkel answers, 'Thou art hard upon him.' Then he went to sleep, and Gudrun his daughter slept by

---

1. mælte]. A *has the dialogue at variance with* B:—Þórkell var kvángaðr maðr, Þórgerðr hét kona hans, hon tók til orða, 'Hvern leiðer þú efter þer þar herjans sonenn?' Hann svarar, 'Eigi sýnez mer sá maðr svá bráð-hættlegr, en eigi nenne-ek at hann deye under gœrðom mínom, ok sé mer þat í brígsle fært.' Hon svarar, 'Gœrla skil-ek nú at þú ert feigr: nú lát hann orna ser, ok fare hann síðan til sels várs.' Rindell svarar, 'Ecki mun-ek fara at geipan þínne; hlíta mun ek því er Þórkell bauð.' Síðan var hon all-æf í orðom við hann, en Rindill svarar henne ílla. Tók nú at nátta. Þá mælte Þórkell, 'Sit hiá mer, Rindill, sé-ek at konor hafa þungan hug til þín.' En efter mat . . ., $\alpha^1$. 14. En efter mat . . . vetra] A; en Þórkell hvílde í lok-reckjo, en Rindill inztr í sete. Þórkell sofnaðe brátt, B.

hans hiá hónom; hon var fiogorra vetra: en slag-brandr var settr innan við hurðena. Rindill stóð upp ok geck út; hann tók steina tvá ok lagðe upp á veggenn ok lét lokor frá hurðom. En ecki þótte hónom gagn í er konornar vóro á gange ef þeir Goðmundr kœme. En Þórkell hafðe loket aftr lok-reckjona. Síðan sofnaðe Þórkell. Húsfreyja geck efter golfe útar í œndena ok mælte, 'Var svá þó,' ok lét fyrer lokornar; ok vaknaðe Þórkell við ok mælte, 'Hvat er nú, húsfreyja?' (Hon mælte,) 'Slíkt sem (mik) grunaðe, at gestrenn vill svíkja þik, ok hefer láteð frá lokor.' Rindill mælte, 'Mikenn fiándskap sýner þú við mik nær sem at giœldom kemr.' Þórkell mælte, 'Eigi mun gáð hafa veret at setja fyrer lokornar.' Síðan sofnaðe hann. Ok er stund leið, þá skreiðez Rindill or rúme síno, ok skaut frá lokom, ok heyrðe þá hund-gá, ok at menn riðo at bœnom. Hann hlióp út þegar ok hafðe klæðe sín í fange ser, en sialfr var hann nœckviðr, ok fór úte í klæðen.

4. Síðan drifo menn at bœnom ok inn í húsen; var þar komenn Goðmundr ok þeir tuttugo saman. Ok við gnýenn ok vápna-brak vaknaðe Þórkell, ok varð ecki ráð-rúm til at fara í brynjo sína, en hœgg-spiót tók hann í hœnd sér, en sette hialm á hœfot sér. Miolkr-ketell stóð í húseno, ok var þronkt. Þá mælte Goðmundr, 'Þat er nú ráð, Þórkell, at sýna sik Goðmunde, ok skríða eigi í hreyse.' Þórkell svaraðe, 'Nú skal-ek víst sýna mik þer, Goðmundr, ok eigi komtú fyrr en ek ætlaða, eða hverja leið fóroð-ér

---

his side: she was four winters old. And *when it was become dark* there was a bar put up inside the door. Wren stood up and walked out of doors: he took two stones and put them up on the top of the wall, and shot back the bolts of the door. But he did not at all like the women being a-foot in case Gudmund should come. Now Thorkel had locked the locker-bed and then had fallen asleep. The good-wife walked down the floor out to the porch and spake, 'So it was, indeed!' and she shot the bolts to, and with that Thorkel awoke, and spake, 'What is it now, good-wife?' *She spake*, 'Just as I suspected; the guest means to betray thee, and he has shot back the bolts.' Wren spake, 'Great enmity thou art showing me against I can repay it!' Thorkel spake, 'They cannot have taken care to shoot the bolts to.' Then he fell asleep *again*. And after a little time Wren slipped out of his place and shot back the bolts, and just then he heard the barking of a dog and men riding up to the house. He ran out of doors at once with his clothes in his arms, but he himself was naked, and he put on his clothes outside.

4. Then they made a rush upon the homestead and into the house, for there was Gudmund come and twenty men with him; and at the noise and clash of arms Thorkel woke, and he had not time to get on his mail-coat, but he took an halberd in his hand, and set a helm on his head. There was a kettle of milk standing in the house in a corner, and it was a narrow place. Then Gudmund spake, 'The best thing for thee, Thorkel, is to show thyself *to us*, and not to slink away into thy lair.' Thorkel answered, 'Surely I will show myself to thee, Gudmund, and thou art not come a whit sooner than I looked for, but by which path did ye

---

17. -brak] -brag, Cd. 20. i. e. þrœngt. 21. Goðmunde] perhaps wrongly.

[62: 19.]

hingat?' (Goðmundr mælte,) 'Ek fór Grímo-breckor ok Hello-gnúps-skarð.' Þórkell mælte, 'Þú hafðer bratta leið ok erviða, ok trautt kann-ek at ætla, hverso razenn munde sveitaz ok ervitt hafa orðet í þesse ferð.' Síðan hlióp hann framm með hœgg-spiót, ok hió þegar til Goðmundar, en hann hopaðe undan. Þórkell lét sem hann sæe engan nema Goðmund í at-sóknenne. Menn báro vápn á Þórkel; en hann varðez hraustlega, ok fengo menn sár af hónom. Þórsteinn hét maðr ok kallaðr enn Ramme, hann geck mest í móte Þórkatle, ok varð hann sárr miok, þvi at marger vóro um einn. Hann var eigi at ó-ákafare þó *at* iðren læge úte. Goðmundr hopaðe undan ok hrataðe í miolkr-ketilenn. Þat sá Þórkell, ok hló at ok mælte, 'Nú kveð at ek razenn þínn hafe freistað áðr flestra lœkjanna annarra, en miolkena hygg-ek hann eigi fyrr drucket hafa; enda ráztú nú hingat, Goðmundr, úte liggja nú iðren mín.' . . . Síðan drápo þeir hann. Þá mælte Goðmundr, 'Vill hús-freyja til-beina várn at Þórkell sá iarðaðr?' Hon seger, 'Þat vil-ek víst eigi, ok verðet á brotto sem fyrst, ok betra þycker mer hiá hónom dauðom en hiá yðr lífs.'

5. Síðan fóro þeir á brot, ok hitto Einar Conalsson; hann fagnaðe Goðmunde vel, ok spurðe tíðenda. Goðmundr mælte, 'Vegenn sege-ek Þórkel Hák.' Einarr mælte, 'Eigi þarf at sækom

---

come hither?' He answers, 'I came by Grima-brink and Shale-peak-scarth.' Thorkel spake, 'Thou hast taken a steep path and trouble-some, and I can hardly fancy how much thy backside must have sweated and laboured on this journey.' Then he sprung forward with his halbert and at once struck at Gudmund, but he skipped back. Thorkel be-haved as if he saw no man but Gudmund in the onslaught. They fell on Thorkel with their weapons, but he defended himself dauntlessly, and *many* men got wounds from him. There was a man named Thor-stan, and he was called the Strong. He set hardest upon Thorkel, and gave him a great wound, for there were many against him alone, but he was not the less furious in his fighting though the bowels were lying out of him. *As he made at him* Gudmund skipped back *again* before him and tumbled into the kettle of milk. Thorkel saw it, and burst out laughing, and said, 'I know thy backside has got drenched in many other brooks before, but I do not think it ever got a draught of milk before, and stand up and come forward, Gudmund, *without fear*, for my bowels are lying out of me now. Thou wilt *have been mighty dry* to have had a longing for this.' Then they slew him. Then Gudmund spake, 'Will the house-wife have our help to bury Thorkel?' She answers, 'Surely I will not, and get ye gone as soon as may be. I would liefer be with him dead than with you alive.' . . .

5. Then they rode away and went to Einar Conalsson's. He wel-comed Gudmund and asked for tidings. Gudmund spake, 'I tell thee of the slaying of Thorkel Hake.' Einar answers, 'No need to ask for

---

4. hœgg-spiót] brugðet sverð, MSS. 13. klækjanna, B. 15. . . .] some-thing missing; meaningless is það hefer þer iafn-giarnt veret er þik lyste þessa, A. 18. Recalls the answer John Brown's wife gave Claverhouse. Something lost here.

at spyrja; ætlag nú attú muner taka með fé þíno, ok bióða Liósvetningom fé-bœ́tr.' Ok síðan var fundr settr, ok kom þar Goðmundr ok Einarr Conalsson, ok þeir syner Þórgeirs, Tiorve ok Hæscollr. Einarr mælte, 'Spurt munuð-ér nú hafa líflát Þórkels, ok muno þat marger kalla eigi fyrer sakleyse; en Goðmundr vill yðr bœ́tr bióða, ok stinn mann-giæld; en ecki er þess at vænta at Goðmundr flýe land sítt; mun hann ok um kyrt sitja.' Hæscollr seger, 'Þat er nú framm komet er ér hafet lenge um seteð, ok ú-trúlegar muno sætter várar verða, þótt Goðmundr hafe nú ríke miket.' Tiorve seger, 'Eigi er þat mítt ráð, at neita fé-bótonom.' Síðan greidde Goðmundr framm féet, ok vóro sátter at kalla. Rindill fór heim með Goðmunde, ok lét hann vel yfer hónom; ecki var hann þó þockaðr af alþýðo.

6. Þeir brœ́ðr í Gnúpo-felle vóro bunner í tengðom við Þórkel Hák. Eilífr átte Þórdíse skáld-kono; hann var maðr mikell ok sterkr, ok bogmaðr góðr; laun-getenn var hann. Brúne átte Alfdíse Coðrans dóttor, ok vóro þær brœ́ðrungar ok Þórlaug, kona Goðmundar, Atla dótter; en móðer Þórkels Háks var Goðríðr er Þórgeirr Goðe átte, ok hennar móðer var dótter Hrólfs Ingiallz sonar í Gnúpo-felle; ok var frændseme með þeim Þórkatle ok þeim brœ́ðrom í Gnúpo-felle. Hlenne enn Spake bió þá í Saurbœ́, þeir vóro brœ́ðra syner, ok Þórgeirr Goðe. Hlenne var þá blindr

---

the reason; I think thou art meaning to take thy money, and offer weregild to the men of Light-water.' Then there was a meeting appointed, and there came to it Gudmund and Einar Conalsson, and the sons of Thorgar, Teorwe and Hauscoll. Einar spake, 'Ye must have heard of the killing of Thorkel Hake, and many will say that *he* was not *slain* sake-less *or* without good reason. But Gudmund wishes to offer you amends and a full weregild, and it is not to be looked for that Gudmund will fly from his country, and he surely will not move further in this matter.' Hauscoll says, 'That is now come about which ye have long been looking for, and the peace between us must henceforth be less true, though Gudmund have great power now.' Says Teorwe, 'That is not my counsel to refuse the amends.' Then Gudmund paid out the money, and they were set at peace to all semblance. Wren went home with Gudmund and he showed him high favour, nevertheless people did not at all like him.

6. The brethren at Peak-fell were bound by ties of kindred to Thorkel Hake. Eilif had to wife Thordis Scald-woman *or* poetess; he was a big man and strong, and a good bowman; he was base-born. Brune had to wife Alfdis Codran's daughter, and they and Thorlaug Atle's daughter, Gudmund's wife, were brothers' children. And the mother of Thorkel Hake was Gudrid, whom Thorgar gode had to wife, and her mother was the daughter of Hrolf Ingealdsson of Peak-fell, and there was kinship between Thorkel and the brethren of Peak-fell. Hlenne the Wise dwelt then at Sourby; he and Thorgar gode were brother's sons. Hlenne was then blind and old.

---

11. framm] upp, A. 16. leyn-, B. 17. þær] þeir, B. 18. var Atla-d., B. 19. átte] en eigi Hialti Eiriks son, add. A.

[63: 20.]

ok gamall. Þar kom at menn riðo til leiðar. Goðmundr var vanr at ríða fiolmennr. Hann fór út frá garðe . . . en þeir *er* ofan riðo fóro it neðra með ánne ok hittoz í ákveðnom stað. Menn vóro þá metter, ok vóro reken heim hross ok kom eigi hestr Rindils. Goðmundr bað leita heszens. Rindill seger, 'Þat hœfer (eigi) at aðrer leite hesz míns, en ek veit hvar er: ok ríðet fyrer.' Goðmundr hafðe virðing míkla á hónom ok hélt hann vel ok mælte, 'Far þú sem ek mæle,' en einge vilde sínn hest láta fyrer hónom. Þeir Goðmundr riðo fyrer, en Rindill var efter ok maðr einn hiá hónom, ok fór til matar þegar *er* hestrenn var fundenn. Rindill hóf skyr, ok mataðez skiótt, þvi at skyret var þunnt, ok riðo síðan út frá garðe, ok svá í skógenn; þá hleypðo menn á móte þeim, ok var þar komenn Eilífr ok maðr með hónom. Þar varð fátt af kveðjom, ok sette Eilífr þegar kesjona á Rindil miðjan, en skyret sprænde or hónom ok upp á Eilíf. En fœro-nautr Rindils sagðe Goðmunde; hann varð við óðr, ok snœre þegar ferðenne efter þeim, ok feck menn til at helga leið. Þeir Brúne urðo varer við, ok snœro aftr, en þeir Eilífr snœro í Saurbœ. Hlenne var úte ok bió ferð húskarls síns; en hann skylde fara í Selja-dal með kalfa. Þeir biðja hann á-siá, 'þvi at Goðmundr vill hafa líf ockart,

---

It happened in the summer that men rode to the Leet. Gudmund was wont to ride with a great company, and he went forth from the home-yard *the upper way by* . . . , but they that rode down went the lower way by the river, and all met at a given place. Men had had their meat there, and the horses were driven in *for them to mount*, but Wren's horse was missing. Gudmund bade them seek after the horse. Wren answers, 'It is not fit that other men should search for my horse, but I know where it is, and do ye ride on.' Gudmund paid him much honour and treated him well, and he spake, 'Come along as I wish.' But no one would give up his horse to him. Gudmund and his men rode forward, but Wren stayed behind and one man with him, and they fell to meat when the horse was found. Wren was supping curdled milk, and he ate it quickly, for the curdled milk was thin, and then they rode out of the yard and on into the wood. Then there came folks running to meet them, and it was Eilif that was come there and a man with him. There were no greetings, but Eilif at once drove a dart through Wren's belly, and the curds spurted out of him and over Eilif. But Wren's mate went and told Gudmund. He grew very wroth and turned back at once after them, and set men to hallow the Leet. Brune and his men were aware of his coming, and they turned back, but Eilif and his men turned into Sourby. Hlenne was standing out of doors getting his serving-man off, for he was to go to Shieling-dale with a calf. They told him *they needed help*, and bade him see after them, 'for Gudmund will try to take our lives, and he is riding here after us.'

---

2. út] at? B. 3. neðra] efra, B. 8. mæle] vil, B. 11. hóf] emend.; hafðe, Cd. 14. sette . . . kesj.] thus; read, skaut geire, or the like; see below. 15. ok upp á Eilíf] dele. 20. Translation follows $\alpha^1$, þeir sœgðo hónom hvat þeir hœfðo gœrt, ok, add. Cd.

[64: 20.]

ok ríða her efter.' Hlenne svarar, 'Hvat er til?' Eilífr svarar, 'Ek hefe skoteð Rindil; ok hefer Goðmundr því reizt.' Hlenne svarar, 'Þat er lítell mann-skaðe, en ek má líteð traust veita; en þó gangeð it inn, ok verez innan,' ok svá gœrðo þeir.

7. Síðan kómo þeir Goðmundr í túnet, ok kvæddoz þeir Goðmundr ok Hlenne. Goðmundr mælte, 'Ero þeir her údáðamennener hiá þer, Hlenne, Eilífr ok fœro-nautr hans?' 'Her 'ro þeir,' seger Hlenne, 'ok þycke mer engi harm-saga þótt Rindill sé dauðr.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Gœr þú annat-hvárt at þú sel þá framm, ella muno ver brenna upp bœenn; œngom skal hlýða at drepa heima-menn mína.' 'Vera má at nú meger þú gœra slíkt er þú vilt,' seger Hlenne, 'en veret monde þat hafa fyrr meirr at fiol-rætt munde í héraðe ef þú gœrðer mer ú-virðing; en þann veg er mer um gefet at betra þycke mer at þeir sé eigi fyr augom mer drepner nú, ok vil-ek senda þá í Eyrar-skóg.' Goðmundr seger, 'Viltú því heita at þeir kome þar, þá mun-ek þann kost taka, þvi at iamt þicke mer heit þín sem handsæl annarra manna.' . . . Síðan geck (Hlenne) inn ok mælte, 'Nú er Goðmundr her komenn, ok vill hafa líf þítt, en ek hefer œnga mót-staðo.' Eilífr svarar, 'Slíks er at ván, ok skal-ek út ganga.' Þá mælte Hlenne, 'Þú skalt eigi hvata at því, en líteð mun verða undan-bragð. Nú skolot-it fara yfer í Eyrar-skóg, með þeim hætte at í síno hripe skal vera hvárr yckarr, ok bera á yckr gras; en þá skal leggja

---

Hlenne answers, 'What is the matter?' Eilif answers, 'I have shot Wren, and Gudmund is angry at it.' Hlenne answers, 'That is a small loss, but I can give you little help; nevertheless do ye go in, and ye shall defend yourselves from the house.' And so they did.

7. After this Gudmund and his men came into the home-yard, and Gudmund and Hlenne greeted each other. Gudmund spake, 'Are those murderers here with thee, Hlenne, Eilif and his mate?' 'They are here,' he says, 'and methinks it is no bad news though Wren be dead.' Gudmund spake, 'Do thou one thing or another, give them up or we will burn up the place; no one shall dare to slay my servants.' Hlenne answers, 'Maybe thou art able now to do just as thou wilt, but there would have been a time when it would have been an ugly story in the country-side if thou hadst shown me any insult. And this is the way I take it, I think it better that they be not slain before my eyes, but I will send them into Eyre-shaw.' Gudmund says, 'If thou wilt indeed promise that they shall come there, then I will agree, for methinks thy word is as good as another man's bond.' *Then he went off to the wood with his men to await them there.* Then Hlenne walked indoors and spake, 'Gudmund is now come here, and he is minded to take thy life, and I have no means to stop him.' Eilif answers, 'That was to be looked for, and I will walk out.' Then Hlenne spake, 'Thou shalt not be in such a hurry, but we will try a little trick. Now ye two shall go out to Eyre-shaw in this way, that each of you shall be in a latched hamper and grass put

---

1. Hlenne s.] Hlenni svarar . . . Hlenni svarar, add. $\alpha^1$, a homoiotel. in B. 11. Vera má . . . vilt] add. $\alpha^1$. 18. . . .] a clause missing, see translation.

[65: 20.]

kalfr á hvárom yckrom; en þó má vera, at Goðmundr sé eigi þetta undan-bragð fyrer reiðe saker. En ef þik berr skiótt framm hiá, þá kipðú þegar knapp*e*nom or hrips grindenne, en*da* mun auðna ráða.' Svá var um búet sem Hlenne mælte. En er húskarl kom yfer á ok í skógenn þá drífa þeir Goðmundr í móte þeim. Þá mælte Goðmundr, 'Hví ero þeir Eilífr svá seiner?' Húskarl seger, 'Ek ætla at þeim þycke eigi til œls boðet; en þó vóro þeir búner er ek fór.' Ok er hann kom framm hiá þeim, þá hlióp hann þegar aftr hiá hestenom, ok hleypðe þeim niðr or hriponom, en þeir hliópo þegar í skógenn ok til Gnúpo-fellz. Þá mælte Goðmundr, 'Nú ero ver stillter; þeir hafa veret í hriponom, ok sé-ek nú efter hverso hestrenn sté fast at grióteno er hófarner lœgðoz *diúpt* fyrer. Nú mun Hlenne eigi þyckjaz loget hafa, ok er hann vitr maðr; enda snúm nú efter þeim.'

8. Síðan kómo þeir í Gnúpo-fell, ok gengo at durom, en hurðer vóro aftr ok stóð Eilífr fyr innan hurð með skeyte sín. Þá mælte Goðmundr, 'Seldú framm Brúne, Eilíf ódáða-mannenn, ella muno ver leggja eld at bœnom.' Hann seger, 'Þá skal hart efter ganga, ok endimlegt er, at þér sýnez at hafa stór-virke á vórom frændom, ok leita efter svá frekt um menn slíka er einkess ero verðer.' Goðmundr mælte at eldenn skylde at bera. Þá var svá gœrt. Þá geck kona til hurðarennar ok mælte, 'Má Goðmundr heyra mál mítt?' Hann kvez heyra, 'eða er Þórlaug þar? ok er ein-sætt at

over you, and then a calf shall be laid over each of you. And it may yet be that Gudmund will not see through the trick by reason of his anger. And if ye get a good start, then do ye slip the latch out of the drop of the hamper, and may luck be with you.' It was all made ready as Hlenne spake, and when the servant was gotten over the river and into the wood, then Gudmund and his men came forth to meet them. Then Gudmund spake, 'Why are Eilif and his mate so slow?' He answers, 'I guess they do not think they are bidden to an ale banquet, but still they were ready when I left.' And when he had got past them then he ran back at once to the horse and let them down out of the hampers, and they ran off at once into the wood and made for Peak-fell. Then Gudmund spake, 'Now we are tricked; they must have been in the hampers, and now I see too late how deep the horse sank in the gravel so that the hooves were covered. Now Hlenne will not think he has told me a lie, and he is a wise man, and now let us turn after them.'

8. Then they came to Peak-fell and walked up to the door, but the door was shut, and Eilif stood within with his bow and arrows. Then spake Gudmund, 'Brune, give up that malefactor Eilif, or we will set fire to thy house.' He answers, 'Then thou art pushing matters far, and it is wonderful that thou canst bear to commit a great crime against our kinsman, and raise such a hot suit in behalf of such fellows as are not worthy of it.' Gudmund bade set fire to the house, and it was done, *but the fire burnt slowly*. Then a woman came to the door and spake, 'Can Gudmund hear my voice?' He declared he could hear, 'and is

1. sé] siae, B. 3. kipðú] skífðu knappenn, $\alpha^1$. 4. húskarl] $\alpha^1$; hann, B. 6. Hví] því, B. 7. til œls boðet] cf. Biarca-mal, ll. 7,8. 19. endimlegt] $\alpha^1$; kynligt, B.

[66: 20, 21.]

ganga út.' Hon svarar, 'Eigi mun-ek skilja við Alfdíse frændkono mína, en hon mun eigi skilja við Brúna.' (Goðmundr mælte,) 'Ef þú vill kiósa heldr at deyja við skomm en lifa með mer með sóémð ok virðingo, þá skal þó verket eigi fyrer faraz.' Þá geck maðr í dyrnar ungr ok mælte, 'Hvárt má Goðmundr heyra mál mítt?' Hann kvezt heyra, 'eðr er Halldórr þar son mínn?' Hann kvað svá vera. Goðmundr mælte, 'Gacktú út, frænde.' Hann svarar, 'Eigi þurftú þess mik at eggja, þvi at þer skal einge verre en ek, ef móðer mín brennr her inne.' Síðan átto menn hlut at við Goðmund, at hann gœrðe eigi svá mikla ú-hóéfo; ok svá varð, at hann lét teljaz, . . . ok fór í broto. Síðan var aldri vel með þeim. Goðmundr sat yfer metorðom manna í héraðeno.

## VII.

7. 1. ÞAT barz at eitt sinn at Goðmund dreymðe draum mikenn. Síðan fór hann á fund Drauma-Finna norðr í Kalda-kinn under Fell, ok mælte, 'Draum vil-ek segja þer er fyrer mik bar.' Hann svarar, 'Ó-þœck er mer á ollom kvómom þínom fyrer saker harma várra.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Engi kemr grimð til þessa, ok þigg at mer fingr-goll.' Hann tók við ok mælte, 'Hvat dreymðe þik?' Hann svarar, 'Ek þóttomz ríða norðr um Liósa-vatz-skarð; ok er ek kom gagn-vart bœ́nom at Œxar-á, þá sýndez mer hofot Þórkels Háks á aðra hond hiá mer,

---

Thorlaug there? And of course she will walk out!' She answers, 'I will not part with Alfdis my kinswoman, and she will not part with Brune.' Gudmund spake, 'If thou wilt choose rather to die with shame here than live with me in wealth and honour, the work shall not be stayed for that.' Then came a young man to the door, and spake, 'Can Gudmund hear my voice?' He declared that he could hear it, 'and is Haldor my son there?' He declared that he was. Gudmund spake, 'Do thou walk forth, kinsman.' He answers, 'Thou needst not to egg me to this, for no man shall do thee more harm than I, if my mother is burnt here.' Then men struck in with Gudmund, praying him not to commit such an outrage. And it so came about that Gudmund let himself be talked over and *had the fire put out and* went away. Afterwards they were never very good friends. Gudmund lorded it over every one in the country-side.

## VII. *GUDMUND'S DEATH.*

7. 1. It fell out once on a time that Gudmund dreamed a great dream. Then he went to see Dream-Fin north in Cold-cheek under the Hill, and spake, 'I wish to tell thee a dream that hath appeared to me.' He answers, 'Thy visits here are altogether hateful to me by reason of our feud.' Gudmund spake, 'It is not out of wantonness *that I come*, and do thou take this finger-ring.' He took it, and spake, 'What didst thou dream?' He answered, 'I was riding north over Light-water-scarth, and when I came over against the homestead at Ox-water, there appeared to me the head of Thorkel Hake on the one hand beside me

---

11. teljaz] letjaz? 16. kvómom] draumum, α[1] (badly). 20. at Œx.-] add. α[1].

þá er at bœnom visse; ok er ek reið norðan, sat hœfoðet á annarre œxl mer, þeirre er þá horfðe við bœnom: nú stendr mer ótte af þesso.' Finne mælte, 'Siá þyckjomz ek fyrer-burð þenna; þat hygg (ek) (at) hvert sinn er þú ríðr norðr ok norðan kome þer í hug víg Þórkels Háks; en frændr hans sitja her í hverjo húse, ok mun þer ótte af þeim standa; en því skiftez þat á œxlom þer, at svá berr bœenn við; ok ecki kemr mer þat á ú-vart, at nær stýrt verðe nockorom þínom frænda.'

2. Síðan reið Goðmundr á brot, ok norðr í sveiter til þing-manna sínna, ok giste á Tiornese; ok var hónom skipat í œndoge, en innarr frá hónom var skipat Úfeige Iarngerðar syne. Ok er borðen kómo framm, þá sette Úfeigr hnefann á borðet ok mælte, 'Hverso mikell þycke þer hnefe siá, Goðmundr?' Hann mælte, 'Víst mikell.' (Úfeigr mælte,) 'Þat muntú ætla, at afl munde í vera.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Ek ætla þat víst.' Úfeigr svarar, 'Miket muntu ætla at hœgg verðe af?' Goðmundr mælte, 'Stórom miket.' Úfeigr mælte, 'Hvat muntú ætla at saka mune?' Goðmundr mælte, 'Bein-brot eðr bane.' Úfeigr mælte, 'Hverso munde þer sá dauð-dage þyckja?' Goðmundr mælte, 'Stór*um* íllr, ok eigi munda*g* vilja þann fá.' Úfeigr mælte, 'Sittú þá eigi í rúme míno.' Goðmundr seger, 'Þat skal svá vera,' ok settez œðro-megen. Þat fanz á at Úfeigr vilde þar mest vera metenn; en

---

that turned toward the homestead, and when I rode from the north the head stood at my other shoulder that was then turned toward the houses. Now there is a great fear upon me for this.' Fin spake, 'I think I can see what this portends; I think that every time thou art riding to the north and from the north there will come into thy mind the slaying of Thorkel Hake: and his kinsmen are dwelling here in every house, and there must come upon thee fear of them: and why it shifts from one shoulder to another is because the house bears that way. Now it would not come upon me unawares, should fate steer near some one of thy kinsfolk.'

2. Then Gudmund rode away northward into the country-side to his Moot-men, and guested at Tior-ness, and there he was placed in the high-seat, and next to him was set Ufey Irongerdsson; and when the table was set there Ufey put his fist on the board, and spake, 'How big dost think that fist is, Gudmund?' He spake, 'Very big!' Ufey spake, 'Thou wouldst think that there would be strength in it.' Gudmund spake, 'Indeed I would.' Ufey answers, 'A heavy blow thou wouldst think it would give?' Gudmund spake, 'Mighty heavy.' Ufey spake, 'What harm wouldst think it would do?' Gudmund spake, 'Breaking of bones or death.' Ufey spake, 'How wouldst like that way of death?' Gudmund spake, 'Very ill, and I should not wish it to happen to me.' Ufey spake, 'Then do not thou sit in my seat.' Gudmund says, 'As thou wilt,' and he sat down on the other side. It was seen by this that Ufey would be the first man there, and he had been always used to sit

---

4. hygg] heygg, B. 5. hans] þínir, B. 6. þeim] því, B. 10. œndoge] aundvege, B. 14. muntú] $\alpha^{1}$; munda ek, B. 17. Hvat] Þat, B.

skipaðe áðr ǫndoget, en sveifzt einkess þess er hónom í hug kom.

3. Kona hét Þórhildr, ok kǫllot Vaðla-eckja, at bió at Naustom, hon var forn í lund ok vinr Goðmundar mikell. Goðmundr fór á fund hennar ok mælte, 'Forvitne er mer á því mikel, hvárt nockor mann-hefnd mon*e* framm koma fyrer Þórkel Hák.' Hon seger, 'Kom þú í ǫðro sinne at hitta mik einn saman.' Síðan liðo stunder. Ok einn morgin reið Goðmundr heiman snemma einn saman til Vaðla, ok var Þórhildr úte ok gyrð í brœkr, ok hafðe hialm á hǫfðe, ok œxe í hende. Síðan mælte hon, 'Far þú nú með mer, Goðmundr.' Hon fór ofan til fiarðarens ok gœrðez heldr þrýsteleg; hon óð út á vaðlana, ok hió hon framm œxenne á sióenn; ok þótte Goðmunde þat enga skipan taka. Síðan kom hon aftr ok mælte, 'Ecki ætlag, at menn verðe til at slá í mann-hefnder við þik, ok muntú sitja mega í sœ́mð þínne.' Goðmundr mælte, 'Nú vildag attú visser, hvárt syner míner muno undan stýra.' Hon svarar, 'Nú gœrer þú mer meira fyrer.' Síðan óð hon út á vaðlana; ok (enn) hió hon í sióenn, ok varð af brestr mikell, ok blóðogr allr siórenn. Síðan mælte hon, 'Þat ætlag, Goðmundr, at nær stýrt verðe ein(om) hverjom syne þínom; ok mun-ek þó nú eigi oftarr þraut til gœra, þvi at œngan veg kostar mik þat líteð, ok muno hvárke tióa við ógner né blíð-mæle.' Goð-

---

in the high-seat, and he never shrunk from anything that came into his mind.

3. There was a woman named Thorhild, and she was called Wadle-widow, and dwelt at Naust *or* Dock. She was of the old way of mind [i. e. a witch] and a great friend of Gudmund. Gudmund went to see her, and spake, 'I have a great mind to know whether any revenge shall ever come to pass for Thorkel Hake?' She said, 'Come again and see me when thou art alone.' It was a little while after that, when one morning Gudmund rode from home early alone to Wadle, and Thorhild was out of doors and girt in breeches, with a helm on her head and an axe in her hand. Then she spake, 'Do thou come with me now, Gudmund.' She went down to the frith and became very tall and big; she waded out into the ford, and she hewed forward with the axe into the sea, and Gudmund saw that it was nothing changed. Then she came back and spake, 'I do not think that there will be any vengeance taken upon thee, and thou shalt sit in honour *all thy days*.' Gudmund spake, 'Now I would have thee tell me whether my sons will steer clear of it.' She answered, 'Now thou art setting me a greater task.' Then she waded out into the ford again; and hewed a second time at the sea, and with that there was a great crash and all the sea turned bloody. Then she spake, 'I think this, Gudmund, that it will steer near one of thy sons, and I will not take any pains further, for no little doth it cost me, and there shall neither threats nor fair words prevail upon me.' Gudmund spake,

---

7. einn saman] $\alpha^1$; eina saman, B. 17. stýra] komaz, A. meira] mikit, A; vóð, Cd.

[69: 21.]

mundr mælte, 'Eigi mun-ek þessa þraut oftarr fyrer þik leggja.' Síðan fór Goðmundr heim, ok sat í virðingo sínne.

4. Ok er á leið æve hans, þá er þess geteð, at maðr hét Þórhallr, góðr bónde, hann bió þar í Eyjafirðe. Hann dreymðe draum, ok fór norðr á fund Finna; hann var í durom úte. Þórhalle mælte, 'Draum vildag attú réðer, Finne, þann er mik hefer dreymt.' Finne mælte, 'Far-þú í brotto sem skiótast, ok vil-ek eigi heyra draum þínn,' ok rak aftr hurðena, ok mælte, 'Far-þú, ok seg Goðmunde á Mæðro-vællom, ellegar skal þik með vápnom brot reka.' Síðan fór hann í brot ok á Mæðro-vællo; en Goðmundr var riðenn um dagenn út efter héraðe, ok var heim vón um kveldet.

Einarr, bróðer hans, lagðez niðr ok sofnaðe. Hann dreymðe þat, at oxe genge upp efter héraðeno, skrautlegr ok hyrndr fast, ok kom á Mæðro-vællo ok geck til hvers húss er var á bœnom ok síðazt til øndogess, ok fell þar niðr dauðr. Síðan mælte Einarr, 'Slíkt mun vera fyrer miklom tíðendom, ok er þetta mannafylgjor.'

Þá kom Goðmundr heim; ok var þat siðr hans at koma til hvers húss sem á bœnom var. Ok er hann geck til øndogess, þá lagðez hann upp, ok talaðe við Þórhall, ok sagðe hann hónom draum sínn. Ok efter þat réttez hann upp, ok var þá framm komenn matr; miolk var heit, ok vóro á steinar. Þá mælte Goð-

---

'I will not put this toil upon thee any more.' Then Gudmund went home and sat there in all honour.

4. And when a space of his life was gone by, it is told that there was a man named Thorhall, a good franklin, and he dwelt at a certain homestead in Eyfrith. He dreamed a dream, and went north to find Fin. He was out of doors. Thorhall spake, 'I would have thee read a dream that I have dreamed.' Fin spake, 'Do thou get thee gone as fast as may be, and I will not hear thy dream,' and he slammed the door against him, and spake, 'Get thee gone now and tell it to Gudmund of Madder-field, or they shall drive thee away with weapons.' Then he went away and over to Madder-field. But Gudmund was out riding that day over the country-side, and was looked for home in the evening. *And Thorhall waited for him.*

Einar his brother lay down and slept *this same day at his own house.* He dreamed that an ox walked up along the country-side, brindled, and with great horns, and came to Madder-field, and went into every house that was on the homestead, and last to the high-seat, and there he fell down dead. Then Einar spake, 'Such a dream must portend great tidings, and that *ox* is a man's fetch.'

Then Gudmund came home, and it was his wont to go to every house that was on the homestead. And when he went to the high-seat he leant back and talked to Thorhall, and he told him his dream. And after that he sat up, and now food was brought to table. The milk was hot, and there were *heating*-stones in it. Then Gudmund spake, 'It

---

13. fast] $\alpha^1$; miok, B. 14. til] here ends the vellum B, the last leaf missing (no more seems ever to have been here). The text henceforth taken from $\alpha^1$.

mundr, 'Ecki er heitt.' Þórlaug mælte, 'Kynlega er þá,' ok heitte steinana. Síðan drack Goðmundr, ok mælte, 'Ecki er heitt.' Þórlaug mælte, 'Eigi veit-ek nú, Goðmundr, hvar kemr til heitfenge þítt.' Ok enn drack hann, ok mælte, 'Ecki er heitt.' Þá hneig hann á bak aftr, ok var þá andaðr. Þá mælte Þórlaug, 'Mikel tíðende, ok muno víða spyrjaz! en engi maðr skal taka á hónom; en grunat hefer Einarr oft minne tíðende.' Síðan kom Einarr ok veitte hónom um-búnað. Einarr mælte, 'Eigi hefer draumr þínn, Þórhalle, lítenn kraft; ok þat hefer Finne sét á þer, at sá være feigr er þú segðer draumenn; en þat unne hann Goðmunde. . . . Kaldr hefer hann nú veret innan, er hann kende sín eigi.'

---

is not hot.' Thorlaug spake, 'That is strange,' and heated the stones again. Then Gudmund drank, and spake, 'It is not hot.' Thorlaug spake, 'I do not know, Gudmund, how thou didst get this power of drinking hot.' And again he drank, and said, 'It is not hot.' Then he sank back, and so died. Then Thorlaug spake, 'Mighty news, and they will go far; but no man must touch him, and Einar hath often had an inkling of less tidings.' Afterward Einar came and saw to laying him out. Einar spake, 'Thy dream hath no little strength, Thorhall, and Fin could see in thy face that he was doomed to whom thou shouldst tell the dream, and he did not begrudge this to Gudmund. . . . The cold must have been in him already when he lost his feeling.' [*The story seems to be broken off abruptly here.*]

---

*The parallel but differing text of B (from a copy taken in* 1860). *After the lacuna of two leaves follows* 'eigi sacvarer . . .,' *see p.* 394, *ll.* 5–15 *above, upon which comes:—*

INGIALDR hét maðr; hann var far-maðr; hann kom skipe síno í Eyja-fiǫrð; en Guðmundr var vanr at koma fyrstr allra manna til skips. Guðmundr var vanr at ráða kaupum ok bióða mǫnnum til sín; ok enn var svá, ok fór Ingialldr til Guðmundar, ok var með hónum um vetrinn; ok var þá kyrt þann vetr. En um várit skilduz þeir vinir, ok fór hann til skips; hann var auðigr maðr ok drengr góðr; hann bió skip sítt.

þórgils hét maðr, hann var þing-maðr þóriss; hann bió at Ökrum í Hǫrgár-dal; ok kallaðr Akra-karl, ekki miok vinsæll né trúr í kaupum: Hann fór til skips um dag einn með pokur, ok var þat ull ok klípingar, ok lét falt við Ingiald; hónum var ann-samt. Ingialdr fór til at vega ull ok klípinga, ok hugði ekki at hverneg var, ok fekk hónum lérept, ok fé slíkt sem þeir urðu á sáttir, ok fór þórgils í brot. Ok er Austmaðrinn hugði at varninginum, var fúit bæði ull ok klyppingar. Hónum líkar ílla, ok ferr á fund Guðmundar, ok segir hónum. Guðmundr mælti, 'Marga vel-gœrð hefir þú mer gœrt, en œngva meiri en þessa; seldú mer málit, en ek mun gialda þer slíkt fé sem þú átt at hónum.' Nú tók hann við málinu, en gaf hónum giafir, ok skilduz vinir. Fór Austmaðr útan, ok er hann or sǫgunni.

Ok er stefnu-dagar komu, reið Guðmundr við þriá tigu manna ok stefndi þórgilsi um brek-ráð. þórgils segir, 'Ek vil bióða fyrir þetta at leggja undir gœrð yckra

---

4. þítt] þín? 11. . . .] something missing. 14. skips] hann var auðigr maðr, add. vell., repet. from below. 22. klypingar, vell. 23. fé] feck honum, vell. 29. xxx, vell. 30. betrað (becrad?), vell.

þóriss, ok hefi ek eigi vitað at ull væri ónýt né klyppingar.' Guðmundr segir, 'Lítt ætla ek at vit þórir gœrim um málin ef vit einir erum at,' en lét þórgils makligan at láta sítt fyrir svik sín, ok stefndi hónum til Alþingiss. Guðmundr ríðr heim eftir þat; en þórgils fór á fund þóriss, ok segir at hónum var stefnt ok sagði at hónum þótti hann miok láta hlut sínn fyrir Guðmundi. þórir mælti, 'Má mer þat er yfir margan gengr.' þórgils fór heim.

Nú ríðr Guðmundr til þings ok svá aðrir menn, ok hefir Guðmundr framm mál á hœnd þórgilsi. Ok þá er kemr at dómum þá gengr þórir til ok býðr boð fyrir þórgils, ok sagði (fallit) at menn sættiz á slík mál. Guðmundr segir, at hann vill eingi boð af hónum þiggja. þórir kvað hónum lítt aftr fara at úsœmð við þá; en Guðmundr lét hónum enn eigi mega svá þickja meðan hann væri eigi fyrir sœkum hafðr. Málit horfir ú-vænt, ok hafði þórir ecki afl móti at rísa, ok varð þórgils sekr. Úvirðing fell á mál þóris. En frá þórgilsi er þat at segja at hann þóttiz siá hversu fara mundi, ok fór hann norðr í Húsa-vík um þingit með lausa-fé sítt, en lœnd stóðu eftir ok kvik-fé; en hann fór útan. Ok er hann or sœgunni.

Nú ríða menn heim af þinginu, ok spurði Guðmundr, at þórgils var í brotu farinn, en vissi þó at mikit fé var eftir. þórir átti at nefna féráns-dóm eftir þingmann sínn en Guðmundr til at koma. Nú ríðr Guðmundr heiman. þórir bauð þeim œllum, þangat er fé áttu at heimta at þórgilsi; ok þangat var boðat fé því œllu er hann hafði átt. Land hafði hann átt á Steðja, ok hafra tiu er þórir varð-veitti, ok ætlaði þá ok til *at* reka fundarins: fiár-hlutr var mikell eftir í geld-fé, ok treystuz menn eigi at kaupa án lofi Guðmundar.

Guðmundr reið fiolmennr til féráns-dóma, ok varð þar ekki til tíðenda. Ok er hann ríðr á brot með fénu. . . . Á Skútu*m* heitir bœr fyr ofan Lauga-land. þeir koma þar, ok hittir Guðmundr sauða-mann þóriss er Oddr hét; hann mælti, ok tók til orða, 'Driúgir verða þér, Guðmundr, þingmenn þóris til fiárins, ok mundi mikit um vert ef þú hefðir fengit allt féit af þóri.' Guðmundr mælti, 'Hvat skortir at?' Oddr mælti, 'Hafrar þeir tiu er inni standa at þóriss.' Guðmundr mælti, 'þat munda ek helzt kiósa, at þórir gœrði skóg-gangs-sœk á hendr ser; en þér, Oddr, mun verða annat-hvárt at þessu gifta eðr ú-gæfa.' Ok snúa þeir hestunum ok ríða á Lauga-land, ok koma at húsinu þar *er* Oddr sagði hafrana inni vera. Hafrar hlaupa út þegar *er* þeir láta upp hurðina. Guðmundr mælti, 'Fiár mun þetta vert,' ok ríða nú heim á bœinn, ok var þórir úti. Guðmundr mælti, 'Seint er slíka at tryggja; ek hugða, þórir, attú værir heiðvirðr maðr.' þórir segir, 'Eigi vissa ek þetta; en nú er bæði, at þú ferr at geystr, enda má vera, at eigi hafi vel verit til gœrt.' Guðmundr mælti, 'Svá verðr nú at vera sem þú hafir vitað,' ok nefnir ser vátta, at hónum væri féit ú-heimilt. Ok skildu at því.

Nú er kyrt um sumarit. Ok einn morgin var Guðmundr snemma á fótum; hann mælti við smala-mann at hann skildi taka hest hans. Hann gœrir svá; ok er hestr er buinn, stígr Guðmundr á bak, ok ríðr á brot einn saman, ok hafði með ser skickju þá er Ingialldr Austmaðr hafði gefit hónum. Hann ríðr til þver-ár, at finna Einar bróður sínn—en þar var iafnan ekki mart með þeim brœðrum; en þórir var mikell vin Einars. Nú kemr Guðmundr til þver-ár, ok drepr á dyrr; smala-maðr kemr út ok heilsar Guðmundi. Guðmundr spurði hvárt Einarr bróðir hans væri upp risinn. Hann segir, 'Eigi er þat.' Guðmundr mælti, 'Bið hann upp standa, ok seg at Guðmundr bróðir hans er kominn ok vill finna hann.' Hann ferr inn ok vekr Einar, ok segir hónum at Guðmundr bróðir hans er kominn ok vill finna hann. Einarr stendr upp ok gengr út, ok fagnar vel bróður sínum. Guðmundr tók því vel, ok var all-kátr. Guðmundr mælti, 'Ílla þicki mer þat er með ockr er svá fátt; ok em ek nú til þess kominn at ek vilda at betr væri í ockarri frændsemi heðan frá en her til hefir verit, ok þœtti mer ockr þat betr sama, frændi, at vit værim iafnan báðir at einu máli.' Einarr mælti, 'Víst væri þessa vel leitað, ef þat væri ráðit at hugr fylgði máli.' Guðmundr mælti, 'þat mun ek sýna, at mer þickir mikit undir at ocka*t* vin-fengi sé gótt,' ok tekr nú skickjuna ok sýnir hónum ok mælti, 'þat vil ek at þú hafir hána at giœf af mer.' Einarr mælti, 'þat vilda ek at vit bindim þetta (eigi) með fast-mælum með ockr, en þetta er góðr gripr, ok at vísu vil

9. fallit] om. vell. 24. . . .] something missing. 56. eigi] add. by conjecture.

ek þiggja.' 'Þat vilda ek,' segir Guðmundr, 'at nú gœrðu vit af nýju ockarn félagskap.' Einarr segir, 'Ecki þicki mer þess þurfa at binda ockar á meðal, þótt vinfengi sé með ockr.' Guðmundr mælti, 'Vist er þat glíkligt at þat muni allt vel endaz er þú heitr, en ecki mun þat spilla til.' Einarr segir, 'Eigi mun þer of mikit þickja koma í mót skickju-giœfinni þótt ráðir þessu.' Guðmundr mælti, 'Ecki munu vit strit fyrer hafa at kalla aðra menn at þessu, ok munu vit takaz í hendr, ok nefna Guð í vitni, at vit skolum at einu máli vera báðir heðan í frá.'—Ok svá gœrðu þeir; ok vissi þetta eingi maðr nema þeir einir. Nú ríðr Guðmundr heim, en Einarr gengr inn.

Þat er nú at segja, hvat til hafði orðit með (þeim) brœðrum þá er þeir vóru ungir sveinar, at Guðmundr átti ser fóstra, ok unni hann hónum mikit. Ok einn dag svaf hann úti í skini, en sveinninn sat undir hœfðum hónum; en mý settiz á skalla hónum, en Guðmundr sópaði af með hendi sínni, ok þótti hónum sem fóstra hans mundi mein at vera; en Einarr geck hiá ok mælti, 'Sér þú eigi, bróðir, at þer vinnr þetta ecki, þvi at þat sezt iam-skiótt aftr á, ok skara heldr til œxar-hyrnunni er þú hefir hiá þer.' Hann gœrir svá, ok veik til œxar-hyrnunni í hœfuð hónum fóstra sínum; en mýit lyptiz á brot, en skallinn blœddi. Karl vaknaði ok mælti, 'Ertú œ́rr er þú vinnr á mer!' Guðmundr mælti, 'Nú it fyrsta finn ek þat, at eigi eru ráðin Einars bróður míns heil við mik.'—Ok af þessu eldi lengi síðan.

Nú er kyrt œndurt sumarit; en er á leið, ríðr Guðmundr með xx mann út á Lauga-land at stefna Þóri um sauða-launin. Nú var leitað um sættir. Guðmundr vill eigi sættaz, ok lézt nú reyna skildu hvárr þeirra rœskari væri. Hann ríðr nú heim á leið. Þetta var snemma morgins. Einarr, bróðir hans, var því vanr, at rísa upp snemma ok hitta sauða-mann sínn. Þetta var enn í þat mund, er Guðmundr hafði heiman farit. Einarr mælti, at hann skyldi víss verða er þeir fœ́ri heim aptr. En er á líðr daginn, kom sauða-maðr, ok sagði Einari at þá vóru þeir útan á leið. Einarr mælti, at hann skyldi taka hest hans ok leggja á sœðul; ok svá gœrir hann. Einarr stígr á bak ok ríðr fyrir þá, ok hittir þá fyrir ofan Hrafna-gil. Guðmundr fagnar vel bróður sínum; hann tók því vel. Einarr spurði, 'Hvert hafið þér riðit í morgin, Guðmundr frændi, er þér hafit svá snemma at verit?' Guðmundr svarar, 'Mœrg eru eyrendi mín herna um herat.' Einarr mælti, 'Ekki ertú vanr, at ríða svá fiolmennr her um bygð ef lítil œrendi væri; ok seg mer hvert þú hefir riðit.' Guðmundr mælti, 'Ek reið út á Lauga-land at stefna Þóri um hafra-launin, þeim er hann leyndi af fé Þórgils, en ek átta sektar-fé at taka eftir hann.' Einarr segir, 'Þó hefir þetta leyniliga farit.' Guðmundr mælti, 'Ecki hefir þú tíðenda-fróðr verit; en þess vil ek biðja þik, at þú veitir mer at þessum málum.' Einarr mælti, 'Í því vil ek hlut eiga at þit sættiz.' Guðmundr mælti, 'Þat ætlaða ek at nú skildi*m* vit reyna með ockr hvárr ríkari væri.' Þeir brœ́ðr skilðu nú at þessu, ok fór Einarr heim til Þver-ár. Guðmundr reið ok heim með sína menn.

En nokkoru síðarr fór Þórir at finna Einar, ok sagði hónum hvar komit var um mál þeirra Guðmundar, ok bað Þórir Einar á-siá ok liðveizlu. Einarr segir, 'Mer er vant við Guðmund bróður mínn fyrir frændsemi sakir ok svá þess at vit hœfum bundit fast-mælum með ockr at hvárrgi ockarr skyldi á mót œðrum vera.' Þórir mælti, 'Siá máttu þó, at hann vill einn yfer œllum sœ́mðum sitja.' Einarr mælti, 'Mikit er til þess haft at einn vill hann œllu ráða, ok einkiss vill hann virða orð manna þegar ef hónum líkar annan veg betr; en leita mun ek um sættir með yckr; en ef þat stoðar ecki, ok vill hann einkiss virða mín orð, þá mun ek ecki hirða um hans þocka, ok munu vit þá báðir saman til þings ríða.' Þórir ríðr heim, ok er nú kyrt um hríð.

Eitt hvert sinn bað Einarr taka hest sinn, ok kvezt vilja ríða upp á Mœðru-vœllu at finna Guðmund bróður sínn. Ok er hann kemr þar, ríðr hann upp at durunum ok drepr á dyrnar. Þar gengr út maðr. Einarr mælti at hann skyldi kalla á Guðmund, 'Ok seg at ek vil finna hann.' Hann ferr ok segir Guðmundi, at Einarr var kominn ok vill finna hann. Guðmundr gengr út í dyrr ok heilsar Einari bróður sínum; hann tók því vel. Einarr vildi ecki af baki stíga, en Guðmundr geck eigi út or durunum, ok tœluðuz þeir svá við. Einarr tók til orða ok spurði; hvárt

---

12. hœfðum] thus rightly, vell. 16. í] z, vell. 20. ondvert, vell.
31. herna] thus?

nœckut skildi stoða at leita um sættir með þeim Þóri. Guðmundr segir, at þeir mundi ecki sætlaz, nema Þórir legði allt á hans vald, 'ok er hónum þat þó fullgótt.' Einarr segir at hann vildi þessu máli miok. . . .

*Here a great lacuna comes in*, (1) *one page* (*the outmost of a quaternion*) *being washed out, only stray words and part of a line here and there can now be read; in* 1860, *I read in* l. 10 *from bottom*, sel nú G. skickiuna; l. 3 *from bottom*, z er mer nu eigi vant um er þú; l. 2 *from bottom*, ætlar þu þetta upp at taka; *the last words are* Nú skilja . . . (2) *After which one leaf of the following quaternion is missing* (*not two, for that would be too much, to judge from the length of text to be accounted for, as in* A); *but the* 4 *innermost leaves of the quaternion are left.*

. . . afráð goldit sínna orða, ok kom mer nú í hug at nú mundi fé œrit at bœ́ta ein hvern mann. Ok at þinglausnum kom einn maðr at Guðmundi er Þórsteinn nefndiz, ok var kallaðr Rindill; hann skoraði á Guðmund til vistar. Guðmundr spurði hvar hann var sveitar-maðr. Hann kvez vera Sunnlenzkr maðr. Guðmundr mælti, 'Hví er þer betra í ókunnri sveit en kunnigri?' Hann kvezt vera sekr maðr. Guðmundr mælti, 'Ertú nockur verk-maðr?' Hann kvað þat satt vera, ok til margs vel fallinn. Guðmundr mælti, 'Eigi verir þú alo(*sic*)skot-bragðligr, eðr hví munda ek eigi við þer taka.' Ok fór hann með Guðmundi af þinginu.

Nú er at segja frá Þóri, at (hann) fór útan um sumarit er á leið, ok var hann á Hialt-landi þann vetr; en um várit fór hann út ok hafði góða kaup-ferð ok réð ser hión, ok var heima um sumarit. En um haustit fór hann útan, ok var í Orkneyjum um vetrinn; en um várit fór hann út, ok hafði bæði miol ok annan varning. Ok er hann kemr heim, réð hann ser hión, ok var heima um sumarit, ok annaðiz um bú sítt; en um haustit fór hann útan, ok var þá í Noregi þann vetr. Þá var ᑎ. k. H. s. kgr yfir Noregi. En um várit fór hann útan ok átti mikit í skipi, ok hafði þá mikit fé; ok þótti hann skœruliga farit hafa; ok sezt hann nú í bú sítt. Ok lýkr þar nú frá hónum at segja. *Upon which follows p.* 412, *l.* 15, *of the printed text.*

---

## *Seventeenth century parallel to Cormac's Love Songs to Stangerd.*

(The Roxburghe Ballads, 1887, Ed. J. W. Ebsworth, 2. 261–2. See also, 272.)

The pale-fac'd Moon shall lose her Light,
The glorious Sun shall darken'd be,
[From Heaven shall fall the Stars so bright]
My Love, ere I prove false to thee.

There shall no Grass grow on the [Ground],
Nor Blossom bud upon the Tree;
All Fruit shall have a deadly Wound,
My Love, ere I prove false to thee.

The swiftest River shall run back,
The Wind shall drive the water-Mill,
The brightest Day shall turn to black,
If I be not thy true Love still.

* * * * *

The Lambs shall with the Lions play,
And timorous Hares the Hounds pursue,
The Elements shall pass away,
Ere I to thee shall prove untrue.

No Snow shall lie upon the Alps,
Nor Flames break out from Ætna's hill,
The [Tygress] shall forsake [her Whelps],
If I be not thy true Love still.

---

17. aloskot] thus? því, vell. 24. *Read*, Ol. k. H. s., i. e. St. Olave. 28. The text of the English ballad is mended in places.—Tr.

# VIGA-GLUMS SAGA.

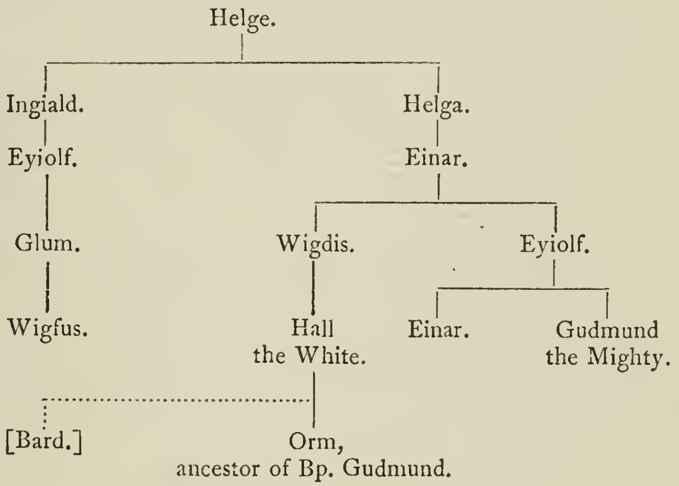
## THE STORY OF BATTLE-GLUM.

In Prolegomena lvi, written ten years ago, where this Saga was touched on, too favourable an opinion was expressed of it; riper consideration has led us to sundry conclusions which must be set out at length, for they are not only of direct bearing upon this Saga, but, as we believe, furnish a key to the exact date of the remaniement of the Islendinga Sogur in the 13th century.

The old editions have an arbitrary division of this Saga into twenty-eight chapters, but as this is neither useful nor authoritative, we have rejected it and broken the Saga into six chapters, according to subject, origin, and analysis. These chapters we shall now discuss one by one, not in numerical order, but as is most convenient.

Beginning with *chapter* 4: this part of the story is made to lead up to the central part of Glum's life in 983, and is concerned with the slaying of a certain Bard, the son of Hall the White, by Wigfus Glum's son, who, moved by the sullen fury which he inherits from his father, kills the man to revenge a satire made upon him, the whole quarrel arising out of a horse-fight. The story is confirmed by the citation of an old verse.

It all seems plain and straightforward enough. But let us test it in the one or two ways open to us, and first, putting the *genealogical test*, and using Landnama-book, the following pedigree appears:—




Here one notices that Landnama-book (III. 15. 8) does not mention Bard, though it speaks of Hall the White and his son Orm; and, also, that the generation to which Bard (if he ever existed) must have belonged, is one which must have included men living and flourishing in 1030–50,

and among them the sons of Gudmund and Einar: a generation later than Wigfus, who is made his murderer, and two generations later than Glum, who is made a vigorous man at the time of the murder. In fact, if Bard be the son of Hall the White, he comes about sixty years too late for the events in which this Saga would make him take part.

But though these facts alone would suffice to throw grave doubt on the whole story, there is more ground yet for suspicion. The scene of the quarrel is a *horse-fight*. Now it is a curious thing that these horse-fighting scenes occur precisely in those Sagas, or parts of Sagas, which we have every reason to suppose are of late fabrication. They are found in the doubtful parts of Niala, Grette's Saga, Beorn's Saga, Thorstan Stangar-hœgg's Tale, and in the wholly fabricated Sagas, Reykdæla, Swarfdæla, Wiglund's Saga, and the like.

And, strange to say, if one turns to historical authorities, there is no proof that there were any horse-fights at all in the heroic age of Iceland. In Landnama-book there is horse-racing but no horse-fighting; in Grágás where, if any where, we should certainly expect to find mention of a sport which led to many breaches of the peace—assaults, batteries, and manslaughters—there is no hint thereof, though there is provision against illicit horse-riding.

But in Magnus's Norwegian Law of 1276, horse-fighting is duly provided for, and in the Jon's-book, a modification of the Norwegian Law made for Iceland and dating 1280, the paragraph on horse-fights is included. Again, Sturlunga Saga confirms this evidence. The first mention of a horse-fight is in 1184 in Bp. Gudmund's Saga; then follow instances in 1195, Gudmund Dyre's Saga; 1228, the death of Thorwald of Water-fird; 1234–8, Aaron's Saga; 1254, Thorgils' Skarde[1]; and there is evidence enough for the popularity of the sport in Iceland at the middle and end of the 13th century. May we not fairly conclude that horse-fighting is a sport unknown to the classic times, but introduced (probably from the East-way or Baltic shores) into Norway in the days of the civil wars, when there was still an aristocracy that could welcome and foster such an expensive and alien amusement; and that from Norway the sport was brought to Iceland? Hence the incident of the horse-fight could never have occurred in Glum's days[2].

Yet a third test may be applied in relation to the *verse on Bard*. It is not a 13th-century remanieur's false verse, that seems certain; there is some ring of originality in it. Yet it is in a metre absolutely non-existent in Glum's days. How is this? Looking a little closer one finds that it is not especially appropriate to the circumstances of the story in which it is here inserted, but rather refers to some sailor or traveller Bard. Now there is mentioned in Sturlunga a certain Bard the Black, living about 1121, grandson of a traveller, Atle the Leech, and grandfather of the famous traveller Hrafn Sweinbiornsson. This Bard is described as 'göfugr bonde,' a franklin of noble lineage. (Sturl. i. 192.)

[1] Sturl. i. 101, 147, 281; ii. 342, 181.

[2] In Norway it lasted till 1786.

If we suppose that the verse cited really comes from some Encomiums on this Bard, a man of mark in his day, we have a theory that quite satisfies all the requirements of the case. For Bard's descendants see Sturl. ii. 483[1].

Taking next *chapters* 3 and 5, and examining the matter thereof minutely, one finds these also to be of late composition, and clearly unhistorical as referring to Glum, nay, it turns out to be possible to point to almost the exact date of their fabrication. Premising this examination by noting that the fact of the battle of Hrísa-teig or Rush-mead is confirmed by the Annals, which put it at 983, just so far we certainly tread on firm ground. But in the story following and leading up to it one is confronted by startling improbabilities. Here is a great nobleman, grandson of Ingeald Helge the Lean's son, chief of Eyfrith, owner of the temple with which the Eyfrith Moot-stead was doubtless originally connected, a temple built by his own grandfather; this man, both before and after the Rush-mead fight, is cbliged to go for his law-suits to Hegra-ness Moot in Shaw-frith miles away, in a different jurisdiction, and wholly distinct part of the country, although both the slain men over whom the suits are waged are also Eyfrith-men. Further, the compiler, seemingly himself aware of the improbability of the proceeding, sends a dummy brother of Glum's by sea to Hegra-ness Moot with arms and men to his help, but makes him to be wrecked and drowned with all hands.

Thus, too, in the *Episode of Glum and Scute*, here translated with Glum's Saga, the Moot is figured as lying distant from Glum's home, and Glum's *protégé* coming from Shaw-frith is made to meet him at Ox-dale-heath on his way to it. This looks as if the Shaw-frith Moot was meant to be the regular Moot which the compiler supposed Glum would attend. It is of course just possible that in this last case All-moot is meant, circuitous though the route would be for a man to proceed out of Eyfrith thither *viâ* Shaw-frith.

It is a clear chronological impossibility that Glum is made to be judged at All-moot Quarter-court after slaying Sigmund.

---

[1] There is one bit of true tradition in the story of Bard worth recording here; it is evidently taken from some older tale and referred originally to some earlier hero. Bard is parting with his wife. She and her sister walked out of the garth with him, 'and as they turned back, Una looked back at him over her shoulder and fell down in a swoon. And when she came to again her sister asked her what she had seen. Says she, "I saw dead men walking to meet him (Bard), and he must be doomed, and we shall never see each other again."' Compare with this vision the Atla-mal, 91–93, where we now read—

> Conor hugðag dauðar coma í nótt hingat,
> Vers varð-rúnar, vilde þic ciósa,
> Byði þer brálliga til beccja sínna;

and would translate—

> I thought I saw dead women come hither this night,
> My husband's fetches, they wished to choose thee,
> They bade thee hie to their benches without tarrying.

Is there any explanation to be found of this extraordinary perversion of constitutional history, for such it is certainly? We believe so. There was in the 13th century a time when Eyfrith entirely lost its natural supremacy of the North (a supremacy which in the 12th century actually gave its name to the whole Northern quarter, as Libellus testifies, vol. i. p. 303, l. 1), and when Shaw-frith was the chief seat of power in its stead. After the death of Sighwat and his sons in 1238, for a period of thirty years, the foremost men of all Iceland dwelt at one or other of the great estates in Shaw-frith—Flymire, Mickleby or Stead—Colbein the Younger, 1238–45; Brand, 1245–6; Thord Cacali, 1248; Gizor, 1252–3; Thorgils, 1256–8; Gizor again, and this time as Earl of Iceland, 1259–68, succeed each other in unbroken series. The last great native chiefs in Iceland in fact resided at Shaw-frith; then came the Change of Law, and the memory of the older days vanished like smoke. We have only to suppose a man writing at the end of the 13th century, after 1280, and he would have lived through a time when (as after all eras of revolution) the memory of the *ci-devant* days had faded away, and when there could be no remembrance of the old glories of Eyfrith, but only a lively recollection of a time when all political and even legal power lay in the hands of those that swayed Shaw-frith and its Moots. Such a writer would naturally make his hero go for suits and defences where all the great men that he knew of had gone, to Shaw-frith Moot.

Let us take another point. The story of *Calf's murder* is, as it now stands in Glum's Saga, childish and ridiculous on the face of it; but when we find that there was, in February 1234, a pitiful and notable murder of one Calf, as recorded in Sturlunga Saga, i. 323, it is not unnatural to suppose that his name was seized upon by the 13th-century compiler when he wanted a picturesque incident to add to the imaginary scenes in which he made his hero Glum figure. This Calf Guttormsson, it is to be remembered, lived first at Eyfrith and afterwards in Shaw-frith.

Then the incident of the *oath* of double meaning which Glum takes is historically improbable and linguistically impossible. There is good reason to suppose, as we hope to show elsewhere, that the suffixed negative is a West Scandinavian phenomenon, not known at this early date in continental Scandinavia. Yet the oath-formula, if anything, must have been traditional and exactly taken from oaths used at the Moot-steads of the Norwegian west coast, so that one would expect Glum's negative to have been the usual Teutonic 'ne,' not the suffixed '-at.' But even if Glum did use the suffixed negative there could have been no possible ambiguity about it. Grágás gives us forms such as 'vaskat-ek' and 'moncat-ek,' 'scalcat-ec,' which show the exact use of the suffix in 12th-century law-formulæ. Still this story is not the creation of the compiler's fancy; it bears marks of traditional origin. It is an example of a type of tale common and popular in the litigious North. It occurs in the Tristram story in another form, and is, we doubt not, taken from an incident of those 'Mock-moots' which, as Liosvetninga Saga tells

us, flourished in the North of Iceland. The comic law-quibble is cleverly enough woven into the imaginary story furnished by the compiler. To a man of 1280, who had only known and acted in the new Norwegian procedure, the Old Law and its forms and ceremonies were mere matters of antiquarian interest, which might furnish a comic scene or a dramatic touch, but of which all that such an one would know was that they were older, more simple and clumsier, than the law under which he himself lived.

The introductory *chapter* 1 as it stands in the MS., is taken up with pedigrees which are genuine, and with fiction of the usual 13th-century type giving Eyolf's adventures abroad, and a duplicate version of the same, with Glum himself for the hero. In Eyolf's case, the nickname 'hruga,' a Western and possibly un-Teutonic word, may have given a handle to the compiler. In Glum's case there seems to be one piece of genuine family tradition in the gifts of the cloak and weapons, though it may well be that the story grew out of the mere 'giving of arms' to the boy by his grandfather (one remembers the cloak and sword that Alfred gave Ethelstan)[1].

We now (leaving an episode or two to be dealt with further on) turn to *chapter* 3. 9. This is greatly overgrown and choked up by the compiler's 13th-century additions, marked off clearly by style and contents that go against both tradition and history, such as where Gizor and Asgrim, Shafto's contemporaries, unborn in Glum's youth, are made his protectors and elders.

But these poor and parasitic additions removed, there is left (the main portion of *chapters* 2 and 6) a story which, both as a work of art and as a characteristic piece of traditional history, stands as a worthy prologue to Liosvetninga Saga, and demands most careful study. In style simple, classic, and straightforward, in character energetic and vigorous, it is an excellent specimen of the older simplest form of Saga.

It will be noticed that its leading scenes turn upon certain verses improvised by Glum and others. These verses are genuine, but they have suffered from the remanieur who has turned their simple metre (epic, as we take it) into elaborate court-metre sprucely furbished up with ill-favoured and meaningless kennings. This process has actually concealed the contents and meaning of the originals, as may be proved from such an instance as p. 465, where the prose gives the striking scene in a few words: the swift angry rush of Glum upon Einar's brother at the Moot, met by the serried rank of foes that drive his little band back over the sand slope; Glum defiant to the last, with three spears in his shield, sliding down unwounded, and challenging his enemies to follow

[1] The giving of the sword to a boy by his father is spoken of in the Helge Lays, I. 28–32, Corpus Poet. Bor. i. 132, in which passage we do not now take the gift to have been a tooth-fee but the regular primus iuuentae honos which Tacitus records, 'uel principum aliquis uel pater uel propinquus scuto frameaque iuuenem ornat.'—*Germ.*

him on even ground. Here the words *festa* and *geira*, still to be picked out of the court-metre line, show that the original line contained this incident. In fact, we may safely believe that the original story here was largely, if not entirely, built up round a few verses of Glum and his foes. Again in the verse, Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 74, v. 6, the words 'godreid' and 'træd' seem to show that the original referred not to the witches of the blood-trough, but to Glum's ancestors riding up to the τέμενος to appeal to Frey on his behalf[1], and that two heterogenous verses have been jumbled together by the remanieur. That the originals were in Epic metre, rather than Turf-Einar metre, seems likely as we have been able to extricate several clear Epic lines from the conglomerate of prose, as will be seen in the text, pp. 443, 445[2].

Of the main facts of the Saga there can be no doubt. Landnama-book, III. **21**. 2, 'Sigmund, whom Glum slew on the acre Never-fail;' and III. **14**. 4, 19, and the entries in the Annals are good authorities enough:

'944. Viga-Glum slew Sigmund.'

'983. Rush-mead fight.'

'Viga-Glum' heads the List of Chiefs of 981 [vol. i. p. 376].

But the exact story (probably one little creditable to Einar and Gudmund) of Glum's downfall was evidently lost by the time the compiler of the 13th century set to work on the subject. Glum's own verses

---

[1] The riding of a troop of spirits comes in Helge Lay, I. 57–60, and of a troop of ghosts in the same poem, 303–318. The word 'trod' may mean a fold or pound on the temple premises either for horses or for the cattle to be sacrificed.

[2] The verses are all printed, Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 73–76, but we have in the translation here following revised our former readings of them, by watching the prose of the Saga, and by carefully scanning each stanza for the genuine and poetic words that have been, like fine bits of sculpture, broken up and built into a new and plumb-laid wall of jumbled morsels of kenning-jargon by the 13th-century remanieur.

A good example of the way the remanieur has handled Glum's verse is given in Einar's lines about Glum's fight at the Moot, where the prose gives the key to the original meaning, and one can still detect under the mass of kennings the words 'geira,' 'festa,' and 'þrim' (for þræm seems merely the corruption of this word), which show that the original did not mean—

He could not get a firm hold with his shield,' etc.,

which is merely a perversion caused by altering the metre and then putting words to fit it, but—

He could not use his shield
For the three spears fast in it.

Verses 8 and 10 are cited in Snorre's Edda. For the verse on Bard see Mela-book, Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 62.

Wigfus, Glum's son, is also said to have been a poet, but his verses, like his father's, must have been in epic-metre, certainly not in the court-metre form in which they appear in Fagrskinna and Jomswickinga Saga. They are given, Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 76. The ditty, Corpus Poet. Bor. i. 365, which the translator identified with that put into Haldanus' mouth by Saxo, Bk. viii, is possibly older than Wigfus, and may belong to some legendary heroic tale. Neither Glum nor Wigfus is enrolled in Scalda-tal, *ergo*, they were at all events not known to have composed Encomia nor to have served any prince as court-poets.

testify to his having won his heritage by the sword and lost it by the sword. We know no more. The tale of Sigmund's death is so drastic that it is evidently genuine tradition. The view the compiler takes of Glum is, we believe, not the true one; his verses, and what tradition there is about him, seem to point to another kind of man—the character, in fact, drawn in the episode of Scute (pp. 466–9): a ready, kindly, compassionate, cool-headed man, slow to wrath, and resenting injustice only. The gaunt soldierly figure of the Saga, and the strange fits of anger when he would turn pale and laugh till the tears rolled down his cheeks, are clearly true, and they are not inconsistent with this; they certainly do not imply the sullen, revengeful, brutal manslayer which the 13th-century compiler presents.

The chronology of Glum's life rests upon the Landnama-book, and upon the medieval interpretation of the verse (p. 478) where he says he is leaving the house he had lived happily in for sixty years. This expression, we doubt not, gave origin to the 'common clash' repeated in the epilogue, which states that Glum was peerless for twenty years, and as good as any man for twenty more, and then allots him twenty years of decay, which, added to his youth of twenty years, filled out the full tale of eighty. That forty years were reckoned between his rise (he comes home at twenty, and slays Sigmund at twenty-one years of age) and his fall at Rush-mead fight at sixty years of age, one can tell from the Annals above cited; his death is made by tradition to take place in 1003, for that is what the writer of the epilogue means by 'three years after the coming of Christendom,' which gives twenty years more, but this statement, together with the 'bishopping' by bishop Col, is not to be depended on, as we can see from Hungrvaca, ch. 1. 6, vol. i. p. 249, whence it appears that Col's life in Iceland falls much later than 1003. We have corrected the 'xv' of the MS. to 'xviii' for the age of Glum when he visited his grandfather abroad, as that figure is evidently inferred by the statements of the context; which keep him abroad for a year and a bit.

The story of Glum gives such a different impression to the reader when it is stripped of later accretions that we have felt it necessary to English it *in a form as near as possible to that which it must have originally presented*. We cannot of course restore the great gaps which the loss of such parts as the original account of Rush-mead fight, for instance, has left. The episode of Scute we have brought in, in its rightful place, and moved the fight at Eyfrith Moot to before the Rush-mead fight [1]. We have also replaced the verses in the positions which the context showed they originally occupied. Thus the English reader has here before him the remains of the original Glum's Saga as far as it

---

[1] Whether this fight at the Moot came before or after the Rush-mead fight is uncertain, but it is to be noticed that the epilogue seems to be naturally joined to the passage which says Glum grew old and blind, and that he should have had to exercise his godehood and set a court at Eyfrith Moot after Einar had taken his land and godehood is very unlikely. We therefore suppose Eyfrith-Moot fight to have come before Rush-mead, as the campaign of 1814 before Waterloo.

has been preserved. Those who wish to read the story as it stands in the sophisticated 13th-century version may turn to Sir Edmund Head's excellent translation published in 1866.

The *Episode of Scute* which is found (in the better text here given) in Reykdæla, as well as in our Saga, must have formed part of the original Glum's Saga. It is not quite in its pristine state, for, as it stands, it rather glorifies Scute's subtlety and treachery, whereas the original episode must have been in Glum's honour. It is somewhat abridged in AM. 132. This episode is of intrinsic interest, and throws light, *first*, on Glum's character (which, as noticed above, it presents in pleasing colours); and, *secondly*, on the plot of the original Saga. We know that Glum must have offended Frey; Thorkel's sacrifice of the ox was not enough to sway the god from his favour to his temple-priest, and the descendant of a long line of bountiful worshippers. It required some sacrilegious act of Glum to make Frey desert him. Here we get the key. Glum must have sheltered outlaws repeatedly in the hallowed precincts of the god's temple, and so defiled it. The Saga indeed states that he so sheltered Wigfus, but though this is probably wrong, the original story must (as may be clearly inferred from Scute's words to the spy) have made a good deal of Glum's holding out a kind of asylum to outlaws, out of the goodness of his heart, in flat disregard of Frey's displeasure.

There is a story (6. 6) of Glum in his blindness trying to avenge himself. He asked Einar and Gudmund to come to him and let the whole feud be settled; but Einar suspected his designs and warned Gudmund, 'and when Glum was told that the men that had been riding to his house had turned away, "That is a pity," quoth Glum, "I did not mean when I went to meet them to miss them both." He had a drawn knife under his cloak. And that was the end of the dealings of Glum and the men of Eyfrith.' This story is, we believe, an evidence of the compiler's acquaintance with the Story of King Hrodric, who was sent out to Iceland for trying to stab St. Olave in church after his life had been spared and he had been blinded. Hrodric died at Calf-skin in Eyfrith, so that his story was well known in that part of Iceland.

The *Tale of the Two Cousins* is a duplicate of a story in Fostbræðra Saga. It is made a link in the chain that leads to the catastrophe of Rush-mead fight, but as it is not part of the Saga we have detached it, though Englishing it as a pourtrayal of antique life, for its mention of the little brass horse (toys occur rarely in Saga literature) and its very natural presentment of the old tramp with her gipsy malice and skill in ill-omened prophecy. The Editor can remember such an old woman coming to his father's house in his youth in Iceland, and making her remarks with cunning impudence on the children. The Gizor named looks like an apocryphal personage. His name, a rare one, belongs to the Hawk-dale family like Teit and Cetil-beorn.

The Saga of Glum seems to have been more popular than that of Gudmund and the Light-water-men, judging from the number of MSS.

we know to have existed of it, there being well-nigh as many as of Laxdæla or Eyrbyggia.

The best of these MSS. and the sole complete is the great vellum-book AM. 132, and from it are drawn all the paper copies of this Saga. (See Prolegomena, lvi.) As we have the MSS. they are, however, useless.

There is this memorandum, showing the vellum to have been in the North in 1628, scribbled upon it, 'Magnus Beorn's son with his own hand. In the year 1628 at Cross-mass itself, at the spring which it was the 3rd of May, in the big sitting-room at Madder-field.' Magnus' son Beorn sent it as a gift to Bartholin to gain his good offices for his troublesome son, c. 1685. At Bartholin's sale Arne, who was long his amanuensis, got the book. 'I got the book after Bartholin's death, but Beorn Magnusson gave it him, AM.' The first quaternion of Niala, with the end and middle of Fostbræðra Saga, is gone (it stood last in the vellum, and was possibly separate from the rest at the University Library when the fire broke out). Part of Laxdæla has been over-inked. The book began with Egil's Saga (this is certain), and the last page of the fifth quaternion containing that Saga is washed out, erasing the last words of Egil's Saga, and on it the page is covered with the first part of Arinbeorn's Lay. On the first outermost page of the first Niala quaternion stood the last part of Arinbeorn's Lay, for, as the Editor has calculated, Niala began at the top of the second page of the first leaf. This first quaternion of Niala is lost.

Next comes the *Waterhorn-book*, described above, p. 2. Four leaves remain of the part of it that contained Glum's Saga. The Editor identified them years ago among the scraps in Add. 20. It had the abridgement of the tale of Ogmund Dint incorporated with the text.

The *Mela-book vellum*, described in vol. i. p. 7, must once have contained Glum's Saga, for among Sira Thord's excerpts are three passages (see note to **4.** 8, **5.** 7, and **6.** 4 fn.) drawn from it, and one verse, which, though printed by Mr. Sigurdsson as part of Landnama-book, really belongs to Glum's Saga. It is printed in Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 62.

The *Gisla vellum.* Scraps of this vellum, now AM. 564, were found by the Editor among the scraps in Add. 20. It was once a fair-sized vellum, containing Gisla's Saga, of which four leaves have survived, while of Glum's Saga only one leaf is left. It is a pure text; for example, 'Fitiaskafe' is written for 'Vitazgiafa.'

There was also a fifth vellum, but it is now lost. A memorandum of Arne Magnusson's in AM. 435 *a*, runs—'Viga-Glum's Saga fragment in octavo, got from Benedict Einar's son, but he got it from Sir Thorward of Thing-eyre. This Thorward from Sir Hall of Grim's-tongue, or some other there in Cub-mere's-thing. AM.' This fragment, which must have been of importance, for Arne did not notice every scrap, has unfortunately disappeared. Its octavo shape is remarkable; all the rest are folios.

X

- AM. 132, c. 1300. — All the paper MSS.
- Waterhorn-book, frag. 1390 (W), barren.
- Mela-book vell., 1430, lost (M*). — Two abstracts and one verse in Thord's compilation.
- Gisla vell., 1 leaf, 15th cent. (B), barren.
- 8vo vell., frag., lost, barren.

This Saga also figures on the list of the Stockholm vellum, see Prolegomena, cxxxi, and it is quoted in Liosvetninga, § ix, as Espihælinga Saga.

The first edition is that of 1756, Holar, 8vo, in black letter, in a volume with other Sagas—Kialnesinga, Kroka-Ref, Hardar Saga, and Gisla Saga. See Lexicon, Introduction.

The next, 1780, Copenhagen, 4to, printed at Suhm's expense, with a Latin translation.

The third, 1830, Copenhagen, with other Sagas.

The fourth, 1881, Copenhagen, with Liosvetninga (the first volume of a series); it contains copies of the fragments unpublished before, and important as materials for an edition.

The Icelandic text follows the regular order of the MS., only we have put into large print what seems to be part of the original Saga, and left to smaller type those parts which must be mere additions of the 13th-century compiler.

## The Tale of Ogmund Dint and Gunnere Helming.

This separate episode is preserved for us in full in the great Life of Olaf Tryggwason. There is a good deal of humour about it, and it preserves a curious account of the travelling tabernacle of Frey in Sweden. In the Waterhorn-book's text it is actually incorporated in an abridged form as ch. xvii of Glum's Saga. AM. 61 is perhaps the best base for the full text. There is a good text, too, in Flatey-book. It has been Englished here for the first time. It is the sole early Northern evidence of a phase of heathenism upon which Grimm could only gather scattered hints from elsewhere. Tacitus tells of a tabernacle carried about, but it is that of a goddess, not of a god.

The *Tale of Thorwald Tassel*, an Icelander abroad (connected, as in the Tale of Ogmund above, with Glum), is scarcely worth translating here. It is a poor version of one of those curious tales, half legendary half fictitious, that are tagged on to the Great Tryggwason's Saga[1].

[1] There is one phrase only that is characteristic, where the converted heathen prays to be baptized before he gets to the king that 'men may not see such old folks as us stripped.'

[323, 333: 1, 4, 5.]

## HER HEFR VÍGA-GLÚMS SOGO.

1. 1. INGIALLDR hét maðr son Helga ens Magra; hann bió at Þver-á í Eyjafirðe; hann var forn goðorz maðr ok hæfðinge mikell, ok þá aldraðr miok er sagan gerðez; hann var kvángaðr maðr, ok átte tvá sono, Steinolf ok Eyjolf; þeir vóro menn vel mannaðer ok vóro báðer fríðer sýnom. Ingialldr var ein-lyndr ok fá-látr, ú-dæll ok fast-tœkr; hann lagðe lítenn hug á kaup-menn, vilde eigi ifer ser hafa þeirra ofsa; ok ef hann girntez af kaup-mænnom nockot at hafa þá sende hann aðra menn til, en fór eigi sialfr. Skip kom enn eitt sumar í Eyjafiærð, Hreiðarr hét stýre-maðr, ætt-stórr, hann átte bú á Vors í Norege, manna vaskaztr ok vin-sælztr.

*Next follows a fictitious account of how Eywolf goes abroad with Reidar to Wors in Norway, where Wigfus is Lord or Herse, and of how he is made sport of by Iwar Reidar's brother, but fights a bear and a bearsark, winning great honour.*

2. Síðan bað Eyjolfr Ástríðar Vígfúss-dóttor. Nú er at flytja málet Ivarr ok Hreiðarr, segja hann ætt-stóran mann ok eiga gæfogt ráð á Íslande ok mikenn frænda-afla, ok kœlloðo líklegt at miket yrðe hans forlag. Þá mælte Eyjolfr, 'Vera kann at frændom Ástríðar þicke ofse mikell í vóro mále, en marger vito á Íslande at ver eigom gæfokt for-ellre ok miket fé.' Vígfúss seger, 'Þetta mun vera forlæg hennar, þótt til være ætlað eigi ó-framlegar um frænd-kono vára.' Hon var hónom gefen, ok fór út til Íslannz með hónom.

2. 1. BOÐVARR hét maðr, . . . Gizorar ens Hvíta [see vol. i. p. 247]. Þá er þau Eyjolfr ok Ástríðr kómo til Íslannz var Ingialldr þá andaðr, þá tók Eyjolfr við búe ok goðorðe; Ulfeiðr hét dótter Ingiallz, hána átte Hríseyjar-Narfe. Bœrn þeirra Eyjolfs ok Ástríðar vóro fiogor nefnd: Þórsteinn hét son þeirra enn ellzte, ok var hann leystr af arfe þá er hann kvendez, ok bió hann at Hólom í Eyjafirðe meðan hann lifðe, ok verðr hann lítt við sægona riðenn: Vígfúss hét annarr, hann feck Hallfríðar Þórkels dóttor ens Háva frá Mývatne: Glúmr hét enn yngste son þeirra: en Helga dótter, hon var gift Steingríme í Siglo-vík, þeirra son var Þórvalldr Tasalld, er síðarr kemr við málet. En Vígfúss andaðez lítlo síðarr en hann kvángaðez, ok átte barn eitt, ok lifðe þat lítlo lengr en hann; ok bar af því under Hallfríðe allt fé til helmings við þau Glúm ok Ástríðe, en Eyjolfr var andaðr þá er hér var komet. Þá réz Þórkell enn Háve til Þver-ár ok Sigmundr son hans, ok var hann mikell maðr fyrer ser, ok ætlaðe at hann munde hæfðinge gœraz ef hann fenge gótt kván-fang ok mága stoð.

Þórer hét maðr ok bió á Espe-hóle, hann var son Hámundar Heljar-skinnz ok Ingunnar Helga dóttor ens Magra; hann átte Þórdíse Caðals dóttor; þeirra bœrn vóro (þau) Þórarenn, ok Þórvalldr Krókr er bió á Grund í Eyjafirðe, ok Þórgrímr er bió í

30. Tasalld] thus vell.

[334, 339: 5, 7.]

Mæðro-felle, ok Ingunn er átte Þórðr Freyss-goðe, ok Vígdís er átte Sigmundr.

2. Síðan tóko þeir Þórkell ok Sigmundr at ú-hœgja Ástríðe bygðena, ok var skift landeno í helminga, ok hluto þau Glúmr ok Ástríðr þann hluta lannzens er ecki var húsaðr, ok gœrðo þau bú a Borgar-hóle; en Glúmr skifte ser ecki af um bú-sýslo, þótte helldr ó-bráð-gœrr í upp-runa; hann var fá-málogr ok fá-látr iafnan, hárr maðr vexte ok nockot skol-brúnn, hvítr á hár ok rétt-hárr, kraklegr, ok þótte heldr seinlegr maðrenn; fór ecki til manna-móta. Nú eyðez fé fyrer þeim Ástríðe, ok gœrez ráða-hagrenn ú-hœgr, en Sigmundr ok Þórkell bægja þeim, ok hæfðo þau et minna af ællo. Hof Freyss var þar fyr sunnan ána á Hripkels-stæðom. Þórarenn á Espe-hóle var maðr vitr ok vin-sæll. Þórvalldr Krókr var holm-gængo-maðr ok ú-dæll. Sigmundr Þórkels son þóttez mikell maðr fyrer ser er hann kom í mægðer við Esphœlinga. Glúmr seger móðor sínne at hann vill útan ráðaz; 'sé-ek at þroske mínn vill engi verða; en þat má vera, at ek hlióta gæfo af gæfgom frændom mínom; en ek nenne eigi at þola á-gang Sigmundar, en ek sé mik enn van-fœran í mót hónom; en lógaðú eigi landeno þó at þrœngt verðe koste þínom.' Þá var Glúmr xv [*r.* xviii] er hann fór útan. [*Glum goes abroad to his grandfather Wigfus. A piece of fiction follows. Glum fights a bearsark like his father.*]

3. At sumre lætr Vígfúss búa skip til handa Glúme, ok gefr hónom farmenn á, ok miket fé í golle ok silfre, ok mælte: 'Svá seger mer hugr um, at vit sémz eigi síðan, en enka-gripe vil-ek þer gefa, felld ok spiót ok sverð, er ver hæfom mikenn trúnað á haft frændr; ok meðan þú átt gripena, vente-ek attú týner eigi virðingo; en þá em-ek hræddr um ef þú lógar þeim.' Síðan skiljaz þeir.

4. Nú ferr Glúmr út til Íslannz ok heim til Þver-ár, ok móðor sína hitte hann brátt, ok fagnaðe hon hónom vel, ok sagðe ó-iafnað þeirra feðga, ok bað hann þó hafa við þolenmæðe, en kvez til lítels um fœr at ganga þeim í móte. Síðan reið hann heim at garðe. Þá sá hann at færðr var garðrenn ok genget á hans hlut, ok kvað hann þá víso [Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. p. 74, No. 1].

5. En þat hafðe orðet til tíðenda út her meðan. Sigmundr ú-hægðe Ástríðe ok vilde koma henne af stað-festo. Um hausteð varð vant kvígna tveggja, er Glúmr hafðe útan veret, þeim Þórkatle ok Sigmunde, ok hugðo þeir at stolet munde vera, ok léto líklegzta til þræla er Ástríðr átte, ok segja

Þá ein-ætom eteð hafa,

ok stefndo þeim um váret um stuld. En þesser þrælar vóro miklo hollazter Ástríðe fyrer um-siá ok verknað, hon þóttez varla mega búe síno hallda ef þeir fære frá, ok ferr á fund Þórsteins sonar síns, ok seger hónom hvern á-gang þeir veita, biðr hann svara fyr

26. siaimz, Cd. 42. um stuld] here comes in the vellum leaf B.

þrælana, 'vil-ek heldr fé bœ́ta fyrer þá en þeir (verðe) seker um á-lyge, ef eigi er betre fœng á; ok þætte mer þú nú eiga at vera bríóst fyrer oss, ok segjaz svá í góða ætt.' Þórsteinn létz þat ætla at mál mune svá upp boret af þeirra hende, at þeir muno ætla at fylgja með afla mága sínna; 'sýnez mer þat ráð, ef þesser menn halda upp ráðe þíno, at ver eigem hlut í fé-bótom at þeim kome við.' Hon seger, 'Svá seger mer hugr um, at þær einar fé-bœ́tr verðe er oss mun meins í leitað; en fyrer því, at þar er til lítellar lið-semðar at leita er þú ert, mun verða at leggja á þeirra vald.' En þau gœ́ðe fylgðo mest Þver-ár-lande, þat var akr er kallaðr var Vitaz-giafe, þvi at hann varð aldregi ú-frœrr; en hónom hafðe svá skift veret með landeno at sitt sumar hœfðo hvárer. Nú seger Ástríðr þeim feðgom at 'mer líz at ið vileð miog fyrer-koma míno ráðe, ok siáet þat at her þrýtr forysto; en heldr en þrælar sé upp gefner, vil-ek þetta mál leggja á yckarn dóm.' Þeir kóðo þat vitr-legra ráð. Gœra þeir nú ráð sítt; en sú var ráða-gœrð þeirra at hafa sialf-dæme fyrer þrælana, eða sekja þá. En Þórsteinn fylgðe eigi betr máleno en þeir hœfðo sialf-dæme, ok gœrðo til handa ser akrenn, at þeir skyldo hann einer eiga, ok ætla svá at komaz at landeno œllo, at kippa undan þeirre stoð er áðr hélt mest upp ráðe hennar. Ok þat sumar er þá fór í hœnd, átte hon at hafa akrenn, ef at rétto fære. En um sumaret er menn fóro til þings er þesso mále var sett, þá fór nauta-maðr um haga ok fann kvígornar í eino iarð-falle, ok hafðe foket ifer œndorðan vetr, ok varð nú bert íll-mælet við þrælana. Ok er þeir feðgar spurðo at kvígornar vóro funnar, þá buðo þeir fé at gialda fyrer akrenn; en þeir vildo eigi láta hand-sœl sín af akrenom. En Ástríðr seger, at eigi mune þó of miket koma fyrer íll-mælet þó at hon hefðe sítt; 'ok vil-ek annat-hvárt hafa þat er ek á, eða missa; þó vilja enger rétta málet, þá skal enn bíða, ok vænte-ek at Glúmr mune út koma ok leið-rétta várt mál.' Sigmundr seger:

'Seint til vánar siá mann-lœ́ra.

Sitr sá nú í hiá er líklegre være til þínna sona.' Hon seger, 'Illa sezt oft ofsenn, Sigmundr, ok rangende, kann ok vera at þat hende þik.'

6. Ok lítlo síðarr sumars kom Glúmr út, ok er lítla hríð við skip, ferr til búss síns með auð fiár, en et sama skap-lynde hafðe hann sem fyrr, var fá-látr, ok lét sem hann heyrðe eigi þat er gœrz hafðe út her meðan; hvern morgin svaf hann til dagmála ok annaðez ecki um bú. Þat sumar átto þau Glúmr akrenn at hafa, ef at rétto fære. Fé Sigmundar geck þeim at meine miog ok var hvern morgin í túne þeirra. Einn morgin vakte Ástríðr Glúm, ok sagðe at nauta-fiolðe Sigmundar var komenn í tún ok vilde brióta and-virke, 'en ek hefe eigi frá-leik til at reka í brot, en verk-menn at vinno.' Hann seger, 'Lítt hefer þú mik til vinno kvatt, ok skal

9. leita . . . vald] siá er . . . fé bæta fyrer þá en þeir verðe seker ef eigi er betre fœng á, vell. leaf B. 31. mann-lœ́ra] emend.; mañ eria, Cd.; *Seint* til vonar mun þer þat er siá sitr, vell. leaf B.

eigi ílla við verða.' Sprettr hann upp ok tekr hest sínn ok í hœnd ser tré-lurk, ok keyrðe nauten knálega, ok barðe þau miog þar til er þau koma í tún Þórkels ok Sigmundar; lætr þau þar spilla sem þau vildo. Þórkell gette heima ann-virkess um morna, en Sigmundr fylgðe húskœrlom. Þórkell mælte við Glúm, 'Þess áttú ván, at menn muno þat eigi sitja þer attú meiðer fé manna, þóttú þyckez hafa framet þik útan-lendess.' Glúmr kvað ó-meidd vera œll naut hans nú; 'en ef þau koma oftarr oss at meine, þá muno eigi œll ú-lameð, ok láttú þó vel ifer. þú kemr því eino við; muno ver ok eigi lengr hafa mein af fé yðro.' Þá mælte Sigmundr, 'Stórlega lætr þú nú, Glúmr; slíkr glópalde þicker oss þú nú sem þá er þú fórt útan, ok muno ver ecki várt ráð gœra efter geipon þínne.' Glúmr veik heim, ok sette at hónom hlátr; ok brá hónom svá við, at hann gœrðe fœlvan í annlite, ok hruto or augom hónom tár þau er því vóro lík sem hagl þat er stórt er. Ok þann veg brá hónom oft við síðan þá er víg-hugr var á hónom.

7. Þat er sagt, þá er á leið á hausteð, at Ástríðr kom enn at mále við Glúm einn morgin ok vakðe hann, ok bað hann skipa til verks, kvað nú hey-verkom loket verða í dag, 'ef svá vere til skipat sem hœfðe; lokeð hœfðo þeir Sigmundr hey-verkom fyrer stundo, ok fóro þau Sigmundr ok Vígdís snemma í morgin til akrs Vitazgiafa, ok muno þau vel hyggja er þau hafa akrenn, er ver ættem, ef at rétto fære.' Þá stóð Glúmr upp, ok varð þó eigi fyrr búenn en at dagmálom; hann tók þá felldenn blá ok spióteð goll-rekna í hœnd ser, lét sœðla hest sínn. En Ástríðr sagðe, 'Miog vandar þú nú, son mínn, búning til hey-verksens.' Hann svarar, 'Eigi ferr-ek oft til at vinna, en beðe skal þá gera miket at, ok búaz vel til, ok kann-ek þó eigi vel til verksens at skipa; mun-ek ríða til Hóla upp ok þiggja heim-boð at Þórsteine bróðor mínom.' Síðan reið hann suðr ifer ána; en þá er hann kom til akrsens þá tók hann dálkenn or feldenom; en þau vóro í akre, Vígdís ok Sigmundr. Ok er hon Vígdís sá hann, geck hon í mót hónom ok bað hann heilan koma: 'þicker oss þat ílla er svá fátt er í frændseme várre, ok viljom ver eiga í allan hlut at fleira sé um.' Glúmr seger, 'Ecki er enn þess at orðet, er eigi mege vel verða í frændseme várre; en því veik-ek hingat, at dálkrenn er or felde mínom, ok vil-ek attú saumer á nisting.' Hon léz þat giarna vilja, ok gœrðe hon þat. Glúmr leit ifer akrenn ok mælte,

Brá-at vana enn Vitaz-giafe.

Síðan fór hann í feldenn ok tók spióteð í hœnd ser. Síðan snarar hann at hónom Sigmunde, ok brá spióteno; en hann spratt upp í móte, en Glúmr hió þegar í hœfoð hónom, ok þurfte Sigmundr eigi fleire. Þá geck hann at Vígdíse, ok sagðe at hon skylde heim fara, 'ok seg Þórkatle at Sigmundr er eigi ein-færr af akrenom.'

---

39. Emend.; Eigi braz hann V. enn, Cd.

En Glúmr reið upp til Hóla, ok seger bróðor sínom engi tíðende. En er Þórsteinn sá gerðar hans, er hann hafðe beðe feld ok spiót, þá fann hann blóð í málonom, ok spyrr ef hann hefðe hœgget með því fyrer skømmo. Hann seger, 'Þat er satt; eigi hefer mer í hug komet at segja,' kvað Glúmr, 'at ek drap Sigmund Þórkels son í dag.' Þórsteinn seger, 'Þat mun þeim tíðende þickja, Þórkatle eða Esphælingom mágom hans.' Glúmr seger, 'Þat er fornt mál, at

Blóð-nætr 'ro hverjom bráðaztar,

ok mun þeim þickja lítels um vert er frá líðr.' Glúmr var þar þriár nætr at kynne síno, en þá býz hann heim. Þórsteinn býðr at fara með hónom. Glúmr seger þess eigi þurfa: 'Gættú búss þíns, en ek mun ríða rétta leið mína til Þver-ár, muno þeir eigi svá miog efter þesso ganga.' Ferr Glúmr heim til Þver-ár. En er tíðende þesse spyrjaz, ferr Þórkell á fund Þórarens ok leitar þangat ráða ok með-ferðar. Hann seger, 'Vera má nú þá, at hon sege Ástríðr, at hann hafe eigi til eingess riset á leggenn.' Þórkell seger, 'Þat ætlag, at hann hafe á þann legg riset er hann færr eigi á stiget.' Þórarenn seger, 'Þat er nú sem gœrez; hafeð-ér lenge sýnt þeim ó-iafnat ok ætlat at færa þau við út-garða, ok liteð eigi á þat, hver ván vere á um af-kveme slíkra manna sem Eyjolfr var, er beðe var ætt-stórr ok enn mestr garpr; en oss er vande á miog mikell við Glúm fyr frensemes søkom, en við yðr um mægðer, ok ó-hóglegt sýnez mer málet ef Glúmr fylger, sem ek get at vera mune.' Þá fór Þórkell heim, ok vóro þesse mál kyrr um vetrenn. Glúmr hafðe nockoro mann-fleira en hann var vanr um vetrenn.

8. Þat er sagt at Glúm dreymðe eina nótt: hann þóttez vera úte staddr á bœ sínom, ok siá út til fiarðarens. Hann þóttez siá kono eina ganga útan efter héraðeno ok stefnde þangat til Þver-ár; en hon var svá mikel at axlernar tóko út fiøllen tveggja vegna; en hann þóttez ganga or garðe á mót henne ok bauð henne til sín; ok síðan vaknaðe hann. Ollom þótte undarlegt; en hann seger svá: 'Draumr er mikell ok merkelegr; en svá mun-ek hann ráða, at Vígfúss, móðor-faðer mínn, mun nú vera andaðr, ok munde kona siá hans hamingja vera er fiøllom hærra geck; ok var hann um aðra menn framm um flesta hlute at virðingo, ok hans hamingja mun leita ser þangat staðfesto sem ek em.' En um sumaret er skip kómo út, spurðez andlát Vígfúss. Þá kvað Glúmr víso [Corpus Poet. Bor. vol. ii. No. 2.]

9. Um váret hitte Þórkell Þórvalld Krók ok aðra sono Þóress, leita*r* efter at þeir mune fylgja þesso mále, en hann talde til skyldo við dóttor sína ok marga aðra vin-átto er hann hefer þeim gert ok Sigmundr son hans. Þórvaldr hitter Þóraren, seger at ámæles-samt mun verða nema þeir fylge mále mágs síns. Hann léz vilja slíkt allt at veita sem hann hefer føng á; 'ok þat er nú auð-sætt at Glúmr ætlar at miklaz af víge Sigmundar, en ver unnom oss eigi verr metorða í héraðeno.' Þórarenn seger, 'Svá líz mer sem vant mune svá máleno at fylgja at œr-uggt sé at ver vaxem

45. fylgja at] here ends the vellum leaf B.

af; ok enn við upp-gang Glúms er þat eigi œr-vent at hónom kippe í kyn ok ætt sína; ferr-ek því tregare at en ér, at mer sýnez ó-vís virðingen at deila við Glúm; en mer þicker ok eigi gótt ef aukaz vill ó-virðing vár.' En með á-eggjarn, þá bió Þórarenn Þóres son mál til Alþingess á hendr Glúme um víg Sigmundar. En Glúmr bió mál til á hendr Þórkatle enom Háva um íll-mæle við þrælana; ok annat bió hann á haond Sigmunde, ok stefnde hónom um stulð, ok kvez hann drepet hafa á eign sínne, ok stefner hónom til ó-helge er hann fell á hans eign; ok gróf Sigmund upp. Síðan fóro mál til Alþingess við svá búet, ok sótte Glúmr þí frændr sína at lið-veizlo, Gizor Hvíta ok Teit son Ketilbiarnar frá Mosfelle, ok Ásgrím Elliða-Gríms son, ok seger þeim allan mála-vaoxt ok á-gang þeirra feðga, ok ranglæte ok marga sví-virðing, kvez hann þar vetta eflingar til réttra laga er þeir vóro, en hann vere sialfr fire. Þeir kóðoz aller þess skylder at hans hlutr læge eigi í ó-vina hende, kóðoz fegner því verða ef hans upp-reist yrðe í þeirre ætt. Líðr þinget at dómom framm ok hafa Esphælingar framm vígs-málet með á-eggjon þeirra er harma sínna átto at minnaz, en víst vere at eigi mundo spiaollen á vera. Glúmr hefer málet á hendr Þórkatle, ok kómo sakar í dóm, hafðe Glúmr mikenn frænda afla ok vina. Ok er til varna var boðet, seger Glúmr, 'Á þá leið er, at þat má maorgom kunnegt vera at ér hafet málet meirr til búet með ó-skape en eigi sé spiaollen á, þvi at Sigmund drap-ek á míno fé; ok áðr ek riða til þings stefndag hónom til ó-helge.' Hann nefnde ser at því vátta, ok verr svá saokena, ok veitto þeir frændr hónom svá, at Sigmundr fell ó-heilagr. Síðan hefer Glúmr mál framm á hendr Þórkatle um brek-ráð til fiár síns, ok horfer þar ú-vent Þórkatle, þvi at vitne gengo at með Glúme, ok finnaz þar eigi laog-varner í móte, ok horfðe til þess at Þórkell munde verða sekr; var leitað um sætter við Glúm. Hann seger þá tvá koste vera, at hann munde saok framm hafa, eða Þórkell selde hónom Þver-ár-land með slíko verðe, sem hann vilde á kveða, ok var þat eigi betr en half-virðe. 'Má ok Þórkell þat ætla, ef hann verðr sekr, at vit skulem eigi báðer á þinge annat sumar.' Ok nú átto hlut í viner Þórkels at hann sættez, ok tók Þórkell þat ráð sem hónom hæfðe, sættez á mál, ok selde Glúme landet; skylde búa þau missare, ok vóro þá sátter at kalla, ok unðo Esphælingar ílla við mála-lok. Ok heðan af grœre alldregi um heilt með þeim Glúme ok Esphælingom.

10. Ok áðr Þórkell fór á brot frá Þver-á, þá geck hann til hofs Freyss, ok leidde þangat oxa gamlan, ok mælte svá: 'Freyrr,' sagðe hann, 'er lenge hefer full-trúe mínn veret, ok margar giafar at mer þeget ok vel launat: nú gef-ek þer oxa þenna til þess, at Glúmr fare eigi ú-nauðgare af Þver-ár-lande en ek ferr nú; ok láttú siá nockorar iartegner hvártú þiggr eða eigi.' En oxanom brá svá við, at hann kvað við ok fell niðr dauðr, ok þótte (Þórkatle) vel hafa við láteð, ok var nú hug-hœgra, er hónom þótte sem þeget munde heiteð. Hann fór síðan norðr til Mý-vaz ok bió þar. Ok er hann or saogonne.

3. 1. GLÚMR tók nú virðing mikla í héraðeno. Sá maðr bió at Lóne í Haorg-ár-dal er Gunnsteinn hét, mikel-menne ok auðegr, ok taldr með enom stærrom maonnom; hann átte kono þá er Hlíf hét; Þórgrímr hét son þeirra, ok var kendr við móðor sína ok var kallaðr Hlífar son, fyrer því at hon lifðe lengr en Gunnsteinn; hon var skaorungr mikell. Þórgrímr var mannaðr vel, ok gœrðez mikel-menne. Grímr hét annarr son þeirra er kallaðr var Eyrar-leggr; Halldóra hét dótter þeirra, hon var ven kona ok vel skape faren; sá kostr þótte vera

einn hverr baztr fyrer sakar frænda ok mest kunnosto ok fram-kvemðar hennar. Þessar kono bað Glúmr, léz hann lítt þurfa mundo †frænda† at segja ætt sína, né svá fiár-hlute eða at-ferð, 'þat mun yðr kunnegt vera, en ráða-kost þenne hefe-ek mer ætlat með því at frændr hennar vilja.' Hónom var vel svarat þesso mále; er hon fæstnoð Glúme með myklo fé, ok gœrt brullaup þeirra vel; ok nú er hans ráð enn virðolegra en áðr.

2. Þórvalldr hét maðr Refs son, er bió at Barðe í Fliótom; hann átte Þóriðe dóttor Þórðar frá Hœfða, bœrn þeirra vóro Klaufe ok Þórgerðr, er átte Þórarenn á Espe-hóle. Þórvaldr Krókr á Grund átte Þórkœtlo ar Þiórs-ár-dal. Hlenne enn Gamle Ornolfs son Tosco-baks bió í Víðe-nese, ok átte Oddkotlo Odd*d*kels dóttor or Þiórs-ár-dal. Gizorr hét maðr ok var Caðals son; hann bió at Tiœrnom í Eyja-fiarðar-dal; hann átte kono þá er Saldís hét; hon var gild húsfreyja; Gizorr var ok í eno stærra bónda tale, vel fiár-eigande; dætr þeirra ero tvær nefndar, Þórdís ok Herþrúðr, konor venar ok oflátar mikler, þótto vera koster góðer, óxo þar upp heima. Bróðer Gizorar hét Rúnolfr, hann var faðer Valgerðar, móðor Eyjolfs á Mœðro-vœllom; Þórdís var dótter Caðals er átte Þórer á Espe-hóle, ok þeirra bœrn vóro þau sem sagt var fyrr. Þórgrímr Þóress son var eigi Þórdísar son ok þó skil-getenn. Þórgrímr var mikel-menne ok vel at ser; hann ríðr á fund Gizorar þess œrendess at biðja Þórdísar dóttor hans ser til eigin-kono; vóro flyténdr þessa máls bróðer hans ok viner, frændr kononnar; þóttoz vera nærr komner at ráða fyrer koste frænd-kono sinnar, ok leiz þeim all-venlega stofnat. En Þórgríme var synjat kononnar; en œllom þótte hann hafa mælt til iam-ræðess, ok firer þótte bræðrom hans ok frændom.

3. Sá maðr er nefndr til sœgonnar er Arnórr hét ok var kallaðr Rauð-kinnr; hann var Steinolfs son, Ingiallz sonar, ok bræðrungr Glúms at frændseme: hann hafðe lenge í fœrom veret ok var vel metenn, ok var með Glúme iamnan er hann var út her. Hann veik til við Glúm at hann biðe kono til handa hónom. Glúmr spyrr hverrar kono hann vile biðja. Arnórr seger, 'Þórdísar Gizorar dóttor er Þórgríme Þóres syne var synjat.' Glúmr seger, 'Ō-vent þicke mer þat horfa, því at mer þicker yckar engi munr, en Þórgrímr á bú-stað góðan ok auð fiár, frænda-afla mikenn, en þú átt engan bú-stað ok ó-gnóg fé, en ek vil eigi ó-iafnat bióða Gizore, svá at eigi ráðe hann firer dóttor sínne sem hann vill, því at Gizorr er góðs verðr frá mer.' Arnórr seger, 'Þá nýt-ek góðra frænda ef ek get þá betra kost at þú flyter mítt mál; heittú hónom vin-fenge þíno ok mun hann þá gefa konona; því at þetta munde iam-ræðe kallað ef eigi hefðe svá fríðom manne veret frá vísat áðr sem Þórgrímr er.' Glúmr lét at eggjaz, ok fór með hónom á fund Gizorar ok tiár málet fyrer hónom. Gizorr svarar, 'Vera kann þat, Glúmr,' seger hann, 'at þat verðe mælt, at mer mis-lítez ef ek gef dóttor mína Arnóre frænda þínom, en mer sýndez eigi at gefa Þórgríme.' Glúmr seger, 'Rétt er mælt; en þó er því at lýsa, ef þú vill várt mál virða, at þar í mót mun mítt vinfenge koma.' Gizorr seger, 'Þat þicke mer mikels vert, en grunar mik at þá kome í mót ó-vinfenge annarra manna.' Glúmr seger, 'Þú sér ok ráð þítt, en miklo mun her um skifta mínn þótta hvárt þú gœrer.' Þá seger Gizorr, 'Eigi skaltú œrendlaust fara þetta sinn,' ok rétte framm hœndena, ok fester Arnórr ser kono. En Glúmr seger at hann vill þat til leggja, at brullaup skal vera at Þver-á um hausteð. Ok skilja þeir nú við svá búet.

4. Arnórr átte malt út at Gásom, ok skylde hann sialfr sækja ok húskarl einn

---

2. frænda] thus, corrupt? 7. Refs] Ld. III; reīs, Cd.

[351 : 11, 12.]

með hónom; en þórgrímr þóres son fór þann dag til laugar, er þeirra var útan vón með malteð, ok vóro at Hrafna-gils-laugo, ok sex húskarlar hans með hónom. En er þeir kómo útan, ok vildo ríða ifer ána, þá mælte þórgrímr, 'Mun eigi nú miog vel fallet at hitta þá Arnór, missom eigi maltanna, ef ver skolom þó missa kononnar.' Gingo þeir þórgrímr í móte þeim með brugðen sverð. Ok er þeir Arnórr sá þat hverr liðs-munr var, þá hleypðe hann á kaf ok svamm ifer ána, en klyfia hestarner vóro fyr vestan ána. Þá mælte þórgrímr, 'Eigi berom ver til allz ó-gifto: ǫlet skolom ver drecka, en þeir muno ráða koste kononnar.' Þórgrímr ríðr til Espe-hóls ens syðra. Þórer var þá siónlauss, en þeir fǫro-nautar þórgríms vóro all-káter ok hlógo miog, ok spyrr þórer hvat þeim þœtte svá hlœglegt; þeir sǫgðoz eigi vita hvárer fyrr mundo veizlona halda; sǫgðo þar fǫngen en þá frá elta er átto, en brúðgumenn á kafe. Ok er þórer heyrer þetta þá mælte hann, 'Þicker yðr vel komet máleno yðro er ér hlæet svá miog? eða hvert mun nú orræðe yðvart, ætleð-ér her í nótt at sofa, ok eingess annars við þurfa? eigi kunneð-ér þá skap-lynde Glúms, ef hónom þicker góð fǫr frænda síns. Ek kalla ráð at safna mǫnnom, meire ván at Glúmr hafe nú saman dreget marga menn.'—Þar var þá vað á ánne, er nú er ecki.—Þeir sǫfnoðo nú at ser lxxx vígra manna um nóttena ok bioggoz við á hólenom framan-verðom, þvi at þar var vaðet á ánne við hólenn sia*l*fan.

5. En frá Arnóre er at segja, at hann finnr Glúm ok seger hónom frá fǫrom sínom. Hann seger, 'Ecki kom mer þat at ó-vǫrom at þeir léte eigi kyrt, ok er nú á vande nockorr: sví-virðing ef kyrt er, en all-ósýn virðing ef við er leitað at rétta; en þó skal nú safna mǫnnom.' Ok er lióst var um morgonenn þá kom Glúmr at ánne með sex tego manna ok vilde ríða ifer ána; en þeir grýtto á þá Esphælingar, ok geck eigi framm-reiðen, ok hvarf Glúmr aftr, ok bǫrðoz ifer ána með grióte ok skotom, ok urðo þar marger sárer, en enger ero nefnder. Ok er héraðs menn urðo varer við, þá drifo þeir til um dagenn ok gengo í miðle, ok var á komet sættom, ok leitað hvat Esphælingar vilja bióða fyrer ó-sæmðar-hlut þann er þeir hǫfðo gœrt Arnóre. En þau kómo svǫr í móte at eigi mundo bætr fyrer þat koma þó at Arnórr hleypðe frá malt-klyfjom sínom. Þá var leitað at Glúmr munde eiga hlut í, at biðja Arnþrúðar Gizorar dóttor til handa þórgríme; ok skyldo þvi at eins ráð takaz með þeim Arnóre ok þórdíse nema Glúmr gete kono þessa til handa þórgríme, ok þótte sú betr gefen er þórgrímr ætte. Nú með þvi at marger átto hlut í, þá heitr Glúmr sínne um-sýslo, hitter Gizor ok vekr þetta mál ok mælte, 'Þat má virðaz hlut-girne, ef ek bið þik bæðe kono mínom frændom ok Esphælingom; en at ó-hǫpp stǫðvez í héraðe þá þickjomz ek skyldr at veita þer mína hollosto ef þú gœrer at mínom vilja.' Gizorr seger, 'Svá sýnez mer bazt attú ráðer, þvi at mer sýnez vel boðet dóttor mínne at þetta sé.' Takaz nú ráðen hvárra-tveggio, gœrðe Arnórr bú at Upp-sǫlom en þórgrímr bió í Mǫðro-felle. Lítlo síðarr andaz Gizorr; þá færðe Saldís bygð sína á Upp-sale. Arnórr gat son við þórdíse er Steinolfr hét; annan son átte þórgrímr ok hét sá Arngrímr, ok var efnelegr maðr í upp-vexte sínom ǫllom.

6. Saldís bauð heim dóttor-syne sínom hvárom-tveggja; Arngrímr var tveim vetrom ellre en Steinolfr, ok óxo eigi tveir vinsælle menn upp í Eyjafirðe, eða all-betr vere at ser gœrver, ok unnoz all-miket. Þá er annarr var fiogorra vetra en annarr sex vetra, léko þeir ser um dag, ok bað Arngrímr Steinolf liá ser

---

6. svamm] emend.; svá (=svā), Cd. 10. hlauglegt, Cd. 21. ef virðing, Cd. 39. Valdís, Cd. 42. Valdís, Cd. syne] son, Cd.

messingar-hest. Arngrímr svarar, 'Ek mun gefa þer, þvi at þat er nú heldr þítt leika en mítt fyr aldrs sǫkom.' En Steinolfr sagðe fóstro sínne hvé góða giǫf hann hafðe þeget; hon kvað þat vel vera at hvárr þeirra var svá vel til annars.

7. Kona sú fór þar um hérat er Oddbiǫrg hét, gleðe-maðr, fróð ok fram-sýn, þótte miket under at húsfreyjor fagnaðe henne vel um héraðet; sagðe nockot vil-hallt sem henne var beine veittr. Hon kom til Uppsala ok tók Saldís vel við henne, ok bað hána spá nockot um þá sveinana, ok spá vel. Hon seger, 'Venleger 'ro þesser sveinar ef þeim vinz gæfan, þat er mer van-séð.' Saldís mælte, 'Eigi ætlag þik nú all-góðan þiggja beinann fyrer skúto þessa.' Hon seger, 'Ecki mun þetta ráða verð-getom þínom, ok þarftú eigi svá orð-vǫnd at vera.' Saldís mælte, 'Fá-mælt skaltú þar um vera, ef þer seger eigi vel hugr um.' Hon seger, 'Ecki hefe-ek enn of mælt her um, en eigi ætlag lenge ástúðekt með þeim.' Saldís mælte, 'Annars þættomz ek maklegre fyrer góðan beina; ok muntú vera reken í brot, ef þú ferr með ill-spár.' Oddbiǫrg seger, 'Ek ætla nú eigi þurfa at hlífaz við, er þú lætr svá um enga sǫk, mun-ek þik ok eigi oftarr heim sækja; en þú une við svá vel sem þú vill, en þat kann-ek þer at segja, at

Þeir muno bana-spiót beraz efter;

ok mun hvat ǫðro verra af hliótaz her í héraðe.'—Ok er Oddbiǫrg or sǫgonne.

8. Þat gœrez eitt sumar á Alþinge, at í Fanga-brecko gengoz menn at sveitom, Norðlendingar ok Vestfirðingar, geck Norðlendingom þyngra; var fyrer sveit þeirra Márr sonr Glúms. Kemr þar at maðr einn er Ingolfr hét, son Þórvallz; faðer hans bió á Rang-ár-vǫllom. Márr mælte, 'Þú ert þreklegr maðr, muntú vera sterkr; veit mer at-ganga til fangs.' Hann seger, 'Þat mun-ek gœra fyrer þínar saker. Sá fell *er* í móte var; gengr til annarr, ok enn þriðe, ok fór svá. Nú hugnaðe Norðlendingom.' Þá mælte Márr, 'Ef þú þarft míns for-mæless skal-ek þer at liðe verða; eða hvat skal nú ráða þínna?' Hann seger, 'Ecki hefe-ek ráðet, ok vildag hellzt norðr um *land*, ok taka verknat.' Márr seger, 'Þat vil-ek attú farer með mer, ok mun-ek fá þer vist.' Ingolfr átte stóð-hross góð, ok kallaðe hestenn Snækoll, hann fór norðr af þinge til Þver-ár, var þar um stund. Einn dag spurðe Márr hvat Ingolfr ætlaðe fyrer ser; 'her þyrfte verk-stióra, ok vere-hagr nockot; her er sleðe einn er þú skalt gœra, ok ertú biarg-hagr ef þú kant þetta.' Ingolfr seger, 'Til þessar vistar værag fúsaztr, en þat hefer orðet stundom at mein hefer þótt at hrossom mínom í búfiár-hǫgom.' Márr seger, 'Ecki mun her at slíko taleð. Ingolfr gerer nú at sleðanom, ok kemr Glúmr ok lítr á smíðet.' 'Þetta er vel gœrt,' seger Glúmr, 'eða hvat er ráða þínna?' Ingolfr seger, 'Ek hefe ecki ráðet.' Glúmr seger, 'Mik vantar verk-stióra, eðr ertú nockot við þat brugðenn?' Hann seger, 'Lítt í slíkom stǫðom, en fúss værag með þer at vera.' Glúmr seger, 'Hví skal eigi þat; sé-ek at ið Márr legget lag yckart saman.' Nú kemr Márr heim, ok seger Ingolfr hónom. Hann seger, 'Gótt þicke mer ef þetta verðr vel, ok segja

5. gleðe-maðr] thus Cd. (corrupt?) 11. Eigi . . . þiggja] conject.; eigi ætla ek þs nú a. þika beínan f. skutu þ., Cd. 21. efter beraz, Cd. 32. *land*] add. by conject.

mun-ek þer þrim sinnom ef fꜵðor mínom mislíkar, en ef þá gœrer þú eigi at, mun-ek hætta!' Ingolfr tekr nú til um-sýslo, ok líkar Glúme vel.

9. Einn dag ferr Glúmr til hesta-þings ok verk-stióre hans, ríðr hann mere en hestr hans rennr hiá, ok er þar skemtan góð. Þar var Kalfr frá Stocka-hlꜵðo, hann átte hest-klár einn gamlan, en hann kom hverjom heste firer. Hann mælte, 'Hví skal eigi þann her í móte leiða dýr-kiálkenn þeirra Þverænga?' Glúmr seger, 'Þat er ú-iamlegt hestr sá ok klárr þínn.' Hann seger, 'Því munoð ér eigi vilja, at engi hugr mun í vera; kann vera, at sanne et forn-kveðna, at "fé sé dróttne glíkt."' Glúmr seger, 'Þat mun þer ó-kunnegt, mun-ek ok eigi neita fyrer hans hꜵnd; en at mun vera eigi lengr en hann vill.' Kalfr seger, 'Váner má þess vita, at fátt mun í móte yðrom vilja.' Vóro hestar framm leidder ok bitoz vel, ok þótte ꜵllom hestr Ingolfs betr ganga, ok vill Glúmr þá skilja. . . . Ríða heim, er Ingolfr þar þau missere ok hugnar Glúme vel við hann. Sam-kváma var við Diúpa-dals-á, þar kemr Glúmr ok Ingolfr með hest sínn; Kalfr kemr þar, hann var vinr Esphælinga; þar var hestr hans, ok býðr, at nú skulo þeir til þrautar leggja hesta ateð. Glúmr kveðr Ingolf ráða skulo; hann léz ó-fúss vera, en nennte eigi undan at ganga; ero hestar framm leidder, keyrer Kalfr hest sínn, gengr hestr Ingolfs betr í ꜵllom lotom. Þá keyrer Kalfr stafenn við eyra heste Ingolfs svá at hann svimrar, ok þegar efter réð hann á. Glúmr geck þá at, ok náez iafnaðr, ok lýkr svá at hestr Kalfs geck út, varð þá óp miket. Ok at skilnaðe laust Kalfr Ingolf með stafnom; standa menn nú á miðle. Glúmr mælte, 'Gefom engan gaum at slíko, svá lýkr her hverjo hesta-þinge.' Márr mælte við Ingolf, 'Svá mun faðer mínn til ætla, at þer verðe enge sví-virðing at þesso hœgge.'

10. Þórkell hét maðr er bió á Hamre; þangat ferr Ingolfr ok hitter dóttor bónda; hon var fríð kona; faðer hennar hafðe vel fé, ecki var hann mikel-menne. Þó geymer Ingolfr vel um-sýslo heima, en smíðar færa en var. Márr rædde um við hann um sinn, 'Nú finn-ek at fꜵðor mínom mislíkar er þú gengr frá húse.' Ingolfr svarar vel, en þó dregr til sama munar. Márr talar til ꜵðro sinne ok eð þriðja sinn, ok stoðar þó ecki. Þat var eitt kveld at hann kom síð heim ok vóro menn metter; þá mælte Glúmr, 'Nú skolom ver taka oss full-trúa ok skemtom oss; mun-ek kiósa fyrst, ok ero þrír míner full-trúar: einn er fé-sióðr mínn; annarr œx mín; þriðe stocka-búr.' Þá kauss hverr at ꜵðrom. Þá mælte Glúmr, 'Hvern kýss-þú, Ingolfr?' Hann seger, 'Þórkel at Hamre.' Hann Glúmr sprettr upp, ok hefer sverz-hiꜵlten fyrer ser, ok geck at hónom ok mælte, 'Maklegan full-trúa kauss-þú þer.' Aller sá at Glúmr var reiðr; hann geck út ok Ingolfr með hónom. Þá mælte Glúmr við Ingolf, 'Far-þú nú til full-trúa þíns, ok seg at þú hafer veget hlꜵðo-kalf.' Hann seger, 'Hví munag því liúga á mik?' 'Svá skaltú gœra sem ek vil.' Ok nú gengo þeir báðer saman; ok nú vikr hann Glúmr í hlꜵðo, ok sá þar kalf einn ok hœggr í hꜵfoðet, ok færr hónom sverðet blóðokt: 'Gack nú suðr yfer ána ok seg, attú venter þar at eins traustz, ok sýn hónom blóðokt sverðet at iartegner sé skírar.' Hann gœrer svá; finnr Þórkel ok sagðe hónom tíðenden, at hann mintez hœggs þess er Kalfr laust hann, ok kvez hafa drepet hann, 'ok leita-ek mer hegat til traustz sem þú hefer mælt.' Hann seger, 'Þú ert glópr mikell; drepet góðan dreng? ok dragz út sem skiótaz, eigi vil-ek attú sér drepenn í húsom mínom.' Hann ferr heim, ok kemr á fund Glúms, ok spyrr hann: 'Hverso gafz nú full-trúenn?' Ingolfr seger, 'Eigi gafz vel.' Glúmr seger, 'Reyn-þú nú

1. iij sinnom, Cd. 6. dýr-k.] thus. 10. fátt . . .] thus. 12. . . .] something seems missing here. 38. í hlꜵðo] add. by conject.

mínn full-trúa þá,' ok fylgðe hónom í stocka-búr út. Vand-hæfr muntú verða ef hann er drepenn hlaoðo-kalfr. Annan dag efter er sagt víg Hlaoðo-Kalfs frá Stocka-hlaoðo. Ok nú seger Þórkell, at sá maðr hafðe þar komet er því ó-happe lýste á sik; hafa aller þat fyrer satt. Í íðr nú vetr siá. Glúmr sender Ingolf norðr til Einars Conals sonar, ok feck hónom nio hundroð vaðmála ok mælte, 'Þú hefer ecki kaup haft með mer; ok við fé-gætne þína þá máttú þesso koma þer í gagn; en mál þetta, er þer er kennt, mun-ek annaz, ok mun þik ecki saka; galt-ek þer þat fyrer þrá-lynde þína; ok ef þú kemr út máttú mín vitja.' Ingolfr mælte, 'Þess bið-ek, áttú láter eigi gifta kono frá mer.' 'Því vene-ek þer' (seger Glúmr). Hross hans vóro þar efter. Einarr Conals son kom Ingolfe útan.

11. En Þórvaldr bió mál efter Kalf til Hegraness-þings, ok horfðe til þess at Ingolfr munde verða sekr. Glúmr var ok þar ok frændr Ingolfs nockorer; þeir hitta Glúm ok biðja hann á-siá, ok kóðoz til mundo leggja ok bæta fyrer hann. Glúmr seger, 'Ek mun á siá þetta mál fé-bóta laust.' Þá er dómr fór út, ok til varna var boðet, þá sagðe Glúmr at ó-nýtt var málet, 'hafeð-ér aoðrom manne á hendr búet málet en veget hefer; en vígeno veld ek.' Síðan nefner hann vátta at ó-nýtt er málet. 'En þó at Ingolfr dræpe hlaoðo-kalf, gaf-ek hónom enga saok á því. Nú mun-ek bióða sætt, meirr efter því sem maðr var verðr en efter ofsa yðrom Esphælinga.' Fóro menn heim af þinge. Ingolfr var útan þann vetr ok unde því eigi lengr, verr fé síno ok kauper góða gripe, ok tiaold þau er góðer griper vóro. Glúmr hafðe gefet hónom feld góðan, þann skifte hann í skarlaz kyrtil. Ok þat sumar er hann fór útan, kom út sá maðr er Þióðolfr hét, móðer hans bió á Æso-staoðom; hann ferr til Hamars ok hitter Helgo. Einn dag hafðe Glúmr riðet upp til Hóla, ok er hann reið ofan til Saurbæjar kom þar í móte hónom Þióðolfr. Þá sagðe Glúmr, 'Um kvámor þínar er mer ecki til Hamars, ok ætlag mer at annaz um ráð Helgo; en ef þú lætr eigi af mun-ek bióða þer holm-gaongo.' Hann svarar, ok kvez eigi mundo keppa við Glúm; ok lætr af kvámom. Nú kemr út Ingolfr, ok ferr til Þver-ár, ok tekr Glúmr við hónom, ok bauð með ser seto-grið; þat þiggr hann. Einn dag mælte Ingolfr, 'Nú vil-ek, Glúmr, attú siáer ifer varning mínn.' Hann gœrer svá, ok sýnez hónom vel varet vera. Þá mælte Ingolfr, 'Þú feckt mer farar-efne; nú kallag þik eiga þetta fé.' Þá seger Glúmr, 'Þat eitt fé hefer þú at ek ætla ecki mer þat.' Ingolfr mælte, 'Her ero þó tiaold, er ek hefe keypt til handa þer, þau skaltú þiggja; ok her er einn kyrtill.' Glúmr seger, 'Þiggja skal-ek giafar þínar.' Einn dag spurðe Glúmr hvárt Ingolfr vilde vera heima með hónom. Ingolfr seger, 'Þat er í hugnom at skiljaz eigi við þik, ef þess es kostr; stóð-hross mín vil-ek þer gefa.' Glúmr seger, 'Ek mun þiggja hrossen; en nú skolom vit finna Þórkel á Hamre í dag.' Svá gœra þeir. Þórkell fagnar vel Glúme. Þá mælte Glúmr, 'Þú hefer gœrt (til) sakar við Ingolf; en nú máttú bæta þat með þeim hætte at gifta hónom dóttor þína, er hann þess ráðs maklegr, en ek mun fé til leggja með hónom, ok ek hefe hann reynt at góðom dreng; en ef þú gœrer eigi svá, muntú mis-smíðe á siá.' Þesso iátter hann, ok færr Ingolfr þessar kono, ok gœrez bú-maðr ok nýtr drengr[1].

---

1. verða] here comes in the first leaf of W. 29. siáer] thus Cd. 32. Ing. m.] add. W.

[1] Nú kemr út Ingolfr . . . nýtr drengr] *wordier in W*:—Nú kemr Ingolfr út með mikelle sæmð, ok ferr til Þver-ár, ok tekr Glúmr við hónom með enom mesta fagnaðe, ok bauð hónom með ser at vera, ok var nú ecki verknaðe haldet á hendr hónom. Einn dag mælte Ingolfr við Glúm at hann munde líta yfer varning hans, ok

[360, 364: 16, 17.]

12. Glúmr gifte Þórlaugo dóttor sína Víga-Skúto at Mý-vatne norðr; ok fyrer sakar þeirra sundr-lyndess þá lét hann hána fara heim til Þver-ár ok lét hána eina; þat líkaðe Glúme þungt. Síðan bað hennar Arnórr Kerlingar-nef ok átte hána; frá þeim ero komner gæfger menn. Síðan var með þeim Glúme ok Skúto fæð mikel.

4. 1. ÞAT er sagt þá er Þórer andaðez at Þórarenn gœrðe bú fyr norðan Espe-hól; bió hann þar. Þat er ok sagt at Glúmr gat bœrn við kono sínne, hét Márr son þeirra, en annarr Vígfúss, þeir vóro báðer miok efneleger menn, ok þó miok ó-líker: Márr var hlióðr ok spakr, en Vígfúss var hávaða-maðr meire, ramr at afle ok enn meste full-huge.

2. Sá maðr var með Glúme, ok hafðe veret leysinge hans, ok tók þá at raka fé saman, er Hallvarðr hét, ok var fóstre Vígfúss; ok þegar er hann átte fiár-reiðr sínar við menn, varð hónom þat refja-samt ok guldo menn hónom seint ok miok ílla; ok er hann sá þat þá mælte hann við Vígfúss, 'Betr þicke mer hiá þer komet, fóstre mínn, en under ó-vínom mínom, ok vil-ek gefa þer hand-sœl á penningom mínom, ok heimter *þú* út af þeim, ok mun enn œllom þickja ú-dælla at halda féeno.' Vígfúss gœrer svá, at hann heimter út penninga hans af hverjom manne, en aller lúka vel ok reiðolega V(ígfúsi); óxo nú penningar H(allvarz), ok gœrðez nú þat orð á, at hann munde verða hende-samr um dilka manna um haustom, ef ó-markaðer vóro; en eigi treystaz menn at tala framarr fyrer þeim feðgom. Þat er sagt at Hallvarðr gœrðe bú at Tiœrnom í Eyjafiarðar-dal, ok bœtnoðo eigi vin-sælder hans við búss-gœrðena. Nú gœrðez Vígfúss farmaðr ok var hirðmaðr Hákonar iarls ok Eireks sonar hans ok enn kærste vin.

3. Sá maðr bió á Iórunar-stœðom er Halle hét, ok var kallaðr Halle enn Hvíte; hann var Þórbiarnar son, en móðer hans hét Vigdís ok var dótter Auðunnar Rotens; hann hafðe fóstrað Einar Eyjolfs son, enn hann var þá komenn bygðom í Saurbæ. Svá er sagt frá Halla at hann være þá siónlauss; hann var við œll sáttmál riðenn í héraðe, þvi at hann var bæðe vitr ok rétt-dæmr; hans syner vóro þeir Ormr ok

---

svá gœrer hann, ok ýnez hónom vel varet vera munu; ok þá mælte Ingolfr, 'Þú feckt mer farar-efne, nú vil-ek attú hafer fé þetta, er ek hefe fenget.' Glúmr mælte, 'Þat eitt fé hefer þú at ek vil eigi ágirnaz, ok vil-ek eigi hafa.' Ingolfr mælte. 'Hér ero tiœld ok kyrtell er ek hefe keypt til handa þer.' Glúmr svarar, 'Þiggja skal-ek giafer at þer.' Þat var einn dag at menn fóro til manna-mótz at Glúmr mælte við Ingolf, 'Hvárt viltú heldr, Ingolfr, ríða til manna-mótz eða vera heima með mer?' Ingolfr mælte, 'Þat er mer í hug at skiliaz eigi við þik; hross þau er ek á her, vil-ek attú eiger.' (Gl. m.), 'Þiggja mun-ek þau nú, en þat vil-ek at . . . finnum (!) Þórkel á Hamre vin ockarn fornan.' Ok nú ríða þeir tveir saman til Hamars, ok tekr Þórkell viðr þeim með enom mesta fagnaðe ok sitja þeir á hiale miok lenge. 'Siá maðr er í fœr með mer,' seger Glúmr, 'er eiga þickez nockot við þik at mæla, en þú hefer miok illa haft or málom við hann, ok nú mattú þat bæta með þeim hætte at gifta hónom dóttor þína, ok er hann maklegr þess ráðs, en ek mun peninga til leggja með hónom, en ek hefe reynt hann at góðom dreng; ok ef þú gœrer eigi efter mínom vilja her um, þá muntú mis-smíðe siá á þíno ráðe, ok þat muntú muna eiga, at ek mun nockurs virða mína um-ræðo.' Ok þesso iáttar Þórkell hvárt hónom líkar betr eða verr, ok fær Ingolfr þessa kono ok gœrez góðr bónde ok slítr aldri vinfenge sítt Glúm, ok er under hans valde, ok gœrez nýtr maðr ok vin-sæl, ok bió lenge þar í héraðe.—*Hereupon follows in* W *the Story of Ogmund Dint.*

6. Here comes in the story of Glum and Scuta, given below, p. 466. 7. §§ 1–4 middle are taken from W. 25. A; Iorundar-st., W.

[364: 17, 18.]

Brúse skálld, ok bioggo þeir í Torfo-felle, en Bárðr bió á Skálldz-stǫðom; hann var hávaða-maðr mikell ok ó-iafnaðar-maðr, vígr hverjom manne betr, œr-málegr ok ákasta-samr; hann átte Uno þórkels dóttor or þiórs-ár-dal. þat var eitt haust at H*alla* hurfo or afrétt geldingar x eða xij, ok fun*doz eigi* á þeim vetre. En er þeir fundoz Bárðr ok Halle, þá spyrr H*alle hvat* hann ætte at af geldingonom mune orðet. Bárðr seger, 'Ek undromz e*igi* . . . *ad* nockot hverfe er sauða-þiófar sitja í næsta húse *síðan* er Hallvarðr kom hingat í sveit, en þó vileð-ér ecki a*t* h*afaz*.' Halle seger, 'Mikels gœrez nú rétta vant um heimtornar.' Bárðr seger, 'Eig*i muntu* en mín ráð vilja við hafa, enda kantú ǫll betr en e*k*; m*á*ttú ok vel við una er frá ǫllom er nockot teket . . .' Halle seger, 'þat vil-ek attú stefner Hallvarðe um stuld, ok get-ek at Glúmr *bere* eigi af hónom tolftar kviðenn, ef ek læt búa þiófsǫkena á h*endr* hónom, ok meire vón at Glúmr syne eigi fyrer hann; elligar berr hann *á hann* kviðenn, enda er þat þá ok all-gótt at hann syné réttend*a*; mun þá ok ǫðrom þickja betra at at veita, ef nockorr verðr f*yrstr* at hefja.' Bárðr seger, 'þat mun tor-sótt verða at eiga við þá feðga, m*uno* þeir eigi bera tolftar-kviðenn á hann þótt þeim sýnez eigi réttlegt.' H*alle* svarar, 'þat vildag attú hitter þá feðga ok viter hver svǫr þ*ar* kome fyrer.' Halle seger, 'Eigi mun-ek hafa starf fyrer því.' Bárðr býrr nú m*álet* á hendr Hallvarðe; ok er Vígfúss veit þat, seger hann feðr sínom, at eigi m*une* hlýða 'at þiófsaker sé hafðar á fóstra mínom.' Glúmr seger, 'Veiz*tú* þat, at hann er ó-trúrr, ok mun ó-vinsælt verða málet at b*era* af hónom kviðenn.' Vígfúss seger, 'Um stærra vildag at þá være at m*æla*.' Glúmr seger, 'Betra þicke mer at bæta fyrer hann, ok fare hann hingat, þvi at m*er* er grunr á at hann sé eigi hreinn; em ek ok miok ó-fúss at veita hónom, ok eigi mun-ek veð-setja fyrer slíkan mann virðing mína.'

4. Nú koma menn til þings, ok kemr málet í dóm, ok ska*l Glúm*r bera tolftarkvið. En er Vígfúss verðr varr við at f*aðer* hans ætlaðe at bera af hónom kviðenn, ok geck at dómenom, ok kvez vilja mundo, ef fóstre hans yrðe sekr, *at* fǫðor sínom þætte þat al-keypt. Ok þat varð, at Glúmr ó-n*ýtte* málet, ok bar af hónom kviðenn; ok feck Glúmr þar af ei*nga* sœmð. En er þaðan leið vetr eðr tveir, þá er þess geteð, at Halle bónde átte tún-gǫlt, en þá er *til* var ætlat at drepa hann, fanz hann eigi; hann hafðe veret svá *feitr* at hann hafðe trautt mátt rísa. En er þeir Bárðr fundoz, sp*urðe* hann ef gǫltrenn være drepenn, en Halle lézt þat eigi vita, *ok* muntú heyrt hafa þat at hann er horfenn, ok hefer eigi fun*dez*. Barðr seger, 'Hann mun farenn at leita sauða þeirra er stolet var et fyrra haust.' Halle seger, 'þess get-ek at eina leið hafa faret, muntú stefna vilja Hallvarðe?' Bárðr seger, 'Svá skal vera, þvi at nú mun Glúmr eigi af hónom bera kviðenn, þvi at Vígfúss olle þá er af var borenn, en nú er hann eigi her á lande.' Bárðr tekr nú málet ok ferr í stefno-fǫr; ok er hann finnr Hallvarð, hefer hann skiót mála-lok, hœggr af hónom hǫfoð, sagðe síðan fǫðor sínom. Hann lét ílla ifer, ok ferr þegar á fund Glúms ok sagðe hónom at-burðenn ok býðr hónom eindæme. Glúmr þiggr þat, gœrer líteð fé, en lét gialda fyrer gǫltenn ok sauðena, ok mælez þat vel fyrer. En er Vígfúss kom út, varð hann ílla við dráp Hallvarz. Glúmr seger, 'Eigi skal hlýða at bregða þesse sætt er nú er gœr.' Nú áttoz þeir ecki við, þó at þeir fyndez, Bárðr ok Vígfúss.

5. Annat sumar var stofnat hesta-þing þat er ǫllom hestom skal etja, þeim er til vóro í héraðeno, ok skyldo þeir í mót or enom œfra hrepp ok enom neðra, ok skyldo

---

4. H*alla*] the italics mark words and letters sliced off the margin in W. 33. fun*dez*] here breaks off the vellum leaf of W; for §§ 5–8 our only text is the abstract in A (AM. 132).

sinn mann hvárer til taka ok kveða at hvárer betr hefðe, ok skulo þeirra at-kveðe standa er til vóro kosner. Ofan or hrepp var Bárðr til kosenn, en or neðra hrepp Vígfúss Glúms son; var þar fiolðe hesta ok góð skemtan, ok miog iam-víge, ok vóro mœrg hesta víg sen*n* um dagenn; en svá lauk, at iam-marger hœfðo vel bitez ok iam-marger runnet, ok urðo þeir á þat sátter at iam-víge vere. En þá léz Vígfúss eiga hest er eigi var att, 'ok er sá beztr þeirra er her hafa í dag komet, leiðeð-ér þar í mót nockorn.' Bárðr seger, 'Vándr líz oss siá, munom ver engan þar mót láta, ok kœllom þó iam-víge.' Vígfúss seger, 'Skorter yðr þá, ok muntú eigi þat vilja at mælt sé at ér hafeð ecki við. Vel hefer þú einorð haldet her til, en nú skýjar á heldr, ok finz nú þat á, attú munt oftarr hafa staðet nær búr-hillom ok ráðet um matar-gœrð með móðor þínne, en genget at hesta-vígom; ok er þann veg litt skegg þítt eigi síðr.' Vígfúss hló at, ok marger aðrer. Kemr húskarl Halla heim, ok spurðe hann at hesta-þingeno. Húskarlenn seger, 'Iam-víge þótte þeim.' Halle spurðe, 'Urðo þeir á-sátter Bárðr ok Vígfúss?' Hann seger, 'Víst vel; þó mælte Bárðr orð eitt við Vígfúss.' Hann spurðe, 'Hvert var þat?' Hann seger. Halle mælte, 'Þat er íllz efne.' Húskarlenn seger, 'Hló Vígfúss at.' Halle seger, 'Þat er vane þeirra feðga at hlæja þá er víg-hugr er á þeim.' Finnaz þeir feðgar Halle ok Bárðr, ok spyrr Halle hví hónom yrðe þat fyrer, at mæla svá ferlegt, 'ok ugger mik at drage til mikellar ó-gifto; mun þat eitt ráð attú farer útan ok sæker þer húsa við, ok ver útan þriá vetr; ella muntú feigr.' Bárðr seger, 'Ecki lag vere at, ef þú værer eigi ragr, slíkt gœrer ellen, att*ú* hræðez um sono þína.' Halle seger, 'Þóttú sér hetja mikel mun þer tor-sótt at halda þik í héraðeno.' Hann gœrer efter ráðom fœðor síns ok ferr útan. Síðan kauper Halle at einom ein-hleypinge at fara í Skaga-fiœrð eðr vestr þaðan, ok segja at Bárðr fære af því útan, at hann treystez eigi œðro fyr þeim feðgom en fara útan fyrer eitt orð; 'ok enge þorer þeim í mót at gœra í héraðeno.' Hann gerðe sem Halle bað. Þetta bragð var til þess gert, at frændr Bárðar sæte í friðe fyrer hans sakar. Bárðr var einn vetr útan, ok kom þá út til búss síns.

6. Halle hafðe varð-veitt bú Bárðar meðan hann var útan ok hafðe láteð hœggva í skóge timbr í Miaðm-ár-dal er Bárðr átte; hann hafðe ok út mikla viðo; hann var stundom at búe síno, stundom með feðr sínom. Bárðr seger, at hann vill sækja timbr sítt. Halle seger, 'Þat vildag, attú færer eigi sialfr, ok mun þeim eigi gótt at trúa feðgom.' Bárðr seger at menn mundo eigi verða varer við ferð þeirra. Hann fór ok húskarl með hónom at sækja timbret, ok hœfðo fiolða hrossa; en Una kona hans hafðe faret í Víðe-nes til Oddkœtlo systor sínnar, ok kom Bárðr þar, ok bauð Hlenne hónom at fá mann annan í skógenn, en hann biðe þar; þótte þat meire varúð; hann kvað þess eigi þurfa. Þær systr leiða hann or garðe; en er þær hurfo aftr, leit Una aftr um œxl efter hónom, ok fell í ó-vit. En er hon vitkaðez, spurðe syster hennar hvat hon hafðe séet. (Hon seger), 'Ek sá dauða menn ganga á mót hónom Bárðe, ok mun hann feigr vera, ok muno vit eigi siáz síðan.' Nú fara þeir Bárðr, ok leggr þoko ifer er þeir koma í skógenn, ok binda þeir drœgor ok hefta hross.

7. Um morgunenn snemma var smala-maðr á fótom at Þver-á. Þat var oft at Vígfúss hitte smala-mann ok spurðe tíðenda, ok svá var þenna morgin, ok mælte, 'Undarlegt er þat attú finnr iafnan fé í slíko myrkre, aldri monda-ek fé finna í slíkom myrkva.' Hann seger, 'Líteð varð mer fyrer at hitta féet, meira varð þeim fyrer at finna hrossen í morgin er ek sá í skógenom, ok stóðo nær hiá þeim sialfom,

---

4. sen, Cd. 29. Emend.; Miðar-d., Cd.

[369: 19.]

ok léto þeir þó vent ifer ser, ok var annarr í grænom kyrtle ok hafðo skiæld á hlið.' Vígfúss spyrr ef hann kende mannenn. Hann kvaz ætla at Bárðr vere, 'þvi at hann á skógenn er þeir vóro í.' Vígfúss mælte, 'Sæk-þú hesta mína þriá.' Austmenn vóro þar tveir á vist, þá bað Vígfúss ríða með ser, ok kvez mundo ríða til laugar; hann stefner suðr or garðe um Laugar-dal. Þá mælto Austmenn, 'Hvert viltú nú ríða?' Hann seger, 'Ríða at œrendom mínom fyrst,' ok reið sýno fyrr en þeir, ok fóro fyr ofan béi suðr þar til er þeir sá Bárð fara or skógenom með dragna-hrossen. Húskarl Bárðar sá efter-reiðena ok mælte, 'Hart ríða þesser efter,' seger hann. 'Hver tíðende ero þat?' seger Bárðr. Hann seger, 'Þat er Vígfúss, ok vildag at vit riðem undan, ok er nú sví-virðingar-laust meðan vit vitom eigi hvat þeir vilja.' Bárðr seger, 'Eigi mun Vígfúss ráða á mik við þriðja mann, ef þú ert eigi með mer.' Hann seger, 'Fúsare em-ek at fara með hestana, en þú ríðer í Viðe-nes, er þat eigi á-mæless-vert er þú ríðr þangat er þú átt œrende, enda veiztú eigi víst þeirra œrende er efter ríða; en Hlenne mælte attú skylder eigi trúa þeim.' Bárðr seger, 'Þú skalt ríða fyrer ok gœra menn vara við ef fœr mín verðr seinne en líkende sé á, þvi at eigi mun skiótt um skifta með ockr Vígfúse ef vit skulem tveir á siáz; en hann er betre drengr en hann mune með þriðja mann at mer ganga; en ef vit erom tveir, en þeir þrír, þá muno þeir nióta liðs-munar.' Nú gœrðe hann sem Bárðr mælte; en Bárðr leyste skiæld sínn, ok bióz við sem hónom þótte venst; ok er þeir fundoz þá spyrr Bárðr hvert œrende þeirra vere. Vígfúss sagðe, at þeir mynde eigi báðer af þeim funde fara lífs; en Bárðr kvez búenn þess ef þeir skylde tveir við leikaz: 'en þat er engi vaskleikr at þrír gange at einom.' Þá mælto Austmenn at þeir mundo heima hafa seteð, ef þeir visse œrendet, en létoz þó Vígfúse lið veita muno, ef menn kœme til fulltings við Bárð, er fœro-nautr hans hleypðe í brot. Vígfúss bað þá siá fyrst hverso fære. Síðan bærðoz þeir langa hríð, ok varð hvárrgi sárr, en Vígfúse horfðe því ú-venna, at hann varð at hopa í hverjo sinne áðr hann næðe hœgg-fære. Bárðr hafðe sverð, ok varðe sik á-geta vel ok varð ecki sárr. Austmænnom sýndez ú-farnaðr mikell, ef Vígfúss er at iærðo lagðr en þeir stande hiá, en menn kome til fulltings við Bárð: þá hlaupa þeir at Bárðe ok drepa hann, ok var hann œrendr er þeir Hlenne (kómo). En þeir Vígfúss riðo heim, ok lét Glúmr ílla ifer verkeno, ok kveðr mikenn vanda hafa aukez í heraðeno.

8. Halle ferr á fund fóstra síns Einars í Saurbœ, ok biðr hann taka við máleno. Hann léz þess skyldr at mæla efter frænda sínn ok fóst-bróðor sínn; ríða síðan á fund Þórarens ok biðja hann lið-veizlo. Þórarenn, seger, at hann veit eigi váner þess man*n*z at hann vill heldr við eiga; ok bundo sítt vin-fenge með sœrom, þetta mál ok hvert annat. Fóro mál til þings, ok var leitað um sætter; en þar var svá þungt fyrer, at engi vóro væl á því, þvi at í móte vóro lægvitrer menn ok hug-diarfer, Mæðrvellingar ok Esphælingar. Lauk þesso mále svá, at Austmenn urðo seker, ok var gefet fé til farningar. Vígfúss . . . ok skylde þriú sumar leita við útan-fœr ok hafa þriú heimele á hverjom missarom; ok var hann þá fiærbaugs-maðr. En hann mátte eigi heima vera fyrer helge staðarens; ok var hann at Upp-sælom længom, ok ætloðo *menn* at hann munde vera í æðrom fiórðungom lannzens, ok vilde hann eigi útan fara á því mele. Varð hann þá al-sekr, ok hélt Glúmr hann á laun . . .

---

23. Vígfúse] conject.; eigi, Cd. (é = v). 24. muno] mega, Cd. 37. þvi at] þti = þótte, Cd. 39. . . .] here a clause seems to be missing; Vígf. *varð sekr* ok skylde. 43. . . .] a clause must be missing here, setting forth how that hereby Glum fell under the wrath of Frey.

En því skylde eigi seker menn þar vera, at Freyrr leyfðe eigi er hof þat átte er þar var. Fór því framm sex vetr[1].

5. 1. NÚ er þar til máls at taka at þeir vaxa upp fóst-bræðr, Arngrímr ok Steinolfr. En þá er Þórgrímr andaðez í Mœðro-felle fór Arngrímr til búss síns ok Steinolfr með hónom, ok var þá svá ástúðegt með þeim sem þá er bazt hafðe veret. Arngrímr kvángaðez ok átte Þórdíse Biarnar dóttor, systor Arnórs Kerlingarnefs, Steinolfr var í kaupfœrom, en var með Arngríme er hann var út her. Þat var eitt sumar er hann var út í Eyjafirðe, at Arngrímr bauð hónom eigi til sín, ok mælte ecki við hann þótt þeir sæez, ok fann þat til saka, at hann hefðe fleira talat við Þórdíse kono hans en skaplegt vere—en þat er flestra manna sœgn at líteð være til haft eðr ecki—þá bauð Glúmr hónom til sín, ok var svá þá nockor missare at hann var með hónom er hann var út her, ok var ástúðegt í frændseme þeirra. Steinolfr var atgerve-maðr mikell. Eitt sumar bauð Glúmr hónom eigi til sín, ok kvez vilja at hann vere at Upp-sœlom með feðr sínom; 'en því býð-ek þeir eigi at mer þickja eigi góðar hús-gœngor, en ef þú ert með feðr þínom, þá muntú hingat ganga til Þver-ár, ok verð-ek þá fegenn er vit finnomz.' Nú ferr því framm nockora vetr at Vígfúss var at Upp-sœlom með Arnóre Rauðkinn, þá er hann var í sekt, enda var Steinolfr þar.

2. Eitt haust gifte dóttor sína búande í Œxna-felle, ok bauð til œllom búondom þeim er mest háttar vóro í Eyjafirðe; Steinolfe var ok boðet; hann kom til Þver-ár ok vilde fara með Glúme; hann léz eigi mundo fara. Steinolfr mælte, 'Þat þicke mer at er þú ert laus-máll.' Glúmr seger, 'Minna mein mun at laus-mælge mínne en at ú-varleik þínom, ok kem-ek þar eigi. Miket ráð,' seger Glúmr, 'einom búanda at kalla til sín svá marga stór-efles-menn ok fylge því enge slœgð, er mer á grunr hvat under býrr þesso boðe, eigi tekr búande þetta af sialfom ser, ok betr þicke mer at míner viner fare eigi.' Fór Steinolfr til boðsens, ok þeir er boðet var, útan Glúmr. Þeim var tíð-rœtt Einare Eyjolfs syne ok Þórvalde ok Arngríme. Þann dag er menn skyldo á braut ríða þá talaðe Einarr langt œrende um héraðs stiórn, ok kvað hœfa iamnan at fiol-menne kœme saman at nockot vere þat mælt er þá vere mest nauðsyn til, ok þá vere betr; nú hefer lenge ó-friðr á leget með ofr-kapps-mœnnom; en mín orð koma þar til er þeir frændr ero Arngrímr ok Steinolfr, fæð hefer veret á með þeim, en ver hyggjom at lyge hafe veret ok ó-vina mál: 'Nú vill Arngrímr bióða Steinolfe til sín ok gœra fœr hans semelega ef hann vill þiggja, ok legget niðr ó-vingan.' Steinolfr kvaz þat vilja giarna, léz enga sœk vita ser á hendr, kvaz Arngríme mest manna unna. Síðan fór hverr til síns heimiless, en Steinolfr fór með Arngríme, ok var hann þar nockorar nætr við mikla semð.

3. Einn dag spurðe Arngrímr Steinolf ef hann vilde fara með hónom á Grund ofan til skytnings ok vera þar nætr tvær eða þriár. Hann seger, 'Ek mun heima vera meðan, ok fara í annat sinn er þú ert heima.' Arngrímr léz vilja at hann biðe hans heima af hann vill eigi með hónom fara. Nú fór Arngrímr á Grund, en

[1] M* *gives the following extract:*—Einarr Auðunnar son átte Valgerðe Runolfs dóttor, þeirra son Eyjolfr, (er) átte Hallbero Þórolfs dóttor Hialms, ok bioggo þau á Iórunnar-stœðom langa æve, en síðan á Mœðro-vœllom. . . . Vígfúss Víga-Glúms son vá Bárð son Halla ens Hvíta; ok er um hann ort Bárðar-drápa, er þetta er stef í: Bárrœðr rístr báro brautland varar andra [Corpus Poet. Bor. vol.ii. p. 62 bottom]: en Brúse bróðer Bárðar ok Orms orte víso þessa þá er Glúmr stock af þingeno [ib. p. 76, No. 12].

12. er] at, Cd. 17. þá er h. í s. var, Cd. 22. est, Cd. laus-máll] thus? *read* laun-máll? 27. Arngr.] emend.; Steingríme, Cd. 30. nú] en, Cd.

[373 : 21.]

Steinolfr var efter í Mœðro-felle um nótt. En um morgenenn sat Steinolfr við elld ok hafðe smíð nockora fyrer hende, þat var buðk nockorr er húsfreyja átte. Í þat mund kom Arngrímr heim ok Þórvalldr Krókr með hónom; ok er þeir kómo í elda-húset, laut Steinolfr niðr, þá hœggr Arngrímr til hans í hœfoðet svá at hann feck bana þegar. Þá geck húsfreyja hiá hónom ok mælte, 'Hœgg-þú manna armaztr; þetta ero ráð þer vitrare manna: en frá þessom dege skal-ek aldri þín kona vera.' Ferr hon nú til Arnórs Kerlingar-nefs, ok kom aldri í sama sæng Arngríme, ok mælte áðr hon reið á brot, 'Þat mun til bóta, at þú munt, Arngrímr, fá líf-daga eiga, þvi at þeir muno verre er síðarr koma ifer þik.' Ok átte hána síðan Ásgrímr Elliða-Gríms son. Þeir Arngrímr riðo til Espe-hóls, ok sœgðo Þórarne þesse tíðende, ok báðo hann á-siá, ok letoz hvárki til hafa vitz-mune né vin-sæld at sitja fyrer Glúme; en Þórarenn var bæðe vitr ok vin-sæll. Hann seger, kvazt verket lítaz íllt, ok léz ugga at íllt munde af standa. Þórvalldr lét ecki tióa at sakaz um verket, ok léz ætla at brátt munde hann eiga um meire vandræðe at fæta ef hann veitte þeim enga á-siá, léto vera mega at fengez fulltings-menn ef hann legðe sín orð til. Þórarenn seger, 'Þat er mítt ráð, at it flyteð hingat búen beðe af Grund ok Mœðro-felle, ok sœfnom at oss mœnnom sem tíðaz, ok kómom saman búom vórom áðr Glúmr verðe varr við.' Þeir gœra svá áðr Glúmr spyre þetta; ok er hann fregn, safnar hann liðe; fara at þeim þegar, en engi urðo fœng á, þvi at Esphælingar urðo fiol-mennre, ok sáto um vetrenn um kyrt.

4. En Glúmr varð aldri á þeim vetre . . . , hann var svá varr um sik, at hann hittez aldri í þeirre reckjo sem hónom var búen. Oft svaf hann líteð um nætr, ok gengo þeir Márr ok ræddo um mála-ferle. Eina nótt spurðe Márr hverso hann hefðe sofet. Glúmr kvað víso [Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 74, No. 4], 'Nú skal segja þer draum mínn: ek hugðomz ganga her or garðe einn saman ok slyppr, en mer þótte Þórarenn ganga at móte mer, ok hafa harð-stein mikenn í hende, ok þóttomz ek van-búenn við funde ockrom; ok er ek hugðag at, sá-ek annan harð-stein hiá mer, ok réðomz ek í mót; ok er vit fundomz, þá vilde hvárr lióstа annan; en steinarner kómo saman, ok varð af brestr hárr.' Márr spurðe, 'Hvárt þótte þer heita mega híbýla-brestr?' Glúmr seger, 'Meire var en svá.' 'Þótte þer heita mega héraðs-brestr?' Glúmr seger, 'Vel er því til iafnat, þvi at ek þóttomz vita at heyrðe um allt héraðet. Ok er ek vaknaða, kvað ek víso' [ib. No. 5]. Márr kvað þat glíklegt 'at sannaz munde forn-kveðet mál, at hvárr yckarr mun lióstа annan íllom steine áðr létte.' Glúmr seger, 'Eigi er ó-vent at slíkt sé. Berr nú mart fyrer. Er enn annarr draumr at segja þer. Ek þóttomz úte staddr, ok sá-ek konor tvær, þær hœfðo trog í miðle sín, ok námo þær staðar á Hrísa-teige, ok ióso blóðe um héraðet allt; ok vaknaðag síðan, ok hygg-ek fyrer tíðendom vera.' Ok kvað víso [ib. No. 6]. Þann morgin fór Márr í Mœðro-fell með átiánda mann at stefna Arngríme um víget, en Glúmr var heima við sétta mann, ok bað þá skiótt heim koma. Ioðorr var heima hiá Glúme ok Eyjolfr son Þórleifs ens Háva; Þórvaldr Tasallde systor son Glúms, ok þrælar tveir.

---

5. husfruen, Cd. 18. fregn[s], Cd. 21. . . .] a word missing.

[376: 22.]

5. Helga syster Glúms, er átt hafðe Steingrímr í Siglo-vík, var þá komen á Lauga-land, hon var móðer þórvalldz Tasallda, ok var hann þá átján vetra. þórvarðr hét maðr, Ornolfs son ok Yngvilldar er kallað var Allra-syster; hann bió í Cristnese; Guðbrandr hét son hans tolf vetra gamall. þórvarðr var vitr maðr ok þá gamall, meðallage góð-giarn. Hann var snemma á fótom þann morgin, ok bað sveinenn taka hesta, ok ríða síðan til þver-ár. Ok er þeir kómo þar, var Márr ný-farenn á brot. Glúmr fagnar vel þórvarðe; hann spyrr hvárt nockot vere leitað um sátter miðle manna. Glúmr kvað ecki þat vera. þórvarðr seger, 'Er til búet málet?' Glúmr kvað eigi þat vera. (þórvarðr seger), 'Slíkr dagr vere vel til fallenn, þoka er mikel, ok mun eigi verða vart við ef menn fara hlióðlega.' Síðan seger Glúmr hvar þá var komet, ok seger, at sex menn einer vóro heima. þórvarðr seger, 'Heldr ertú fá-mennr, en þetta ráð mun þó duga er þú hefer haft.' Nú ríðr þórvarðr til Espe-hóls, ok vóro menn eigi upp risner er þeir kómo þar; hann hitte þórarenn ok spyrr, 'Hverja með-ferð ætleð-ér at hafa? skoloð-ér nockora sætt bióða Glúme um vígs-málet?' þórarenn seger, 'Vant ætlo ver þat at bióða Glúme sætt.' þórvarðr seger, 'Hvárt er til búet vígs-málet?' þórarenn seger, 'Ecki hefeg til spurt; eða hvat veiztu af?' Hann seger, 'Márr fór í morgin með áttiánda mann í mála til-búnað, en Glúmr sat við sétta mann heima, ok være nú full-góð fœng á at rétta hluta sínn; ok því tekz yðr lítt at ér gœreð eigi slík hvat-ræðe sem Glúmr.' þórarenn seger, 'Eigi nenne-ek at búa tylle-saker her í móte.' þórvarðr seger, 'Á þat er at líta hvárt nockor var sœken eða engi áðr Steinolfr var drepenn; hefer hann eigi fíflt kono hans? víst ætlag at slík mál þicki eigi eingess verð.' þórarenn seger, 'Íllt þicke mer með slíko mále at fara.' Hann seger, 'Hvat er slíkt at tala; kom Glúme fyrer nockot er hann ú-helgaðe Sigmund mág yðvarn, ok er nú ok ein-sætt at láta eigi svá auvirðaz.' þórarenn seger, 'Eigi mundag vita nema þat vere ráð.' Síðan stóðo menn upp, ok eggjar þórvaldr Krókr at ríða til Upp-sala ok stefna Steinolfe til ó-helge. þórarenn seger, 'Eigi er þat ráðlegt, en þat muno ver þó gœra.' þeir urðo saman fimtán; siau ero nefnder: þórarenn ok þórvaldr Krókr, Ketell son hans, Arngrímr ok Eyvindr Berserkr, ok þórðr Rafns son er bió at Stocka-hlœðom ok átte Vígdíse þóress dóttor er Sigmundr hafðe átt fyrr, Eysteinn Aust-maðr, hann var vistom með þórðe. Nú fóro þeir til Upp-sala, en þórvarðr fór á Onguls-staðe—þar bió góðr búande Halle enn Digre—en sende son sínn til þver-ár, ok bað segja Glúme firer-ætlan þeirra Esphælinga, 'en ríð til mótz við mik síðan hvatlega.' En er þórvarðr kom á Onguls-staðe þá spurðe Halle hvat hann segðe tíðenda. 'Ecki enna,' sagðe hann. Síðan sagðe hann Halla hvar þá var komet; en Halle þóttez siá at glíkendom, at hann munde þesso œllo á leið hafa komet; sagðe at slíker menn vere til mikels ó-farnaðar, at hann vilde at aller ætte íllt saman, 'ok være þat maklegt attú verer drepenn.' Halle fór skyndelega með alla sína menn þá er hann feck, karla ok konor, ok vilde ganga á miðle manna ef þyrfte.

6. Guðbrandr kom til þver-ár, ok sagðe at faðer hans hafðe hann þagat sen̄t, sagðe hónom tíðenden, 'ok léz hann vera þess skyldr at segja þer þat er þik varðar, at Esphælingar ætla at stefna Steinolfe til ó-helge.' Glúmr seger, 'Hví kom faðer þínn eigi sialfr?' Hann seger, 'Ek kalla allt eitt hvárr ockarr sem fór.' Glúmr seger, 'Vel hefer faðer þínn gœrt er hann sende þik hingat ef ver þyrftem manna við.' Hann tók sveinenn af bake ok fiœtraðe hest hans. þá mælte Guðbrandr, 'þat mælte faðer mínn at ek skylda skynda heim.' Glúmr seger, 'Ecki er þat,

---

4. þórvaldr, Cd. 29. Eyvindr] added, see below. 35. enna] en̄a, Cd.

heldr vill faðer þínn attú sýner vaskleik þínn í dag.' Nú tekr þórvarðr til orða, 'Seinn er Guðbrandr son mínn.' Halle seger, 'Hvert fór hann?' þórvarðr seger, 'Ek senda hann til þver-ár.' Halle seger, 'þat er vel attú hitter firer nockora bræ̈gðótta, ok er þetta hœ́felegt.' Esphælingar riðo yfer ána; sá Glúmr fæ̈r þeirra, ok ætloðo ifer at Kvarn-ár-vaðe. þá mælte Glúmr, at Márr vere heldr til seinn. Síðan rann Glúmr or garðe efter þeim ok þeir með hónom sem til vóro, sex karlar með Guðbrande. Glúmr hafðe skiæ̈ld sínn ok hœgg-spiót, gyrðr sverðe; rennr á leiðena fyrer þá ok menn hans efter hónom. Ok er þórarenn sá ferð hans, biðr hann, at þeir ríðe leið sína ok hvárke skiótara né seinna; 'ok má oss eigi um þat hall-mæla.' þórðr Hrafns son spurðe þórarenn, hvárt þeir skylde eltaz láta með xx[da] mann undan Glúme 'þótt hann sé með sétta mann.' þórarenn (seger), 'Ríðom, þvi at Glúmr vill dvelja oss, ok bíða svá sínna manna.' þórðr seger, 'því er eigi kynlegt at vér berem oft lágan hlut fyrer Glúme, þá er hann stendr iamt at víge sem þer, þar sem ér þoret nú eigi at bíða hans er hann hefer fá menn, enda skal hann eigi mik elta,' ok steig af bake. Eysteinn berserkr seger at hann vill eigi undan ríða, 'ok kalle þeir at þeir ellte oss.' þórarenn seger, 'þat sýnez mer ó-ráðlegt.' En er Glúmr sá at þeir fóro eigi, þá fór hann seinna ok kastaðe orðom á þóraren ok spurðe hvert œrende þeirra vere til Upp-sala. þórarenn seger, at þeir hæ̈fðo stefnt Steinolfe til ó-helge. þá mælte Glúmr, 'Er eigi því miog til kapps halldet? skolo eigi boð koma fyrer, ok mættem ver reða um nockot at málet gengez.' þórarenn sá at Glúmr vilde dvelja þá, ok bað menn ríða, ok þeir gœrðo svá. Glúmr spurðe, 'Við hokeð-ér enn.' þeir fóro undan; ok því seinna sem þeir fóro (því) seinna fór Glúmr, ok beið manna sínna ok mælte, 'Eigi mun vin-sælt verða málet ef ér hafet lognar sakar uppe, ok verðr þá sví-virðing í.' 'Ecki mun nú faret at því, ervitt verðr við þik at eiga.' Glúmr komz hiá þeim framm, ok talar svá við þá, en þeir riðo, ok dvalðe svá; en er hann sá at ecki mátte dvelja þá, en veit vón sínna manna, þá skaut hann spióte til Arngríms, ok kom í gœgnom báða sæ̈ðol-bogana ok læret, ok var Arngrímr ílla vígr um dagenn. Síðan hlióp Eysteinn fystr manna at Glúme, en þórvaldr Tasalde í mót hónom, ok lékoz þeir tveir við, ok þóttoz þeir bazt hafa er first vóro þeirra samgange, ok var hvárr-tvegge þeirra full-huge ok rammr at afle; veitte stór hœgg ok mæ̈rg hvárr þeirra æ̈ðrom. þórvaldr Krókr sótte fast at Glúme ok marger með hónom, en Glúmr hopaðe undan ok þeir menn er hónom fylgðo, ok hlífðo ser, en þórarenn steig eigi af bake, ok þótte hónom þó œ́ret marger um einn.

7. Sá maðr kom at hlaupande þar er þeir bæ̈rðoz, er var í skinn-kofle ok hafðe sverð í hende. Hann kom at þar er þórvaldr Tasallde fell fyrer Eysteine; ok þegar hleypr hann at Eysteine, ok hœggr hann bana-hœgg; síðan fór hann í lið með Glúme. Ok þá mælte Glúmr þetta.

Kom heill-þú þræll mínn þundar-benda.

'Gótt kaup var þat er ek keypta þik, þú munt nú vel giallda verð þítt í dag.' Glúmr átte þræl þann er svá hét, því mælte hann þetta; en þar var þó raunar Vígfúss son hans, ok kendo hann fáer eða engver nema Glúmr, hafðe hann þá þriá vetr veret í sekt eða leyndom ok ætloðo flester at hann vere útan farenn. Svá bar at, er Glúmr hopaðe, at hann lá fallenn, en þrælar hans báðer læ̈gðoz á hann ofan, ok vóro þar stangaðer spiótom til bana; en þá kom Márr at í því með sína menn. þá fór þórarenn af bake ok bæ̈rðoz þeir Márr svá at aungver átto hlut í með þeim. En Glúmr spratt upp ok barðez þá frýjo-laust, ok var þá liðs munr engi. Eiríkr

5. Emend. (by Mr. Briem); Knarr-ár-vaðe, Cd. 11. xx[da]] thus Cd. 19. hallalldet (!), Cd. 21. hok þ, Cd. 38. þræll mínn] added by conjecture.

hét húskarl þórarens, hann var at verke síno um morgenenn, hann hafðe enga hlíf né vápn; hann færr ser tré-lurk í hænd, ok fór til fulltings við þóraren, ok varð Glúme et mesta ó-lið at hónom, þvi at menn ok hlífar meiddoz fyrer tré því er hann hafðe at vega með.

8. þess er geteð at Halldóra kona Glúms kvadde konor með ser, 'ok skulom ver binda sár þeirra manna er líf-væner ero or hvárra liðe sem ero.' En er hon kom at, þá fell þórarenn fyrer Már, ok var œxlen hœggen frá svá at lungon fello út í sáret, en Halldóra batt um sár hans ok sat ifir hónom til þess er loket var bardaganom. Halle enn Digre kom fy*r*str til meðal-gængo ok mart manna með hónom, ok lauk svá bardaga at fimm menn vóro fallner af Esphælingom, þórvaldr Krókr, ok Arngrímr, Eysteinn ok Eirikr, ok Eyvindr Austmaðr. En af Glúme var fallenn, þórvaldr Tasallde, ok Eyjolfr Rolleifs son, ok Ióðorr, ok þrælar tveir. þórarenn fór heim með fœro-nautom sínom. Glúmr fór ok heim með sína menn, ok lét færa ena dauðo í út-hýse eitt, ok var búet um þórvalld virðolegaz, þvi at klæðe vóro boren under hann, ok var hann rifaðr í húð. En er menn vóro heim komner þá mælte Glúmr við Halldóro, 'Fœr vár munde hafa orðet góð í dag ef þú hefðer heima veret ok hefðe þórarenn eigi lífs brot komez.' Hon seger at þórarne vere lítel vón lífs, 'en þó muntú eiga skamma stund hérað-vært þótt hann life, en ef hann deyrr, muntú eiga aldri land-vært.' Síðan mælte Glúmr við Guðbrand, 'þú hefer mikellar frægðar aflat þer í dag er þú lagðer at iærðo þórvald Krók, ok miket lið veitter þú oss í dag.' Hann seger, ok kvað ecki á þá leið veret hafa, enda varet hendr sínar. Glúmr seger, 'Sá-ek glœggt hvat títt var, barn at aldre, en veget slíka hetjo sem þórvaldr var, ok muntú verða frægr af þesso verke: af því feck-ek sóma útan-lendess er ek vá berserkenn.' Hann seger, 'Ecki hefek þórvalld veget.' Glúmr seger, 'Eigi er at dylja þess, vinr, þú veitter hónom bana-sáret, firz þú eigi gæfo þína.' Til þess þrætte hann við Guðbrand, at hann trúðe ok geck við, ok þótte virðing at; hann mátte ok eigi dylja at eigi vere þetta fyrer satt haft; ok þá var hónom á hendr lýst vígeno, ok þótte þá minne slægja í en þeir ætloðo er kœro þórvald til efter-máls.

9. þat segja menn at Glúmr mælte, 'þat þicke mer ílla er Márr lætr binda um, þó at hnecke-stikill sé gœrr í hæfðe hónom. þat kallaðe hann svá er í cross var sprunget.' Márr seger, 'Ek munde þess miðr þurfa ef ek legðomz niðr, ok hefðag þræla mína at skilde.' þá mælte Glúmr, 'Harð-slœgr var Hrísa-teigr nú í dag, sveinar,' sagðe hann. Márr seger, 'Fyrer þat mun þer ganga sem harð-slœgr hafe veret, þvi at nú muntú þver-ár-land hafa sleget or hende þer.' Glúmr seger, 'þat ætlag attú viter þat ó-gœrla.' Márr seger, 'Vera má, at *ek* vita*g* eigi; fyrer þat mun þer ganga sem ek vita.'

10. En er Helga spurðe tíðenden syster Glúms, þá fór hon til þver-ár ok spurðe hverso sonr hennar hefðe framm genget. Glúmr seger, 'Eigi feck hraustara mann.' þá mælte hon, 'Siá vildag hann dauðan, ef eigi ero ænnor fæng á.' þat var henne veitt, ok lét hon hefja hann í vagn ok búa hóglega um; ok er hon kom heim, fægðe hon sár hans ok batt síðan, ok kom svá ráðe hans at hann mælte við menn. þat vóro læg þar, at menn fello iam-marger, at þat skylde kalla iam-veget þótt manna munr þætte vera; en þeir er á-víga urðo, skyldo kiósa mann til efter hvern mæla skylde. En þótt nockot kynne þat í málom at gœraz síðarr er betra þætte at hafa annan veg koset, þá skylde eigi skifta kœreno.—En er þórarenn spurðe at þórvaldr

4. vega með] *to the battle of Rushmead* M* *annotates*—(Thórð of Stock-barn) er var á Hrísa-teige með Esphælingom, ok toldo þveræingar hann hafa voll víðan (sic) en Esphælingar kvóðo hann flesta særa or Glúms-liðe. 7. Már] Maue, Cd. 45. kevrinn, Cd.

[384: 24.]

Tasallde var lífs þá kauss hann þórvald Krók bróðor sínn til efter-máls. En lítlo síðarr spurðe hann þat at Guðbrande var eignat þat víget, ok vilde hann þá heldr hafa annan til koset; en þó varð nú þesso framm at halda sem fyrr var koset. þeir hitta nú Einar Eyjolfs son, lætr þórarenn at nú mune hann taka til þeirra mála er þeir hæfðo með ser talað. Hann seger, 'Slíkt er mer í hug þar sem fyrr at Bárðr var vegenn.' Tók nú Einarr málet til með-ferðar á þinge um sumaret, ok sótte Glúm. þórarenn lá í sárom allt sumaret ok svá þórvaldr Tasallde, ok urðo báðer grædder. Glúmr hafðe mikenn liðs afla á þingeno ok svá hvárer-tveggjo. Var nú leitað um sætter af gœfgom frændom hvárra-tveggjo; ok varð þat at sættom at bæta skylde víg Steinolfs svá at framm være færð sykna Vígfúss Glúms sonar. En Guðbrandr varð sekr um víg þórvallz, ok kom Glúmr hónom útan; ok fóro við svá búet heim, ok undo þeir þórvarðr ok þórarenn ílla við, ok þóttez þórarenn enga sémð hafa fyrer víg þórvallz bróðor síns. Sat nú Glúmr í virðingo. Um vetrenn efter kom upp vísa er Glúmr hafðe þá ný-ort [ib. No. 7].

11. Einn dag er menn vóro at Hrafna-gils-laugo kom þar þórvarðr, hann var gleðe-maðr mikell ok hende at mœrgo gaman. Hann mælte, 'Hvat er komet þeirra manna er skemta kunne nýjom fræðom?' þeir segja, 'þar er skemtan œll ok gaman er þú ert.' Hann seger, 'Ecki þicke mer nú meira gaman en kveða vísor Glúms; en þat hygg-ek hvat hónom þicker van-taleð í einne víso at hann munde skorta á um vígen; hvat skolom ver ætla hvert þat mune vera; eða hvárt er líkara at Guðbrandr mune veget hafa þórvald eða Glúmr?' þetta þicker mœrgom á-ræðelegt. Hann reið nú á fund þórarens ok mælte, 'Hug-leitt hefek nockot, ok sýnez mer sem eigi mune et sanna uppe um víg þórvallz Króks; þvi at hittaz mun í kveðskap Glúms at nockot þicker hónom van-taleð vera um vígen.' þórarenn seger, 'Varla kann-ek nú upp at taka málet œðro sinne, þótt þetta vere satt; mun nú vera kyrt.' (þórvarðr seger), 'þat er ó-ráðlegt, ok þó mætte kyrt vera ef eigi hefðe um veret grafet; en nú mun-ek bera upp fyrer menn, ok munoð-ér sví-virðing af fá, svá at engi mun œnnar meire orðet hafa.' þórarenn seger, 'Ó-hœfelegt líz mer málet at flytja til Alþingess við frænd-afla Glúms.' þórvarðr seger, 'þar kann-ek ráð til leggja; stefn hónom til Hegra-ness-þings, þar áttú frænda afla, ok mun þar torsótt at verja málet.' þórarenn seger, 'þat ráð mun haft verða.' Skiljaz at því. Nú várar ílla, ok verðr torsótt allt at fá.

12. Um váret bió þórarenn mál á hœnd Glúme til Hegra-ness-þings, þvi at aller sam-þingess-goðar, þeir er því þinge átto at halda, vóro bunner í nauðleytom við þórarenn, en hestom mátte trautt koma ifer heiðar fyrer snió. Glúmr tók þat til ráðs at hann feck byrðing einn mikenn í hœnd þórsteine bróðor sínom, ok skal hann halda vestr fyrer, ok koma til þings með her-klæðe ok vister. En er þeir koma fyr Ulfs-dale þá bruto þeir skipet í spón, ok týndez þar allt saman menn ok fiár-hlutr. Glúmr geck til þings með hundrað manna, ok náðe eigi nærr at tialda en í fiorbaugs-garðe. þar var komenn Einarr Eyjolfs son með þeim Esphælingom; vóro Glúme send orð at hann skylde til fara ok færa framm lœg-vœrn fyrer sik. Nú gengr Glúmr, en eigi var meira rúm gefet en einn maðr mátte ganga, en þar var fylkt liðe tveim megin hiá, en Glúme var boðet at ganga í kvíarnar ef hann vilde til dómsens, en þat sýndez hónom ó-ráðlegt, ok mælte til sínna manna, 'Auðsætt er nú þat at þeir þickjaz í hende hafa várt ráð, má ok vera at svá sé; nú vil-ek þó at ér snúet aftr, mun-ek ganga fyrstr, en þá tveir næst mer iam-framm, en

3. Thus (koset) in all the instances, vell. 28. óhógl., Cd. 30. mun þar] mun þat, Cd.

[387; 25.]

þeim þrír iam-framm, ok skolom ver renna at ok hafa spióten fyrer oss, ok mun klambrar-veggrenn ganga ef fast er fylgt.' Þeir gœrðo svá, ok runno at í eino skeiðe í dóm-hringenn, ok var lenge nætr áðr þeim varð bægt frá í brot, ok gœrðez þar svá mikel þræng ok fost, ok varð þat um síðer at dómrenn var settr í annat sinn. Ok er þeir tóko at reifa málet, þá gengr Glúmr í þing-brecko ok nefner vátta at sól var þá komen á þing-vǫll; síðan varðe hann mǫnnom í dóm lýritte at dæma um sakarnar, ok varð þar niðr at falla hvert mál sem þá var komet. Ríða menn í brot, ok undo Esphælingar stór-ílla við, kallar Þórarenn hann hraklegt gœrt hafa fyrer þeim. Einarr seger, 'Eigi líz mer svá stórom liótt sem þer, þvi at þar (er) til máls at taka sem var frá horfet.' Síðan ríða þeir til Alþingess Esphælingar með Einare ok marger viner þeirra er þeim hǫfðo heiteð lið-veizlo í móte Glúme. Frændr Glúms veita hónom at málom til réttra laga; ok er þat af gœrt með vitra manna ráðe, ef Glúmr vill vinna eið fyrer málet at eigi væge hann Þórvalld Krók. Ok er marger átto hlut í, þá sættoz þeir at því, at Glúmr skylde vinna eið, at hann hefðe eigi veget Þórvalld Krók, ok var á kveðet nærr eiðrenn skylde unnenn vera, um hausteð at fimm víkom. Ok er nú svá ríkt fylgt máleno at þeir skyle framm hafa málet, eða hann vinne eiða í þremr hofom í Eyjafirðe, ok eið-fall ef þá kemr eigi framm. Marg-rætt var um þetta mál, hverso eiðar Glúms munde vera eða framm fara.

13. Nú ríða menn heim af þinge, ok er Glúmr heima um sumaret, ok er kyrt alls í héraðeno; líðr til Leiðar, ok ríða menn til Leiðar, en af Leið hvarf Glúmr svá at ecki spurðez til hans. Márr sat heima í búeno. En um hausteð at fimm vikom, þá bauð Márr mǫnnom, ok var þar stofnat brullaup, ok kómo þar eigi færre menn til boðs en hundrað. Ollom þótte kynlegt boð þetta, þvi at þeir vóro lítils verðer er í hlut átto. Þar sá menn þann aftan, at or dǫlom ǫllom Eyjafiarðar riðo tveir menn saman eða fimm, ok safnaðez saman liðet er ofan kom í héraðet, ok var þar komenn Glúmr ok Ásgrímr ok Gizorr með ccc manna, ok kómo heim um nóttena, ok sáto þar at boðe. En um morgenenn efter sende Glúmr efter Þórarne, ok bað hann koma í Diúpa-dal eigi síðarr en at miðjom morne at heyra eiðana. Þórarenn veikz við ok feck hundrað manna. En er þeir kómo til hofsens, þá gengo tveir menn í hofet með Glúme, Gizorr ok Ásgrímr, en með Þórarne, Einarr ok Hlenne enn Gamle. Sá maðr er hofs-eið skylde vinna . . . þriá aura [see vol. i. p. 312]. Þá kvað Glúmr svá at orðe, 'Ek nefne . . . bana [ib.], líte nú á eið þeir er speke-menn ero ok við ero stadder.' Þeir Þórarenn urðo eigi búner at lasta, en kóðoz eigi fyrre þann veg heyrt hafa at orðe kveðet. Með slíko móte vóro eiðar unner í Gnúpa-felle ok svá at Þver-á. Þeir Gizorr ok Ásgrímr vóro nockorar nætr at Þver-á; ok at skilnaðe gaf Glúmr Gizore felldenn blá, en Ásgríme spiótet goll-rekna, ok skilðoz viner.

14. Um vetrenn hittoz þeir Þórvarðr ok Þórarenn, ok spurðe Þórvarðr, 'Vann Glúmr vel eiðenn?' Þórarenn seger, 'Ecki fundo ver at.' Hann seger, 'Undarlega verðr slíkt um vitra menn er svá mis-sýnez: þat hefeg vitað at menn hafa lýst vígom á hendr ser, en hitt hefeg eigi vitað at menn hafe svaret um þat sialfer at þeir hafe veget menn, sem Glúmr hefer gœrt; eða hverso mátte hann meirr at kveða en segja at hann væge þar at, ok være þar at, ok ryðe þar at odd ok egg er Þórvaldr Krókr fell á Hrísa-teige, þótt hann leidde eigi svá sem tíðaz er; ok mun siá sneypa iafnan uppe síðan.' Þórarenn seger, 'Ecki hefek fundeð þetta, enda mæðomz ek á at eiga við Glúm.' Hann seger, 'Ef þú þickez mæðaz saker van-heilso þá láttú Einar taka enn málet, hann er vitr ok kyn-stórr, muno hónom marger fylgja; eigi sitr Goð-

1. þrír] emend.; iiij, Cd. 6. síðan . . .] this is drawn from the Althing locality, see vol. i. p. 351. 17. þremr] thus in full. 29. tveir] emend.; vj (vj = ij), Cd. 43. þótt] thus; *read* þvi at?

mundr hiá bróðer hans, ok er sá hlutrenn at hann er giarnaztr til, ef hann kemz at þver-á.' Efter þetta hittaz þeir Einarr ok bera ráð sín saman, ok mælte Þórarenn, 'Ef þú vill fyrer máleno vera, munu marger þer veita, muno ver þat ok til vinna at kaupa þer landet eigi meira verðe en Glúmr keypte at Þórkatle Háva.' Einarr seger, 'Glúmr hefer nú lógat þeim hlutom, felde ok spióte, er Vígfúss móðor-faðer hans gaf hónom, ok bað hann eiga ef hann vilde halda virðingo sínne, en kvað þaðan frá þverra mundo. Nú mun-ek taka við máleno ok fylgja.'

**6. 1.** NÚ býrr Einarr til vígs málet af nýjo til Alþingess, ok fiolmenna hvárer-tveggjo. En áðr Glúmr riðe heiman, dreymde hann, at marger menn være komner þar til Þver-ár at hitta Frey, ok þóttez hann siá mart manna á eyronom við ána; en Freyrr sat á stóle. Hann þóttez spyrja hverer þar vere komner. Þeir segja, 'Þetta ero frændr þíner framm-liðner, ok biðjom ver nú Frey attú sér eigi á brot færðr af Þver-ár-lande, ok tióar ecki, ok svarar Freyrr stutt ok reiðolega, ok minnez nú á oxa-giæf Þórkels ens Háva.' Hann vaknaðe, ok léz Glúme verr vera við Frey alla tíma síðan. Ríða menn til þings, ok verða þau mála lok at Glúmr gengr við vígeno; en í því átto hlut viner hans ok frændr at heldr skylde sættaz, en sekt kæme á eða útan-ferð; ok sættoz þeir á þinge at því, at Glúmr gallt Þver-ár-land halft Katle syne Þórvallz Króks í fæðor-bætr, en selde halft við verðe, ok skylde þó búa á þau missare, ok varð héraðs-sekr, ok búa eigi nærr en í Hærg-ár-dal. Fóro síðan af þinge. Síðan keypte Einarr landet sem hónom var heiteð. Menn Einars kómo þangat um váret at vinna landet, ok mælte Einarr, at þeir skyldo segja hónom hvert orð þat er Glúmr mælte. Einn dag kom Glúmr at mále við þá, ok seger svá, 'Auð-sætt er þat, at Einarr hefer vel ser fenget verkmenn, ok er vel unnet á landeno; nú skifter miklo at smátt ok stórt sé til hent. Nú skoloð-ér her reisa við ána váð-meið, ok er konom hægt til þváttar at hreinsa stór-fæt, en heima-brunnar ero vánder.' Nú koma þeir heim, ok spyrr Einarr hvat þeir Glúmr mæltez við. Þeir segja hvé hug-kvæmr hann var at ællo at unnet være. Hann seger, 'Þótte yðr þat vera, at hann vilde vel búa í hendr mer?' Þeir segja, 'Svá þicker ockr.' Einarr seger, 'Annan veg líz mer; þat hygg-ek at við þann meið feste hann yckr upp, en ætle at reisa mer níð. Nú skoloð-ér eigi fara þó.'

2. Einarr fœrðe þagat bú sítt um váret; en Glúmr sat þar til ens efsta Fardags. En er menn vóro í brot búner, þá settez Glúmr í ændoge, ok gœrðe eigi á brot at ganga þótt at hónom være kallat. Hann lætr tiallda skálann, ok vill eigi svá skiljaz við landet sem kot-karlar. Hallbera, dótter Þóroddz Hialms, var móðer Goðmundar ok Einars; hon bió þá at Hana-kambe; hon kom til Þver-ár, ok kvadde Glúm ok mælte, 'Sittú heill, Glúmr; en ecki er her nú lengr at vera; komet hefe-ek nú elde á Þver-ár-land; ok

5. felde ok sp.] the 'sword' omitted. 21. Þór. Króks] Thorstan Ranglát's lineal ancestor, see Sturl. ii. 492. 41. Hialms s., Cd.

[392 : 27.]

gœre-ek þik nú á brot með allt þítt, ok er helgat landet Einare syne mínom.' Glúmr reis upp þá ok mælte, at hon skylde gleipa kerlinga ǫrmoz. En þó reið Glúmr þá í brot, ok varð liteð um ǫxl til bǿjarens, ok kvað víso [Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 75, No. 8].

Glúmr bió á Mǫðro-vǫllom í Hǫrg-ár-dal við Þórgrím Fiúk, ok unðe því eigi lengr en einn vetr. Þá bió hann tvá vetr í Myrk-ár-dal; þá hlióp þar skriða nærr bǿnom svá at tók (af) sum húsen. Þá kvað Glúmr víso [ib. No. 9]. Þá keypte Glúmr land at Þver-brecko í Œxna-dal, ok bió þar meðan hann lifðe, ok varð gamall ok siónlauss.

3. Narve hét maðr er bió í Hrísey, hann hafðe átt Ulfeiðe dóttor Ingiallz Helga sonar ens Magra, þeirra syner vóro þeir Eyjolfr ok Klængr, Þórbrandr ok Þórvaldr; aller vóro þeir mikel-hæfer menn frændr Glúms; þeir Klængr ok Eyjolfr bioggo efter fǫðor sínn í Hrísey. Sá maðr bió í Haga er Þórvalldr hét, ok var kallaðr Menne, ok átte dóttor Þórðar Hrafns sonar frá Stocka-hlǫðo er Helga hét.

Eitt vár kom Þórvaldr or Haga við Hrísey á byrðinge ok ætlaðe at halda til fengjar; ok er Klængr varð varr við, réz hann til ferðar með hónom; en er þeir kómo út or firðenom, fundo þeir reyðe ný-dauða, keyrðo í festar ok sigldo með inn efter firðenom um dagenn, vilde Kalfr flytja til Hríseyjar, því at þat var skemra en í Haga, en Þórvaldr vilde til Haga flytja, ok lét þat iam-rétt. Klængr seger, at eigi sá þat lǫg at flytja eigi þagat er næst eigo flutningar-menn land. Þórvaldr kvez hafa rétt at mæla, ok lét þá frændr Glúms eigi þurfa at ganga á réttan hlut við þá, 'ok hvat sem lǫg ero þá "muno ener ríkare nú ráða."' Þórvaldr var fiolmennre því sinne ok tóko þeir af Klænge rekaldet nauðgom, en hvárr-tvegge þeirra var land-eigande. Klængr fór heim ok unde ílla við. Þórvaldr ok þeir hlógo at þeim Klænge ok tǫldo at þeir treystez eigi á at halda. Einn morgin reis Klængr snemma upp ok fór við fiórða mann inn í Haga, kom þar snemma svá, er menn vóro í svefne. Þá mælte Klængr, 'Ráðs skolom ver nú leita; her 'ro naut hiá garðe ok skolo ver þau reka á húsen þar sem Þórvaldr hvíler under, ok teygjom hann svá út.' Þeir gœrðo svá, ok vaknar Þórvaldr ok hleypr út; Klængr hleypr at hónom, ok veitte hónom bana-sár; fór brot síðan ok treystez eigi þar at lýsa vígeno, því at þar var fyrer mann-mart, fór heim út til eyjar, ok lýste þar vígeno.

4. Nú eigo efter-málet Þórarenn ok Þórðr, þeir kǫlloðo morð veret hafa. Ok er þesse mál kómo til þings sat Glúmr heima, en um þinget fór hann út í Fliót ok í Svarfaðar-dal ok bað liðs til feráns-dóms, en þó bað hann leyna þesse fyrer-ætlan. Klaufe af Barðe seger, 'Víst viljom ver veita Glúme lið.'—Hann átte Halldóro dóttor Arnórs Rauðkinnz—ok marger héto aðrer Glúme síno lið-sinne. Nú fór Glúmr heim. Mál fóro framm á þinge, en efter þinget búaz þeir til feráns-dóms ok hǫfðo fiogr skip ok þriá tigo manna á hverjo, ok réðo þeir Einarr ok Þórarenn ok Þórðr fyrer skiponom, ok kómo inn at eyjonne í nætr-ellding, ok sá reyk ifer húsonom, ok spurðe Einarr, hvárt þeim sýndez svá sem hónom, at reykrenn vere eigi all-blárr. Þeir sǫgðo at þeim sýndez svá. Einarr sagðe, 'Svá líz mer á reykenn sem fiolmennt mune vera í húsonom, ok mun af mǫnnom leggja reykenn; en ef þat er, þá muno ver gœra raun til ok róa undan eyjonne þióð-sýnelega, ok muno ver þá víser verða, ef fiolmenne er í eyjonne.' Ok svá gœrðo þeir. En er eyjar-menn sá þetta þá hliópo þeir út ok til skipanna, ok lǫgðo efter þeim, ok var Glúmr þar komenn

12. Þórvaldr] see Ld. III. 14. 11, at variance. 37. Cp. vol. i. p. 379; Claufe's wife is not named in Ld.

[394: 27, 28.]

með tvau hundrað manna, ok elto þá inn allt at Odda-eyre, ok varð eigi háenn féráns-dómrenn, ok fengo þeir af ó-virðing Eyfirðingar.

5. Sitr Glúmr um sumaret í búe síno; hann átte ok at helga haust-þing,—en þing-stæðen er fyr austan fiærðenn skamt frá Kaupange,—ok fiolmento Eyfirðingar miok, en Glúmr hafðe þriá tigo eina manna. Marger tæloðo við Glúm at hann skylde eigi fá-mennr fara. Hann seger, 'Lifat mun nú et fegrsta, ok við þat unee-ek at eigi hafa þeir eltan mik svá at eigi færag rétt-leiðess.' Glúmr fór á skipe inn efter firðe, ok geck á land ok til búða. En þar 'ro melar bratter ok laus-grýtter á miðle fiarðarens ok búðanna. En er Glúmr kom gagn-vert búð þeirre er Einarr átte, þá hliópo menn frá búðonom, ok báro skiældo at þeim ok hrundo þeim af melonom, ok fell Glúmr ok veltez með skiæld sínn á eyrena ofan, ok varð ecki sárr; en þriú spiót hafðe fest í skilde hans. Þórvaldr Tasallde var þá komenn at lande, ok sá at Glúme horfðe þá ó-vent, ok hlióp svá í land, at hann tók ár í hænd ser, ok rann í melenn upp, ok skaut árenne til Goðmundar Ríka, ok kom á skiældenn ok geck hann í sundr, ok kom árar-hlumrenn fyrer brióst hónom, ok fell hann í ó-vit, ok var borenn í fiórom skautom til búðar. Síðan eggjoðo hvárer aðra at-gængo, ok skutoz á ok bærðoz grióte, ok varð hærð hríð, ok urðo marger sárer, ok aller sægðo á eina lund, at eigi mætte fáer menn vasklegar verjaz en þeir Glúmr. Þeir Einarr sótto at fast; þá gengo menn í miðle, ok lauk svá, at tveir menn fello af Glúme, Klængr Narfa son ok Grímr Eyrar-leggr bróðer Halldóro kono Glúms. Þá kvað Brúse Halla son víso þessa [Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 76, No. 12]. Einarr kvað víso [ib. 75, No. 11]. Þá kvað Glúmr víso í móte [ib. No. 10]. Svá var sett málom at í faðma fellz víg Klængs ok Þórvallz or Haga; þat var ok iamt láteð, víg Gríms Eyrar-leggs ok á-verke við Goðmund, ok unde Glúmr ílla við mála-lok, sem hann kvað í víso þeirre er hann orte síðan [ib. No. 13].

6. *Þat* var eitt sumar er þeir riðo af þinge bræðr, Goðmundr ok Einarr, at Glúmr bauð mænnom til sín ok sende menn upp til Œxna-dals-heiðar at bióða þeim bræðrom heim, ok léz vilja at nú sættez þeir heilom sáttom, 'þvi at ek em nú fyrer elle sækom til engiss færr, ok mun-ek þeim eigi til matar eins bióða.' Glúmr var þá sión-lauss; hann lét værð halda á um ferð þeirra. Goðmundr vilde þiggja boðet, en Einarr vilde eige, ok reið sínom-megen ár hvárr þeirra; var Glúme sagt at annarr flockrenn reið þangat. 'Þá mun Einarr eigi vilja þiggja boðet, hann er svá tor-tryggr at hann trúer engom manne.' Þat et sagt at Einarr kallaðe á Goðmund ok

18. -hlumrenn] emend.; -hlutrenn, Cd. 27. Svá var . . .] M* *gives an abstract of this*—Þórvaldr or Haga myrðe Grím bræðrung sínn; þá sæk sótte Einarr Eyjolfs-son á Voðla-þinge, en Víga-Glúmr varðe ok Márr son hans stiúp-faðer Þórvallz, er átte Halldóro Spak-Boðvars dóttor ok bió þá í Hrísey. Í þeirre deild stock Glúmr af þingeno fyr mel ofan allt at sió. Um þat orte Einarr [No. 11], en Einarr stóð efter ok lið hans, þá kvað Gl. víso [No. 10] Glúmr skaut í hænd Einare (sic), en Einarr skaut til bana Grím bróðor Halldóro er Glúmr átte; en Þórvaldr varð sekr á þingeno. 32. Goðmundr] here comes in the fourth leaf of W, containing the end of Glúma and the beginning of 'Harðar Saga' (vol. ii. p. 44). 37. hvárr flockrenn, W.

[307: 26.]

mælte, ' þar mun-ek koma á morgin er þú kœmr í kvelld.' En Goðmundr hugsaðe þat er hann mælte, ' þá mun þat ætlan þín attú eiger at mæla efter mik,' seger Goðmundr. Snýrr hann nú efter Einare. Þetta er sagt Glúme at hvárrge snýrr þagat. ' Þat er ílla þá,' kvað Glúmr, ' þvi at þat hafðag ætlað, ef ek genga móte þeim, at ek skylda eigi beggja missa.' Hann hafðe sax brugðet under skickjo. —Ok vóre þau lok við-skifta þeirra Glúms ok Eyfirðinga.

7. En þá er Cristne kom út hingat, tók Glúmr skírn, ok lifðe þriá vetr síðan, ok var byscopaðr í bana-sótt af Kol byscope ok andaðez í hvíta-váðom. Þá bió Márr Glúms son í Forn-haga, ok hafðe þar láteð kirkjo gœra, ok var Glúmr þar iarðaðr ok svá Márr þá er hann andaðez, ok mart annarra manna; þvi at langa hríð var engi kirkja í Hœrg-ár-dal, nema siá ein.

8. Þat er almæle manna, at Glúmr hafe veret xx vetr mestr hæfðinge í Eyjafirðe, en aðra xx vetr engver meire en til iams við hann; þat er ok mál manna, at Glúmr hafe veret bazt um sik allra víga-manna her á lande.

Ok lýkr þar Sogo Glúms.

---

## THE TALE OF GLUM AND SCUTA.

$\alpha$=AM. 561[1]; B=AM. 161 chart.; A=AM. 132.

1. ÁSBIORN hét maðr; hann var frænde Þórlaugar ok ó-nytiungr mikell; hann varð sekr á vár-þinge í Skagafirðe; hann kemr nú a fund Skúto ok biðr hann dugnaðar þvi at þau Þórlaug hæfðo veitt hónom fyrr á-siá; ok Skúta hét hónom á-siá ef hann fære sende-fær hans til Glúms. Ásbiærn kvez eigi vilja vera flugo-maðr. Skúta sagðe þat eigi vera hans fære. ' Þú skalt fara á hans fund, ok mæla þessom orðom, attú þickez þurfande at hann gœrez forsiá-maðr ráðs þíns, ok seg at þítt vandræðe er miket, er þú hefer beðet af víga-ferlom; ok get-ek at þann veg bere til um fund yckarn at hann sé í þing-reið; en hans skaplynde er þat, at hann er maðr þraut-góðr ef menn þurfa hans; ok enn mætte svá verða,—ef þú gœrer þítt mál líklegt, enda vite hann attú ert hialplauss—at hann mæle attú farer til Þver-ár ok bíðer hans þar til þess er hann kemr heim af þingeno. Þá skaltú svá svara at, "meirr er þrœngt míno mále, meðr þvi at hugr býrr lítell í brióste," seg, attú hræðez mennena ok viler heldr koma á hans fund er þú hitter hann einn saman. Ok meðr þvi at Glúmr er arm-vitegr ok vel skape farenn, kann vera at þar legge hann til

---

3. s. Goðm.] add. W. 4. Thus, not gengja; ganga, W. 6. niðr-loc, W. 12. siá] W; sú, Cd. 13. almæle] W; om. Cd. 14. enge, W. 16. víga-m.] W; vígra manna, Cd. 17. Ok lýkr þar Glúms sægo, W. 26. -ferleno, $\alpha$. 35. arm-v.] góð-hiartaðr, B.

[1] For description of which see the introduction to Liosvetninga Saga.

nockot ráð; ok þess skaltú biðja at finna hann í Miaðm-ár-dal er gengr upp frá bænom at Þver-á ok sel hans standa; lát †þat þar sýnaz† sem þú munt hug-boðet hafa at finna hann at á-kveðnom dege ok stund. Ok ef þetta gengr framm, skaltú nióta frá mer, ok mun-ek þá veita þer dugnat, enda vinn-þú þat eina til at þer samer vel.'—Ok þesso iáttar Ásbiǫrn.

2. Svá er sagt at hann hitter nú Glúm, þá er hann var komenn á leið, á Œxna-dals-heiðe, ok ríðr hiá hónom ok seger sítt œrende ok þau orð ǫll er áðr vóro sǫgð. Glúmr kvez eigi þat vita at hann ætte hónom góða hlute at launa; 'en fyrer þá sǫk attú sýner þik vinlausan, ok lætr at her ligge við líf þítt, þá vil-ek attú farer norðr til Þver-ár ok bíðer þar mínnar heim-kvómo.' Hann svarar, 'Vel er leyst vandræðet ok mikel-mannlega, en þó hefer ek eigi dirfð til at sækja þangat er marger menn ero fyrer, ok "aldri œrvent hvar ó-vinom mæter."' Glúmr svarar, 'Þú ert blaut-hugaðr; en attú skiler at ek vil þer hialper veita, þá kom þú í Miaðm-ár-dal at á-kveðenne stundo til selja mínna, þvi at þar mun eigi fiolmenne fyrer.' Hann svarar, 'Þann kost hefer þú boðet er mer líkar.' Skiljaz þeir nú. Ferr Glúmr til þings, en Ásbiǫrn ferr til Skúto, ok seger hónom hvar komet er. Skúta seger, 'Vel hefer þú leyst þítt œrende, ok ver nú með mer.'

3. En er at líðr þessom tíma þá býz Skúta heiman ok þeir Arnórr með þriá tego manna, þeir ríða nú norðan ok koma vestr yfer Vaðla-heiðe ok á hialla þann er heiter Rauða-hialle; þar stíga þeir af bake. Þá mælte Skúta til Arnórs, 'Nú munoð-ér eiga her dvǫl um hríð, en ek mun ríða inn með hlíðom ok vita ef nockot verðr til fengjar, langt hefer nú veret síðan ver hǫfom hitt menn or héroðom.' Hann ríðr nú með vápnom sínom, ok sér, er hann reið í dalenn, at maðr ríðr neðan efter dalnom upp frá Þver-á mikell í kápo grœnne, ok kenner hann þar Glúm. Þá stígr Skúta af hestenom; hann hafðe vesl yfer ser tví-skift, svart ok hvítt; hann lét hestenn í rióðr eitt, ok gengr síðan upp til selsens, ok var Glúmr þá komenn í selet. Þat var þann dag er þeir skyldo finnaz, Glúmr ok sende-maðr Skúto. Skúta hafðe Flugo í hende, ok hialm á hǫfðe [1].

Nú gengr Skúta at sels-duronom ok laust á veggenn, ok víkr síðan hiá seleno aftr. Glúmr geck þá út, ok hafðe ecki vápna í hende ser, ok sér nú eigi mannenn; hann snýrr þá hiá seleno, ok kom í hug, at maðrenn var ó-diarfr, at hann munde eigi traust

15. mæter] here comes in the vellum leaf of W. 23. xxx, α. 26. hlíðenne, W. 28. h^s^ioðom, α; héraðeno, W. 30. Skúte, α. 31. yfer ser] yfer klæðonom, W. 34. sverðet Flugo, W. 37. vápna] add. B.

[1] Þar segja menn eigi einn veg frá: sumer segja svá sem her er sagt, at þat være œx ok héte (heite, α) Fluga, en sumer segja at þat være sverð ok héte Fluga; en hvárt heldr var, þá hafðe Skúta þat vápn iafnan í hende, ok svá var nú þetta sinn, add. α, B; Skúta hafðe sverð í hende þat er Fluga hét, ok hialm á h., A; Sk. hafðe í hende sverðet Flugu, o. h. á h., W.

til bera at ganga at sels-duronom. Nú víkr Skúta miðle hans ok duranna. Ok er Glúmr sér þat ok kenner mannenn, þá hopar hann undan, en ár-gliúfr vóro nær*re* seleno. Skúta biðr hann bíða. Glúmr seger, at þat munde mælt, at eigi være fiarre hvárr þeirra betr munde vígr ef þeir ero iam-búner til, 'en eigi vil-ek ganga á vápn þín,' ok hopar hann at gliúfreno en Skúta sæker nú at hónom. Ok er Glúmr kom at framm þá steypðez hann ofan fyr gliúfren; en Skúta leitar þar ofan er ganga mátte, ok sér í gliúfreno hvar kápona rak ofan; hann hleypr at, ok leggr til káponnar; þá heyrer hann at mælt er ifer hónom uppe, 'þat er lítel fremð,' seger sá, 'at spilla klæðom manna.' Skúta leit upp ok kenner þar Glúm; hafðe hann vitað raunar at þar var tó under er hann fór ofan, ok réð hann því til at hann sá eigi fære at bíða. Þá mælte Skúta, 'Á þat áttú at minnaz, Glúmr, at nú hefer þú runnet ok beðet eigi Skúto.' 'Satt er þat,' seger Glúmr, 'en vilja mundag attú rynner eigi skemra áðr sól settez í kveld.' Þá kvað Glúmr þetta—

Hal*f*s eyress met-ek hverjan hrís-runn fyr á sunnan;
Vel hafa víðe*r* skógar varge oft um borget.

Þar skilr með þeim; ferr Glúmr heim ok samnar liðe ok seger hvert vélræðe fyrer hann var sett af ó-vina hende, léz ok vilja at þat mætte brátt gialdaz; hann færr á lítelle stundo sex tego manna, ok ríða síðan upp í dalenn.

4. Skúta geck til hesz síns, ok reið með hlíðenne, ok gat nú at siá hvar fiolðe manna reið, ok veit at þat má hónom eigi endaz, ef þeir fá staðet hann; leitar nú ráðs, brýtr af skafteno spióteð ok hefer fyrer staf; tekr af hestenom sæðolenn, en snýrr vesleno, ok reið nú at sauðom, ok hóar fast á féet. Nú koma þeir efter hónom færo-nautar Glúms, ok spyrja ef hann hefðe séð mann nockorn skærolegan ok með vápnom ríða framm um leiteð. Skúta kvaz víst sét hafa mannenn ríða framm um leiteð, hann kvaz siá at maðrenn fór hvatlega, 'ok dró þá í sundr, er leiteð bar í miðle ockar.' Þeir spyrja hvat er hann hét. Skúta seger, 'Ek heite—

Margr í Mývaz-hverfe,

en—

Fárr í Fiskelækjar-hverfe.'

Þeir segja, 'Af skœtingo viltú svara oss ok spotte.' Skúta seger, 'Ek kann aldre*g*i sannara at segja'—ok þá skilr með þeim. Þat er sagt, at Skúta tekr vápn sín ok sæðol-reiðe ok reið hvatlega til sínna manna. En hiner finna Glúm, ok segja hónom at þeir fundo þann mann er þeim svaraðe af skœtingo, ok kvaz heita 'Margr í

---

19. víðe skógar, *a.* varge oft] B, A; vargfæðanda, *a.* 22. lx, *a.* 26. spióteð] auxena, B. 27. sæðolenn] ok ríðr ber-bakt, add. W. vesleno] en geymer æll þing sín, add. W. 33. ockar] B; þeirra, *a.* 34. í Mývaz-hverfe] W, A, and below; at Mývatne, *a.* 39. ok sæðol-r.] add. A, W. 41. af skœtingo] W; með spotte, *a.*

Mývaz-hverfe, en Fárr í Fiskelækjar-hverfe.' Glúmr seger, 'Nú hefer yðr orðet ráð-fátt nockot, þar hafeð-ér hitt Skúto; eðr hvat mátte hann sannara segja, þvi at í Mývaz-hverfe er hverr skúte við annan, en í Fiskelækjar-hverfe hitter hverge skúta; ok hefer nú nær lagt með oss; ok efter skolom ver enn ríða.' Ok koma nú at hiallanom, ok ero þeir Skúta þar fyrer; en þar var ein-stige upp at ganga, ok er þar betra at verja með xxx manna en sækja at með lx. Þá mælte Skúta, 'Svá er nú, Glúmr, attú hefer kost til gefet at sækja efter mer; má nú vera attú þickez þín eiga í at hefna fyrer undan-haldet, þvi at all-knálega héltú undan ok bart gótt á-ræðe til at hlaupa í gilet.' Glúmr seger, 'Satt er þat at mer leiz þat ráð; en kunner þú hræddr at verða þá er þú léz vera sauða-maðr Eyfirðinga ok leynder vápnom þínom, ok ætlag at eigi rynner þú skemre leið.' Skúta seger, 'Hverso sem her til hefer veret, þá sæk nú at með halfo fleira lið, en vær munom her bíða ok eltaz eigi lengra.' Glúmr seger, 'Ek ætla at vær munom nú skilja at sinne, verðr nú virt sem má í hverjom stað.' Nú ríðr Glúmr heim til Þver-ár með sínom mœnnom, ok ecki bió hann þetta mál til. Skúta kvez ætla, at eigi munde hónom auðet verða at koma Glúme fyrer, ok sagðe at þat munde undan bera at hann yrðe hónom at skaða. Ok ferr hann nú heim við sínom mœnnom.

## THE STORY OF BATTLE-GLUM.

*Eyolf Rowe, son of the settler Ingeald Helgeson, went abroad in his youth to Norway, and there married Astrid, daughter of Wigfus, lord of Wors, and brought her home with him.*

2. 1. WHEN Eyolf and Astrid reached Iceland, Ingeald, *Eyolf's father*, was dead, and Eyolf took his homestead and gode-hood. . . . Of the children of Eyolf and Astrid there are four named. Thorstan was the name of their eldest son, and he was freed from the heritage *or* got his portion when he was married, and he dwelt at Holar in Eyfrith as long as he lived, and he has little to do with the story. Wigfus was the name of the second. He took to wife Halfrid, daughter of Thorkel the Tall, of Midge-mere. Glum was the name of their youngest son, but Helga, their daughter; she was given in marriage to Stangrim of Sail-wick. Their son was Thorwald Tassel, who comes into the case later on. Now Wigfus died soon after he was married, having one child, and it lived little longer than he. Therefore all the money went in half shares between Halfrid and Glum and Astrid, for Eyolf was dead by this time. Then went Thorkel the Tall with Sigmund his son to Thwart-water. Now he was a man of parts, and thought he would become a chief if he could get a good match and support from his kinsmen-in-law. . . .

2. After this Thorkel and Sigmund began to make Astrid's estate uncomfortable. They had divided the heritage in two lots, and there fell to Glum and Astrid as their lot the land where there was no house, and they set up a homestead at Borg-hill. Now Glum paid no heed to the

1. Nú . . . -fátt] nú hefer miok van-geymt at veret, W. 5. með oss] kemponne, W. 13. sauðreke, A.

household work, and was accounted rather backward in his growth. He was scant of speech, and always reserved; a tall man of growth and somewhat dark of hue, light-haired and straight-haired, gaunt, and thought rather a slow man. He never went to gatherings of men. Now the money of Astrid began to dwindle away and her means of life became straitened, and Sigmund and Thorkel kept encroaching on them, and they ever got the worst of it in all. . . .

Glum told his mother that he wished to go abroad. 'I can see that I can come to no good here, but maybe that I shall get luck from some of my noble kinsmen, and I cannot bear the encroachments of Sigmund, and I can see that I have no hope of standing up against him, but do thou not part with the land, even though thy means become straitened, *ere I come back*.' Glum was 18 [MS. 15] years old when he went abroad.

3. *Glum went to Wors in Norway and stayed with Wigfus his grandfather.* Later in the summer Wigfus had a ship fitted out for Glum, and gave him the cargo for her, and much money in gold and silver, and spake, 'My mind tells me that we shall never see each other again, but I will give *three* lucky heirlooms—a cloak and a spear and a sword—which we kinsmen have put great trust in, and while thou shalt keep these treasures, I do not think that thou wilt lose honour, but I fear for thee if thou part with them.' So they parted.

4. Now Glum goes back to Iceland and home to Thwart-water, and went to his mother at once, and she welcomed him gladly, and told him of the unfair dealing of the father and son; nevertheless she asked him not to be rash with them, saying that she had no means to stand against them. Then he rode home to the house-garth. Then he saw how the garth was narrowed and his lot encroached upon, and he quoth this verse—

The green garth-wall is closing in upon us,
My father's heritage is being roughly docked [1].

5. Now this is what had happened out here *in Iceland* the while. Sigmund had troubled Astrid, and wanted *to elbow* her out of her estate. In the harvest, when Glum had gone abroad, there were two heifers of Thorkel and Sigmund lost. And they made up their minds that they must be stolen, and held that it was most likely the thralls that Astrid owned *that had done it*, and declared

They alone had eaten them,

and summoned them at the spring *Moot* for the theft. Now these slaves were the greatest support Astrid had, both as foremen and as workers. She thought she could hardly keep up her farm if they were gone, and she went to see Thorstan her son, and told him to what a pass they had come, and begged him to answer for the slaves. 'I would rather pay fines for them than have them outlawed wrongfully, if there be no better way, and methinks it behoves thee to be the breast before us, and so show that thou art come of a good family.' Thorstan said that he thought they would so handle the case that they would mean to follow it up with all the strength of their kinsmen-in-law, 'and it seems to me the best plan, if these men [the thralls] are a stay to thee, for me to intervene as to the fines that may be taken.' She says, 'My mind forebodes me that only such fines will be taken as will do us damage, but because there is no help to be looked for in thee it must needs be left to them to make terms.'

[1] The verse is restored as it could have stood in the original epic-metre.

Now the best easement there was in Thwart-water-land was a tilled field that was called Ever-yield *or* Never-fail, because it never failed, and it had been settled so that each had it a summer, turn and turn about. Now Astrid told the father and son, 'I can see that ye are minded to press me hard, and ye know that there is no man here to help me; but rather than give up the slaves, I will lay the case in your hands *to make your own terms*.' They declared that was the wisest plan. Then they made their award, and this award was to have self-doom for the slaves or outlaw them.

But Thorstan gave such poor backing that they got self-doom, and took this field into their hands, adjudging it to be all their own henceforward, for so they thought they would be able to get at the whole estate by whisking away the prop that had been her greatest support up to this time. And the very summer they laid hands on it she ought to have had the field, if things had gone fairly. Now in the summer, when men were going to the Moot where this case was settled, there went a neat-herd over the hill-folds and found the two heifers under a land-slip, and it had been covered over the winter before by a snow-wreath, so now the slander against the slaves was laid bare. But when father and son heard that the *lost* heifers were found they offered to pay money for the field, but would not reconvey the field. But Astrid says that it was not too much amends for the slander for her to have her own again, 'and I will either have my own or nothing at all. And though none now will right my case, yet I will wait, and I think that Glum will come back, and right my case for me yet.' Says Sigmund,

'It is a far cry to that slow belly!

He sits here still, and does nothing, who is the most likely of thy sons,' *i.e.* Thorstan. Says she, 'It has often been seen, Sigmund, that pride and wrong turn out ill, and maybe that it will happen so in thy case.'

6. And a little later that summer Glum came back, and he was a little while busied over his ship, carrying his chattels to the homestead, and he had still the same disposition as before, was reserved, and behaved as if he had not heard what had happened while he was abroad. Every morning he slept till breakfast time and paid no heed to the farm business. This summer Astrid and Glum ought to have had the field if things went fairly. Sigmund's cattle did them a good deal of damage, and were in their home-field every morning. One morning Astrid woke Glum and told him that Sigmund's cattle were come into their home-field 'and are pulling down the hay-ricks, and I am not brisk enough to drive them out myself, and the workmen are away with the hay.' Says he, 'Thou hast laid but little work upon me, and I will not requite thee ill.' He sprang up and took his horse and a wooden club in his hand, and chased the cattle out briskly, and beat them sorely till they came into Thorkel and Sigmund's home-field, and said there they might do what damage they liked. Thorkel was at home looking after the stack that morning, and Sigmund looking after the serving-men *at the hay-field*. Thorkel said to Glum, 'Be sure of this, that men will not sit still while thou art maiming their cattle, for all thou thinkest thou hast made thyself a name abroad.' Glum said that all his cattle were as yet unmaimed, 'but if they come once more to damage us they shall not go unlamed; and be content, for thou wilt get nothing more by it; we are not going to suffer any more damage from your cattle.' Then spake Sigmund, 'Thou art talking big now, Glum; but thou seemest to us as big a fool now as when thou wentest abroad, and we are not going to alter our

ways for thy brag.' Glum turned homeward, and a fit of laughter came upon him, and this was the way he was taken, he grew pale in the face and the tears poured out of his eyes as big as great hail-stones. And this was the way he was taken whenever the fit for killing was on him.

7. It is told that when time passed on towards harvest, Astrid came again to talk with Glum one morning and waked him, and bade him set the people to their work, saying that the hay-making would be over to-day, 'if it were managed rightly, and Sigmund has finished his hay-making this very hour, for Sigmund and Wigfus went down early this morning to the field Never-fail, and they must be pleased to have the field which we should have if things went fairly.' Then Glum stood up, and yet he was not ready before dinner. Then he took his blue cloak and had his gold-bound spear in his hand, and had his horse saddled. But Astrid said, 'Thy dress is very fine, my son, for the foreman in a hay-field.' He answers, 'I do not go to work so often, and then I must do the work well and dress for it; besides, I do not know much about setting men to work, and so I shall ride up to Hills and accept my brother Thorstan's invitation.' Then he rode south over the river, and when he was come to the field he took the brooch out of his cloak, and they were down at the field, Wigdis and Sigmund. And when Wigdis saw him she came to meet him, and bade him hail, 'For I am sorry that we kinsfolk are on such ill terms, and I should like to do all I can to better it.' Says Glum, 'There has nothing happened as yet to stand in the way of us kinsfolk being good friends, and I have turned in here because the brooch is out of my cloak, and I want thee to sew a loop on it.' She said she would gladly do so, and she did so. Glum looked over the field and spake,

'It hath stood by its fame Never-fail!'

Then he put on the cloak and took the spear in his hand. Then he turned sharply upon Sigmund and brandished his spear, and he sprang to his feet, but Glum thrust it into his head at once, and Sigmund needed no second blow. Then he walked up to Wigdis and told her to go home, 'and tell Thorkel that Sigmund cannot leave the field without help.' And Glum rode up to Holar, and told his brother nothing of what had happened. But when Thorstan saw his gear, and that he had both cloak and spear with him, and espied blood on the inlaid work of the spear, he asked if he had used it lately. Says he, 'True, I never thought to tell thee that I slew Sigmund, Thorkel's son, to-day.' Says Thorstan, 'Thorkel will think that big news, and so will the Aspen-hill-men, his kinsmen-in-law.' Says Glum, 'It is an old saying,

"Blood-nights are ever the hottest,"

and they will not think much about it as time passes on.' Glum was there three nights on his visit, and then he got ready to go home. Thorstan offers to go with him. Glum says there is no need for that. 'Do thou look after thy household, but I will ride my right way to Thwart-water; they will not follow this up so fast.' Glum went home to Thwart-water.

But when these tidings were known, Thorkel went to see Thorarin, and sought his counsel and leadership. Says he, 'Maybe that Astrid will say he has not got on his legs for nothing.' Says Thorkel, 'I think that he has got on the leg that will not carry him!' Says Thorarin, 'That is as may be; ye have long shown them injustice, and tried to push them to the wall, and paid no heed to what was to be

looked for from the offspring of such men as Eyolf was, seeing that he was both of high family and the greatest fighter. And we are greatly bound to Glum by reason of kinship, and with you by reason of affinity, and it seems to me it will not be an easy case if Glum follows it up as I guess he will do.' Then Thorkel went home, and the matter was at rest through the winter. Glum kept a few more men about him than he was wont to do through the winter.

8. It is told that Glum dreamed one night. He thought he was standing out of doors at the homestead, looking out over the frith. He thought he saw a woman walking up along the country-side, and turning thither to Thwart-water, and she was so big that her shoulders touched the mountains on both sides, *and she had a helm on her head.* And he thought he walked out to the gate to meet her, and asked her to his house, and then he woke. All thought this marvellous, but he spake thus: 'The dream is great and mark-worthy, and I read it so, that Wigfus, my mother's father, must now be dead, and this woman that walked higher than the mountains must be his fetch, for he was much greater than other men in honour and in many ways, and his fetch must be seeking to take up its abode here where I am.' And that summer when a ship came out the news was brought of Wigfus's death. Then Glum quoth the verse—

I saw a monster fairy-woman under helm
Faring hither to Eyfrith:
As it seemed in my dream her feet were on the ground,
But her shoulders reached the hills.

9, 10. *Glum forces Thorkel to give him his own terms, and so drives him abroad out of the Thwart-water estate,* and before Thorkel went away from Thwart-water he went to Frey's temple, and led thither a full grown *or* old ox, and spake thus: 'Frey,' said he, 'that hast long been my chief trust, and hast had many gifts from me, and repaid them well, now I give thee this ox, if thou wilt bring it about that Glum leave Thwart-water-land as unwillingly as I do now, and do thou give me some tokens whether thou dost accept my gift or not.' But it happened so with the ox that it bellowed and fell down dead as he spake, and Thorkel deemed that it was a good sign, and his mind was now easier, for he took it that the vow had been accepted. After this he went northward to Midge-water and took up his abode there. And he is out of the story. . . . *Glum harboured outlaws and kept them at Frey's temple.* But outlaws ought not to be there, inasmuch as Frey, who owned the temple that was there, would not permit it. *This brings down the anger of the god upon him, and he withdraws his protection, so that after Glum had lived in great prosperity and success for forty years his luck turned in some way not rightly told in the story as we have it, and presages of evil came beforehand.*

3. 12. GLUM gave Thorlaug his daughter in marriage to Fighting Scute at Midge-mere, and because of their difference of temper he let her go home to Thwart-water and left her. This displeased Glum heavily. Then Arnor Carline-neb sought her in marriage and wedded her. From them are sprung noblemen. Afterwards there came about a great feud between Glum and Scute.

There was a man named Asbeorn. He was a kinsman of Thorlaug, and a great good-for-nothing. He was outlawed at the spring Moot at Shaw-frith. And now he came to see Scute and prays him for protection, because Thorlaug and he had formerly given him protection, and

Scute promised him his protection if he would go his errand to Glum. Asbeorn said he would not be an assassin. Scute said that he was not the man for that. 'Thou shalt go and see him and speak these words, that thou art in need of his becoming thy protector, and say that thou art in great peril, which thou hast incurred by reason of manslaughters, and I guess that your meeting will fall out so that he will be on his way to the Moot. But his nature is this, that he is a good helper if men have need of his help, and it may well happen if thou tell a likely tale, and he think that thou art helpless, that he will bid thee go to Thwart-water, and wait for him there until he comes home from the Moot. Then thou shalt answer, "My case is more pressing than that; moreover 'my heart is shrinking in my breast,'" and say that thou art afraid of men, and would rather come and see him when thou mayest light on him alone. And inasmuch as Glum is compassionate and of a good nature, it may be that he will give thee some counsel how to do so, and thou shalt wait to see him at Hip-river-dale where it goes up from the homestead at Thwart-water, and where his shielings stand, and tell him . . . that thou hast set thy mind on meeting him there at a set day and hour. And if this come about, thou shalt get a return from me, and then I will give thee my help, and thou wilt have done nothing unseemly.' And Asbeorn consented thereto.

It is told so that he lit on Glum as he was come on his way on Oxen-dale-heath, and rode up alongside of him and told him his errand, and all the words that were afore said. Glum declared that he did not know that he owed him any good turn, 'but because thou seemest to me friendless, and sayest that thy life is at stake, I will have thee go north to Thwart-water, and there await my home-coming.' He answers, 'Thou hast relieved me of my trouble and done it very generously, but yet I have never dared to go to any place where there are many folk about, and "it is never sure where foes will meet[1]."' Glum answers, 'Thou art a faintheart, but that thou mayest be sure that I will give thee help, then do thou come to Hip-river-dale at an appointed hour to my shieling, for there will not be a crowd up there.' He answers, 'Thou hast given me an offer which I like.' Now they parted. Glum went to the Moot, but Asbeorn went to Scute and told him what had happened. Says Scute, 'Thou hast done mine errand well, and stay here now with me.'

But when the time was come Scute made ready to go from home, and Arnor [of Reek-lithe], and thirty men with him. Then they rode from the north and came westward over Wadle-heath, and on to the shelf that is called Red-shelf. There they got off horseback. Then Scute spake to Asnor, 'Now ye shall stay here a while, but I will ride in along the lithe and see if there come anything to catch, for it is now a long while since we have met any man out of this country-side.' Then he rode with his weapons, and saw, as he rode into the dale, a man riding along the dale up from Thwart-water, a big man in a green mantle, and he knew it was Glum. Then Scute got off his horse. He had a double-coloured rain-coat, black and white. He left the horse in a ride *in the wood*, and then walked up to the shieling, and by this time Glum was come to the shieling. It was on the day that they were to meet, Glum and Scute's scout. Scute had Fly[2] in his hand and an helm on his

[1] Cp. Corpus Poet. Bor., Guest's Wisdom, ll. 299–303.

[2] Says a MS., 'Some say, as it is said here, that it was an axe, and called Fly, but some say it was a sword called Fly.'

head. Now Scute walked up to the door of the shieling and knocked on the wall, and then turned back behind the shieling. Then Glum walked out, and he had no weapon in his hand, and he could not see the man. Then he turned back towards the shieling, and it came into his head that the man was a coward and did not dare to walk up to the door of the shieling. Then Scute slipped between him and the door. But when Glum saw that, and knew the man, he sprang back, and there were river-gullies *or* cañons close to the shieling. Scute called on him to stay. Glum says that it was said that there was not much difference between them as fighters if they were evenly armed, 'but I am not going to rush upon thy weapon,' and he ran back to the gully, and Scute made after him. And when Glum reached it he leapt down into the gully, but Scute looked out for a place where he could walk down, and saw in the gully a cloak drifting by, and he ran at it and thrust at the cloak. And then he heard a voice of one above him speaking, 'It is a poor feat,' says he, 'to spoil folks' clothes!' Scute looked up and saw Glum. He had known very well that there was a little grass ledge beneath where he leapt down, and he did this because he did not think it safe to wait any longer. Then spake Scute, 'Remember this, Glum, that thou hast run to-day and not dared to wait for Scute.' 'True it is,' says Glum, 'but I mean that thou shalt not run a shorter way ere the sun sets this evening.' Then Glum quoth the verse—

> At half-an-ounce of silver I value every bush,
> The wide woods have often sheltered the wolf *or* outlaw [1].

There they parted. Glum went home and gathered a company, and told them what a plot had been laid for him by his enemies, and he said he was minded to pay them back for it at once. He got together sixty men in a little time, and then rode up the dale.

Scute walked to his horse and rode along the shelf, and *on his way* he espied a great company riding, and could tell that it would never do for him if they could come up with him. He bethought him of a plan. He broke off the shaft of his spear and used it as a staff, and took the saddle off the horse, and turned his cloak, and rode as if he were shepherding, and keep hooting after the sheep. Glum's fellows now came up with him, and asked him if he had seen a portly man with weapons riding away over the country-side. Scute declared that he had surely seen a man riding away over the path. He said he could see the man was going sharply, and we drew apart, and he passed out of sight. They asked what his name was. Scute says, 'I am called

> Many on Midge-mere wharf:
> And Few on Fish-beck wharf.'

Said they, 'Thou art answering us in mockery and scorn.' Says Scute, 'I cannot tell you a truer thing,' and so they parted. It is said that Scute then took his weapon and saddle and rode sharply till he reached his men. But the others went to meet Glum, and told him that they met a man that had answered them in mockery, saying his name was

> Many on Midge-mere wharf:
> And Few on Fish-beck wharf.

Says Glum, 'Now ye have done foolishly; it was Scute ye met, and what

---

[1] The old verse that Glum made is lost. Its place the 13th-century compiler has supplied by giving his own court-metre edition an old snatch of some outlaw's verse, such as Harold Hardrede made after Stickle-stead.

more true could he tell you[1], for on Midge-water wharf there is one cave after another, but on Fish-beck wharf there is not a cave to be seen. He has but just escaped us, but let us follow after him.' And now they came up to the shelf where Scute and his men were. And there was a single path going up to it, which was easier to keep with thirty men than to carry with sixty. Then spake Scute, 'So it is, Glum, thou hast had the chance to come up with me, and maybe thou thinkest thou hast a score to pay for thy flight, for thou didst run away very briskly, and it was a reckless thing to leap into the gully.' Says Glum, 'True it is that I did so, but thou knewest what fear was when thou didst pretend to be a shepherd of the Eyfrith-men and hide thy weapons, and I think thou didst run as far as I did.' Says Scute, 'However that may be, set on us now with twice our number, and we will await thee here and be driven no further.' Says Glum, 'I think we will now part for this time, no matter what any one may say.' Then Glum rode home to Thwart-water with his men, and he did not raise any suit over it. Scute declared that he saw that he would never have the luck to overcome Glum, and said it would never happen that he should be able to harm him, and so he went home with his men.

[6. 5.] GLUM sat through the summer at his homestead. He had moreover to hallow the Harvest Moot. Now the Moot-stead is east of the frith, a little way from Chipping, and the Eyfrith-men came in numbers, but Glum had only thirty men. Many prayed Glum not to go with so few men. He said, 'The fairest *or* best part of my life is over, nevertheless I like to think that they have never driven me so hard that I have been obliged to leave my right path.' Glum took boat and set out up the frith, and went ashore and up to the booths. But when Glum came right over against the booth of Einar and his men, there ran men out of the booth and drove at them with their shields, and pushed them off the sand-bank, and Glum fell and tumbled down on to the eyre below with his shield under him, but was not wounded, though he had three spears fast in his shield. Thorwald Tassel was by this time come ashore, and when he saw that matters had turned against Glum, he leapt ashore and took an oar in his hand and ran up the sand-bank and hurled the oar at Gudmund the Mighty, and it struck his shield and burst it asunder, and the loom of the oar hit him on the breast, and he fell into a swoon and was carried away on a rug to the booth[2]. Then each side egged the other to the onslaught, and they hurled spears and fought with stones, and there was a hard fight, and many were wounded, and all told the same story, that a few men could not have defended themselves more gallantly than Glum and his men. Einar and his men fell on hard, and now men went between them, and the end of it was that two men of Glum's fell, Clong Narve's son and Grim Eyre-leg, the brother of Haldora Glum's wife. Then Bruse Hallason quoth this verse—

We had an even lot on either side,
But I think they went down the bank faster than they thought to do.

Einar quoth the verse—

The chief left the Moot;
He had to run down the brent sand-bank;
He could not use his shield,
For he had three spears fast in it.

[1] Scute meaning *Cave* as well as being a man's name. [2] A verse lost here, cf. Niala, ch. 146.

Then Glum quoth a verse against them—

They shrunk from coming down off the brink
When we stood under our shields on the eyre below.

The case was settled so that the slaying of Clong and of Thorwald of Hay were to balance each other, and the slaying of Grim Eyre-leg and the battery of Gudmund were also reckoned as even, but Glum was ill-pleased with the end of the suit, as he quoth in the verses which he made afterwards—

There is evil on earth, old age is blighting me,
The best of my life is past,
If for Eyre-leg no weregild come.
* * * * *

[5. 4.] Now Glum was never at rest that winter. He was so wary that he never slept in the bed that was made for him. Often he slept little of nights, and he and Mar would talk over their affairs. One night Mar asked him how he had slept. Glum quoth the verse—

I can never get sweet sleep in my house,
*As long as I cannot get my full revenge.*

. . . 'Now I will tell thee my dream. I thought I was walking here out of the garth alone and weaponless, and I thought Thorarin was walking to meet me, and he had a great hone-stone in his hand, and I thought I was not ready to meet him, but as I was thinking over it, I saw another hone-stone by me and I caught it up. And when we met, each of us tried to strike one another, and the stones met together, and there was a loud crash.' Asked Mar, 'Didst thou think it was a crash *portending ruin* to one household only?' Glum says, 'It was louder than that!' 'Didst thou think it was a crash *portending ruin to a whole* country?' Says Glum, 'That is right! for I thought I could tell that it was heard all over the country-side. And when I woke I quoth this verse—

*I stood out of doors in my dream weaponless,*
*The foe* struck at me with a hone,
And I in my dream
Struck back at him with a whet-stone.

Mar said it was likely the old saw would come true, 'that each of you would smite the other with an ill stone [1] before ye end it.' Says Glum, 'It is not unlikely that it may be so. There are many phantoms about. I have yet another dream to tell thee. Methought I was standing out of doors, and I saw two women; they had a trough between them, and took up their stand at Rush-mead, and sprinkled blood all over the country-side, and then I woke, and I think it is a portent.' And he quoth the verse—

I saw two great goblin-women carrying a trough,
That sprinkled blood over the Frith on both sides.

*Then comes a blank of which we cannot recover the exact details. It must have told of Rush-mead fight and Glum's loss of his suit. The fight was certainly a far greater affair than the fictitious account would lead one to suppose. The fight does not seem to have ruined Glum, but rather troubles that arose after it, whereby Glum lost his heirlooms first, then his land, probably by the trickery of Einar his kinsman, of which the particulars are lost.*

**6.** 1. Now Einar got ready his suit for manslaughter again against the All-moot, and there were many men gathered on both sides. And

[1] Cp. Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 207, 267, where Theodolf Arnorsson uses this saw.

before Glum rode from home he dreamed that a great company came over to Thwart-water to see Frey, and he thought he saw a great company on the eyre by the river, and Frey sitting on a seat *in their midst*. He thought he asked them why they had come there. They said, 'These are thy departed kinsmen, and we are praying Frey that thou be not driven abroad out of Thwart-water-land, but it availeth not, and Frey is answering shortly and wrathfully, and is mindful of the gift of the ox he got from Thorkel the Tall.' He woke, and *quoth this verse*—

> I saw a great troop of ghosts ancestral in the court,
> I greeted them . . .

Glum was never Frey's good friend any more afterwards.

Men rode to the Moot now, and the end of the suit was that Glum acknowledged *or* confessed the slaughter, but his friends and kinsmen brought it about that it should rather be atoned for than that there should be outlawry or banishment. And they were set-at-one at the Moot on these terms, that Glum paid half Thwart-water-land to Cetel son of Thorwald Crook, as weregild for his father, and sold the other half for a price, and he was to dwell on there that season, and then be outlawed from the country-side and dwell no nearer than in Harrow-dale. Then they went home from the Moot. After that Einar bought the land that was promised to him. His men went thither *early* in the spring to work the land, and Einar told them to tell him what words Glum should say to them. One day Glum fell to speech with them, saying, 'It is easy to see that Einar has got good workmen, and can work the land well, and it is of consequence that everything whether small or great be in good order. Now do ye put up a clothes-horse by the river, and it will be easy for the women at their washing to dry big clothes now the brooks up at the house are foul[1].' . . . When they went home Einar asked them what Glum and they had talked about. They told him how careful he was that everything should be well done, and told him what Glum had said about the clothes-horse and pole. Said he, 'Do ye think that he wished to hand all over to me in good order?' 'Surely we think so.' Says Einar, 'It looks different to me; I think he meant to hang you on that cross-beam, and set up a nith-pole against me. And ye shall not go there again.'

2. Einar shifted his household over there in the spring, but Glum stayed on till the last flitting day. And when *his* folks were ready to depart, Glum sat still in his high-seat, and would not move though he was called. He had the hall dressed with hangings, saying he would not leave his place *with bare walls* like a cotter. Halbera, daughter of Thorord Helm, was the mother of Gudmund and Einar; she was then dwelling at Cock's-comb. She came over to Thwart-water and spake to Glum, and said, 'Hail to thee, Glum, for thou hast not long to bide here, for I have now taken seisin of Thwart-water-land by fire; and I call on thee now to be gone with all that there is, for the land is hallowed into the hands of Einar my son.' Glum rose up, saying that she might babble on like a most cursed hag. Nevertheless Glum then rode away, and *as he did so he* looked over his shoulder at the homestead, and quoth the verse—

> I cleared my way to my land like earls *or* warriors of yore,
> But now I have struck the broad land out of my hand.
> One blow has lost me my house,
> Where I have sat in full bliss for sixty years.

Glum dwelt at Madder-field in Harrow-water-dale with Thorgrim

---

[1] A sentence lost, telling how Glum bade them set up a pole for some purpose.

Snow-gust, but abode there no longer than one winter. Then he dwelt two winters at Mirk-water-dale. There an earth-slip fell close to the homestead, so that it swept off some of the houses[1]. Then Glum bought him land at Thwart-beck in Oxen-dale, and dwelt there as long as he lived, and became old and sightless.

[6. 7.] AND when Christianity came out hither, Glum received baptism and lived three winters later, and was bishopped in his last illness by bishop Col [?], and died in his white weeds. Mar Glum's son was then dwelling at Forn-hay, and had had a church made there, and there Glum was buried, and also Mar when he died, and many other men. For a long while there was no church at Harrow-water-dale save that one.

[6. 8.] IT is the common talk of men that Glum was for twenty winters the greatest chief in Eyfrith, and that for another twenty winters there was no one more than his match, and it is also said of all, that Glum was the greatest manslayer of all that were ever in the land.

## THE TALE OF THE TWO COUSINS.

*Gizor weds his two daughters, one to Arnor Carline-neb, and one to Thorgrim.*

Arnor set up housekeeping at Upsal, and Thorgrim dwelt at Madder-field. A little later Gizor died, then Saldis took up her abode at Upsal. Arnor begat a son with Thordis that was called Steinolf; Thorgrim, too, had a son, and he was called Arngrim, and was a promising lad in his growth and all his ways. Saldis asked both her daughters' sons to stay with her. Arngrim was two winters older than Steinolf, and no better-loved boys grew up in Eyfrith, or fairer, and they were very fond of one another. When the one was four winters old and the other six, they were playing together one day, and Arngrim asked Steinolf to lend him his horse of brass. Arngrim answers, 'I will give it thee, for it is a toy more fit for thee than me by reason of my age.' But Steinolf told his foster-mother what a goodly gift he had received. She said it was well that they should love each other so well.

There was a woman used to travel over the country-side named Ordbearg, a wise woman and a seeress. It was held of moment that the good-wives welcomed her well, for it was said that she foretold favourably according as she was entertained. She came to Upsal, and Saldis received her well, and asked her to make some prophecy about the boys and do so favourably. Says she, 'They are beautiful boys, if only their luck hold out, but that is the question.' Saldis spake, 'I do not know that thou shalt get such a good welcome for this mock of thine.' She says, 'Thou canst not mean to portion thy fare according to this; thou needest not to be so touchy.' Saldis spake, 'The less thou speakest the better if thou hast any misgivings.' She says, 'I have not spoken too much as yet, but I do not think that there will be long love between them.' Saldis spake, 'I have deserved better of thee for my good entertainment, and thou shalt be driven away if thou go about with evil prophecies.' Ordbearg says, 'I shall not now need to restrain myself, since thou hast made such a business over nothing, and I will never visit thy house again; but whether thou be pleased or not, I can tell thee this—

They will seek one another with the deadly spear,

and one calamity after another shall follow after it here in this country-side.' And Ordbearg is now out of the story.

---

[1] The MS. here inserts the last two lines of verse wrongly. We have moved them up, and set them after the other scrap of verse, which they clearly continue.

## THE TALE OF OGMUND DINT AND GUNNERE HELMING.

AT that time there were many gentlemen in Iceland that were reckoned in kindred with King Olaf Tryggwason. One of them was Battle-Glum, the son of Eyolf Rowe and Astrid Wigfus' daughter, as was aforesaid. Helga was the name of the sister of Battle-Glum; she was given in marriage to Stangrim of Sailwick. Thorwald was the name of their son, and he was called Tasalde *or* Tassel.

A certain man had been bred up with Battle-Glum that was named Ogmund; he was the son of Raven. Raven was then a wealthy man and dwelt north in Shaw-frith; he had been a thrall of Glum and Astrith his mother, and Glum had given him his freedom, and Raven was his freedman. The mother of Ogmund was of the God-dale family, and she is not named; she was bound to Battle-Glum in kinship. Ogmund was a fair man to look at, a big man and accomplished, he was in good favour with Glum his kinsman. Glum was then stricken in deep age, and dwelt at Thwart-brink in Ox-dale, when Ogmund his kinsman came of full growth, but Wigfus son of Glum was then with Earl Hacon in Norway. On a certain springtide Ogmund told Glum that he greatly desired to go abroad: 'I should like,' says he, 'to buy me a ship at Gasar; I will lay out to this end the goods of my father that will suffice therefor, but I would have thy care and kindly help *or* commendation.' Glum answers, 'Many men go abroad that are not men of more promise than thou art, as far as may be seen; and I have it much to heart that thou should rather get from thy voyage honour and renown than great riches, if thou may not get both.'

Glum bought him a ship from some northron men, and Ogmund made ready for his voyage and *took* a great deal of goods which his father left him. Ogmund was to be the captain of the ship and men; there were aboard of her few men other than Icelanders that had never been abroad before. They put to sea rather late in the summer, and got a good wind; they got good weather and gentle, and when they were come over the sea they saw land at the close of the day, and the wind was blowing fresh towards land. Then the northron men that were on board that were the pilots, said that it was the more careful course to haul down the sail and lay the ship up for the night, and then sail to land in the daylight. Ogmund answers, 'Do not let us lose such a good wind, it is not certain that there will be such a good wind to-morrow, and there is plenty of moonlight to-night.' They did as he spake, and sailed on; and when they were but a little off the land, there were lying before them many long ships *or* ships of war moored to each other in a certain sound between the islands, and they did not see the ships before they sailed into one and sunk her, and *ran* on up to the mainland to the haven. Then some men that were aboard the merchant-man said that they had sailed unhandsomely, but Ogmund answers, 'Every man must take heed of his own.'

Now Earl Hacon had the command of the long ships, but the ship that they had sunk belonged to a certain man that was named Halward. He was a mighty man and the greatest friend of the earl; he lost there all the goods that were aboard his ship, but the men were saved. The earl was told in the morning what a piece of insolence and damage they had done. The earl was very wroth at these tidings, and spake thus:

'These men must be clowns and never before came into other countries! Now I give thee leave, Halward, to punish them and avenge their insolence to thee, for these fellows can only be such as cannot be an overmatch for thee; thou hast no lack of valour or forethought to put them to as much shame as they have done thee, or more, whoever they be.' Then answers Wigfus Battle-Glum's son, 'Thou wilt surely, lord, be willing to take terms from these men, and spare their lives, if they will commit their case to your doom! Now I will go and see what men they be, and seek for terms, if there be terms to choose.' The earl answers, 'Thou mayst do that, but I guess they will think my plane makes thick shavings in fines for such a heavy case.'

Wigfus went to the merchant-ship and perceived there his kinsman Ogmund, and knew him, and welcomed him and asked tidings of his father in Iceland. Ogmund told him what he asked. Then Wigfus spake: 'Your case is turning very troublesomely over this accident.' Then Wigfus told him what had happened, and that Earl Hacon had not been at all ready to take terms in the matter. 'Now my errand to thee, kinsman, is this—to ask thee to put the matter to the earl's doom; and I will plead thy case as far as I can, and then it will all go off middling well.' Ogmund answers, 'I have only heard so much of this earl, that I will never commit my case wholly to his doom, and least of all in a case where he threatens ill, for he will surely keep to that; but I do not refuse if he speak gently.' Wigfus answers, 'It is for thee to look to what befits thee, for thou hast to do with him whose wrath thou canst not endure, and thou refuses this doom.' Wigfus went out to the earl's ship and told him that these were his foster-brother and some kinsmen, 'and they are willing to commit their case to your power.' Then answers one of the earl's men, 'Thou speakest falsely, Wigfus, to thy lord; they offer no fit offer for themselves.' Halward answers, 'That is the best, for it befits me best to avenge myself without needing any other man's meddling.' The earl bade him do so. Wigfus spake: 'I will be the death of the man, if I can, that slays Ogmund my kinsman.' Halward answers, 'Though ye be of big hearts, ye Icelanders, it is not the wont here in this country for men who set any store by themselves to be willing to stand shame without amends, either from you kinsmen of Battle-Glum or any other folk.'

Then Halward rows to the merchant-ship and asked who was the captain. Ogmund said he was. Then spake Halward: 'I and my partners have a great case against you, and we are now come here to the end that we may know if you will offer for yourselves any seemly amends.' Ogmund answers, 'We will not deny you amends, if they be not greedy amends.' Halward spake: 'The men that have a share in this case are such as will take no small amends for such great insolence.' Ogmund spake: 'Then we will not give amends, if it be put to us in haughtiness.' 'I had much rather,' says Halward, 'not have asked you for that which ye ought to have offered;' then he sprang up into the merchant-ship and struck Ogmund a great blow with the hammer of his axe, so that he fell down there senseless. With that Halward went to see the earl and tell him thereof. But the earl declared that it was less than had been deserved. Halward answers, 'Their chief was the most guilty, and I thought it right to do no more at this time than smite him to swooning. It was seemly for insult to meet insult, and it is always in my power to add to my revenge if I think well.' But as soon as Wigfus came to know of this, he took it very ill, and wanted to fight Halward or slay him, if he could only get away.

But the earl had him watched, so that he could not get away to do so. Ogmund came to his senses, and yet he had got a great mark from the blow, and he lay ill long through the winter, but yet got well at last, and for this matter he got much laughed at, so that wherever he came he was called Ogmund Dint, but he behaved as if he did not know what any one was talking about.

Wigfus would often come to him and ask him to avenge himself: 'I will give thee,' says he, 'my help to avenge the insult put on thee.' Ogmund answers, 'This case does not go so far as that, kinsman; it seems to me that I am not less in the wrong than Halward, and it was hardly likely that less would come of it, since we managed our side of the case so harshly at first. And it is folly to avenge this, since Halward is a great friend of Earl Hacon's, and thou art come here into his power. I ought to repay thy father Glum better than by putting thee in peril so that thou shouldst be sure of maiming or death by my fault.' Wigfus answers, 'I owe thee no thanks for this, nor will my father owe thee any, for pretending to look after my interest when I do not wish to do so myself. I think it rather lack of heart than forethought that brings this about; and it is a bad thing to back a man that has a hare's heart in his breast, and it looks as if thou dost take more after thy thrall kindred than after the Thwart-water-men.' With that they parted, and Wigfus was as angry as could be.

The winter passed by and the spring. Then Ogmund fitted out his ship and went out to Iceland in the summer, and had gained much money in that voyage. He brought his ship into Eyfrith. Glum soon got news of the ship's coming, and was also told at once what an insult Ogmund had received. But when Ogmund had looked after his ship and his goods, he went to Thwart-brink and dwelt there with Glum for a while. Glum was very curt with him, and it could be seen thereby that he was not glad to have him there. Ogmund was very cheery, and dressed himself finely. He used to go to all meetings, and was rather active in men's cases; if any men were at issue, there was no man thought quicker to take part therein than Ogmund; he was very meddlesome in all that Glum wanted done in the household management or provisioning, and carried himself very handsomely. But for a long while Glum would not talk to him. And one day Glum spake to him: 'Thou must know, Ogmund, that I owe thee no thanks for thy work, and I think it wonderful that thou art so froward and meddlesome in other men's business seeing there is no pluck in thee, and thy first voyage has turned out so disgraceful to thee, so that I would rather never see thee, since thou art become a shame and reproach to all thy kinsmen, and art carrying about a craven's name, and dost not dare to avenge thyself.' Ogmund answers, 'Thou shouldst look to this, kinsman, what my reason was for letting my revenge slip. I thought much of the peril thy son Wigfus was in.' 'Thou shouldst not have troubled about what he would not trouble himself about,' says Glum, 'and I would think it a gain for you both to be dead, if thou hadst but shown a brave heart in thy revenge. Now, one of two things—either thou art enduring and long-suffering beyond most other men, but yet will quit thyself manfully, though it be a little late, for otherwise thou wert scarcely so forward in thy bearing; or else thou art altogether worthless and the worse part in thee hath gotten the upper hand, and, as often happens, "he that is sprung from slaves is sadly lacking in noble feeling." But I will not keep thee any longer with me.' Then Ogmund went forth to his father.

Now when Ogmund had been two winters in Iceland, he fitted out

his ship, and gat him abroad and sailed to Norway. He crossed the sea north over against Throwend-ham, and held in up the frith; late in the day he brought up his ship under Nith's-holm. Then Ogmund spake, 'Now put forth a boat, I will row up the river, for I wish to get the news of the country.' Ogmund put on him a cloak particoloured and trimmed with fringes about the sleeves; it was a noble treasure. Ogmund went into the boat with two other men, it was early in the morning, they rowed in to the pier. Then there came a man walking down from the town; he was in a cowl, it was made of scarlet and the seams were all braided. The cowl-man walked down to the pier and asked, 'Who was the captain of the boat?' Ogmund said he was. The townsman spake, 'Art thou Ogmund Dint?' 'So some men call me,' says he, 'and what is thy name?' He answers, 'I am named Gunnere Helming *or* Half, because I take pleasure in wearing particoloured clothes.' Ogmund spake, 'What are the news here in this country?' Gunnere answers, 'News that are thought very great, that Earl Hacon is dead and that there is come to the kingdom the noble King Anlaf Tryggwason.' Ogmund spake, 'Dost know at all where the man is whose name is Halward, a Throwendish man of good kin and rich?' Gunnere answers, 'It is not wonderful that thou ask about him, he is now called Halward Neck, for he was in the Iomswicking fight last winter with Earl Hacon, and there he got a great wound behind the ear, and ever since he carries his head awry; and he is now here in the town with King Anlaf, and hath received good honour from him. But thou hast a goodly cloak, Ogmund, and fair-coloured and particoloured! Wilt thou sell me the cloak?' Ogmund answers, 'I will not sell thee the cloak, but if thou art well pleased with it, I will give it thee.' 'Give it me, and be the luckiest of men!' says Gunnere, 'and I should like to repay thee for the gift, but thou shalt first take this cowl, maybe that it will turn out profitable to thee.' Then Gunnere walked up some way into the town, and he was in the cloak and Ogmund put on the hood. He spake to his men, 'Now ye shall make fast the boat to the bank a little by the stern, so that it do not drift while I walk up, and ye shall sit in your places, and keep your oars ready to row.'

Then Ogmund went up into the town and met few men about. He saw a door to an inn, and there saw certain men washing their hands, and one was the biggest and fairest to see; he carried his head awry, and Ogmund knew by what Gunnere had told him of him, that he must be Halward. Ogmund went to the door, and all they that were inside thought they were looking on Gunnere Helming. He was rather low-voiced, and asked Halward to walk outside with him for a little space, 'for I have a needful and pressing message for thee,' says he. Then he turned the other way from the door, and drew the sword that he had in his hand. Gunnere Helming was known by speech to every one, and Halward went out alone, and Ogmund hewed him his death-stroke as soon as he came up to him. Then Ogmund ran down to the boat, cast the cowl off him, put a stone in the hood and flung it out into the river, and it sunk to the bottom. Ogmund got aboard his boat and bade them row out of the river. And when they came to the merchant-ship he spake to his men, 'There is great war in the land. And now there is a gust of wind off the land down along the frith, we will hoist our sail and sail west away back to Iceland.' They declared he was rather timid *or* fearful, not to dare to go ashore although the Throwend men were fighting. Nevertheless they did as he bade, and came back to Iceland, and made Eyfrith. Ogmund went to see Battle-Glum

and told him of his voyage, saying that he had got his revenge, 'though the delay was long.' Glum was very pleased, and declared that it had been the boding of his heart that he would turn out a worthy man in the end. Ogmund was then with Glum through the winter in good keeping.

But now this is to be touched on, how when Halward's men thought he was long of coming in, they walked out and found him lying dead in his blood. These tidings were told to King Anlaf, and also, what men thought, that Gunnere Helming had slain him. The King answers, 'I would rather have had another do this, but now thou shalt go seek for him at once and truss him up, if he be guilty of this.' Gunnere Helming had a brother whose name was Sigurd, he was a well-to-do man, and a court-man of King Anlaf and very dear to him. Sigurd was there in the town, and as soon as he came to know of this, that death was appointed for his brother, he sought him and found him. Sigurd asked if he were guilty of this deed that was put down to him. Gunnere declared that was far from him. Sigurd spake, 'Yet men believe it, but tell me what thou knowest of this ill-hap.' Gunnere answers, 'That I will neither tell thee nor any other man at this time.' Sigurd spake, 'Then get thee away!' Gunnere did so, and he got him to the woods and was not caught. Then he went eastward over the fell, and all over the Uplands with hidden head *or* secretly, and he did not stay on his way till he was come into the east to Sweden.

There were great sacrifices there in those days, and Frey had been of long time most sacrificed to there, and the image of Frey was so mightily enchanted that the fiend used to speak to folk out of the idol, and to Frey there was given for his service a woman young and fair to look on. It was the belief of the folk of this land that Frey was alive, as it appeared in some ways, and they thought that he must needs have intercourse with his wife. She had the chief ordering with Frey over the temple-stead and all that belonged thereto. Gunnere Helming came out *of the woods* there at last, and prayed Frey's wife to keep him, and asked her to let him stay there. She looked at him and asked him who he was. He declared that he was a poor and outlandish way-faring man. She said, 'Thou canst not be altogether a lucky man, for Frey does not look at thee with friend's eyes. Now stay here first three nights and see then how Frey thinks of thee.' Gunnere answers, 'Methinks it a better thing to gain thy help than Frey's favour.'

Gunnere was a merry man and a great teller of stories. And when three nights were passed, Gunnere asked Frey's wife how it was to go about his staying there. 'I do not altogether know that,' says she: 'thou art a poor man though it may be thou art come of good folk, and I would rather for my part give thee some help; but Frey does not like thee, and I am afraid that it will be in spite of his wrath. But stay here now half a month, and let us see what may come of it.' Gunnere spake, 'It falls just as I would choose, that Frey should hate me, and thou help me, for I think he is no middling devil.' Gunnere pleased folks ever better the longer he was there, by reason of his skill in entertaining and his other good accomplishments. Again he fell to talk with Frey's wife and asked her about his *future* keeping. She answers, 'Folks like thee well, and methinks it is good that thou be here this winter and come feasting with Frey and me, when he shall be bettering men's seasons, but yet he likes thee ill.' Gunnere thanked her much.

The time passed till the hour when they made ready to go forth from home, and Frey and his wife were to sit in the wagon, and their serving-

men to walk before them. They had far to go over a certain mountain road; then there came upon them a great snow-storm, and their journeying became very heavy, but Gunnere was set to go with the wagon and lead the team. But at last it came to that pass, that all the people fell away from them so that Gunnere was left alone with Frey and his wife in the wagon. Then Gunnere became very weary with leading the team, and when he had gone on for a while, he gave up leading them and sat him down in the wagon, and let the team find its own way. A little later she spake to Gunnere, 'Up, fall to again, and lead the horse, or Frey will rise up against thee.' He did so for a while, but when he grew very weary again he spake, 'Now I will risk standing up against Frey, if he sets upon me.' Then Frey got out of the car and they fell to wrestling, and Gunnere found that he lacked strength to cope with him. He sees that that would never do, and he bethought himself, that if he got the better of the fiend, and it were fated to him to get back to Norway, that he would turn over to the true faith and be set at peace with King Anlaf if he would receive him; and as soon as ever he made up his mind to this, Frey began to give back before him so that at last he fell. Then the fiend sprang out of the image that he had been hidden in, and there was only an empty log of wood left. This he broke all to pieces. Afterward he gave the woman two choices, that he would either run away from her *or* look out for himself, or she should say when they came to the settled country that he was Frey. She declared that she would far rather say that. Then he put on the clothes of the idol and the weather began to brighten.

At last they two came to the banquet that was prepared for them; there were there before them many of the men that should have been in company with them. Folks thought it a great thing, how Frey had shown his might to have been able to get to the dwellings of men with his wife in such weather, when every man had run away from them, and also that he would now walk like other folk and ate and drank like other folk. He and she went round banqueting through the winter. Frey was always very silent with other people. But it came about so that he would not let live beasts be put to death [sopire] *in sacrifice* before him as before, and he would accept no sacrifice, and no oblation or offering, save gold and silver, goodly raiment or other treasures. But as the time passed on, men thought they could see that Frey's wife was with child, and that was an exceeding joy to every one, and the Swedes were now in high glee over their god, and the weather was so gentle *or* blithe, and all things so seasonable, that no man could remember the like.

These tidings were spread about far and wide over the country, what a mighty heathen god the Swedes had. It came to *the ears of* Anlaf Tryggwason also, and he had an inkling of how the matter must stand, and one day in the spring he called Sigurd the brother of Gunnere Helming to talk with him. The King asked if he had heard anything of his brother Gunnere Helming. Sigurd declared he had not heard of him. The King said, 'My mind misgives me that this heathen god of the Swedes, about whom there are now so many stories going, *and* whom they call Frey, must really be thy brother Gunnere, for they are the strongest rites when living men are sacrificed to. Now I wish to send thee east thither after him, for it is a grievous thing to know that a Christian man's soul should perish so sorely. I will put away my anger if he will come freely and see me, for I know well that Ogmund Dint slew Halward and not Gunnere.' Sigurd made ready quickly, and

went to see this Frey, and knew that it was Gunnere his brother. He told him his errand and the words of King Anlaf. Gunnere answers, 'I am eager to go and make my peace with King Anlaf, but if the Swedes become aware of how things stand, they will surely desire to put me to death.' Sigurd spake, 'We will secretly get away hence, and put our trust in this, which will surely be *proven*, that the luck and good-will of King Anlaf with God's mercy will prevail over the ill-will and persecution of the Swedes.' Gunnere made ready himself and his wife, and they took with them such chattels as they could carry, and made their plans to get away secretly by night. But when the Swedes became aware of this, they deemed they could see how the whole matter must have happened, and straightway they sent men after them, but when they were come a little way, they lost their way and found them not. With that the Swedes went back. But Sigurd and those with him did not stay on their journey until they came to King Anlaf. He took Gunnere back to peace with him, and had his wife baptized, and ever afterward they kept the true Faith.

---

# § 4. THE EAST.

## THE STORY OF HRAFNKEL [RAVENCETIL] THE PRIEST OF FREY.

Of the few stories surviving from the East of Iceland this is beyond comparison the finest, yet judging from the few MSS. of it that there is any trace of, it cannot have been very widely known or popular.

Practically it has indeed come down to us from a single vellum. The text-table being—

X

A, lost vellum, Liosvetninga? — *a*, one vellum leaf, barren.

From A:

a[1], AM. 496, mutilated in medio, 1639. — a[2], AM. 551 c, interpolated, c. 1630.

From a[1]:

AM. 156, Jon Erlendson, c. 1650. — AM. 158, Sira Thorstan's book, c. 1655.

From a[2]:

AM. 451, (filled up by AM. from the sister copy) Jon Magnusson.

In the Introduction to Liosvetninga Saga we have shown that it is probable that Hrafnkel's Saga was among the lost contents of that MS.; if so, there is little doubt but that it is the A of our table, the vellum from which all our paper copies are drawn mediately or immediately.

The paper transcripts fall into two sections, a¹ and a². There belong to a¹—

AM. 496, small quarto collection on paper, chiefly of Sagas from the East—Gunnar Keldugnup's Fool, Hrafnkel, Thorstein the Inquisitive, Thorstan Frode, Thorstan the White, Thorstan the Southfarer, Gunnar Thidrande's Bane, Thorstan Stangsmitten, Reykdæla, Valla-Liot. There is a short notice giving the exact date at which the anonymous scribe (the same who wrote Beorn Hitdæla Kappa, AM. 551 d) copied our Saga. 'Sagan af Hrafnkel-Freys goða, skrifuð á Hólum í Hialta-dal þann 16 Dec., anno 1639.' The handwriting is regular, neat, and close, in the old præ-Italian cursive script. Unluckily the whole middle of our Saga has dropped out (the book was in loose sheets till Arne Magnusson got it), hence we have only a little of the beginning and end.

AM. 156, by Jon Erlendson, undated, but about 1650, is taken, as far as the Editor can judge, from AM. 496, not from A.

AM. 158, Sira Thorstan's copy taken, not from AM. 156, but straight from AM. 496. The owner was a priest of Utskala on Reykjarnes, 1638–1662, and the handwriting being contemporary, is very probably his. See Reader, p. 347.

The second and inferior section of MSS., a², comprises—

AM. 551 c, an old paper copy of very arbitrary and inferior text, with a few emendations by some one who knew the East of Iceland and its geography[1]. In it the Saga is embedded in the bigger or spurious Droplaugssons' Saga. It is, however, clearly derived from the same vellum as AM. 496. The paper is mouldered away in places, and it is very rotten, so that in a copy by John Magnusson, Arne's brother, Arne has filled up the blanks from a copy taken when 551 c was still whole. These fillings-in are of no critical value, though they have been treated with superstitious reverence by the former editor, and the whole copy is of little value.

*a*—the 15th-century vellum leaf is very close in text to the A-type; but though so close in text it is not the lost archetype, as may be told from an error occurring on the single leaf 'myskuñarlaust.' Now this word is in the copies of the A-class clearly and rightly 'misquiða laust,' but the word, though doubtless right, is *ἅπαξ λεγόμενον*, and therefore it is quite impossible that it could be a brilliant emendation of the scribe of AM. 496, *ergo*, *a* is sister, not mother, of A. It has lost, besides the three or four lines sliced off at top, some letters at the one edge. It is the vellum leaf mentioned in the Introduction to Haward's Saga as having been misdescribed by Arne Magnusson. It was accurately printed in the Appendix to the edition of 1839.

The former editions of 1839 and 1847, both by Gislason, are not very critical. The paper copies are reckoned up helter-skelter, without any attempt at classification, nor is the edition of 1847 an improvement on that of 1839, the text resting, if it can be said to rest, on the apocryphal a².

The present edition is based upon a brief collation of the copies and

---

[1] Thus, brú (sing.) for brúm, p. 493, l. 16.

consequent classification made by the Editor early in May, 1887, then much pressed for time. He had hoped to have found this work satisfactorily performed by the former editor, but he soon saw that the whole required editing afresh on the basis of the copies of AM. 496, the vellum fragment *a* being used as far as it goes.

Sagas of the good type such as this are always true, but they may be true in one of two ways: true to some popular legend which we cannot localise or exactly fix down (as, for instance, the story of the last fight of Gunnere of Lithe-end, which belongs to the Hero-Archer), or true to some historical fact which can be dated and localised more or less exactly, though the details are of course rounded off into artistic shape by the chiselling and planing they undergo from the epic tongue of the regular trained story-teller. This Saga we take to be true in the latter way; based firmly enough on historical facts, but having, in the course of the six or seven generations, through whom it was transmitted till it was put into writing, been so artfully handled that it comes to us as a work of art with a complete plot wrought out with Shakesperean appreciation, not only of character, but of the growth and decadence of character, and in accordance with the most absolute poetical justice.

While appreciating the work of art, and endeavouring to present it faithfully to the reader, we are also bound to try and get down to the rock-platform of fact upon which it is founded, and we shall examine the Saga from several points of view to this end.

The scene of the tale is Iockle's-dale, a part of Iceland which has the ill fate of being to-day less populous and less fitted for population than it was of old. It has been blasted, 'blásið upp' as the native phrase goes, the infertile sand gradually destroying the herbage. It is at present impossible to identify some of the more important places named in the Saga. There are indeed some curious peculiarities about the topography of the Saga. As regards the general statements as to places in Iockle's-dale, ch. 2, the Saga is correct enough, but whenever details are dealt with there is a haze, a vagueness, which could never have occurred had the shaper of the narrative as it now stands been himself a native of North-East Iceland. The conditions are indeed similar to those noticed in the Introduction to Haward's Saga, p. 243. But there are two parts of the story where the geography of the Fleetdale-hundred running along the Iockle's-dale is exact and carefully given. The story of Eywind (6. 1), the account of Hrafnkel's new home (5. 3), with a few corrections of scribal errors, are also exact; and in the account of the routes to the All-moot (4. 1), though Hrafnkel is made to travel by an unlikely way, yet Sam's journey is punctiliously set out point by point. Now a man who had but hazy notions of Iockle's-dale is not likely to have known Fleetdale-hundred any better. Hence these geographical glosses (all of which might be removed from the text without spoiling the story) must be written by some one who knew the places he names, and the natural conclusion is that they are owing to some East-Icelandic scribe, who, wishing to show his local knowledge,

was interested enough to append these passages in the text of the Saga he was copying. One cannot but be grateful for information on the old routes which without him one must have lacked. The ordinary maps being exceedingly imperfect for this neighbourhood and the interior of the East of Iceland, the reader should use the map of the Ódáða-hraun, by a gifted, young Icelandic naturalist, Thorwald Thoroddson, which is published by Justus Perthes of Gotha. This gentleman has worked out from personal travel the old routes by Herda-breid (Broad-shoulder), Dyngju-fiöll, and Suðurá-botnar.

The way over the Ódáða-hraun was used down to the days of Bishop Odd of Scalholt (died 1630), who rode over it on his visitation eastward, as the ditty by Barna-Thord (Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 415, No. 47) witnesses:—

Weary my wait for Bishop Odd, with scanty fare to taste,
Dry cheese was all I had to cat, before I left the Waste.

Bishop Odd's contemporary, the bailiff Biarne Oddson o' Bustar-fell in Weapon-frith, often went to the All-moot this way, and last of all, as far as is known, in 1636[1]. Afterwards the way was lost, and no man knew for certain which way it lay. Swein Palsson tells in one of his writings that Stephen Thorarinsson, the governor, sent a man out late in the last century, one Biarne of Draffle-stead in Fnióska-dal (later of Laxa-myre), to seek out this old way. Biarne found way-cairns on this path, but lava-rifts and chines were a great hindrance to his journeying. 'I have had in my hands,' says Mr. Thoroddson, 'old leaves, rotten and hard to read, with certain loose memoranda of the way, according to this Biarne [gotten from franklin Jonathan Thorlaksson of Thord-stead in Fnióska-dal]. From this confused or indistinct narration it may be ascertained that Biarne travelled from Ferry-fell south to Linda-bottom, south of Herda-breid, west to Dyngju-fells, and west along them on the northern side; then down over the shale-

[1] The grandson of this Biarne was Beorn o' Bustar-fell, a remarkably tall and strong man of whom there were tales told, for being hypochondriacal he would oftentimes betake himself to the Deserts and wander there alone, conversing with spirits, as was believed. It is well known that the inland waste of Iceland was once on a time tenanted by the old race of giants and giantesses. The giants are all dead, but a few giantesses yet survive; they are seldom met with, but one sometimes comes upon their huge footsteps, great tub-like hollows in the sand. As Beorn o' Bustar-fell was in this Eastern Waste he lit upon a deep crevasse, such as occurs in the lava, and therein was a giantess. She shouted to him, 'Hialpaðu mér! karlmaðr!' ('Help me! man!') and he reached out his great riding staff to her and helped her out, whereupon she blessed him and bustled off. This story was told to the Editor before he was seven years of age by his great-aunt and foster-mother, Catherine Vigfus' daughter, herself a great-granddaughter of this Beorn, and he had never seen nor heard any other mention of the story, when at Copenhagen, some twenty years later, he lit upon John Olafsson's list of the stories he had heard about giants, written on a slip of paper in the Additamenta to the Arna-Magnæan Collection; and there in his list stands 'How master Beorn o' Bustar-fell saved a giantess,' *sat sapienti* to one who as a child had heard the story in full. John (born 1705) is writing about 1750, so that the story must have grown up quickly, for master Beorn died in 1726.

lava [hellu-hraunin] into South-river-bottom, thence to Skafa-mire, down along the Sand River; then across Skialfanda-fleet, probably by Hrafnabergs-ford, and so south to Sand.'

That this too was Sam's route is certain, and the one correction needed in the text[1],

Herði-breid z [i. e. oc] dyngju *for* Herði-breiðz -tungu,

is not more than one would expect to have to make where unknown geographical names pass under a scribe's pen.

Turning from the geographical to the historical aspect of the story, we may first notice the undesigned coincidence spoken of in this volume (p. 194) between the brethren of Torsk-frith and the brotherhood of Gisle, Thorkel, and Thorgrim. If this coincidence be granted several things follow; and first we get a downward date for the action against Hrafnkel, for it must have happened before the slaying of Thorgrim in 963 in the autumn, a date supplied by the Annals and Snorre Gode's life, and probably before the burning of Blund-Cetil, which the Annals place in 962, certainly before the establishment of the All-moot which followed these events. Now, though Hrafnkel was a late settler, as Landnama-book says (IV. 6. 1), yet it is hardly likely that he who survived his outlawry many years could have been at a Court established by the sons and grandsons of the Settlers. We must therefore give up the idea that the court Hrafnkel was outlawed in was the All-moot, or disturb, on the authority of a story told from tradition six generations old, a chronology of the Icelandic constitution, which there is every other reason to accept. One prefers the former alternative, and there is some evidence to confirm it in the Saga itself; first, if Gisle and his friends were on their voyage out (see Gisla Saga, ch. 5, which would coincide admirably in date with Hrafnkel's trial at the Moot) to happen to be driven by head winds into one of the great eastern friths, as occurred often enough, they would naturally, it being about the end of June, go up to the local Moot to see what was going on and join in the merry-making, which was always a great feature of these old Icelandic parliaments. We know very little of the early constitutional history of the East of Iceland, but it is natural to suppose that, as the North was already crystallising round Eyfrith Moot, and the West round the Thorsness Moot (thus preparing the way for the establishment of the general All-moot which was soon to be set up), so the East would have had one chief Moot, Thing-head or Thing-mull. These latter places lay at easy distance from the havens, and it was at one of these courts we make no doubt that Thorbeorn's case came on, and the reckless gallant young Western chiefs, bent on adventure, with a picked crew at their back, were able to turn the scales when all looked hopeless for the plaintiff, and secure the absolute victory for him and the complete defeat of his proud and confident antagonist.

---

[1] By 'text' we here mean the archetype; the present paper copies read Herði-breiðar tungu; but in olden days Herðe-breið was a masculine, gen. -breiðs.

It must have been cases of this sort, indeed, which caused men to agree to the setting up of one great central and general Court and Parliament, for we can see how both Thorbeorn and Hrafnkel suffer by the absence of a public opinion strong enough to ensure fair play for either party.

There are several archaic incidents in the Saga: the hanging of the prisoners by cords reeved through the back of their heels, the keeping of a stud of sacred horses (far more true to antique life than the sacred horse of Watzdæla Saga, p. 304), the patriarchal position of Hrafnkel himself, the rules as to the holding of the Court-Leet, and the like, are markworthy.

There are one or two evident slips in the story as we have it which show that, good as its form is, it may once have been better. There is mention of 'the good spear' of Hrafnkel, but this famous weapon is never brought in, though it must have slain Eywind and possibly Einar, for the tale associates it with Hrafnkel as his characteristic weapon, the sole treasure left him in his misfortune.

There is little outside information to be got about Hrafnkel. His father is made by Landnama-book to be Raven (not Hallfred, as the Saga gives it), and in the Niala pedigrees Hrafnkel is called Raumr *or* the Ream [1], which is not inconsistent with his other circumstances. The very name Hrafnkel is rare. Hrafnkel 'Godny's father' of Ld. I. **4.** 3 we take to be our Ravenkel II.

We know of but one older Hrafnkel or Hrafncetil. The Shield Song Brage is addressed to Hrafncetil the messenger of king Ragnar Sigfredsson, the famous Lodbroc, and there is nothing to forbid our fancying that he may have been of the same family as the hero of this Saga [2].

The following pedigree sums up what is needful to be known of the family (Ld. III. **6.** 1). It is, however, improbable that Hallbera was the daughter of Hrodlaug, Hrafnkel's neighbour on the south; rather may we suppose a link dropped, and take her to be his granddaughter:—

Raven [Hallfred]. | Regnwald, E. of More.

RAVENCETIL the Ream Freysgoðe. | HRODLAUG.

Thore. | Asbeorn, died not old. = Hallbera.

Ravenkel II the gode appears in Niala, c. 1010. | Helge, chief in the East year 981, Cristne S. **1.** 2. Fight in Eywind-dale, 997. = Oddlaug, sister of Spac-Bersi.

Sweinbeorn.

The Saga is never quoted or cited as an authority, nor does Hrafnkel occur in the Islendinga Drapa (Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 419) among other heroes of the Islendinga Sogur. In fact, if the two MSS. that once existed of it had perished, not a wrack of it would have survived by

[1] This tribe inhabits the south-east of Norway.

[2] Supposing the king to be warring west in the British Isles, he would have had to send the gift-shield by a messenger to the poet living in Norway.

which we might guess such a Saga to have existed, for Landnama-book does not tell the story of Hrafnkel nor even mention Frey-fax.

The chronology, as we have seen, centres somewhere about the year 960, with which date the pedigree agrees.

There is an anachronism of some seventy years, twice repeated in this Saga, where Icelanders of this date are made to serve in the guard of the Emperor at Constantinople. These instances do not stand alone. In Niala, one of the apocryphal chapters contains the like error; Laxdæla, in one of its more florid parts (Reader, p. 71), brings Bolle Bolleson into the Warangian ranks; Heiðar-wiga Saga (mainly spurious) makes the slayer of Styr enroll himself among the Warangians in Constantinople, whither the avenger follows him; and again, in the last part (which is wholly spurious), does the same with Barde. This is all impossible. But in Grettis Saga, Thorstan, the avenger of his brother Grette, might just (as far as chronology goes) have been a Warangian, though the story of him seems a reflection of that told in Heiðar-wiga. The fact is, that there is no authentic record of Icelanders going into the Emperor's service till after 1030, when we know, without doubt, that Haldor Snorresson and Ulf the Marshal (b. 1002, d. 1066) were in his service, as was of course Harold Hardrede. There is one possibility which would save the credit of the passage in Hrafnkel's Saga, which is elsewhere free from spurious matter, it is to read Garth for Mickle-garth, and if one thus substitutes the Russian King of New Garth for the Roman Emperor of New Rome, the chronology would be quite exact. Service in Russia was the first eastern foreign service Northmen went into, and it was a mere step onwards to serve the Greek King at Byzantium.

There are a few glosses, which we have marked with brackets in the text, several from *pedigrees* (ch. **1**. 1 and **4**. 2), several upon *law*, as that on the Court of Execution (ch. **4**. 5).

There is no Saga of more perfect plan than this: its unity; its simple but powerful plot, turning, as so often in life itself, on the trouble that comes of a presumptuous devotion springing rather from pride than love; its aristocratic sympathy, a natural and rightful ingredient in this stratum of literature; its disdain for the blind security of the upstart whose fortune is founded on cunning and luck; its justice which never admits of excuse, but never over-punishes fault or folly; and the character of its hero, whose dross is burnt out of him by the fire of sudden affliction, and who is restored, like Job or Prospero, to such higher position as he is now worthy of,—all these traits make it a work singular among its fellows, and rank it among the best Sagas that have come down to us.

No Saga of equal length is studded with so many wise and well-applied saws. These saws are to a Saga what the gnomic element is to a Greek play.

The story has only once been translated before, in 1847, into Danish by that famous Orientalist, the late Westergaard, who, as one must regret in the case of such a widely-read scholar, added neither comment nor criticism of his own.

## HRAFNKELS SAGA FREYS-GOÐA.

1. 1. ÞAT var á dœgom Harallz konungs ens Hárfagra [Halfdanar sonar ens Svarta, Gudrœðar sonar Veiðe-konungs, Halfdanar sonar ens Milda ok ens Matar-ílla, Eysteins sonar Fretz, Óláfs sonar Tré-telgio Svia konungs] at sá maðr kom skipe síno til Íslannz í Breið-dal, er Hallfrœðr hét—þat er fyr neðan Flióz-dals-hérað—þar var á skipe kona hans ok sonr er Hrafnkell hét, hann var þá fimtán vetra gamall, manna vænstr ok gœrvelegastr. Hallfrœðr sette bú saman. Um vetrenn andaðez útlend ambótt er Arnþrúðr hét—ok því heiter þar síðan á Arnþrúðar-stœðom.—En um váret fœ́rðe Hallfrœðr bú sitt norðr yfer heiðe ok gœrðe bú þar sem heiter í Geit-dal. Ok eina nótt dreymðe hann at maðr kom at hónom ok mælte: 'Þar liggr þú, Hallfrœðr, ok heldr ú-varlega; fœ́r þú á braut bú þitt ok vestr yfer Lagar-fliót—þar er heill þín œll.' Efter þat vaknar hann, ok færer bú sitt út yfer Rang-á, í Tungo, þar sem heiter á Hallfrœðar-stœðom, ok bió þar til elle. En hónom varð efter gœltr ok hafr. Ok enn sama dag sem Hallfrœðr var á braut, hlióp skriða á bæenn, ok týndoz þar þesser griper—ok því heiter þat síðan í Geit-dal.

2. Hrafnkell lagðe þat í vanða sínn at ríða yfer heiðar á sumaret. Þá var Iœkuls-dalr al-bygðr upp at brúm. Hrafnkell reið upp efter Flióтz-dals-hérаðe ok sá hvar eyðe-dalr geck af Iœkuls-dal; sá dalr sýndez Hrafnkatle byggelegre en aðrer daler þeir sem hann hafðe áðr sét. En er Hrafnkell kom heim, beidde hann fœðor sínn fiár-skiftess ok sagðez hann bú-stað vilja reisa ser. Þetta veiter faðer hans hónom, ok gœrer hann ser bœ́ í dal þeim, ok kallar á Aðal-bóle. Hrafnkell feck Oddbiargar, Skioldulfs dóttor ór Laxar-dal; þau átto tvá sono, hét enn ellre Þórer, en enn yngre Ásbiœrn.

3. En þá er Hrafnkell hafðe land numet á Aðal-bóle, þá efldе hann blót miket. Hrafnkell lét gœra hof miket; Hrafnkell elskaðe

---

*The beginning of this story is a parallel but rather amplified text of Landnama-book, IV.* 5. 1, 2, 3. *Hallfred, a settler, has a son Raven-cytel or Hrafnkel; they settle ultimately at Wrang-water in Tongue.*

1. 2. HRAFNKEL took up the habit of riding over the heath in the summer. Iockle's-dale was then all settled up to the bridges. Hrafnkel rode up along Fleetdale-hundred and espied a waste dale running off Iockle's-dale, and this dale seemed to Hrafnkel a better dale to settle in than any dale he had yet seen. And when Hrafnkel came home, he prayed his father to give him his portion, telling him that he wished to set up a homestead for himself. His father granted him this, and he made him a home in the dale and called it Ethel-bold. Hrafnkel took to wife Ordbearg, daughter of Shieldulf of Laxdale. They had two sons, the elder called Thore, and the younger Osbeorn.

3. And when Hrafnkel had taken up land at Ethel-bold he established *or* performed great sacrifices. He had a great temple built; he loved no

---

3. Emend.; Freys, a[1]. 6. m. vænstr] mann-vænn, Cd. 13. gœltr] a[1]; ein geit, a[2]. 16. brúm] thus, a[1]; brú, a[2]. 21. Þetta] here falls a blank in 496.

ecki goð annat meirr en Frey, ok hónom gaf hann alla ena bezto gripe sína halfa við sik. Hrafnkell bygðe allan dalenn ok gaf mœnnom lœnd, en vilde þó vera yfer-maðr þeirra, ok tók goðorð yfer þeim.—Við þetta var lengt nafn hans ok kallaðr Freys-goðe—ok var ú-iafnaðar-maðr mikell, en mentr vel. Hann þrœngðe under sik Iœkuls-dals-mœnnom til þing-manna. Hrafnkell var linr ok blíðr við sína menn, en stríðr ok stirð-lyndr við Iœkuls-dals-menn, ok fengo (þeir) af hónom œngan iafnað. Hrafnkell stóð miok í ein-vígom ok bætte engan mann fé, þvi at eingi féck af hónom ne einar bætr, hvat sem hann gerðe.

4. Fliótz-dals-hérað er íllt yfer-ferðar, grýtt miok ok blautt, en þó riðo þeir feðgar iafnan hvárer til annarra, þvi at gótt var í frændseme þeirra. Hallfrœðe þótte sú leið tor-sótt, ok leitaðe ser leiðar fyr ofan fell þau er standa í Flióz-dals-héraðe, feck hann þar þurrare leið ok lengre, ok heitir þar Hallfreðar-gata.—Þessa leið fara þeir einer er kunne-gazter 'ro um Flióz-dals-hérað.

2. 1. BIARNE hét maðr er bió á þeim bæ er at Laugarhúsom heiter,—þat er við Hrafnkels-dal. Hann var kvángaðr ok átte tvá sono við kono sínne ok hét annarr Sámr en annarr Eyvindr, væner menn ok efneleger. Eyvindr var heima með feðr sínom, en Sámr var kvángaðr ok bió í norðan-verðom dalnom á þeim bæ er heiter á Leik-skálom, ok átte hann mart fé.

---

god more than Frey, and he gave him half of all his best goods along with himself. Hrafnkel settled all the dale and gave land to men, but would be their chief, and held the godehood over them. And therefore was his name lengthened and he was called the Priest of Frey, and he was a man that would have his own way, but of good gifts. He forced the men of Iockle's-dale to be his moot-men. Hrafnkel was mild and merry with his own men, but stark and stubborn-hearted to the men of Iockle's-dale, and they got no fair dealing off him. Hrafnkel was a great man for single combats, and he would pay no one any weregild, so that no one ever got compensation from him, no matter what he did.

4. Fleetdale-hundred is bad journeying, very rocky and boggy, nevertheless, father and son were wont to ride over to each other's homes, for there was good love between them. Hallfred thought the road was too bad, and sought out a way down over the hill that stands in Fleetdale-hundred, there he got a drier road and a longer, and it is called Hallfred's-gate, but only they that knew the country best go this way over Fleetdale-hundred.

2. 1. THERE was a man named Bearne that dwelt at a place called Laughouse *or* Bath-house over against Hrafnkel's-dale. He was married and had two sons by his wife, the one called Sam, the other Eywind, fair men and promising. Eywind was at home with his father, but Sam was married and dwelt northwards in the dales at a place called Lak-hall,

---

3. land, Cd. 5. vel] til, Cd. 6. -manna] hans, add. Cd. 10. neinar, Cd. 17. á] at, Cd. 18. við] thus; í (?).

Sámr var uppe-vœzlo-maðr mikell ok lœg-kœ́nn, en Eyvindr gœrðez far-maðr, ok fór útan til Noregs, ok var þar um vetrenn, þaðan fór hann ok út í lœnd ok nam staðar í Mikla-garðe ok feck þar góðar virðingar af Grickia-konunge, ok var þar um híð.

2. Hrafnkell átte þann grip í eigo sínne er hónom þótte betre en annarr, þat var hestr brún-mó-álóttr at lit er hann kallaðe Frey-faxa sínn; hann gaf Frey vin sínom þann hest halfan. Á þessom heste hafðe hann svá mikla elsko at hann strengðe þess heit, at hann skylde þeim manne at bana verða sem hónom riðe án hans vilja.

3. Þórbiœrn hét maðr, hann var bróðer Biarna ok bió á þeim bæ í Hrafnkels-dal er at Hóle heiter gegnt Aðal-bóle fyr austan. Þórbiœrn átte fé líteð en ú-megð mikla; sonr hans hét Einarr enn ellzte, hann var mikell ok vel mannaðr. Þat var á eino váre at Þórbiœrn mælte til Einars, at hann mynde leita ser vistar nockorrar, 'þvi at ek þarf eigi meira for-virke en þetta lið er her er; en þer mun verða gótt til vistar þvi at þú ert mannaðr vel: eigi veldr ástleyse þesse braut-kvaðningo við þik, þvi at þú ert mer þarfaztr barna mínna, meirr veldr því efna-leyse mítt ok fá-tœ́kt, en œnnor bœrn mín gœraz verk-menn, man þer þó verða betra til vista en þeim.' Einarr svarar: 'Of síð hefer-þú sagt mer til þessa, þvi at nú hafa aller ráðet ser vister þær er beztar 'ro, en mer þicker þó íllt at hafa órval af.'

---

and he had much cattle. Sam was a great man for greed and grasping, and keen at law. But Eywind became a traveller and went abroad to Norway, and was there through the winter, and thence he went abroad and took up his abode at Mickle-garth [Constantinople] and got good honour there from the King of the Greeks, and was there for a while.

2. Hrafnkel had a thing which he valued more than anything else he had, it was a dark mouse-coloured stallion which he called his Frey-mane; he gave his friend *or* patron Frey a half *share* of this stallion. He loved this horse so much that he made this vow, that he would be the death of the man that rode on him against his will.

3. Thorbeorn was the name of a man; he was the brother of Bearne, and dwelt at a place in Hrafnkel's-dale called Hillock, over against Ethel-bold eastward. Thorbeorn had little goods, but many to keep; his eldest son was named Einar, he was big and a good workman. It happened one spring that Thorbeorn spake to Einar, that he should seek him out some service, 'for I do not need any more hands than those that are here, and thou wilt do well in service, for thou art a good workman. It is not lack of love that brings about my parting with thee, for thou art the dearest of my children to me, but it is rather my lack of means and poverty, and my other children are becoming old enough to work, but thou wilt do better in service than they.' Einar answers, 'Thou hast spoken too late of this, for by this time every one has taken service in the best places, and I do not like to take the last choice.'

---

8. þess] þat, Cd. 12. at] á, Cd. 13. mikla] lítla, Cd. 19. meira, Cd.

Einn dag tók Einarr hest sínn ok reið á Aðal-ból, Hrafnkell sat í stofo, hann heilsar hónom vel ok glaðlega. Einarr leitar til vistar við Hrafnkel. Hann svarar, 'Hví leitaðer þú þessa svá síð? þvi at ek munda við þer fyrstom teket hafa, en nú hefer-ek ráðet ǫllom hiónom, nema til þeirrar einnar iðjo er þú mant eigi hafa vilja.' Einarr spurðe hver sú være. Hrafnkell kvaz eigi mann hafa ráðet til smala-ferðar, en léz mikels við þurfa. Einarr kvez eigi hirða hvat hann ynne hvárt sem være þetta eða annat, en léz vilja (sic) tveggja missera biǫrg hafa vilja. 'Ek gœre þer skiótan kost,' seger Hrafnkell; 'þú skalt reka heim fimmtigo á-sauðar í sele, ok viða heim ǫllom sumar-viðe: þetta skaltú vinna til tveggja missera vistar, en þó vil-ek skilja á við þik einn hlut sem aðra smala-menn mína—Frey-faxe gengr í dalnom framm með liðe síno, hónom skaltú um-siá veita vetr ok sumar. En varnað býð-ek þer á einom hlut, ek vil attú komer aldri á bak hónom hverso mikel nauðsyn sem þer er á, þvi at ek hefe her all-miket um mælt, at þeim manne skyldag at bana verða sem hónom riðe; hónom fylgja tolf hross, hvert sem þú vilt af þeim hafa á nótt eða dege, skolo þau þer til reiðo. Gœr nú sem ek mæle, þvi at þat er forn orz-kviðr, at

"Eige veldr sá er varer annan."

Nú veiztú hvat ek hefe um mælt.' Einarr kvað ser eigi mundo svá mein-gefet at ríða þeim heste er hónom var bannat, ef þó vere mǫrg *hross* ǫnnor til.

---

One day Einar took his horse and rode to Ethel-bold. Hrafnkel was sitting in the big room; he greeted him well and gladly. Einar sought service with Hrafnkel. He answered, 'Why hast thou sought service so late? For I would have engaged thee first; but now I have engaged all my servants, save for one piece of work which thou wilt not care to take.' Einar asked him what it was. Hrafnkel said he had not got a man for shepherd, although he needed one badly. Einar said he did not mind what work he did, that or anything else, as he wanted his keep for two seasons. 'I will soon tell thee my terms,' says Hrafnkel. 'Thou shalt drive home to the shieling fifty ewes, and carry home all summer fuel—this shall be thy work for the two seasons. But I must point out one thing to thee, as I do to all other shepherds of mine. Frey-fax walks in the dale with his stud; thou shalt look after him winter and summer, and I give thee warning of one thing—that I will never have thee get on his back, no matter how great need thou art in; for I have sworn a very great oath, that I would be the death of the man that rides him. There are twelve mares with him, whichever thou wilt take of them, night or day, thou art free to ride. Do as I tell thee, for it is an old saw,

"He that warns another has cleared his own way [1]."

And do thou pay heed to what I have spoken to thee on this head.' Einar said that he was not so fatally bent as to ride a horse that was forbidden him, when there were many others to ride.

---

3. því, Cd. 8. hvart s. þat være, þ. e. a., Cd.

[1] *Or* is blameless *or* free of charge.

4. Einarr ferr nú heim efter klæðom sínom, ok flytr heim á Aðal-ból: síðan var fært í sel framm á Hrafnkels-dal þar sem heiter at Griót-teigs-sele. Einarr ferr all-vel at um sumaret, svá at alldri verðr sauð-vant framan allt til mið-sumars, en þá varð vant nær þriggja tega á-sauðar eina nótt; leitar Einarr um alla haga ok finnr eigi; hónom var vant nær viko. Þat var einn morgin at Einarr geck út snimma, ok er þá létt af allre sunnan þokonne ok úreno; hann tekr staf í hœnd ser, beisl ok þófa; gengr hann þá framm yfer ána Griót-teigs-á—hon fell fyr framan selet—en þar á eyronom lá fé þat er heima hafðe veret um kveldet; hann stœkðe því heim at seleno, en ferr at leita hins er vant var áðr; hann sér nú stóð-hrossen framm á eyronom, ok hugsar at hœndla ser hross nockot til reiðar, ok þóttez vita at hann munde fliótara yfer bera ef hann riðe heldr en genge. Ok er hann kom til hrossanna, þá elte hann þau,—ok vóro þau nú skiœrr, er aldri vóro vœn at ganga undan manne, nema Frey-faxe einn, hann var svá kyrr sem hann vere grafenn niðr. Einarr veit at líðr morgenenn, ok hyggr at Hrafnkell mynde eigi vita þótt hann riðe hestenom: nú tekr hann hestenn, ok slær við beisle, lætr þófa á bak hestenom under sik, ok ríðr upp hiá Griót-ár-gile, svá upp til Iœkla, ok vestr með Iœklenom, þar sem Iœkuls-á fellr under framm, svá ofan með ánne til Reykja-ár-sels; hann spurðe alla sauða-menn at seljom, ef

---

4. Then Einar went home to get his clothes, and went over to Ethelbold, and afterwards he went up to the shielings in Hrafnkel's-dale at a place called Grit-strip-shieling. Einar got on very well all through the summer, so that there was never a sheep lost up to midsummer, and then near thirty got lost one night. Einar sought them over all the sheep-walks, but found them not; they were gone near a week. One morning Einar went out early, and now all the southern mist and wet cleared off; he took his staff in his hand, a bridle and pad, and walked forth over the river Grit-strip-water that fell down from the shieling, and there on an eyre of land lay the sheep that had been home the evening before. He headed them off home to the shieling, and went forth to seek those that he had lost before. And now he saw the mob of horses in front of him on the eyre, and he thought then of catching a horse to ride, thinking that he would get on quicker if he rode than if he walked. And when he came to the horses he began to go after them to catch them, but they were so shy, that had never been wont to stir when a man went to them, save Frey-fax only—he was as still as if he had been moored to the ground. Einar saw that the morning was passing on, and thought that Hrafnkel would never know even though he rode the horse. So he takes the horse, slips the bridle on, lays the felt-pad on the horse's back to sit on, and rides up along Grit-gill, and so up to Iockle and west by the Iockle where Iockle's-water falls down, and so down along the river to Reek-water-shieling. He asked all the shepherds at the shielings if any one had seen his sheep; and no one said

---

3. *Read* Einare? 4. fram, Cd. 5. þriatige, Cd. 21. framm] emend.; þm, Cd. 22. Reykja-ár-] thus, Cd.

nockorr hefðe sét þetta fé, ok kvaz eingi sét hafa. Einarr reið Frey-faxa allt frá eldingo ok til miðs aftans; hestrenn bar hann skiótt yfer ok víða, þvi at hann var góðr af ser. Einare kom þat í hug, at hónom mynde mál heim at reka þat fyrst féet sem heima var þótt hann fynde hitt eigi; reið hann þá austr yfer halsa í Hrafnkels-dal: en er hann kemr ofan at Griót-teige, heyrer hann sauða-iarm framm með gileno, þangat sem hann hafðe framm riðet áðr; snýr hann þangat til, ok sér renna á móte ser þriá tege á-sauðar, þat sama sem vant hafðe veret áðr viko, ok stœkðe hann því heim með féeno. Hestrenn var vátr allr af sveita, svá at draup ór hverjo háre, hann var miok leir-stockenn ok móðr ákaflega, hann veltez ner tolf sinnom, ok efter þat setr hann upp gnegg miket, síðan tekr hann á mikelle rás ofan efter gœtonom. Einarr snýrr efter hónom ok vilde hœndla hann ok fœra hann aptr til hrossa, en hann var þá svá styggr at Einarr komz hverge í nánd hónom; hestrenn hleypr ofan efter dalnom, ok nemr eige stað fyrr en hann kemr á Aðal-ból; þá sat Hrafnkell yfer borðom, ok er hestrenn kemr fyre dyrr gneggjaðe hann þá hátt. Hrafnkell mælte við eina kono þá er inne þiónaðe fyrer borðom, at hon skylde fara til duranna, 'þvi at hross gneggjaðe, ok þótte mer *g*líkt vera gnegg*e* Frey-faxa.' Hon gengr framm í dyren ok sér Frey-faxa miok ó-kræselegan; hon seger Hrafnkatle, at Frey-faxe var fyr durom úte, miok ó-þockalegr. 'Hvat mun garprenn vilja er

---

that he had seen them. Einar rode Frey-fax all day, from before the dawn till mid-even. The stallion carried him swiftly far and wide, for he was a good horse. It came into Einar's mind that it was time for him to drive home the sheep that were at home, even though he could not find the others. So he rode east over the neck *or* pass into Hrafnkel's-dale, and as he came down to Grit-strip he heard the bleating of sheep higher up the gill *or* chine, which he had ridden by before, and he turned back forthwith and saw thirty ewes running to meet him, the same that had been lost near a week, and he headed home with the sheep.

*When Einar got there he alighted.* The stallion was all wet with sweat, so that it dripped from every hair, he was very splashed with mud, and terribly spent. He rolled nearly twelve times, and after that he set up a great neigh, then he went off at a great run down along the road. Einar turned after him, trying to catch him and bring him back to *his* horses, but now he was so restive that Einar could not get near him. The horse ran down along the dale and did not stop till he got to Ethel-bold. Hrafnkel was sitting there over the table, and when the horse came in front of the door he neighed out loud. Hrafnkel spake to a woman that was serving him there at table in the house, to go to the doors, 'for there was a horse neighed, and methought it was like the neigh of Frey-fax.' She went out to the door and saw Frey-fax in a very dirty plight. She told Hrafnkel that Frey-fax was outside at the door in very sorry plight. 'What does my gallant want that he has come home?' says

---

4. féet] emend.; heim, Cd. 9. sem hann ventað hafðe, Cd. 10. Some words must be lost from the text here. 11. móðr miok á., Cd. 18. kemr] komenn, Cd. 21. dyrnar, Cd. 23. ó-þockalegr] úþockul., Cd.

hann er heim komenn?' seger Hrafnkell, 'Eigi man þat góðo gegna.' Síðan geck hann út, ok sér Frey-faxa ok mælte við hann, 'Ílla þicke mer attú ert þannog til gœrr, fóstre mínn, en heima hafðer þú vit þítt er þú sagðer mer til, ok skal þessa hefnt verða; far-þú til liðs þíns!' En hann geck þegar upp efter dalnom til stóðs síns.

5. Hrafnkell ferr í reckjo sína um kveldet ok svaf af um nóttena; en um morgenenn lét hann taka ser hest ok leggja á sœðul, ok ríðr upp til sels; hann ríðr í blám klæðom, œxe hafðe hann í hende, en ecki fleira vápna. Þá hafðe Einarr ný-reket fé í kvíar; hann lá á kvía-garðenom ok talðe fé, en konor vóro at miolka; þau heil-soðo hónom; hann spurðe hverso þeim fære at. Einarr svarar: 'Ílla hefer mer at faret, þvi at vant var xxx á-sauðar nær viko, en nú er fundenn.' Hann kvaz eigi at slíko telja, 'eða hefer eigi verr at farez?—hefer þat ok eigi svá oft til boret sem ván hefer at veret, at fiárens hafe veret vant—en hefer-þú eigi nockot riðet Frey-faxa enn fyrra dag?' Einarr kvaz eigi þræta þess mega. 'Fyrer hví reittú þesso hrosse er þer var bannat, þar er hin vóro *g*nóg til, er þer var lofat? . . . þar mynda-ek hafa gefet þer upp eina sœk, ef ek hefða eigi svá miket um mælt; enda hefer þú vel við genget.' En við þann á-trúnað at ecki verðe at þeim mœnnom, er heit-strengingar fella á sik, þá hlióp hann af bake til hans ok hió hann bana-hœgg; efter þat ríðr hann heim við svá búet á Aðal-ból, ok seger þesse

---

Hrafnkel, 'It cannot bode any good.' Then he walked out and saw Frey-fax, and spoke to him, 'They have treated thee badly, methinks, foster-son, but thou hadst thy wits about thee to let me know, and it shall be avenged, so get thee gone to thy company!' And straightway he went up along the dale to his stud.

5. Hrafnkel went to his bed that evening and slept through the night, but in the morning he had a horse caught and saddled and rode up to the shielings. He rode in blue clothes; he had his spear in his hand, but no weapon besides. Einar had just driven the sheep into the folds; he was lying on the fold-wall counting the sheep, and the women were a milking. They greeted him; he asked how they had been getting on. Einar answered, 'I have got on badly, for there were thirty ewes lost nigh a week, but now they are found.' He said he reckoned that nothing, 'but hath no worse thing happened? It hath not come about so often as one might expect for sheep to be lost—but didst not ride Frey-fax yesterday?' Einar said he could not gainsay it. 'Why didst ride this horse that was forbidden thee, seeing there were others enough that thou hadst leave to ride? . . . But I would have forgiven thee this once if I had not sworn so great an oath, seeing thou hast confessed the truth bravely.' Nevertheless, under the belief that nought goes well with those men that fall under the ban of broken vows, he sprang off horseback and made at him, and struck him his death blow. After that he rode home without more ado to Ethel-bold and told these tidings. Then he sent

---

3. þanninn, Cd. 9. œxe] thus, Cd.; read spiót? 14. verr] emend.; veret at faret, Cd. 16. enn] hinn inn, Cd. 19. . . .] here Einar's reply seems missing. 20. enda] en þó, Cd.

tíðende, síðan lét hann fara annan mann til smala í selet; en hann lét færa Einar vestr á hallenn frá seleno, ok reiste værðo hiá dysenne—þetta er kællað Einars-varða, ok er þaðan haldenn miðr-aftan frá seleno.

3. I. ÞÓRBIORN spyrr yfer á Hól víg Einars sonar síns; hann kunne ílla tíðendom þessom: nú tekr hann hest sínn ok ríðr yfer á Aðal-ból ok beiðer Hrafnkel bóta fyrer víg sonar síns. Hann kvez fleire menn hafa drepet en þenna einn, 'er þer þat eigi ó-kunnegt at ek vil engan mann fé bœta, ok verða menn þat þó so-gort at hafa, en þó læt-ek svá sem mer þicke þetta verk mítt í verra lage víga þeirra er ek hefe unnet; hefer-þú veret ná-búe mínn langa stund ok hefer mer líkað vel til þín, ok hvárom ockar til annars; mynde ockr Einare ecki hafa annat smátt til orðet, ef hann hefðe eigi riðet hestenom; en ver munom opt þess iðraz er ver 'rom of málger, ok sialdnar mundom ver þess iðraz þó at ver mæltem færra en fleira; man-ek þat nú sýna, at mer þicker þetta verk mítt verra en ænnor þau er ek hefe unnet: ek vil birgja bú þítt með mál-nyto í sumar eðr í slátrom í haust, svá vil-ek gœra við þik hver missere meðan þú vilt búa. Sono þína ok dætr skolom vit á braut leysa með mínne for-sió, ok efla þau svá, at þau mætte fá góða koste af því: ok allt er þú veizt í mínom hirzlom vera ok þú þarft at hafa heðan af, þá skaltú mer til segja,

---

another man to the shieling to look after the sheep, but he had Einar carried west of the shieling to a cliff and reared a stone-heap by the mound; it is called Einar's ward *or* cairn, and it marks mid-even from the shieling.

3. I. THORBEORN over at Hillock got news of the slaying of his son Einar. He was grieved at the tidings, and took his horse and rode over to Ethel-bold and claimed weregild of Hrafnkel for the slaying of his son. He said he had slain more men than this one, 'and it is not unknown to thee that I will pay no one weregild, and people must put up with this; but yet I allow that I think this deed of mine the worst of the slaying that I have done. Thou hast been my neighbour a long while, and ye have liked me well, and each of us liked the other. Einar and I would not have fallen out over a small thing, if he had not ridden the stallion. We must often repent making too big vows, and we shall seldom repent speaking less than we meant. And now I will show thee that I think this deed of mine worse than any other that I have done. I will provide thy household with milk in the summer and with meat at harvest-tide, and this I will do for thee every season as long as thou keepest up thy householding. Thy sons and thy daughters I will endow under my care, and stablish them so that they may make good matches, and whatsoever thou knowest to be in my coffers which thou hast need of from this day forth, thou shalt tell me, and not be stinted in anything which thou art in need of. Thou shalt keep on householding as

---

2. hallenn] thus, Cd. 10. svá-gort, Cd. 15. vit, Cd. 18. birgja] 158; byggja, 156. búa með, Cd.

ok eigi fyre skort sitja héðan af um þá hlute sem þú þarft at hafa; skaltú búa meðan þer þicker gaman at, en fara þá hingat er þer leiðez, mun-ek þá annaz þik til dauða-dags: skolo vit þá vera sátter. Vil-ek þess vænta at þat mæle fleire, at siá maðr sé vel dýrr.' 'Ek vil eigi þenna kost,' seger Þórbiœrn. 'Hvern viltú þá?' seger Hrafnkell. Þá seger Þórbiœrn, 'Ek vil at vit takem menn til gœrðar með ockr.' Hrafnkell svarar: 'Þá þickez þú iammenntr mer, ok munom vit eigi at því sættaz.'

2. Þá reið Þórbiœrn í braut; ok ofan efter hérаðe; hann kom til Laugar-húsa, ok hitter Biarna bróðor sínn ok seger hónom þesse tíðende, biðr at hann munde nockorn hlut í eiga um þesse mál. Biarne kvað eigi sítt iamn-menne við at eiga þar er Hrafnkell er, 'en þó at ver stýrem penningom miklom, þá mego ver eigi deila kappe við Hrafnkel, ok er sagt, at "sá er svinnr er sik kann," hefer hann þá marga mála-ferlom vafet er meira bein hafa í hende haft en ver, sýnez mer þú vit-lítell við hafa orðet er þú hefer svá góðom kostom neitað, vil-ek mer her engo af skifta.' Þórbiœrn mælte þá mœrg herfeleg orð til bróðor síns, ok seger því síðr dáð í hónom sem meira læge við. Hann ríðr nú í braut, ok skiljaz þeir nú með lítelle blíðo; hann létter eigi fyrr en hann kemr ofan til Leik-skála, drepr þar á dyrr, var þar til dura genget. Þórbiœrn biðr Sám út ganga. Sámr heilsaðe vel frænda sínom, ok bauð hónom þar at vera. Þórbiœrn tók því œllo seint. Sámr sér ú-gleðe á Þórbirne ok spyrr tíðenda, en hann sagðe víg Einars

---

long as it is a pleasure to thee, and then come here when thou art tired of it, and I will take care of thee till the day of thy death, and we two shall be set at one. And I think many will say that this man was well paid for.' 'I will not take this offer,' says Thorbeorn. 'What wilt thou *take* then?' says Hrafnkel. Then says Thorbeorn, 'I would have us two take men to arbitrate between us.' Hrafnkel answers, 'Then thou dost think thyself my peer; and we two shall never be set at one on such terms.'

2. Then Thorbeorn rode away and down along the hundred. He came to Bath-house and met Bearne his brother, and told him these tidings and asked him to take some part in the case. Bearne said that it was no match between him and Hrafnkel, 'for though we have great store of pence we may not play the champion against Hrafnkel, and it is said, "He is wise that knoweth himself." He has confounded many of stronger bone in the hand than I in law-suits. It seems to me thou hast behaved with little wit to have refused such a good offer. I will take no part in it.' Then Thorbeorn spake many foul words to his brother, saying that the greater the need the less pith was in him. Then he rode away, and they parted with little mirth. He did not stop till he came down to Lak-hall; there he knocks at the door, and one walked to the door. Thorbeorn told Sam to go out. Sam greeted his kinsman well, and asked him to stay with him. Thorbeorn accepted, but slowly. Sam saw that Thorbeorn was mournful and asked for tidings, and he

---

13. vit, Cd. 14. af kappe, Cd. ok er sagt] ok er þat satt, Cd.

sonar síns. 'Þat ero eigi mikel tíðende,' seger Sámr, 'þótt Hrafnkell drepe menn.' Þórbiœrn spyrr ef Sámr vilde nockora lið-veizlo veita ser, 'er þetta mál þann veg, þótt mer sé nán*a*ztr maðrenn, at þó er yðr eigi fiarre hœggvet.' (Sámr mælte,) 'Hefer-þú nockot efter sæmðom leitað við Hrafnkel?' Þórbiœrn seger allt et sanna hverso faret hafðe með þeim Hrafnkatle. 'Eigi hefe-ek varr orðet fyrr,' seger Sámr, 'at Hrafnkell hafe svá boðet nockorom sem þer. Nú vil-ek ríða með þer upp á Aðal-ból, ok fœrom vit lítelátlega at við Hrafnkel, ok vita ef hann vill halda en sœmo boð; mun hónom nockorn veg vel fara.' 'Þat er bæðe,' seger Þórbiœrn, 'at Hrafnkell man nú eigi vilja, enda er mer þat nú eigi heldr í hug en þá er ek reið þaðan.' Sámr seger: 'Þungt get-ek at deila kappe við Hrafnkel um mála-ferle.' Þórbiœrn svarar: 'Því verðr engi uppreist yðor ungra manna at yðr vex allt í augo, hygg-ek at engi maðr mune eiga iam-mikel auvirðe at frændom sem ek, sýnez mer slíkom mœnnom illa faret sem þér: ér þyckez lœg-kœ́ner vera ok ert giarn á smá-sakar en vilt eigi taka við þesso mále er svá er brýnt; mun þer verða á-mæles-samt sem maklegt er, fyrer þvi at þú ert hávaða-mestr í ætt várre. Sé-ek nú hvert sœk horfer.' Sámr svarar: 'Hverjo góðo ertú þá nærr en áðr þótt ek taka við þesso mále, ok sé vit þá báðer hrakter?' Þórbiœrn svarar: 'Þó er mer þat mikel hugar-bót at því taker við máleno; verðe at því

---

told him of the slaying of Einar his son. 'No great news is it,' says Sam, 'though Hrafnkel slays a man.' Thorbeorn asked if Sam would give him any help. 'The case stands thus, that though the man is nearest to me, yet the blow is not so far from you.' Sam spake, 'Hast thou sought for any compensation from Hrafnkel?' Thorbeorn told all the truth, how it had gone between him and Hrafnkel. 'I have never heard before,' says Sam, 'of Hrafnkel making such offers to any one as he has done to thee. And now I will ride with thee up to Ethel-bold, and let us carry ourselves humbly toward Hrafnkel, and see if he will stay by his first offer. He is sure to behave well one way or another.' 'Neither,' says Thorbeorn, 'will Hrafnkel care to do so, nor is it more to my mind now than it was when I rode away from his house.' Says Sam, 'It will be heavy work, I guess, to play the champion against Hrafnkel over this case.' Thorbeorn answers, 'That is why ye young men never get on; everything grows big when ye look at it. I believe that there is no one so badly off for kinsfolk as I am. It seems to me that only ill comes of men such as thou that art deemed keen at law and art eager over small things, but this case which is so pressing thou wilt not touch. Thou wilt lose renown by this, and fittingly too, for thou art the noisiest man in our family. I can see now whither the case is tending.' Sam answers, 'What good art thou nearer to than before, if I do take up this case and we be both of us crushed?' Thorbeorn answers, 'Nevertheless, it will be a great comfort of heart to me for thee to take the case up, let it go as it will.' Sam answers, 'I

---

17. ert, vilt] thus, anacoluthon. 19. hvert] hvat, Cd.

sem má.' Sámr svarar: 'Ú-fúss geng-ek at þesso, meirr gœre-ek þat fyr frændsemes sakar við þik; en vita skaltú at mer þicker þar heimsku*m* manne at duga sem þú ert.' Þá rétte Sámr framm hœndena ok tók við máleno af Þórbirne. Sámr lætr taka ser hest ok ríðr upp efter dal ok ríðr á bæ einn ok lýser vígeno Einars á hendr Hrafnkatle. Hrafnkell spyrr þetta, ok þótte hlœ́glegt er Sámr hefer teket mál á hendr hónom.

**4.** 1. LEIÐ nú af vetrenn, en um váret þá er komet var at stefno-dœgom ríðr Sámr heiman upp á Aðal-ból ok stefner Hrafnkatle um víg Einars. Efter þat ríðr Sámr ofan efter dalnom, ok kvadde búa til þing-reiðar ok sitr hann um kyrt þar til er menn búaz til þing-reiðar; Hrafnkell sende þá menn ofan efter dalnom ok kvadde upp menn; hann fær or þing-há sínne siau tego manna; með þenna flock ríðr hann austr yfer Flióz-dals-hérað, ok svá fyrer vaz-botnenn ok um þveran hals til Skriðo-dals, ok upp efter Skriðo-dal, ok suðr á Œxar-heiðe til Bero-fiarðar, ok rétta þingmanna-leið á Síðo.—Suðr ór Flióz-dal ero siautián dag-leiðer á Þing-vœll—En efter þat *er* hann var í braut riðenn or héraðe, þá samnar Sámr at ser mœnnom, fær hann mest til reiðar með ser ein-hleypinga ok þá er hann hafðe saman kvatt; færr Sámr þessom mœnnom vápn ok klæðe ok vister. Sámr snýrr aðra leið or dalnom. Hann ferr norðr til brúa, ok svá yfer brú,

---

am going into it against my will, and I do it more for the sake of our kinship; but thou shalt know that I think I am going a fool's errand for thee.' Then Sam stretched forth his hands and took the case over from Thorbeorn. *Then* Sam had his horse brought and rode up along the dale, and rode to a homestead and proclaimed the slaughter of Einar at Hrafnkel's hands. Hrafnkel heard of it, and thought it a thing to laugh at that Sam had taken the suit on his hands.

**4.** 1. Now the winter passes, and in the spring, when it was come to the summons-days, Sam rode from home up to Ethel-bold and summoned Hrafnkel for the slaying of Einar. After that Sam rode up along the dale and summoned his neighbours to ride to the Moot, and he sits quiet till men make ready to ride to the Moot. Then Hrafnkel sent men up along the dale and called up men. He set forth with his Moot-men, seventy together. With this company he rides east over Fleetdale-hundred, and so by the lake-end and across the neck *or* pass to Scrid-dale, and up along Scrid-dale, and south to Oxar-heath by Bear-frith, and the regular Mootmen's path to Side. South out of Fleetdale-hundred it is seventeen days' journey to the Moot-field. And after he was ridden abroad out of the hundred, then Sam gathered men to him, and he got chiefly landlopers to ride with him, and when he had called them together he gave them weapons and clothes and food. Sam turned the other way out of the dale; he went north to the bridges, and so over the bridges, and thence over Madder-dale-

---

5. Einars . . . Hrafnk.] emend.; ok l. vígeno, fær ser menn á h. Hr., Cd. 6. hlœ́gelegt, Cd. 8. af] á, Cd. 13. or þing-há s.] emend.; með þing-mœnnom sínom, á. 20. ferr S. ok fær, Cd.

ok þaðan yfer Mœðro-dals-heiðe, ok vóro í Mœðro-dal um nótt: þaðan riðo þeir til Herðe-breiðs ok Dyngjo, ok svá fyr ofan Blá-fiall, ok þaðan í Króks-dal, ok svá suðr á Sand, ok koma ofan í Sanda-fell, ok þaðan á Þing-vœll ok var þá Hrafnkell eigi komenn, ok fórz hónom því seinna at hann átte lengre leið. Sámr tialdar búð yfer sínom mœnnom hverge nær því sem Austfirðingar ero vaner at tialda. En nockoro síðarr kom Hrafnkell á þing; hann tialdar búð sína svá sem hann var vanr; hann spurðe at Sámr er á þinge, hónom þótte þat hlœglegt.

Þetta þing var harla fiolmennt, vóro þar flester hœfðingjar þeir er vóro á Íslande. Sámr finnr alla hœfðingja ok bað ser traustz ok lið-sinness, en einn veg svœraðo aller, at engi kvaz eiga Sáme svá gótt upp at gialda at ganga vilde í deild við Hrafnkel goða ok hætta svá sínne virðingo; segja ok einn veg flestom faret hafa þeim er þing-deilor við Hrafnkel hafe átt, at hann hafe alla menn hraket af mála-ferlom þeim er við hann hafa haft. Sámr gengr heim til búðar sínnar, ok var þeim frændom þungt í skape, ok ugðo at þeirra mál mundo svá niðr falla, at þeir mynde ecki fyrer hafa nema skœmm ok sví-virðing; ok svá mikla á-hyggjo hafa þeir frændr at þeir nióta hvárke svefns né matar, þvi at aller hœfðingjar skároz undan lið-sinne við þá frændr, iam-vel þeir sem þeir vænto at þeim mundo lið veita.

---

heath, and they were a night in Madder-dale. Thence they rode to Shoulder-broad and Dingy, and so down off Blue-fell, and thence in Crooks-dale, and so south to Sand, and came down to Sand-fell and thence to Moot-field; and Hrafnkel was not yet come, and he had gone the slower, because he went the longer way. Sam pitched a booth for his men somewhat near where the East-frith-men are wont to pitch their booths. And a little later Hrafnkel came to the Moot; he pitched his booth where he was wont to do. He asked whether Sam was at the Moot, and deemed it matter for laughter.

This Moot was very crowded. There were there most of the chiefs that were in Iceland. Sam went to all the chiefs and asked them for help and backing, but they all answered one way; no one said that he was bound so to Sam as to be willing to take part with him against Hrafnkel the gode, and so risk their honour. They also said that it had always gone one way with them that had had law-suits against Hrafnkel—that he had wrecked the cases they had had against him. Sam went home to his booth and the *two* kinsmen were downcast, thinking that their case must fall to the ground, so that they would get nought save shame and dishonour. And the *two* kinsmen were in such great trouble over it that they could scarcely sleep or eat, for all the chiefs refused them their backing, even those whom they deemed they would get help from.

---

2. Herðe-breiðs ok Dyngjo] emend.; Herðebreiðar tungo, Cd. Blá-fiall] Blafioll, Cd. 4. Sanda-fell] emend.; Sauða-fell, Cd. 14. þat einn veg, Cd. 15. hafa haft, Cd.

2. Þat var einn morgin snimma at Þórbiaorn karl vaknar, hann vekr Sám ok bað hann upp standa, 'ok má-ek eigi sofa.' Sámr stendr upp ok ferr í klæðe sín. Þeir ganga út ok ofan at Œxar-á fyrer neðan brúna; þar þvá þeir ser. Þórbiaorn mælte við Sám: 'Þat er ráð mítt attú láter reka at hesta vára ok búmz heim, er nú sét at oss vill ecki annat en sví-virðing.' Sámr svarar: 'Þat er vel, ... af þvi at þú vilder eigi annat en deila við Hrafnkel, ok vilder eigi þá koste þiggja er margr munde giarna þeget hafa sá er efter sínn náung átte at siá; frýðer þú oss miok hugar ok aollom þeim er í þetta mál vildo eigi ganga með þer; skal nú ok aldri fyrr af láta en mer þickir fyrerván komet at ek geta nockot at gœrt.' Þá fær Þórbirne svá miok at hann grætr. Þá siá þeir vestan at ánne, hóte neðar en þeir sáto, hvar fimm menn gengo saman frá einne búð. Sá var hárr maðr ok eigi þreklegr er fyrstr geck, í lauf-grænom kyrtle ok hafðe búet sverð í hende, rétt-leitr maðr ok rauð-litaðr ok vel í yfer-bragðe, liós-iarpr á hár ok miok hærðr: sá maðr var auð-kennelegr, þvi at hann hafðe liósan lepp í háre síno enom vinstra megin. Sámr mælte: 'Staondom upp ok gaongom vestr yfer ána til mótz við þessa menn.' Þeir ganga nú ofan með ánne, ok sá maðr sem fyrer geck heilsar þeim fyrre ok spyrr hverer þeir være. Þeir saogðo til sín. Sámr spurðe þenna mann at nafne, en hann nefndez Þórkell ok kvaz vera Þióstars son.

---

2. It happened one morning early that goodman Thorbeorn awoke, and he woke Sam and bade him stand up, 'for I cannot sleep.' Sam stood up and got his clothes on. They walked out and down to Ax-water below the bridge, and there they washed themselves. Thorbeorn spake to Sam, 'This is my counsel—that thou hast our horses driven in, and let us get ready to go hence; it is now clear that we shall get nothing else but dishonour.' Sam answers, 'It is right *that you should feel the pinch*, for thou wouldst have nothing else but a suit with Hrafnkel, and wouldst not take the offer which many a man would gladly have taken that had the claim after his near kinsman. Thou didst challenge my courage and that of all those that were not willing to join with thee in this case. But now I will never give up the matter before I think every hope is gone of my being able to get anything done.' Then Thorbeorn was so moved that he wept.

Then they saw from the west of the river, a little below where they were sitting, five men walking together from a booth. He was a tall man but not stout that walked first, in a leaf-green kirtle with a mounted sword in his hand, a man of regular features, and ruddy-hued and pleasant to look on, light-brown of hair and thick-haired. The man was easy to know, for he had a light lock on his hair on the left side. Says Sam, 'Let us stand up and walk out over the river to meet those men.' They walked down to the river then, and the man that walked foremost was the first to greet them and asked who they were; they told him. Sam asked the man his name, and he said his name was Thorkel, and that he was the son of Thiostar. Sam asked him whence

---

6. seed, Cd. 7. Some words seem missing. 22. þosteins son, Cd. (better).

Sámr spurðe hvar hann vere ættaðr eða hvar hann ætte heima. Hann kvez vera vest-firzkr at kyne ok upp-runa, en eiga heima í Þorska-firðe. Sámr mælte: 'Hvart ertú goðorz-maðr.' Hann kvað þat fiarre fara. 'Ertú þá bónde?' seger Sámr. Hann kvaz eigi þat vera. Sámr mælte: 'Hvat manna ertú þá?' Hann svarar: 'Ek em einn ein-hleypingr, kom-ek út í fyrra sumar, hefe-ek veret útan siau vetr ok faret út í Mikla-garð, em ek hand-gengenn Garðz-konungenom, en nú em ek á vist með bróðor mínom þeim er Þórgeirr heiter.' 'Er hann goðorz-maðr?' seger Sámr. Þórkell svarar: 'Goðorz-maðr er hann víst, um Þorska-fiœrð ok víðara um Vest-fiœrðo.' 'Er hann her á þingeno?' seger Sámr. 'Her er hann víst' (seger Þórkell). 'Hverso marg-mennr er hann?' (seger Sámr.) 'Við lxx manna,' seger Þórkell. 'Eroð ér fleire brœðrner?' seger Sámr. ('Er) enn þriðe,' seger Þórkell. 'Hverr er sá?' seger Sámr. 'Hann heiter Þórmóðr,' seger Þórkell, 'ok býrr í Gœrðom á Alfta-nese; [hann á Þórdíse dóttor Þórolfs Skalla-Gríms sonar frá Borg.] 'Viltú nockot lið-sinne ockr veita?' seger Sámr. 'Hvers þurfoð-it við?' seger Þórkell. 'Lið-sinness ok afla hœfðingja,' seger Sámr, 'þvi at vit eigom málom at skifta við Hrafnkel goða um víg Einars Þórbiarnar sonar, en vit megom vel hlíta ockrom flutninge með þíno full-tinge.' Þórkell svarar: 'Svá er sem ek sagða, at ek em engi goðorz-maðr.' 'Hví ertú svá af-skifta gœrr' (seger Sámr), 'þar

---

was his family and where his home was. He said he was a west-forther by kin and descent, and that he had a home in Thorsc-frith. Sam spake, 'Art thou a gode-hood-man?' He said far from it. 'Art thou a franklin?' says Sam. He said he was not so. Sam spake, 'What man art thou then?' He answers, 'I am a landless man, I came out here last summer. I have been abroad seven winters and been out to Mickle-garth, and I am in the service of the king of Garth [Mickle-garth], and now I am staying with my brother whose name is Thorgar.' 'Is he a gode-hood-man?' says Sam. Thorkel answers, 'Surely he is a gode-hood-man over Thorsca-frith *or* Tusc-frith, and far and wide over West-firth.' 'Is he here at the Moot?' says Sam. 'He is, sure enough,' says Thorkel. 'How many men has he with him?' says Sam. 'Seventy men,' says Thorkel. 'Are there more brothers of you?' says Sam. 'There is yet a third,' says Thorkel. 'Who is he?' says Sam. 'He is called Thormod,' says Thorkel, 'and dwells at Garth in Elfet-ness; he has to wife Thordis, daughter of Thorolf Scald-grim's son of Borg.' 'Wilt thou give us any backing?' says Sam. 'What do ye need?' says Thorkel. 'A chief's help and backing,' says Sam, 'for we have a case to move against Hrafnkel the gode, over the slaying of Einar Thorbeorn's son, and we can well manage our own pleading if we have your backing.' Thorkel answers, 'But it is as I told you, I am no gode-hood-man.' 'Why hast thou come off so badly (says Sam), being a chief's son

---

6. sumar] vetr, Cd. 14. ér] þer, Cd. 16. [ ] a gloss from Ld.? 21. en] er, Cd.

sem þú ert hœfðingja son sem aðrer bræðr þíner?' Þórkell sagðe: 'Eigi sagðag þat, at ek ætta þat eigi, en ek selda þat í hendr Þórgeire bróðor mínom manna-forráð mítt áðr en ek fœra útan; síðan hefer-ek eigi við teket, fyrer þvi at mer þicker vel komet meðan hann varð-veiter; gangeð-it á fund hans, biðet hann á-siá, hann er skœrungr í skape ok drengr góðr, ok í alla staðe vel mentr, ungr maðr. ok metnaðar-giarn, ero slíker menn vænster til at veita yckr liðsinne.' Sámr seger: 'Af hónom muno vit ecki fá nema þú sér í flutninge með ockr.' Þórkell seger: 'Því mun-ek heita at vera heldr með yckr en móte, með þvi at mer þicker œren nauðzyn til at mæla efter ná-skyldan mann. Fareð-it nú fyrer til búðar-ennar ok ganget inn í búðena; er mann-folk í svefne: þit munoð siá hvar standa innar um þvera búðena tvau húð-fœt, ok reis-ek upp or œðro, en í œðro hvíler Þórgeirr bróðer mínn; hann hefer haft kveiso mykla í fætenom síðan hann kom á þinget, ok því hefer hann lítt sofet um nætr, en nú sprack fótrenn í nótt ok er ór kveiso-naglenn, en nú hefer hann sofnat síðan ok hefer réttan fótenn út undan fœtonom á fóta-fiœlena saker ofr-hita er á er á fætenom; gange sá enn gamle maðr fyrer ok svá innar efter búðenne, sýnez mer hann miok hrymðr bæðe at sýn ok elle. Þá er þú, maðr,' seger Þórkell, 'kemr at húð-fateno, skaltú rasa miok, ok fall á fóta-fiœlena, ok tak í táña þá er um er bundet, ok hnyck at þer, ok vit hverso hann verðr við.' Sámr seger: 'Heil-ráðr muntú

---

as thine other brethren are?' Thorkel said, 'I did not say that I did not own it, but I gave my office into the hands of my brother Thorgar before I went abroad, and I have not taken it up again since because I thought it was in good hands while he was taking care of it. Do ye go and see him, and ask him for his protection; he is a paragon of men by nature and a gallant fellow, and well gifted in every way, a young man and eager for fame; such men are most like to give you backing.' Said Sam, 'We shall get nothing out of him unless thou be in the pleading with us.' Thorkel says, 'I will promise you to be rather with you than against you, inasmuch as I think your case is a pressing one—to have the suit after a near kinsman. Go ye now first to the booth and walk into the booth where the men sleep; ye will see where at the inner end across the booth hang two hammocks, and I got up out of the one and in the other Thorgar, my brother, sleeps; he has had a great boil on his leg since he came to the Moot, and so he has slept little of nights, but to-night the boil broke and the core of the boil is come out, and since then he has been able to sleep, and he has stretched out the leg from under the clothes on a footstool by reason of the over-heat that is in his leg. And let the old man go first and so in up the booth, he seems to me sore stricken both in sight and age. When thou art come, good man, to the hammock,' says Thorkel, 'then do thou make a great stumble and fall on the footstool and catch at the toe that is on it tied up, and pull it to thee and see how he takes it.' Sam says, 'Thou art

---

2. ætta] here begins the vellum leaf *a*. 3. fœra] *a*. 16. líteð, Cd.

ockr vera, en ecki sýnez mer þetta ráðlegt.' Þórkell svarar: 'Annat-hvárt verðeð it at gœra, at hafa þat sem ek legg til, eða leita ecki ráða til mín.' Sámr mælte, ok seger: 'Svá skal gera sem hann gefr ráð til.' Þórkell kvez mundo ganga síðarr, 'þvi at ek bíð manna minna.'

3. Ok nú gengo þeir Sámr ok Þórbiœrn, ok koma í búðena; svófo þar menn aller. Þeir siá brátt hvar Þórgeirr lá. Þórbiœrn karl geck fyrer ok fór miok rasande; en er hann kom at húðfateno, þá fell hann á fóta-fiœlena ok þrífr í tána þá er van-mátta var, ok hnycker at ser; en Þórgeirr vaknar við ok hlióp upp í húðfateno ok spurðe, hverr þar fære svá hrapallega ok hlype á fætr mœnnom er áðr vóro van-mátta. En þeim Sáme varð ecki at orðe. Þá snaraðe Þórkell inn í búðena ok mælte til Þórgeirs bróðor síns: 'Ver eigi svá bráðr né óðr frænde um þetta, þvi at þik mun ecki saka, en mœrgom tekzt verr en vill, ok verðr þat mœrgom at þá fá ecki allz gætt iafn-vel, er hónom er miket í skape; en þat er várkunn frænde at þer sé sárr fótr þínn, er miket mein hefer í veret, muntú þess mest á þer kenna: nú má ok þat vera at gœmlom manne sé ecki ú-sárare sonar-dauðe sínn, en œngvar bætr, ok skorte hvet-vitna sialfr, mun hann þess gœrzt kenna á ser, ok er þat at vónom at sá maðr gæte eigi allz vel er miket býrr í skape.' Þórgeirr seger: 'Ecki hugðag at hann mætte mik þessa kunna, þvi at ecki drap ek son hans, ok má hann af því ecki á mer þesso

---

meaning to give us good counsel, but this does not seem to me a good thing to do.' Thorkel answers, 'Ye shall do one thing or the other, behave as I tell you or do not seek counsel from me.' Sam spake and said, 'We will do as he counsels us.' Thorkel said he would go last, 'for I am waiting for my men.'

3. And now Sam and Thorbeorn went forth and came to the booth; all men there were asleep. They soon saw where Thorgar was lying. Goodman Thorbeorn walked first, and he went along stumbling badly, and when he came to the hammock he fell over the footstool and grasped hold of the toe that was bad and hauled it toward him, and with that Thorgar woke, and sprang up in his hammock and asked who was that that went on like a fool tumbling on men's hurt feet. But Sam and Thorbeorn had nothing to say. Then Thorkel turned into the booth and spake to Thorgar his brother, 'Be not so quick or angry, kinsman, over this, for it will do thee no harm, for "many a man does worse than he means to do," and it happens to many a man when he is distraught or has much on his mind that he does not know what he is about; and it is an excuse, friend, for thee that thy foot is sore, for there has been a great hurt thereon, and thou canst feel thine own hurt *or* pinch. And an old man must needs be not less sore for the death of his son, when he gets no weregild for him and is lacking all help, wherefore he will feel only his own hurt *or* pinch; and it is to be looked for that he will not know what he is about when he has so much on his mind.' Says Thorgar, 'I do not understand that he can charge me with this, for I did not slay his son, and why should he revenge it

hefna.' 'Ecki vilde hann á þer þesso hefna,' seger Þórkell, 'en fór hann at þer harðara en hann vilde, ok gallt hann ó-skygnleika síns, en vænte ser af þer nockors traustz; er þat nú drengskapr at veita gœmlom manne ok þurftogom; er hónom þetta nauzyn en eigi seiling þó at hann mæle efter son sínn, en nú ganga aller hœfðingjar undan lið-veizlo við þessa menn ok sýna í því mikenn ó-drengskap.' Þórgeirr mælte: 'Við hvern eiga þesser menn at kæra?' Þórkell svarar: 'Hrafnkell goðe hefer veget son Þórbiarnar saklausan, vinnr hann hvert ú-verkan at œðro, en vill œngom manne sóma unna fyrer.' Þórgeirr mælte: 'Svá mun mer fara sem œðrom, at ek veit mik eigi þessom mœnnom svá gótt eiga upp at inna at ek vilja ganga í deilor við Hrafnkel; þycker mer hann þannveg fara hvert sumar við þá menn sem málom eigo at skifta við hann at flester menn fá lítla virðing eðr enga áðr lúke; sé-ek þar fara einn veg œllom, get-ek af því flesta ó-fúsa til þá sem engi nauzyn dregr til.' Þórkell seger: 'Þat má verða, at svá fære mer at ef ek væra hœfðinge, at mer þætte íllt at deila við Hrafnkel: en eigi sýnez mer svá, fyrer þvi at mer þætte við þann bazt at eiga er aller hrekjaz fyrer áðr, ok þætte mer miket vaxa mín virðing eðr þess hœfðingja er á Hrafnkel gæte nockora vík róet, en minkaz ecki þó at mer fære sem œðrom, fyrer þvi at, "má mer þat sem

---

upon me?' 'He did not wish to be revenged on thee,' says Thorkel, 'but he came at thee harder than he wished, and that was the fault of his failing sight; and he deemed he would get help from thee, and it is surely a manly thing to help old men and them that need help, and it is a duty and no pretence with him, for he has the case after his son, and all the chiefs draw back from giving the man help, showing therein great cowardice.' Thorgar spake, 'With whom have these men their quarrel?' Thorkel answers, 'Hrafnkel gode has slain Thorbeorn's son, sackless *or* innocent; he does one *ill* deed after another, and will not make any man restitution therefor.' Thorgar spake, 'It will go with me as with the others; I do not see that I owe this man so much that I should wish to get into a quarrel with Hrafnkel. Methinks he goes to work such a way every summer with those that have suits against him, that most men get little honour or none before the end thereof. I see it goes one way with them all; hence I can see that most men are unready *to meddle with the matter* whom no duty draws into it.' Says Thorkel, 'I dare say that I should act so if I were a chief myself, and think it a bad thing to get into a quarrel with Hrafnkel, but as it is I do not look on it so, because I should think it would be the best thing to have to do with him that had wrecked all before, and I should think my honour *or* chieftainship had grown greatly that got any pull over Hrafnkel, and not at all minished though it went with me as it had gone with others, because "I may well fare as others do," "He that ventures wins" [" No-

---

7. ó-drengskap . . . menn] sliced off in vell. leaf. 8. Emend.; Hr. g. hefer veget son hans. Þorg[r] spurðe saklausan Vinnr hann hvert v[s]k[n] at ongo, A, all which is sliced off in vell. leaf. 13. skifta . . . áðr] sliced off in vell. leaf. 16. Cf. Sophocles, frag. 675.

yfer margan gengr," "Hefer sá ok iafnan er hætter."' 'Sé-ek,' seger Þórgeirr, 'hverso þer er gefet at þú villt veita þessom mœnnom; nú mun-ek selja þer í hendr goðorð várt ok manna-forráð, ok haf-þú þat sem ek hefer haft áðr; en þaðan af hœfom vit iœfnoð af báðer, ok veittú þá þeim er þú villt.' 'Svá sýnez mer,' seger Þórkell, 'sem þá mune goðorð várt bezt komet er þú hafer sem lengzt, ann-ek œngom svá vel sem þer at hafa, þvi at (þú) hefer marga hlute til mentar um framm alla oss bræðr, en ek ó-ráðenn hvat er ek vil af mer gera af bragðe, en þú veizt, frænde, at ek hefe til fáss hlutaz síðan ek kom til Íslannz; má ek nú siá hvat mín ráð ero; nú hefe-ek flutt sem ek man at sinne; kann vera at Þórkell Leppr kome þar at hans orð verðe meira meten.' Þórgeirr seger: 'Sé-ek nú hverso horfer, frænde, at þer mislíkar, en ek má þat eigi vita, ok muno vit fylgja þessom mœnnom hverso sem ferr, ef þú villt.' Þórkell svarar: 'Þess at eins bið-ek at mer þicker betr at veitt sé.' 'Til hvers þickjaz þesser menn færer,' seger Þórgeirr, 'svá at fram-kvæmð verðe at þeirra mále?' 'Svá er sem ek sagða í dag' (seger Sámr), 'at styrk þurfom vit af hœfðingjom, en málaflutning á-ek under mer.' Þórgeirr kvað hónom þá gótt at duga, 'ok er nú þat til, at búa mál til sem réttlegaz, en mer þicker sem Þórkell vile at it vitéð hans áðr dómar fara út, munoð it þá hafa annat á hvárt fyrer yckra þrá, nockora huggan eða læging enn meire en áðr ok hrelling ok skapraun. Gangeð nú heim, ok vereð

---

thing venture, nothing have"].' 'I see,' says Thorgar, 'how thou art set; thou wilt help these men. Now I will hand thee over thy godehood and *mine*, and do thou hold it as I have held it, and afterwards let us have an equal share thereof, and then thou canst help whomsoever thou wilt.' 'But I think,' says Thorkel, 'that the godehood is in the best keeping as long as thou art holding it. There is no one that I would care to have it so well as thee, for thou hast many parts beyond all us brethren, but I am unsettled as to what I shall take to. And thou knowest, kinsman, that I have not taken part in business since I came back to Iceland. And I can see now what weight my counsels have. I have done my pleading now, but maybe Thorkel Lock shall yet come where his words have more worth.' Thorgar says, 'I see now how the wind blows, kinsman, and thou art displeased, but I cannot bear that, and we will help these men whatever betide if thou wilt have it so.' Thorkel answers, 'I only ask for those things I am in earnest about.' 'What can these men do for themselves,' says Thorgar, 'so as to forward their case?' 'It is as I said to-day,' says Sam, 'we want strength from some chief, but as for the pleading of the case I take that in my hand.' Thorgar told him that it would do well, 'and what has to be done is *for you* to get ready the case as the law requires, and methinks Thorkel would like you to let him know before the courts go forth, and then ye will get for your pains either some comfort or still greater humiliation than before, and trouble and trial. Now do you go home

---

3. várt] mitt, *a*. 9. at bragðe, *a*. 15. þess at] þessa, *a*.

káter, af þvi at þess munuð-it vit þurfa ef it skuluð deila við Hrafnkel, at it bereð yckr vel upp um hríð; en segeð-it œngom manne at vit hæfom lið-veizlo heiteð yckr.'

4. Þá gengo þeir heim til búðar sínnar, vóro þá æl-teiter. Menn undroðoz þetta aller, hví þeir hefðe svá skiótt skap-skipte teket þar sem þeir vóro ó-glaðer er þeir fóro heiman. Nú sitja þeir þar til er dómar fara út. Þá kveðr Sámr upp menn sína ok gengr til Lægbergs, var þar dómr settr. Sámr geck þá diarflega at dómenom; hann hefr þegar upp vátt-nefno, ok sótte mál sítt at réttom lannz-lægom á hendr Hrafnkatle goða, miskviða-laust með skæro-legom flutninge. Þesso næst koma þeir Þióstars-syner með mykla sveit manna; aller menn vestan af lande veitto þeim lið, ok sýndez þat at Þióstars-syner vóro menn vin-sæler. Sámr sótte málet í dóm þangat til er Hrafnkatle var boðet til varnar, nema sá maðr være þar við staddr er læg-værn vilde framme hafa fyrer hann at rétto læg-mále. Rómr varð mikell at mále Sáms, hvazt engi vilja læg-værn framm bera fyre Hrafnkel. Menn hliópo til búðar Hrafnkels ok sægðo hónom hvat um var at vera. Hann veikz við skiótt, ok kvadde upp menn sína, ok (geck) til dóma, hugðe at þar mynde lítel værn fyre lande; hafðe hann þat í hug ser at leiða smá-mennom at sœ́kja mál á hendr hónom, ætlaðe hann at hleypa upp dómenom fyrer Sáme ok hrekja hann af máleno. En þess

---

and keep cheery, for ye will need this if ye are to face Hrafnkel, that ye bear up well in the meantime, and tell no man that we have promised you help.'

4. Then they went home to their booth and were in very good spirits. All men wondered at this, that they had changed their cheer so quickly since they had been so unhappy when they had left the booth. Now they stayed there till the courts went forth. Then Sam called out his men and walked to the Law-rock [*sic*] where the court was set. Then Sam went boldly to the court; he set to work at once to name witnesses, and set up his case without flaw according to the right law of the land against Hrafnkel gode, with a goodly pleading. Then there came up the sons of Thiostar with a great following of men. All men from the west of the land sided with them, and it was shown that Thiostar's sons were well-beloved. Sam went on with the case in court till Hrafnkel was called on for the defence, unless there were any men there set to take up the lawful defence for him in right and lawful wise. There was great applause at Sam's case, and there was none that wished to set up a lawful defence for Hrafnkel. Men ran to Hrafnkel's booth and told him what point it had come to. He started up swiftly and called up his men and walked to the court, thinking that there would be but an open coast to him. He had made up his mind to stop petty folk of bringing suits against him, and he meant to break up the court before Sam and wreck his case. But there was no

---

5. hví] þvi, α. 8. Lægbergs . . . settr] thus, somehow wrong. 10. miskv., A; myskunar laust, α. 14. til varnar] α om. til. Here ends the vellum leaf α.

var nú eigi kostr: þar var fyrer sá menn-fiolðe at Hrafnkell komz hverge nærr, ok var hónom þrœngt frá í braut með miklo ofríke svá at hann náðe eigi at heyra mál þeirra er hann sótto; var hónom því ú-hægt at færa lœg-værn framm fyrer sik. En Sámr sótte málet til fullra laga til þess Hrafnkell var al-sekr á þesso þinge.

5. Hrafnkell gengr þegar til búðar ok lætr taka hesta sína ok ríðr á braut af þinge, ok unde ílla við sínar mála-lykter, þvi at hann átte alldri fyrr slíkar. Ríðr hann þá austr Lyng-dals-heiðe, ok svá austr á Síðo, ok eigi létter hann fyrr en heima í Hrafnkels-dal, ok sezt á Aðal-ból, ok lét sem ecki hefðe í orðet.

En Sámr var á þinge, ok geck miok upp-stertr. Mœrgom mœnnom þicker vel þó at þann veg hafe at borez, at Hrafnkell hafe hneykjo faret, ok minnaz nú at hann hefer mœrgom ú-iafnað sýnt. Sámr bíðr til þess at sliteð er þíngeno; búaz menn þá heim; þackar hann þeim bræðrom sína lið-veizlo, en Þórgeirr spurðe Sám hlæjande, hverso hónom þætte at fara. Hann lét vel yfer því. Þórgeirr mælte, 'Þickez þú nú nockoro nær en áðr?' Sámr mælte, 'Beðet þicke mer Hrafnkell hafa sneypo er lenge mun uppe vera þesse hans sneypa; ok er þetta við mikla fé-mune.' (Þórgeirr mælte,) 'Eigi er maðrenn al-sekr meðan eigi er háðr fé-ráns-dómr, ok hlýtr þat at hans heimile at gœra'—[þat skal vera fiórtán nóttom efter vápna-tak—en þat heiter vápna-tak er alþýða

---

chance of that now, for there was such a crowd that Hrafnkel could not get at all near, and he was driven off by sheer overwhelming force, so that he could not get near enough to hear the pleas of them that were suing him, wherefore it was not easy for him to set up a legal defence for himself. And Sam carried on the case to the full law until Hrafnkel was outlawed at this Moot.|

5. Hrafnkel went forthwith to his booth and had his horses brought, and rode away from the Moot, and was ill-pleased at the end of his case, for he had never had such a thing happen to him before. Then he rides east to Ling-dale-heath, and so east to Side, and did not stay till he got home to Hrafnkel's-dale, and sat down at Ethel-bold, and behaved as if nothing had happened.

But Sam stayed on at the Moot and went about very cock-a-hoop. Many folk were well pleased that matters had gone so that Hrafnkel had gotten a check, and called to mind now how he had dealt hardly with many a man. Sam stayed until the Moot was broken up; then men got ready to go home. He thanked the brethren for their backing, and Thorgar asked Sam laughingly how he thought it had gone. He said he thought it was going on well. Thorgar spake, 'Dost think thou art any nearer than before?' Sam spake, 'Methinks Hrafnkel has got a snubbing such as will long be remembered, and that is worth a lot of money.' Thorgar spake, 'The man is not full outlaw as long as the Execution-Court has not been held, and that must be held at his domicile.' This must be fourteen nights after the weapon-take, and it is

---

2. þreyngt, Cd. 20. þesse hans sn.] thus, superfluous.

ríðr af þinge].—'En ek get,' seger Þórgeirr, 'at Hrafnkell man heim komenn ok ætle at sitja á Aðal-bóle; get-ek at hann mune halda manna-forráð fyrer yðr; en þú munt ætla at ríða heim, ok setjaz í bú þítt, ef þú náer, at bezta koste; get-ek attú hafer þat svá þínna mála at þú kaller hann skógar-mann; en slíkan ægis-hialm get-ek at hann bere yfer flestom sem áðr, nema þú hlióter at fara nockoro lægra.' 'Aldri hirðe-ek þat,' seger Sámr. 'Hraustr maðr ertú,' seger Þórgeirr, 'ok þicke mer sem Þórkell frænde vile eigi gœra enda-miótt við þik; hann vill nú fylgja þer þar til er or slítr með yckr Hrafnkatle, ok meger þú þá sitja um kyrt; mun yðr þickja nú vit skyldazter at fylgja þer er vit hœfom áðr mest í fengez; skulo vit nú fylgja þer um sinn sakar í Aust-fiœrðo; en kantú nockora leið þá til Aust-fiarða at eigi sé almanna-vegr?' Sámr svaraðe: 'Fara mun-ek ena sœmo leið sem ek fór austan.' Sámr varð þesso fegenn.

5. 1. ÞÓRGEIRR valde lið sítt ok lét ser fylgja xl manna. Sámr hafðe ok xl manna, var þat lið vel búet at vápnom ok hestom. Efter þat ríða þeir alla ena sœmo leið þar til er þeir koma í nætr-elding í Iœkuls-dal, fara yfer brú á ánne, ok var þetta þann morgin er fé-ráns-dóm átte at heyia. Þá spyrr Þórgeirr hverso þeir mætte hellzt á ú-vart koma. Sámr kvaz mundo kunna ráð til þess. Hann snýrr þegar af leiðenne, ok upp

---

called weapon-take when the congregation ride off the All-moot. 'And I guess,' says Thorgar, 'that Hrafnkel will have got home and must mean to stay at Ethel-bold. I guess that he will hold his office in spite of you, but ye will be meaning to ride home and sit down in your homestead, if ye may, at the best; and I guess that your case will stand so that thou wilt call him outlaw, but I guess that he will hold the helm of terror over most folk just as before, unless ye get still greater humiliation.' 'I never was afraid of that,' says Sam. 'Thou art a brave man,' says Thorgar, 'but I think that Thorkel my kinsman will not lessen his help to thee; he means to stand by thee till the matter is at an end between you and Hrafnkel, and then ye may sit quiet. Ye will be thinking we are most bound to stand by thee since we have had most to do with it up to now: so we are going with you to the East-friths for once. Now dost thou know any road to the East-friths that is not the common way *or* high road?' Sam answered, 'I shall go back the same way that I came from the East.' Sam was glad of this *promise of Thorgar's*.

5. 1. THORGAR picked his company and took forty men with him. Sam also had forty men, and this company was well found in weapons and horses. After that they all rode the same way until they came at the last watch of the night to Iockle's-dale, passed over the bridge at the river, and it was the morning on which they had to form the Court of Execution. Then Thorgar asked what would be the best way to take them unawares. Sam said he knew a plan for that. He turned off the path at once, and up to the mull, and so along the pass between Hrafn-

---

12. fengez] fenget, Cd. 14. ek] hann, Cd. 20. heyra, Cd.; heya, 158.

á múlann, ok svá efter halsenom mille Hrafnkels-dals ok Iœkuls-dals, þar til er þeir koma útan under fiallet er bœrenn stendr under niðre á Aðal-bóle. Þar gengo gras-geilar í heiðena upp, en þar var brecka brœtt ofan í dalenn, ok stóð þar bœrenn under niðre. Þar stígr Sámr af bake ok mælte: 'Látom lausa hesta vára, ok geyme tuttogo menn, en ver lx saman hlaupom at bænom, ok get-ek at fátt mune manna á fótom.' Þeir gœrðo nú svá, ok heita þar síðan Hrossa-geilar. Þá bar skiótt at bænom, vóro þá liðen ris-mál, eigi var folk upp staðet. Þeir skuto stocke á hurð ok hliópo inn; Hrafnkell hvílde í reckjo sínne, taka þeir hann þar, ok alla hans heima-menn þá er vápn-færer vóro; konor ok bœrn var reket í eitt hús. Í túneno stóð úte-búr, af því ok heim á skála-veggenn var skoteð váð-áse einom; þeir leiða Hrafnkel þar til ok hans menn; hann bauð mœrg boð fyre sik ok sína menn. En er þat tiáðe eige, þá bað hann mœnnom sínom lífs, 'þvi at þeir hafa ecki til saka gœrt við yðr, en þat er mer engi ú-sæmð þó at ér drepet mik, mun-ek eigi undan því mælaz; undan hrakningom mælomz ek, er yðr engi sæmð í því.' Þórkell mælte: 'Þat hœfom ver heyrt, at þú hefer lítt veret leiðe-tamr þinom ó-vinom, er vel nú at þú kenner þess í dag á þer.' Þá taka þeir Hrafnkel ok hans menn, bundo hendr þeirra á bak aftr; efter þat bruto þeir upp úte-búret, ok tóko reip ofan or krókom, taka síðan knífa sína,

---

kel's-dale and Iockle's-dale, until they came from out under the hill beneath which the homestead at Ethel-bold stands. Grass chines ran up on to the hill, and there was a steep slope down on to the dale, and the homestead stood beneath. There Sam got off his horse, and spake, 'Let us leave our horses, and let twenty men keep them, and let us sixty run upon the homestead, and I think there will be few folk a-foot there.' So they did, and the place was called Horse-chine ever after.

They marched swiftly upon the houses; the hour of rising was past, but the people were not yet up. They beat in the door with a beam and ran in. Hrafnkel was lying in his bed. They took him there, and all his serving-men that could bear weapons. The women and children were shut up in a house apart. In the yard there stood an out-house with a clothes-beam that stood out from it, and ran across to the wall of the hall. They brought Hrafnkel and his men up to it. He offered many weregilds for himself and his men, but when that availed not then he begged for his men's lives, 'for they have had nothing to do against you, but it is no dishonour for me that ye slay me, and I will not say a word against it, but I ask you not to do me dishonour, for that will not be to your credit.' Thorkel spake, 'We have heard that thou hast been *a harsh man or merciless* [lit. an ill horse to lead] to thine enemies, and it is good that thou shalt feel this thyself to-day.' Then they took Hrafnkel and his men, and bound their hands behind their backs. After that they broke open the out-house *or* store-house, and took ropes and bound them. Then they took their knives and bored holes behind

---

19. leiðe-t.] ? thus. 20. kennest, Cd.

ok stinga raufar á há-sinom þeirra, ok draga þar í reipen, ok kasta þeim svá upp yfer á sinn, ok binda þá svá átta saman.

2. Þá mælte Þórgeirr: 'Svá er komet nú koste yðrom, Hrafnkell, sem maklegt er, ok mynde þer þickja þetta ó-glíklegt at þú mynder slíka skømm fá af nockorom manne (sem) nú er orðet. Eða hvárt viltú, Þórkell, nú gœra, at sitja her hiá Hrafnkatle ok gæta þeirra, eða viltú fara með Sáme or garðe á braut í ør-skoz-helge við bæenn ok heyja fé-ráns-dóm á griót-hól nockorom [þar sem hvárke er akr né eng? þetta skylde þann tíma gœrt er sól vere í fullo suðre].' Þórkell sagðe: 'Ek vil her sitja hiá Hrafnkatle, sýnez mer þetta starfa-minna.' Þeir Þórgeirr ok Sámr fóro þá, ok háðo fé-ráns-dómenn; ganga heim efter þat ok tóko Hrafnkel ofan ok hans menn, ok setto þá niðr í túneno, ok var þá siget blóð fyrer augo þeim. Þá mælte Þórgeirr til Sáms, at hann skylde gœra við Hrafnkel slíkt sem hann vilde, 'því mer sýnez nú ú-vand-leiket við hann.' Sámr svarar þá: 'Tvá koste gœre-ek þer, Hrafnkell, sá annarr at þik skal leiða or garðe braut ok þá menn sem mer líkar, ok vera drepenn; en með þvi at þú átt ú-megð mikla fyrer at siá, þá vil-ek þess unna þer at þú sér þar fyrer; ok ef þú vilt líf þiggja, þá far þú af Aðal-bóle með allt lið þítt, ok haf þá eina fé-mune er ek gef þer, ok man þat harla líteð, en ek skal taka stað-festo þína ok manna-forráð allt, skaltú alldri til-kall veita né þíner erfingjar; hvergi skaltú nærr vera en fyr

---

their hough sinews, and put ropes through, and so swung them up on the beam, and so bound them eight together.

2. Then spake Thorgar, 'Now it is come to this, Hrafnkel, that thou hast got thy deserts, and thou must have thought it unlikely that thou shouldst have got such shame from any men as hath now come upon thee. And which wilt thou do now, Thorkel, sit here by Hrafnkel and watch them, or wilt thou come with Sam out of the yard away, within arrow-shot boundary of the homestead, and set up the Court of Execution on some stone-hillock, where is neither acre nor mead? It must be done at the time when the sun is full south.' Thorkel said, 'I will sit here by Hrafnkel; it seems to me less trouble.' Thorgar and Sam then went forth and held the Court of Execution; then they came back and took Hrafnkel and his men down, and laid them down in the home-yard, and by this time the blood was run into their eyes.

Then Thorgar told Sam that he could do as he pleased with Hrafnkel, 'for it seems to me that now there is no need of mincing matters with him.' Then Sam answers, 'I give thee two choices, Hrafnkel; the one is that thou be led out of the yard, with the men I choose, and be slain, but inasmuch as thou hast a great many helpless folk to provide for, I am willing to let thee live to look after them thyself; but if thou wilt take thy life, then thou shalt leave Ethel-bold with all thy company, and only take the chattels that I give thee, and that will be mighty little, and I shall take thy homestead and all thine office, and thou shalt never lay claim thereto, neither thou nor thine heirs, and thou shalt never dwell

---

19. sér] siáer, Cd. 22. en] ef, Cd.

austan Flióz-dals-hérað, ok máttú nú eiga hand-sœl við mik, ef þú vill þenna upp taka.' Hrafnkell mælte: 'Mœrgom mynde betr*e* þickja skiótr dauðe en slíkar hrakningar: en mer mun fara sem mœrgom œðrom, at lífet man-ek kiósa, ef kostr er; gœre-ek þat mest sœkom sona mínna, þvi at lítel mun vera upp-reist þeirra, ef ek dey frá.' Þá (var) Hrafnkell leystr ok selde hann Sáme sialfdæme. Sámr skifte Hrafnkatle af fé slíkt er hann vilde, ok var þat raun-líteð. Spiót sítt hafðe Hrafnkell með ser, en ecki fleira vápna. Þenna dag færðe Hrafnkell sik braut af Aðal-bóle, ok allt sítt folk. Þórkell mælte þá við Sám: 'Eigi veit-ek hví þú gœrer þetta, muntú þessa mest iðraz sialfr er þú gefr hónom líf.' Sámr kvað þá 'svá vera skyldo.'

3. Hrafnkell færðe nú bú sítt austr yfer Fliótz-dals-hérað ok um þveran Fliótz-dal fyr austan Lagar-fliót. Við vatz-botnenn stóð einn lítell bærr sem hét at Lok-hillo, þetta land keypte Hrafnkell í skuld, þvi *at* eigi var kostrenn meire en þurfte til búss-hluta (at) hafa. Á þetta lœgðo menn mikla um-ræðo, hverso hans ofse hafðe niðr fallet, ok minnez nú margr á fornan orðz-kvið, at 'Skœmm er ó-hófs æve.' Þetta var skóg-land miket, ok lítt yrkt, vánt at húsom, ok fyrer þat efne keypte hann landet lítlo verðe. En Hrafnkell sá eigi miog í kastnað, ok fellde mœrkena, þvi at hon var stór, ok reiste þar risolegan bæ, þann er síðan hét á Hrafnkels-stœðom; hefer þat síðan veret kallaðr iafnan góðr bærr,

---

nearer than east of Fleetdale-hundred, and thou mayest now take handsel with me, if thou art willing to take this choice.' Hrafnkel spake, 'Many a man would rather take a swift death than such outrageous dealing, but it must be with me as with many others, that a man will choose life if choice there be, and I do this chiefly for the sake of my sons, for there will be little outlook for them if I die and leave them *now*.' Then Hrafnkel was loosed, and he handselled Sam self-doom. Sam gave Hrafnkel such share of his chattels as he chose, and it was terribly little. Hrafnkel had his spear with him, but no more weapons. That day Hrafnkel went away from Ethel-bold and all his people. Then Thorkel spake to Sam, 'I do not know why thou dost this; thou shalt thyself repent it sorely that thou gavest him his life.' Then Sam said that 'it must be as it was.'

3. Hrafnkel now flitted his homestead west over Fleetdale-hundred and across Fleet-dale east of Lœ-fleet. Over against the end of the lake there stood a little homestead called Lock-hill. This land Hrafnkel bought on credit, for he had no more means than he needed to have for stock and tools. There was much talk over this, how his pride had been so humbled, and many a man called to mind the old saw that 'Short is pride's day.' It was a great woodland, little tilled, and poorly housed, wherefore he got the land at a low price. But Hrafnkel did not stint cost *or* spare trouble, but cut down the wood, for it was big, and set up a noble homestead that has been called Hrafnkel-stead ever

---

1. austan] vestan, a¹. 2. þenna] þetta, Cd. 8. raunr, Cd. 9. ok] add. 158. 13. austr] vestr, a¹. 19. lítt yrkt] conject.; mikit merkjom, Cd.

bió Hrafnkell þar við mikel ó-hægende en fyrsto missere; hann hafðe mikenn at-drátt af fiskom. Hrafnkell geck miog at verkom meðan bærr var í smíðenne. Hrafnkell dró á vetr kalf ok kið en fyrsto missere, ok hann hélt vel, svá at nerr lifðe hvet-vetna þat er til á-byrgðar var; mátte svá at kveða, at nálega være tvau hœfoð á hverjo kykvende. Á því sama samre lagðez veiðr mikel í Lagar-fliót, af slíko gœrðoz mœnnom bús-hægende í héraðeno, ok þat hélzt vel hvert sumar.

4. Sámr sette bú á Aðal-bóle efter Hrafnkel; ok síðan efner hann veizlo virðolega, ok býðr til œllom þeim sem veret hœfðo þing-menn Hrafnkels, Sámr býðzt til at vera yfer-maðr þeirra í stað Hrafnkels; menn iáttoðoz under þat, ok hugðo þó enn mis-iamt til. Þióstars-syner réðo hónom þat at hann skylde vera blíðr ok góðr fiárens ok gagn-samr sínom mœnnom, styrkðar-maðr hvers sem hans þyrfte við: 'Þá ero þeir eigi menn ef þeir fylgja þer eigi vel hvers sem þú þarft við: en því ráðom vit þer þetta, at vit vildem at þer tækez allt vel, þvi at þú virðez ockr vaskr maðr: gættú nú vel til, ok vertú varr um þik, af þvi at "Vant er við vándom at siá."' Þióstars-syner léto senda efter Frey-faxa ok liðe hans ok kvóðoz vilja siá gripe þessa er svá gengo miklar sœgor af. Þá vóro hrossen heim leidd; þeir bræðr líta á hrossen. Þórgeirr mælte: 'Þesse hross lítaz mer þœrf búeno, er þat mítt ráð, at þau vinne slíkt er þau mego til gagns-muna þangat til er þau mego

---

after, and it has always been reckoned a fine estate. Hrafnkel dwelt there the first season in very straitened fashion, but he got great supplies of fish. Hrafnkel worked very hard while the homestead was a building. Hrafnkel kept calf and kid the winter through the first seasons, and kept them without loss, so that nearly every head of cattle lived that he risked; it might nearly be said that there were two heads on every living beast he had. In the same summer there came a great fishery in Lœ-fleet, whereby men in that country-side gat great ease in their housekeeping, and this kept up every summer.

4. Sam set up housekeeping at Ethel-bold after Hrafnkel, and now he made a worshipful feast, and bade thereto all those that had been Hrafnkel's moot-men. Sam offered to be their head man in place of Hrafnkel. Men agreed to this, but yet had some misgivings therein. The sons of Thiostar counselled him to be cheerful and open-handed, and helpful *or* gainsome to his men, and a steady helper to whomsoever needed him. 'Then they are no men if they do not stand by thee when thou hast need thereof, but we give thee this counsel because we wish thou shouldst fare well in all, for we take thee to be a gallant fellow. Look to it well, and beware of thyself, for "it is hard work watching against the wicked one."' Thiostar's sons sent after Frey-fax and his stud, saying that they would like to see those treasures that there were great stories told about. Then the horses were led home; the brethren had a look at the horses. Thorgar spake, 'These horses seem to me useful for husbandry, and my counsel is that they do such work as they can that is useful until they can live no longer by reason of

---

3. smiðe, Cd. 5. at kv. á, Cd. 6. kykv-] kvík-, Cd. 23. -muna] mūn̄, 158.

eigi lifa fyr aldrs sǫkom; en hestr þesse sýnez mer eigi betre en aðrer hestar, heldr því verre at mart íllt hefer af hónom hlotez; vil-ek eigi at fleire víg hliótez af hónom en áðr hafa af hónom orðet; man þat nú maklegt at sá take við hónom er hann á.' Þeir leiða nú hestenn ofan efter vellenom: einn hamarr stendr við ána, en fyr framan hylr diúpr, þar leiða þeir nú hestenn framm á hamarenn: Þióstars-syner drógo fat eitt á hǫfoð hestenom, binda stein við hálsenn, taka síðan háfar stengr ok hrinda hestenom af framm, ok týndo hónom svá.—Heiter þar síðan Frey-faxa-hamarr. [Þar ofan frá standa goða-hús þau er Hrafnkell hafðe átt. Þórkell vilde koma þar; hann lét fletta goðen ǫll, efter þat lætr hann leggja eld í goða-húset ok brenna allt saman.] Síðan búaz boðsmenn í braut, velr Sámr þeim ágæta gripe báðom bræðrom, ok mæla til full-komennar vinátto með ser, ok skiljaz all-góðer viner; ríða nú rétta leið vestr í Fiǫrðo, ok koma heim í Þorska-fiǫrð með virðingo.

En Sámr sette Þórbiǫrn niðr at Leik-skálom, skylde hann þar búa; en kona Sáms fór til búss með hónom á Aðal-ból ok býrr Sámr þar um hríð.

5. Hrafnkell spurðe austr í Fliótz-dal at Þióstars-syner hǫfðo týnt Frey-faxa ok brennt hofet, þá seger Hrafnkell: 'Ek hygg þat hégóma at trúa á goð,' ok sagðez hann þaðan af alldri skyldo á goð trúa, ok þat efnde hann síðan, at hann blótaðe aldri. Hrafnkell

---

age; but as for this stallion he seems to me no better than other stallions, but rather worse by reason of the great ills that have come about through him, and I would not have any further manslaughter come about him than hath already happened, and it is but meet that he have him that owns him.' Then they led the stallion down along the plain. There was a cliff standing over the river, and a deep pool below, and thither they now led the horse forth on to the cliff. Thiostar's sons pulled a bag over the stallion's head, and tied a stone round his neck, and then took long poles and pushed him over, and so destroyed him. The place was ever after called Frey-fax-cliff. [Up above stood the idol-house which Hrafnkel had owned. Thorkel would go thither. He had all the idols stripped; after that he had fire set to the idol-house, and had it all burnt together.] After this the guests left. Sam chose them noble gifts for both the brethren, and they agreed to be full friends together, and so parted very good friends. Now they ride the right path west to the Friths, and get home to Thorsca-frith with honour.

But Sam set Thorbeorn down at Lak-hall, he was to live there, but Sam's wife went to the household he had at Ethel-bold, and now Sam stays there for a while.

5. Hrafnkel got news east in Fleet-dale that the sons of Thorstan had destroyed Frey-fax and burnt the temple. Then says Hrafnkel, 'I think it is folly to believe in the gods,' and henceforward he said he would not believe in the gods, and this vow he kept and never sacrificed

---

10. [ ] a gloss. 20. austr] so here, a[1]. 21. seger] svarar, Cd.

sat á Hrafnkels-stꜵðom ok rakaðe fé saman; hann feck brátt miklar virðingar í héraðeno, vilde svá hverr sitja ok standa sem hann vilde. Í þenna tíma kómo sem mest skip af Norege til Íslannz, námo menn þá sem mest land í héraðeno um Hrafnkels daga; engi náðe með friálso at sitja nema Hrafnkel bæðe orlofs; þá urðo ok aller hónom at heita síno lið-sinne; hann hét ok síno trauste; lagðe hann land under sik allt fyr austan Lagar-fliót. Þesse þing-á varð brátt miklo meire ok fiolmennare en sú er hann hafðe áðr haft, hon geck upp í Skriðo-dal ok upp allt með Lagar-flióte; var nú skipan á komen á lund hans; maðrenn var miklo vin-sælle en áðr; hafðe hann ena sꜵmo skaps-mune um gagn-semð ok risno, en miklo var maðrenn nú gæfare ok frið-sælle, ok hægre en fyrr at ꜵllo. Oft fundoz þeir Sámr ok Hrafnkell á manna-mótom, ok mintoz þeir aldri á sín við-skifte: leið svá framm siau vetr. Sámr var vin-sæll af sínom þing-mꜵnnom, þvi at hann var hægr ok kyrr ok góðr or-lausna, ok mintez á þat er þeir bræðr hꜵfðo ráðet hónom. Sámr var skarz-maðr mikell.

6. 1. ÞESS er geteð, at skip kom af hafe í Reyðar-fiꜵrð, ok var stýre-maðr Eyvindr Biarnar son, hann hafðe útan veret siau vetr, Eyvindr hafðe miket gengez við um menter ok var orðenn enn vaskazte maðr. Ero hónom sꜵgð brátt þau tíðende er gœrzt hꜵfðo, ok lét hann ser um þat fátt finnaz; hann var fá-

---

again. Hrafnkel sat at Hrafnkel-stead and gathered money together. He soon won great honour in the hundred, and every one was willing to sit or stand at his will. At that time there came the Moot-ship from Norway to Iceland, and now men took in claims most of the hundred in Hrafnkel. No one could sit down there freely without Hrafnkel gave him leave, and they were all bound to promise him their backing, and he promised his support. He got the land under him all east of Lœ-fleet. And this moot-soken soon grew much bigger and more peopled than that he had had before. It ran up into Scrid-dale and up all along Lœ-fleet. And now there was a change come over his ways. The man was much better liked than before, yet he had the same disposition as regards helpfulness and hospitality, and the man was now much more generous and less domineering and gentler in all ways than before. Sam and Hrafnkel often met at meetings *or* gatherings, and they never recalled their dealings together. And so seven winters passed. Sam was well liked by his moot-men, for he was gentle and peaceful and a good counsellor *or* judge, and kept in mind what the brothers had advised him. Sam was a great man for show.

6. 1. It is told that a ship came from the deep into Reyd-frith, and the captain was Eywind Bearnsson. He had been abroad seven winters. Eywind had got on greatly, and was become the most gallant of men. Then were soon told him the tidings that had happened, but he showed that he was not very well pleased over them.

---

8. i. e. þing-há. 10. a land (sic), a[1]. 12. frið-s.] emend.; vin-sælle, Cd., repetition from above.

skiftenn maðr. Ok þegar (er) Sámr spyrr þetta, þá ríðr hann til skips, verðr nú mikell fagna-fundr með þeim bræðrom. Sámr býðr hónom vestr þangat, en Eyvindr tekr því vel, ok biðr Sám ríða heim fyrer, en senda hesta á móte varninge hans. Hann setr upp skip sítt ok býrr um. Sámr gœrer svá, ferr heim ok lætr reka hesta á móte Eyvinde. Ok er hann hefer búet um varnað sínn býrr hann ferð sína til Hrafnkels-dals, ferr upp efter Reyðar-firðe: þeir vóro fimm saman; enn sétte var skó-sveinn Eyvindar, sá var Íslenzkr at kyne, skyldr hónom; þenna svein hafðe Eyvindr teket af válaðe ok flutt útan með ser, ok haldet sem sialfan sik: þetta bragð Eyvindar var uppe haft, ok var þat al-þýðo rómr at fære være hans líkar. Þeir ríða upp Þóres-dals-heiðe ok ráko fyrer ser sextán klyfjaða hesta, vóro þar húskarlar Sáms tveir, en þrír far-menn, vóro þeir ok aller í lit-klæðom ok riðo við fagra skiœldo; þeir riðo um þveran Skriðo-dal, ok yfer hals, yfer til Fliótz-dals þar sem heita Bulungar-veller, ok ofan á Gils-ár-eyre—hon gengr austan at Flióteno mille Hallorms-staða ok Hrafnkels-staða; ríða þeir upp með Lagar-flióte fyr neðan vœll á Hrafnkels-stœðom, ok svá fyrer vatz-botnenn, ok yfer Iœkuls-á at Skála-vaðe: þá var iam-nær ris-málom ok dag-málom.

2. Kona ein var við vatneð, ok þó léreft sín; hon sér ferð manna; grið-kona siá sópar saman léreftonom ok hleypr heim; hon kastar þeim niðr úte hiá viðar-keste, en hleypr inn; Hrafnkell var

---

He was reserved *or* no great talker. And as soon as Sam got news of this he rode to the ship. There was now great joy when the brethren met. Sam at once offers him quarters and Eywind accepts it gladly, and bids Sam ride home first and send a horse to fetch his ware. He hauled his ship up and made her ready *for the winter*. Sam did as he wished. He went home and had a horse sent to fetch Eywind, and when he had settled about his wares he made ready to journey into Hrafnkel's-dale. He went up along Reyd-frith. They were five together, and the sixth was Eywind's foot-boy. He was an Icelander by family, a kinsman of his own. This boy Eywind had taken out of nursing and brought abroad with him, and kept him as well as himself. This deed of Eywind's was famed, and it was the bruit of all people that the like of him were few. They rode up Thores-dale-heath, and drove before them six pack-horses. There were two servants of Sam and three sailors, and they were in coloured clothes, and rode with fair shields. They rode across Scrid-dale, and over the pass over to Fleet-dale at a place called Bole-fields, and down on Gils-water-eyre. The eyre runs from the east to the Fleet between Halorm's-stead and Hrafnkel's-stead, and so along the end of the mere, and over Iockle's-river at Hall-ford. It was mid-way between breakfast and dinner [c. 7 a. m.].

2. There was a woman by the mere washing her linen. She saw the men coming. The serving-woman swept together the linen and ran off home; she cast the linen down outside by the wood-pile and ran

---

12. þóres-] a[1].

þá eigi upp staðenn, ok nockorer vildar-menn lágo í skálanom, en verk-menn vóro til iðnar farner—þetta var um heyja-anner. Konan tók til orða er hon kom inn: 'Satt er flest þat er forn-kveðet er, at "svá ergez hverr sem eldez," verðr sú lítil virðing sem snemma legz á, ef maðr sitr mœnnom ó-sóma, ok hefer eigi traust til at reka síns réttar nockurt sinne, ok ero slík mikel under um þann mann sem hraustr hefer veret: nú er annan veg (háttað) þeirra lífe er upp vaxa með fœðor sínom, ok þickja yðr engis háttar hiá yðr; en þá er þeir ero frum-vaxta, fara þeir af lande, ok þickja þar mest háttar sem þá koma þeir; koma við þat út ok þickjaz þá hœfðingjom meire. Eyvindr Biarnar son reið her yfer á at Skála-vaðe með svá fagran skiœld at liómaðe af, er hann svá mentr at hefnd være í hónom.' Lætr grið-konan ganga af kappe. Hrafnkell ríss upp ok svarar henne: 'Kann vera attú mæler hœllzti mart satt, eigi fyrer því at þer gange gótt til, er nú vel at þer aukez erviðe. Far-þú hart suðr á Víðe-vœllo efter Hallsteins-sonom Sighvate ok Snorra, bið þá skiótt til mín koma með þá menn sem þar ero vápn-færer.' Aðra grið-kono sender hann út á Hrólfs-staðe efter þeim Hrólfs-sonom Þórðe ok Halla, ok þeim sem þar vóro vápnfærer; þesser hvárer-tveggjo vóro gilder menn ok all-vel menter. Hrafnkell sende ok efter húskœrlom sínom; þeir urðo allz átján

---

indoors. Hrafnkel was not yet got up, and there were certain chosen friends of his lying in the hall, but the workmen were gone to their work, it was about the haymaking. The woman began to speak as she came in. 'Most true it is what was said of old that "age makes a coward of a man," and that honour which is easily gotten soon dwindles if a man once begins to put up with shame and hath not pith enough to avenge himself rightfully any time, and it is a great marvel when it is a man that has been a brave fellow. Now it goes another way with them that grow up with their fathers and whom ye take as nought compared to yourself, but when they are full grown they go out of the country and are well thought of wherever they go, and they come back and are more thought of than chiefs themselves. Eywind Bearnsson is riding here over the river at Hall-ford with such a fair shield that it glittered again; he is such a man that there were good vengeance to be taken upon him.' The serving-maid let *her tongue* run mightily. Hrafnkel rose up and answered her: 'Maybe that thou art speaking what is very true, but not out of any good will of thine, and it is right that thou shouldst get some trouble out of it. Go thou quickly south over Withefield to Halsten's sons, Sighwat and Snorre; bid them come quickly to me with the men that can bear weapons that are there.' Other servingmaids he sent out to Hrolf-stead after the sons of Hrolf, Thord and Hall, and them that could bear weapons. Both of these were able men and of good skill. Hrafnkel also sent after his serving-men, they were eighteen together in all; they took their weapons briskly and rode over

---

5. sitr mœnnom] conject.; lætr síðan af með, a[1]. 6. síns] emend.; þess, Cd. 11. Biarnar] 158. 14. hellsti, Cd.

saman; þeir vápnoðoz harðfenglega, ríða þar yfer á sem ener fyrre. Þá vóro þeir Eyvindr komner upp á heiðena.

3. Eyvindr ríðr þar til hann kom vestr á miðja heiðena—þar heita Bessa-gœtor, þar er svarð-laus mýrr, ok er um ríðe í efjo eina framm, ok tók iafnan í kné eðr í miðjan legg, stundom í kvið, þá er under svá hart sem hœlkn: þá er hraun stórt fyr vestan. Ok er þeir koma á hraunet, þá lítr sveinnenn aftr ok mælte til Eyvindar: 'Menn ríða þar efter oss,' seger hann, 'eigi fære en átján, er þer mikell maðr á bake í blám klæðom, ok sýnez mer glíkt Hrafnkatle goða, þó hefe-ek nú lenge eigi sét hann.' Eyvindr svarar: 'Hvat mun oss skifta? veit-ek mer einsgis ótta váner af reið Hrafnkels; ec(ki) hefe*g* hónom í móte gœrt, man hann eiga œrende vestr til dals at hitta vine sína.' Sveinnenn svarar: 'Þat býðr mer í hug at hann mune þik hitta vilja.' 'Eigi veit-ek,' seger Eyvindr, 'til hafa orðet með þeim Sáme bróðor mínom síðan þeir sættoz.' Sveinnenn svarar: 'Þat vildag at þú riðer undan vestr til dals, muntú þá geymðr. Ek hann skape Hrafnkels, at hann man ecki gœra oss ef hann náer þer eigi; er þá allz gætt ef þín er, enda er ecki dýr í feste; ok er "yllt" hvat sem af oss verðr.'| Eyvindr sagðez eigi mundo undan ríða, 'því ek veit eigi hverer þesser ero, mynde þat mœrgom manne hlœglegt þickja ef ek renn at œllo ó-reyndo.' Þeir ríða nú vestr af hrauneno; þá er fyrer þeim

---

the river as the others had done. By this time Eywind and his men were come up on the heath.

3. Eywind rode till he came west at the middle of the heath, the place is called Besse's gates; it is a swardless mire as if one were riding through ebb-ooze, and all through it reached up to the knee or midleg, sometimes to the belly *of the horse*, but underneath it was as hard as cobbles. There is a great lava-field to the west of it, and when they came on to the lava, the boy looked back and spake to Eywind, 'There are men riding after us,' says he, 'no fewer than eighteen, and there is a big man on horseback in blue clothes, and he looks to me like Hrafnkel gode, though I have not seen him for a long time.' Eywind answers, 'What have we to do with that? I know of no peril to me from Hrafnkel riding here. I have never done anything against him. He must have an errand west over the dale to see some of his friends.' The boy answers, 'My mind forebodes me that he wishes to light upon thee.' 'I do not know,' says Eywind, 'that there has come about anything between Sam and my brother since they came to terms.' The boy answers, 'I would have thee now ride away west to the dale, then thou art safe; I know Hrafnkel's nature, that he will not do us any harm if he cannot get at thee, all is safe if thou art *away* and the deer is not in the toils, and it is no matter what becomes of us.' Eywind said that he would not ride away, 'for I do not know who these men are; it would be a thing for many to laugh at if I were to run away without any reason.' Now they rode west off the lava and then there lay before

---

12. ek hefe h. í m. gort, Cd. 19. enda er] emend.; en̄ þa er, Cd. yllt] ? thus, Cd.; vel, 158. 20. undan] brot undan, Cd.

œnnor mýrr er heiter Oxa-mýrr, hon er grœsog miok, þar ero bleytor svá *at* nálega er ú-fært yfer. Af því lagðe Hallfrœðr karl enar œfre gœtor þó at þær være lengre. Eyvindr ríðr vestr á mýrena, lá þá driúgom í fyre þeim, dvalðez þá miok fyre þeim: hina bar skiótt efter er lauser riðo; ríða þeir Hrafnkell nú leið sína á mýrena. Þeir Eyvindr ero þá komner af mýrenne, siá þeir þá Hrafnkel ok sono hans báða. Þeir báðo Eyvind þá undan ríða, 'Ero nú af allar tor-færor, muntú ná til Aðal-bóls meðan mýrren er í millom.' Eyvindr svarar: 'Eigi mun-ek flýja undan þeim mœnnom er ek hefe ecki til miska gœrt.' Þeir ríða þá upp á halsenn, þar standa fiœll lítel; á halsonom útan í fialleno er meltorfa ein blásen miok; backar háver vóro um-hverfess. Eyvindr ríðr at torfunne, þar stígr hann af bake ok bíðr þeirra. Eyvindr mælte þá: 'Nú muno ver skiótt vita þeirra œrende.' Efter þat gengo þeir upp á torfona, ok brióta þar upp grióm nockot. Hrafnkell snýrr þá af gœtonne ok suðr at torfonne, hann hafðe engi orð við Eyvind, ok veitte þegar at-gœngo: Eyvindr varðez vel ok drengelega. Skó-sveinn Eyvindar þóttez eigi krœftogr til orrosto, ok tók hest sinn ok ríðr vestr yfer hals til Aðal-bóls ok seger Sáme hvat leika er.

4. Sámr brá skiótt við ok sende efter mœnnom, urðo þeir saman tuttogo, var þetta lið vel búet. Ríðr Sámr austr á heiðena ok at þar er vætt-vanget hafðe veret. Þá er um-skifte á orðet með þeim;

---

them another mire called Ox-mire; it is very grassy; there are sloughs so that it is well-nigh impassable, and this is why goodman Halfred made out the upper path though it was longer. Eywind rode westward on to the mire and their horses sank very deep, and they were kept back thereby; the others that were riding on good ground gained fast upon them, and now Hrafnkel rode on his way till he got to the mire. By that time Eywind and his men were gotten off the mire; they could now see Hrafnkel and both his sons. His men begged Eywind to ride off, 'Now all the hard places are past, and thou canst ride to Ethel-bold while the mire is yet between you.' Eywind answers, 'I will not fly before them whom I have never wronged.' Then they rode up to the pass; there stands little hills on the pass; west of the hills is a sand-bank blown very bare, and there were high banks all about it. Eywind rode on to the link and there he got off his horse and awaited them. Then Eywind spake, 'Now we shall soon know their errand.' After that they walked up on to the link and broke up some stones there. Hrafnkel then turned off the road and southward over the sand-link; he had no words with Eywind, but made an onslaught upon them at once. Eywind defended himself well and manfully; Eywind's foot-boy thought that he was not strong enough to fight, and he took his horse and rode westward over the path to Ethel-bold, and told Sam what play was up.

4. Sam started up at once and sent for *his* men, they were twenty together; this company was well equipped. Sam rode east away on to the heath and to the spot where the place of action was. It was all

---

13. mælte] svarar, Cd. 19. yfer á hals, Cd.

reið Hrafnkell þá austr frá verkonom; Eyvindr var þá fallenn ok aller hans menn. Sámr gœrðe þat fyrst, at hann leitaðe lífs með bróðor sínom; var þat trúlega gœrt: þeir vóro aller líf-látner fimm saman: þar vóro ok fallner af Hrafnkatle tolf menn en sex riðo (á) braut. Sámr átte þar lítla dvǫl, bað menn ríða þegar efter: ríða þeir nú efter þeim ok hafa ó-mædda hesta. Þá mælte Sámr: 'Ná megom ver þeim, þvi at þeir hafe mædda hesta, ef ver hǫfom allan hraða, ok mun þó nærre lagt verða hvárt ver nám þeim eðr eigi áðr en þeir komaz af heiðenne.' Þá var Hrafnkell komenn austr yfer Oxa-mýre; ríða nú hvárer-tveggjo allt til þess er Sámr kemr á heiðar-brúnena, sá hann þá at Hrafnkell var komenn lengra ofan í breckornar; sér Sámr at hann mun undan taka ofan í héraðet; hann mælte þá: 'Her muno ver aftr snúa, þvi at Hrafnkatle mun gótt til manna verða.' Snýrr Sámr þá aftr við svá búet, kemr þar til er Eyvindr lá, tekr til ok verpr haug efter hann ok félaga hans.—Er þar ok kǫlloð Eyvindar-torfa ok Eyvindar-fiǫll ok Eyvindar-dalr.—Sámr ferr þá með allan varnaðenn heim á Aðal-ból; ok er hann kemr þeim, sender Sámr aftr þing-mǫnnom sínom, at þeir skylde koma þar um morgenenn fyrer dag-mál, ætlar hann þá austr yfer heiðe, 'verðr fœr vár slík sem má.' Um kveldet ferr Sámr í hvílo, ok var þar driúgt komet.

5. Hrafnkell reið heim ok sagðe tíðende þesse; hann etr mat,

---

over by that time between them: Hrafnkel was riding away east from the man-slaying, Eywind had fallen with all his men. The first thing Sam did was to seek if any life were in his brother, but it had been thoroughly done, they were all five together dead. There had also fallen twelve of Hrafnkel's men, but six had ridden away. Sam did not stay long there, but bade his men ride after them forthwith. Now they ride after them having fresh horses. Then Sam spake, 'Now we may overtake them, for they have spent horses, if we make all haste, but yet it will be a nice thing even so whether we get near them or not before they get off the heath.' By this time Hrafnkel was gotten eastward over Ox-mire, and now they both rode till Sam got to the brow of the heath, and he saw that Hrafnkel was come far down on the slope, and Sam could see that he would get away down into the country-side. Then he spake, 'We must turn back here, for Hrafnkel will easily gather men.' And with that Sam turned back and came where Eywind lay, and set to and cast up a barrow over him and his mates. And it is called Eywind's-link there, and Eywind's-hill, and Eywind's-dale. Then Sam went home to Ethel-bold with all the ware, and when he was come home he sent after all his moot-men, bidding them come there in the morning before breakfast, then he meant to go east over the heath, 'let our journey turn out as it may.' In the evening Sam went to sleep and there was then but few come.

5. Hrafnkel rode home and told these tidings; he ate meat and after

---

6. þá mælte . . . verða] conject.; þá m. Sámr: ná m. ver þeim þvi at þeir hafa mædda hesta, en ver hofom alla hraða, ok mun nalægt verða . . ., Cd. 20. austr] emend.; vestr, a[1]. 21. komet] fátt manna, add. 158.

ok efter þat samnar hann mæonnom at ser, svá at hann færr siau tege manna, ok ríðr um nóttena vestr yfer heiðe ok kemr á ó-vart til Aðal-bóls ok tekr Sám í reckjo ok leiðer hann út. Hrafnkell mælte þá: 'Nú er svá komet koste þínom, Sámr, at þer mynde ó-*g*líklegt þickja fyrer stundo, at ek á nú vald á lífe þíno; skal-ek nú eigi vera þer verre drengr en þú vart mer: man-ek bióða þer tvá koste—at vera drepenn; hinn er annarr, at ek skal einn skera ok skapa ockarr í mille.' Sámr kvaz heldr kiósa at lífa, en kvaz þó hyggja at hvárr-tvegge mynde harðr. Hrafnkell kvað hann þat ætla mega, 'þvi at ver eigom þer þat at launa, ok skyldag halfo betr við þik gœra ef þess være vert. Þú skalt fara braut af Aðal-bóle ofan til Leik-skála ok sezt þar í bú þítt; skaltú hafa með þer auðæve þau sem Eyvindr hafðe átt; þú skallt eigi heðan fleira hafa í fé-munom útan þat er þú hefer hingat haft, þat skaltú allt í braut hafa. Ek vil taka við goðorðe míno, svá ok við búe ok staðfesto, sé-ek at mikell á-vœxtr hefer á orðet á góðze míno, ok skaltú eigi þess nióta. Fyrer Eyvind bróðor þínn skolo engar bætr koma, fyrer þat at þú mælter herfelega efter enn fyrra frænda þínn, ok hafeð-ér œrnar bætr þó efter Einar frænda yðarn þar sem þú hefer haft ríke of fé sex vetr; en eigi þicki mer meira vert dráp Eyvindar ok manna hans en meizt við mik, ok mína menn. Þú gœrðer mik sveitar-rækan, en ek læt mer líka attú siter á Leik-

---

that he gathered his men to him so that he set forth with sixty men, and rode at nightfall west over the heath and came upon Ethel-bold unawares, and took Sam in his bed and led him out of doors. Then Hrafnkel spake, 'Now there is come about such a chance to thee, Sam, as thou must a while ago have thought unlikely, in that I have thy life now in my power. And I shall not now be a worse man to thee than thou wast to me. I will give thee two choices; *one* to be slain, and the other that I alone shall shear and shape terms between us.' Sam said that he would rather choose to live, but said that he thought either course would be hard. Hrafnkel said that he might be sure of that, 'for we have to pay thee out, and I should have dealt better with thee if thou hadst deserved it. Thou shalt go abroad out of Ethel-bold down to Lak-hall and sit there in thy homestead, and thou shalt take with thee all the chattels that Eywind owned, thou shalt take no more chattels hence save that which thou didst bring hither, all that thou shalt take away. | I will take back my gode-hood and my estate and homestead. I see that there hath been a great increase in my goods, but thou shalt not profit by that. | For Eywind thy brother there shall no weregild be paid, because thou didst follow up the suit cruelly after thy former kinsman. Nevertheless thou hast had full weregild for Einar thy kinsman inasmuch as thou hast had my office and chattels six winters, and I do not think the slaying of Eywind and his men more than comes up to the outrage upon me and my men. Thou didst make me an outlaw in the country-side, but I am ready to let thee stay at Lak-hall, and thou shalt do well if thou

---

2. um nótt.] emend.; um þetta, Cd. 21. mínna manna, Cd. 22. rækan] om. Cd.

skálom, ok mun þer duga ef þú ofsar þer eigi til vansa; mínn under-maðr skaltú vera meðan vit lifom báðer; máttú ok til þess ætla, at þú munt því verr fara sem vit eigomz fleira íllt við.' Sámr ferr nú braut með lið sítt ofan til Leik-skála, ok sezt þar í bú sítt. Nú skipar Hrafnkell á Aðal-bóle búe síno. Þóre son sínn, setr hann á Hrafnkels-staðe, hefer nú goðorð yfer ǫllom sveitom. Ásbiœrn var með fœðor sínom, þvi at hann var yngre.

7. 1. SÁMR sat á Leik-skálom þenna vetr, hann var hlióðr ok fá-skiftenn, fundo marger þat, at hann unde lítt við sínn hlut. En um vetrenn er daga lengðe, fór Sámr við annan mann, ok hafðe þriá hesta, yfer brú ok þaðan yfer Mœðro-dals-heiðe, ok svá yfer Iœkuls-á uppe á fialle, svá til Mý-vatz, þaðan yfer Fliótz-heiðe ok Liósa-vatz-skarð, ok létte eigi fyrr en hann kom vestr í Þorska-fiœrð; er þar teket vel við hónom—þá var Þórkell ný-komenn út or fœr, hann hafðe veret útan fióra vetr. Sámr var þar viko ok hvílde sik; síðan seger hann þeim við-skifte þeirra Hrafnkels, ok beiðer þá brœðr á-siá ok lið-sinness enn sem fyrr. Þórgeirr hafðe meirr svœr fyrer þeim brœðrom í þat sinne, kvaz fiarre sitja, 'er langt á mille vár; þóttomz ver all-vel í hendr þer búa áðr ver gengom frá, svá (at) þer hefðe hægt veret at halda; hefer þat faret efter því sem ek ætlaða þá er þú gaft Hrafnkatle líf, at þess munder þú mest iðraz, fýstom ver þik attú skylder Hrafn-

---

do not raise thyself up to thine own disgrace; my liegeman shalt thou be as long as we both live, and thou mayest be sure of this that thou shalt ever fare the worse the longer we struggle together.' Now Sam set forth abroad with his company down to Lak-hall and settled there in his own homestead. And Hrafnkel takes up his housekeeping at Ethel-bold, as for Thore his son he established him in Hrafnkel-stead. He had now the gode-hood over the whole country-side. Osbeorn was with his father because he was the younger.

7. 1. SAM stayed at Lak-hall that winter, he was silent and kept apart, and many thought that he was ill-pleased with his lot. But the winter over, when the day began to lengthen, Sam went forth with another man, and they had their horses with them, over the bridge and thence over Madder-dale-heath, and so over Iockle's-river up on the hill, and so to Midge-mere, thence over Fleet-lithe and Light-water-scarth, and did not stop before he was come westward to Thorsca-frith; there he was well received. Thorkel was then newly come back from abroad; he had been away five winters. Sam was there a week and rested himself. Then he told them what had taken place between him and Hrafnkel, and asked the brethren to give him their advice and backing as before. Thorgar was the spokesman for the brethren this time; he said that they lived far off, 'since there is a long way between us, we deemed we had put everything well into thy hands before we left thee, so that it had been easy for thee to have held it, *and now* it has gone as I guessed it would when thou gavest Hrafnkel his life, that thou shouldst deeply repent it; we tarred thee on to put Hrafnkel to death, but thou

---

5. bue sinum mm̄, Cd.

kel af lífe taka, en þú vilder ráða: er þat nú auð-sét hverr vizkomunr yckar hefer orðet, er hann lét þik sitja í friðe, ok leitaðe þar fyrst á, er hann gat þann af ráðet er hónom þótte þer vera meire maðr. Mego vit ecki hafa ockr at slyse gæfoleyse þítt; er ockr ok eigi svá mikel fýst á at deila við Hrafnkel, at vit nennom at leggja þar við virðing ockra oftarr; en bióða viljom vit þer hingat með skulda-lið þítt allt under ockarn ára-burð, ef þer þicker þat skapraunar-minna en í nánd Hrafnkatle.' Sámr kvez eigi því nenna, sagðez vilja heim aftr, ok bað þá skifta hestom við sik; var þat þegar til reiðo. Þeir bræðr vildo gefa Sáme góðar giafer, en hann vilde engar þiggja, ok sagðe þá vera litla í skape. Reið Sámr heim við svá búet til Leik-skála ok bió þar til elle; feck hann aldri upp-reist móte Hrafnkatle meðan hann lifðe.

2. En Hrafnkell sat í búe síno, ok hélt virðingo sínne, hann varð sótt-dauðr, ok er haugr hans í Hrafnkels-dal út frá Aðal-bóle, var lageð í haug hiá hónom miket fé, her-klæðe hans œlls ok spiót hans et góða. Syner hans tóko við manna-forræðe: Þórer bió á Hrafnkels-stœðom, en Ásbiœrn á Aðal-bóle; báðer átto þeir goðorðet saman; ok þótto mikler menn fyrer ser.

Ok lýkr her frá Hrafnkatle at segja.

---

wouldst have thine own way. And it is easy to see what a difference there is of wits between thee and him, in that he let thee sit in peace and first attacked when he got a chance of putting down him whom he deemed to be a bigger man than thou. We will not have thine ill-luck as a stumbling-block for us, and we are not so very eager to quarrel with Hrafnkel as to care to stake our honour a second time, but we will offer thee to come here with thy family under our lee if thou think that a less discomfort than to be near Hrafnkel.' Sam said he could not find heart for that, saying he wished to go back home, and asking them to change horses with him, and that was readily done. The brethren wished to give Sam good gifts, but he would take none, and said they were small-hearted. And with that Sam rode home to Lak-hall and dwelt there till his old age. He never got any redress against Hrafnkel as long as he lived.

2. But Hrafnkel dwelt on his own homestead and kept up his renown; he died of sickness, and his barrow is in Hrafnkel's-dale west of Ethelbold. There was laid in his barrow beside him great riches, all his war raiment and the goodly spear he had. His sons took his offices after him. Thore dwelt at Hrafnkel-stead and Osbeorn dwelt at Ethelbold, they held the gode-hood between them in common and were held to be great men.

And here cometh an end of telling about Hrafnkel.

---

4. hafa . . . slyse] emend.; hafa at þesso, Cd. 12. til Leik-sk.] om. a[1]. 13. hann] here resumes 496.

## THE STORY OF THE TWO HELGES.

THE following story is to be treated much as Glum's Saga was, for it consists of two halves of widely different worth and origin, the first half a late and poor fabrication, the last half at least founded upon real tradition and of some literary and historical interest.

We shall speak later of the probable remains of the original first half which is printed as Text I (commonly called The Tale of Brand-Cross), but the remarks immediately following refer to Text II (commonly known as Droplaugssons' Saga), which we shall now analyse.

*Chapter* 1 of this work is a mere amplification of Landnama-book IV. 4. 12 of the usual type. *Chapter* 2 contains a variety of stories borrowed from divers sources—the tale of the folk drowning in an ice-hole, probably from the Kings' Lives; the answers of the boys on their errand of vengeance, which is the same story as that in Niala, ch. 44; the story of Aan the juggler, which seems to be taken from a 13th-century event, though, owing to the few notices of East-Iceland history, one cannot identify it; the law quibbles characteristic of the forged Sagas, and similar in kind to those which lower the tone of much of Nial's Saga.

These two chapters make up the worthless half of the Saga.

Of the worthy half, *chapters* 3, 4, 5, the best portion is *chapter* 3, of the Eywind-dale fight. This fight is entered in the Annals (Sturlunga ii. 450):—

998. . . . Battle in Eywind-dale.

This date was most probably fixed (as the colophon to our Saga shows) by the calculation that the battle took place one winter after Thangbrand came to preach Christianity in Iceland.

This chapter also notices the slaying of Arnor in 997, also according to the Annals, the story is alluded to in Nial's Saga and Landnama-book, but if, as is probable, it existed in writing, it is now irretrievably lost.

It should be noted, too, that there is a gloss in Eyrbyggia Saga (see above, p. 94), which names Helge Droplaugsson with Stanthor and Wemund Quiver as the three men of best skill in the management of their weapons that have ever been in Iceland, a tradition which confirms the skill in fence manifested by Helge in this fight.

So far therefore we are on firm ground, style, matter, and all are good, but in *chapter* 4, which treats of the slaying of Helge Asbeornsson in his own house by Grim Droplaugsson in revenge for his brother Helge, though the style is excellent and the matter good, there is much that puzzles one in the story. In the first place, there is the unmistakable coincidence of the

story with that in Gisle's Saga, where Gisle slays Thorgrim in his own house in precisely similar fashion. Now there is not much doubt that Thorgrim was slain, and no reason that we know for doubting that he was slain by Gisle much in the way told in the Saga. But though events do repeat themselves, and it is not therefore absolutely impossible that Grim slew Helge in the same kind of way, yet it must be allowed to be unlikely, and the case becomes more doubtful when one notices that the Annals, having mentioned the fight in 997, do not record Helge's death as we should have expected; that Landnama-book does not notice it; that in fact there is no historical evidence whatever for Helge Asbeornsson's murder at all. With a view to enable the reader to judge the more easily of the manifest connection between this version of the story and that in Gisle's Saga, a translation of chapters 7, 8 of Gisle's Saga is printed as appendix to Helganna Saga.

Nor does *chapter* 5, which is taken up with the Escape of Grim, yield much historical support to the foregoing chapter. There is a parallel to it in the Escape of Gunnere Thidrand's Bane, there is an outlaw Grim in Grettis Saga, and another in Laxdæla Saga (see Reader, pp. 37–40); there are places in the desert interior of Iceland called after some outlaw of the name of Grim. Then, to touch a fresh point, there is a certain connection between this Saga and Nial's Saga, both, as we have often noticed, contain fictitious verses by the same 13th-century hand[1], and both have a pair of brothers Helge and Grim. The Helge and Grim of Nial's Saga are by no means necessary to the story, and there is no historic proof of their existence. Whereas there is proof of Helge Droplaugsson having been a famous champion in Eyrbyggia Saga (p. 94), though one has no notice of Grim Droplaugsson earlier than the late 13th-century Islendinga Drapa (Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 420), which says that Helge Droplaugsson was a great fighter, always having the victory till he died, and that Helge Asbeornsson 'gave his namesake to the raven,' and that Grim avenged his brother and walked into the house and drove his sword through Helge. This testimony apparently refers to the genuine part, chs. 3, 4, 5 of the Saga as we know it, but it seems to be the work of a North or East-Icelander, judging from the prominence given to Sagas of the East and North, and therefore may fairly be valued more highly than its date would otherwise warrant. Naturally one leans toward keeping Grim.

*Chapter* 6, where Grim goes abroad, is fictitious matter, and is simply a parallel to the story in ch. 67 of the fictitious part of Egil's Saga,

[1] The verses in Niala, ch. 146, beginning Hvat skalltu—, Varð þar er—, and especially, Haufðu Grims—, have only to be set side by side with such verses as those beginning Hlógu hirðe-draugar—, for the identity of style to be quite manifest. The prototype for these last two verses is to be found in a verse in Sturlunga, i. 260, Hlógu hirðe-draugar hjaldr-skýs—, which is based on a popular saw. The Sturlunga verse dates from about 1222, and the Droplaugssons' Saga verse is the nearest to it, Nial's being further off, and therefore one would say later; and a verse in Haward's Saga, which is also of the same type, ranking rather with that of Nial's than that of Droplaugssons' Saga, which particulars are noted as giving one some help toward getting at the *date* of these remaniements and stucco ornamentation.

Frithgar answering to Fingar; the distressed damsel in both cases is a sister of the foreign host, not a wife or daughter. Either they are both from a lost original; or, if not, as is more probable, then the story here is the best, and the other is taken from it. This might help one to date the forged verses and fictitious portions of Egil's Saga.

The false verses which occur in little groups in this Saga are fair examples of their kind, and will serve as a useful standard by which to judge other forged verses of the time. They are all of the same type precisely, and the hero, whether Grim or Helge Asbeornsson, that is made to improvise them, always speaks in the same tones of the 13th century. It is no use keeping them in the text of any critical edition, for they add nothing to the tale, and do not even, as their authors fondly fancied, adorn it. They were purposely left out in Corpus Poet. Bor.

The common name of this story is *Droplaugar Sona Saga*, but this is of 17th-century origin, and not found in the MSS. It has also sometimes been called in modern days *Fliótz-dæla Saga*, *the Story of the Men of Fleet-dale*, the district in which the heroes live and act. For this title there is no more authority.

There is at the head of Text I the name *Helganna Saga*, *the Story of the two Helges*, and that was, probably, the old and true name. It is the fabricator of the first part of Text II we fancy that first lessened the rôle of Helge Asbeornsson. We should have expected that he, the descendant of Ravencetil Frey's priest, and as descended from the family of Hrodlaug, would have been the biggest chief of his day in the East, while Helge Droplaugsson can only have been a popular hero, a famous fighting man of no political weight, who after a gallant struggle was crushed by the great chief's power, and overwhelmed by numbers in a fight of despair. The 13th-century man, however, has 'brought up' if not created the rôle of Grim and sunk that of Helge Asbeornsson, and thus made the whole story centre round the two brothers and their love and vengeance rather than round the two namesakes and their rivalry.

We must conceive the original Saga as of the type of Liosvetninga, made up of a number of separate episodes, strung together loosely, and having the fortunes of the family of Ravencetil as its central thread. That this was so seems the more likely from the existence of Text I, which is a fragment of the beginning of a 'Helganna Saga' (wholly different from the opening and fictitious part of Text II), and is evidently connected with the Ravencetil family; it half tells, in the compressed style of an abridgement, an episode of its family history which is only indirectly connected with its main purpose, the lives and deaths of the Helges.

As to the MSS. there is fortunately not much to be said, as the table shows:—

Text II. X, 13th century.

| AM. 132, whence all paper copies come. | α—one vellum leaf, Liosvetninga-vellum, barren. |
| --- | --- |

The great vellum AM. 132 we have before described. It contains the whole of Text II without further title than the superscription 'af Katli þrym cpm,' and giving no name in the colophon. The text, which comes seventh in the MS., occupies six vellum leaves.

The one leaf of the Liosvetninga vellum, which is fully described in the Introduction to Liosvetninga Saga, is connected with the leaf of Vápnfirðinga Saga. It covers part of the text, beginning ch. 2. 3 near the words 'Ef hon,' and ending in ch. 2 about the end of paragraph 5. It unluckily does not contain that part of the Saga wherein are the verses, or one would most likely find them lacking. Had it been the end of the Saga, it would, too, have been a good thing; for did this vellum contain the colophon? As it clears up neither of these points the leaf is of small value. It is a little wordier and more prolix, though essentially of the same text as AM. 132. It is bad to read; the Editor read stray words in 1857. It has lately been re-read by Dr. Kaalund, but it can hardly be completely deciphered. There is, for instance, to be found in it the enigmatic saying, which also occurs in Sturlunga, ii. 282, l. 14, in the form 'Litið er nef var en breiðar fiaðrar,' 'Small beak but broad pinions,' some echo from one of the beast-fables which we have not been able to identify. Dr. Kaalund reads it in the vellum as 'sliof er nef,' but 'sliof' is an impossible form. Besides it is a verse no doubt, and a b-word is needed, the original first word must have been 'biug' (there is little difference in the old script between 'ſliof' and 'biuG') and it will run correctly—

'Bent is the beak but broad are the pinions.'

The leaf helps to correct one error. It shows that Corca-lækjar should be read Craca-lækjar (noticed in 1857), and enables us to identify the place with the Moot-stead elsewhere known as Thing-head, a brook or burn of that name flowing close by into Lagar-fleet.

The colophon, a curious one, recording who told this Saga, cannot be accepted literally, for no contemporary of Sæmund and Are, as Grim's great-grandson would be, could have handed down the story in the form of Text II. We must either admit the colophon to be wrong, or else let the whole go as a bit of fabrication. No other colophon of this kind is found in any of the Islendinga Sogur, and it has a suspicious look. It is therefor most natural to suppose that the composer of Text II supplied it for the purpose of rounding off his work. He had taken one or two episodes of the original loosely-strung Helganna Saga, and equipping them with a fictitious beginning and end, worked them up into a Saga of the regular Western type, and he clenches the new and important position he has created for Grim by a colophon which is to remove all doubt by declaring Grim the fountain-head of his story.

Text I rests on a paper MS. of Asgeir Jonson's of the end of the 17th century, AM. 164 K, inscribed 'Thattr af Brand-Krossa ok um uppruna Droplaugar Sona.' There was a paper copy (AM. 551 d) existing in the beginning of this century, but now lost, which was perhaps the original of

Asgeir's copy; it was probably the original of Thorlacius' edition of 1816, which was published as a program in the University of Copenhagen, and it may have disappeared at this scholar's death, mixed up with his papers.

In Asgeir's copy the little fragment, which is all that is left of Text I, is followed by a wholly separate and evidently fictitious tale, which is ushered in by the following:—'Some men tell a tale of the family of the sons of Droplaug that is less known, and though some may think it apocryphal, yet it is amusing to hear it.' A pretty clear confession of the origin of the Tale of Brand-Cross that follows! It is not indeed impossible that we have here the same hand that made the fictitious portions of Text II, and supplied the colophon we have discussed above.

The name Droplaug, which looks of Northern type at first sight, is unique, and never occurs later in classic times, and indeed we should suspect it of being a mere 'folk-adaptation' of a Gaelic name. The compiler of the fictitious part of Text II makes Droplaug go to the Faroe Islands and die there, but his authority is not a very good one. There is no mention of her in Landnama-book.

This Saga has been throughout the prey of the compiler and beautifier, for among the older paper MSS. that survive, is one containing *Droplaugar Sona Saga major*, or *the Greater Fleet-dale Saga*, which is a version of our Text II, immensely amplified down to ch. 2. 4; the rest, as the writer grew tired probably, left pretty close to Text II. This big Droplaug Saga is the work of some Icelander of c. 1600, founded on our AM. 132. It was lately edited and printed, with almost more pains than it deserved, by Dr. Kaalund, 1883. Dr. Egilsson, who had no suspicion of its apocryphal character, used it in his Lexicon Poeticum, citing it as *Droplaugar Sona Saga major*. It is of no possible value for any purpose, historical or literary.

The old edition of Helganna Saga (published under the name of Droplaugar Sona Saga), put forth by K. Gislason in 1847, gave a copy of AM. 132. Brand-Krossa Thattr was published by one G. Thordarson in 1848, with other pieces in the same volume as Vápnfirðinga Saga. The Thorlacius edition has been mentioned above.

The present translations are the first into English.

The Saga, maimed and mutilated as its state is, gives two scenes of Homeric power: the fight and fall of Helge on the snow in Eywind-dale by the hand of the man he trusted, told in a direct Epic fashion that recalls the finest parts of the Iliad battles, and the slaying of the other Helge in his bed by the avenger of blood, which has the spirit and style of the last and best part of the Odyssey in it. But there are scenes missing which must have been powerful and good too, the quarrel which caused the enmity and feud between the two Helges, and probably the story of Grim and earl Osbeorn, which is briefly hinted at in Landnama-book, IV. 4. 2. The character of Ravenkel the second, too, one would have expected to be illustrated in some memorable episode. However, these things have gone, and one must be all the more thankful for what remains standing amid the 'husks and formless ruins of oblivion.'

# HELGANNA SAGA.

## I.

1. ÞAR hefjom ver upp Helganna Sogo er Ketill Þrymr er, þvi at ver vitom hann kynsælztan veret hafa þeirra manna er í þesse sœgo er frá sagt. Ero frá hónom komner Síðomenn ok svá Cross-víkingar, ok svá þeir Droplaugar-syner. Þat viljom ver ok segja, hverso Helge Ásbiarnar son er komenn af Land-náms-mœnnom er gœfgaztr maðr er í þessare sœgo at vitra manna virðingo.

2. Maðr hét Hrafnkell, hann var Rafns son, hann kom út til Íslannz síð land-náma-tíðar ok var í Skriðo-dal; hann sofnaðe þar ok dreymde at maðr kom at hónom ok bað hann á brautu verða ok upp standa sem skiótaz með allt sítt. Hrafnkell vaknaðe ok fór þegar í braut á sœmo stundo: en því næst hlióp ofan fiallet allt, ok varð þar under gœlltr ok graðungr er Hrafnkell átte,—þat hafðe efter orðet. En hann fór í Rafnkels-dal, ok bygðe allan dalenn sínom mœnnom, nærr tuttogo bæe, en hann bió sialfr á Steinræðar-stœðom. Hann gœrðez brátt hœfðinge mikell, ríkr ok fiol-mennr.

Syner Hrafnkels vóro þeir Ásbiœrn ok Þórer. En er Hrafnkell andaðez, tóko syner hans arf efter hann at iafnaðe; hlaut Þórer bústað þann er faðer hans hafðe átt, en Ásbiœrn bygðe þann bæ er kallaðr var at Lok-hillom en nú heiter at Hrafnkels-stœðom, ok sat hann þann bæ vel. Ásbiœrn átte þá kono er Hallbera hét, hon var dótter Hrollaugs, sonar Rœgnvallz iarls af Mœre: þau átto son þann er Helge var kallaðr. Helge fæddez upp; fá-látr var

---

## The Story of the two Helges.

1. We begin the Story of the two Helges with Cetil Thrum, for we know him to have been the highest of kindred of these men that are told of in this story, *for* from him are come the men of Side, and the men of Cross-wick, and also the sons of Droplaug. We will also tell how Helge Asbeornsson is come from the Settlers, he who is the noblest man in this story by the count of wise men.

2. There was a man named Hrafnkel; he was the son of Raven. He came out to Iceland late in the time of settlement, and was at Scrid-dale. . . . Hrafnkel's sons were Asbeorn and Thore, and when Hrafnkel died his sons took his inheritance after him in equal shares. Thore got the homestead that his father had, and Asbeorn dwelt at the estate that was called Lock-shale, but it is now called Hrafnkel-stead, and he established that estate well. Asbeorn had a wife named Halbera. She was the daughter of Hrodlaug, the son of Rognwald earl of More. They had a son that was called Helge. Helge was brought

---

19. hellum, Cd.

hann ok vel orð-stilltr, lagðez mønnom rómr á hverso hann gœrðez. Ásbiørn varð eigi gamall. Þá er hann andaðez, tók Helge arf efter hann, ok bió nockora vetr á Lok-hillom. Efter þat brá Helge búe síno ok selde Hrafnkatle Þóres syne bræðung sínom; en hann fór útan ok var marga vetr í hernaðe, bæðe (í) Orkneyjom ok Norege með frændom sínom. Helge var ok nockor sumor í víkingo, ok var enn hraustazte maðr, en engi afreks-maðr at afle ok víg-fime. Efter þat fór Helge til Íslannz, ok varð bæðe gótt til fiár ok virðingar. Spak-Berse bauð Helga með ser, ok fór hann með hónom á Bersa-staðe. Á þeim sømo*m* misserom kvángaðez Helge ok feck Oddlaugar, systor Bersa, ok tókoz þar brátt góðar sam-farar ok miklar áster. Þá var Helge stað-festo(lauss) ok var enge þá fúss at rísa upp af síno lande fyr Helga.

3. Maðr hét Oddr, ok var kallaðr Sindre, hann var auðegr at fé ok ú-dæll við at eiga; hann hafðe valet ser bú-stað við Lagar-fliót øðrom megen en Bersa-staðer ero, ok búet þann bæ vel. Oddr átte kono ok son þann er Osvifr hét; var þat kallat at hann fylgðe því nafne í skap-lynde; hann var far-maðr ok barz á miket, leik-maðr mikell, háð-samr ok hælenn. Þat var ein-hverjo sinne, at þeir ræddoz við mágar, Berse ok Helge; spyrr Helge, hvar hann sæe hónom bú-stað, eða hvert ráð hann legðe á með hónom. Berse

---

up . . .[1]. He was reserved and temperate in speech . . . he did[2]. Asbeorn did not live to be old. When he died Helge took the heritage after him, and dwelt some years at Lock-shale. After that Helge broke up his household and sold his estate to Hrafnkel Thoresson, his cousin, but he himself went abroad and was many winters a-warring, both in the Orkneys and in Norway, with his kindred. Helge was also some summers on war cruises, and was the most gallant man, but not a champion for strength and skill of fence. After that Helge went to Iceland, and he was now well off both for wealth and honour. Spac-Berse asked Helge to stay with him, and he went home with him to Berse-stead. That same season Helge married and took to wife Ordlaug, sister of Berse, and they began to live in goodly fellowship of life and great love. Helge was then houseless, and no one was at all ready to rise up off his land for Helge.

3. There was a man named Ord, and he was called Cinder. He was wealthy in chattels, but not a good man to have dealings with. He had chosen to himself an estate over against Lag-fleet on the other side from the Berse-steads, and established his homestead there well. Ord had a wife, and a son that was named Oswif *or* Unshrinking, and it was said that his nature followed his name. He was a sailor and a great man for show, a great man for games, mocking and vainglorious.

It happened once upon a time that the brothers-in-law, Berse and Helge, were talking together. Helge asked *Berse* where he had looked out an estate for him, and what plans he had for him. Berse gave him

---

1. lagðez . . . gœrðez] thus!

[1] A sentence left out. [2] A corrupt passage.

gaf ok gótt ráð þat sem þeir efndo síðarr. Þegar er ís lagðe á vatneð, þá geck Helge á Oddz-staðe, ok gœrðe ser kátt við Osvif*r*. Síðan tókoz leikar upp mille Oddz-staða ok Bersa-staða.

4. Maðr er nefndr Ó-tryggr er vistar-maðr var á Oddz-stæðom, hann tók at sækja miok Osvif*r* at leikom, ok hældez efter, ok sagðe hann meirr vera hælenn en harð-leikenn; en Oddr vá síðan Ótrygg. Helge Ásbiarnar son tók við vígs-máleno: þá leitoðo menn um sætter, en engi var kostr annarr, en Berse gœrðe einn um: ok varð sú sætt þeirra, at Berse gœrðe lítla fiár-sekt, en gœrðe Odda burt af bú-stað sínom ok or hérače. Odde líkaðe stór*um* ílla mála-lok, en þó varð svá at vera, af þvi at marger vóro hónom unnande ú-farar-ennar. Helge Ásbiarnar son leyste Odda-staðe aftr til sín, ok þó við mikenn ó-þocka Oddz; en þó varð svá at vera at Oddr varð í braut at fara, ok er ecki síðarr frá hónom sagt í þesse sœgo; en þó hefer hann mikel-menne kallaðr veret.

Helge reiste bú á Oddz-stæðom, ok ætlaðe allt til á einom dege, ok þangat at fœra bú sítt enn fyrsta far-dag. En er Oddr bió sína ferð í braut, þá lét hann hœggva graðung ok sióða. En enn fyrsta far-dag þá er Oddr var í braut búenn, lætr hann borð setja með ende-lœngom sætom, ok var þetta allt graðungs slátr á borð boret. Geck þá Oddr *at* svá talande: 'Her er nú vandlega borð búet, ok

---

good counsels which were afterwards carried out. As soon as the ice covered the mere, Helge went over to Ord-stead and made good cheer with Oswif. Then they set up games between Ord-stead and Berse-stead.

4. There was a man named Otrygg *or* Untrusty, that was a guest at Ord-stead. He began to fall upon Oswif in the games, and he boasted saying that he was more of a braggart than a hard player. But Ord afterwards slew Otrygg. Helge Asbeornsson took up the case for manslaughter. Then men sought to get a settlement, but there was no other choice but that Berse should name his own terms; and this was their settlement, that Berse set a small fine, but made Ord leave his homestead and leave that country. Ord was very ill-pleased with the end of the suit, but there was nothing else to be done, because many were glad of his misfortune. Helge Asbeornsson bought Ord-stead out for himself, although it was very hateful to Ord, but yet there was nothing to be done. Ord was obliged to go abroad, and there is no more told of him in this story. Nevertheless he had been called a man of power.

Helge *wished to take* up his abode at Ord-stead, and meant all to be done on one day, *Ord to go out and himself* to move over there the first flitting-day [at the end of May, O. S.]. But when Ord was making ready to go away, he had a bullock killed and boiled, and the first flitting-day when Ord was ready to go away, he had the table set with seats along it, and the whole of the bullock's flesh was borne to the table. Then Ord walked up to it, and said, 'Here is now a table fairly

---

4. Odda-, Cd. 9. Read, Odd? 11. varð svá] emend.; urðo þau, Cd. ofǫrena, Cd. 16. allt til] thus? 17. Odda-, Cd.

svá sem enom kærastom vinom mínom. Þessa veizlo gef-ek alla Frey, at hann láte eigi þann með minna harme braut fara af Oddz-stꜵðom er í mínn stað kemr, en ek ferr nú.' Efter þat fór Oddr í braut með allt sítt.

---

## II.

(According to AM. 132.)

*Af Katle Þrym, cpm.*

1. 1. KETILL hét maðr er kallaðr var Þrymr, hann bió í Skriðo-dal á Húsa-stꜵðom. Atle hét maðr er var bróðer Ketils, hann var kallaðr Atle Grautr; þeir átto bú báðer saman ok vóro fé-menn mikler, fóro iafnan til annarra landa með kaup-eyre ok gœrðoz stór-ríker: þeir vóro Þiðranda syner.

2. Eitt vár bió Ketill skip sítt í Reyðar-firðe, þvi at þat stóð þar uppe, ok síðan sigldo þeir í haf; þeir vóro lenge úte, ok tóko Konunga-hello um hausteð ok setto þar upp skip sítt, en síðan keypte hann ser hesta ok reið austr í Iamta-land við xii mann til þess mannz er Véþormr hét; hann var hꜵfðinge mikell, en vinátta góð var með þeim Katle. Véþormr var Rꜵgnvallz son, Ketils (sonar) Raums; Véþormr átte iij bræðr, hét einn Grímr, annarr Guthormr, þriðe Ormarr, þeir aller bræðr vóro her-menn mikler, ok vóro á vetrom með Véþorme en á sumrom í hernaðe. Ketill var þar um vetrenn með sína menn. Þar vóro með Véþorme ij konor ó-kunnar, ꜵnnor vann allt þat er hon orkaðe, en ꜵnnor sat at saumom ok var sú ellre; en yngre konan vann allt vel, en ílla var þeget at henne; hon grét oft: þetta hug-leidde Ketill. Þat var einn dag er Ketill hafðe þar lítla stund veret, at þesse kona geck til ár með klæðe ok þó, ok síðan þó hon hꜵfoð sítt, ok var háret miket ok fagrt ok fór vel; Ketill visse hvar hon var, ok geck þangat, ok mælte til hennar: 'Hvat kvenna ertú,' sagðe hann. 'Arneiðr heite-ek,' seger hon. Ketill mælte: 'Hvert er kyn þítt?' Hon svarar: 'Ek ætla þik þat engo skifta.' Hann gróf at vandlega ok bað hána segja ser. Hon mælte þá með gráte: 'Asbiꜵrn hét faðer mínn ok var kallaðr Skerja-blese, hann réð fyrer Suðr-eyjom, ok var iarl yfer eyjonom efter fall Tryggva: síðan herjaðe Véþormr þangat með ꜵllom bræðrom sínom ok xviij skipom; þeir kómo um nótt til béjar fꜵðor míns ok brendo hann inne ok allt karl-folk, en konor gengo út, ok síðan flutto þeir ockr móðor mína higat, er Sigríðr heiter, en selldo aðrar konor allar man-sale, er Goðormr nú for-maðr Eyjanna.' Þau skilja nú; en annan dag efter mælte Ketill við Véþorm: 'Viltú selja mer Arneiðe?' Véþormr seger: 'Þú skalt fá hána fyre halft c silfrs saker ockarrar vinátto.' Þá bauð Ketill fé fyrer kost hennar, 'þvi at hon skal ecki vinna.' En Véþormr léz mundo veita henne kost sem ꜵðro fꜵro-neyte hans. Á því sumre kómo heim bræðr Véþorms, Grímr ok Ormr, þeir hꜵfðo herjat á Svíþióð um sumaret; sítt knarrar-skip átte hvárr þeirra, ok vóro hlaðen með fiár-hlut; vóro þeir með Véþorme um vetrom. En um váret bioggo þeir bræðr skip sín til Íslannz ok ætloðo þeir Ketill at halda sam-flota; ok er þeir lágo fyr Víkenne bað Arneiðr Ketil at ganga á land upp at lesa ser aldin ok ꜵnnor kona með henne er þar var á skipeno; hann lofaðe henne ok bað hána skamt fara. Nú gengo þær á land, ok kómo under backa einn; þá gerðe á regn miket. Arneiðr mælte: 'Gack til skips ok seg Katle, at hann kome til mín þvi at mer er krankt.' Hon gerðe svá, ok geck Ketill einn saman til Arneiðar; hon heilsar hónom ok mælte: 'Kol hefer-ek her fundet.' Þau grófo þar

---

decked, as if it were for the dearest of my friends. I give this feast all to Frey, that he may let him that cometh in my stead to Ord-stead depart thence with no less harm than I am now going.' After that Ord went abroad with all that was his. *Here the story breaks off in the MSS.*

---

42. Kol] thus?

sandenn, ok fundo kistel einn fullan af silfre, ok fóro síðan til skips; þá bauð Ketill henne at flytja hána til frænda sínna með þesso fé, en hon kaus at fylgja hónom. Síðan léto þeir í haf ok skilðe með þeim; kom Ketill skipe síno í Reyðar-fiœrð ok sette upp, en fór síðan heim til búss síns á Húsa-staðe; en halfom mánaðe síðarr kom Ormarr skipe síno í Reyðar-fiœrð ok bauð Ketill hónom heim, en skip hans var upp sett. Á því sumre kom Grímr skipe síno á Eyrar í þá hœfn er Knarrar-sund heiter, ok var um vetrenn með þeim manne er Þórkell hét; en um váret efter nam Grímr ser land, þat er þaðan af var kallat Gríms-nes, ok bió at Búr-felle alla æve sína.

2. 1. NÚ er þar til at taka er Ketill Þrymr kauper ser land fyr vestan vatn þat er Lagar-fliót heiter,—sá bérr h(eiter) á Arneiðar-stœðom,—ok bió þar síðan. Á vár-þinge kauper Ketill land firer Orm*ar*,—hét þat á Ormars-stœðom, þat var nockorro útarr með vatneno, ok bió Ormarr þar til elle. Því næst kauper Ketill goðorð ok gaf silfr fyrer, en áðr hœfðo þeir Graut-Atle, bróðer hans, skift með ser fé síno. Atle kauper land fyr austan Flióteð upp frá Hallorms-stœðom, er nú heiter í Atla-vík, ok bió þar til elle—en nú ero þar sauða-húss tofter. Efter þetta gerer Ketill brullaup til Arneiðar, þvi at hon var enn meste kven-skœrungr; þau átto son er Þiðrande hét, hann var mikell maðr ok venn. Ketill varð maðr skam-lífr ok tók Þiðrande fiár-lut ok goðorð efter fœðor sínn.—Ævarr hét maðr—hann var Bessa son er kallaðr var Skap-Besse, hann bió í Valla-nese—hann átte kono (ok) tvau bœrn, Besse hét son hans en Yngvildr dótter, sá þótte þar kven-kostr beztr, hennar bað Þiðrande, ok var hon hónom gefen. Egill hét maðr, hann hafðe numet Norðr-fiœrð allan, ok bygðe þar er kallat er á Nese, hann var kallaðr enn rauðe Egill ok var Guthorms son, hann var kventr maðr ok átte eina dóttor er Ingibiœrg hét; Berse Havars son bað hennar ok var hon hónom gefen, henne fylgðe heiman Nes-land.

2. Þau Þiðrande ok Yngvilldr átto mart barna, Ketill hét son þeirra, annarr Þórvaldr, Ióreið hét dótter þeirra, er gefen var Síðo-Halle; œnnor dótter þeirra hét Hallkatla, hána átte Geiter Lýtings son er bió í Crossa-vík í Vápna-firðe; Gróa hét en þriðja er bió út í héraðe at Eyvindar-á; Bárðr hét son hennar. Þá er þeir vóro fulltíða Ketill ok Þórvaldr, tók Þiðrande faðer þeirra sótt ok andaðez; þeir tóko fé efter fœðor sínn ok mátto engva stund saman eiga. Þórvalldr var mikell maðr ok sterkr, fá-látr ok fast-næmr ok ríkr í héraðe heima; Ketill var glaðr maðr ok mála-maðr mikell; þeir skifto fé með ser, ok hafðe Þórvalldr Arneiðar-staðe en Ketill hafðe goðorð ok bió í Niarð-vík ok var mikell hœfðinge. Þórgrímr hét maðr, er bió at Giljom í Iœkuls-dal norðr; hann átte ser kono ok eina dóttor er Droplaug hét, hon var ven kona ok kunne ser allt vel. Þórvaldr bað Droplaugar ok tókoz þau ráð, ok átto þau tvá sono, hét Helge enn ellre en Grímr enn yngre, þeirra var vetrar-munr. Þórvaldr varð eigi gamall maðr ok andaðez, en Droplaug bió þar efter ok syner hennar. Helge var mikell maðr vexte ok vénn ok sterkr, gleðe-maðr ok hávaða-samr; hann vilde ecki um búnað hugsa; vígr var hann manna bezt. Grímr var mikell maðr vexte ok afrendr at afle, hlióðlátr ok stilltr vel; hann var bú-maðr mikell; þeir bræðr vœndo sik allz kyns iþróttom ok þótto þeir þar fyrer œllom ungom mœnnom í allre at-ferð sinne, svá at þeirra iafningjar fengoz ecki—Besse hét maðr er bió á Bessa-stœðom, hann var Ozorar son; Holm-steinn hét son Bessa, hann bió á Viðe-vœllom enom syðrom, hann átte Áslaugo Þóres dóttor systor Hrafnkels Goða. Hallsteinn hét maðr er bió á Víðe-vœllom enom neyrðrom ok var kallaðr enn Breið-dælske, hann var bæðe auðegr ok vin-sæll, Þórgerðr hét kona hans; þau átto þriá sono: Þórðr ok Þórkell ok Eindriðe. Þórgeirr hét maðr er bió á Hrafn-kels-stœðom. Helge Ásbiarnar son bió á Auð-stœðom upp frá Hafs-á, hann var goðorz-maðr, hann átte Droplaugo Spak-Bessa-dóttor; þau átto mart barna—Hrafn-kell hét maðr, hann var bróðor son Helga Ásbiarnar sonar, hann bió at Hafrs-á; hann var ungr; þeir Helge Ásbíarnar son átto goðorð báðer saman ok fór Helge með goðorðet. Þá bió sá maðr er Áan hét, ok var kallaðr Trúðr, á Gunnlaugar-stœðom

---

7. var] emend. 13. Ormr, Cd. 19. Havarr, Cd. 45. Hrafnk.] Arnkels, Cd.; here the scribe's archetype must have known Eyrbyggia. 50. Read, Oddlaugo systor Spak-Bersa. 51. Should be 'bræðrungr.'

ofan frá Miófa-nese. Auzurr hét maðr er bió under Áse fyr vestan vatneð, hann var mágr Helga Ásbiarnar sonar. Hiarrande hét maðr er bió at Onguls-á fyr austan vatn á Vǫllom út, hann átte dóttor Helga Ásbiarnar sonar er þórkatla hét. þat er sagt at Ozurr er vitr maðr ok miok hafðr við mál manna.—Biǫrn hét maðr er bió á Mýrom fyr vestan Geir-dals-á, hann var kallaðe Biǫrn enn Hvíte, hann átte dóttor Helga Ásbiarnar sonar.

3. þat var síðr í þann tíma at fœra hónom þeim kost er á sæng hvílldo; ok svá bar til at Droplaug fór at finna Ingibiǫrgo móðor sína á Bessa-staðe ok fóro með henne tveir þrælar, þau fóro með tvá uxa ok þar á sleða; Droplaug var eina nótt uppe þar, þvi at man*n*-boð skylde vera á Orm*ar*s-stǫðom einne nótt síðarr, en þat var lítlo fyrer vár-þing. þá fóro þau heim ok óko efter íse, ok er þau kómo út um Hallorms-staðe þá fóro þrælarner í sleðann þvi at uxarner kunno þá heim; en er þau komo á víkena fyr sunnan Oddz-staðe þá gingo uxarner báðer niðr í eina vǫk ok druknoðo þau þar ǫll—ok heiter þar síðan þræla-vík. Sauða-maðr Helga sagðe hónom einom saman tíðenden, en hann bað hann engom segja; síðan fór Helge til vár-þings, þar selde hann Odz-staðe ok keypte Mióva-nes, fór hann þagat bygðom, ok þótte hónom ser þá skiótara fyrnaz líf-lát Droplaugar. Nockoro síðarr bað Helge Ásbiarnar son þórdísar Toddu dóttor Brodd-Helga, ok var hon hónom gefen. þórer hét maðr er bió í Mý-nese út, fyr austan vatn, hann var kvæntr maðr, ok manna vitraztr. Sá maðr var á vist með hónom er þórgrímr hét ok var kallaðr Torð-ýfell. þórfinnr hét maðr, hann vann til fiár ser á sumrom, en á vetrom var hann vist-lauss ok fór þá með kaup-varning sínn; um hausteð var hann á gistingo hiá þóre í Mý-nese, ok sat hann við elld hiá hús-kǫrlom þóress; þeir tóko tal miket um þat hverjar konor vere fremstar þar í héraðe; þat kom saman með þeim, at Droplaug á Arneiðar-stǫðom vere fyrer flestom konom. þá seger þórgrímr: 'Svá mynde ef hon hefðe bónda sínn ein-hlítan gœrt.' þeir segja, 'Aldri hǫfom ver tví-mæle heyrt á því.' Ok í þesso kemr at þeim þórer bónde ok bað þá þegja þegar í stað. Líðr af nótten, ok ferr þórgrímr brot ok kom á Arneiðar-staðe ok sagðe Droplaugo allt tal þeirra húskarla þóress; hon gaf ser ecki fyst at, útan hon var hlióð. Einn morgin spurðe Helge móðor sína hvat henne vere; hon seger þeim bræðrom íll-mælet þat er þórgrímr Torð-ýfell hafðe um hána talat, 'ok munoð-it hvárki þessar skammar hefna né annarrar þótt við mik sé gœr.' þeir léto sem þeir heyrðe eigi þat er hón talaðe: þá var Helge xiij vetra, en Grímr xij vetra. Lítlo síðarr bioggoz þeir heiman, ok sǫgðoz fara skyldo á kynnis-leit til Eyvindar-ár til Gró; þeir gingo at íse, ok vóro þar eina nótt en um morginenn stóðo þeir snemma upp. Gróa spyrr hvat þeir skylde þá. þeir segja: 'Riúpor skolo vit veiða.' þeir fóro í Mý-nes, ok fundo þar kono eina ok spurðo at bónda, en hon kvað þá faret hafa út á Sanda átta saman. 'Hvat gera húskarlar,' quað Helge; hon svarar: 'þórgrímr Torð-ýfell ok Ásmundr fóro at heye út í ey.' Siðan gingo þeir út or garðe ok under ás þann er Iárn-síðo-lækr fellr með, ok fóro útan í eyna at þeim. Ásmundr var á hlasseno, ok sá ferð þeirra bræðra ok kende þá; þeir tóko hestenn frá sleðanom, ok ætlaðe þórgrímr at ríða heim; ok í því er hann vilde á bak hlaupa, skaut Helge spióte á hónom miðjom, ok fell þórgrímr þegar dauðr niðr. Ásmundr fór heim með eykenn ok var hræddr; þeir fóro ok kómo aftr til Eyvindar-ár. Gróa spyrr hvat þeir veidde. Helge seger: 'Vit hǫfom veidt Torð-ýfil einn.' 'þótt yckr,' seger hon, 'þicki lítils vert víg þetta, þá er þórer mikels verðr, ok skolo þit nú fara heim á Arneiðar-staðe.' Ok svá gerðo þeir ok hǫfðo þar fiolmenne miket. þórer kom heim um aftanenn, ok frétte tíðende þesse, ok kvað ecki til sín taka þenna at-burð, þvi at þórgrímr var lausinge (Helga) Á(sbiarnar sonar). Síðan fór þórer til Helga Ásbiarnar sonar ok sagðe hónom víget, 'kalla-ek at þú eiger efter at tala.' Helge seger þat satt vera. Efter þat fór þórer heim.

4. Einn tíma talaðe Droplaug við sono sína: 'Ek vil senda yckr til Vápna-fiarðar í Crossa-vík til Geitess.' þeir fóro heiman ok vestr á heiðe; ok er þeir hǫfðo af fiórðung, laust á firer þeim hríð mikelle ok visso eigi hvar þeir fóro fyrr en þeir kómo under hús-vegg einn ok gengo um sólar-sinness; þá fundo þeir dyrr ok kende Helga

---

10. Orms-st., Cd. 16. Odz-] thus, Cd. 26. mynde] here falls in the vellum leaf *a*. 31. um] ú, Cd. 34. þeir] ꝥ, Cd. 55. sólar-] salar-, Cd.

at þat var blót-hús Spak-Bessa; snero þeir brot þaðan ok kómo heim er þriðjungr var efter nætr á Arneiðar-staðe. En hríðen hélzt halfan mánoð ok þótte mænnom þat langt miog, en Spak-Besse sagðe þat valda svá langre hríð er þeir Droplaugar-syner hæfðo genget sólar-sinness um goða-hús hans, ok þat annat, at þeir hæfðo eigi lýst víge Torð-ýfils at lægom, ok hefðe goðen þesso reizt. Síðan fór Berse til fundar við þá bræðr, ok lýsto þeir þá vígeno ok fóro síðan norðr í Crossa-vík til Geitess. Um váret efter fóro þeir Þórkell Geitess son ok Grímr ok Helge til Forsdals til Kraka-lækjar-vár-þings, þar hittoz þeir Helge Ásbiarnar son ok sættoz á víg Þórgríms ok lauk Þórkell fé fyrer; en Helga Droplaugar syne líkaðe ílla er fé kom fyrer víg Torð-ýfils, ok þótte ó-hefnt ill-mælessens. Þeir bræðr vóro í Crossa-vík, ok nam Helge læg af Þórkatle. Helge fór miok með sak-sókner ok tók miok saker á þing-menn Helga Ásbiarnar sonar. Iafnan vóro þeir bræðr með móðor sínne. Einarr Hallsteins son hafðe faret útan ok var leiddr upp á Írlande ok hafðr þar í hæftom; þat spurðo bræðr hans Þórkell ok Þóroddr, ok fóro útan ok leysto hann út ok fóro síðan til Íslannz; kona Hallsteins var þá ændut, ok bað hann Droplaugar ok feck hennar, en Helge kallaðe þat ecki sítt ráð. Síðan fór hon á Víðe-vællo til búss með Hallsteine. Þeir bræðr Helge ok Grímr fóro út í Tungo við xii^ta mann til bónda þess er Ingialldr heiter ok var Niðgeztz son; hann átte dóttor er Helga hét, hennar bað Grímr ok hon var hónom gefen. Síðan selde Ingialldr land sítt en keypte halfa Arneiðar-staðe ok bioggo þeir Grímr mágar báðer saman, en Helge Droplaugar son var ymezt í Crossa-vík eða með þeim Gríme. Hrafnkell kallaðe til goðorz við Helga Ásbiarnar son frænda sínn ok náðe ecki. Þá fór Hrafnkell til Holmsteins á Víðe-vællo ok bað hann liðs. Holmsteinn svarar: 'Ecki mun-ek í (móte vera) Helga Ásbiarnar s(yne) þvi at hann hefer átta systor mína; en þat ræð-ek þer at þú bið Helga Droplaugar son duga þer, en ek mun fá til þing-menn mína at veita þer.'

5. Síðan fór Hrafnkell at finna Helga Droplaugar son ok bað hann liðs. Helge svarar: 'Mer þicker Holmsteinn eiga at virða þat meira við þik at hann á systor þína enn þat er liðet er.' Hrafnkell biðr nú Helga hialpa ser. Helge mælte þá: 'Þat ræð-ek þer at þú far á viko freste út á Gunnlaugar-staðe ok hitt Áán Trúð ok lofa hann miog.'—En vinátta þeirra Helga Ásbiarnar sonar var góð, þvi at Áán gaf hónom marga góða gripe—'Þess skaltú spyrja Áán, hverso miklar virðingar hann þickez hafa af Helga; ok lofa hann í hverjo orðe; en ef hann lætr vel yfer, þá spyrr-þú hann ef hann hefer nockoro sinne í dóm veret nefndr fyrer goðorð Helga Ásbiarnar sonar; en ef hann segez því ecki náð hafa, þá segðú hónom at hónom vere betra at gefa Helga Ásbiarnar syne stóð-hest sínn til þess at hann næðe þeirre virðing at vera í dómenom.' Efter þat skilja þeir, ok stundo síðarr finnr Hrafnkell Án ok talar við hann þat er Helge hafðe hónom fyrer sagt, en Áán sagðez freista skyldo. Síðan reið Hrafnkell heim. Um váret fóro menn til var-þings, þá nefnde Helge Ásbiarnar son Áán trúð í dóm, ok skylde því þó leyna, þvi at Áán hafðe gefet Helga Ásbiarnar syne stóð-hross siau saman; en er Áán var í dóm settr, lét Helge Ásbiarnar son koma þófa-hatt á hæfuð hónom til dular, ok bað Helge hann fátt tala. Því næst geck Hrafnkell at dómom ok þeir Droplaugar syner ok mart manna með þeim; þá geck Helge Droplaugar son at dómenom ok þar at sem Áán trúðr sat; Helge sló sverk-hiæltonom under þófa-hattenn, ok laust brott af hónom, ok spurðe hverr þar sæte. Áán seger til sín: Helge mælte, 'Hverr nefnde þik í dóm fyrer goðorð sítt?' Hann svarar: 'Helge Ásbiarnar son gerðe þat.' Þá bað Helge Droplaugar son Hrafnkel nefna ser vátta ok stefna Helga Ásbiarnar syne af goðorðeno, sagðe á nýtt æll mál fyrer hónom, hafðe nefnt Áán trúð í dóm. Þá gœrðez þrœng mikel ok búet við bardaga, áðr Holmsteinn geck í mille ok leitaðe um sætter; varð sú sætt þeirra at Hrafnkell skylde hafa iam-lenge goðorð sem Helge hafðe áðr haft, en efter þat skyldo þeir hafa báðer saman goðorð, ok skylde Helge þó veita Hrafnkatle at ællom málom á þingom ok mann-fundom ok þar er liðs þyrfte við. Helge Droplaugar son mælte við Hrafnkel: 'Nú þickjomz ek þer lið veitt hafa.' Hann kvað svá vera. Nú fara menn heim af þingeno.

---

8. Kraka-] *a*; (K^u^ka) Korka-, Cd. 14. Read, Þórroðr = Þórðr? 22. Hallsteins, Cd., here and below. 23. Conject.; E' mun ek í Helga Ásb. s., Cd. 27. Hallst., Cd. 42. Nafnkel, Cd. 49. Hallst., Cd.

6. Efter um vetrenn gerðe hallære miket ok fiár-felle, þórgeirr bónde á Hrafnkels-staðom lét mart fé. Maðr hét þórðr, er bió á Geirulfs-eyre fyr vestan Skriðu-dals-á; hann fædde barn Helga Ásbiarnar syne, ok var ríkr at fé, þangat fór þórgeirr ok keypte at hónom fimm tige á-sauðar ok gaf fyrer vǫro. Á-sauðar þess naut hann illa ok geck brot frá hónom; en um hausteð fór þórgeirr sialfr at leita fiár síns ok fann í kvíom á Geirolfs-eyre xviij ær er hann átte ok vóro miolkaðar; hann spyrr konor hvers ráð þat vere, en þær sǫgðo at þórðr réðe því; þá fór hann til mótz við þórð ok bað hann béta ser ok mælte vel til, bað hann gera hvárt er hann vilde, fá ser tvæ-vetra geldinga iam-marga eða fæða ærnar efter um vetrenn; en hann kvaz hvárke vilja, kvazt lítt nióta þess er hann fædde Helga Ásbiarnar syne barn, ef hann skylde her fé fyrer gialda. Síðan fór þórgeirr á fund Helga Ásbiarnar sonar ok sagðe hónom til; hann seger, 'Ek vil at þórðr bæte þer, ok hefer þú rétt at tala, ok ber hónom til orð mín.' þórgeirr fann þórð, ok feck ecki af, fór hann síðan til mótz við Helga Droplaugar son ok bað hann taka við máleno; 'ok vil-ek at þú hafer þat er af fær,' ok at þesso tók Helge málet. Um váret fór Helge Droplaugar son á Geirolfs-eyre ok stefnde þórðe til Alþingess, kallaðe hann leynt hafa á-sauðnom þióf-launom ok stoleð nytenne. Síðan fór málet til þings ok vóro þeir Helge Droplaugar son ok þórkell Geitiss son all-fiolmenner, var þar með þeim Ketill or Niarð-vík; Helge Ásbiarnar son hafðe ecki lið til at ó-nýta mál fyrer þeim; þá báðo menn þá sættaz, en Helge Droplaugar son vilde ecki nema sialf-dæme, ok varð sú sætt þeirra; en Helge gerðe svá mǫrg kú-gilde sem ærnar hǫfðo veret þær er þórðr hafðe nytja láteð; skildoz nú at svá mælto, ok þótte Helga Droplaugar syne þetta mál hafa at óskom genget.

7. Sveinungr hét maðr, er bió á Backa í Borgar-firðe; hann var þóress son, hann var mikell maðr ok sterkr, ok vitr, hann var vinr Helga Droplaugar sonar. þann vetr efter var Helge Droplaugar son lǫngom með Sveinunge í Borgar-firðe. þórsteinn hét maðr er bió á Desjar-mýre í Borgar-firðe, kona hans het þórdís, ok var skyld miog Helga Droplaugar syne. Biǫrn hét maðr, er bió í Snotro-nese í Borgar-firðe, hann var kventr ok hlítte þó eigi þeirre einne saman; þórsteinn var barn-fóstre Helga Ásbiarnar-sonar; Biǫrn fór iafnan á Desjar-mýre til tals við þórdíse kono þórsteins; hann var þá hrymdr miok, ok var hon til fiár gefen; þórsteinn var þó vel at ser. þat var einn tíma at þórsteinn talaðe við Helga Droplaugar son, ok bað hann freista ef Biǫrn vilde gera fyre hans orð ok láta af tale við þórdíse; hann var ó-fúss þessa, ok hét þó at freista til einn tíma. Ein-hverjo sinne geck Biǫrn um nótt á Desjar-mýre, en þeir Helge ok Sveinungr fóro til mótz við hann. þá mælte Helge: 'þat vilda-ek, Biǫrn, at þú léter af kvómom til þórdísar, ok er þer fremd eingi at skaprauna gǫmlom manne, ok lát at orðom mínom, ok mun-ek veita þer annan tíma slíkt svá.' Biǫrn svarar engo ok geck veg sinn. Annan tíma fann Helge Biǫrn, er hann fór af Desjar-mýre ok bað hann með miúkom orðom af láta sínom ferðom á Desjar-mýre. Biǫrn kvað ecki gœra mundo um at vanda. þat fylgde því mále at þórdís fór kona eigi ein saman, ok var þat hérað-fleygt orðet. Helge hafðe þetta mál teket af þórsteine, ok beidde Helge Biǫrn bóta fyrer, en hann léz engo bæta mundo ok engom svǫrom upp halda. Síðan hió Helge Biǫrn bana-hœgg, ok stefnde hónom til ó-helge fyrer þat er hann var um sanna sǫk vegenn. Um nóttena næsto efter fóro þeir Helge ok Sveinungr ok tveir menn með þeim í sker þat er þar var fyr lande ok færðo Biǫrn þangat ok huldo þar hræ hans—ok heiter þat síðan Biarnar-sker;—menn vóro sender í Mióva-nes til Helga Ásbiarnar-sonar, ok þóttez kona Biarnar þar eiga til-siá um efter-mál er hann var. þetta vár efter víget fór Helge Ásbiarnar son í Borgar-fiǫrð at búa mál til, ok fann eigi hræ Biarnar, síðan stefnde Helge Ásbiarnar son Helga Droplaugar syne um þat, at hann hefðe myrðan dauðan mann ok sœkt í sió ok hult ecki moldo; Helge stefnde til þings skóggangs-sǫk þesse; Helge Droplaugar son hafðe til Alþingess buet legorz-sǫkena; nú fara hvár-tvegge mál til Alþingess ok til dóms; síðan bauð Helge Ásbiarnar son til varna. þá geck Helge Droplaugar son til dóms ok miket fiolmenne með hónom; hann nefnde ser vátta at ó-nýtt vóro ǫll mál fyrer Helga Ásbiarnar syne, ok kvað þar þá þriá menn er þat sá, at Biǫrn var moldo huliðr; vann þá Sveinungr eið at stalla-hring ok tveir menn með hónom, at þeir sá at Biǫrn var

3. syne] sonar, Cd. 4. v. tige, Cd.

moldo huldr. Nú urðo ǫll mál ó-nýtt fyrer Helga Ásbiarnar syne: þá vilde Helge Droplaugar son gera Biǫrn sekjan, en Helge Ásbiarnar son bauð fé fyrer, ok varð þá Helge Droplaugar son einn at ráða; en hann gerðe ser c. þeirra aura er þá gengo í giǫld,—ok skilldoz at því.

8. Nockorom missarom síðarr kom Helge Droplaugar son af haust-þinge á Víðe-vǫllo ena neðre til Hallsteins mágs síns ok Droplaugar móðor sínnar, ok hafðe hann þar ecki komet síðan hon var gefen, þá mælte Droplaug við Hallstein bónda sínn at hann skylde bióða Helga at vera þar um vetrenn; hann svarar: 'Ecki er mer um þat miket, vil-ek heldr gefa hónom yxn eða hesta.' En við á-eggian hennar bauð hann Helga þar at vera, ok þat þá hann. Hallsteinn átte þræl er Þórgils hét. Þat var halfom mánaðe síðarr at þau tǫloðo lenge einn morgin, Helge ok Droplaug ok Þórgils þræll Hallsteins, ok visso aðrer menn ecki þeirra orð-ræðo. Þórgils vann at sauð-fé um vetrenn á gerðe fyr sunnan garð ok var góðr verk-maðr; þagat vóro boren hey mikel. Einn dag kom Þórgils at Hallsteine ok bað hann fara at siá hey sín ok fé; hann fór ok kom í hlǫðo, ok ætlaðe út vind-auga; þá hió Þórgils til Hallsteins með exe er átte Helge Droplaugar son, ok þurfte hann eigi fleire til bana. Helge kom þar at ór hlíð ofan frá hrossom sínom ok sá at Hallsteinn var vegenn; Helge drap þegar þrælenn; hann fór heim, ok sagðe móðor sínne tíðenden, en hon sat við eld ok konor hiá henne. Lítlo síðarr spratt þat upp af heima-mǫnnom á Víðe-vǫllom at þau Helge ok Droplaug ok Þórgils hefðe lenge talað einom dege áðr Hallsteinn var vegenn, ok varð þetta víg ó-vinsælt. Þetta mál tekr Helge Ásbiarnar son ok stefner Helga ok Droplaugo um fiorráð við Hallstein, ok bió mál til Alþingess. Mál Helga Droplaugar sonar urðo ó-vinsæl, ok vildo engver hónom veita nema þeir Þórkell Geitis son ok Ketill Þiðranda son. En er menn fóro heiman til Alþingiss þá tók Droplaug vǫro þá er þau Hallsteinn hǫfðo átt, ok fór til skips í Bero-fiǫrð með son sínn þré-vetran er Herjolfr hét, ok fóro þau þar útan ok kómo til Færeyja, ok keypte hon ser þar iǫrð ok bió þar til elle. Ok er hon or þesse sǫgo.

Því hafðe Helge Ásbiarnar son þesse mál, at ecki vóro syner Hallsteins her á lande; á þinge varð Helge Ásbiarnar son all-fiolmennr; þá var leitað um sætter mille þeirra nafna, ok fekz ecki annat af en Helge Ásbiarnar son réðe einn; varð sú sætt þeirra, at fyrer víg Hallsteins skylldo koma xii. c. ok v. kú-gilde í, en Helge Droplaugar son skylde fara útan ok vera útan þriá vetr, ok vera nótt í húse þar til er hann fære á brot, en ef hann fære ecki útan skylde hann sekr falla fyrer Helga Ásbiarnar syne á mille Smior-vaz-heiðar ok Lóns-heiðar. Helge Droplaugar son leitaðe ecki við útan-ferð; þá fór Grímr bróðer hans frá búe síno ok til mótz við bróðor sínn, ok var á vetrom með Þórkatle í Crossa-vík; þeir fóro um allt hérað til þinga ok mann-funda svá sem Helge være ó-sekr. Því næst koma út í Reyðar-firðe syner Hallsteins, Þórðr ok Þórkell, en Einarr var andaðr, er þeir kómo til Íslanz; þeir gáfo Helga Ásbiarnar syne viðo til skála ok launoðo hónom því efter-mál efter fǫðor sínn.—Stendr sá skále enn í Miófa-nese.

9. Þórgrímr skinn-húfa bió í Mið-bæ í Norðr-firðe, kona hans var Rannveig Brestingr, hon var syster Þórdísar er Þórsteinn átte ok skyld Helga Droplaugar syne; hón bað um váret á Múla-þinge Helga frænda sinn fara til fiár-skiftess með þeim Skinn-húfo, ok þat varð at hann hét ferðenne.

3. 1. ÞAT var nockorom vetrom fyrr er þeir nafnar fundoz á haust-þinge at Þing-hǫfða, þá skylde Helge Droplaugar son mæla lǫg-skil, ok varð hónom mis-innt, ok hlógo menn at miog, en Helge Ásbiarnar son broste at. Helge Droplaugar

---

3. 1. It was some winters before the namesakes met at the harvest Moot at Moot-head *or* Thing-head. Helge Droplaugsson had to speak a law-formula, and he made a mistake, and men laughed a deal at it, and Helge Asbeornsson smiled. Helge Droplaugsson saw it and spake,

---

39. Írlannz, Cd.

son fann þat ok mælte: 'Þar stendr Hrafnkell at bake þer, Helge!' 'Þat ero mer enge brigzle,' kvað Helge Ásbiarnar son, 'en þat skaltú þó vita, at sá mun verða ockarr fundr at vit munom ecki báðer heiler skilja.' Helge Droplaugar son svaraðe: 'Ecki hræðomz-ek þesse hót, þótt þau sé all-ægeleg, fyrer þvi at ek ætla mer at hlaða hellom at hœfðe þer á þeim funde.' Ok skilde svá þeirra tal þar at sinne.

2. Um váret efter sende Flose frá Svína-felle orð Þórkatle Geitess syne, at hann skylde fiolmenna norðan til hans, vilde Flose stefna til ó-helge Arnóre Ornolfs syne bróðor Halldórs í Skógom; þann mann hafðe Flose vega láteð. Þórkell safnaðe ser liðe, ok vóro þeir saman xxx; hann bað Helga Droplaugar son fara með ser. Helge svarar: 'Skyldr ok fúss væra-ek at fara þessa ferð, en kr(ankr) er ek ok mun-ek heima vera.' Þórkell spurðe Grím ef hann vilde fara, en Grímr kvaz eigi mundo ganga frá Helga siúkom. Síðan fór Þórkell með xxx manna suðr til Svína-fellz; þaðan fóro þeir Flose vestr í Skóga með c manna.

Lítlo síðarr kom Helge at kmále við Grím bróðor sínn ok sagðe hónom, at nú vill hann fara til Rannveigar frænd-kono þeirra ok gera fiár-skifte með þeim Þórgríme Skinn-húfo. Þórsteinn ok Gunnsteinn or enne innre Crossa-vík ok tveir heima-menn þeirra

---

'There stands Hrafnkel at thy back, Helge!' 'That is no rebuke to me,' quoth Helge Asbeornsson; 'but understand this, that when we two meet we shall not both depart whole.' Helge Droplaugsson answered, 'I am not one whit afraid of thy threats, though they are so terrible, for I mean to heap the flag-stones above thy head when we two meet.' And so their talk ended for the time.

2. The spring after, Flose o' Swine-fell sent word to Thorkel Geitesson, bidding him gather men and come north to him. Flose wished to proclaim as duly slain Arnor, brother of Haldor of Shaw[1]. Flose had had the man slain. Thorkel gathered a company to him, and they were thirty together. He asked Helge Droplaugsson to come with him. Helge answers, 'I should be bound and ready to go on this journey, but I am ill and must stay at home.' Thorkel asked Grim if he would go, but Grim said he could not leave Helge in his illness. Then Thorkel went south to Swine-fell with thirty men, and Flose set forth west to Shaw with one hundred men.

A little later Helge fell to talk with Grim his brother, and told him that he was now minded to go to Randweig his kinswoman, and divide the property between her and Thorgrim Skin-hood. Thorkel and Gunstan of inner Cross-wick, and two of their serving-men, went with

---

14. kr., Cd.

[1] Niala thus mentions the death of Arnor:—Hildigunna spake, 'Arnor Arnulf's son, of Forsa-shaw, had done less to thy father, Thord Frey's priest, and yet thy brothers Colban and Egil slew him at Shaft-fell Moot.' And see Landn. IV. 18. 6, 'Arnor, whom Flose and Colban, the sons of Thord Frey's priest, slew at Shaft-fell Moot.' Annals, s. a. 997, record 'the slaying of Arnor o' Shaw,' Sturl. ii. 350.

(fóro) með þeim, ok vóro þeir sex saman; fara þeir þá um heiðe austr, ok koma til Þórkels á Torfa-staðe, dótter hans var Tófa er kælloð var Hlíðar-sól, hon var hials-kona Helga Droplaugar sonar; þar vóro þeir um nótt, ok tæloðo þau Helge mart ok Tófa, sagðe henne svá hugr um sem hann mynde eigi aftr koma or þesse fær; hon geck á gæto með þeim ok grét miog; Helge sprette af ser belte góðo, ok þar á knífr búenn ok gaf henne; síðan skildoz þau; en þeir fóro til bæjàr þess er at Straume heiter, sá maðr fór þaðan með þeim er Helge hét, vóro þeir þá siau saman; þeir kómo til Eyvindar-ár til Gró, var þeim þar vel fagnat. Þórbiærn hét maðr, sá var húskarl Gró, hann gerðe vel til vápn, Helge Droplaugar son bað hann gera til sverð sítt meðan hann fære í Fiærðo ofan; Þórbiærn feck Helga annat sverð; þaðan fóro þeir í Norðr-fiærð til Þórsteins mágs síns; hann átte Þórdíse, systor Rannveigar er átte Þórgrímr Skinn-húfa; þann dag er Helge sat þar þá kom ofan um heiðe Þórkell bróðer Þórarens or Seyðar-firðe, ok einn maðr með hónom, þeir vóro þar um nóttena ok tæloðo þeir Helge mart ok mælto til vinátto með ser. Helge mælte við Þórkel: 'Hvert ætlar þú heðan?' Hann seger: 'Út á Nes til Biarnar; hann selde léreft í vetr er ek átta, mun-ek þar vera iij nætr.' Þá mælte Helge: 'Ek vilda at vit færem báðer saman upp á fiall.' Þórkell kvaz þat

---

them, and they were six together. Now they went over the heath eastwards and came to Thorkel's at Turf-stead. His daughter was Tove, that was called Lithe-sun. She was the leman of Helge Droplaugsson. They were there the night over, and Helge and Tove talked much together. He told her that it was in his mind that he should never come back from his journey. She went on the way with him and wept sorely. Helge took off a goodly belt with a mounted knife on it and gave it her. Then they parted, and they came to a homestead called At-Stream. There was a man come with them thence whose name was Helge. They were now seven together. They came to Eywindwater to Groa's. There they were welcomed. There was a man named Thorbeorn; he was a serving-man of Groa's. He knew how to look after *or* see to weapons. Helge Droplaugsson bade him see to his sword while he was away down in the frith. Thorbeorn lent Helge another sword. Then they went in North-frith to Thorstan his father-in-law. He had to wife Thordis, the sister of Randweig, whom Thorgrim Skin-hood had to wife.

That day as Helge was sitting there, there came down over the heath Thorkel, brother of Thorarin o' South-fell, and a man with him. They were there the night over, and talked much with Helge, and spoke of friendship between them. Helge spake to Thorkel, 'Whither goest thou next?' He answers, 'Out to the Ness to Beorn's; he sold some linen-web this winter which belonged to me. I shall be there three nights.' Then spake Helge, 'I should like us to go together up over the mountain.' Thorkel said that he would gladly have it so.

---

16. Sauðar-, Cd.

giarna vildo; síðan fara þeir aller saman í Mið-bæ, þaðan fór Þórkell út á Nes. Helge drap á dyrr í Mið-bæ, ok geck Rannveig til dyra; Helge mælte við hána: 'Viltú nú fiár-skifteð með yckr Þórgríme?' 'Vil-ek giarna,' kvað hon. Þá nefnde hon ser vátta ok sagðe skilet við Þórgrím Skinn-húfo; hon tók fœt hans œll ok rak niðr í bland-gróf; efter þat fóro þau á brott, þvi at Helge ætlaðe síðarr at heimta út fé hennar; fara þau til dœgorðar í Fannar-dal.

3. En er þau vóro í brottu, spratt Þórgrímr upp ok tók reckjo-vað-mál sítt ok vafðe at ser, þvi at fœt vóro engi; hann rann til Hofs, þar bió Þórarenn Mold-oxe, hann var mikell fyrer ser. Þórarenn mælte: 'Hví ferr þú her svá snemma, Þórgrímr, ok heldr fá-klæddr?' Hann svarar, kvað kono sína brot tekna, 'vil-ek nú biðja þik á-siá um þetta mál.' Þórarenn seger: 'Gefa vil-ek þer fyst klæðe, þvi at þat er þeir nú mest nauðsyn.' Síðan át hann þar dœgorð. Þá mælte Þórarenn: 'Þat mun-ek þer ráða, at þú finn Helga Ásbiarnar son ok skorer á hann at hann rétte þítt mál; en ef svá ferr, sem ek get til, at þú fáer ecki, þá spyr-þú hve-nar hann ætlar at efna orð sín þau er hann mælte á haust-þinge at Þing-hœfðom; en ef hann vaknar þá ecki við, þá seg at Þórarenn sender orð Helga Ásbiarnar syne, at Helge Droplaugar son mun fara um fiall upp á þriggja nátta freste ok þeir siau saman;

---

Then they all went together to Midby where Thorkel went out to the Ness. Helge rapped on the door at Midby, and Randweig opened the door herself. Helge said to her, 'Art thou minded still to have a separation of goods between thyself and Thorgrim?' 'I would gladly *have it*,' said she. Then she named witnesses to herself, and declared herself separated from Thorgrim Skin-hood. She took all his clothes and thrust them down into the cesspool. After that they two went away, for Helge meant later to call in her goods, and they two went to dinner in Snow-drift-dale.

3. But when they were away, Thorgrim sprang up and took his bed-clothes and wrapped them about him, for he had no clothes to wear. He ran to Temple, where Thorarin Earth-ax dwelt. He was a man of might. Thorarin spake, 'What brings thee here so early, Thorgrim, and so badly clad too?' He answers saying that his wife was carried off, 'and now I wish to ask thee to look to the case for me.' Thorarin answers, 'I will first give thee clothes, for that is what thou hast the greatest need of.' Then he ate his dinner there. Then Thorarin said, 'I give thee this counsel, to go and find Helge Asbeornsson, and call on him to take up thy case and right it. And if it go so, as I suppose, that thou dost not get any fair answer, then do thou ask him when he means to fulfil those words of his which he spake at the harvest-moot at Thing-head. And if he do not bestir himself at that, then tell him that Thorarin bid thee tell Helge Asbeornsson that Helge Droplaugsson will go over the mountain in three nights' time, and *no more than* six men

---

7. dagverðar, Cd. 16. dagverð, Cd. 20. þá seg . . . orð] emend.; þá leita þer ráðs, en seg, Cd.

far til Helga í kveld, ok kom síð, þvi at hann lýkr sialfr hurðom hvern aftan í Miófa-nese.' Þeir skildoz, ok fór Þórgrímr leið sína ok kom enn sama aftan í Miófa-nes; Helge sat við eld, Þórgrímr bar þegar upp erendet ok sagðe Helga sín vandræðe, en hann feck ecki orð af Helga. Þá mælte Þórgrímr: 'All-miok dregr nú at því at þú halder enga þing-menn þína skam-laust fyrer Helga Droplaugar syne hvárke á þingom né mann-fundom, ok má-ek þat frá bera, eða hvenar ætlar þú at fundr skyle yckarr verða er þú hétzt hónom at Þing-hæfðom, at it skyldot eigi báðar á brott komaz, eða vilder þú enn fleire ó-farar fara fyrer hónom?' Helge Ásbiarnar son mælte: 'Hvárt ero þetta þín ráð eða annarra manna?' Hann svarar: 'Þórarenn Mold-oxe réð mer þetta.' . . . Þá mælte Helge: 'Þú, Þórgrímr, skalt fara út ifer hals á Mýrar til Biarnar Hvíta, ok bið hann higat koma fyrer miðjan dag á morgin; ok þá far þú aftr um Bolungar-væll, ok kom á Víðe-vællo til fundar við sono Hallsteins, ok bið þá higat koma, ef þeir vilja hefna fæðor síns; þá far-þú ofan fyr vestan vatn under Ás, til Auzorar, ok bið hann higat koma, ok fylgðu hónom.' Hann fór þegar. Um dagenn kómo menn í Miófa-nes þeir er Helge hafðe efter sendt; með Helga vóro á vist Aust-menn tveir, hét annarr Sigurðr Skarfr,

---

with him. Go to Helge in the evening and get to his house late, for he himself shuts the doors every evening at Slim-ness. So they parted.

As for Thorgrim he went his way, and came that same evening to Slim-ness. Helge was sitting over the fire. Thorgrim straightway set forth his errand, and told Helge of his trouble, but he got no good word out of Helge. Then Thorgrim spake, 'It is well-nigh come to this, that thou dost not hold thy moot-men safe from the insults of Helge Droplaugs-son, either at moots or meetings, and to this I can bear witness; and when dost thou mean that that encounter of yours shall take place from which thou didst promise him at Thing-head that not both of you should go away *alive*, or dost thou mean to abide still more disgrace at his hands?' Helge Asbeornsson spake, 'Is this thy counsel or another's?' He answers, 'It was Thorarin Mould-Ox that gave me this counsel.' Then Helge spake, '*Did he tell thee more?*' '*He bade me tell you that Helge Droplaugsson would be going over the mountain in three days' time with five men only* [1].' Then Helge spake: 'Thou, Thorgrim, shalt go west over the Halse *or* Pass to Mire, to Beorn the White, and bid him come hither to-morrow before midday; and then do thou go back to Bole-field and go to Withe-wold and find the sons of Hallstan, and bid them come hither if they be minded to revenge their father; then do thou go west of the Mere under Ridge, to Auzur, and bid him come hither, and come back with him.' He set out at once. Next day the men that Helge had sent for came to Slim-ness. There were staying with Helge two Easterlings, the one named Sigurd Cormorant, the other Onund.

---

12. . . .] something is missing here, an homoiotel. from 'Helge spake'?

[1] These sentences here supplied, as required by the context, have been dropped out by the vellum copyist.

en annarr Aunundr. Nú fóro þeir heiman sextán saman til Hœfða; Helge bað Hiarranda fara með ser ok Cára bróðor hans; hann svarar: 'Ek var búenn þótt fyrr være.' Nú ero þeir xviij saman, ok fóro upp í Eyvindar-dal til Knúto-sels ok sáto þar fyr Helga Droplaugar syne. Ígull hét maðr er bió under Skaga-felle í Eyvindar-dal, Þórðr hét son hans, þeir skyldo halda niósn um ferðer Helga Droplaugar sonar, þvi at þaðan mátte fyrr siá manna ferð en þaðan sem þeir Helge vóro.

4. Nú er þat til at taka er Þórkell kemr í Fannar-dal til fœroneytes við Helga Droplaugar son, ok vóro þar um nóttena. Helge lét ílla í svefne ok var hann þrim sinnom vaktr á þeirre nótt. Þórkell spyrr hvat hann dreymde. Helge svarar: 'Ecki mun-ek segja.' Nú klæðaz þeir. Helge bað Þórstein siá um kost Rannveigar, 'lát fylgja henne, ef þú vill, til búss Gríms bróðor míns.' Þeir fóro fyrer dag út or Fannar-dal ok vóro ix saman, ok upp á heiðe; ok þá er loket var breckom œllom hvíldez Helge, þvi at hónom var orðet erbitt, ok lagðe under sik feld sínn: þá kló hann kinn sína ok gnere hœkona ok mælte þetta: 'Þat er venna áðr kveld kome, at þar klæe lítt, eða er þer, Þórkell, nú iam-mikell hugr á at heyra draum mínn sem í nótt?' Hann svarar: 'Ecki er mer nú minne hugr á þvi en þá.' 'Mer þótte,' kvað Helge, 'sem ver færem þessa leið sem nú fœrom ver, ok ofan efter Eyvindar-dal

---

Now they set forth from home sixteen together, to Head. Helge bade Heorrend and his brother Care come with them. He answers, 'I was ready if thou hadst called on me before.' Now they were eighteen together and they went up Eywind-dale to Knut's shielings, and lay in ambush there for Helge Droplaugsson. There was a man named Igul *or* Hedgehog, and he dwelt beneath Scaw-fell in Eywind-dale. The name of his son was Thord; they were to give news of the coming of Helge Droplaugsson, for thence they could see the coming of people sooner than from where Helge and his men were lying.

4. The tale is now to be taken up where Thorkel came to Fannardale *or* Snow-fall-dale to keep company with Helge Droplaugsson, and they were there the night over. Helge was troubled in his sleep and woke three times in the night. Thorkel asked what he was dreaming about. Helge answers, 'I will not say.' Then they clad themselves. Helge asked Thorstan to look after *or* take charge of Randweig. 'Have her taken, if thou wilt, to the house of my brother Grim.' They set forth before day out of Snow-fall-dale and were nine together, and went up on the heath, and when they had got up all the slopes Helge rested himself, for he was become very weary, and he laid his cloak under him. Then he scratched his cheek and rubbed his chin, and spake these words, 'It is likely ere evening come that I shall itch there, and art thou of the same mind to hear my dream as thou wast last night?' He answers, 'I have no less mind than I had to hear it.' 'Methought,' quoth Helge, 'we were going this road we are now going, and down

---

9. Nú] þá, Cd. 11. iij siñum, Cd.

til Kalfs-hváls, þá runno xviij vargar móte oss eða xx, ok var einn miklo mestr; en ver vildom á hválenn ok kómomz ecki; en þeir sótto at oss þegar, ok kleif einn í hœko mer ok í tann-garðenn, ok þá var ek vaktr.' Þá kvað Þórkell þat víst, 'at menn muno sitja fyrer þer, mun þar vera Helge Ásbiarnar son ok aðrer héraðs-menn, ok leiðez nú ifer-gangr þínn flestom mœnnom héðra; nú hœfom vit mælt til vinátto með ockr, ok vil-ek attú farer heim með mer, ok ver þar nockora stund.' Helge svarar: 'Svá mun-ek fara sem ek hefe ætlað.' Þeir fóro ofan efter Eyvindar-dal, ok kómo á bæ Þórdísar, hon var gœmol, bæðe liót ok svœrt; Helge ætlaðe at spyrja hána tíðenda; en í því tekr einn maðr upp snæ-kœck ok gerðe harðan í hende ser ok laust á kinn Þórdíse, ok varð henne íllt við ok mælte: 'Fareð-ér í svá gram-endr aller!' Þá mælte Helge: 'Þat er heimsklegt at berja til kvenna, ok "er án íllz gengess nema heiman hafe."' Nú feck Helge þar enge tíðende; fara þeir nú á brott ok ofan til Vala-gils-ár; þá bauð Þórkell at fylgja Helga til Eyvindar-ár. 'Ecki þarf þess,' kvað Helge. Nú skiljaz þeir, ok þá er Þórkell var komenn skamt í breckor upp, hverfr hann aftr til mótz við Helga; hann tók all-vel við Þórkatle, ok kvað slíkt vin-raun mikla.

5. Nú fara þeir til Kalfs-vaðs-eyrar; þá siá þeir xviij menn renna í móte ser; nú vildo þeir Helge Droplaugar son snúa til

---

along Eywind-dale to Calf-knoll; then there ran eighteen *or* twenty wolves upon us, and one was much the biggest, and we were wanting to get on to the knoll and could not get there, but they fell upon us at once, and one hacked me in the chin and over the jaws, and with that I woke.' Then Thorkei said that certainly 'men must be lying in ambush for thee. It will be Helge Asbeornsson and other of his neighbours *or* men of the country, and many here are getting tired of thine overbearing. Now we have a covenant of friendship together, and I would have thee come home with me and stay there some time.' Helge answers, 'I will go the way I meant to go.'

They went forth along Eywind-dale and came to Thordis's house. She was old, both ugly and black. Helge meant to ask her the news, but with that a man picked up a snow-ball, and made it hard in his hand, and hit Thordis on the chin with it, and it hurt her, and she said, 'Get ye all gone to the fiends!' Then Helge spake, 'It is foolish to strike women, and one's bad luck comes from home *or* ill-luck is home-bred.' So Helge gat no news there. Then they went off, and down to Wala-gils-water. Then Thorkel offered to convoy Helge to Eywind's-river. 'There is no need of this,' quoth Helge. Now they part, but when Thorkel was come a short way up the slope he turned and came back to Helge. He welcomed him and said that it was very friendly of him *to stand by him in his danger*.

5. Now they were going towards Calf's-ford-eyre when they saw eighteen men running to meet them, and Helge Droplaugsson and

---

14. án] om. Cd.

hválsens, ok mátto eigi. Þá snero þeir upp af gœtonne á gils-þrœmenn hiá Eyrar-gils-á; þar var lítel upp-hæð, ok lœgð í snió-fœnn neðan—en nú er þar hríse vaxet um alla þá hæð, ok er þar nú lítell griót-varðe er þeir bœrðoz. Þá spurðe Helge Grím bróðor sínn, hvárt hann vill skióta til Helga Ásbiarnar sonar uppe eða niðre, en Grímr kaus uppe til at skióta. 'Ecki viltú nafna mínn þá feigan,' kvað Helge, 'fyrer þvi at ecki mun hónom hlíf verða at skildenom þar er ek skýt til.' Nú skuto þeir báðer senn til Helga Ásbiarnar sonar, ok skaut Grímr í gegnom skiœldenn, ok varð Helge ecki sárr af því, en Helge Droplaugar son skaut í kné-sk*el* hónom ok rende ofan í leggenn, klofnaðe til leggrenn, ok svá niðr í gegnom ristena, ok varð Helge Ásbiarnar son þegar ó-vígr; þá settez Biœrn Hvíte under herðar hónom ok barðez hvárge þeirra um dagenn. Auzorr undan Áse geck frá, kvaz eigi mundo vega móte Helga Droplaugar syne, ok sat hann hiá. Þórðr Skarfr var niósnar-maðr Helga Ásbiarnar sonar, ok hafðe leget í ánne ok vóro frosen klæðe hans; hann sótte upp í skaflenn at Helga Droplaugar syne ok þóttez við hann sakar eiga; ok er hann kom í skaflenn, skaut Helge Droplaugar son til hans mille fótanna ok í gegnom kyllenn, ok fell hann á bak aftr, en spióteð feste í skaflenom, ok heck hann þar á skaflenom allan dagenn. Efter þat eggjaðe Helge Ásbiarnar son mága sína til at-gœngo ok nefnde til Hiarranda, ok þá sótto þeir Hiarrande ok Cáre at Helga Drop-

---

those with him turned and tried to get to the knoll but could not. Then they turned up from the path along the edge of the glen hard by Eyre-gils-water. There was a little rise in the ground there, but a drift of snow below, but now all over the heath it is grown with bush, and there is now a little pile of stones where they fought. Then Helge asked his brother Grim whether he would shoot at Helge Asbeornsson high or low, but Grim chose to shoot him high. 'Then thou canst not want my kinsman doomed,' quoth Helge, 'for his shield will be no shelter where I hit him.' Then they both shot at Helge Asbeornsson together, and Grim shot through his shield, and Helge got no wound thereby, but Helge Droplaugsson shot through his knee-pan, and it glanced down his leg and cut his leg open right down to the instep, and Helge was out of the fight forthwith. Then Beorn the White sat down at his back *to hold him up and look to him*, and neither of them fought that day. Auzur o' Ridge went off, saying that he would not fight against Helge Droplaugsson, but sat down by them. Thord Scarf *or* Cormorant was Helge Asbeornsson's scout, and he had been lying in the river and his clothes were frozen. He ran up the snow-pack at Helge Droplaugsson thinking that he had a debt to pay him. But when he got up to the snow-pack, Helge Droplaugsson shot at him and hit him between the legs and through the cod, and he fell on his back, and the spear fast in the snow, and he stuck then in the snow-pack all day. After that Helge Asbeornsson egged on his kinsmen-in-law, and called on Heorrend. And Heorrend and Care now set upon Helge Droplaugsson. But the

---

7. ecki] om. Cd. 17. frosen] thus, not frœren.

laugar syne, en þeir Hallsteins-syner sótto Grím ok maðr með þeim; en Þórkel Svarta-skáld sótto Austmenn tveir, ok var Sigurðr enn þriðe maðr bazt vígr af liðe Helga Ásbiarnar sonar. Þar fell Þórkell Svarta-skálld, en hann drap Aust-mannenn annan, en Sigurðr varð sárr miog, þvi at Þórkell var bazt vígr af þeirra liðe þegar Helga leið ok Grím.

6. Nú gangaz þeir at fast; ok þá er þeir Hiarrande ok Cáre sótto Helga Droplaugar son, þá hlióp Helge enn Magre frá Straume í móte Cára; þeir áttoz við ok fell Cáre, en Helge varð sárr miog. Þá sótte Hiarrande fast at Helga Droplaugar syne ok hió til hans bæðe hardt ok tíðom, en Helge hió hvárke færa né smæra; en sverð þat er hann hafðe dugðe ecki. Þá mælte Helge við Hiarranda: 'All-hart munder þú framm ganga, ef þú ætter friáls-borna dóttor Helga Ásbiarnar sonar.' Hiarrande svarar: 'Láttú at því koma, iam-skyldar ero Helga báðar.' Ok sótte hann at harðara, þótt slík orð fære í. Hióz skiœldr Helga Droplaugar sonar miog, ok sá hann at hónom munde ecki svá búet duga. Þá sýnde Helge víg-fime sína, ok kastaðe upp skilde sínom ok sverðe, ok tók sverðit vinstre hende ok hió til Hiarranda, ok kom á læret, en sverðet beit ecki þegar beinsens kende ok svadde ofan í knés-bótena, ok varð hann af því sáre ó-vígr: ok í því hió Hiarrande til Helga, en hann brá við skildenom ok hliop sverðet í annlit

---

sons of Hallstan and a man with them made at Grim. And the two Easterlings made at Thorkel Swart-poet, and Sigurd was the third best fighter of Helge Asbeornsson's company. Thorkel Swart-poet fell there, but he slew one of the Easterlings, and Sigurd was badly wounded, for Thorkel was the best fighter of his company next to Helge and Grim.

6. Now they went hard at each other. And as soon as Heorrend and Care made for Helge Droplaugsson, Helge the Lean o' Stream ran to meet Care, and they met and Care fell, but Helge was badly wounded.

Then Heorrend set fiercely upon Helge Droplaugsson and hewed at him hard and fast, and Helge hewed back no slower or softer, but the sword he had would not bite. Then Helge spake to Heorrend, 'What a good fight thou wouldst have made of it if thou hadst only wed Helge Asbeornsson's free-born daughter.' Heorrend answers, 'Well, if it comes to that, they are both Helge's daughters.' And he fell on all the harder though he put in these words. Helge Droplaugsson's shield was much cut away, and he saw that it would not do for him to go on so. Then he showed his skill in fence, for he cast up his shield and sword and shifted them, catching his sword in his left hand, and hewed at Heorrend and hit him on the thigh, but the sword would not cut as soon as it touched the bone, but glanced down on to the ham, and he was put out of the fight by this wound. And at the same time Heorrend *had* cut at Helge, and he parried it with his shield, and the sword

---

3 and 5. bazt] thus, Cd.

hónom ok kom á tann-garðenn ok af vœrrena neðre. Þá mælte Helge: 'Aldri var-ek fagr-leitr, en líteð hefer þú um bætt.' Tók hann þá til hende sinne ok slette í munn ser skeggeno ok beit á; en Hiarrande fór niðr fyrer skaflenn ok settez niðr. Þat er mál manna, at skemre munde hafa orðet fundr þeirra Hiarranda, ef Helge hefðe haft sverð sítt ok hefðe eigi við fleirom átt at siá, ok var Hiarrande þó enn meste full-huge.

7. Þá sá Helge at Grímr bróðer hans var fallenn, en þeir vóro aller dauðer er at hónom sótto, en Grímr var sárr til o-lífess. Þá tók Helge sverð þat er Grímr hafðe átt ok mælte: 'Nú er sá maðr fallenn er ek hugða bazt, þat mun nafne mínn vilja at vit skilem ecki at þesso.' Ok stefner Helge þá ofan at þar er Helge Ásbiarnar son sat, en þá vóro aller menn stockner ofan af skaflenom, ok vilde þá enge bíða Helga. 'Þar stendr þú, Ozorr,' kvað Helge, 'ok mun-ek ecki við þer siá, þvi at þú ióst mik vatne,' ok bar hann þá ofan gegnt Auzore. Þá varð Ozorr skiótt til ráða at taka, þvi at bane annars hvárs þeirra Helganna lá við. Þat varð þá ór-ræðe Ozorar at hann lagðe á Helga Droplaugar syne spióteno svá at stóð í gegnom hann. Helge geck á spióteð ok mælte við Ozor: 'Sveiktú mik nú.' Ozorr sá, at Helge snere at hónom ok munde ná til hans með sverðeno; þá hratt hann frá ser spióteno ok ællo saman, snere þá spiót-skafteno í iœrð niðr, ok lét hann þá laust.

---

flew up in his face and struck him on the jaw, and cut off his lower lip. Then Helge spake, 'I was never a handsome man in the face, but thou hast not bettered matters much.' Then he put up his hand and thrust his beard into his mouth and bit it with his teeth. But Heorrend went down the snow-pack and sat him down. Men say that the encounter of Heorrend and Helge would have been shorter if Helge had had his own sword and not had to look after the others, although Heorrend was a very brave fellow.

7. Then Helge saw that his brother Grim was fallen, but they that had set upon him were all dead, and Grim was wounded to the death. Then Helge took the sword that Grim had had, and spake, 'Now is that man fallen whom I ever deemed best; my namesake will not wish that we should part thus.' Then Helge went straight down to where Helge Asbeornsson sat. But all of them *that were his foes* turned away off the pack, for they dared not await Helge. 'There thou standest, Auzur, but I will not guard against thee, for thou didst pour the water on me[1].' And as he came on he passed close by Auzur. Then Auzur had to make up his mind, for the life of one of the Helges was at stake, and Auzur's resolve was to thrust at Helge Droplaugsson with his spear, so that it went through him. Helge thrust himself up the spear and got close to him: 'Dost thou betray me[2]?' Auzur saw that Helge was turning upon him and would reach him with his sword, and he pushed the spear and all away from him, and turned the spear-shaft down in the

---

9. oliuis, Cd.

[1] See Dict. s. v. ausa. There was a late heathen use of getting a man to sprinkle the new-born child with water.

[2] καὶ σύ, τέκνον.

Þá mælte Helge, er hann sá at hann náðe hónom eigi: 'Nú seinkaða ek, en þú †brædder heldr†.' Reið hann þá af út á sniá-enn. Ok lauk svá æve Helga Droplaugar sonar. Fimm menn hœfðo bana af liðe Helga Ásbiarnar sonar, en sárer aller aðrer útan Biœrn Hvíte ok Ozorr. Þar fell með Helga Droplaugar syne Þórkell Svarta-skáld, ok fœro-nautr hans, ok Aust-maðr er heiman fór með Helga Droplaugar syne, ok Grímr bróðer hans.

4. 1. HELGE ÁSBIARNAR son reið af fundenom ok var studdr á bake, en Hiarrande reið einn saman, en Cáre var á skiœldom borenn heim til Hœfða ok orpenn haugr efter hann. Nú koma þeir til Hœfða ok vóro spurðer tíðenda, en þeir sœgðo þau er orðen vóro. Þá mælte einn maðr: 'Hvat gerðe Helge Droplaugar son um aðra menn framm í dag?' Sigurðr Skarfr svaraðe: 'Ef slíker hefðe aller veret með Helga Droplaugar syne sem hann var þá hefðe enge várr í brott komez.'

Helge enn Magre kom til Eyja-fiarðar-ár ok sagðe Gró tíðenden; hann var sárr miog. Hon mælte þá við Bárð son sínn: 'Tak-þú hesta ok eyke ok fœrom efter þeim Helga ok Gríme.' Þau fóro ok kómo til valsens ok var þeim bræðrom vellt í sleða ok Þórkatle með þeim, en þeir fóro á hestom er sárer vóro; en þar vóro þeir iarðaðer er dauðer vóro. Nú fara þau heim á leið, ok fylgðe Gróa þeim sleða fastaz er Grímr var í, ok lét hóglega með hann fara.

---

earth and let go of it. Then spake Helge, when he saw that he could not reach him, 'I was too slow, but it was a foul trick of thine.' And he staggered back on to the snow and fell, and so the life of Helge Droplaugsson came to an end. Five men of Helge Asbeornsson's company came to their death, and all the others were wounded save Beorn the White and Auzur. There fell with Helge Droplaugsson Thorkel Swart-poet and his mate, and the Easterling that went from home with Helge Droplaugsson, and Grim, Helge's brother.

4. 1. HELGE ASBEORNSSON rode from the meeting and was propped upon horse-back, but Heorrend would ride alone. As for Care he was carried on a shield home to Head, and a barrow cast up over him. Now they came to Head and the news were asked, and they told what had come to pass. Then spake a man, 'What did Helge Droplaugsson do more than other men to-day?' Sigurd Cormorant answered, 'If all they that were with Helge Droplaugsson had been as good men as he was, not one of us would have got away.'

Helge the Lean came to Eywind-water and told Groa the news. He was badly wounded. Then she spake to Beorn her son, 'Take thy horse and sled and let us go and fetch Helge and Grim.' They set forth and came to the rising ground, and put the brothers on to the sled, and Thorkel with them; and they that were wounded rode on horse-back, and they that were dead were buried there. They then went home along the road, but Groa rode close by the sled whereon Grim was, and made them go gently with him. When they got home they

---

2. brædder heldr] thus? 16. -ár] -aar, Cd.

Nú kómo þau heim, ok léto fœra líken til úte-búrs eins. Gróa mælte: 'Nú muno vit Bárðr son mínn nátt-sæta líken, en þer faret með þá er lífs ero ok vinnet þeim beina.' En er menn vóro í svefne, fór Gróa yfer um vatn til Eckjo-fellz, þar bió Alfgerðr lækner; Gróa bað hána fara heim með ser ok sagðe henne tíðenden. Nú kómo þær heim til Eyvindar-ár, ok var líf með Gríme; Alfgerðr batt sár hans ok hafðe hann í brot með ser. Um morginenn efter var haugr gerr út við Eyvindar-á fyr sunnan garð, ok fór Bárðr með líken, ok sá maðr er þau trúðo bazt at leyna munde, at Grímr var á life, ok vóro þeir Helge ok Þórkell þar heygðer. Nú liggr Grímr í sárom þann vetr ok svá Helge Ásbiarnar son.

2. Nú fló sá kvittr at Grímr lifðe, ok sannaðe annarr en annarr kvað lyge; kom þat fyrst upp af hiónom Gró. Þá lét Helge gera lok-hvílo í Mióva-nese er hann spurðe at Grímr var heill. Síðan fór Grímr norðr í Crossa-vík til Þórkels Geitess sonar, ok var hónom þar vel fagnat. Nú keypte Helge Ásbiarnar son land þat er at Eiðom heiter út í héraðe, en selde Mióva-nes, ok þóttez þar betr komenn er þing-menn hans vóro um-hverfess, ok lét gera þar lok-hvílo. Þórdís kona hans spurðe hví hann vilde þar heldr land eiga, er allt var skóge vaxet at húsom heim ok mátte hverge siá manna-ferðer þótt at garðe fære. [Þá q. H. v. Á-ek í mork . . . .]

---

had the bodies carried into an out-house. Groa spake, 'Now I and Bard my son will hold the night-wake over the bodies, but do ye look after them that are alive and show them hospitality.' But when folks were asleep, Groa went over the mere to Widow-fell, where Alfgerd the leech-woman dwelt. Groa bade her come home with her and told her what had happened. They came home to Eywind-water, and there was *yet* life in Grim. Alfgerd bound up his wounds and took him away with her. The morning after a barrow was made out by Eywind-water south of the place, and Bard and a man whom they trusted would best conceal it that Grim was yet alive went with the bodies there, and Helge and Thorkel were buried there. Now Grim lay wounded all that winter, and so did Helge Asbeornsson.

2. And now a report flew about that Grim was alive, and one man confirmed it, but another said it was a lie. It first sprung up in Groa's household. Helge had a locker-bed made at Slim-ness when he heard that Grim was well again. Afterward Grim went northwards to Cross-wick to Thorkel Geitesson, and was well received there. Now Helge Asbeornsson bought a piece of land that is called Tarbet out in the country, and sold Slim-ness, and thought he was better off there since his moot-men were all about him, and had a locker-bed made there. His wife Thordis asked him why he would rather live there, where it was all grown with wood right up to the houses, so that none could see folks coming and going even when they were coming to the place. Then Helge quoth this verse:—

I have in the mark *or* wood when it mirkens many a *sharp* scout.
My moot-men will give good account of them that seek my life [1].

---

17. Eiðom] thus Cd. here and below, not Eyðom.

[1] The text is corrupt, the old lines are altered and filled out; the sense, as far as

3. Grímr var nockora vetr í Crossa-vík ok var ecki kátr, ok aldri hló hann síðan Helge var fallenn. Þórkell átte fœr til Eyjafiarðar at sætta þing-menn sína, ok reið hann heiman, en Grímr var heima ok annaðez um bú. Nockorom nóttom síðarr bióz Grímr heiman ok sagðez eiga fiár-heimto at þeim manne er Þórgrímr hét ok bió í Hiarðar-haga í Iœkuls-dal. 'Er nú reynt,' kvað Grímr, 'at hann vill eigi gialda.' Þá mælte Iórunn kona Þórkels,—hon var dótter Einars frá Þver-á,—'Ek mun gialda þer skuld þessa, ok far-þú hverge.' 'Ecki geldr hann þá,' kvað Grímr. Fór hann þá heiman ok hafðe með ser nest; fóst-bræðr hans fóro með hónom Glúmr ok Þórkell Trane, þeir fóro þar til er þeir kómo til Rang-ár fyr vestan vatn; nú lœgðoz þeir yfer ána með Þórkel Trana, ok kómo á þann bæ er á Backa heiter fyr vestan Flióteð, ok gengo þar í fiós ok tóko þar pál ok reko, ok fóro á brot síðan ok þaðan út til Odd-márs-lækjar fyr vestan Eiða-skóg; við lækenn grófo þeir ser iarð-hús ok færðo mold alla út á lækenn, vildo þeir eiga fylgsne þat ef þeir þyrfte til at taka.

4. Þann dag er þeir vóro við lækenn riðo menn brott af Lambaness-þinge, ok fór mart manna til Eiða með Helga Ásbiarnar syne. Ketilormr hét maðr er bió á Hrollaugs-stœðom, hann fór með Helga við þriá tige manna, ok þar vóro þeir mágar Helga,

---

3. Grim was some winters in Cross-wick and he was never merry, and he never laughed after Helge fell. Thorkel had to go a journey into Eyfrith to make peace between his moot-men, and he rode from home, but Grim stayed at home and took charge of the estate. Some nights later Grim made ready to go from home, and said that he had to call in some money from a man named Thorgrim that dwelt at Herdhay in Iockle's-dale. 'It is now clear,' quoth Grim, 'that he does not wish to pay.' Then spake Iorund, Thorkel's wife, she was a daughter of Einar of Thwart-water, 'I will pay thee this debt, and do not thou go.' 'That will not be him paying,' quoth Grim. Then he set forth from home, and took provisions with him. His foster-brothers Glum and Thorkel came west with him. They went on till they came to Rang-river west of the mere. Then they swam over the river carrying Thorkel Crane, and came to a homestead called Bank, west of the Fleet, and then they went into the cow-byre there, and took a spade thence and a shovel, and then went away again, and thence out to Ord-man's-becks, west of Tarbet-wood. By the beck they dug an earth-house, and carried the mould all out into the beck, for they wished to have that for a hiding-place if they should need it.

4. That day, as they were by the beck, folk were riding away from Lamb's-ness Moot[1], and many a man was going to Tarbet with Helge Asbeornsson. There was a man named Cetil-orm, and he dwelt at Hrollaug-stead. He was going along with Helge and thirty men with

---

can be made out, is given. The verse was probably in the old Epic metre, such a phrase as 'arg spæing' looks old and genuine.

[1] Possibly Thing-head Moot, which is also called Crake-beck Moot. See Sigurd Gunnarsson, Safn. 1872.

Biœrn ok Hiarrande. Þenna aftan gengo þeir Grímr or iarð-húseno ok heim til Eiða, ok ganga inn í fiós-dyrr, en af fióse geck for-skále inn í manna-hús, stóðo þeir þar, ok sá þaðan tíðenden inn í bœenn. Um kveldet mælte Helge Ásbiarnar son við kono sína: 'Hvar ætlar-þú þeim Ketilorme at hvíla?' Hon svarar: 'Ek hefer búna þeim góða sæng útan af sete.' Helge mælte: 'Þau skolo liggja í sæng ockarre, þvi at þau ganga or reckjo fyrer ockr hvern tíma er vit erom þar.' Þórdís svarar: 'Eige ertú ávallt iam-varr, þá munda-ek þíns fundar leita, ef ek ætta Gríms hlut, er flest vere gesta ok þú ætter mart at annaz.' Hann svarar: 'Þat er mer oft í brígzle fært at ek sé of varr.' Nú réð hann reckjom, en ecki hon. Þá mælte Grímr við Þórkel: 'Gack-þú inn ok vit, attú náer sverðe því er Þórbiœrn hefer hvatt ok Helge bróðer mínn átte.' Þórkell geck inn ok kom aftr, ok hafðe þar sverðet. Stundo síðarr mælte Grímr: 'Far-þú nú ok vit hvar þau Helge muno hvíla.' Þórkell var lítla stund í brott ok sagðe Gríme, at þau hvíldo útan af sete í lok-hvílo, ok engi hurð fyrer.

5. Arnoddr hét maðr ok var blindr, hann var heima-maðr Helga Ásbiarnar sonar ok var ramr at afle; hann lá gagn-vart Helga í sete við þile. Þá mælte Grímr við Þórkel: 'Þer ætla-ek at ganga inn at sæta á-verkom við Helga, þvi at þú ert annarr maðr skyldaztr til at hefna Helga bróðor míns.' 'Satt er þat,' kvað Þórkell. Þá selde Grímr hónom sverð í hœnd; ok þá ganga

---

him, and there were Helge's sons-in-law Beorn and Heorrend. That evening Grim and those with him, walked out of the earth-house and up to Tarbet, and walked in at the door of the cow-byre. Now out of the byre the porch ran into the men's house, and they stood there and could see what was going on in the house. In the evening Helge Asbeornsson spake to his wife, 'Where dost thou mean Cetil-orm and his men to sleep?' She answers, 'I have made them up a good bed down by the door.' Helge spake, 'They must lie in our bed, for they always shift out of their bed for us every time we are at their house.' Thordis answers, 'Thou art not always equally careful *of thy life*; if I were in Grim's place, I would come and seek thee out when there were many guests here and many things to look after.' He answers, 'It is often cast in my teeth that I am over-careful.' And he had his way as to the beds and not she. Then spake Grim to Thorkel, 'Go in and see that thou get hold of the sword which Thorbeorn whetted, and which my brother Helge owned.' Thorkel went in and came back with the sword. A while later Grim spake, 'Go in now and see where Helge and his wife sleep.' Thorkel was away a little while, when he came back and told Grim that they were sleeping in a locker-bed near the door with no shutters to it.

5. There was a man named Arnord, and he was blind. He was a serving-man of Helge Asbeornsson, and strong of body. He lay over against Helge on a bench by the wainscot. Then Grim spake to Thorkel, 'I am minded to have thee walk in and attack *or* smite Helge, for thou art the next man after myself bound to avenge Helge my brother.' 'That is true!' quoth Thorkel. Then Grim gave him the

þeir heim at dyrunom. Þórkell nemr staðar ok mælte við Grím: 'Ecki vil-ek at þú virðer svá, at ek óttomz inn-gœngo at Helga, en þó þicke mer kynlegt um, at því er þú hefer mælt, attú ynner engom at hefna bróðor þíns nema þer sialfom.' 'Þat kemr til þess, at mer þicker aldri fyrer ván komet, at hefnt mone verða Helga bróðor míns meðan ek life efter.' Þá vilde Þórkell inn ganga, en Grímr tók til hans ok mælte: 'Góðr drengr ertú, Þórkell; en svá líz mer á þik, at eigi sé víst at þú særer Helga svá diúpo sáre sem ek munda vilja, ok lát-þú at því koma sem þú sagðer, at ek ann engom manne hefnda efter Helga nema mer einom.' Þá tók Grímr við sverðeno ok mælte: 'Þú, Þórkell, skalt halda í hurðar-hringenn, þvi at þer trúe-ek bazt at þer verðe eigi um felmt, en Glúmr skal skióta slag-brande fyrer dyrr.' En áðr Grímr geck inn, tók hann rið-vœl í hœnd ser, ok var í skyrto ok lín-brócom ok hafðe engva skúa á fótom; hann geck inn í skálann, ok visse at skíða-hlaðe var við dyrr þær er til fióss vóro; en Glúmr hafðe um kveldet knýtt saman hala á œllom nautom í fióse. Þá geck Grímr í hvílo-golf þat er var hiá sæng þeirra Helga, ok sette þar niðr fyr framan tré þat er hann hafðe í hende, geck síðan at sængenne ok lagðe af Helga klæðen. Hann vaknaðe við ok mælte: 'Tóktú á mer, Þórdís? eða hví var svá kœld hœnd þín?' 'Ecki tók-ek á þer,' sagðe hon, 'ok ó-varr ert þú; ugger mik at til mikels drage

---

sword in his hand, and they walked close up to the door. Thorkel took his place and spake to Grim, 'I do not wish that thou shouldst think that I am afraid to make an onslaught upon Helge, but yet it does seem strange to me, inasmuch as thou hast declared that thou wouldst allow no man to avenge thy brother save thyself.' 'The reason is, that I never think it past hope for my brother Helge to be avenged as long as I am alive.' Then Thorkel was about to walk *into the house*, but Grim caught hold of him, and spake, 'Thou art a brave fellow, Thorkel, but it seems to me that it would not be certain that thou wouldst wound Helge with so deep a wound as I should wish, and let it stand according to thine own words, that I will grant no man save myself the revenge for Helge.' Then Grim took the sword, and spake, 'Thou, Thorkel, shalt hold fast the ring of the door, for I trust thee best that thou wilt not be crazed by sudden fear. But as for Glum he shall shoot the cross-bar behind the door.'

And before Grim walked in he took a mesh-stick in his hand, and he was in his shirt and linen breeches, and had no shoes on his feet. He walked in to the hall and saw that there was a pile of logs close to the door that opened into the cow-byre. But Glum had that evening knit together the tails of every cow in the byre. Grim went up to the sleeping chamber that was by the bed where Helge and his wife were, and set down the stick he had in his hand, and then went up to the bed and put the clothes off Helge. He wakened at this, and spoke, 'Didst thou touch me, Thordis? why were thy hands so cold?' 'I did not touch thee,' she said, 'and thou art careless; I am afraid that it will

---

5. f' var, Cd. 8. sé] om. Cd. 14. rið-vœl] thus? 19. tré] om. Cd.

um.' Ok efter þat sofnoðo þau. Þá geck Grímr at Helga, ok tók hœnd Þórdísar af hónom er hon hafðe lagt yfer hann. Grímr mælte: 'Vake-þú, Helge! full-sofet er.' En síðan lagðe Grímr sverðeno á Helga svá at stóð í gegnom hann. Helge mælte:

'Vake sveinar í sete,
Maðr vegr at mer!'

Þá tók Grímr tré þat er hann hafðe niðr sett, ok kastaðe; þat kom í skíða-hlaðann ok hlióp hann ofan. Nú hlaupa menn upp í skálanom ok ætloðo þangat vegandann hlaupet hafa er skarket var at heyra. En Grímr snere til sœmo dura sem hann geck inn: þá greip maðr um Grím miðjan ok vá hann upp á bringo ser, ok var þat Arnoddr. Hann kallaðe: 'Til þer hingat! ek held ó-happa-mannenom.' Þá mælte Grímr: 'Vesall ertú halldz! ok lát mik lausan! ek vilda hefna Helga.' Þá lét Arnoddr fara aðra hœndena um hann, ok fann, at hann var ber-fættr ok í lín-klæðom; lét hann þá Grím lausan ok mælte: 'Þó lét-ek laust þar, at ek munda eigi vita nema betr være at ek hefða haldet.' Þá hlióp Grímr til dura ok komz út, en Þórkell rekr aftr hurð, en Glúmr slagbrand fyrer, ok fara þeir til iarð-húss síns ok hafa þar fyl*g*sne.

Nú leitoðo þeir ser ráðs er efter vóro, tóko þat ráð at halda vœrð á vœðom œllom ok sitja við brúar á Iœkuls-á. Nú kómoz þeir Hiarrande ok Ketilormr ok nauð-leyta-menn Helga fy*r*st út, ok fóro í leit; nú koma heim flester or leitenne, ok lifðe Helge þá

---

end badly.' And after that they fell asleep. Then Grim went up to Helge, and took Thordis's hand that she had laid over him off him, and spake, 'Wake, Helge, thou hast had thy fill of sleep!' And then he thrust the sword into Helge so that it went through him. Helge spake,

'Wake, boys on the bench, there is a man killing me!'

Then Grim took the piece of wood that he had put down, and hurled it *down the hall, and* it hit the wood-pile and tumbled it down. Now men sprang up in the hall, and thought the slayer must have run out where they heard the clatter. But Grim turned back to the same door by which he had come in, when a man caught him round the waist and held him in his arms. It was Arnord. 'Come here, I have caught the murderer.' Then Grim spake, 'Wretch, to hold me; let me go, I want to avenge Helge.' Then Arnord felt him with his other hand, and found that he was barefoot and in his linen clothes, and he let him go, and spake, 'I let thee go, though I do not know whether I had not done better to have held thee fast!' Then Grim ran to the door and got out, and Thorkel put the door to again, and Glum put the bar across it, and they went off to their earth-house and made it their hiding-place.

Now they that were left in the hall sought for a plan, and this was the plan they took up—to keep watch on all the fords and sit in ambush by the bridge at Iockle's-water. Now Heorrend and Cetil-orm and Helge's next of kin were the first to get out of doors and set forth in pursuit.

---

16. Þó] emend.; því, Cd. 17. nema] emend.; at, Cd. hefða haldet] somehow amiss.

ok spurðe hvárt þeir Biœrn vere aftr komner ok Hiarrande. 'Her em-ek,' kvað Biœrn. 'Svá er ok,' kvað Helge, 'at Hiarrande lýser enn mestan drengskap við mik.' Nú andaz Helge.

5. 1. NÚ líðr af nótten, ok fara þeir Grímr or iarð-húseno ok upp með vatne til Hœfða ok sá þar tiald; Grímr geck at tialdeno ok mælte: 'Hví láteð-ér þiófa hiá skipe yðro?' Þórlakr het maðr er skipet átte, hann fylgde Aust-mœnnom til skips, hann léðe Gríme bát, fluttoz þeir þar yfer. Grímr fór aftr með bátenn ok lagðez síðan yfer vatneð. Þaðan fóro þeir út með vatne ok kómo til Iœkuls-ár ok lagðez Grímr þar yfer með Þórkel, ok Glúmr fór þar. Fóro svá norðr í Crossa-vík, ok var Þórkell eigi heim komenn; þeir vóro spurðer tíðenda, þeir kvóðoz engi segja. Um dagenn efter teflde Grímr við Austmann, ok rann at borðeno sveinn, er þau Þórkell átto ok Iórunn, ok rótaðe tafleno, Austmaðrenn spy*r*nde til sveinsens, en hann frat við. Grímr skelde upp ok hló. Þá geck Iórunn at hónom ok mælte: 'Hvat er þess orðet í ferð þínne er þer fær nú hlátrar? eða hvat seger þú tíðenda?' [Þá q. G. v. Hlógo hirðe-draugar . . . .] 'Er ecki þat nú,' kvað Iórunn, 'attú hafer hefnt Helga bróðor þíns?'

---

And now most men came home from the search, and Helge was still alive then, and he asked whether Beorn and Heorrend were come back. 'Here am I,' says Beorn. 'So it is,' quoth Helge, 'Heorrend shows the most manliness on my behalf.' Then Helge died.

5. 1. Now the night passes off, and Grim and those with him went out of the earth-house and up along the mere to Head, and there they saw a tent. Grim walked up to the tent, and spake, 'Why do . . . . your ship?' Thorkel was the name of the man that owned the ship. He went down with . . . . to the ship[1]. He lent Grim a boat, and they ferried themselves over there. Grim went back with the boat, and afterward swam across the mere. Then they went west along the mere and came to Iockle's-water, and Grim swam over with Thorkel, and Glum perished there. So they went north to Cross-wick, and Thorkel was not yet come home. They were asked the news; they said they had none to tell. The day after Grim was playing tables with the Easterling, and a child which Thorkel and Iorund had, ran against the board and upset the board. The Easterling spurned the child away, and he broke wind. Grim burst out in a loud laugh. Then Iorund went up to him, and spake, 'What hath happened on thy journey that thou art turning to laughter now? What news hast thou to tell?' Then Grim quoth the verse:—

Behold, I was the laughing-stock of men:
But now *there is another sound* over at Fleet[1].

'Is it not,' quoth Iorund, 'that thou hast avenged thy brother?'

---

2. em-] er, Cd. 6. Hví . . . skips] corrupt somehow. 11. fór þar] thus! read fórz þar. 15. spynde, Cd.

[1] Text corrupt; the general sense cannot even be made out.

[Þá q. G. v. Reka þóttomz . . . .] 'Nú mun þat sannaz,' kvað Iórunn, 'at ver erom forysto-laus, þegar bónde er eigi heima, en þó mundo vit til hætta ef ecki være ná-setor Biarna mágs Helga Ásbiarnar sonar, sem nú ero.' Vóro þeir Grímr þá í leynom þar til er Þórkell kœ́me heim. Nú kemr Þórkell heim ok fór til fundar við Grím, ok spurðe tíðenda ok um at-burðenn um víg Helga. Grímr sagðe hverso til bar [ok q. v. 3 *stanzas*]. Þórkell reið þá til þings, en Grímr var í tialde í fialle því er Snæ-fell heiter upp frá Crossa-vík, ok þeir félagar.

2. Hrafnkell goðe bræðrungr Helga Ásbiarnar sonar sótte vígs-mál á hœnd Gríme. Þórkell Geitesson bauð fé fyrer Grím, en Hrafnkell vilde eigi taka, ok varð Grímr sekr. Nú fóro menn heim af þinge. Þat sumar kom skip í Crossa-vík ok átto norrœner menn; stýre-maðr fór til vistar með Þórkatle ok vóro þeir fiórer saman. Ok er haustaðe, þá færðe Grímr sik af fialleno niðr á hialla einn, ok var varðe stórr fyr ofan tialdet ok svá fyr neðan, en þat var í ofan-verðom græsom—þat er nú kallat at Gríms-bygðom síðan. Austmenn kómo til leika í Crossa-vík ok finna stýre-menn; þá mælte einn Austmaðr: 'Ek þickez siá tiald í fiallet upp eða ella stein grán, ok hygg-ek þó tiald vera.' Þórkell seger:

---

Then Grim quoth the verse:—

*Look to it, for there is need nigh.*
The warlike Beorn will have to avenge his father-in-law [1].

'Now of a truth,' quoth Iorund, 'we are leaderless, for the goodman is not at home, but yet we would have risked it if we were not near neighbours of Beorn, Helge Asbeornsson's son-in-law, as we are.' Grim and they with him lay in hiding till Thorkel came home. When Thorkel came home he went to see Grim, and asked him what had happened, and how the slaying of Helge came about. Grim told him how it happened . . . .[2] Thorkel then rode to the Moot, but Grim was in a tent up on the mountain called Snae-fell, up above Cross-wick, and his mates with him.

2. Hrafnkel the Gode, the first cousin of Helge Asbeornsson, laid the charge of manslaughter against Grim. Thorkel Geitesson offered were-gild on Grim's behalf, but Hrafnkel would not take it, and Grim was outlawed. Now men went home from the Moot. That summer there came a ship into Cross-wick which was owned by Northern men; the captain came to stay with Thorkel, and three of his men with him. And when the harvest-tide came Grim shifted himself from the mountain down to a shelf, and there was a great cairn above the tent and below it, and it was upon the edge of the grass at the place which has since been called Grim's-bigging. The Easterlings came to the *ball*-play at Cross-wick to meet the captain; then one of the Easterlings spake, 'I think I see a tent up on the mountain or else a gray rock, and yet I think it is a tent.' Thorkel answers, 'A clear sight thou hast; it is a

---

5. kœ́me] emend.; kom, Cd. 8. Sné-, Cd. 10. bræðrungr] emend.; bróðor son, Cd. 19. -menn] -mn̄, Cd.

[1] A fictitious verse; we give the probable sense.

[2] False verses left out.

'All-skygn maðr ertú: þat er steinn, ok kœllo ver Tiald-stein;' hætto þeir þá því tale. Um nóttena efter kom Þórkell til þeirra ok mælte: 'Nú muno menn á fiall ganga brátt, ok vil-ek at ér faret heim á Arneiðar-staðe; Ingialdr mágr þínn er vitr maðr, ok mun hann vel halda yðr; en ef hónom þickja á því ó-hægende, þá fareð-ér hingat.' Nú kómo þeir Grímr til Ingiallz, ok fóro þeir í helle þann er nú heiter Gríms-heller. Ingialldr talaðe við sauða-mann sínn: 'Þótt hverfe nockórer sauðer, þá gettú ecki um.' Þá mælte grið-kona við Ingialld: 'Svá er lækr várr saurogr at varla er dreck-anda ór.' 'Því sæter þat, at hann er stífldr,' seger hann, 'en ek fór til at ræsta hann.' En þat var reyndar, at Grímr gerðe iarð-hús, ok kom munnenn upp við sæng kono hans, ok lá hann þar um nætr, en mold var ferð á lækenn.

3. Þórkell Spakr bió í Niarð-vík, hann reynde ef*ter* mœrgom hlutom; hann var frænde Gríms skyldr. Hrafnkell Goðe gaf hónom c silfrs til, at hann reynde efter hvar Grímr vere niðr komenn: ecki var hann miog vinom horfenn. Nú fór Þórkell um fiall upp í hérað upp með vatne fyr austan, en ofan fyr vestan. Nú kom hann á Arneiðar-staðe. Grímr átte son sex vetra gamlan; Þórkell fann sveinenn ok mælte: 'Ertú Gríms son?' 'Svá er,' kvað sveinnenn. Þórkell mælte: 'Hvárt er faðer þínn heima?' 'Ecki veit-ek þat, enda mundag eigi segja þótt ek vissa.' Ein kona spurðe um kveldet: 'Hvar er Gríms skióla er ek finn eigi?'

---

rock, and we call it the Tent-rock.' They then let the matter drop. The next night Thorkel came to Grim and his men, and spake, 'Men will soon be coming up on the mountain, and I would have you go home to Arneid-stead. Ingeald, thy son-in-law, is a wise man, and he will keep you safely, but if he thinks it too troublesome for him to do so, then come back here.' Now Grim and his men came to Ingeald, and he put them in a cave which is now called Grim's-cave. Ingeald spake to his shepherd, 'If a few sheep disappear do thou pay no heed.' Then spake a serving-maid to Ingeald, 'The brook has got drumly, so that one can scarcely drink of it.' 'The reason is, that it was dammed up,' says he, 'but I have been to clear it.' But the reason was that Grim had been making an earth-house *or* tunnel, and the mouth of it came up to his wife's bedroom, and there he lay of a night, but the earth was carried out to the brook.

3. Thorkel the Sage dwelt at Neard-wick. He used to try and find out things in many ways. He was a near kinsman of Grim's. Hrafnkel the priest gave him 100 in silver to find out whither Grim was to be found. Hrafnkel was not much ringed about by friends. Now Thorkel went over the mountain into the country-side, and up along the mere from the east, but down westward. And now they came to Arneid-stead. Grim had a son six winters old. Thorkel met the boy, and spake, 'Art thou Grim's son?' 'So it is,' says the boy. 'Is thy father at home?' 'I do not know, and I would not tell thee if I did know.' One woman in the evening asked, 'Where is Grim's bucket?

---

15. Gríms] G^s^ss, Cd.

Þórkell tók til orða: 'Hvat er at merke um Gríms skiólo?' Þá kom Ingialldr at ok mælte: 'Hafr várn kalla þær Grím, ok er hónom þar bryn*n*t í skiólonne.' Þá þóttez Þórkell vita at Grímr var þar, ok fór í brott ok sagðe Hrafnkatle svá búet. Ingialldr ok Þórkell Trane fóro heiman um váret et efra suðr um iœkla ok kómo ofan í Horna-fiœrð, þar stóð skip uppe; Ingialdr tók Gríme þar fare ok liðe hans œllo ok Þórkatle Trana, ok gaf stýre-manne fé til at hann leynde, ok á laun skyldo þau Grímr þangat koma. Efter þat fór Ingialldr heim; ok lítlo síðarr fylgðe hann þeim Gríme til skips, ok urðo menn ecki við þetta varer, ok var Ingialldr við skip þar til er þeir léto í haf. Síðan fór Ingialdr heim. Hrafnkell varð víss, at Ingialldr hafðe borget Gríme, ok lauk hann fyre þat þriár merkr silfrs.

6. 1. ÞEIR Grímr koma skipe síno í Sogn; þá mælte Þórkell stýre-maðr við Grím: 'Mat spare-ek ecki við þik, en traust hefe-ek ecki til at halda þik fyrer Gunnare Aust-manne, ok engom þeim er þik vilja feigan.' Þá kauper Þórkell þeim Gríme hesta, ok fær þeim leið-toga á Upplœnd; skiljaz þeir Grímr viner. Fara þau þar til er þau koma á Upplœnd til þess mannz er Finngeir hét, hann var ungr maðr ok ríkr at penningom, Sigríðr hét syster hans, hon var ven kona ok kunne ser mart vel; þar vóro þeir Grímr um nótt. Finngeirr mælte við Grím: 'Hvert ætlar þú ferð þína?' En Grímr sagðe hónom þann vœxt sem á var. 'Haf þú her halfs mánaðar dvœl ef þú vill.' En er þat var úte þá mælte Finngeirr: 'Far-þú, Grímr, til búss þess, er bróðer mínn hefer átt, með lið þítt, ok ef þú vill her dveljaz þá geym-þú þess sem þú eiger.' Þat boð þá Grímr.—Gauss hét víkingr einn íllr viðr-eignar; þeir vóro iiij saman ok veitto mœrgom mikla ó-sémd, þá bito trautt iárn; hann hafðe veret á Upplœndom nockora vetr ok stœkt ij búendom or búum sínom, ok sezt efter í búen; efter þetta bað Gauss Friðgerðar systor Finngeirs, en hon vilde eigi eiga hann. Þá skoraðe Gauss á Finngeir til holm-gœngo. Finngeir seger: 'Þat munda ek eigi spara, ef ek vera iiij vetrom ellre, en þó skal fyrr berjaz við þík en gifta þer systor mína.' Finngeirr bauð mœnnom fé til at berjaz við Gaus, ok at gefa þeim systor sína er hann dræpe, ok vilde enge þat til vinna. Grímr fylgðe Finngeire til holms ok bauð at berjaz fyrer hann; nú kómo þeir Gauss ok lagðe hann vi merkr silfrs við holm-lausn: 'ek mun þat fé taka,' kvað Grímr (!). Grímr hafðe ij sverð, þvi at Gauss kunne at deyfa eggjar; Grímr vá iafnt báðom

---

I can't find it.' Thorkel began to speak, 'What about Grim's bucket?' Then Ingeald came up and spake, 'We call the goat here Grim, and he gave him his water in this bucket.' Then Thorkel thought he could tell that Grim was there, and he went away and told Hrafnkel without more ado. Ingeald and Thorkel set forth from home *in* the end of spring, south upward by the Iockle, and came down by Horn-ford. There was a ship standing *on the shore* there, and Ingeald took a passage in it for Grim and all his company, and Thorkel came and gave the captain money to keep it secret, and Grim and his company were to come there in secret. After that Ingeald went home, and a little later he convoyed Grim and those with him to the ship, and folks did not get to know of it, and Ingeald stayed by the ship till they put to sea, then Ingeald went home. Hrafnkel found out that Ingeald had shielded Grim, and he got a fine of three marks of silver from him as a fine for so doing. . . .[1]

---

27. bue sínū, Cd. Friðgerðar] thus here. 33. vi] thus; read, iij. 34. Grímr] read, Gauss?

[1] A piece of fiction of the usual kind, relating to Grim's adventures abroad, follows. It is late and worthless.

hœndom; hann brá upp sverðe með vinstre hende, en hió með enne hægre til Gauss, ok (af) fótenn fyr ofan kné. Nú fell Gauss, ok í því veifðe hann sverðeno at Gríme ok kom á fótenn ok varð þat svæðo-sár. Nú flýðe víkingrenn á brott, en Grímr tók silfret ok feck góðan orðz-tír af verke þesso. Finngeirr gaf Gríme búet þat er hann varð-veitte með œllom fiár-hlutom, lande ok kvik-fé. Sár Gríms varð ílla ok blés upp fótenn. Þat var einn aftan er þar kom kona ok léz vera lækner, hon bað at binda um sár Gríms, ok þat var at hon batt um ok hvarf á brott. Lítlo síðarr kom blástr í fót Gríms ok allt upp í kviðenn; var þá faret efter preste, ok tók hann þiónosto ok andaðez síðan. En þesse kona hét Gefjon en fiol-kunnga, ok hafðe veret frilla Gauss. Vetr þesse leið af, ok um váret keypte Finngeirr skip til handa Helgo, ok fór hon út til Íslannz með allan fiár-hlut sínn ok Þórkell Trane með henne; þau kómo í Reyðar-fiœrð; Ingialldr fór í móte dóttor sínne ok flutte hána heim á Arneiðar-staðe, ok var hon þar síðan. Helga gaf Þórkatle skipet halft, en halft selde hon Aust-mœnnom; fór Þórkell þar útan um váret efter. Ok lýkr þar frá hónom at segja.

8. 1. ÞÓRDÍS er átt hafðe Helge Ásbiarnar son var gefen Hauscullde syne Þórgeirs Goða frá Liósa-vatne. Hausculldr tók Glúm þann er var með Gríme Droplaugar syne þá er Helge Ásbiarnar son var vegenn, ok léto þau drepa hann. Helga bió efter Ingialld liðenn á Arneiðar-stœðom ok Þórkell son þeirra Gríms. Þórvalldr átte son er Ingialldr hét; hans son hét Þórvalldr er sagðe sœgo þessa.

2. Vetre síðarr en Þangbrandr prestr kom til Íslannz fell Helge Droplaugar son.

---

8. 1. Thordis, that Helge Asbeornsson had had to wife, was given in marriage to Hauskuld, the son of Thorgar gode of Light-water. Hauskuld took Glum, that was with Grim Droplaugsson when Helge Asbeornsson was slain, and had him killed. Helge dwelt at Arneid's-stead after Ingeald's death, and her son by Thorkel was called Grim. Thorwald[1] had a son whose name was Ingeald, and his son was called Thorwald that told this story.

2. A winter later than Thangbrand the priest came to Iceland, Helge Droplaugsson fell.

---

6. bað] bauð? 13. á] í, Cd. 20. Þ'k, i.e. Þórkell, Cd. 22. Þórvalldr] thus vell.

[1] Is there a slip lost in the genealogy and the name of Thorwald's father lost, or is Thorwald a mistake for Thorkel? or *vice versâ*? Both alternatives are possible, for Grim's father was Thorwald, whilst Thorkel of Crosswick was his patron and protector in his outlawry, during which time the boy possibly was born. Hence Grim might have called the boy by either name.

## THE MURDER OF WESTAN.

Now there came to pass this new thing at Hill that Gisle was troubled in his sleep two nights together, and they asked him what he dreamed, *but* he would not tell his dreams. Now came the third night, and people went to their beds. And when they had slept a nap, there came such a mighty gust upon the house that all the thatch was stripped off one side of it. And following after, the water fell out of the sky in such a sheet that the like was never known, and the house began to drip, as was to be looked for, seeing that the thatch was *torn* off the roof. Gisle sprang up at once and called on his men to set about covering *the place*. There was one slave of Gisle's whose name was Thord, and he was called the Witless; he was about as big a man as Gisle. This slave stayed at home, but Gisle went out, and nearly every one else with him, to the hay-ricks to look after them. Westan offered to go with them, but Gisle would not have him do that. And now when the house was soaking worst the brother and sister [Aud and Westan] turned their beds along-side the benches; and every one else was fled abroad out of the house, save those two only and Thord the slave. And a little before the peep of day one came walking into the hall stealthily up to where Westan slept. He was awake at the time, but he did not perceive anything till a spear was thrust through his breast, so that it stood there right through him. When Westan got the blow he spake this word, 'That was a hit,' he said. As for the man he walked out at once. Westan tried to stand up, but fell down over the bed-stock dead. Aud wakened with that and called to Thord the Witless, and bade him take the weapon out of the wound. Thord was so frightened of a corse that he never dared to go near. Then Gisle came in and saw what the matter was, and bade Thord be quiet; and himself took the spear out of the wound and cast it all bloody into a chest and let no man see it, and sat down on the bed-stock. Then he had the body of Westan cared for after the old *or* heathen way that held in those days. Westan's death was a great grief both to Gisle and to other people.

Then Gisle spake to Godrid his foster-daughter, 'Thou shalt go over to Sea-bold and see what they are about there. I send thee thither because I trust thee best in such a matter as this, and take care to be able to tell me what they are about there.' She went forth and came to Sea-bold; they were up and sitting with their weapons, the two Thorgrims and Thorkel. And when she came in she was not very quickly greeted, for they had very little to say. Then Thorgrim asked her the news. She told of Westan's killing and murder. Thorkel answers, 'We should have deemed that news once on a time.' 'That man has died there,' says Thorgrim, 'whom we are all bound to do honour to, and make his burial as is most seemly, and lay him in the howe. And truth to tell such a death is a great loss. Moreover thou shalt tell Gisle that we will come over to-day.' She went home and told Gisle that Thorgrim was sitting with his helm and sword and all his array of war, but Thorgrim Neb had a pole-ax in his hand, and Thorkel had a sword and it was a hand's-breadth drawn, 'All men there were up, some with weapons.' 'So it was like to be,' says Gisle.

Gisle with all his company now made ready to lay Westan in the howe in the sand-link that stands by Sedge-tarn down below Sea-bold, and when Gisle was come on the way, Thorgrim and the others came with many folk to the making of the barrow. And when they had laid out and dressed Westan, as the custom was then, Thorgrim walked up to Gisle, and spake, 'It is the custom,' he says, 'to bind on folks hell-shoes *or* death-shoes for them to walk to Walhall in, and I will do this for Westan.' And when he had done so, he spake, 'I do not know how to bind on hell-shoes if these get loose.' After that they sat down outside the barrow and talked things over. Gisle asked if any one thought he knew who had wrought this work, and gave out that he did not think it at all likely that any one would know who had done that foul deed. Thorkel asked Gisle, 'How does Aud bear her brother's death? Does she weep much?' 'Thou must surely know,' says Gisle, 'she bears up badly and feels it deeply.' 'I dreamed a dream,' says Gisle, 'the night before, and this night too, and yet I will not declare who hath done the deed. I dreamed the first night that out of a certain homestead there crept a deadly snake and stung Westan to death; and the night after I dreamed that a wolf ran out of the same house and bit Westan to death; and I would not tell any one my dream till now, because I did not wish that either of them should happen.' Thorkel asked then again, 'How does Aud bear up over her brother's death? Does she weep much?' 'Thou askest this often, kinsman,' says Gisle, 'and hast a great desire to know it . . .[1].' The brothers walked home together after that. Then Thorkel spake, 'Great tidings have come to pass here, and they must seem greater loss to thee than me, but nevertheless "a man must travel on with himself to the end." I would that thou wouldst not let it try thee so, that men get an inkling of thy feelings, and I would have us take up the plays again, and have us on as good terms as ever we were.' 'That is well spoken,' says Gisle, 'and I will willingly have it so, but yet on the understanding that thou promise me, if anything happen in thy life that thou shalt feel as much as I feel this, thou wilt behave to me as thou askest me now to do.' Thorkel agreed to this. They then went home and Westan's arval was drunk; and when that was done every one went home to his own place, and all was now at peace.

The games were taken up again as if nothing had happened. The brothers-in-law, Gisle and Thorgrim, often used to play together, and men could not decide which was the stronger of them, although most men fancied Gisle was the stronger in body. They used to play the ball-game [foot-ball] on the tarn that is called Sedge-tarn. There were always much people there. It happened one day when there were more there than usual that Gisle wished to pair them off evenly for the game. 'We would like that indeed,' says Thorkel, 'but we do not wish thee to spare thyself against Thorgrim, for folks say that thou dost not put forth thy strength, but I would be glad that thou shouldst have the honour of it, if thou art the stronger of the two.' 'We have never tried that yet,' says Gisle, 'but perhaps it may come about that we shall try it.' Now they play, and Thorgrim got the worst of it; Gisle threw him and down fell the ball. Then Gisle tried to get hold of the ball, but Thorgrim held him and would not let him get to it. Then

[1] The court-metre verses, which the MS. has here, may come from older verses in epic metre, but we cannot put them back into their early form.

Gisle threw Thorgrim so hard upon the ice that the skin was knocked off his knuckles, and the blood gushed from his nostrils, and the flesh was cut on his knees. Thorgrim did not get up very quickly, and *when he did* he looked toward Westan's cairn, and spake,—

The spear screamed in the wounds of men: I cannot blame it.

Grim caught the ball as it bounded and hurled it at Thorgrim, hitting him between the shoulders, so that he stumbled on to his face and spake,—

The ball bounced on the burden-stall [shoulders]: I cannot blame it.

Thorkel sprang up and spake, 'Now we can see which is the strongest and most brisk, and let us stop now.' And so they did. The games were now put an end to, and the winter passes, and the summer passes on till harvest-tide, and now there was rather a coolness between Thorgrim and Gisle. (*Gisle's Saga*, ch. 7, p. 205 above.)

## The Slaying of Thorgrim Thorstansson.

Thorgrim meant to have a harvest-feast at the winter-nights, to welcome winter and sacrifice to Frey, and to it he bid Borc his brother, and Eyolf son of Thord Gelle—he was then in Otter-dale—and many other men of consideration. Gisle also made ready for a feast, and bade to it his brothers-in-law out of Erne-frith, and the two Thorkels, the wealthy one out of Alwither and Eirek's son out of Well-dale, and there was not short of sixty men at Gisle's. There was to be a drinking-party at both, and the floor at Sea-bold was strewn with sedge from Sedge-tarn which had been gathered in the summer. When Thorgrim and his men were getting ready and about to put hangings up in the house, and the guests were expected that evening, Thorgrim spake to Thorkel: 'They would come in well now, the goodly hangings that Westan wished to give thee. Methinks there is a good deal of difference between having them always and never having them at all, and I would like thee to send for them.' '"He that knows measure knows everything," and I will not send for them.' 'Then I will,' says Thorgrim, and he bade Garmund go. Garmund answers, 'I will do any work *you set me*, but I have no heart to go this errand.' Then Thorgrim walked up to him, and struck him a great buffet, and spake, 'Go now, if thou like it better!' 'Now I will go,' said he, 'though it is worse now; and be sure of this, that I should like thee to have a filly for giving me a foal[1], and it would not be full payment then.' Then he went to Hill, and when he got there Gisle and Aud were there, busy putting up the hangings. Garmund did his errand, and told all that had taken place. 'Well, art thou minded to lend the hangings, Aud?' says Gisle. 'Thou art not asking this because thou dost not know that I would never do them this or any other service that would be to their honour.' 'Was Thorkel, my brother,' said Gisle, 'wishing to borrow our ornaments?' 'He was willing that I should come to fetch them.' 'Then that shall be sufficient,' said Gisle, and he went with him on his way and gave him the deckings. Gisle walked beside him right up to the yard-wall and spake, 'Now it is this way, that I think I have furthered thy errand, and now I wish thee to be complaisant to me over what I

[1] A slap in the face is called 'cheek-horse;' the Westminster 'buck-horse.'

want, for "gift ever looks to guerdon," and I would have thee unlock three doors this evening, and thou might remember how rudely thou wert bidden to go this journey to-day.' Garmund answers, 'Will Thorkel thy brother be in any danger?' 'None at all,' says Gisle. 'Then it shall be in a fair way of being done,' says Garmund. And when he got home he cast down the deckings on the floor. Then Thorkel spake, 'Gisle is unlike other men in long-suffering, and he has behaved better than we.' 'We wanted the things,' says Thorgrim; and they put up the hangings. Afterward the guests came to the feast that evening, and the weather got cloudy, and all the evening there was a calm fall of snow and all the paths were covered. Borc and Eyolf came that evening with sixty men, and there were one hundred men there, and half *that number* at Gisle's. Men busied themselves drinking of an evening, and after that they went to bed and slept.

Gisle spake to Aud his wife, 'I have not fed the horse of Thorkel the rich, and do thou come with me and lock the door after me, and watch while I am away, and unlock the door when I come back.' He took the spear Gray-side out of the chest, for it had lain there ever since he took it out of Westan's wound. And he had on a black cloak, and was in his shirt and linen-breeches, and he walked off to the brook that runs down between the two farms, and from which the drinking-water was taken for the two farms. He walked down the path to the brook, and then waded the brook to the path that ran down to the lower farm. Gisle knew every nook of the house up at Sea-bold, for he had built the house there; there was a passage in through the cow-byre. This way he walked in. There stood thirty cows on each side; he knotted together the tails of the beasts and locked the cow-byre behind him, and managed it so that no one could open it, even though he came from inside the house. Then he went to the men's house, and to the outer door, and Garmund had done his part of the work, for the lock on the door was not to. He walked in there and shut the door behind him, as it had been put that evening, and then went into the hall. Now he did all this at his leisure. After that he stood still and listened if any one were awake, and found that every one was asleep. There were three lights in the hall. Then he took up some rushes from off the floor and rolled it up *into a ball*, and then threw it at the light nearest him and put it out. After that he stood still, to find out whether any one was awakened by it, but found that no one was. Then he took another wisp of sedge, and cast it at the light that was next, and put it out. Then he became aware that every one was not asleep, for he saw a young man's hand come out to the third light, and pull down the collie-lamp and choke the light, and this was Garmund his kinsman. Now he walked up along the hall and up to the locker-bed where Thorgrim and his sister slept, and the door of the locker was ajar, and they were both in bed. Then Gisle walked up inside to the bed and fumbled about, and put his hand on her breast, for she slept next the stock. Then Thordis spake, 'Why is thy hand so cold, Thorgrim?' for she thought that he had laid his hand upon her, and he woke. Thorgrim spake, 'Wilt thou that I turn toward thee?' Gisle waited then yet a while, and warmed his hand in his shirt, but they both fell asleep. Then he touched Thorgrim softly, so that he woke. He thought that Thordis had awakened him, and he turned to her. Then Gisle took the clothes off him with one hand and with the other he thrust Thorgrim through with Gray-sides, so that it stood fast in the bed. Then she, Thordis, called out, crying, 'Wake, lads, in the hall,

Thorgrim my husband is slain[1]!' Then Gisle turned away nimbly to the cow-byre, went out there by the way he had meant to go, and shut the door behind him tightly. Then he turned home the same way, and no one could see his track *or* slot. And unlocked the door when he came home, and he went to his bed, and behaved as if nothing had happened and he had nothing to do with it. But folks were all muddled with ale at Sea-bold, and did not know what was to be done. It came upon them all unawares, and so they did not take any fit or needful steps.

Eyolf spake: 'Here is come about great and ill tidings, and the people here are witless. It seems to me the best plan to kindle the lights, and run to the door so that the slayer may not get away.' And this was done. It was thought, when no one got any trace of the murderer, that it must have been some one in the house that had done the deed.

The time passed on till day came, and then they took Thorgrim's body and pulled the spear out, and it was Borc his brother did that and made him ready for burial; and there were sixty men there, but the other sixty went up to Hol to Gisle. Thord the Witless was out of doors, and when he saw the company he ran in, and said that a host of men were coming up to the house, and he was altogether in a flurry. 'Very well,' says Gisle[2]. . . . Now they came up to the house, Thorkel and Eyolf, and went up to their locker-bed where Gisle and his wife were asleep; but Thorkel, Gisle's brother, walked up first to the bed-room, and he saw Gisle's shoes lying all frozen over and covered with snow. He pushed them under the bed-stock with the dew-shoe *of his spear*, so that no one else might see them. Now Gisle greets them and asked the news. 'Both big and ill,' says Thorkel, 'the slaying of Thorgrim Frey's-priest,' and told him how it came about, and asks him who he thought had done it, and what plan was to be taken. 'There has not been far between two great and bad deeds. We will offer this, to lay Thorgrim in his howe, and ye deserve that of us, and it is our duty to do that with honour.'

They accepted this offer, and all went forth together to Sea-bold, to make the barrow and lay Thorgrim in his boat. Now they cast up the barrow after the heathen *or* old way, and when they were ready to close the barrow, Gisle went to the river-mouth and picked up a stone as big as a boulder; he walked to the stern-post and set the stone down there, so that well-nigh every beam started and the whole boat creaked, and spake, 'I do not know how to moor a ship if wind stirs this.' It was some men's talk that they did not think that he had behaved differently from the way Thorgrim had behaved with Westan when he spake over the hell-shoes. Now they got ready to go home from the barrow. Then Gisle spake to Thorkel his brother: 'I think I deserve this of thee now, brother, that our friendship should stand again as it did when it was best, and let us go on with the games.' Gisle had no small gathering *at his house*, and now the feast broke up, and Gisle gave goodly gifts to his guests. Now the arval was drunk after Thorgrim, and Borc gave goodly gifts of friendship to many men.—*Gisle's Saga*, ch. 8, p. 210, etc., above.

---

[1] The old verse possibly read—

Vaki segger í sete!
vegenn er ver mínn! . . .

[2] A spurious verse is inserted here.

## THE TALE OF GUNNERE THIDRAND'S BANE.

THIS tale is only found in paper copies of the 17th century, of which the oldest is AM. 496, described above. Owing to an oversight the Editor has not been able to make a complete examination of these, but there is little doubt but that they are all derived from the Liosvetninga vellum, of which we reckon this little tale to have originally formed a part. We have therefore merely printed here a translation, with such emendations as may be useful to any future editor of one of the most interesting smaller tales of classic times. The first and only edition is printed as an appendix to Laxdæla in the AM. edition of 1826. It is not a very skilful performance, evident errors in the text being allowed to pass without remark, but is useful enough.

The story was known to the compiler of Laxdæla Saga, whose characteristic amplification of an incident in it we print here in translation (the text will be found in the Reader, p. 61). It is curious that he quotes it as *Niardwickinga Saga*, but the story as we have it could hardly have been fairly described by such a title. Is it not possible that what we have is only one section or episode of the Saga of the Light-water type, and that there were other sections more immediately taking up with the Niord-wick family and its affairs? The story was known to the compiler of the *Droplauga major*, who, as usual with him, bombasts it up and amplifies it in a style which is at times almost ludicrous in its absurdity.

There is a curious gloss in some of the paper MSS.: 'Now it is the tale of some, that Helge Droplaugsson and Thorkel his kinsman were on this journey, but we do not know whether this is true or no.' This is a gloss of some late 17th-century scribe who knew the forged Droplauga major. There is also a notice of Grim's feud with Helge Asbeornsson, and the death of the latter, which it is difficult to state the precise worth of.

The story starting from a horse-fight (l. 2) makes one suspect the introductory chapters, though if the 'horse-fight' were merely a later substitute for the old-fashioned 'horse-race,' there would be little to cavil at. It is indeed doubtful whether Thidrand, son of Geite, ever existed. Chapter 3 bears the marks of being based on genuine tradition. The pith of the tale lies in the Easterling's escape. What historical basis there may be beyond that, one is unable to tell.

This Saga has never been translated save into Latin.

Emendations are marked in the foot-notes following.

## THE TALE OF GUNNERE THIDRAND'S BANE.

**1.** 1. THERE was a man named Cetel, and he was called Thrum, he was the son of Thidrand, and dwelt at Niord-wick; his wife's name was Thorgerd, his sons were Thorkel and Eyolf. There was a boy there a-fostering whose name was Thidrand, he was the son of Geite, and was the most promising of all the young men in the East-friths. There was a man named Beorn, and he was the son of Corec, and dwelt at Scrid-dale. He was a good franklin, there were several brothers of them.

2. One summer *as* it is told, there was a horse-fight agreed upon. Cetel of Niord-wick drove his horses the one side and Beorn of Scrid-dale on the other. There was a great company and good sport. Thidrand Geitesson was there. The horse-battle ended by Beorn's horse getting the best of it. He turned to Thidrand and spake, 'I should like to become friends with thee and give thee the horse I fought to-day.' Thidrand thanked him for the gift, 'and thou shalt have my friendship in return.' Beorn declared that he had got what he had wished for. There was a man at the gathering named Thore, he was called the England-trader. He also sought to win Thidrand's friendship. He had come out *to Iceland* the summer before, and had been staying with Brord-Helge, he was a great friend of his.

3. That harvest-tide *as* it is told, a man came to ask quarters at the house of Beorn Corecsson and his brothers; he said his name was Asbeorn Wall-hammer *or* Mall, a big man and strong, swarthy of hair and cross-eyed, long-necked, and he had been staying at Asgrim Ellida-Grimsson. 'I would like now to get quarters,' says he, 'where there is some need of a good workman.' They said they were much in need of such a man, and he took up his quarters with the sons of Corec. They liked his work well and his temper *also at first, but the longer he stayed the less it pleased them.* He was with them well-nigh three winters and earned money there, and then he wished to go away, and he asked them to get him some farm. The brethren told him that he was better suited for a servant's place than to own a farm. He said he did not want their ill-boding words over it. Then they got him a farm a little way from their own, and he made a free use of their stock, and his debt grew high, for he was an unthrifty man. Then Beorn spake to him, 'I had an inkling that farming would not fit thee, and I would like thee to come back to us and work off thy debt.' He said he had not tried his farm long, and asked them to let him go on with his husbandry, and they let him do so. He bought everything that he thought he would like. And when Thore England-trader came into the neighbourhood Asbeorn went to him, and said he wished to buy some of his ware. Thore spake, 'Thou art reported to me to have no money.' Asbeorn answered, 'I am not reported to have much money, but I shall soon make my way by my work and my thrift.' Thore said he would sell him of his ware. And when Thore next met Brord-Helge he asked him how his trade did. He told him how everything had happened. Helge spake, 'Thou hast sold goods to a man that I mislike, and to a bad customer.'

4. Now after the summer they set forth to get in their debts, and went to Asbeorn Mall and asked him for what he owed. He declared he did not know what they were about, to ask for such a toll, and they could get nothing out of him, and the sons of Corec could not get their rent from him. . . . And when Asbeorn saw that he would not be allowed

to go on so, he ran away and came down to Niord-wick, went to Cetel, and asked him to take him into his service. 'I shall just suit you, for I am a good workman, and thou hast plenty of work to be done, and I did not make much when I lived along with the sons of Corec.' Cetel said he did not much care to take him into his service. 'Try it, franklin,' says he. 'I do not think it a wise plan to make enemies for thy sake.' 'There will not come such evil as that out of it,' says Asbeorn. It came about so that Cetel took him into his service.

5. And when Corec's sons heard of this, they went to Cetel in Niord-wick, and said that they could not get their dues from Asbeorn, and declared that they had lost a good deal of stock by him. Cetel said they must be right, 'but I will not pay his debts for him.' Thidrand was standing by, and he put in his word, and asked his foster-father Cetel to pay for Asbeorn. Says Cetel, 'I will not pay his debts for him, but I give thee leave to come with a few men and summons him.' Says Thidrand, 'That is a marvellous thing to say, foster-father, and it will turn out better than can be hoped if it end well.' Says Cetel, 'Thou art taking up their case strongly, thou art minded to repay *them for* the gift of the horse.' Thidrand declared he was only wishing to do what would be for the best. With that they, *the brethren*, rode off, and Thidrand went north into Cross-wick; and when the summer was over, the sons of Corec agreed at a meeting that they would go down to Niord-wick and summons Asbeorn, if Thidrand would come on a visit to them *and go there with them*. It was thought likely that Leot would go with them *also*.

**2.** 1. THAT same summer there came a ship into Broad-wick, that lieth between House-wick and Borg-frith, and the captains were one Gunnere and the other Thormod. Cetel rode down to the ship and received the captains, and they came back to stay with him. Gunnere was the most gallant of men, big and strong, and a man most handsome to look on.

2. Thidrand came to the sons of Corec after the summer. They welcomed him singularly well, and he was there the night over. They asked to become his followers and to serve him. He received them well. They declared that they wished him to go to Niord-wick with them to summons Asbeorn. Thidrand agreed to their plan. Goodman Corec spake, 'My mind misgives me over this journey, and, my sons, ye are putting a good man in peril, and have to do with a very quick-tempered man in Cetel and a wicked man in the other.' Then Thidrand spake, 'I am thinking that my foster-father will think we are too many and get angry.' . . .[1]

There were three of the sons of Corec there, Beorn, Thorfin, and Haldor. Thore England-trader was on the journey with Thidrand, and two men that are not named, and there were seven of them in all. They went on till they came to a wood a short way from Niord-wick; there they got off horse-back and fell to play, shooting wooden wands at each other[2]. Asbeorn Mall saw them, as he stood in a certain bog

[1] Thidrand's speech is here put back to its proper place; it is the answer to Cetel. It has got displaced in the MS. to the middle of the next paragraph after 'each other.'

[2] The Eastern game, played with reeds, which they call jereed (see Thousand and One Nights). It is not otherwise noticed in the Sagas, but it must have been a sport used from of old by the Teutons. Cf. Lay of Righ, ll. 135–139, and the story of Ragnar's Sons.

digging turf; he knew who they were, and fancied he could tell what their errand must be, so he cast down his tools and took to his heels home to the house. One of the brethren shot his wooden wand at him, and it hit Asbeorn on the belly, and he did not move any the slower. Thidrand said that had been better undone. Asbeorn ran home and came in a mighty scare into the fire-room. Cetel was basking by the fire, and he asked why he came so quick. He spake, 'It is best to talk of desperate men, *bad to meet them*. Thou art called a great fighter, and dost not avenge me when a spear is driven into me.' But Thidrand and they that were with him got there later, for they did not know the quickest way over the bog. Thidrand said that he had a suspicion of the way Mall would put the case against them. Cetel was basking by the fire, and he could not feel the heat on him, and declared that was a great wonder. Asbeorn begged him to avenge him, if he were a brave man.

3. Now Cetel got very angry and took a spear, and just at this time Thidrand, and they that were with him, came into the yard. Thidrand bade his men spare his foster-father. Cetel ran upon Beorn Coreesson at once, and thrust him through, for he was the nearest to him; but when Thore the England-trader saw that, he ran at Cetel and hewed at his breast, and that was his death-wound. Thore also was slain by a serving-man of Cetel. There was a man named Thorgar, and Thore Bring; they were serving-men of Cetel's, and they fell. And now Thidrand wished to ride away and his fellows with him, and they were five together. A serving-woman ran indoors and told Gunnere and Thormod what had happened, for they did not know of it, it had come about so quickly. She spake, 'Ye are marvellous men, to be sitting here while the franklin and his men are slain out of doors; there can be no pith in you.' Gunnere said she had spoken too much, 'and who is he among those that have journeyed hither that would be the greatest loss?' 'It is Thidrand,' says the serving-woman [1], 'and he would be a set-off to our franklin, if thou wert to slay him.' Gunnere . . . . shot a spear into the company of them, and it struck Thidrand on the back and went through him, and he fell dead off his horse. But Thorgerd the goodwife and her sons blamed the deed, and said it was the greatest piece of bad luck, and declared that there would be mighty men to take up the suit, and a great revenge taken, and they bade the Easterlings begone. Thorgerd told them they would get no asylum, and a little later they disappeared out of the place, and none knew what was become of them. Every one was sorry for what had happened, for Thidrand was the best-beloved of men, and was deemed a man of great worth. These tidings were spread far and wide, and were deemed great.

3. 1. A LITTLE later Thorkel Geitesson came to Niord-wick, and certain men with him, to seek after the Easterlings and their stock, and said they were bound to seek them both out and avenge their wrong. Thorgerd said they were bound to seek them [*sic*], and declared she had driven them away. With that Thorkel and those with him went away. The winter passed on, and Thorkel had an inkling that Gunnere, that was *now* called Thidrand's Bane, and Thormod, his fellow, must be in safe keeping with Thorkel and Eyolf, the sons of Cetel. Now Thorkel Geitesson fell into talk with a serving-man of his whose

---

[1] sagðe heima-kona] emend.; sagðe hin auma kona, Cd.

name was Thord, and spake thus: 'I am minded to send thee on an errand down to Niord-wick to tell the brethren there that a horse hath disappeared from their stud.' Thord spake, 'I will only bear such an errand there that will not do any harm to the brethren.' He spake, 'No treason shall come of it.' Then Thord went down to Niord-wick and told the brethren about the horse. They said that he was showing them a kindness in *telling them* this, and with that they parted. A little later the brethren, Thorkel and Eyolf, set forth to the stock-yard where the horses were. It was a calm snowy day and misty weather, and when the brethren got up to the wall there came five men upon them. It was Thorkel Geitesson. They laid hands upon the brethren and bound them. Thorkel bade them say where the Easterlings were, declaring that he knew they were in their keeping. They gainsaid him, and declared they knew nothing about them. Then Thorkel had them led apart from each other. He had a cloak on him, and Thorkel Geitesson had a calf killed behind the wall, and let the blood run out of the calf's neck and come over Thorkel. Then he pulled off the cloak, and spake to Eyolf, and bade him say where the Easterlings were, 'or thou shalt be slain like thy brother, and here is his blood on the cloak.' Eyolf spake, 'Every one is greedy for life [lit. a wolf for life], and I will tell thee sooner than be slain. They are here in our goat-house, and we brothers have always brought them their food through the winter, when we went to feed the horses.' And when Eyolf had spoken thus, Thorkel was led up to him, and he was unhurt. Eyolf spake, 'Thou hast played us a trick, Thorkel, but I wish that I may be able to tell thee a story some day no less grievous to thee to hear than it was to me when thou didst say my brother was dead.' Then Thorkel Geitesson had the brethren bound hand and foot and laid them down under the stack-yard wall; then he and his fellows went to the goat-house. . . .

Gunnere began to speak: 'I have dreamed an unpeaceful dream, Thormod mate, and I should like us to go out of doors and make our way to the hills, for we shall soon have foes upon us[1].' Then they walked out, and it was a thick fall of snow and no wind. They could see men and they were not far from the houses, and they ran down into the drift. Thorkel Geitesson shot a spear, and it struck Thormod in the midst of his body, and he sank as he ran, and called on Gunnere to help himself and get away. Gunnere declared that he was not wont to fly and leave his mates. Spake Thormod, 'See now, mate, the spear is driven through me and I shall soon be dead.' Gunnere looked, and saw that he had come by his death, and made off. And now the weather cleared, and when Thorkel got up to Thormod he killed him outright, and this stayed them on their way, that they were busy over killing him.

2. Gunnere got to the homestead that is called Bank, in Borg-frith. There dwelt a man whose name was Swanke, a great fighter, and a very stubborn fellow to deal with. He was out of doors, and they greeted each other. Spake Gunnere, 'I need thy help forthwith, franklin, for here is coming Thorkel Geitesson with four men more to seek after my life, and he hath already killed my mate.' He spake, 'We have not had much to do with one another before, but thou art in distress, and hast already shown bravery in avenging thy host and my friend. It will not

[1] eigi mun ockr liúgaz ófriðr-enn] emend.; e. m. o. riúfaz ófriðr-enn, Cd.

be a long refuge for thee here, since such men are seeking after thee. Go first into the porch,' and he did so. Then Swanke covered him over with turf that was piled up in the fore-house. Afterward Thorkel and his men came up to the homestead and found Swanke out of doors. Thorkel asked whether Gunnere had come there, 'and we would like thee,' says Thorkel, 'to give him up, and let us be friends.' Swanke said that he would not be found there unless he had walked up to the big room. 'Ye may seek him there, though I have never before been ransacked *or* searched by any one, or have been broken in upon in this way.' They walked up to the big room. Then Swanke spake to him that was guarding the outside door (he was one of Thorkel's companions), 'I will stay here that no man may get out, but do thou go on into the big room;' and he ran to the big room. Swanke bade Gunnere arise and go forth, and shoot the bar across the door. Then Swanke spake, 'Now let us walk down to the boat that I own on the frith.' And so they did. There was a boat turned keel upward; it was a small boat which he had had tarred. 'Get under the boat, and be ready to act at once.' Then Swanke drove his lambs down over the track to the shore, that none might be able to see the tracks of two men. Gunnere got under the boat.

3. Now it is to be told of Thorkel and his men, that when they were minded to go forth of the big room they found themselves shut in. They got out at last, but yet after some time, and by the time they got out Swanke was got home to the yard, and had driven his lambs up from the sea. Thorkel spake, 'Thou hast shown us an unfriendly trick now, and what hast thou done with Gunnere?' 'I cannot tell anything about Gunnere,' says Swanke, 'but it is no wonder that I should play you a trick in return for your breaking in upon me in this way.' 'Let us go down to the sea at once,' says Thorkel. 'That may be,' says Swanke. When they came to the boat that was turned keel upward, Thorkel spake, 'It would be a *good* hiding-place to get under the boat.' Swanke spake, 'I am wont to keep my rigging under my boat, but why does not one of you go underneath and ransack it? or I will go, if ye dare not do so.' And so he crawled in under the boat, and at that moment Thorkel thrust up under the boat, and struck Gunnere in the thigh. And when Swanke saw that, he drew his knife and cut his thigh, and turned the knife so that it made a cut such as a spear had made, and spake as he came out from under, 'I do not think ye have treated me gently in this journey, and if we were evenly matched this should not go unavenged.' Thorkel spake, 'I did not wish to do thee any bodily harm, but we hardly know what to think of it.' They walked back to the homestead and ransacked again, and then went away. Then Swanke spake to Gunnere, 'Now I will leave thee.' Then he took him into the byre-barn, and took loose hay out of the stack that was kept inside, and covered him up as well as he could. Thorkel turned back and came to the barn. Swanke was there bustling about, and he asked what they were about that there was no end to their ransacking. Thorkel declared he did not know what trick he was playing, but yet declared that he 'could not bear to stretch him on the earth without any proven offence.' Swanke spake, 'Of course ye can slay me, but it will look ugly to treat an innocent man so, and I will have one man's life for mine before I sink to the grass.' Then they went away. Now Swanke spake to Gunnere, 'Let us go down the cattle-path to the sea.' And when they got there Swanke said, 'There is an island lying out opposite the land as thou seest, and it is a big swim, and it is risking thy life, since

thou art wounded. I would have thee swim out there if thou art able, and I will fetch thee when the danger is over.' Gunnere spake, 'Fare thee well, and it is hard to repay thee; but I must risk it, even though it were a bigger swim.' Then he swam out to the holm in his linen clothes only[1], and he managed to get there, but he was deadly weary. He lay down and made him a berth in the dry sea-weed to keep himself from the cold. And when Swanke knew that there was no danger for Gunnere, then he rowed out to the holm, and found Gunnere, and he said it was full time to save him; by this time he could hardly walk. Then Swanke took him home, and he was there some nights and rested himself. Then Swanke spake, 'Thou canst not harbour here long, for I am not strong enough to be able to keep thee any longer. I will send thee on now to Helge Asbeornsson, my friend. Do thou come to his house at dead of night, and walk up to the house where Helge sleeps, and it is the custom of them who seek his protection to knock, and he himself goes to the door, and so he has done many a time.' Then Swanke explained the way to Gunnere, and so they parted.

4. I. After this Gunnere came to Mee-ness. Gunnere rapped at the door of the house wherein Helge slept. He woke up, and spake, 'Some one needs shelter!' Then Helge walked out and they greeted each other. Gunnere told him all the course of his case, and the token and message of Swanke. He spake, 'He is not without providence whom Swanke helps; I will receive thee now, for I have much good to repay Swanke. Come into my out-bower.' And Gunnere was there that winter in good keeping.

The spring after Helge had a journey to go down into the Friths. Before he went he spake to Thordis his wife: 'It stands so,' says he, 'that all good friendship between us lies on this, how thou standest to me in the case of Gunnere while I am away.' She said, 'It would be proved when a trial was made.' One evening, it is told, that twelve men came to the house at Mee-ness. The goodwife went out of doors, and her serving-men with her, and it was Bearne Brord-Helgesson, her brother, come there. She asks him to stay there. 'It is well offered,' says Bearne, 'but my errand here is to seek Gunnere Thidrand's Bane, that slew my kinsman and foster-brother. He is here in the out-bower, and I must break in, if thou do not open it.' Thordis spake, 'Do not do so, brother, but yet do thine errand. Stay here to-night, kinsman, and that were more seemly behaviour *to me*. Thidrand was so dear to me, that the sooner Gunnere were slain the better I would think it, and Helge my husband has kept wareful watch over me all this winter, for he knows that I would have Gunnere dead; and let us look to it[2] ere thou go hence.' Bearne and his men got off horseback, and stayed the night over. Thordis sent two men round the neighbourhood, and summoned men to her, and by the morning there were forty men come together there. Bearne stood in the fore-court[3], and spake, 'Bring forth Gunnere now, sister.' She spake, 'I cannot understand why thou should pay such a visit to thy sister, and put such a reproach upon her, *or* treat her so badly as to think that I should give up a man to your weapons whom my husband gave me in charge. And I will not make that difference between you, *as to please you rather than Helge*, and thou

---

[1] The MS. reads falsely, 'with all his war-raiment *or* armour,' með ællom herklæðom, which is impossible by the context; we read, í línklæðom.

[2] ok leitom nú þessa] somehow corrupt. [3] á hlaðe] emend.; í klæðe, Cd.

shalt not get at Gunnere this time, save at great cost; *that is*, after a hard fight.' Bearne spake, 'We are tricked, and thou didst speak falsely to me yesterday.' With that Bearne went away. Thordis walked to the out-bower where Gunnere was, and spake, 'What dost think now of giving thyself up to Bearne?' Gunnere said, 'It would never come to that if Helge were at home.' She spake, 'It shall never come to that now!' He thanked her. Afterward Helge came home, and he was told all that had passed. He spake, 'I knew that I was well married, and it is well that she takes after her family.'

2. Gunnere was the summer over with Helge, and he was at that time outlawed at the Moot, and Thorkel Geitesson brought the suit. Then began the feuds between Helge Asbeornsson and Grim Droplaugsson, and Helge was slain, and Thordis sent Gunnere west to Holy-fell to Gudrun, Oswif's daughter, to keep and shield, and she parted kindly with him, and Gudrun received him well. It was about the time when she was betrothed to Thorkel Eyolfsson, and that very summer Thorkel Geitesson rode to Niord-wick to try and levy execution on the stock. 'Ye think[1],' says Eyolf, 'that the stock is great, but it is all abroad out of Iceland, and thou shalt not get a penny *of it*.' Thorkel finds this to be true, and rides off again.

3. Now it is to be told of Thorkel Eyolfsson that he went to his bridal at Holy-fell. There were many people come there. In the evening, as men took and washed, Gunnere Thidrand's Bane brought the hand-bason to Thorkel and Gudrun, and he had a broad hood on his head. Thorkel thought he knew the man, and asked his name. He gave his name as he chose, but not as it was. Thorkel sent for Gudrun, and said, 'Gunnere Thidrand's Bane must go away; he and I cannot be here together.' She said Thorkel might go away if he liked; she was not so eager to have him for a husband as to do such a thing to get him, she said, 'as to give the man up to your weapons, and I will keep him.' Snorre gode was then Gudrun's friend, and they two had one hundred men at home, and Thorkel saw that the best thing he could do was to be quiet, and the marriage between Thorkel and Gudrun went on. And she managed by the good help of Snorre gode to get Gunnere Thidrand's Bane out of the country, and gave him good provision at his going away. Gunnere went abroad, and never came back to Iceland again. He sent seemly gifts to Gudrun Oswif's daughter, and word to Swanke to come abroad with all that he had, and he did so. Gunnere received him in noble fashion, and gave him good choice of land, and he was in Norway till the end of his life.

And here we end this Tale of Gunnere Thidrand's Bane.

## THE LAST PART OF THE TALE OF GUNNERE THIDRAND'S BANE.

(Laxdæla version. See Reader, p. 61.)

THAT summer Gunnere Thidrand's Bane had been sent to Gudrun for shelter and keeping. Gudrun had received him. His name was kept hid. Gunnere had been outlawed for the slaying of Thidrand Geitesson of Cross-wick, as it is said in the STORY OF THE NIORD-WICK

[1] ætleð ér] emend.; ætlað er, Cd.

MEN, wherefore he went with hidden head, for many mighty men had the suit for *Thidrand's death.* The first evening of the feast, as men were going to the water, there stood a big man by the water; he was broad-shouldered and broad-chested, and had a hood on his head. Thorkel asked who he was. He gave what name he liked. Thorkel said, 'Thou canst not be speaking the truth; thou art more like to Gunnere Thidrand's Bane, as report goes; but if thou art such a great champion as others say, thou canst not wish to hide thy name.' Then Gunnere spake, 'Thou speakest very boldly about it; I do not think I need dissemble to thee; thou hast guessed the right man; and what didst thou mean to do to me?' Thorkel said he was minded that he should soon see that. He spake to his men, bidding them to lay hands on him. Gudrun was sitting inside on the daïs, and the women by her, and she had the linen *or* veil on her head. And as soon as she was aware of this, she got up off the bride-bench, and called to her men to help Gunnere, and she bade them spare no man who should do aught to break the peace. Gudrun had much the greater company. It seemed as if it were turning out otherwise than had been looked for, *to fighting rather than feasting.* Snorre gode stepped in between them and asked that this storm should be stilled. 'It is the only thing for thee, Thorkel, to deal with this matter more gently; thou mayest see what a paragon Gudrun is, since she overrules both of us.' Thorkel said that he had promised Thorkel Geitesson to slay Gunnere if he ever came into the West country, 'and he is my greatest friend,' he says. Snorre spake, 'Thou art much more bound to do as we wish, and it is the greatest duty to thyself, for thou wilt never get another such wife as Gudrun is, though thou wert to seek far and wide.' Now at Snorre's persuasion, and because he saw that he was speaking the truth, Thorkel was appeased, and Gunnere was conveyed away that evening. And the feast went on well and nobly. . . .

In the spring Gudrun asked Thorkel what provision he meant to make for Gunnere Thidrand's Bane. Thorkel said she must have her way over that, 'Thou didst take such a strong part in the matter before, that thou wilt not be satisfied unless he be sent away with seemly provision.' Gudrun said that he had guessed right. 'I will,' says she, 'that thou give him a ship, and all that it is needful for him to have therewith.' Thorkel answered then, and smiled, 'Thou art not often lowly-thoughted, and it would not do for thee to have a husband who should be a very great miser, and it would not suit thy ways. It shall be done after thy will.' And so it came about that Thorkel gave Gunnere a ship with all her gear. Gunnere received the gift very thankfully, and declared he should never have arms long enough to repay them for all the honour they had done him. Later after in the summer Gunnere went abroad and came to Norway home to his house. He turned out a very wealthy man, and of great worship, and the bravest of men.

*This text is manifestly amplified, so as to match the somewhat prolix style of Laxdæla Saga, and is less near the original than that above. The dialogue is of the Laxdæla editor's making.*

## THE TALE OF THORSTAN STAFF-SMITTEN.

THIS tale comes from the great Liosvetninga vellum from which all paper copies of it (some of which have unauthoritative interpolations of no value) are derived. The best is probably AM. 496 (see Introd. to Ravenketel's Saga), and it is upon this and the vellum, as far as the one maimed leaf extends, that the text must be based. The Editor has used the vellum, which is exceedingly difficult to read, only for the historical part of the tale, the pedigrees at the end.

The superscription of AM. 496 is 'þáttr úr Woknfirðinga Sogu.'

As to the tale itself, it is a good story with a turn of comedy about it, all ending happily; but it is a folk-tale, and has nothing distinctively Icelandic about it, nor, as far as we can judge, any historic basis. The plot is the provocation of one man to fight another, the fight during which the combatants behave as Guy and Colbrand, in the ballad, and the trial of the father's spirit by the false news of his son's death.

The first chapter or prologue, which starts from a blow received at a horse-fight, is uninteresting and pure 13th-century composition; one, however, notes the word 'rauða-víkingr,' an arch-pirate.

The style of ch. **2** is classic, and the tale is archly and simply told. Mr. Morris's translation renders another needless.

### ÞÁTTR OR VOKNFIRÐINGA SOGO, OR AF ÞÓRSTEINE STANGAR-HŒGG.

**1.** 1. MAÐR hét Þórarenn er bió í Sunnu-dal, gamall maðr ok sión-lítell, hann hafðe veret rauða-víkingr í æsko sínne; hann var eigi dældar-maðr þótt hann være gamall; son átte hann ser einn er Þórsteinn er nefndr, hann var mikell maðr ok ǿflogr ok vel stilltr, ok vann fyrer búe fǿðor síns (svá) at eigi munde þriggja verk-manna annarra halld-kvæmara; Þórarenn var heldr fé-lítell maðr, en vel mart átte hann vápna; þeir átto ok stóð-hross feðgar, ok var þeim hellzt til fiár at þeir seldo undan hestana, þvi at enger brugðoz at reið né hug.

2. Þórðr er maðr nefndr, hann var húskarl Biarna frá Hofe, hann varð-veitte reið-hesta Biarna, þvi at hann var kallaðr hrossa-maðr; Þórðr var ó-iafnaðar-maðr mikell, lét hann marga þess ok kenna er hann var ríkis-mannz húskarl, en eigi var hann sialfr at meira virðr, ok eigi varð hann at vin-sælle. Þeir menn vóro enn á vist með Biarna, er annarr hét Þórallr en annarr Þórvalldr, ok vóro upp-austrár-menn mikler um allt þat er þeir heyrðo í hérаðe. Þeir Þórsteinn ok Þórðr mælto til hesta-atz ungom hestom; ok er þeir ǿtto, þá vilde hestr Þórðar verr berjaz. Þórðr lýstr nú á skolt hestenom Þórsteins miket hœgg, er hónom þótte sínn hestr verr hafa; en Þórsteinn sá þat ok lýstr í móte hest Þórðar helldr meira hœgg, ok rann nú hestrenn Þórðar, ok ǿpto menn þá með kappe. Þá lýstr Þórðr Þórstein með hesta-stafenom, ok kom á brúnena, ok hlióp hon ofan fyr augat. Þá rístr Þórsteinn af skyrto-blaðe

1. Thus Cd. 496. 16. berjaz] thus; bítaz?

síno, bíndr upp brúnena, ok lét sem ecki hafe at orðet ok beiðer at menn leyne þesso, ok fell; niðr þeir Þórvaldr ok Þórhallr hǫfðo þetta í kallze ok kǫlloðo hann Þórstein Stangar-hœgg.

3. Lítlo fyrer Ιól um vetrenn riso konor til verks í Sunno-dal, þá stóð Þórsteinn ok upp ok bar inn hey ok lagðez síðan niðr í beck; nú kemr Þórarenn karl innarr, faðer hans, ok spurðe hverr þar læge. Þórsteinn sagðe til sín. 'Hví ertú svá snemma á ferle sonr?' sagðe Þórarenn karl. Þórsteinn svarar: 'Við fá þicker mer at meta þat sem her er at vinna,' sagðe Þórsteinn. 'Er þer eigi íllt í hǫfoð-beinonom, sonr?' kvað Þórarenn karl. 'Eigi kenne-ek þess,' seger Þórsteinn. 'Hvat seger-þú mer, sonr, af hesta-þingeno því er í fyrra sumar var? vartú eigi lostenn í svima, frænde, sem hundr.' 'Engi þicke mer virðing í vera,' sagðe Þórsteinn, 'at kalla þat helldr hœgg en at-burð.' Þórarenn mælte: 'Eigi munde mik þess vara, at ek mynda ragan son eiga.' 'Mæl-þú þat nú eitt um, faðer,' sagðe Þórsteinn, 'er þer þicker eigi of-mælt síðarr.' 'Eigi man-ek her svá miket um mæla,' sagðe Þórarenn, 'sem mer er at skape.' Nú reis Þórsteinn upp, ok tók vápn sín, ok geck síðan heiman, ok fór unz hann kom til hrossa-húss þess er Þórðr gætte hesta Biarna, ok var hann þar fyrer. Þá hitter Þórsteinn Þórð, ok mælte til hans: 'Vita vildag þat, Þórðr mínn, hvárt þer varð þat váða-verk, er ek feck af þer hœgg í fyrra sumar á hesta-þinge, eða hefer þat at vilja þínom orðet; eða muntu þá vilja (bǿta) yfer.' Þórðr svarar: 'Ef þú átt tvá hváptana, þá bregð þú tungonne sitt sinn í hvárn, ok kalla í ǫðrom váða-verk, ef þú villt, en í ǫðrom kalla þú alvǫro; ok ero þar nú bætrnar þær er þú munt af mer fá.' 'Búst-þú þá svá við,' sagðe Þórsteinn, 'at verða má at ek heimta eige oftarr.' Síðan hleypr Þórsteinn at hónom, ok hœggr Þórð bana-hœgg, geck síðan til húss at Hofe ok hitte úte kono eina ok mælte við hána: 'Sag-þú Biarna, at naut hafa stangat Þórð hesta-svein hans, ok man hann bíða þar til þess er hann kemr hiá hesta-húseno.' 'Far-þú heim, maðr,' sagðe hon, 'en ek sege þá er mer sýnez.' Nú ferr Þórsteinn heim, en konan ferr til verks síns. Biarne reis upp um morginenn, ok er hann var under borð komenn þá spurðe Biarne hvar Þórðr være, ok svǫroðo menn (at) hann mynde til hrossa farenn. 'Heim hugða-ek hann þó mundo komenn,' kvað Biarne, 'ef hann være heill.' Þá tók kona til orðz sú er Þórsteinn hafðe hitta: 'Satt er þat, er oss er oft sagt konom, at þar er líteð til vitz at taka er ver erom konor: her kom Þórsteinn Stangar-hœgg í morgin, ok kvað naut hafa stangat Þórð, svá at hann munde eigi sialf-biarge verða, en ek nenta eige þá at vekja þik, ok þá hvarf mer or hug síðan.' Biarne sté þá undan borðe, *ok* geck þá til hrossa-hússens ok fann þar Þórð vegenn, ok var hann síðan iarðaðr. Biarne býrr nú mál til, ok gœrer Þórstein sekan um víget, en Þórsteinn sat heima í Sunno-dal ok vann fyrer fǫðor sínom, ok lét Biarne þó kyrt vera.

4. Um hausteð sáto menn við sviðo-elda at Hofe, en Biarne lá úte á ellda-húss-veggenom ok hlýdde þaðan til tals manna. Nú taka þeir bræðr til orða, Þórhallr ok Þórvalldr: 'Eigi varðe oss þess þá er ver tókom vist með Víga-Biarna at ver myndem her svíða dilka-hǫfuð, en Þórsteinn skógar-maðr hans skylde svíða geld-inga-hǫfoð; være eigi verra, at hafa meirr vægt frændom sínom í Bǫðvars-dal, ok sæte nú eigi skógar-maðrenn iam-hátt hónom í Sunno-dal, en aller verða for-lagðer ef fyrer sáronom verða, ok eigi vito ver hve nær hann vill þenna fleck má af virðingo sínne.' Maðr einn svaraðe: 'Slíkt er verr mælt en þagat, ok líklegt at yckr hafe troll togat tungo or hǫfðe, ætlom ver at hann nenne eigi at taka biǫrg frá fǫðor hans sión-lausom ok annarre ú-megð þeirre, sem í Sunno-dal er; en kynlegt þicke mer ef þit svíðet oft lamba-hǫfoðen her, eða hróset því hvat í Bǫð-vars-dal var títt.' Nú fara menn til borða ok síðan til svefns, ok fann ecki á Biarna hvat talat hafðe veret. Um morgonenn vakte Biarne þá Þórhall ok Þórvalld ok bað þá ríða í Sunno-dal ok færa ser hǫfoð Þórsteins við bolenn skilet at dagmálom, 'ok þicke mer þit,' seger hann, 'líkligazter til at færa fleck af virðingo mínne ef ek hefe eigi þrek til sialfr.' Nú þickjaz þeir víst of mælt hafa, ok fara þeir nú þó, unz þeir koma í Sunno-dal. Þórsteinn stóð í durom ok hvatte sax, ok er þeir kómo, þá spurðe hann hvert þeir ætloðo, en þeir sǫgðoz hrossa leita skyldo, en Þórsteinn kvað

---

19. eða . . . bǿta yfer] emend.; eigi m. þá vilja yfer, Cd. 54. kómo] here falls in the vellum leaf.

þeirra mundo skamt at leita, 'er her ero við garð.' 'Eigi er víst, at vit finnem hrossen, ef þú vísar ockr eigi gœrr til.' Þórsteinn gengr þá út; ok er þeir koma í garðenn ofan þá færer Þórvalldr upp œxena ok hleypr at hónom; en Þórsteinn stack við hónom hende sínne svá at hann fell fyrer; Þórsteinn lagðe saxeno í gegnom hann. Þá vilde Þórhallr veita hónom til-ræðe, ok hafðe hann slíka fœr sem Þórvalldr. Þá bindr Þórsteinn á bak báða þá, ok lætr upp taumana á háls hestonom, ok vísar á leið ǫllo saman, ok ganga hestarner nú heim til Hofs. Húskarlar vóro úte á Hofe, ok gengo inn ok sǫgðo Biarna at þeir Þórvalldr vóro heim komner, ok sǫgðo þá eigi erendes-laust faret hafa. Gengr nú Biarne út, ok sér þegar hverneg um er búet, ok hefer eigi orð um fleire; lætr nú iarða þá, ok er nú kyrt allt unz Iól liða. Þá tekr Rannveig til orða einn aftan er þau koma í sæng sína, Biarne ok hon: 'Hvat ætlar þú at nú sé tíðaz talat í héraðeno?' kvað þess. 'Eigi veit-ek,' seger Biarne, 'marger þickja mer ú-merker í sínom orðom,' seger hann. 'Þat er nú tíðaz rætt at menn þyckjaz eigi vita hvat Þórsteinn Stangar-hœgg mun þess gœra at þer man þurfa þyckja at hefna, hefer hann nú veget húskarla þína þriá, ok þycker þingmǫnnom þínom ecki vænt til halldz þar sem þú ert ef þessa er ú-hefnt, ok ero þer miog mis-lagðar hendr í kné.' Biarne svarar: 'Nú kemr her at því sem mælt er, at "Eingi lætr ser annars víte at varnaðe verða," en hlýða man-ek þer hvat er þú mæler; hefer Þórsteinn ok fá saklausa drepet.' Hætta þau þesso tale ok sofa af nóttena. Um morginenn vaknar Rannveig er Biarne tók ofan skiǫld sínn ok spurðe hon hvert hann skylde. Hann svarar: 'Nú skal skift virðingo með ockr Þórsteine í Sunno-dal,' seger hann. 'Hverso fiol-mennr skaltú fara?' seger hon. 'Eigi mun-ek draga fiolmenne at Þórsteine,' seger hann, 'ok man-ek einn fara.' 'Gœrðú eigi þat,' seger hon, 'at hætta þer einn under vápn heljar-mannzens.' Biarne mælte: 'Man þer nú eigi verða þeirra kvenna dæme er þat gráta á annarre stundo er eggja á annarre, ek þole oft lenge frýjo-orð bæðe af þer ok ǫðrom, en þá stoðar ok eigi at letja mik þá er ek vil fara.'

2. 1. BIARNE ferr nú í Sunno-dal, ok stendr Þórsteinn í durom ok kǫstoðoz þeir á nockorom orðom. Biarne mælte: 'Þú skalt til ein-vígess ganga við mik í dag, Þórsteinn, á hól þenna er her er í túne.' 'Allt er mer til þess vant,' seger Þórsteinn, 'at berjaz við þik, en ek skal þegar útan er skip ganga, þvi at ek kenne dreng-skap þínn at þú mant fá fǫðor mínom for-verk ef ek ferr frá.' 'Eigi stoðar nú undan at mælaz,' seger Biarne. 'Leyfa muntú mer þá, at ek finna fǫðor mínn áðr,' seger Þórsteinn. 'At víso,' seger Biarne. Þórsteinn geck inn ok sagðe fǫðor sínom at Biarne var þar komenn ok bauð hónom til ein-vígess. Þórarenn karl svarar: 'Ván má hverr maðr þess vita ef hann á við ser ríkara mann, ok site sam-héraðs hónom, ok hafe þó gœrt hónom nockora ú-sæmð, at hann mun eigi mǫrgom skyrtonom slíta, ok kann-ek því eigi at sýta þik, at mer þycker þú miket hafa til gœrt; tak nú vápn þín ok ver þik sem skǫrolegaz, þvi at þar munde veret hafa mínnar æve, at eigi munda-ek bograt hafa fyrer slíkom sem Biarne er; er Biarne þó enn meste kappe, þycke mer ok betra at missa þín en eiga ragan son.' Nú gengr Þórsteinn út, ok fara þeir síðan út á hólenn, ok taka til at berjaz með harðfenge, ok hioggoz miok hlífar fyrer hvárom-tveggja. Ok er þeir hǫfðo miog lenge barz, mælte Biarne til Þórsteins: 'Þyrster mik nú, þvi at ek em ú-vanare erviðeno en þú.' 'Gack-þú til lækjarens,' sagðe Þórsteinn, 'ok dreck.' Biarne gœrðe svá, ok lagðe niðr

5. til-ráð, Cd. 48. barez, Cd. 49. Gack þá, Cd.

sverðet hiá ser. Þórsteinn tók þat upp, leit á ok mælte: 'Eigi munder þú þetta sverð hafa í Bœðvars-dal.' Biarne svaraðe engo; ganga þeir enn upp á hólenn ok berjaz um stundar saker, ok þycker Biarna maðrenn víg-kænn ok fastare fyrer vera en hann hugðe. 'Mart hender mik nú í dag,' seger Biarne, 'lauser 'ro nú skó-þvenger míner.' 'Bitt-þú þá,' kvað Þórsteinn. Nú lýtr Biarne niðr, en Þórsteinn geck inn, ok hefer út skiœldo tvá ok sverð eitt, gengr nú á hólenn til Biarna ok mælte við hann: 'Her er skiœldr ok sverð er faðer mínn sender þer, ok mun þetta eigi sliófgaz meirr í hœggonom en þat sem þú hefer áðr; nenne-ek ok eigi at standa hlífar-lauss lengr under hœggom þínom; en giarna vilda-ek nú hætta þessom leik, þvi at ek em hræddr at meira man mega gæfa þín en ú-gifta mín, ok er "Hverr frekr til fiœrsens," ef hann má nockoro um ráða.' 'Eigi mun nú stoða at beiðaz undan,' seger Biarne, 'berjaz skal enn.' 'Eigi man-ek fyrr hœggva,' seger Þórsteinn. Þá hœggr Biarne allan skiœldenn af Þórsteine, en þá hió Þórsteinn skiœldenn af Biarna. 'Stórt er nú hœggvet,' kvað Biarne. Þórsteinn svaraðe: 'Eigi hióttú smæra hœgg.' Biarne mælte: 'Betr bítr þer nú sama vápnet er þú hefer áðr í dag haft.' Þórsteinn mælte: 'Spara mundag við mik ú-happ ef ek mætta svá gœra, ok berjomz ek hræddr við þik, vildag enn allt á þíno valde vera láta.' Þá átte Biarne enn at hœggva, ok vóro nú báðer orðner hlífar-lauser. Biarne mælte þá: 'Þat man íllt kaup at taka glæp við miklo happe, ætlag mer full-goldet fyrer þriá húskarla mína þik einn ef þú vilt mer trúr vera.' Þórsteinn svarar: 'Orðet hafa mer svá fære í dag á þer, at ek mætta svíkja þik ef ú-gæfa mín genge ríkara en lucka þín, ok man-ek eigi svíkja þik,' seger Þórsteinn. 'Sé-ek at þú ert af-bragðz-maðr,' seger Biarne. 'Lofa mantú mer at ek ganga inn til fœðor þíns,' seger hann, 'at ek segja hónom slíkt sem ek vil.' 'Gack sem þú vill fyrer mínom sœkom,' kvað Þórsteinn, 'ok far þó varlega.'

2. Þá geck Biarne inn at lok-hvílo þeirre er Þórarenn karl lá í. Þórarenn spurðe hverr þar fære; en Biarne sagðe til sín. 'Hvat seger þú tíðenda, Biarne mínn,' kvað Þórarenn. 'Víg Þórsteins sonar þíns,' kvað Biarne. 'Varðez hann nœckot?' kvað Þórarenn. 'Engan mann ætlag snarpara veret hafa í vápna-skiftom en Þórstein son þínn. Ecki er kynlegt at því,' kvað karl, 'at þungt veitte við þik í Bœðvars-dal, er þú bart nú af syne mínom.' Þá mælte Biarne: 'Ek vil bióða þer til Hofs, ok skaltú sitja þar í œðro œndoge meðan þú lifer, ok man-ek vera þer í sonar stað.' 'Svá er mer faret,' kvað karl, 'sem þeim er ecki eigo under ser, ok

"Verðr oft heitom heimskr maðr fegenn,"

ok svá ero heit yðor hœfðingja, þá er ér vilet fróa mannenn efter slíka at-burðe, at þat er mánaðar-ró, en þá ero ver virðer efter þat sem aðrer fram-færslo-menn, ok firnaz við þat seint várer harmar.

6. Bind-þú, Chart. 27. lucka] thus, Cd. 40. ondvege, Cd.

En sá maðr er hand-sal tekr af slíkom manne sem þú ert, má þó vel una sínom hlut hvat sem at dæma er; man-ek ok þesse hann-sœl taka af þer, ok gack-þú nú hingat til mín í reckjo-golfet, ok verðr þú nærr at ganga, þvi at karl skelfr nú allr á fótom fyr elle saker ok van-heilso, en eigi trútt at mer hafe eigi í skap runnet sonar-dauðenn.' Biarne geck nú í reckjo-golfet ok tók í hœnd Þórarne karle; hann fann þá at hann þuklaðe á saxe, ok vilde þá leggja á Biarna. Hann kipte hendenne ok mælte: 'Allra karla armaztr!' sagðe Biarne, 'nú man at maklegleik fara með ockr; Þórsteinn sonr þínn lifer, ok skal hann fara heim með mer til Hofs, en þer skal fá þræla til forverks, ok skal þer þó einskis vant meðan þú lifer.' Þórsteinn fór nú heim með Biarna til Hofs ok fylgðe hónom allt til dauða-dags, ok þótte nær einskis mannz make vera at drengskap ok hreyste.

3. Biarne hélt virðingo sínne ok var því vin-sælle ok betr stilltr, sem hann varð ellre, ok var allra manna þraut-beztr, ok gœrðez trú-maðr mikell enn síðazta hluta æve sínnar. Biarne fór útan ok geck suðr ok andaðez í þeirre ferð; hann hvíler í borg þeirra er Valeri heiter, ok er þat mikel borg skamt hingat frá Roma-borg. Biarne varð kyn-sæll maðr; hans son var Skegg-Brodde. Dótter Biarna hét Halla, móðer Guðríðar er Kolbeinn Lœgsœgo-maðr átte. Yngvilldr var ok dótter Biarna, er Þórsteinn Hallz son átte af Síðo, ok var þeirra sonr Magnús, f. Einars, f. Magnúss byscops. Ámunde var ok sonr Þórsteins ok Yngvilldar, hann átte Sigríðe dóttor Þórgríms Blinda: Hallfríðr var ok dótter Ámunda, móðer Ámunda, f. Guðmundar, f. Magnúss Goða ok Þóro er Þórvalldr Gizorar son átte, ok annarrar Þóro, m. Orms Svínfellings: Guðrún var ok Ámunda dótter, móðer Þórdísar, m. Helgo, m. Guðnýjar Boðvars d., móðor þeirra Sturlo-sona, Þórðar ok Sighvatz ok Snorra: Rannveig var ok Ámunda-dótter, m. Steins, f. Guðrúnar; m. Arnfríðar er Digr-Helge átte: Þórkatla var ok Ámunda dótter, m. Arnbiargar, m. Finnz prestz ok Þórgeirs ok Þóríðar, ok hafa marger hœfðingjar frá þeim komet.

Ok lýkr þar at segja frá Þórsteine Stangar-hœgg.

---

7. á] at, Cd. 20. -Brodde] er víða kemr við sogor ok var hinn meste afbragðs maðr um sína daga, add. Chart. 21. móðer Guðríðar] vell.; oc ('ꝏ' read as 'z·') Guðríðr, Chart. 24. Ámunde] vell.; Aunundr, Chart. 25. m. Ámunda] om. Chart. 26. þóro er] here ends the vellum leaf. 31. Digre Helge, Cd.

## THE TALE OF THORSTAN OXFOOT.

THIS tale relates to one of the heroic crew that manned the Long Serpent, and fought till they fell man over man on her deck at Swold. He is here claimed as an Icelander, a naturalization for which there is no other authority, though Landnama-book pedigrees of the proper kind are brought in as vouchers of nationality[1]. The legends, however, which make up the bulk of the tale, though they may be wrongly grouped about Thorstan, are pieces of genuine tradition. The dumb mother; the exposed child saved and coming back to its rightful place; the soothsaying of the old man who could see the child's fetch; the dream of the barrow-dwellers,—are all probably to be referred to regular types of folk-tales, though they are here duly provided with Icelandic colouring, place, and time. The dream of the barrow-dwellers seems to have even suggested the popular and humourous Skida-Rima (Corpus Poet. Bor. i. 396); the cairn-dwellers being evidently ancestors, the legend must be of foreign origin, for there would hardly have been enough dead in so young a colony as Iceland to have peopled a barrow respectably.

The tale was the foundation for a set of Rimur by Arne Bodwarsson of Acre in 1755, the famous Rimur-writer, nephew à la mode de Bretagne of Arne Magnusson, whose name he bore[2]. This is a ditty on him,—

> Arne Boðwars son til sanns syngur lióð í rœkrum
> Besta skald um bygðer lannz búande á Okrum.

The last part of the story as it stands in the MS. contains two poorly told stories, one of the massacre of a whole giant-family down to the giant's two children at Heiða-skog [a perversion of Eiða-skog, the great wood of Norway], and the other a mythological tale, which makes Thorstan Oxfoot get his name by wrenching off the leg of a sacrificial

---

[1] The muster-roll of the champions on the Long Serpent gives him as 'Þórstæinn uxa fotr or Hofund,' Thorstan Oxfoot o' Hafund, a valley near Skien, S. Norway. See Ol. Tryggwason's Saga by Odd Monk, Ed. Unger, 1853, facsimile at the end (sec. xiii).

[2] The Editor got the Rimur by heart in his youth before he knew the prose original. Stray verses still linger in his memory—for instance, the beginning of the second Rima—

> Kemur efne kvæða nóg: Krumur bónde fór á skóg,
> Sótte við á soðla bát; seggurenn heyrðe ung-barns grát.

His grandmother, who once as a child saw Arne, described him as a tall man of presence with a red birth-spot on one cheek, wrapped in a black kafaia [cavalier?] or riding cloak. His most notable work is the Skipa-fregn, a satirical piece, giving the most vivid view of the degradation which the truck-trade with Denmark brought upon the Icelanders in the last century. The relation of farmer and merchant were rather those of the typical Irish tenant and agent than of two free contracting parties. Arne has much of the pith and realism of Crabbe. He died in 1777.

bullock, possibly drawn from some of Thor's feats. These stories we leave out here.

We have added as a worthy ending to the story the anecdote from Tryggwason's Life as to Thorstan's behaviour in the sea-fight at Swold.

The only MS. for the Tale of Oxfoot is Flatey-book, which we have no need to reprint, and to which we refer the reader, but the interest of the legends it contains and the putative connection of the hero with Thorkel Geitesson give it a right to a place here.

It has never been translated save into Latin, by Torfæus and later by Dr. Egilsson, in the third volume of his Latin translation, *Scripta Historica Islandorum.*

The first edition of the text is the Skalholt edition of 1689, whence the Rimur were taken; the second, vol. iii. of Fornmanna Saga, 1828; and the third, in vol. i. 249–263 of the Christiania edition of Flatey-book.

There is prefixed to it in Flatey-book, without any connection with it, a little memorandum concerning various points of old law. This has been printed separately here, vol. i. 310, 311. In the old editions of 1689 and 1828 it was wrongly supposed to be a part of the Tale of Oxfoot.

## The Tale of Thorstan Oxfoot.

1. There was a man named Thorkel that dwelt at Cross-wick; he was the son of Geite. He was a mighty man, and stark, and deemed proud. He was unmarried at the time this story took place. There grew up with him his sister, whose name was Ordny, the fairest of women and the most skilful, yet there was a great blemish in her, for she was dumb and was born so. She and her brother were very fond of each other. Thorkel had a slave, a foreigner by race, whose name was Freystan. He was neither ugly nor ill-mannered like other slaves, but rather gentle and of good manners, and more handsome than almost any one else, wherefore he was called Freystan the Fair. There was a man named Crum that dwelt at Crum's-holt. This place is now waste. . . . Crum . . . had a wife named Thorgunna. . . . Thorgunna was a wise woman and not very much liked, and a great woman for magic, not fair, and given to witchcraft, rather cross-tempered, and a wilful obstinate woman. Crum was not a powerful man. There was great difference of age between them. Thorgunna was a full-grown woman when this adventure came about. They had no child when this story begins.

2. There was a man named Styrkar, the son of Eindrid, the son of Hreidar [Redhere]. Redhere and Asbeorn, the father of Ironbeard of Yria, were brothers, but their sister was Olof, whom Clip the herse, that slew king Sigurd Slaver, had to wife. Their brother was Erling the mighty, herse of Haurd-land. Erling had a son named Iwar, the most handsome of all men that grew up in Haurd-land, wherefore he was called Iwar Gleam. He was better accomplished in feats of skill than any one else, but so overbearing a man that scarce any one was able to speak or deal on fair terms with him. He had no wife for a long time, because he thought that there was no match good enough for him. He lived for a long time with his kinsman Styrkar at Gimse in Throwendham. . . . There was for a while great love between the kinsmen Styrkar and Iwar. Iwar was a long time on trading voyages,

both to England and Denmark. One summer he went on a trading voyage to Iceland; he brought his ship up in Gaut-wick in Eastfrith. Thorkel Geitesson rode to the ship, and asked the captain home to his house with as many of his men as he wished to have with him. Iwar thanked the franklin and said that he would accept the offer. Iwar went home to Cross-wick with four of his men, and stayed there the winter through. Iwar was a man fond of pleasure, and generous with his money. It happened one day that Thorkel fell to talk with his sister Ordny, and told her that the captain *of a ship* was come home *to stay with him.* 'I wish, kinswoman,' says he, 'that thou wouldst wait upon him this winter, for nearly all the other folks are busy.' Ordny cut runes on a stick because she could not speak, and Thorkel took the stick and looked at [the runes on] it; it said, 'I do not wish to wait upon the captain, for my mind tells me that if I do so, to wit, wait upon Iwar, there will great trouble come of it.' Thorkel got very angry that Ordny refused; but when she saw that, she stood up and went indoors, and began to wait upon Iwar, and did so the winter through. But when it was passing away folks saw that Ordny was with child. And when Thorkel came to know this he asked Ordny what was the matter with her, and whether she was with child, and who was the father of it. Then Ordny cut runes, and they said, 'Iwar has paid for his winter quarters with thee no better than by getting me with child.' Then Ordny burst into great weeping, and Thorkel walked away.

3. The winter passed off, and when the spring came Iwar had his ship fitted out in Gaut-wick, and when it was ready Iwar and his men made ready to leave Cross-wick. Thorkel rode on the way with Iwar, and when they had ridden some way he turned to the captain: 'What wilt thou do, Iwar, as to the child thou hast begotten upon my sister Ordny? Art thou minded to do well and wed her, I will so endow her with moneys [*lit.* pennies] that it will be an honour to you.' Iwar burst into great anger, and answered, 'I have come to Iceland on an ill errand if I am to marry thy dumb sister. I have had the choice of higher ladies and of better family at home in Haurd-land, and far and wide over Norway. And there is no need for thee to father on me the children thy sister has by thy slaves.' 'Thou hast spoken very reproachfully to me,' Thorkel answered, 'if thou wilt not acknowledge Ordny's child, but dishonour me and her by thy words, thou shalt pay for it; for I have never put up with such dishonour from any man.' Iwar cut at Thorkel; the blow came on his leg, and it was a great wound. Then Thorkel drew his sword and cut at Iwar, but he rode away, and the blow fell on the horse's leg and cut it off. Then Iwar slipped off his back and ran after his mates, but Thorkel rode home to Cross-wick. The next day Thorkel gathered men and rode to Gaut-wick with thirty men, but when he got there Iwar had drawn in the gangway, and the wind stood off land, and so he sailed to the sea, and never stopped till he got to Norway, and so went home to Haurd-land and sat down there in peace. Thorkel rode home to Cross-wick and was very ill-pleased with his lot, for he had never had to put up with such reproach as this.

4. At midsummer, or a little later, Ordny gave birth to a child. It was a man-child, and so big that men deemed they had never seen a bigger newborn child. Thorkel was told that his sister was delivered of the child that Iwar Gleam had begotten upon her. But when Thorkel heard that, he grew violently angry, and ordered that it should be cast away. Now it was the law at that time that poor men's children might be cast away if a man would, but it was deemed an evil deed. Thorkel had his thrall

Freystan called, and bade him put an end to the boy, but he refused till Thorkel threatened him with his anger. Geite, Thorkel's father, was then staying on a visit to Thorkel his son. He spoke against the boy being cast away, saying that his mind foreboded that the boy should become a great man if he lived. Thorkel was so furious that he would not listen to this, and said that nothing else would do but that the boy should be cast away. Then Freystan, albeit against his will, went to Ordny, and took the boy away, and went out into the wood with him. He wrapped the lad up in a cloak, and put a strip of bacon in his mouth. He made a shelter for him under the roots of the tree, and put the child in and covered him up, and then walked away. He came home after this, and told the franklin that he had done for the child. The franklin said he had done well, and all was quiet for a while.

Shortly after that it must be told that franklin Crum went out into his wood to seek fuel. He heard a child's cry, and went up to the place and found a man-child both big and fair to see. There was lying by him a strip of pork, which he thought he could tell must have fallen out of the child's mouth when he had set up his whoop. Crum had heard that a child had been born and cast away at Cross-wick, and how cruelly Thorkel had behaved. He thought he could tell that this must be the same, and because Thorkel and he were great friends, and because he saw that it was both foolish and pitiful that a child should die that was so fine and so likely to grow to great fortune, he took him up and brought him home with him, and did not speak about it. It was on the fourth day from that wherein he had been cast away that the child was found. Crum gave the lad a name, and called him Thorstan, and said he was his son. He and Thorgunna had agreed over the same tale. Thorstan grew up there, and Thorgunna set her love upon him, and taught him much old lore *or* magic. Thorstan became both big and strong, and forward in all accomplishments. He was so strong that when he was seven years old he was as strong as a grown man of full strength.

5. It happened one day, as often, that Thorstan came over to Cross-wick. He walked into the big room. There sat Geite, the franklin's father, on the daïs, muttering into his cloak. And when the lad came into the room he rushed in quickly as children do, and fell on to the floor of the room. And when Geite saw this he broke out into a peal of laughter. But when Ordny saw the lad she broke into great weeping. The lad went right up to Geite, and spake, 'Why didst think it so very laughable that I stumbled just now?' Geite answered, 'The truth is, I could see what thou could not.' 'What was that?' said Thorstan. 'I will tell thee: when thou didst come into the room there was following thee a white bear-cub, and it ran before thee into the room, but when it saw me it stopped, but thou didst rush on and stumble over the cub. And it is my belief that thou art not the son of Crum and Thorgunna, but come of a much mightier family.' The lad sat down by Geite and they whispered together, but when the evening came Thorstan said he must go home. Geite bade him come often, 'for methinks thou hast kindred here.' But when the lad was going away, Ordny came and gave him a new change of raiment. Then he went home. He made it his wont now to come to Cross-wick. Thorkel paid little heed to the lad, but thought him a wonder for growth and strength. Geite told his son Thorkel that it was his belief that this Thorstan was the son of Ordny and Iwar Gleam, and that he would become a great man. Thorkel declared that he did not know about that. 'We will get true proofs of it all.' And in the morning Thorkel sent for Crum and Thorgunna and

Thorstan, and when they were come Thorkel enquired diligently whence Thorstan came. But husband and wife told him how all had happened. Freystan also told his story, and it all agreed together. Thorkel was pleased at what had happened, and thanked Freystan for what he had done. Thorstan was now awakened as to his family, and he came to stay at Cross-wick, and Thorkel treated him very well.

6. It is told that one harvest-tide, when men were about to go over the mountain, Thorkel asked his kinsman Thorstan to go with them. He agreed; he was then ten winters old. Freystan asked him to come with him. They went as the paths led them, and found much sheep. And as they were going home on their way, they came into a deep dale, and were there alone, Thorstan and Freystan. It began to get far into the evening. They could see a big barrow there. 'Here I mean to be to-night,' says Thorstan, 'and thou, Freystan, shalt watch to-night, and do not wake me whatever I do in my sleep, for methinks much depends on it.' Freystan agreed to this. Then Thorstan went to sleep, and as the night passed on he was troubled in his sleep so that he was writhing from head to heel. This went on all the while till day. Freystan doubted whether he should wake Thorstan or not, for his trouble was so great; but when day came Thorstan woke, and he was all of a sweat, and he spake, 'Thou hast watched doughtily, Freystan; thou hast now behaved twice in a way worthy of reward, the first time when thou didst take me up *or* adopt me, and now. Now I will reward thee so that I will get thee thy freedom from Thorkel my kinsman, and here is twelve marks of silver that I will give thee, and now I will tell thee my dream.

'Methought the barrow opened, and there walked out a man clad in red. He was a big-grown man, and not very ill-looking. He walked up to Thorstan and greeted him. Thorstan received him well, and asked what his name was and where he dwelt. He said his name was Bryniar *or* Bruni-here, and lived in the barrow which thou seest standing here in the dale; "but I know what thy name is, and also of what kin thou art, and also that thou wilt become a great man. Now wilt thou come with me and see my house?" Thorstan said "yes" to that, and stood up and took his ax which Thorkel had given him. They walked into the barrow. But when Thorstan got there it seemed to him that it was fairly bedecked. He saw that there sat on the right hand eleven men on a bench that were all clad in red, and not so ill to see. On the other side of the barrow he saw twelve men sitting. They were all clad in black, and one was the biggest of them, and very ugly to look on. Bryniar bowed over Thorstan, and spake, "That is my brother, the big man, and we are not alike in temper. He is named Ord, and wishes ill to most folk; he makes a weary home for me, for he is stronger withal than I am, as he is bigger of growth, and I and my men have been obliged to agree to give him one mark of gold or two marks of silver or some other treasure of like worth every night. So it has gone the last month, and we are now running short of money. Ord hath in his keeping a gold ring that hath this nature, that if a man be speechless *or* dumb, and he lay it under the roots of his tongue, his speech shall straightway come to him. And by this ring thy mother may get her speech, but Ord looks after it so closely that it never goes off him day or night." Then Bryniar sat down by his companions, and Thorstan sat down lowest of all of them. When they had sat *still* for a while Bryniar stood up and walked over to Ord his brother, and handed over to him a thick ring. Ord took it silently, and Bryniar

walked back to his seat. Each man in turn stood up and gave Ord some treasure or other, and he gave them no thanks in return. But when they had all done this, then Bryniar spake, "I give thee this counsel, Thorstan, to do as the others do, and give Ord some gift; nothing else will do since thou art sitting on our bench." Ord was very ugly to behold, and he sat up very stiff, and was very unpleasant in his looks. So Thorstan stood up and took his ax, and walked up to Ord, and spake, "I have not much to part with, Ord, to pay thee thy due with, and thou must not make too great claims on me, for I am a poor man." But Ord answered rather shortly, "I do not like thy coming here, and thou wilt not give me anything that thou carest for." "I have nothing save my ax, if thou wilt take that." Ord stretched his hand out for it, but Thorstan cut at him. The blow fell on the arm above the elbow, and cut it off. Then Ord sprang up and all that were in the barrow. Their weapons were hanging up over them; they snatched at them, and fell to battle with them. Thorstan sees that he and Ord are nearly matched, since Ord was one-handed. All the black-clad men seemed to him the worst to deal with. He could see also that though they cut each other's hands and feet, or dealt each other great wounds, they were healed next moment, but the strokes that Thorstan dealt them behaved naturally. Thorstan did not stop, he and Bryniar and his mates, till Ord was slain and all his companions. Thorstan was by this time very weary, but not wounded, because Bryniar and his mates had covered him against all the blows. Now Bryniar took the ring off the dead Ord and gave it to Thorstan, and bade him take it to his mother. He gave him also twelve marks of silver in a purse, and spake, "Great freedom hast thou won me, Thorstan, for now I rule the barrow and all the goods in it. This shall be the beginning of thy derring-deeds *or* feats which thou shalt do abroad. Thou shalt also take a new way of faith, and this way is much better to them that can get it; but it is the worse for them that are not fated to do so, such as myself, for we brothers are earth-dwellers *or* ghosts. Now I think it would be of great account to me if thou couldst get my name to a baptized man, if ever thou art fated to have a son[1]." Then he led me out of the barrow, and before we parted, he spake, "If my word be worth aught, may all thy deeds turn to furtherance and fortune." After that Bryniar turned back into the barrow, and I woke, and this is a token thereof, that there are here beside me both the purse and the ring.' Then they set forth, and drove home the sheep that they had found, and it was a good homeing. Thorstan told all this that had happened, and gave his mother the ring, and she got back her speech forthwith as soon as ever it came under her tongue. The barrow stands in Iockle's-dale, and is called Bryniar's-howe, and is used as a day-mark.

Freystan got his freedom at once according to Thorstan's word, and Thorkel gave it him well and freely, because he was fond of Freystan, for he knew that he was of good family and of noble kindred. . . . . Some men say that Thorstan gave Ordny his mother in wedlock to Freystan[2]. . . . . Now Thorstan went to king Olave, and he was with him afterward, and fell in the Long Serpent.

---

[1] This baptism for the dead, as it were, seems to have been a piece of belief in the 11th and 12th centuries in Iceland.

[2] Much apocryphal matter follows—killing of a whole troll-family in Norway, friendship with Styrkar, acknowledgment by Iwar, service with king Olave, reason for nickname—all badly told and worthless fiction, plainly of late manufacture.

### From the Life of Olave Tryggwason.

It is told that Thorstan Oxfoot was in the fore-berth next the poop. He spake to king Olave when the earl's company were coming aboard the Serpent as mad as could be. 'Lord,' said he, 'may not every man do as he can?' 'Why not?' says the king. Then Thorstan struck with his fist a man of the earl's that was springing aboard close by him, and hit him on the face so hard that the man was dashed back far into the sea and got his death forthwith. And after that Thorstan got so mad that he caught up the boom and fought with it. But when king Olave saw that, he spake to Thorstan, 'Take up thy weapons, man, and defend thyself with them, for weapons are for men to fight with in battle, and it is not right to fight with hands and staves.' Then Thorstan took to his sword and fought like a man[1].

---

[1] The Christian consistency of the king who would not suffer anything that looked like the heathen bear-sark ways is hereby shown. No more is told of Thorstan Oxfoot, nor are the particulars of his death recorded beyond that, as above written, he died in the Long Serpent.

[Here endeth Book IV.]

# BOOK V.

## EXPLORERS.

THE discoveries and settlements of the Northmen in the West at the end of the 10th and early part of the 11th century, within a compass of some fifty years, form the contents of this Book. All the early Old Northern records are included in it, save those already printed above in Landnama-book II. **12**, II. **19**. 2, II. **26**. 4, Libellus **6**, and Eyrbyggia, ch. 48 (ii. p. 132), together with most of the later notices down to 1400.

SECTION 1 comprises the two forms in which the Story of the Discovery of Wineland has come down to us, the *Story of the Wineland Voyages* and the *Story of Thorfinn Carlsemne*, and further gives the little *Tale of Beorn the Broadwick-men's champion in Whitemen's-land.*

SECTION 2 includes the Stories of the two Christian Champions, *Thorgisl Scarleg's stepson the convert*, and *Thormod the poet and champion of S. Olave*, the latter in two recensions, one clerical, one secular; together with the later *Tale of the Greenlanders*, an account of the establishment of a bishopric in Greenland early in the 12th century and the trouble that grew out of it.

SECTION 3 is taken up with *geographical* notices, *annalistica*, *statistics*, *charters*, and the like, referring to Greenland and Wineland down to 1406, after which last authentic mention of the Northern Colony it disappears from European ken, until it was re-discovered as a desert in the reign of Queen Elizabeth.

# § 1. DISCOVERY OF WINELAND.

## THE STORY OF THE WINELAND VOYAGES AND THE STORY OF CARLSEMNE.

THESE two stories run parallel, and are distinct and separate accounts of the same set of events, differing in detail, and each supplying some important facts passed over by the other. It is the only case among the Islendinga Sogor of such a phenomenon[1], and it is especially lucky that in this particular case, when the matter is of such great historical interest, we should possess two independent witnesses.

The *first* named, the *Story of the Greenland Voyages*, commonly known by the name of the *Story of Eric the Red*, occurs only in Flatey-book, where it is found, according to the custom of that MS., divided, the two parts occupying respectively in vol. i. pp. 430–432, and pp. 538–549, and having prefixed to it, by way of introduction, a citation from Landnama-book, II. ch. 12. It is all in the hand of the first scribe, John Thordson, save the rubrications, which are by Magnus Thorhallson. The date of Flatey-book being known (see the description given of it in Icelandic Sagas, R. S. I. pp. xxv–xxxii), one may conclude this story to have been written down not long after 1380, and certainly before 1387.

There is no scrap of any other MS. All the paper copies are late, and being drawn wholly from Flatey-book, completely worthless. The text is fair, not wholly free from errors (which we have tried, as far as we could, to mend), but still better than most Saga texts. Of the archetype we know nothing.

This account of the discovery of Wineland has got to be widely known, because it was printed as an appendix to Peringskiold's edition of Heimskringla and Latinised by Torfæus, and because successive editions followed this precedent, Mr. Laing finally translating the Saga from the Danish version into English in the 3rd volume of his Sea-Kings of Norway.

It is in the classic Western style, fluent and polished—akin in style to the Kings' Lives.

The *other* story, that of *Thorfinn Carlsemne*, has come down to us in two MSS., the first *Hawk's-book*, a MS. which we have described above, vol. i. pp. 2–6, and in Prolegomena, p. xlvii. It is a great collection of various pieces, written by Lawman Hawk himself and certain scribes in his employ. The text of this story is partly in Hawk's own hand, and therefor earlier than 1334, the date of his death, but after the year 1305, the date when Bishop Arne came to Iceland, for he is once named. The firm hand in which the whole volume is written makes one think it earlier by some twenty to twenty-five years than Hawk's death, and the pedigrees at the end trace to him and no further.

There are excellent facsimiles of the handwritings in this MS. in

[1] Unless it be Thormod's Saga, see below, § 2.

Plates III (where the last lines are in Hawk's own hand), and IIII, of *Antiquitates Americanæ*.

The other MS. is the vellum, AM. 557, which also contains texts of Raven Sweinbeornsson's Saga, Gunlaug Snake-tongue, and others, and is described in the preface to the first volume of Biscopa Sogur, p. lxix, and in Prolegomena. It is inscribed 'Saga Eiriks rauda' no doubt owing to the prefixed Ld. chapter II. **12.** An excellent facsimile is given in Plate V of *Antiquitates Americanæ*.

AM. 557 is later than Hawk's-book by more than a century, but it is a better text, though rougher and less carefully written. Not to speak of the line-ends being often injured and bad to read, we meet ever and anon with abracadabric clauses which will yield no sense whatever. But even this is a mark of comparative genuineness. Again, Hawk, being himself a scholar, and compiling a neat volume, would admit of nothing that did not carry some distinct sense, or semblance of sense. Hence in an emergency, his plan would be, either to drop the whole clause, or else to smooth it over; the first alternative he has in fact taken very freely. But fortunately the faulty passages in his copy only casually coincide with those of the other text's archetype. But yet in many cases where 557 is a riddle not to be unravelled, H is clear and straight, so that on the whole, while taking 557 as base, we are enabled to construct a pretty fair text. In the later section of the Saga (ch. 5) Hb. is only an abridged text of the 557-text. For a part of this portion the editors of *Antiq. Amer.* have appended a bit of 557-text, which they call B.

X.

AM. 557, c. 1440. H, c. 1315.

The Editor in 1874 took a rapid copy of the greater part of this Saga from AM. 557, for use in the Oxford Reader, where (with the exception of two passages unsuited for a school-book) the Carlsemne Saga is printed.

Both in Hawk's-book and AM. 557 there is prefixed to the text a long citation from Landnama-book (II. **12.** 1 and II. **14.** 1) which has nothing to do with the Saga itself.

In the Reader the text is founded on AM. 557, with help from Hb. where the other vellum fails, or is corrupt or plainly wrong. Carlsemne Saga was first printed in the *Grönland's Histor. Minnesmærker*[1] and in *Antiquitates Americanæ*[2], where the text was founded, wrongly, on Hb., and not on AM. 557. Finn Magnusen (d. 1847) accompanied this edition with a mass of learned notes, which however tend rather to confusion than elucidation, being wrong on such cardinal points as the southern limit of Carlsemne's travels, and mistaking the Eskimo Scrælings for Red Indians.

Mr. Sephton, of the Liverpool Institute, has translated the Story of

[1] In three vols., Copenhagen, 1838–45. [2] Copenhagen, 1837.

Carlsemne, and had his version been generally accessible, the independent one here printed would hardly have been needed.

This Saga has never been so well known as the other, though it is probably of even higher value. Unlike the other, it has the form and style of one of the Islendinga Sogor; its phrasing is broken, its dialogue is excellent, it contains situations of great pathos, such as the beautiful incident at the end of Bearne's self-sacrifice, and scenes of high interest, such as that of the Sibyl's prophesying in Greenland (which struck the late Sir Charles Napier). As compared with the other, which is the Chronologist's and Historian's Saga, it is the Anthropologist's Saga. The other has the completer list of voyages, and, we believe, truer account of the first sighting of the American continent by the Northmen; while to this one we owe the details of the Eskimo dress, food, witchcraft, and many minute touches that give it a scientific value.

Amongst other noteable passages there is (p. 624) the famous paragraph about Whitemen's-land, relating the existence of a people who wore white-fringed clothes, carried long poles, and used shoutings, living in caves—a paragraph which, though (as we shall later attempt to show) out of place here, is none the less of considerable value. Then it has preserved snatches of verse, one of which is certainly in its original shape, while the others, though tampered with by some *remanieur* poetaster, have yet retained their original sense and some of their original words. The verse relating to the Einfæting looks genuine.

Discussion of the *contents* of the two Wineland stories we postpone. The following table shows their parallelism and differences :—

| *Wineland Voyage.* | *Carlsemne.* |
|---|---|
| *a.* Bearne first sights three Newlands. | *a.* Not noticed, and contradicted by implication. |
| *b.* Leif Ericson's voyage to the Newlands. | *b.* Parallel account, different reason for voyage. |
| Discovery and settlement. | ,, ,, |
| Saving shipwrecked crew on the way home. | ,, ,, |
| *c.* Thorwald Ericson's voyage to the Newlands. His death there, slain by Eskimo. | *c.* Not noticed. ,, ,, |
| *d.* Thorstan Ericson's unsuccessful voyage. Plague and death in N.W. Greenland. | *d.* Parallel account, fuller and differing in detail. |
| *e.* Thorfinn Carlsemne's voyage to the Newlands. | *e.* Fuller account. |
| Stay of two winters. | ,, ,, |
| *f.* Freydis Eric's daughter's voyage to the Newlands as soon as Carlsemne came back. | *f.* Not noticed. |
| Story of murders there. | ,, ,, |

The *chronology* of these Sagas it is of course necessary to try and fix, the ordinary accepted date (which is copied and recopied without authority) for Carlsemne's settlement in Wineland taking place in 1008, is absolutely baseless. The date cannot, as far as our authorities help us, be exactly determined, but by means of comparison of pedigrees, we can get at a fairly close approximation of the date of Carlsemne's brief

settlement in Wineland, whence we may work backward and get pretty near the date of Leif's and Bearne's discoveries.

In this first pedigree of Gudrid's and Carlsemne's descendants, we take no account of the two bishops Beorn (d. 1162) or Brand (d. 1202), the links being either doubtful or out of order somehow. For our purpose Bishop Thorlac is sufficient, his lineage being above suspicion as well as confirmed by independent evidence; cp. Hungrv. ch. 3. 1; Sturl. ii. 500, l. 3; and below, pp. 607 and 625.

One may further notice that in Ld. II. 15. 4[1], Gudrid's grandfather Weevil is identified with Lady Aud's freedman of that name. This is impossible; in the pedigree, Sturl. ii. 500, he is said to be Ketilsson. This Weevil II may have been the grandson of Weevil I.

Gudrid = Carlsemne.
|
Snorre born in Wineland.
|
Hallfrid.
|
Bp. Thorlac I,
[b. 1085], d. Feb. 1, 1133, aged 48.

Now, the bishop's birth-year being certainly known, one can reckon back, and according to the regular allowances, we shall have Hallfrid born about 1060, and her father about 1030, in Wineland, and Carlsemne as far back as 1000. Again, looking at the next pedigree:—

Feilan, a Settler.
| — Thord Gelle. | — Thora.

Thord o' Head, Settler [Ld. III. 11].
| Snorre = Thorhild Riúpa (daughter of Thord Gelle).
| Thord Horsehead.
| Thorfinn Carlsemne.

Thord Gelle.
| Eyolf Gray.
| Thorkel, b. 978, d. 1026.
| Gelle, grandfather of Are Frode, b. 1008, d. 1073.

Thora.
| Thorgrim Gode.
| Snorre Gode, b. 963, d. 1031[2].
| Thorstan, third son of Snorre's first wife, [b. c. 990], see vol. i. 135.

Carlsemne stands fourth from the early set of settlers, third from the later set; he is further one degree lower than Snorre Gode and Thorkel, and in even line with Gelle. The dates of all three are exactly known, hence Carlsemne would be, on the ordinary allowance, born c. 995, or a little earlier, for the presence of the lady (Thorhild) in his genealogy would of course shorten the number of years between him and Thord Gelle by a few years less than that between Gelle and his namesake.

[1] Note that here falls in one of the blanks in the H-text, so that we have solely to rely on the S-text, from which, too, the prefixed chapter in our text is drawn.

[2] See for dates the Annals in Sturl. ii. pp. 348 ff.

Again, according to the next table, which starts with two brothers Thorgar and Thorbeorn marrying two sisters (Ld. II. 6. 4, 5):—

X.

| | |
|---|---|
| Thorgar, m. sister A. | Thorbeorn, m. sister B. |
| Ingwild, wife of Thorstan Snorre's son, see above. | Gudrid, wife of Carlsemne. |

Thorstan's birth would fall about 995, calculating from Snorre's known birth-year, and here again we have Gudrid and Thorstan's wife Ingwild of the same generation, and presumably their husbands of about an even age. All these pedigrees would concur in fixing Thorfinn Carlsemne's birth-year 995–1005.

There is one more clue left for getting at a date for Carlsemne's expedition, and it is this: Eyrbyggia tells us (see ii. 133) that the two brothers, Cimbe and Snorre, in c. 998, left Iceland for Greenland, and settled there. Both, at any rate Snorre, appear to have left Iceland as unmarried men, Snorre (who in after days was with Carlsemne to head the expedition to Wineland) being the younger of the two, and at that time a mad-cap fighting juvenal. Now we are further told how that Thorbrand, 'the son of this Snorre, a gallant man, went to Wineland the Good with Carlsemne, and there fell fighting the Scraelings [Eskimos].' To emigrate, marry, and have a grown-up son, needs the space of a generation, and puts 25–30 years, at least, between 998 and Carlsemne's Wineland expedition. Thus all accounts agree.

Yet having got what we take to be a firm basis for this fifth and most important voyage, we are confronted by difficulties in endeavouring to reconcile the dates of other voyages with it.

The date of Bearne (who is not named in Landnama-book), if he be Heriulf's son, is pretty clear[1]; the son of a Greenland settler of 986, he would have been of the generation of Leif, but as his sight of the New Lands does not necessarily imply that it at once led to the discoveries of Leif and the subsequent voyages of Thorwald and Freydis, this does not help us much. But Leif's date is known approximately; he is the son of Eric the Red, who colonized Greenland (as Are was told by his uncle, who got it from a sailor in Eric's crew), fourteen years before Christendom came to Iceland, c. 983–6, and Eric was already a man of note and an old buccaneer who had led a chequered life, born in Norway, and settling late in Iceland (being one of the stragglers, like Thorbeorn Sour) he made his mark before he left Iceland, which would put his birth back to c. 940. Leif was a full-grown man at least in 1000, when he was chosen as Tryggwason's missionary to Greenland. He lived on into St. Olave's earlier years[2], for he was the friend and perhaps partner of that king. He was certainly the first settler in Wineland; the name Leif's-booth shows that he had made a stay of some time there. Now granting, as

[1] Land. II. 12. 7-9. [2] St. Olave's Saga (Hkr. 1867), ch. 86.

tradition tells, and as is in itself likely, that all these successive voyages of Leif, Leif's brothers, and Carlsemne, took place in unbroken series, one closely following the other, there is yet a chronological difficulty that faces us, for Leif and his brothers and sister (if he ever had any) belong to an older generation than Carlsemne and his wife.

But it must be remembered that Landn. II. **19.** 4 and II. **12.** 8 expressly names Leif as the sole son of Eric and Theodhild. With the second generation of the Greenland Colony a break comes in our knowledge; there are no pedigrees; we do not really know who Leif's wife was, nor the name of his children or other descendants [1], though the story on p. 614 looks genuine; we only know that the speakership stayed in the Brentlithe family.

We believe that our Saga errs in throwing back the Wineland expedition to Eric's last years, when Leif was not yet the head of the family and acknowledged head of the Colony, as he was, after his father's death, throughout St. Olave's reign. Instead of this, we would put the voyages in the second part of Leif's life, and should prefer to reckon those whom the Saga calls his brothers and sister as his sons and daughter, or his nephews and niece.

Leif's declining years would then coincide with Carlsemne's appearance on the scene, and the whole of the Wineland business would stand in the years 1025–35, or 1030–40, while Leif may have headed the first expedition, say in 1025.

And several small things point to this. There is little likelihood of such an expedition as that of Leif or Carlsemne's (the latter of three ships and 160 souls) having sailed from a new half-settled colony. And the earlier years of the Greenland colony had been unpropitious; fourteen of the twenty-five ships that sailed with Eric were driven back [2], and some lost. As the head of a struggling colony Eric would scarcely have favoured such secessions as these, for in Carlsemne's case there seems to have been a deliberate attempt at permanent settlement.

Again, looking farther afield, how can one account for the slight impression this discovery of a new, fine, and fruitful country made in the home countries of Scandinavia? It is very unlikely, if such general knowledge of the New Lands as must have come from Thorwald and Carlsemne's voyages had been spread about as early as 1010, that St. Olave the trading king, or Cnut ever on the outlook for profit, should have taken no notice of this great discovery. It is known on the authority of Adam of Bremen and his scholiast, that Harold Hardrede did actually endeavour to find the New Lands, and this would excellently accord with the date 1030, which we give to Carlsemne's stay in Wineland, or even with a later date; for the most probable time for Harold to have made his N.W. expedition is after 1050.

There is one alternative possible. Ld. III. **11.** 3 names Carlsemne as the discoverer of Wineland the Good (the clause is absent in Text S) [3].

---

[1] That he had a son Thorkel rests solely on the authority of Thormod's Saga II; see introduction to that Saga. [2] Ld. II. 12. 6.

[3] One suspects this to be of Hawk's insertion, for his own pedigree follows immediately after, and Carlsemne's Saga is one of the items of his big volume.

Taken literally, it would mean that Carlsemne was the first who came as far south as where the wild vine grows. Leif, one might say, at an earlier date went to the west, and settled at Leif's-booth, somewhere farther north, where no vines grew. Thirty years later these voyages were resumed by Carlsemne and younger people (Leif's sons or kinsfolk), and this new expedition reached to the goodly land of wine. It is to be noted that Carlsemne traded with a Dutchman from Bremen, who is said to have been the first that brought the beautiful Wineland timber into the market. Tyrke the Dutchman may even have been not of Leif's but one of Carlsemne's crew.

On this hypothesis the reckoning would be: Bearne first sights the western lands; Leif makes the first settlement at a northerly station; and lastly, Carlsemne discovers and settles in Wineland the Good, and is the first to bring its products to market in Europe. As the wild vine and other wonders were lacking in Leif's expedition, that would account for its falling dead, and not being rumoured about in Norway or England. Adam of Bremen's notice would be a reminiscence of Carlsemne's voyage. All this is possible; yet to our mind the first alternative is preferable, this one would lessen Leif's merit, and clash in many ways with statements in Text I (the Story of the Wineland Voyages).

But whatever theory be held as to the date of Thorstan and Thorwald, the dates of Leif and Carlsemne must be considered as fixed with a more than reasonable amount of certainty, and no hypothesis of reconciliation ought to be taken into account which would alter them.

After the voyages of Carlsemne and Freydis, which close the series of attempted settlements in the New Lands, the old heroic adventurous pioneering, there is a great gap of eighty years, during which, as it would seem, no more ships sailed westward from Iceland and Greenland, till 1121, when, as the Annals printed below record, 'Bp. Eric of Greenland set forth to seek Wineland,' with what result we do not know. We do not even know whether he came back alive, though it looks ominous when one reads that in 1124 there was a new bishop sent to Greenland. And again, in 1347, more than two centuries later, it is told that a ship with eighteen men aboard of her went to Mark-land, the most northern of the three Lands discovered by Bearne and Leif. After that the record stops.

*The text of the Carlsemne Story* is accessible in the Oxford Reader (with the exception of two passages of no historical or critical value). But as the text in the Reader was not accompanied by a critical apparatus, showing differences between AM. 557 and H, we have added a table here which registers all important variations, and also includes the emendations and corrections we have been able to make in our repeated study of it. Upon this corrected text our translation of Carlsemne's Story is founded. The paging is that of the Reader.

P. 123, l. 14. H; ok tók með land á lande á Laugar brecku er hels vollum, Cd.
l. 22. vell-a.] vel-auðegr, H (better).
124, l. 1. með þ. Orme] emend.; við kioren, Cd.; með þeim, H.
l. 14. Svá fyrer þat (sic).
l. 20. *for* hvárke lond (land, H) ne lausa-fé *read* hvárke auð né l.

P. 124, l. 31. skamt] skommu, H (better).
125, l. 15. heita] H; um mál, Cd.
126, l. 8. ok vóru allar spákonor] add. H.
l. 11. árferð] H; atferðer, Cd.
l. 18. settum steinum, Cd.
l. 24. í] á, H (better).
l. 26. látúns kn.] ok á tin-kn., H (better).
127, l. 18. þá ertú happ-fróð] H; þá e. fróðari en ek ætlaða, Cd.
l. 22. eigi] om. Cd.
l. 28. ok hafa] H; hon hafðe, Cd.
l. 31. er áðr var ek dulið ok marger aðrer, H (better).
128, l. 1. legit] *read* á leget.
l. 3. œll glœgg-sæ] all-glœgg-sæ, H.
l. 8, V, p. 613, a clause dropped by mistake.
129, l. 14. sum tré . . . skips-flaki] H; om. Cd.
l. 16. sýnde hann . . . Heppni] seems to be a gloss from the Kings' Lives.
l. 29. hann] menn, H (better).
130, l. 11. á þær slóðer] á sæin slóðer, Cd. (mis-written).
l. 15. H; við sialfan Eir. f. kátare, Cd. (sic).
l. 19. þat er iafnan...] H; om. Cd.; *read* þat er satt...at e. v. f. en reynt er...
l. 21. aðrar] H; áðr, Cd.
l. 22, fórai eige heim] Cd. fóru heim.
131, l. 6. *read* upp *af* briosti.
l. 13. The pedigree is fuller in H, according to Ld. III. 11. 1–3.
l. 19. með þeim] á skipe, H.
l. 28. Guðríðe] Eirike, H.
l. 30. skip v. báðum] tveimr skips hofnom, H.
132, l. 7. þú hefer veitt oss, H (better).
l. 11. at m. þ. íllt ef at er sp.] at mer þicker ugglegt þá er ér komet annar staðar, at þat flytez, H (better).
l. 31, at menn sk. leita . . . lanz kosta] H; *faulty in* Cd.; á því leku miklar um-ræður í Br. at þar vóru miok tofl u. h. ok s. sk. ok m. þ. e. t. h. b. m. vera; ætluðu þeir K. ok Sn. at leita Vínlanz ok toluðu menn mart um þat, Cd.
133, l. 3. Maðr h. Þórvaldr, h. var mágr Eiriks Rauða] Maðr hét Þórvarðr, hann átte Freydíse, dóttur Eireks Rauða laun-getna, ok Þórvaldr son Eiriks, H (better?).
l. 21. at t. m. m. v. sp. í iljar] ok margar tolf alna víðar, H.
l. 22. þá sigldu...] þaðan sigldu þeir ij dægr í [*r.* ok] brá til lann-suðrs or suðre.
l. 26. þá er liðen...landet] þaðan sigldu þeir suðr með landeno langa stund, H.
134, l. 1. at vágonom] í einn vág, H.
l. 4. Hekia, H.
l. 11. biafal] kiafal, H (better?).
l. 17. ný-sáit (badly), H.
l. 20. fiorðenn] fiorð einn, H (better).
l. 22. fugl] æðr, H.
135, l. 21. dýra veiðar, H.
l. 26. meira] *read* betra (?); om. H.
l. 28. eyjum] eynne, H.
136, l. 8. fyrer vestan] vestr fyrer, H.
veðr] vestan-veðr, H.
l. 10. líf sítt] efter því sem kaupmenn hafa sagt, add. H.
l. 24. niu húð-k.] mykenn fiolda húð-keipa, H.
tríónom] tríóm, H.
l. 29. smáer] svarter, H.
íllt] *both*; *read* ýllt = úldet, *stinking*, *or* úfet?
137, l. 4. kolum] H; miswritten 'bolum,' Cd.
sáð] fyrer hópet, add. H.
l. 5. tríónom] H; triánom, Cd.
l. 7. skrúð] H; klæðe, Cd., *here and thrice below*.

P. 137, l. 7. þeir hofðu . . . skinn] add. H; homoiotel. in Cd.
l. 20. triánum (not *ó*), Cd.
l. 21. rauðan skiold, H.
l. 24. stongum, H.
stundar-] add. H.
l. 25. því n. til at í s. sauðar-v.] add. H.
l. 29. þvi at þ. þótte . . . létta eigi fyrr en þeir] add. H.
138, l. 17. sión hv.] H; þver-sýningar, Cd.
l. 26. landinu] *read* lanzmm̄ (i. e. lanzmonnom).
l. 29. vetrna] nætrnar, H.
l. 30. gnótter] add. H (allz gnótter).
139, l. 10. sat við stýre . . .] H; *jumbled in* Cd.—þá m. þórv. G. l. h. v. n. f. þá hl. Einf. á brot ok norðr aptr ok skaut œru í smá-þ. þórv.; hann dró út œr. þá m. þórv. Feitt er m. u. ístr.
l. 21. hart um stoper, H.
l. 23. þ. æ. oll ein f. þ. er í H. vóro . . . vegna] H; þ. æ. at kanna oll lond þau er í H. vóro, ok er þeir fundo fóro þeir aftr, ok vóru í Str. f. enn þr. vintr (sic), Cd.
l. 27. sleitum] ok varð þeim til um konur, add. H.
l. 28. vóru] ok stóð af því en mesta ú-ró, add. H.
l. 29. þrív. . . . brot] H; ok var þar þaim (?) er þ. fóru brot, Cd.
140, l. 2. Væth.] Veihillde, H.
l. 4. Avalldania *and* Avalldidida, H.
l. 8. ok fóru með flikr] ok vóru festar við flikar, H (better).
Hvítra m. land] eðr Írland et mykla, add. H.
l. 11. Írlannz haf, H; Grænlannz haf, Cd.
l. 20. Enn hverr þ. m. . . . taka] om. H; *seems to be a gloss.*
l. 31. en hvat] *miswritten in* Cd.
141, l. 1. at þú vinnr giarna] *read* at þú muner giarn til lífs.
l. 6. þar til er þeir kómo til Diflinnar á Írlande, H.
l. 17. ins fyrra] H *here adds*—Dótter Snorra Karlsemnes sonar var ok Steinunn[1], er átte Einarr son Grundar-Ketils, þórvallz s. Króks, þóris s. á Espehóle. þeirra son var þórsteinn Ranglátr, hann var faðer Guðrúnar, er átte Iórundr at Kelldum; þeirra dótter var Halla, m. Flosa, f. Valgerðar, m. herra Erlenz Sterka, f. herra Hauks logmannz. Onnor dótter Flosa var þórdís, m. frú Ingegerðar ríku, hennar dótter var frú Hallbera abbadís á Reynisnese at Stað. Mart stór-menne er komet annat á Íslande frá Karlsefne ok þuríðe (!) þat er ecki er her skráð.—Veri Guð með oss. *Amen.*

[*This pedigree was by inadvertence omitted in* Sturl. ii. p. 502.]

The *text of the Wineland Voyages* is accessible in Flatey-book and there is no need to reprint it here.

The *translation* of the Wineland Voyages follows Flatey-book with a few emendations, and with a necessary re-arrangement of the part which touches on *Freydis's voyage*, which is, we believe, wrongly inserted in Flatey-book. It also looks to us a little different in style and manner to the rest of the Saga. At all events, it must originally have stood as it does in the present translation, apart from the rest of the story.

It is much to be desired that facsimiles should be taken of the three MSS.—Flatey-book, Hawk's-book, AM. 557—as far as they touch on the present Sagas, and with them should be bound up facsimiles of those chapters of Landnama-book and Libellus that we have pointed out above as containing notices of Wineland and Whitemen's-land. Such a work might be a congenial task to an American scholar.

---

[1] This is at variance with Ld. III. 14. 4, and Sturl. i. p. 193.

## THE STORY OF THE WINELAND VOYAGES,

COMMONLY CALLED

## THE STORY OF ERIC THE RED.

1. 1. HERIULF was the son of Bard, the son of Heriulf; he was a kinsman of Ingolf the Settler. To Heriulf [the grandfather] Ingolf gave land between Voe and Reek-ness. Heriulf [the grandson] dwelt first at Drep-stock. Thorgerd was the name of his wife, and Bearne was their son, and he was the most promising of men. He was moved to go abroad in his youth. He was well off both in stock and good report, and used to be by turns, winter about, abroad or with his father. Soon Bearne had a ship for his voyages, and the last winter he was in Norway, Heriulf turned to the Greenland voyage with Eric, and broke up his household. . . .

2. Heriulf dwelt at Heriulf-ness, and was the noblest man. Eric the Red dwelt at Brent-lithe; he lived there with great estate, and all bowed to him. These were Eric's children: Leif, Thorwald, and Thorstan, and Freydis was the name of his daughter. She was given in marriage to a man named Thorward, and they dwelt at Garth, where the bishop's seat now is. She was a great virago; but Thorward was a man of low degree. She was given to him for money's sake. People in Greenland were heathen at that time.

3. Bearne came with his ship to Eyre the same summer, *and found* that his father had sailed abroad that spring. This news surprised *or* seemed wonderful to Bearne, and he would not unload his ship. Then his mariners asked him what he meant to do. But he said he meant to do after his wont, and spend the winter with his father, 'and I will sail the ship to Greenland if ye will give me your service.' They all declared that they would follow his wishes. Then spake Bearne: 'Our voyage will seem rash, since none of us have ever been in the Greenland sea.' But yet they put to sea as soon as they were ready, and sailed three days till the land was hidden. But then the fair wind gave out, and they were overtaken by northerly winds and fogs, and they did not know where they were going, and that went on for many days and nights. After that they saw the sun, and then they could tell the points [get the airts and find their bearings]. They hoisted sail, and sailed that day before they saw land, and talked it over among themselves as to what land it could be. But Bearne said that he thought it could not be Greenland. They asked him whether he wished to sail toward the land or not. He answered, 'My plan is to sail near along the land.' And so they did, and they could soon see that the land was unmountainous and grown with wood, and small hillocks on the shore; and they left the land to larboard, and let the sheet turn to the land. Then they sailed two days before

they saw another land. They asked Bearne 'whether he thought that was Greenland yet?' He said he did not think that was Greenland any more than the first, 'for it is said there are very big glacier-mountains in Greenland.' They soon drew near to that land, and could see that it was flat and well-wooded. Then the wind failed them. Then the mariners parleyed among themselves, and thought it the best plan to take the land *or* go ashore, but Bearne would not have it. They said they were in need of wood and water. 'There is no lack of either,' says Bearne; but there was certain murmuring against him from his sailors. He bade them hoist sail, and they did so, and he set the stem off land and sailed out to sea with a south-west wind for three days, but the third day they sighted land. Now that land was high and mountainous, and on it were glaciers. Then they asked Bearne if he was minded to land there, but he said he would not, 'for I think that land looks ungainsome *or* unwinsome.' So they did not strike their sail, but ran along the shore, and saw that it was an island. They set their stem then off the land, and sailed seaward with the same wind. But the wind grew higher apace, and then Bearne bade them reef, and not sail with more canvas than was safe for the ship and tackle. Then they sailed four days, and the fourth day they saw land. Then they asked Bearne whether he thought that was Greenland or not. Bearne answers, 'This is most like to what I am told of Greenland, and here we will put to land.' They did so, and made the land under a certain ness at the evening of that day. And there was a boat on the ness, and there on that *very* ness dwelt Heriulf, Bearne's father; and from this the ness has got its name, and it has been called ever since Heriulf's-ness. Now Bearne went to his father and ceased his voyages, and was with his father as long as Heriulf lived, and afterwards he lived there after his father.

**2.** 1. The next thing was that Bearne came out from Greenland to see earl Eric, and the earl received him well. Bearne told him of his journeys, how that he had seen *new* lands, and then folks thought him not to have been curious in that he had nothing to say about these lands, so that he got some reproach for it. Bearne became the earl's courtman, and he went out to Greenland the summer after. There was now much talk over exploring *or* seeking out new lands. Leif, the son of Eric the Red of Brent-lithe, went to see Bearne Heriulfsson, and bought a ship of him and got a crew, so that they were thirty-five together. Leif asked his father Eric to be the leader of the expedition once again; but Eric refused, saying that he was now stricken in years, and that he was less able to bear wet and toil than he had been. Leif said he would still be the luckiest captain of their kindred. So Eric gave way to Leif, and rode from home when they were bound, and it was only a short way to the ship, but the horse Eric rode stumbled, and he fell off his back and put out his leg. Then Eric spake, 'It is not fated to me to find more lands than this we are now living in; we cannot go any farther all together.' Eric went home to Brent-lithe, but Leif went to his ship and his fellows with him, thirty-five

men. There was a Southern man *or* German on the voyage named Tyrke[1].

2. Now they got their ship ready, and sailed to sea when they were bound, and they found the land first which Bearne had found last. They sailed to the land and cast anchor, and launched their boat and went ashore, and could see no grass there. There were great glaciers all above, and as it were one slate all up to the glaciers from the sea, and that land seemed to them to be barren *or* ill-favoured. Then Leif spake, 'We have not behaved on this land like Bearne, and not been ashore, so I will give the land a name and call it SHALE- *or* SLATE-LAND.'

3. Then they went to their ship. After that they sailed to sea, and found another land. They sailed again to land and cast anchor, and launched a boat, and went ashore. This land was low and grown with wood, and white sand as far as they went, and not steep to the sea. Then spake Leif, 'From its good favour this land shall have a name given to it, and be called MARK-LAND *or* BUSH-LAND.' Then they went down back to the ship as quick as they could.

4. Then they sailed thence to sea with a north-east wind, and were out two days before they saw land, and sailed to the land, and came to an island that lay north of the land, and went ashore, and looked about in good weather, and found that there was dew on the grass, and it happened that they put their hands in the dew, and put them to their mouths, and thought they had never tasted any so sweet as it was.

5. Then they went to their ship and sailed into the sound that lay between the islands and the ness that ran north off the land. They stood west, clearing the ness. There were great shallows on the sea-shore, and their ship stuck fast there, and it was far to see the water from the ship *at low water*, but they were so curious to go ashore that they did not wait till the sea came up under their ship *and floated it*, but ran ashore to where a river fell out of a mere *or* loch, and as soon as the sea came in and floated their ship, they took their boat and rowed to the ship, and towed her up into the river, and thence into the loch and there cast anchor, and carried their hammocks out of the ship, and made booths there. They made up their minds to stay there the winter through, and built a big house. They lacked salmon neither in the river, nor in the loch, and bigger salmon than they had ever seen. There was also such good land, as far as they could see, that no cattle would need fodder in the winter. There came no frost in the winter, and the herbs hardly withered. The day was more even than in Greenland or Iceland. The sun had there *the place of* afternoon-meal and day-meal on the shortest day[2].

And when they had closed *about* their house-fence, then Leif spake to his crew: 'Now I will have our company divided into two, and get the land searched out, and half of the company shall be at home, and the other

---

[1] Perhaps Dirk or Derrick, probably a High-German from the Rhine.

[2] The right *augmentum* in Norway is c. 4 P.M., and this is the right time according to ships' watches to-day. The day-meal would be about 8 A.M.

half shall search out the land, and go no farther than they can come home in the evening, and not be separated.' Now they did so for a while. Leif was by turns either going forth with them or *staying* at home in the hall. Leif was a big man and strong, the most noble of men to see, a wise man, and a man of gentle behaviour in all ways.

6. One evening it happened that there was a man missing out of their company, and it was Tyrke the Southern man. Leif was mighty ill-pleased, for Tyrke had been long with him and his father, and had been very fond of Leif in his childhood. Leif chid his crew sharply, and made ready to go out to seek him, and twelve men with him. But when they were come a short way from the hall, there was Tyrke walking towards them, and he was welcomed gladly. Leif soon saw that his foster-father was overcome. He was steep-faced, and rolling-eyed, tiny-faced, small of stature, and miserable *to look at*, but a clever man in all kinds of skill of hand. Then Leif spake to him, 'Why wast thou so late, my foster-father, and left behind by *the rest of* the company?' Then first he talked Dutch for a long time, rolling his eyes all ways, and making faces, but they could not make out what he was saying. Then after a time he spake in Northron *speech*, 'I had not walked much farther than you, but I have something new to tell; I have found vines and grapes.' 'Is it true, foster-father?' says Leif. 'Indeed it is true,' quoth he, 'for I was born where there was no lack of vines or grapes.' Now they slept that night, but in the morning Leif spake to his mariners: 'Now there shall be two tasks set on foot, and day about grapes shall be gathered or vines cut, and the bush felled so that it be a cargo for my vessel.' And this plan was taken. It is told that their after-boat was filled with grapes, and there was a cargo cut for the ship.

7. And when the spring came they made ready, and sailed away, and Leif gave a name to the land according to its produce, and called it WINELAND. Then they sailed to sea, and got a fair wind that held till they saw Greenland and the cliffs under the glaciers. Then a man took up the word, and spake to Leif, 'Why dost thou steer the ship so near the wind?' Leif answers, 'I am looking after my steering, but something else beside, and what do ye see strange?' They said they could not see anything strange. 'I cannot tell,' says Leif, 'whether I see a ship or a reef.' Now they saw it, and said it was a reef. He saw so much sharper than they that he could see men on the reef, 'and I am wishing to beat up into the wind,' says Leif, 'so that we may get near them in case they be in need of meeting us, and it is a duty to help them, and if they be not men of peace, then we can do as we like, for they are at our mercy.' Then they worked up under the reef, and lowered the sail, cast anchor, and launched another little boat which they had with them. Then Tyrke asked who was the captain of their company *on the reef*. He said he was named Thore, and was a Northron man of kin, 'and what is thy name?' Leif told him his. 'Art thou son of Eric the Red of Brent-lithe?' says he. Leif said he was. 'Now will I,' says Leif, 'ask you all on board my ship, and as much goods as the ship can carry.' They

accepted this offer, and then sailed to Eric's-frith with their cargo, until they came to Brent-lithe. They carried the cargo out of the ship. Then Leif asked Thore to stay with him, and Gudrid his wife, and three other persons, and got quarters for the other mariners, both Thore's mates and his. Leif took fifteen persons off the reef, and after this he was called Leif the Lucky. Leif now waxed prosperous both in stock and good report.

That winter there came a great sickness in Thore's company, and Thore died and a good part of his company. That winter there died also Eric the Red.

3. 1. Now was great talk over the Wineland Voyage of Leif, and his brother Thorwald thought they had not searched out the land far and wide enough. Then spake Leif to Thorwald, 'Thou shalt go with my ship, brother, if thou will, to Wineland; but first I will have the ship go to fetch the wood which Thore owned, *and which is* on the reef. And so it was done. Now Thorwald gets ready for the voyage with thirty men, by the counsel of his brother Leif. Then they fitted their ship out and put to sea, and there is no story to tell of their voyage till they got to Wineland to LEIF'S-BOOTH, and docked their ship, and dwelt in peace that winter, and caught fish for their food. And in the spring Thorwald spake, saying that they should make ready their ship, and that the ship's after-boat and certain men should go westward over the land, and search it out the summer through. The land seemed to them fair and thick wooded, and but a short space between the woods and the sea, and white sands. There were many islands and great shallows. Nowhere did they find the quarters of men or beast, but on a certain island on the western side they found a corn-shed of wood. They found no other work of man, and fared back and came to Leif's-booth at harvest.

2. And the next summer Thorwald went east with the merchant-ship, and north about the land. They were overtaken by a sharp gale off a certain foreland, and were driven ashore, and brake the keel from under the ship, and made a long stay there and mended their ship. Then spake Thorwald to his crew, 'Now I will have us set up the keel on the ness, and call it KEEL'S-NESS.' And they did so. Then they sailed thence away, and east of the land, and in up the jaws of the frith which was nearest, and up to the headland that ran out there; it was all grown with wood. There they lay their ship in a berth, and put the gangways ashore, and Thorwald walked ashore with all his crew. Then he spake, 'Here is a fair place, and here I will set up my homestead.' Then they walked to the ship, and saw on the sand inside the headland three hillocks, and thither they went, and there they saw three hide-boats[1] and three persons in each. They parted their crew and laid hands on them all, save one who got away on his hide-boat. They slew the eight, and then went back to the headland and looked about from there, and *could* see

[1] These bigger skin-corracles were Eskimo oomiaks. One would fancy that the original must have read 'three hide-boats, and a man in each,' for hunters alone would be in kayaks, but in the early days the single kayak was probably not evolved. See Arch.

inside on the bay certain hillocks, and guessed that they might be dwellings. After that there came upon them so great drowsiness that they could not keep awake, and they all slept. Then there came a shout so loud that they all awoke. The shout said, 'Wake thou, Thorwald, and all thy crew, if thou will keep thy life, and go thou aboard thy ship, and all thy men, and set forth from the land as quick as may be.' Then there came from inside along the friths a countless number of hide-boats, and made for them. Then spake Thorwald, 'Let us set up the war-wale[1] and defend ourselves as best we can, and not do much against them.' They did so, and the Scraelings shot at them for a while, and then fled away as fast as they could. Then Thorwald asked his men if they were wounded at all. They declared that they were not wounded. 'I have gotten a wound under the arm,' said he, 'for an arrow flew between the ship's board and the shield under my arm, and here is the arrow, and it will be my death. Now I counsel you that ye make ready to sail hence as swiftly as ye can back on your way. But ye shall carry me to that headland which I thought most fair to look on, and maybe that it was a true word that came into my mouth, that I must be there for a while. There ye shall bury me, and set a cross at my head and at my feet, and call it CROSS-NESS ever afterward.' Greenland was Christened at that time, but Eric the Red died before *that* Christendom *came thither*[2]. Now Thorwald died, and they did all according as he had spoken, and then they went and met their mates there, and each told the other such tidings as they knew, and they dwelt there that winter, and got them grapes and vine-wood for their ship. And they made ready the next spring for Greenland, and their ship came into Eric's-frith, and they were able to tell Leif great tidings.

4. 1. IT had happened meanwhile in Greenland, that Thorstan of Eric's-frith had married and taken to wife Gudrun Thorbeorn's daughter that Thore the Eastman had wedded, as was aforesaid. Now Thorstan Ericsson was moved to go to Greenland after the body of Thorwald his brother, and he fitted out the same ship, and picked him a crew for strength and size, and had with him twenty-five men, and Gudrun his wife, and they sailed to sea as soon as they were ready, and out of sight of land. They were tossed about all the summer, and could not tell where they were going; but when it was a week off the winter they made land in Luce-frith in Greenland in the West Settlement. Thorstan sought for quarters, and got quarters for all his sailors, but he and his wife were quarterless, and they stayed behind aboard the ship for two nights. Christendom was then young in Greenland. It happened one day that the chief came to their tent early; he asked who were in the tent. Thorstan answers, 'Two persons,' says he, 'and who is asking?' 'Thorstan is my name, and I am called Thorstan the Black, and my

---

[1] A moveable strake of boards put above the bulwark or railing all round the ship, to protect the crew from spear-thrusts or missiles; our hammock-rail and nettings serve the same purpose. It is the wig-gyrdla of the Helge Lay, i. 127, Corpus Poet. Bor. I. cxxx, and Vellekla 70, C. P. B.

[2] Cf. p. 625.

errand here is that I wish to ask you both to my house to quarters.' Thorstan declared he would have his wife's counsel, but she bade him do according to his pleasure. And now he consented to this. 'Then I will come back after you on the morrow about eke-time *or* afternoon, because I have no lack of food or keep, but the house is solitary, because we are but two there in the household, for I am a man that likes to live apart. I have another way *of belief* than ye, but yet I think that is better that ye have.' Now he comes back to fetch them on the morrow about afternoon, and they went into quarters with Thorstan the Black, and he treated them well. Gudrid was a paragon of women to look on, and a wise woman, and she knew well how to behave among strangers.

2. It was early in the winter that sickness fell upon the company of Thorstan Ericsson, and there died many of Thorstan's mates. He bade make coffins for the bodies of them that died, and carry them to the ship and stow them there, 'for I will have them moved to Eric's-frith in the summer, all the corpses.' Now it was not long before the sickness came upon Thorstan's household; and his wife, whose name was Grimhild, took the sickness first. She was mighty big, and strong as a man, but yet the sickness got the better of her, and shortly after that Thorstan Ericsson took the sickness, and they both lay ill for awhile, and Grimhild, the wife of Thorstan the Black, died. And when she was dead, then Thorstan went out of the room for a board to lay the corpse on. Gudrid spake, 'Be not more than a little while away, my Thorstan,' says she. He said it should be so. Then spake Thorstan Ericsson, 'In a wonderful way is our hostess behaving now, for she is struggling up upon her elbow, and is moving her feet from the bed-stock and feeling after her shoes.' And at that moment franklin Thorstan came in, and Grimhild lay down again, and every beam in the room cracked. Now Thorstan made a coffin for Grimhild's body, and carried it away, and laid it out. He was both a big man and strong, and he needed all his strength before he could get her out of the house. Now the sickness increased and drew to the height upon Thorstan Ericsson, and he died. Gudrid his wife was much grieved. Then they were all in the room. Gudrid was sitting on a chair in front of the bench whereon Thorstan her husband had lain. Then Thorstan the franklin took Gudrid in his arms off the stool, and sat down with her on another bench over against the body of Thorstan, and talked to her of many things, and comforted her, and promised her that he would go with her to Eric's-frith with the bodies of Thorstan her husband and his crew. 'And I will also take a bigger household here,' says he, 'for greater comfort and pastime.' She thanked him. Thorstan Ericsson then sat up, and spake, 'Where is Gudrid?' Three times he spake this, but she held her peace. Then she spake to franklin Thorstan, 'Shall I answer his speech or not?' He bade her not answer. Then franklin Thorstan walked up the floor and sat down on the stool, but Gudrid sat on his knees, and then franklin Thorstan spake, 'What wilt thou, namesake?' says he. He answered after awhile, 'I greatly desire to tell Gudrid her fate, so that

she may bear my death the easier, for I am come to a good place of rest. But this I have to tell thee, Gudrid, that thou shalt be given in marriage to an Icelander, and your life together shall be long, and much people shall spring from you two, flourishing, bright, noble, sweet, and of goodly savour. Thou shalt go from Greenland to Norway, and thence to Iceland, and take up thy abode in Iceland. There ye shall long abide, but thou shalt live longer than he. Thou shalt go abroad, and go south, and come out to Iceland again to thy household, and there shall a church be raised, and thou shalt be there, and take nuns' consecration, and there thou shalt die.' And then Thorstan sank back, and his body was laid out, and he was carried to the ship. Franklin Thorstan well fulfilled to Gudrid all that he had promised. In the spring he sold his land and live-stock, and went on board ship with Gudrid, and all that he had. He fitted out the ship and manned her, and then went to Eric's-frith. The bodies were now buried at the church. Gudrid went to Leif's at Brent-lithe, but Thorstan the Black set up housekeeping in Eric's-frith, and dwelt there as long as he lived, and he was always deemed a very brave man.

5. 1. THAT same summer there came a ship out of Norway to Greenland. The man that commanded the ship was named Thorfinn Carlsemne *or* Make-of-a-man. He was the son of Thord Horse-head, the son of Snorre, the son of Thord of Head. Thorfinn Carlsemne was very rich in stock, and stayed the winter through with Leif Ericsson. Soon his mind settled upon Gudrid, and he asked her in wedlock, but she turned to Leif to answer for her. Then she was betrothed to him, and their bridal was made that same winter. There was the same talk going on about the Wineland voyage as before, and folks pressed Carlsemne a good deal to go the voyage, both Gudrid and other folks. Now the voyage was fixed on, and he chose him a ship's company—sixty men and five women. Carlsemne and his mariners made the covenant together that they should have all they got of profit shared equally between them. They had with them all kinds of stock, for they meant to settle the country if they could. Carlsemne asked Leif for the house in Wineland, but he said he would lend the house, but not give it. Then they put to sea in the ship and came to Leif's-booth safe and sound, and carried their hammocks *ashore* there, *and put them into the house.* They soon got a great and good catch, for a rorqual, both big and good, was driven ashore there. They went forth and cut up the whale, and now there was no lack of meat. The stock pastured upon the land, but the breeding-stock soon became mischievous and troublesome. They had taken one bull with them. Carlsemne had wood cut down, and dressed for his ship, and laid the wood on a rock to dry. They had plenty of all produce that was there, both grapes and all kinds of game and good things.

2. After the first winter the summer came, and they were ware of Scraelings, and there came forth out of the wood a great crowd of men; their breeding-stock was near at hand, and the bull began to bellow and

low terribly loud, and it frightened the Scraelings, and they ran off with their burdens; and there were gray fur, and sable, and all kinds of peltry[1]; and turned to the house of Carlsemne, and wanted to come into the house, but Carlsemne had the doors kept. Neither understood the others speech. Then the Scraelings took down their bags, and opened *or* loosed them, and offered them *what they had brought therein*, and wanted chiefly weapons in return, but Carlsemne forbade them to sell weapons; and now he made a trial of them, and he bade the women bring out milk, and as soon as they saw the milk they would buy that and nothing else. So this was the trade of the Scraelings, that they carried off what they had bought in their bellies, but Carlsemne and his mates had their pelts and skin-ware instead. Without more ado they went away. Now it is to be told that Carlsemne had a strong stockade of wood made round about the house, and made it fencible there. At that time Gudrid the wife of Carlsemne gave birth to a man-child, and the boy was named Snorre.

3. At the beginning of the second winter there came Scraelings to them, and they were many more than before, and they had such wares as they had before. Then Carlsemne spake to the women, 'Now ye shall bring out such meat as was most liked before, and nothing else.' And when they saw this, they flung their bags in over the stockade, but Gudrid was sitting in the door of the house with the cradle of Snorre, her son. Then there came a shadow on the door, and there walked in a woman in a black tight-kirtle, rather low of stature, and a ribband on her head, and light-brown of hair, pale-faced and big-eyed, so that she had never seen eyes so big set in a human head. She walked up to where Gudrid sat, and spake, 'What is thy name?' says she. 'My name is Gudrid, and what is thy name?' 'My name is Gudrid,' says she. Then goodwife Gudrid stretched out her hand to her to set her down by her, but at that very time Gudrid heard a great crash, and the woman disappeared; and just then one of the Scraelings was slain by a serving-man of Carlsemne, because he had tried to take their weapons. And now they went away as quickly as might be, and their clothes and wares they left behind them. No man, but Gudrid alone, had seen this woman. 'Now we must needs make some plan out,' says Carlsemne, 'because I think that they will visit us again a third time with war and in numbers. Now let us take this plan, that ten men go forth to the ness and show themselves, but the other company shall go into the wood, and cut a ride *or* path for our cattle, where the company [of them] comes out of the wood. We will also take our bull, and let him go in front of us.' And it was so shapen, the place where their encounter was meant to be, that there was a mere *or* loch on one side, and a wood on the other side. And they took the plan that Carlsemne laid down. Now the Scraelings came to the place which Carlsemne had determined for the battle, and there was a battle, and many of the company of the Scraelings fell. There was one man big and fine-looking in the company

[1] It looks as if a line or two were missing here.

of the Scraelings, and Carlsemne thought he must be their chief. Now one of the Scraelings had snatched up an ax, and he looked at it for awhile, and turned upon his fellow and hewed at him; he fell down dead at once. Then the big man took up the ax, and looked at it for awhile, and then cast it into the sea as far as he could. But after this they fled into the wood, every one his own way, and so their dealings ended.

Carlsemne and his men were there all the winter, but in the spring Carlsemne made it known that he did not wish to be there any longer, and wished to go to Greenland. Then they made ready for their voyage, and got there much good produce in vine-wood, and grapes, and peltry. Then they sailed to the sea, and made Eric's-frith safe in their ship, and were there the winter through.

Carlsemne was soon ready *to sail East*, and he had his ship ready fitted for sea, and he was waiting for a fair wind, and it is the common saying that never did a richer ship sail from Greenland than he commanded.

Now it must be told how Carlsemne fitted his ship out and sailed to sea[1]. He had a good voyage, and came to Norway safe and sound, and stayed there the winter through, and sold his wares, and got great honour, he and his wife, from the noblest men in Norway. And the spring after he got ready his ship for Iceland. And when he was all ready *for sea*, and his ship lay waiting for a wind at the pier, there came to him a Southron man of a family of Bremen in Saxland; he wanted to buy Carlsemne's house-besom. 'I will not sell it,' says he. 'I will give thee half a mark of gold for it,' says the Southron. Carlsemne thought it was a good offer and they made the bargain. The Southron went off with the house-besom, but Carlsemne did not know of what wood it was, and it was masur from Greenland.

4. Now Carlsemne sails to sea, and the ship made the north of the land in Shaw-frith, and his ship was set up there through the winter, and with the spring he bargained for Glaumby-land, and set up house-keeping there, and dwelt there as long as he lived, and was the most noble of men, and there is much people sprung from him and Gudrid his wife, and a goodly lineage. And when Carlsemne was dead, Gudrid took care of the estate with Snorre her son, that was born in Wine-land; but when Snorre was married, then Gudrid went away, and went south, and came out back again to her son Snorre's house. And he had then had a church built at Glaumby. Afterward Gudrid became a nun and an anchoress, and was there as long as she lived. Snorre had a son that was named Thorgar; he was the father of Yngwold, the mother of Bishop Brand. The daughter of Snorre Carlsemne's son was named Hallfrid; she was the wife[2] of Runolf, the father of Bishop Thorlac. Beorn was the name of a son of Carlsemne and of Gudrid; he was father of Thorwend, mother of Bishop Beorn. Many men are sprung

[1] A repetition here, probably the paragraph next above is a gloss.

[2] Flatey-book reads wrongly 'mother,' as may be seen from the Bishops' Lives above, i. 440, and Sturlunga, ii. 500, l. 4.

from Carlsemne, and he is become a man blessed in his kindred. And Carlsemne has told most clearly of all men what happened on all their voyages, of which there hath now been somewhat set into words.

## *THE TALE OF FREYDIS ERIC'S DAUGHTER.*

1. Now there began anew talk about the Wineland voyage, for this voyage was held a good one both as regards money and honour. The same summer that Carlsemne came from Wineland, there came a ship out of Norway to Greenland. This ship was commanded by two brothers, Helge and Finbow, and they were that winter in Greenland. These brothers were Icelanders by kindred, and came from the Eastfriths.

It is now to be told that Freydis Eric's daughter set forth from home out of Garth, and went to see the brethren Helge and Finbow, and asked them to go to Wineland with her vessel, and have half shares of all profits that they got with her. Now they agreed to this. Thence she went to see Leif her brother, and asked him to give her the house that he had had built in Wineland; but he answered the same way *as before*, declaring that he would lend the house, but not give it away. It was a covenant between Freydis and the brethren[1] that each party should have thirty able men on board the ship besides women, but Freydis broke it at once, and took five men more, and stowed them away, so the brethren were not aware of it till they were come to Wineland.

2. Now they put to sea, and it had been a covenant that they should sail in company, if it could be, and there was but little distance *between them;* but yet the brethren made land a little before *Freydis*, and they had unladen their cargo and taken it up to Leif's house. But when Freydis came ashore they were clearing their ship, and carrying up their cargo to the house. 'Why are ye taking your cargo indoors,' spake Freydis then. 'Because we believed,' they said, 'that all the covenants between us were to hold.' 'Leif lent me the house, and not you,' says she. Then spake Helge, 'We brethren cannot cope with thee in wickedness.' And now they bore their cargo out of the house, and built them a hall of their own, and set their hall farther from the sea on the shore of the lake, and made it very fencible. But Freydis had wood felled for her ship.

3. Now the winter began, and the brethren talked about setting up games, and having pastimes. And so it was done for a time, till folks fell at issue between themselves, and then ill-feeling sprung up among them, and the games were given up, and there were no visits between the two halls, and so it went on through a long part of the winter. It came to pass that one morning early, Freydis got up out of her berth and clad herself, but did not put on hose or shoes. The weather was such that there was a great dew fallen. She took her husband's cloak, and put it on, and then walked to the brethren's hall up to the doors. A man had gone out a little before and shut the door half ajar. She opened the door, and stood in the doorway for awhile without speaking. Now Finbow lay furthest up the hall, and he woke. He spake, 'What dost thou want here, Freydis?' She answers, 'I wish thee to stand up and walk out of doors with me, for I wish to talk with thee.' He did so. They walked to a tree that lay under the hall-wall, and sat down there.

---

[1] Fl. edition reads wrongly, 'Kallzefne, 'Kl' for 'bb̃.'

'How dost thou like it?' says she. He answers, 'Good I think the fruitfulness of the land, but ill I think the coolness that is between us, for I know that I have done nothing to bring it about.' 'Thou art speaking the truth,' says she, 'and I am so sure of it that this is my errand here, to see thee—because I want to buy the ship of you brethren, for ye have a bigger ship than I, and I should like to go away from here.' 'Then I will let it go,' says he, 'if this will please you.' With that they parted. She went home, and Finbow went back to his bed. She got up into her berth with cold feet, and so awakened Thorward, and he asked why she was so cold and wet. She answered with great passion. 'I had gone,' says she, 'to the brethren to ask them to sell me their ship, for I wished to buy a bigger vessel. But they took it so ill, that they beat me and ill-treated me, but thou, wretched man, will never avenge my shame or thine, and I can see now that I am not *at home* in Greenland, but I will part from thee unless thou avenge this.' And now he could not withstand her persuasions, and he bade his men get up as quickly as might be and take their weapons, and they did so, and went forth till they came to the brothers' hall, and they walked in upon them as they slept, and took them, and put them in bonds, and led them out each as he was bound, and Freydis had them slain each one as he came out. Now all the men were slain, but the women were spared, and no one would kill them. Then spake Freydis, 'Give me an ax in my hand.' And they did so. Then she cut down the five women that were there, and left them dead. Now they went forth to their hall after that bad deed, and nothing could be seen but that Freydis thought that she had done very well, and she spake to her mates. 'If it is fated to us to come to Greenland,' says she, 'then I will be the death of the man that tells of this that has happened. But we will say that they stayed here after we came away.' Now early in the spring they fitted out the ship which the brothers had owned, with all the produce they could get, and which the ship would carry. Then they sailed to sea, and had a good passage, and came to Eric's-frith in their ship early in the summer. . . .

Freydis now went to her homestead, for it had stood unhurt all the while. She gave great gifts of goods to all her crew, because she wished to hide her misdeeds. She sat now in her homestead. But they had not all so tight a hold over their words, that they could keep their peace over these ill-deeds or wickedness, so that it should not come up again in the end. Now it came up in the end before Leif her brother, and he thought it a very bad story. Then Leif took three of the company of Freydis, and tortured them to tell the truth about all this affair, and they all told one tale. 'I cannot bear,' says Leif, 'to treat my sister Freydis as she deserves, but I will prophesy this to them, her and her husband, that their offspring will not thrive.' And as time went on, no one thought them good for anything but what was bad.

## THE STORY OF THORFINN CARLSEMNE.

123 1. I. THORGAR WEEVILSSON married, and he took to wife Arnor, daughter of Einar of Bath-brink, the son of Sigmund, the son of Cetel Thistle that had taken and settled Thistle-frith. Another daughter of Einar was named Hallweig. Thorbeorn Weevilsson took her to wife, and took with her Bath-brink-land in Cave-field. Thorbeorn set up a homestead there, and became a man of great account. He was a godehood-man, and kept up a great estate. Gudrid was the name of Thorbeorn's daughter. She was the fairest of women, and the greatest paragon in all her ways.

There was a man whose name was Orm that lived at Erne-pillar. He had a wife whose name was Halldis. Orm was a good franklin, and a great friend of Thorbeorn. Gudrid was long out at fosterage with him. There was a man named Thorgar, that dwelt at Thorgar's-fell; he was of good wealth in stock, and had been a freedman. He had a son who was called Einar. He was a handsome man and accomplished, and a great man for showiness. Einar used to be sailing from land to land, and prospered well; he was always year-about through the winter in Iceland or Norway.

2. Now it is to be told that one harvest-tide, when Einar was out here, he went with his wares out along Snaefell's-ness, and wanted to sell it;
124 he came to Erne-pillar. Orm asked him to stay there, and Einar took his offer, because there was friendship between him and Orm. Einar's ware was carried into a certain storehouse. Einar broke bulk, and showed his wares to Orm and the serving-men, and asked Orm to take what he would of them. Orm took his offer, and reckoned Einar to be a good merchant and a man of great prosperity. But while they were busy over the wares, a woman walked by the storehouse door. Einar asked Orm who that fair woman was that walked by the door, 'I have never seen her here before.' Orm says, 'That is Gudrid, my foster-daughter, the daughter of franklin Thorbeorn of Bath-brink.' Einar spoke, 'She must be a good match, and have not many men come to woo her?' Orm answers, 'Surely she has been sought to, friend, but she is not for every one, and it is pretty clear that both she and her father will be hard to please.' 'Nevertheless,' says Einar, 'she is the woman that I mean to woo, and I wish that thou wouldst moot my case to her father, and do thy best to bring it about, for I shall repay thee with full friendship. Franklin Thorbeorn must see that ties between us would suit us both, for he is a man of great rank, and has a good estate, but his stock, as I am told, is fast ebbing. I lack neither wealth nor stock, nor does my father, and to Thorbeorn it would be a great strengthening, if the match were to be brought about.' Orm answers, 'Indeed I believe myself a friend of thine, but yet I am not willing to undertake this case, for Thorbeorn is a proud man and a man of very lofty heart.' Einar said he would have nothing else than that the suit

should be urged. Orm said he should have his way. Einar went back south till he got home.

3. A little later Thorbeorn held a harvest-feast [Oct.], as was his wont, for he was a man that kept up a bountiful estate. Orm of Erne-pillar came, and many other friends of Thorbeorn. Orm came to talk with Thorbeorn, and he said that Einar of Thorgar's-fell had lately been *with him*, and that he was becoming a man of promise. Then Orm urged the suit on Einar's behalf, and said that it would be a very fitting match for sundry reasons, 'and maybe, franklin, that it would be a great strengthening to thee as regards money.' Thorbeorn answers, 'I did 125
not look for such words from thee, that I should give my daughter to the son of a slave; and it must be clear to thee that my stock is ebbing. But she shall not be with thee *any more*, since thou thinkest her marriage a matter of so little worth as this.' Orm went home, and each of his guests departed to his own folk, and Gudrid stayed behind with her father and was at home that winter.

4. But at the spring Thorbeorn held a feast, and the banqueting was well appointed, and there came there many men, and the feast was of the best. And at the banquet Thorbeorn asked for silence, and spake thus: 'Here have I dwelt *all* my life long. I have proven men's good-will and love towards me, and I consider we have got on well together. But now my means have began to be straitened, which have hitherto been considered here not altogether poor *or* narrow. Now I am minded rather to break up my homestead than lose my honour, rather to leave my country than stain my family. And I think of taking advantage of the promises of my friend Eric the Red, which he made when we parted at Broad-frith[1]. I think now of going to Greenland this summer, if all goes as I would.' Men thought this resolve was great tidings; Thorbeorn had long been well liked, and they thought they could see that Thorbeorn would not have spoken till he had gone so far that it would not be possible to let *or* hinder him. Thorbeorn gave gifts to them *that were there*, and the banquet was broken up after that, and men went home to their own folk.

5. Thorbeorn sold his lands, and bought a ship that stood upon Rawnhaven-oyce. There joined him on his voyage thirty men. There was Orm of Erne-pillar and his wife, and those friends of Thorbeorn that would not leave him. Then they put to sea. When they had put out the weather was fair, but when they got out to sea the fair wind failed them, and they got bad weather, and they had a slow voyage the summer through. Next there came sickness in their company, and Orm and Haldis his wife died, and half of them. The sea began to rise high, and they got a very wet voyage, and misery in many ways; but yet they made Heriulf's-ness, in Greenland, on the very Winter-Nights. The man that dwelt at Heriulf's-ness was named Thorkel [Heriulf?][2]. He

---

[1] Above, p. 105, in Eyrbyggia Saga. [2] The family worshipping Frey, Thorkel is an unlikely name unless he was Heriulf's son by Thorgerd.

126 was a doughty man, and the best of franklins. He received Thorbeorn and all his shipmates the winter through. Thorkel treated them nobly. Thorbeorn and all his shipmates liked him well.

6. At that time there was a great famine in Greenland; men had poor catches that had been on the fishing *or* a-hunting, and some had not come back. There was a woman in the settlement whose name was Thorberg; she was a wise woman; she was called the Little Sibyl. She had had nine sisters, and they were all wise women, but she alone was left alive. It was the wont of Thorberg of a winter to go round to feasts, and men used to ask her to their houses, especially they that were curious to know their fate, or what the season would be like. And inasmuch as Thorkel was the biggest franklin there, it was thought that it was his business to find out when these bad seasons which were then upon them would cease. Thorkel asked the wise woman to his house, and a good reception was prepared for her, as the custom was that this kind of woman should be received. There was made ready for her a high seat, and a cushion laid on it which must be stuffed with hen's feathers. And when she came in the evening with the man that was sent to meet her, she was so attired that she had on a black mantle with clasps, and set with *precious* stones right down to the skirts thereof. She had on her neck a string of glass *or* amber beads. She had on her head a lambskin hood, black, and lined with white cat-skin. She had a staff in her hand, and there was a knob on it. It was mounted with brass, and set with stones round the knob. She had about her a girdle made of puff-balls *strung together*, and on it there was a great skin pouch in which she kept the charms, which she needed for her magic. She had calf-skin shoes with the hair on upon her feet, with long and strong thongs in them, and great knobs of lateen on the ends thereof. She had on her hands gloves of cat-skin, and they were white and hairy inside.

Now when she came in all men felt bound to give her honourable greetings. But she took their greetings according as she felt towards each person. Franklin Thorkel took the wise woman's hands, and himself led her to the seat that was prepared for her. Thorkel bade her run her eyes

Over the herds and household and the houses *also*[1].

127 She was scant of speech. The boards were laid forth in the evening, and it must be told what food was dressed for the wise woman. There was porridge of kid's milk made for her; and for meat there was dressed for her the heart of all kinds of animals that were there. She had a brass spoon, and an ivory-hilted knife, with two rings of bronze on the handle, and the point was broken off. But when the tables were taken away, franklin Thorkel walked up to Thorberg, and asked what she thought of the house, or of the conditions of men, and how soon she thought she would be able to know what he had enquired of her, and men wished to know. She said she could not declare it till on the

[1] This verse is part of some old prayer invoking good seasons and plenty, such as the carmen of the Arvales.

morrow, when she had slept there through the night. But after, at the end of the *next* day, there was provided such things as she needed to perform her enchantments. She bade them bring her the woman that knew the songs that were needful for the performance of enchantments, and were called Ward-locks[1] *or* Charm-songs, but they could not find such a woman. Then the house was searched through to see if any one knew them. Then Gudrid answered *and spake*, 'I am neither sorceress nor wise woman, but yet Haldis, my foster-mother, taught me certain songs in Iceland which she called Ward-locks.' Thorberg answered, 'Then thou art wise in season.' Gudrid answers, 'This is a song and rite of such a kind as I do not think I can take part in, for I am a Christian woman.' Thorberg answers, 'It might be brought about that thou shouldst give thy help to the company at this present, and not be a worse woman than before, but I look to Thorkel to give me the help I need here.' Thorkel now pressed Gudrid, and she said she would do as he wished. The women made a ring around her while Thorberg sat up on the spell-seat. Then Gudrid sung the song so fairly and well, that no man thought he had heard a song sung with a more beautiful voice than hers there. The wise woman thanked her for her song, 'And many spirits have sought hither, and thought what was sung was fair to hear; yea, spirits that aforetime would turn from us, and would not listen to us at all. And there are now many things open to my sight which before were hidden both from me and from others; but I can tell that this famine will not last long, and the season will *begin to* mend when the spring comes. The sickness that has been upon us 128
a long while will mend sooner than was asked for. But I will repay thee, Gudrid, out of hand for thy help, which hath stood us in such stead, for thy fates are now quite clear to see. Thou shalt make a third match here in Greenland, which shall be of the most honourable kind, though it will not last long, for thy ways lie out to Iceland, and there shall spring from thee a lineage both great and good, and over thy lineage shall a bright beam shine. And now, farewell and hail, my daughter!'

The men walked up to the wise woman, one after another, and asked what they most wished to know about. She was frank in her answers, and little of what she said failed to come to pass. After this she was sent for from another farm, and she went off thither. They sent to fetch Thorbeorn, for he would not be in the house while such heathendom was going on.

The weather at once mended, as soon as spring began, as Thorberg had said. Thorbeorn fitted out his ship, and set forth until he came to Brent-lithe. Eric received him with open arms, and said that it was a good thing he was come there. Thorbeorn was with him the winter through, and his own household; but the sailors were quartered among the franklins. Afterward, in the spring, Eric gave Thorbeorn land in

---

[1] Cf. Corpus Poet. Bor. i. 94, l. 27, corrected, reading 'Vard-lockor haldi þer á vegom ællom.'

Stock-ness, and there was set up a fine homestead, and he dwelt there afterward.

2. 1. Eric had a wife whose name was Theodhild, and two sons; the one named Thorstan, and the other Leif. The sons of Eric were both promising men. Thorstan was at home with his father, and there was no man then in Greenland that was thought to bid more fair than he. Leif had sailed to Norway; he was there with king Olave Tryggwason. But when Leif sailed from Greenland in the summer, they were drifted by the sea to the Sudreys. Then it was long before they got a fair wind, and they stayed there through great part of the summer.

2. Leif set his mind upon a woman whose name was Thorgunna. She was a woman of high lineage, and Leif understood that she must be a wise woman. And when Leif got ready to go away, Thorgunna asked to go with him. Leif asked whether that were at all according to her kinsfolk's wishes. She declared that did not matter. Leif said that he could not do such a thing as to take as a captive so high-born a lady in a strange land, 'and I have too small a company.' Thorgunna spake, 'It is not certain that thou wilt hereafter think thyself to have done right.' 'Yet I must risk that,' says Leif. 'Then I will tell thee,' says Thorgunna, 'that I am with child, which I declare is thine. I guess that it will be a man-child that shall be born, and though thou wilt pay no heed to it, yet I will bring up the boy, and send him out to thee to Greenland as soon as he is old enough to go with other people, and I guess that it will be of no profit to thee to have such a son, any more than thou hast been to me, and I have a mind to go to Greenland before the end of it.' Leif gave her a finger-ring, and a mantle of Greenland wadmal, and an ivory-studded belt. This boy came to Greenland, and was named Thorgisl. Leif took him as his son, and it is some men's story that this Thorgisl had come to Iceland before the Froda-marvels in the summer, and this Thorgisl was afterwards in Greenland, and it was thought that all was not quite canny about him before all was over.

3. Leif and his men sailed away out of the Sudreys, and made Norway in the harvest-tide. Leif went into the court of king Olave Tryggwason, and the king gave him good honour, and thought he could
129 see that Leif would be a man of parts. Once on a time the king fell to talk with Leif, and he asked him, 'Dost thou mean to sail to Greenland this summer?' Leif answered, 'I would, if it were your will.' The king answers, 'I guess that it must be so; thou shalt go on my errand to preach Christendom in Greenland.' Leif said he must have his way, but he said he thought 'that this errand would be hard to carry through in Greenland.' But the king said that he could see no man better fitted *for the business* than he, 'and thou shalt have luck in it.' 'Then only on the terms,' said Leif, 'that I am helped by your good luck.' . . .[1]

Leif put to sea directly he was ready. Leif was tossed about for

[1] There seems a sentence lost here, telling how the king gave him his luck, and prophesied Leif's good fortune.

a long while at sea, and he hit upon those lands which he had no thought of before. There were wheat-fields self-sown and grown vines. There were also those trees which are called masur, and of all this they took some *as* tokens; some trees so big that they were used in housebuilding. Leif found men on the wreck of a ship, and carried them home with him, and got them all winter quarters. [He showed so great high-heartedness and goodness, that he brought Christendom into the country, and he saved the crew. He was called Leif the Lucky.] Leif made the land at Eric's-frith, and went home to Brent-lithe. Men received him well. He soon preached Christendom and the common faith all over the land, and showed men the message of king Olave Tryggwason, and said what great nobleness and great glory accompanied this way *of faith*. Eric did not take it at all eagerly, that he should put away his own way *of faith*, but Theodhild accepted it at once, and had a church built not very near the house. This church was called Theodhild's church. She used to hold her prayers there with such folk as took upon them Christendom, and they were many. Theodhild would not live with Eric after she had taken the faith, and this grieved him very much.

4. There arose great talk over this, that he, Eric, should search out the land which Leif had discovered. There was Thorstan Ericsson, a good man and wise, and well liked, for their captain. Eric was also asked, for men believed that his luck and experience would be of much use to them. He was at first unwilling, but his friends urged him to it. 130
They fitted out their ship then, the one that Thorbeorn had had abroad, and there were chosen twenty men. They had but little stock, but chiefly weapons and provisions. That morning, when Eric left home, he took a little box, and there was inside it gold and silver. He buried the money and then went on his voyage. And when he was a short way on his path, he fell off horseback and broke his rib, and put out his shoulder, and called out 'Ai! ai!' On this mishap he sent word to his wife to take the treasure away from where he had buried it, saying that he had paid for having hidden the treasure. . . .[1]

5. Then they sailed out of Eric's-frith with glee, and were hopeful over their journey. Then they were tossed about for a long time out at sea, and could not light on the tracks they wished for. They came in sight of Iceland, and had the fowl off Ireland. Then their ship was drifted to and fro over the deep. They came back in the harvest-tide, and were spent and very weary, and they got to Eric's-frith at the very beginning of winter. Then spake Eric, 'Ye were merrier in the summer, when ye sailed out of the frith, than ye are now, and yet all is not lost.' Thorstan spake, 'It would be a chieftain's place to find some help for these men, that are now helpless, and get them winter quarters.' Eric answers, 'That is always true which is said, "No one knows till he tries," and thy advice shall be taken in the matter.' All they that had

[1] There is a sentence missing here. It is probable that the foot of a column or page was cut off or illegible in the archetype.

not other quarters came and stayed with Eric and his sons. Afterward they took land there and [never] went home.

3. 1. Now it is to be told of Thorstan Ericsson that he opened a suit for Gudrid, Thorbeorn's daughter. His suit was answered fairly both by her and her father. And the match was made up that Thorstan should take Gudrid to wife, and the bridal was held at Brent-lithe in the harvest-tide. The feast went off well, and there was a goodly gathering. Thorstan had an estate in West Settlement, at a place called Luce-frith. A man named Thorstan had a half of the estate; Sigrid was the name of his wife. Thorstan went to Luce-frith at harvest-tide to his namesake, he and Gudrid together, and they were well received. They were there through the winter. Then this happened, that sickness came upon the place when but little of the winter was gone. The steward there was called Gurth; he was a man disliked; he was the
131 first to take the sickness, and died. It was not long before one after another caught the sickness and died. Then Thorstan Ericsson, and Sigrid Thorstan's wife took the sickness, and one evening she was moved to go to the wardrobe which stood opposite the house out of doors. Gudrid went with her, and they faced the doors there. Then Sigrid called out. Gudrid spake, 'We have done rashly, and thou art not well enough to withstand the cold, and let us go in as quick as may be.' Sigrid answers, 'It is not possible to go forth as matters stand; here is the whole troop of the dead before the door, and there in the company I see Thorstan, thy husband, and I can see myself, and it is trouble to see such a thing.' And when the fit passed off, she spake, 'Now I do not see the troop, and the steward has disappeared,' whom she thought had a whip in his hand beating the troop. Then they went in, and ere the morning came she was dead. And there was a coffin made for the body, and the same day men meant to row to sea, and Thorstan took them down to the cove, and the next watch he went out to see what catch they had had. Then Thorstan Ericsson sent word to his namesake that he should come to him, saying that it was hardly quiet there, and that his housewife was trying to get on her legs [and trying to creep out from under the clothes, and when he came back she had got] on to the bed-stock beside him. He took hold of her, and drove the pole-ax into her breast. Thorstan Ericsson died about the close of the day. Thorstan bade Gudrid lie down and sleep, saying that he would watch through the night over the bodies. He did so. Gudrid soon fell asleep, and when a short part of the night was passed, Thorstan sat up, and said he wished that Gudrid should be called there, saying he wished to speak to her. 'God wills that this hour be granted me as leave, and for the making amends for my life.' Thorstan went and found Gudrid, and woke her, and bade her cross herself and pray God to help her. 'Thorstan Ericsson has spoken to me that he wishes to see thee. Do as it shall please thee; I will move thee neither way.' She answers, 'Maybe that this is meant for a wonderful portent of certain things that shall be held in mind hereafter, but I trust

that God's keeping will stand over me, and I will risk it, by God's mercy, to speak with him, because I cannot put the danger away from me; I would rather do this than that he should walk afterwards, for I suspect that that is the other choice *before me*.' Then Gudrid went and found Thorstan, and it seemed to her as if he were weeping, and he spake in her ears certain words in a low voice, so that she alone understood, and said 'that they were blessed that kept their faith well, for with it came mercy and salvation, but yet he saw that many held it ill. It is no good custom that is held here in Greenland since Christendom came here, to put men down into unconsecrated earth with little singing over them. I will have myself carried to church, and the other people that have died here; but Gurth I will have burnt in a bale-fire as soon as may be, because he is the cause of all the hauntings that have been here this winter.' He told her also of her own life, saying that her fortune should be great, but he bade her beware of marrying a Greenlander. He bade her also give their money to the church, or give it to poor folk, and then sunk back again.

2. This custom had been in Greenland since Christianity came out thither, that men were buried there at the homesteads, when they died, in unconsecrated earth. They used to set a pole up from their breast, and afterward when clerks came there, then they would pull up the pole and pour in holy water, and hold the chant over it, though it were a long time afterward.

After that Thorbeorn died; then all the stock passed to Gudrid. Eric took her into his house, and provided well for her.

4. 1. THERE was a man named Thorfinn Carlsemne, the son of Thord Horse-head, that dwelt north in Rowan-ness in Shaw-frith, as it is now called. Carlsemne was a man of good family, and well off for money. Thorund was the name of his mother. He was taken up with trading voyages, and was thought a good trader. One summer Carlsemne fitted out his ship, and was bound for Greenland. There joined in the voyage with him Snorre Thorbrandsson of Elfet's-frith, and there were forty men with them. There was a man named Bearne Grimolfsson, a Broad-frith man; another named Thorhall Gamlesson, an East-frith man. They fitted out their ship the same summer as Carlsemne, and were bound for Greenland. They were forty men on board *their ship*. They put to sea both ships as soon as they were ready. It is not told how long they were on their passage out; but there is this to be told of them, that both ships came to Eric's-frith about harvest-tide. Eric rode to the ships, as did other men, and they began a market with them readily. The captains asked Gudrid to take such of their wares as she would, but Eric showed great munificence *to them* in return, for he asked both the captains home to his house for winter 132
quarters in Brent-lithe. The merchants accepted this, and went forth with Eric. Then their wares were moved to Brent-lithe. There was no lack of good and great storehouses to keep it in. The merchants were well pleased *at their entertainment* with Eric through the winter.

But when it drew towards Yule, Eric began to be less cheerful than it was his wont to be. Once on a time Carlsemne fell to talk with Eric, and spake, 'Art thou ill, Eric? I think I can see that thou art more silent than thou hast been; now thou art entertaining us with great hospitality, and we are bound to reward thee for it as far as we may. Now do thou say what is the cause of thy sorrow.' Eric answers, 'Ye receive it well and kindly; but it is not in my mind that ye should have the heavier part, *or* that the balance should turn against you, in our dealings together; it is rather that I should be grieved if it were reported that ye had never passed a worse Yule than this now at hand, when Eric the Red was entertaining you at Brent-lithe in Greenland.' Carlsemne answers, 'It will not go that way; we have on our ship malt, and meal, and corn, and it is at thy service to do with as thou wilt, and make such a feast as thy munificence requireth of thee.' And this *offer* he accepted. Then the Yule-feast was prepared, and it was so splendid, that men thought they had scarcely ever seen such a splendid feast.

2. And after Yule, Carlsemne opened his suit for Gudrid to Eric, for he thought that it must be in his wardship *or* gift, and he thought her a fair woman and very wise. Eric answers, saying that he received his suit in good part, and said that she was worth a good match, 'And it is likely that she will only follow *or* fulfil her fate,' if she were given in marriage to him: and he declared that he had heard a good report of him. Now the suit was opened to her, but she said she would do as Eric would decide. And not to make a long tale, the match was made, and then the feast was lengthened, and became a bridal. There was great cheer in Brent-lithe the winter through; there were many tables *for chequers* set up, and telling of stories, and much else that could be for the pastime of the household.

5. 1. Now there was great talk going on at Brent-lithe, *and it was always said* that men ought to seek for Wineland the Good, and it was said that there must be a right fruitful land. And the end of it was that
133 Carlsemne and Snorre fitted out their ship, meaning to seek Wineland that summer. On this voyage there joined them Bearne and Thorhall with their ship, and the crew they had with them. There was a man named Thorwald; he was a kinsman-in-law [son?] of Eric the Red; [he also went with them, and] Thorhall, [who] was called Huntsman; he had long been with Eric the Red hunting of a summer, and he had many charges. Thorhall was tall, dark, and *big* as a giant; he was rather stricken in years, ill-tempered, reserved, seldom speaking, a double-dealer, and yet foul-tongued, and always busy to make mischief. He had mixed himself up very little with the *new* Faith since it came to Greenland. Thorhall was not very well off for friends, *or* was disliked by all; nevertheless Eric had long had him as his counsellor. He was aboard Thorwald's ship, for he knew the deserts far and wide. They had the ship that Thorbeorn had brought out there, and joined Carlsemne on his voyage, and there were many Greenlanders going. On their ships there were 140 men [160].

2. They sailed from the land, then to West Settlement, and as far as the Bear-islands; thence they sailed from the Bear-islands with a north wind. They were out two days. Then they found land, and rowed to it in boats, and searched out the land, and found there great slates *or* flat stones, and they were so big that two men could lie stretched upon them sole to sole. There were many sand-dogs *or* arctic foxes there. They gave the land a name, and called it Shale- *or* Slate-land. Then they sailed with a north wind two days, and then there was land before them, with a great wood on it and many beasts. An island lay to the south-east of the land, and they found a bear there, and called it Bear-island, and they called the land Mark-land *or* Bush-land where the wood was. Then when two days were passed they saw land, and they sailed to the land. It was a naze that they came to. They beat along the land, and left the land to starboard; it was a straight havenless coast with long strands and sands. They went ashore in boats, and found the keel of a ship, and called it Keel's-ness. They also gave the strands a name, and called them Ferly-strands *or* Marvel-strands, for it was long to sail. Then the land became indented with bays *or* voes, and they turned their ships to the voes.

3. It happened when Leif was with king Olave Tryggwason, and he 134
bade him preach Christendom to Greenland, and then the king gave him two Scots; the man was called Hace, and the woman Hæcia. The king bade Leif use these people if he needed swiftness, for they were swifter than deer[1]. These people Eric and Leif sent with Carlsemne, and when they had sailed by Ferly-strand, they set the Scots ashore, and bade them run southward and seek out the quality of the land, and come back before three days were passed. They were thus equipped: they had those garments which they called biafal *or* ciapal[2]; this was so made that there was a hood above, and open at the sides, and no arms on them, and buttoned between the feet, a knob *or* button and loop kept them together, but besides this they were bare. They cast anchor and lay there for that time, and when three days were passed they ran down off the land, and one of them had in his hand a bunch of grapes, and the other an ear of wheat, self-sown *or* wild. They told Carlsemne that they thought they had found a fruitful land. Then they took them on board, and went on their way toward where the land was cut into a frith.

4. They laid the ship's course up into the frith. There was an island out in front of it, and great streams about the island. They called it Streamsey. There were so many birds there that one could hardly put one's feet down between the eggs. They held on their course up the frith and called it Streams-frith, and bore the cargo out of the ships, and settled down there. They had with them all kinds of cattle, and they sought out for themselves the produce of the land. There were

---

[1] See Dio Cass. lxvi. ch. 12, of the swiftness of the Caledonians δραμεῖν ὀξίτατοι.

[2] Recte giafal = Ir. and Gael. gioball: (1) garment, (2) canvas, (3) fur or skin; v. O'Reilly and 'Highl. Soc. Dict.,' s. v.

mountains, and it was a fair outlook from them. They were busied about nothing save to search out the land. There was much herbage. They were there through the winter, and it was a hard winter, and they had not made hay against it, and they became badly off for food, and the hunting and fishing began to fail them. Then they went out to the island, and hoped that they would come across some hunting, or fishing, or drift. But yet they got little food there, but their cattle throve well there. Then they prayed to God that He would send them something to eat, and they did not get an answer so soon as they needed it.
135 Thorhall went away, and men went to seek him, and they sought him for three days together. On the fourth day, Carlsemne and Bearne found Thorhall on the peak of a cliff. He was looking up to the sky, gaping with both eyes and mouth and nostrils, and he was scratching, and pinching himself, and muttering something. They asked him why he had gone there. He said that was no matter of theirs, and begged them not to be so astonished, declaring that he had lived long enough to need no one to take charge of him. They bade him come home with them. He did so.

5. A little later there came thither a whale, and men thronged to it, and cut it up, and yet they could not tell what kind of whale it was. Carlsemne knew a great deal about whales, but yet he did not know this one. That whale the cooks boiled, and they ate thereof, and yet they all got ill of it. Then Thorhall came along, and said, 'Was it not so, that Red-beard was a better friend than your Christ? I have got this now by my poesy which I made in praise of Thor the good patron. He has seldom failed me.' And when men understood this, they would not use any of it, but cast it over the cliffs and commended their case to God's mercy. Then they got fair winds for rowing out *to fish*, and then they lacked no provisions through the spring.

6. They went in up Streams-frith, and got catches on either hand *or* from both lands, hunting on the main land, eggs and fish from the sea. Now they talked over their voyage and made out their course. Thorhall the Huntsman wished to go north past Ferly-strand and round Keel's-ness, and so seek Wineland, but Carlsemne wished to go south round about the land and eastward, for he thought the land grew better[1] the farther south *it went*, and he thought it wiser to explore both ways. Now Thorhall got ready for sea out by the islands, and there was no more than nine men with him; but the rest of their company went forth with Carlsemne. And one day, as Thorhall was carrying down water to his ship, he drank thereof, and quoth this verse:—

> They promised me when I came here the best of drinks,
> But I must creep to the spring, no wine hath come into my mouth[2].

---

[1] MS. reads 'meira.'

[2] Cf. Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 335. The verse has been remodelled in the 13th century; the sense of the original words remaining is given here.

Then they put to sea, and Carlsemne went along with them as far as 136
the islands. Before they hoisted sail, Thorhall quoth this verse:—

> Let us go back to our own land over-sea,
> And leave them boiling whale on Ferly-strand[1].

Then they parted, and *Thorhall* sailed north along Ferly-strands and by Keel's-ness, and then tried to beat up to the west, and then there came a wind against them, and drove them away upon Ireland, and they were sorely enthralled and beaten. There Thorhall lost his life.

7. Carlsemne went south by the land with Snorre and Bearne and the rest of their company. They went a long way till they came to a river that fell out of the land, and into a mere *or* lake, and so to the sea. There were great islands before the mouth of the river, and they could not get into the river save at high flood. Then Carlsemne and his mates sailed into the river mouth, and called the land HOPE. They found there wheat-acres self-sown where there were hollows, and vines wherever there was any semblance of higher land. Every brook there was full of fishes. They made trenches there at low water mark where the tideway was, and when the tide went down there were halibuts in the trenches[2]. There was a great multitude of beasts in the wood of all kinds. They were there half a month, and amused themselves, and noticed nothing strange. They had their cattle with them. And one morning early, when they looked out, they saw nine hide-boats, and there were waved from these boats poles and they sounded most like flails, and they moved them sunwise. Then spake Carlsemne, 'What may this betoken?' Snorre answers him, 'Maybe that this is a token of peace, and let us take a white shield and bear it toward them.' And they did so. Then they rowed to meet them, and they were astonished, and went ashore.. They were small men and ugly, and they had their hair ugly on their head; they were big-eyed and broad in the cheeks. And they stayed there for a time astonished, then they rowed away south of the ness.

8. They, *Carlsemne's men*, had made their habitation close above the lake, and there were some halls on the main land, and some close to the
water. They were there that winter. There was no snow there, and 137
all their cattle were on the walks self-fed. And when the spring came, they beheld one morning early, many hide-boats rowing from the south round the ness, as many as if charcoal were sown *on the water*, and then also there was a pole waved from each boat. Then they set up shields, and there began a market between them, and the people wanted most to buy red stuff; they would give peltry and all-grey skin in exchange. They wished also to buy swords and spears, but Carlsemne and Snorre forbade that. They would give an unfallow skin for the stuff, and a span long of stuff for a skin, and tied it about their

---

[1] Cf. Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 335. Of this verse the same may be said. It shows that Thorhall is heading a kind of desertion home, disappointed at getting blubber to eat and water to drink, and seeing no prospect of the expected wine.

[2] The Eskimo practise this still.

head; so it went for awhile. But when the stuff began to run short, they cut it asunder, so that it was no broader than a finger's breadth, and the Scraelings gave them as much for it or more. Then it happened, that the bull which belonged to Carlsemne and his mates ran out of the wood, and bellowed loudly. The Scraelings were frightened at it, and ran out to their boats, and rowed south round the points, and there was nothing seen of them for three weeks together. But when that time was past, they saw coming from the south a multitude of boats of Scraelings, as if it were a stream. They were waving the poles all wither-shins, and all the Scraelings howled very loud. Then they took a red shield and put it forth against them. They came together and fought, and there was a great skirmish with missiles. The Scraelings also had war-slings. Carlsemne and Snorre could see them, the Scraelings, lifting up on poles a mighty big ball, nearly as big as a sheep's stomach, and black of hue, and it flew upon the land over the company, and made an ugly noise when it came down. With this a great fear struck Carlsemne and his men; so they thought of nothing else but to get away up the river, because they thought the company of the Scraelings were driving down upon them from all sides, and they did not stop before they came to certain cliffs [1], and there made a hard fight of it. Freydis came out, and saw that they were being hard pressed. She called out, 'Why are ye, such gallant fellows, running
138 away from such worthless wretches? I should have thought ye might have slaughtered them like cattle; and if I had weapons, I think I could have fought better than any of you.' They paid no heed to what she said. Freydis wished to follow them, but she could not go quickly, because she was with child, but she walked after them into the wood, and the Scraelings made at her. She saw before her a dead man, Thorbrand Snorresson [2], and there was a slate-stone *fast* in his head; his sword lay by him, and she took it up and made ready to defend herself with it. Then the Scraelings came at her. She took her breasts out of her shift and slapped the bright sword upon them. They were frightened at this, and ran away, and off to their boats, and made off. Carlsemne and his men met her, and praised her gallant behaviour. Two men of Carlsemne fell, and four of the Scraelings, yet they were overwhelmed by numbers. Now they went to their booths, and began to consider what multitude it was that had attacked them from the land, and now it seemed to them that there could only have been one company which came in the boats, and that the other company must have been glamour.

The Scraelings also found a dead man, and his ax lay by him. One of them hacked at a stone with it and the ax broke. Then they thought it no good since it could not hold against the stone, and they cast it down.

---

[1] Can it be 'husa?' We want the word because of the next sentence.

[2] See above, p. 132, Eyrbyggia Saga, an allusion to Thorbrand and his fall in Wineland. With the death-words of Thorwald, p. 623, cp. the end of Thormod's Saga II.

*Carlsemne and his men*, they thought they could now see that though the land was good to live in, yet that there would be always war and fear lying on it from the people that dwelt there before *them*, so they made ready to go away, meaning to go to their own land. They sailed north, and found five Scraelings in skin-jumpers asleep, and they had with them a hollow trunk *or* shock, and

Beast's marrow mixed with blood[1].

They guessed that they must have been sent by the people of the land *as spies*. They slew them. Then they found a naze *or* headland with many beasts on, and the naze to look at was as it were one cake of dung, because beasts lay there through the winters. Now they came into Streams-frith, and there was plenty of everything.

Some men say that Bearne and Freydis stayed behind there, and one hundred men with them, and did not go farther. But Carlsemne and Snorre had gone south with forty men, and had not been longer in Hope than two months, and had come back the same summer. 139

9. Carlsemne went in a ship to seek Thorhall, but his company stayed behind, and they went north of Keel's-ness, and were carried west, and the land was on their left hand. There were certain deserts, and when they had gone a long way, there fell down off the land, out of the east and westwards, a river. They put into the river mouth and lay off the south bank.

One morning it happened that Carlsemne saw above the clear foreshore a certain speck, as if it glittered in the sun over against them, and they shouted at it. It moved, and it was an Einfæting, and it shot down at them where they lay. Thorwald, the son [kinsman ?] of Eric the Red, was sitting at the stern, and the Einfæting shot an arrow into his small guts. He drew out the arrow. Then spake Thorwald :—

Good land have we gotten, there is fat in the bowels.

Then the Einfæting ran away back north. They ran after the Einfæting, and sometimes they could see him, and it seemed to them as if he were getting away. Then he ran out into a bay. Then they turned back. Then quoth a man this ditty :—

The men drove, it is quite true,
An Einfæting [one-footer ?] down to the shore:
The strange man ran hard,
Hearken, . . . Carlsemne.

Then they went away back north, thinking it must be the Land of the One-footers. They would not risk their company any longer there.

They thought they were the same mountains that were in Hope as those which they had now found, and were on the same line, and stretched away evenly from Streams-frith on either side. They went back and were in Streams-frith the third winter. Men now began to grow quarrelsome *or* mutinous; they that were wifeless rose up against them that were married. The first autumn Snorre Carlsemne's son was conceived, and three winters old was he when they went away.

[1] This line looks like a bit from some early Lay, cf. Corpus Poet. Bor. i. 321, and the prose before seems to have a verse in it—'Scraelings with a shock, in skin-jumpers.'

10. When they sailed from Wineland they had a southern wind, and made Markland, and found five Scraelings, and one was bearded, two women, and two children. Carlsemne took the children for himself, but
140 the other three got away and sunk down into the earth. But the children they kept with them, and they taught them speech, and were baptized. They said their mother's name was Vætildi, and their father's U-uæge. They said that kings ruled the land of the Scraelings, the one called Avaldaman, and Avaldidida. They said there were no houses there, but men lay in caves and holes. They said there was another land over against their land, and men walked about there in white clothes, and shouted loudly, and carried poles, and went with patches *or* tatters. Men think this must be WHITEMEN'S-LAND *or* IRELAND THE BIG [1]. Now they came to Greenland and were with Eiric the Red during the winter.

11. Then Bearne Grimolfsson was drifted into the Irish Sea *or* Greenland Sea, and came into the MAGGOTY-SEA, and before they knew it the ship became worm-eaten under them. Then they talked it over what counsel they should take. They had an after-boat that was tarred with sel-tar [2]. Men say that the shell-maggot cannot bore through the wood that is hot-coated with sel-tar. It was the vote and proposal of the greater part to put folks into the boat, as many as it would take. But when it was tried, the boat would not take more than a half of the people. Then Bearne said that men should go into the boat, and that they should go by lot, and not by favour *or* rank. But every one that was there wished to go in the boat, yet it would not hold them all; wherefor they took this counsel to cast lots for what men should go in the boat or *stay* in the ship. The lot fell so that it fell to Bearne to go into the boat, with about half the crew with him. Then they upon whom the lot had fallen went from the ship into the boat. When they were got into the boat, then spake a young Icelander that had been Bearne's mate, 'Dost thou mean, Bearne, to part with me here?' Bearne answers, 'It must be so.' Says he, 'But this is not what thou didst promise me when I went with thee from Iceland from my father's house.' Bearne answers, 'I do not see any other way out of it, and what is thy plan?' 'I can see a way,' says he, 'that we change places,
141 and do thou come here and I will go there.' Bearne answers, 'So it shall be, and I can see very well that thou art yearning after life and thinkest it hard to die.' They changed places. The *young* man went into the boat, but Bearne aboard ship, and, as men say, Bearne was lost in the Maggoty-sea and all they that were in the ship with him. But the boat, with them that were aboard of her, went on its way till they made land [at Dublin in Ireland], and told this story afterward.

12. The next summer Carlsemne went to Iceland and Snorre with him, and he went home to his estate in Rowan-ness. His mother

[1] This clause is possibly wrongly placed, the passage is not in good condition.

[2] By 'sel' here must be meant some herb (cp. Gr. σέλινον, Eng. *parsley*), for, prepare seal-oil as you will, it has no effect on the teredo.—Professor Japetus Steenstrup of Copenhagen.

thought that he had made a poor match, and was not at home *with them* the first winter there. But when she proved Gudrid to be a great paragon, she went home, and they had a good life together.

The daughter of Snorre Carlsemne's son was Hallfrid, mother of bishop Thorlak Runolfsson. They had a son that was named Thorbeorn; his daughter was named Thorund, the mother of bishop Bearne. Thorgar was the name of a son of Snorre Carlsemne's son, the father of Yngwild, the mother of bishop Brand the Elder.

And here endeth this story.

*Appendix from the Kings' Lives (Olaf Tryggwason's Saga).*

LEIF, the son of Eric the Red, that first settled Greenland, was come from Greenland to Norway this summer. He came to see king Olave, and he took Christendom, and stayed the winter through with king Olave.

King Olave sent that same spring Leif Ericsson to Greenland to preach Christianity there, and he went that summer to Greenland. He picked up on the deep sea a ship's crew of men that were helpless, lying on the wreck of a ship, and then he discovered Wineland the Good, and came about harvest-tide to Greenland, and carried thither with him a priest and clerks, and went to guest-quarters at Brent-lithe to Eric his father. Men called him Leif the Lucky after this, but Eric, his father, said that it was a fair set off against Leif having saved the ship's crew, for him to have brought that 'shaman[1],' that was the priest, to Greenland.

---

## *THE TALE OF BEORN, THE BROADWICK-MEN'S CHAMPION.*

(See vol. i. p. 132.)

BEFORE considering the following tale, which is (as noticed above, p. 70) an excerpt from Eyrbyggia Saga, we should refer to Landnama-book, II. 19. 2, where the discovery of Whitemen's-land is noticed, and to the paragraph in the Story of Carlsemne, p. 624, to which allusion was made above.

An attempt will be made later to identify this Whitemen's-land, but at present it is enough to give the translation of this tale, and to try and fix the chronology of the hero Beorn, and of Are the discoverer.

An excellent facsimile of the Eyrbyggia text in the Mela-book vellum is given in *Antiquitates Americanæ*, Plate VI, which contains the text of this tale, though our translation follows, like the edition of Eyrbyggia, 1864, mainly the Waterhorn-book.

The Story of Are the discoverer, as told in Landnama-book, rests on the authority of earl Thorfin, who died before 1066 and after 1064;

---

[1] *skemann* or *skæmann*, a word of obscure origin.

then of Thorkel, who was the son of Gelle (whose birth-year, 1008, is known, for he died 1073, aged 65), and therefore must have been born about 1030–5, and would have been a henchman at earl Thorfin's court about 1055–60. He told the story, as he heard it from the earl, to Are the historian, his nephew. Raven the Limerick trader we do not know the exact date of, for, not being an Icelander, his pedigree is not recorded by Are the historian. But for Are the traveller's date, we can get some help from the pedigree given in Landnama-book.

Ulf the Settler.

Iorund. — Atle the Red, m. a Settler's sister.

Theodhild, m. Eric the Red. — Mar.

Leif. — Are the discoverer.

Thorgisl of Reekhill, S. Olave's contemporary and friend. — Godlaf.

As contemporary with Leif, he would have been born about 965, and this agrees with the fact that Gelle, born 1008, marries his grand-daughter (vol. i. p. 250, l. 26). Gelle was the father of Thorkel, who got the story from earl Thorfin, and Thorkel would not be the less likely to remember such a story, because the hero of it was his mother's grandfather. It was through this marriage, one has little doubt, that Are the historian got his name from Are the discoverer, and we may by his pedigree put another chronological test. Agreeably with this, Are figures in the List of Chiefs in Iceland of 981 (vol. i. p. 377). Further, his wife Thordis, Ld. **19**. 3, was a daughter of Alf-o'-Dales, and accordingly a niece to Thorolf Ref, who fell in the fight of Thingness, c. 962 (Libell. **5**. 1). Two sons of Are are recorded, Thorgisl, the famed chief and franklin of Reekhill, S. Olave's friend; and Godlaf, who accompanied Thangbrand the missionary in 999, and is then said to have assisted at the slaying of Winterlid the poet (Ld. V. **4**. 6, and Cristne S. **4**. 4); at which time Godlaf can only have been a mere lad.

Taking it all in all, we put Are's birth to c. 960–65, and his disappearance at say 995–1000.

Then turning to the date of Beorn and his disappearance. Beorn entered the fellowship of the Iom-Wickings, who flourished c. 990, and his birth-year would thus be some time about 960–970. He disappeared before 1000 (998, as suggested by the Editor in Tima-tal, would do very well), and, according to Eyrbyggia Saga, his message home was given in his declining years, say twenty years later; at all events, it was before 1023, for we can calculate this much, curiously enough, from data supplied from the life of his love Thurid. She was the uterine sister of Snorre, and younger than her brother, who was born (as before noticed) 963. We cannot put her birth earlier than 965, and it must have been later (her father was her mother's second husband, the first being slain in

963), about 970–975, for she was a young and attractive woman when Beorn was courting her. Now Snorre had a daughter who died 1112, aged 88, and therefore was born 1024, and her name was Thurid. It was the custom in name-giving never to take the name of a *living* person in the family, and as in all probability Thurid was named after her aunt, we must suppose that the aunt died before 1024, and probably not long before. Let us put her death to, say, 1023. She was not dead, according to our tale, when Beorn, in his far-off land, asked about her, though both he and she were now old, and a date such as 1020–22 would suit this incident very well. The Saga puts the interview with the skippers in the last days of S. Olave, which again makes it about a generation since his disappearance, which again would bring it to 1022. The consensus of such evidence as there is will, therefore, allow us to synchronize the disappearance of Beorn and the discovery of Are, and the two stories are not wholly to be dissevered either in date or subject.

The tale has not been Englished before.

## *THE TALE OF BEORN, THE CHAMPION OF THE MEN OF BROADWICK.*

THERE was a man whose name was Gudlaf[1]; he was the son of Gudlaug the Wealthy of Stream-frith, the brother of Thorfin, from whom the Sturlungs are come. Gudlaf was a great merchant-trader; he had a big ship; and Thorolf son of Eyre-Loft had another, when they fought with Gurth son of earl Sigwald, when Gurth lost his eye[2].

It was late in the days of king Olave the holy that Gudlaf went on a trading voyage west to Dublin, and when he sailed from the west he was bound to Iceland. He sailed west about Ireland, and he got [easterly and] north-easterly winds, and they were driven far west into the sea, and into the south-west, so that they did not know where the land lay; and now much of the summer was past, and they made many vows to get out of the deep, and now it came about that they got sight of land. [It was a big land], but they did not know what land it was. Gudlaf and his men took this plan, to sail to the land, because they were tired of striving any longer against the might of the deep. They got a good harbour there, and when they had been off this land a little while, there came men to see them. They knew no one, but they rather thought that they were speaking Irish. Soon there came to them such a great gathering that it came to many hundreds. They laid hands on them all and bound them, and drove them up into the country. Then they were brought to a Moot, and judgment given over them. They understood that some men wished them to be slain, but some wished that they should be sent to divers quarters and be made slaves of. And while this was being treated, they saw a company of men riding. And there was a standard borne in that company; they thought they could tell that some chieftain must be in that company. And when the company came up, they saw that under the standard there rode a big and soldierly man, but he was much stricken in age and white of hair. All

[1] This tale is found in the Eyrbyggia MSS., where it comes in at the end of chap. 47. See above, p. 132.
[2] Cf. Landnama-book, II. 5. 8.

that were there bowed to him, and welcomed him as their lord. They soon found that all plans and purposes were brought thither where he was. Then this man sent for Gudlaf and his mates, and when they came before this man he spake to them in the *northern* tongue, and asked of what lands they were. They said that they were most of them Icelanders. This man asked who these Icelanders were. Gudlaf then walked up to the man and greeted him worshipfully, and he took it well, and asked from what part of Iceland they were, but Gudlaf said that he was out of Borg-frith. Then he asked from what part of Borg-frith he was, and Gudlaf told him. After that he asked minutely after every great man in Borg-frith and Broad-frith; and when they told him this, he asked after Snorre gode and Thurid of Froda, his sister, and he asked minutely after all things at Froda, and especially after the boy Ceartan, that was then franklin at Froda. The people of the country were calling upon him, on the other hand, that he should give some decision about the ship's crew. Then the big man went away from them, and called out by name twelve of his men along with himself, and they sat a long while talking. After that he walked to the gathering. Then the big man spake to Gudlaf and those that were with him: 'We men of this country have talked over your case a good deal, and the men of this country have given over your case to my ruling. Now I will give you leave to go whither ye wish to go; and though ye may think great part of the summer gone, yet I will give you this counsel to get away, for the people here are faithless and ill to deal with, and they deem the law is already broken in your case.' Gudlaf spake, 'What shall we have to say, if we be fated to come to the land of our fathers, as to him that hath set us free?' He answers, 'I will not tell you, because I would not have my kinsmen and foster-brethren make such a journey to come here as ye would have had, if ye had not got help of me; and now I have got to that age,' says he, 'that it is uncertain any hour when age will step over my head, *or* overcome me. But though I were to live yet a while, there are here in this country mightier men than I, that would give small quarter to strangers, though they are not living near where ye have come.'

Then this man had their ship made ready for them, and stayed with them till the wind came fair, which was favourable for them to put to sea. And before Gudlaf and he parted, this man took a gold ring off his arm and gave it into Gudlaf's hands, and with it a good sword, and then he spake to Gudlaf, 'If ye be fated to come to your foster-land, thou shalt take this sword to Ceartan the franklin at Froda, and the ring to Thurid his mother.' Gudlaf spake, 'What shall I say *as to* who *it was* sent them these treasures?' He answers, 'Say, that he sent them, who was a greater friend of the goodwife at Froda than of the gode of Holy-fell, her brother. And if any man shall think he can tell thereby who hath sent these treasures, then do thou tell him my words, that I forbid any man to come to see me, for it is the worst voyage unless ye take the way by good luck, and land where ye have landed. And this land is also bad in harbours, and war certain to all kinds of aliens, save it happens exactly as it hath now happened.' After that they parted. Gudlaf and his men put to sea, and made Ireland late at harvest-tide, and were in Dublin through the winter; but in the summer they sailed to Iceland, and Gudlaf handed on the treasures *to them to whom they were sent*, and all men took it as a truth, that this man must have been Beorn, the champion of the Broadwick-men; but men have no other proof of this, than these things which have now been told.

# § 2. CHRISTIAN CHAMPIONS.

## THE STORY OF THORGISL, SCARLEG'S STEPSON.

THIS story has come down to us in a strange fashion. At the beginning[1] of the oft-mentioned late 14th-century MS., Waterhorn-book, written for and belonging to John Haconsson (see Sturl. ii. p. 501), there stands a story relating at the end to certain ancestors of his. On reading this story one soon perceives that its first and last halves, equal in extent but unlike in value, are of different style, origin, date, and authority.

The *first half*, which begins *ab ovo*, is, in part, an enormously inflated paraphrase of badly copied[2] passages from Landnama-book (which is actually cited by name 'sem seger í Landnáma-bók,' Forn-sogor, p. 122), I, **3.** 1–3; V, **2.** 5; V, **9.** 1; V, **10.** 1; V, **11.** 1, 2, 3; V, **12.** 1, 2, 5, all of which relate to persons of a family of great distinction, whose lives, as is plain from the too-brief hints in Landnama-book (the remains of earlier Sagas, lost long before John Haconsson's scribe put pen to paper), must have been full of incident and adventure. The pedigree is interesting :—

Earl Atle of Gaular.

Hastein[3]. | Holmstein. | Herstein.

(sons of Hastein:) Olwe. | Atle.

Atle — Thord Domne.

Thord Domne — Thorgisl.

(children of Thorgisl:) Iorun, Bp. Thorlac's great-grandmother. | Grim Glommud, ancestor of John Haconsson (owner of Waterhorn-book and Flatey-book) and of Hallkatla Raven Sweinbearnson's wife.

But besides this flowing paraphrase of Landnama-book, the first half has much stuff, on that hacknied *motive*—Icelanders' adventures abroad—in which the wicked queen Gundhild (cf. Niala and Laxdæla), wickings, bearsarks, and ghosts, are all brought in in the usual way, whole pages ill-told, coarse, and void of fancy, and without a shadow of foundation.

But suddenly subject, style, and all change, and we get as the *second*

---

[1] That it stood foremost in the Waterhorn MS. we know positively from the Catalogue of 1685.

[2] For instance, ch. I (ed. 1860, p. 120, bottom), ok feck Hacon iarl sigr, en Atle iarl varð sárr, *for which read* ok féll Hacon iarl, en, etc. (Ld. V. **11.** 2).

[3] The name recalls the contemporary Hastein, Alfred's foe, whose children were Christian, and who fought in the Western Isles. The names 'Domne' and 'Glommud' attest Irish connexion, and there is a Christian strain in this family too. But while it is right to point out such coincidences, one cannot build on them alone.

*half* an excellent Saga of a peculiar and singular type, with a fresh set of pedigrees—the mark of a *beginning*—the genuine Saga of a genuine hero, Thorgisl, which, beyond a few clear interpolations and misreadings of an evidently imperfect text, is evidently unsophisticated in any way.

Even if one had no other material than the Waterhorn-book, the true state of the case would be pretty clear—to wit, that the paraphrast (let us call him so) got hold of an old Saga of Thorgisl, fitted to the head of it an amplification of interesting Landnama-book hints, as far as they touched on Thorgisl's ancestry, and interlarded such further stuff of his own as could eke out the new part to a goodly size. This done, he dubbed the whole *Floamanna Saga*, making it the Saga of the *family* rather than of the man, and dropping the old real and natural title, 'Thorgisl's Saga' at the beginning, though he artlessly leaves it standing in the original colophon.

But luckily there is material existing which confirms such a hypothesis. Two stray leaves of the Mela-book vellum (see vol. i. p. 7) contain, one the middle, and the other the end, of the Saga; but when Sira Thord copied Mela-book it was more perfect, and his copy of the one whole leaf and the two that once stood before it, is extant. This text is fuller than that in W, so that in the 1860 printed edition, ten pages of the W-text equal fifteen of the M-text. It is also a far better text. The paraphrast has not only abridged, leaving out many lines and sliding over obscure phrases, but he has tried to level the style to the ordinary fluent classic level, only, however, succeeding in part, so full of idiosyncrasy was the original he had before him. He has also gone so far as to try and alter the personality of Thorgisl; for he tries to turn the gaunt, rough, quick-tempered, giant-like man, whose unpromising exterior veiled his steadfast, patient mind and warm heart, into a cut-and-thrust hero of the accepted type. To take a good instance, p. 656: one can see from the M-text, though the passage is corrupt, that Thorgisl spared the steward whom he suspected of complicity in his wife's murder—just as afterwards he *sold* the thralls, but slew them not—but this will not do for the paraphrast, who makes him take vengeance upon the man in the cruel bloodthirsty 13th-century fashion. Just so in Glum's Saga the character of the hero is debased by a compiler who could not understand the heroism of Glum's true character.

Now we have the early and satisfactory testimony of Theodrec the Monk to the Christian character of Thorgisl:—

'Inter illos tamen qui iugum Christi susceperunt fuerunt isti præcipui: Hallor de Sithu cum totâ familiâ suâ, et Gitzor de Scalaholti,—hic fuit pater Isleifs Episcopi, qui primum in illa terra pontificalem sedem constituit in Ecclesia, quam ipse ædificavit et beato Petro apostolo dedicavit, conferens illuc totam hæreditatem suam,—tertius fuit Hialte de Thiorsar-dale; quartus vero Thorgils de Aulfusi.'

This was written a little after 1177, and it shows Thorgisl as one of the four patriarchs of Christendom in Iceland, and confirms the Mela-book.

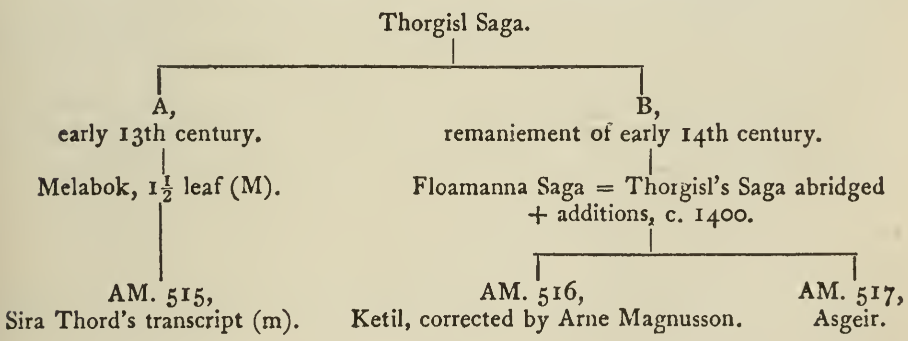
Further, on looking into Mela-book, one is driven to conclude that it

never had the early spurious matter which we find in the Floamanna text. In its place there probably stood a brief chapter containing pedigree matter (whence we believe comes the citation Land. ch. V. 11. 2, vol. i. p. 220, l. 15) and two or three anecdotes of Thorgisl's early life, of which part at least are still preserved in the Floamanna text. In Mela-book, the part missing, which we have to supply from the W-text, amounts to ten pages in the 1860 edition. Now as six pages of this edition equal one Mela-book leaf, this is too much for one leaf, and too little for two; but if from these ten pages we subtract four pages which, on internal evidence, are plainly fictitious, there is just enough matter left to have fitted the missing leaf.

The work of the paraphrast is of the 14th-century type, and of the same style and, probably, date, as the spurious parts of Grettis Saga, fluent, polished, but without idiom, and lacking those true incidental touches that are the marks of genuine Saga-matter.

The style of the true Thorgisl's Saga is individual; it reminds one forcibly of that of the early Bishops' Lives, and one would date it, on that ground, about the beginning of the 13th century; nor are other reasons lacking for accepting this period. There was at that time a revival of interest in the Christian antiquities of Iceland which would make it natural for a writer to record the doing of so distinguished an early Christian as Thorgisl. Moreover, there must have been precisely about that epoch (1189–1200) a good deal of talk about the deserts of Greenland. The recent shipwrecks (noticed below) and the striking recovery of the bodies of the lost crew in the year 1200 after fourteen years, must have given colour to the vivid and truly drawn accounts of the sufferings of Thorgisl and his companions on the desert coasts of the great Arctic colony.

The following table gives the MS. authority for the Saga:—




The Saga is never cited by name, but in the list of Sagas on the fly-leaf of Codex Holmiensis 2 (see Prolegomena, cxxxi), is the title *Drauma Saga*, and it has occurred to the Editor that it would precisely fit the present Story, the early part of which, relating to the struggle between Thor and Christianity in Thorgisl's mind, is taken up with sixteen several dreams. The title would, at all events, be a natural one for this Saga, and there is no other known to us to which it would as fitly apply.

The Saga must be looked at as the life of a Christian champion, and must be one of a group, such as would have included the partly lost life of Sholto, and the lost life of Hall-o'-Side, the extant text of Thidrand, Hall's son, and others which belong to Bk. III. § 2.

The Saga was first published at Copenhagen in 1838 in *Grönland's Historiske Mindesmærker*, vol. ii., and again in 1860 by the Editor in Forn-sögor, Leipzig, at a time when he held very different views as to the historical criticism of the Sagas to those now set forth. But the 1860 edition, at all events, gives the full materials for the present edition. This, based on the poor but honest text of the Mela-book vellum, with the help of the B-text where that fails, is an attempt to show, as far as may be, the original form of the Saga, while those who wish to read it in its 14th-century form can turn to the 1860 edition.

The text is in a bad state; much the same as that of bishop Paul's Saga, and many passages are irrecoverably corrupt[1]. We have been able to mend one verse—that found carved in runes on the derelict oar—by the parallels supplied in Orkneyinga Saga, R. S., p. 176, Viglund's Saga (1860), p. 82, and Harold's Song, Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. p. 229 (twice, top and bottom of the page). The verse is of a well-known old satiric type, in which the hero contrasts his toil in the cold and wet, labouring at the oar or baling, with the luxury of the laggard at home, baking himself at the fire, or having his head washed by his lady, or lying with some fair woman—a motive, probably as old as the parallel boasts of Ariouistus and Harold Fairhair, which we have spoken of elsewhere. The spirit of the satire is best exemplified in the traditional tale of Starcad, the stern warrior, who

'Scorns delight and lives laborious days,'

proud of his endurance, his temperance, his steady resistance to luxury in all its most alluring forms.

The *chronology* of the Saga demands a later date than the Editor formerly believed when he wrote Tíma-tal and edited Forn-sögor. It is fixed by the fact that Thorgisl was baptized in 998–9 by Thangbrand, and he was certainly a Christian, as the Saga shows, when he went abroad. The Greenland adventures, therefore, happened in the early years of the 10th century. Eric the Red must at that time have been very old, and his less known descendants would probably have been actually in power in Greenland. This would put the Greenland adventures about twenty years before Thormod's journey of vengeance. Thorgisl's second marriage, and his own distance from the settlement, all agree with this amended chronology.

The feud between Thorgisl and Asgrim the son of Ellida-Grim is historical. The Landnama-book pedigrees give us a hint how it came

[1] In most instances W simply drops the difficult clauses; now and then it gives the sense, though not the words—for instance, ch. 2. 3, you have got 'rauðan lit,' where 'klæðe' in *m* shows that 'rauðar kiðr' (which is more appropriate to the context) must have been the reading of the archetype.

about. Thorgisl and his forebears were indigenous legitimate chiefs in the South of Iceland (Ld. V. **11** and **12**), whilst Asgrim, an *homo nouus*, was a newcomer from the Eyfrith in the North. Landnama-book (III. **13**, and **15**. 1–5) has preserved a lengthy account of the early adventures of the Crakelings (so called from their eponym Craca). It was either Asgrim, a grandson of the settler brothers, or his father, that first left the North for the South. The Niala pedigrees (vol. i. 241, No. 13) inform us that Ellida-Grim, Asgrim's father, married into a big family in the South, that of Cetilbeorn the old of Mossfell; and this, we take it, was the cause of their migration. Asgrim rises to chieftaincy in his new southern home, eclipsing even Thorgisl, and here of course was matter for feuds and jealousy. In Nial's Saga, Asgrim, the assumed father-in-law to one of Nial's sons, and the father of his pupil Thorhall, keeps the sun entirely from Thorgisl, who is not even mentioned by name; while Asgrim is bounty and respectability, every inch of him. That, however, there was a different view of the story current, we learn from Niala itself, which tells, for instance, that Asgrim slew his own sworn brother-in-arms Gowk (see Ld. V. **13**. 3), a deed of parricide, which no weregild could atone for. Moreover Gowk must have been a champion of the type the legend loves to dwell on. A Saga once existed of him (now unhappily lost), and two centuries after his death his name was carved in the Mæshowe Runes in Orkney. 'These runes,' says the rune-carver, 'I carved with the axe once owned by Gowk, son of Trandil of the South *of Iceland*.' Of course the composer of Niala, or rather its 13th-century editor, was an artist, and not an exact historian; he uses as much fact as he needs for his picture, and no more. It is a pity that the story of the sworn-brothers Asgrim and Gowk has perished.

It is a startling coincidence, that neither Libellus nor the List of Chiefs of 981 (where his place is taken by his rival Asgrim), nor the Niala pedigrees make any mention of Thorgisl whatever, so that were it not for the most opportune notice by the Norwegian monk Theodrec, no record outside this Saga would be left of his connection with early Christianity. Theodrec probably drew his intelligence from the lost early portion of Sholto's Saga. What can account for this silence with regard to Thorgisl? Remembering that Cetil-beorn's lineal descendants were the founders of the early established church (Bp. Gizor, etc.), and that Asgrim was their close kinsman, one cannot forbear thinking that the same *animus* may have been at work here which has eclipsed Sholto's name[1]. Nevertheless, though single-voiced, the witness is still there, irrefragable, that grim trusty old Thorgisl was one of the four chiefs who first embraced Christianity. The other three, we know, were men of noble and upright life; and we have no reason to assume that Thorgisl was not their worthy peer.

The exact basis of the present edition is:—*first*, abstracts from W-text

[1] See our remarks on that subject in the Introduction to Cristne Saga.

(given in translation only); *next* (both in original and translation), the M-text in Thord's copy (m, marking Thord's copy; M, the vellum leaf which is followed as far as it goes); *third*, for the gap (which, as above stated, we take to be of one leaf) abstracts from W; *lastly*, the end of the Saga from the quarter vellum leaf of M.

Now, we can calculate that the text of that part of Thord's copy, which is not now in Mela-book, takes up about nine pages in the 1860 edition, that is, an amount equal to one leaf and a half of the vellum. We believe that the original Saga did not take up much more than this leaf; hence the whole would have filled four leaves and a half. Thord either found Mela-book illegible at the beginning (which probably stood on the outside leaf of a quaternion-gathering), or he preferred, as copyists often did, a longer and amplified text, and got it from W.

The emendations we have been able to make are all noted at the foot of the pages.

Some of the insertions in this Saga require a word of comment. The tale of the *Tub-fight* is a perverted account of an old species of wager-of-battle between those of ungentle rank, for which we have authorities as late as the 14th century in English law.

The story of the *Outlaws* and the *Speaking ships* may be based on some real tradition, but one of which the original has perished.

The Saga preserves a valuable mention of Heriulf, the father of Bearne the discoverer of Greenland, without identifying him. It also, in the spurious part, gives us a line which has dropped out of our copies of Landnama-book, Ld. I. 3. 1.

The poor state of the text is probably accounted for by the supposition that the writer of the M-text was copying an old MS. but half legible, for if there had been many transcripts between the Archetype and the W-text, much more of the flavour of the original would have been destroyed.

Ch. 1 contains abstracts from W, which we take to have once stood in M, relating to Thorgisl's youth.

The present translation is the first into English.

## THE STORY OF THORGISL, SCARLEG'S STEPSON.

**1.** 1. *There was a man named Thorgisl, son of Thord Domne, son of Atle, son of Hastan the Settler; and when his father was drowned, his mother Thorwen Asgar's daughter married Thorgrim Scarleg, whereby Thorgisl got his name of Scarleg's Stepson. Of his birth and kindred Landnama-book tells*, V. **12**. 2. 4.

2. It is told that one summer men came to a meeting at the sanctuary-garth for games[1]. Thorgisl was five winters old at the time when he went there, and he wanted to be in the boys' game; he marked out a goal, saying that he wished to be there. The boys said that they had made a rule that he who had not killed some living thing could not be in their games. Then Thorgisl went away from the game, but he was not at all pleased at being turned out. In the evening men went home. Thorgrim was wealthy in all kinds of stock; he had much live stock, both

[1] til leics] emend.; til lons, *m*; (leícs = lóns, *e* read as *o*, *íc* as *n*).

sheep and neat. One horse that he had was called Illing; he was a worthless pack-horse[1]; and when men were asleep in the night, Thorgisl woke, and began thinking over his case, and he did not wish at all to be put out of the game again. He stood up and got him a bridle, and then walked out, and saw a horse close by the garth. He turned thither and caught the horse Illing, and led him into one of the houses. Then he took a spear in his hand and walked up to the horse, and drove the spear into its belly, and it fell down dead. Thorgisl then lay down *again*. In the morning, when the men's work was appointed to them, Thorgrim bade them drive Illing in, but he could not be found. Thorgrim was told so. He said that the horse had been there the evening before, and bade them seek again. They went forth and found the dead horse, and told Thorgrim. He said he could not see who it was who wished to do him any harm. Thorgisl answers, 'It was my doing that the horse is dead.' Thorgrim asked why he did it. Thorgisl told him the reason. 'We shall never get on together; do thou go now to thy friend Loft, for we shall never be of one mind.' After that Thorgisl went away the same day to Loft's, and he received him right nobly[2].

3. It is told that when Thorgisl was nine years old, he asked to row to sea with the workmen of Loft, and he was let to do so, as he was allowed to do much else. Thorgisl cast his line overboard, and pulled up a big flat-fish *or* flounder, and no one else caught anything that day. Then they made for land; but when the sleet began to grow worse, it was proved that Thorgisl had learnt to row although he was young. Loft said that in such things one could mark what a man he would make. Now they walked home, and Thorgisl pulled his fish after him. But when he walked up the path, the hook was loosened as he dragged the fish along, and they could see that there was something bright on it[3]. They looked at it, and saw that there was a silver ring lying on it. Now they went home, and Thorgisl gave Loft, his foster-father, the ring to keep for him. The winter after it happened that certain thralls broke open a barrow to get money, and Thorgisl came upon them and said that it was not their money, and he took three marks from them, and drove them away by himself. He brought Loft the money and all else that he gained. He was now very famous, though he was so young.

4. *He goes abroad, and there he meets Thorstan the White and Eric the Red, and has adventures, and makes friends with one Eadwine, and goes to Caithness, where there is an earl Anlaf, with a sister Gudrun, who is sought by a pirate, Swart Iron-head.* The next night Thorgisl dreamed that his friend Eadwine came to him, and said, 'Thou art sleeping, but it shall be as if thou wert awake; thou shalt go on the holm with this bearsark, for we would nevertheless cherish thy honour; this Swart is my brother, yet he is no comfort to me for all that, but is the most wicked man. He always asks him whom he is about to fight, when he has a

---

[1] One can see that in the old Saga the horse Illing must have been a treasure, the finest horse Scarleg owned. He would not have turned his stepson out over a sorry nag. The paraphrast has tried to make the story probable according to his lights.

[2] It is told that Thorgisl was a fair man to look on, and manly in his look and bright-looking, tall, and straight-grown, strong of body, stout-hearted and quick to make up his mind, prompt and fearless, well-spoken, and the best fighter of all men, and the bravest in all trials as soon as he was of full age, as shall be said hereafter. He was high-minded and yet steadfast, proud-hearted and generous, and well endured any trial that it was his lot to bear. (*See the end of the Saga.*)

[3] Emend.; *for* þá losnaðe molden . . . hart *read* þá losnaðe ongullenn, ok kende er *á* var nockot biart.

wager of battle to fight, whether he has the sword Blade. Now I give it thee, wherefor thou shalt hide it in the sand, and tell him that thou dost not know that its hilt is above earth.' After that Eadwine disappeared. Thorgisl awoke, and told his friend Thorstan his dreams. In the morning they went with the earl to the appointed place of battle, and Thorgisl was made ready for the wager of battle. The wicking asked about the sword Blade; Thorgisl declared he did not know that its hilt was above ground. Then Thorgisl drew up the sword out of the sand, and they fought, and when they had fought for a while, Thorgisl hewed off the tail of Swart's shield, and the leg from under him. And it was then the law that men won the heritage of them that fell on the holm. After that Thorgisl hewed off Swart's head, and took all his ships and goods, and then took Gudrun to wife. . . . One night Eadwine came to Thorgisl, and claimed back the sword Blade, 'but I will first give thee an ax, and within a little space a good sword.' Thorgisl said he should certainly have his sword. Eadwine thanked him, and gave him a finger-ring. And when Thorgisl awoke, the sword was gone, and he thought it a loss. . . . They came to Ireland in the summer, and there was a wood they came to there, and they walked into the wood, and in one place they saw a tree with its leaves off. They pulled up the oak, and found an earth-house under it. They could see men with weapons down in the earth-house. Thorgisl gave his men the choice, that he should own three treasures that first went into the cave, and they all agreed. . . . After that Thorgisl sprang *down* into the cave, and there was none that withstood him, and there lay a blue cloth, and in it two gold rings, and a good sword. *He took the rings and sword*. . . . After that they went to Norway, and were there with earl Hacon the winter through. Gudrun, his wife, gave birth to a man-child; he was called Thorlaf. And when the spring came . . . Thorgisl told Thorstan 'that he wished to see after his estate in Iceland, for they are the wardens of it who are no good friends to me; I have now had my ships fitted out, and carried my goods aboard, and these lands that I have here do thou take care of for Thorlaf my son. I have proven thee a good fellow; I will now repay thee with a gift; I will give thee my wife Gudrun, for I have found out that thou hast set thy love upon her, though thou hast behaved thyself well over it.' Thorstan thanked Thorgisl for his gift, and he deemed it a goodly gift[1].

5. Thorgisl came out [to Iceland] to Eyre. Loft, his foster-father, was sitting on his estate. There had many things come about while Thorgisl was away. Thorwen, his mother, was dead. Thorgisl went home to Tradholt; his brother received him well, and the brethren kept house together that season.

---

[1] *Here an apocryphal episode is inserted.* Thorgisl went a merchant-voyage to Upland and Sweden, and was the winter through with a franklin named Throwend; he was a wealthy man and had a daughter named Sigrid. There was a man named Randwid that wished to get her to wife; he was a wicked man and a great champion. Throwend denied him his suit, therefore Randwid challenged Throwend forthwith to the wager of battle that is called tub-fight. There men fight in a tub, and cover it over, and have clubs *or* staves in their hands. Throwend would rather fight than give his daughter in marriage to such a wicked man. Then Thorgisl spake to Throwend: 'Thou hast given me good entertainment here, and I will repay thee well for it, and I will fight Randwid for thee.' Throwend declared he would accept his offer. Thorgisl had the sword Earth-house-loom. Randwid had an ell-long staff, and mighty thick. The tub was covered over. Randwid bade Thorgisl strike first, for he was challenged; he did so, and struck the staff and it fell in two, and

2. 1. ÞÓREY hét kona ok var Þórvarðz dótter; Þórfinna hét móðer hennar; hon bió í Odda; Þórvarðr var andaðr. Þórey var at fóstre í Kalfa-holte með þeim manne er Iósteinn hét, gildr bónde. Iósteinn átte systor Þórvarðz í Odda er Þórgerðr hét; þau vóro bærn Þórðar Freys-goða. Colr ok Starkaðr vóro fóst-bræðr Þóreyjar; Guðrún hét syster þeirra, ok var hon fóstr-syster Þóreyjar. Þórey var skœrungr mikill ok fríð sýnom: þeirrar kono biðr Þórgisl Errobeins-stiúpr, ok þann kost fær hann, ok gerðe brullaup til hennar; sam-farar þeirra vóro góðar. Hæringr bió nú á Stocks-eyre; Þórgisl bió í Traðar-holte, ok gerðez hann ríkr maðr, svá at Ásgrímr Elliða-Gríms son bar ecki af hónom á þingom.

2. Sœrle hét maðr, hann bió skamt frá Kalfa-holte; hann venr kvámor sínar í Kalfa-holt á fund Guðrúnar, systor þeirra Starkaðar ok Cols. Einn tíma ferr Colr á leið Sœrla, ok biðr hann láta af kvámom til Guðrúnar systor þeirra. Sœrle kvazt mundo þat gœra epter hug-þocka sínom, en hirða ecki um orð hans. 'Þú munt ráða,' seger Colr. Annan dag efter ferr Sœrle samt á tal til Guðrúnar; ok um kveldet ferr hann seint heim; ok er hann kemr skamt frá bænom, sprettr Colr upp fyr hónom; verðr ecki af kveðjom; hœggr Colr hann bana-hœgg, ferr síðan heim,—ok seger Guðrúno, at stœðvaz mune um kvámor Sœrla upp héðan. Hon kvaðz

---

2. 1. THERE was a woman whose name was Thorey, and she was the daughter of Thorward; her mother's name was Thorfinna. She dwelt at Ord *or* Point. Thorward was dead. Thorey was fostered at Calf-holt with a man named Iostan, a well-to-do franklin. Iostan had to wife a sister of Thorward of Odd, named Thorgerd. They were the children of Thord Frey's-gode *or* priest. Col and Starkad were foster-brothers of Thorey. Gudrun was the name of their sister, and she was also the foster-sister of Thorey. Thorey was a great paragon, and fair to look on. This woman Thorgisl Scarleg's stepson wooed, and he brought about the match, and made a bridal for her, and they got on well together. Hæring dwelt at Stock-eyre at this time. Thorgisl dwelt at Lane-holt *or* Tread-holt, and became a mighty man, so that Asgrim Ellida-Grimsson could not carry it over him at the Moot.

2. There was a man whose name was Sorle; he dwelt a little way off Calf-holt; he took to coming over to Calf-holt to see Gudrun, the sister of Starkad and Col. Once on a time Col convoyed *or* set Sorle on his way, and asked him to stop coming after Gudrun their sister. Sorle said he should do as he chose, and pay no heed to his words. 'Thou wilt have thy way,' says Col. The next day Sorle came as before to talk to Gudrun, and late in the evening he went home, and when he was gotten a short way from the house, Col sprang up and made at him; there was no word spoken. Col hewed him his death-blow; then he went home and told Gudrun that Sorle's coming would stop from that day. She said she had nothing to say against that, but she

---

the sword struck Randwid in the belly. Then he spake, 'Give me the sword, but do thou take the staff, and I will cut at thee with the sword.' 'Methinks now,' said Thorgisl, 'that it is rather two chips than a staff.' A little later Randwid died; he had put trust in his magic . . .

3. at] W; á, Cd. 6. hon] líka, add. Cd. 8. Erro-] Orra-, Cd.
14. leið] W.; til, add. Cd. 15. kvað, Cd.

eigi þat lasta; en kvað eigi svá búet hlýða mundo, þvi at hann var giaf-vinr ok þing-maðr Ásgríms Elliða-Gríms sonar. 'Far nú ok hitt Þórgisl, þvíat hann þycke mer líklegastr at veita þer nockot lið.'

3. Colr kemr í Traðar-holt; þat var síð um kveld, menn sáto yfer borðom, en Þórey hús-freyja bar mat í stofo; þá var baret á dyrr, ok geck hon til hurðar ok heilsar vel Col fóst-bróðor sínom, ok býðr hónom þar at vera. Hann vill eigi þar svá vera, at eigi vite hon tíðende er í hans ferðom vóro, ok seger henne síðan víget; hon lastar lítt, ok kvaz við skulo leita at veita hónom á-siá, 'en þó er nockot van-stilt til við Þórgisl, en œ́ret er traust ef hann vill veita þer; ok mun-ek fylgja þer í skot er her er um skálann, ok heyrðú þaðan á við-rœ́ðor ockar Þórgisl.' Hann gerer svá; ok efter þat ferr hon í stofona. Þórgisl mælte: 'Hví skulo ver svá lenge bíða matar í kveld, ok gótt hefer þer orðet til litar í fram-gœngonne, kiðr rauðar hefer þú fengeð.' 'Eigi veit-ek þat,' seger hon, 'en satt er et forn-kveðna, at "spaker menn henda á mœrgo mið;" mús hlióp áðan á kinn mér, en hon er mér harla ó-þeck.' 'Svá má vera,' seger Þórgisl. En er þau kómo í reckjo, þá kvazt Þórgisl vilja vita, hvat í fram-gœngonne hafðe gœrz; hon seger hónom allan at-burðenn, ok kvazt hon á-siá vilja veita Col, 'ok muntú svá gœra fyrer mína skyld.' Þórgisl kvazt svá gœra munda, 'hefe-ek góða spurn haft af Col,' seger hann.

---

declared that it would not end there, for he, Sorle, was a good friend and moot-man of Asgrim Ellida-Grimsson. 'Go now and speak to Thorgisl, for methinks he is the most likely man to give thee some help.'

3. Col came to Tread-holt; it was late in the evening; men were sitting over the table, and Thorey the goodwife was bringing meat into the room. There was a knock at the door, and she went to the door, and greeted her foster-brother Col well, and asked him to stay there. He *said he* would not stay there without she knew the news which made him journey there, and he told her of the man-slaying. She did not blame him for it, and declared that she would do her best to get him help, 'but yet it is not such an easy matter with Thorgisl, but it will be a real protection if he will help thee, and I will put thee here in the lobby that runs round the hall, and from there thou mayst hear the talk between Thorgisl and myself over it.' He did so, and after that she went into the living room. Thorgisl spake, 'Why are we waiting so long for our meat this evening? And thou hast got a colour from going to the door! thou hast got red cheeks there!' 'I don't know,' says she, 'but the old saw is true, that "wise men often hit the mark"; a mouse jumped into my face, and I have a great loathing for them.' 'May be so,' says Thorgisl. But when they came to bed, Thorgisl declared that he wished to know what had happened when she went to the door. She told him the whole matter, and said she wished to get help for Col, 'and thou wilt give it him for my sake.' Thorgisl said that he would do so; 'I have had a good report of Col,' says he.

---

14. Emend.: ok gótt h. þ. v. til fiár í fr., klæði rautt h. þ. fenget, *m*; enda hefir þú fengit rauðan lit, W. 22. spurn] emend.; vináttu, *m*.

Um morgonenn efter fór Þórgisl til búss Cols—hann átte bú austr hiá Cols-holte—ok tók upp féet allt, ok lét fara Guðrúno með sér, en lét efter úmegð aðra. En er þeir vóro braut farner, kom Ásgrímr ok ætlar upp at taka fé Cols; ok hafðe hann ecki. Colr sitr hiá Þórgisle um vetrenn; en um váret efter býrr Ásgrímr málet á hendr Col: lætr Þórgisl sem hann vite eigi; verðr Colr sekr um vígs-málet. Þórgisl ríðr allt at eino um héraðet, ok Colr með hónom, sœkja manna-mót, ok gerez af því ó-þocke miðlom héraðs-hæfðingja. Héraðs-mænnom þicker mein at, ok leita um sætter, en Þórgisl býðr engar bœtr fyrer Col. Héraðs-menn leggja nú fund til, ok leggja aller fé til við Ásgrím ok bœta víg Særla; gefa ok fé til syknu Col, ok var þetta gert allt án ráðe Þórgisl. Sykna Cols var (fram) fœrð annat sumar á þinge; ok er þó fátt um með þeim hæfðingjonom.

4. Eitt sinn ríðr þórgisl til hesta-þings austr í hérað, ok Svartr verk-stióre hans með hónom; var þá góð gleðe um dagenn. Ásgrímr var þar ok talar mart við Svart. At kvelde ríðr þórgisl heim; en Svartr reið nær hónom, ok fann þórgisl at hann vill ætíð ríða seinna; grunar hann þá, ok gefr hónom fœre á ser. Ok er þórgisl varer minst, hœggr Svartr til hans, en þórgisl kastar ser or sæðlinom. Þórgisl þrifr Svart, ok spyrr hverjo gegner; hann seger, at Ásgrímr bauð hónom þetta; en þá er hann svipte Svarti, féll fé-sióðr undan yfir-hæfn hans; seger hann þá, at Ásgrímr hafe gefet hónom fé til hæfoðs þórgisle. Hann drepr Svart þegar í stað. Efter þat ríðr þórgisl framm at sínom mænnom, ok seger þeim hverso faret hefðe: en hvert sumar, er hann kemr á manna-mót, sýner hann fé-sióðenn, ok vóro þar í þriár merkr silfrs, þess er bezt var, ok geck engi við at ætte. Þórgisl kvazt þat fé hafa mundo, ok hafa sítt satt við hvar Svartr hafðe fenget.

3. 1. NÚ kom Cristne á land, ok tók Þórgisl í fyrra lage sið Cristenn, ok hélt vel trú sína. Ok er hann hafðe

---

The next morning Thorgisl went east to Col's house; he had a homestead east near Col's-holt, and he carried off all the stock, and brought Gudrun back with him, but left all the other dependants behind [children and old folk]; and just as they were left, came Asgrim, meaning to carry off Col's stock, but he got nothing. Col stayed with Thorgisl through the winter, and the next spring Asgrim laid the charge and entered the suit against Col. Thorgisl made as if he did not know anything about it. Col was outlawed for the manslaughter. Thorgisl rode all over the country-side just the same, taking Col with him, and went to meetings, and thereby arose ill-will between the chief men of the neighbourhood. The people of the country thought this a pity, and sought for a settlement, but Thorgisl would offer no weregild on Col's behalf; so the people of the country gathered together and made up a sum between them to give to Asgrim, to pay for Sorle's slaughter, and they also gave money to inlaw Col, and this was done without Thorgisl's advice. Col was inlawed the next summer at the Moot, but yet there was a coolness between the chiefs[1].

3. 1. AT this time there came Christendom into the country, and Thorgisl was one of the first to take the Christian way, and he kept his

---

2. Cols-h.] emend.; Kalfa-holte, *m*. 12. Col] emend.; h̄m, *m*. ráðe] ráðs, *m*. 19. sæðl.] ok klauf Svartr soðulinn, add. W.

[1] The paragraph on Swart's attempt to kill Thorgisl, evidently out of place, occurs in a better form later (p. 669), ascribed to Col a thrall, and is left out here.

viðr Cristne teket, þá dreymðe hann ein-hverja nótt, at Þórr kœme at hónom með illeligo yfer-bragðe, ok kvað hann ser brugðez hafa; 'ok hefer-þú ílla or ráðet: valet mer þat or þíno fé er þú átter verst til; þú kastaðer silfre því í fúla tiœrn er ek átta, ok skal ek þar í móte koma.' 'Goð mun mer hialpa,' seger Þórgisl, 'ok em-ek þess sæll er ockat félag sleit.' Ok er Þórgisl vaknaðe ok kom út, sá hann, at tœðo-gœltr hans var dauðr, ok lét hann grafa hann hiá toft nœckorre, ok vilde eigi láta af nýta.

2. Enn barsz Þórr í draum*a* Þórgisle, ok seger ser yrðe eigi meira fyrer at taka fyr nasar hónom en tœðo-gelte hans. Þórgisl seger: 'Goð mun því ráða.' Þórr hét þá at gera hónom fiár-skaða. Þórgisl kvaðz eigi um þat hirða. Aðra nótt efter dó oxe gamall fyr Þórgisle; þá sat hann sialfr um nóttena efter yfer nautom sínom; ok er hann kom heim um morgonenn, var hann víða blárr—hafa menn þat fyrer satt, at þeir Þórr mune fundezt hafa. Efter þat tók af fallet.—Þórgisl var et mesta mikel-menne, harðr ok frœkenn.

**4.** 1. NÚ líða framm stunder; ok er skip ganga landa á mille, þá koma orð-sendingar af Grœnlande, at Eirikr Rauðe býðr Þórgisle út til Grœnlannz til þeirra kosta er beztra hefer hann fœng á. Þórgisl á-hlýddez lítt. Ok er hann hafðe búet her xiij vetr, kom skip af hafe; þar var á Þórleifr, son hans, ok

faith well. And when he had taken upon him Christendom[1] . . . he dreamed on a certain night that Thor came to him with an ugly countenance, declaring that he had failed him, 'and thou hast been ill-advised; thou hast picked out for me the worst thing thou hast, and thrown the silver that I owned into a foul pool, and I will pay thee back for it.' 'God will help me,' says Thorgisl, 'and I am glad that our partnership is broken.' And when Thorgisl awoke and went out of doors, he saw that his yard-boar was dead, and he had it buried near a certain fence, and would not have it used for food.

2. And again Thor appeared to Thorgisl in a dream, and told him that it would be no more pains for him to choke him than it had been to choke his yard-boar. Thorgisl said, 'God will settle this.' Thor threatened to harm his cattle. Thorgisl said he did not care for that. The next night there died an old ox of Thorgisl's. Then he took to watching his cattle himself, and when he came home in the morning he was blue all over, and men took it for certain that he and Thor must have met. After that the plague was stayed. Thorgisl was the tallest of men, a stark man, and dauntless.

**4.** 1. Now the time passes, and when the ships begin to go between land and land, there came messages from Greenland that Eric the Red asked Thorgisl to come out to Greenland, making him the best offers that he was able to. Thorgisl gave little ear to it. But when he had dwelt here thirteen winters, there came a ship off the sea whereon was Thorlaf his son, and he had good treasures to bring him. Thorgisl

2. brugðit, *m.* 5. þar] þer, W (better). 6. W; ockar] *m.* 8. W; neyta, *m.*

[1] An omission here of some length, as the next sentence shows, for its allusions to the gift and moneys belonging to Thor are nowhere mentioned.

hafðe góða gripe at fœra hónom. Þórleifr var þá tví-tœgr. Þórgisl talar við kono sína, ef hon vill fara með til Grœnlannz; hon kvað van-breytt um: hann kvað Eirik hafa sent ser orð, 'ok máttú vera efter ef þú vilt, ok gæta búss ockar, en ek mun fara.' Hon kvað því mundu mis-ráðet at faret være, 'en fara vil-ek ef þú ferr.' Þórgisl feck nú í hendr Hæringe bróðor sínom fé sítt til varðveizlo, ok svá tók hann við goðorðe því er Þórgisl haft hafðe; hann vill at landet í Traðar-holte sé eign erfingja hans, ef hann kemr eigi til.

Þórný hét dótter þeirra Þórgisl ok Þóreyjar; var hon þá viij vetra gœmol. Þesse ráða-breytne Þórgisl spurðez nú víða um sveiter: Þórleifr skal fara með hónom, Colr, ok Starkaðr bróðer hans ok Guðrún syster þeirra, Snækollr ok Ozorr þrælar hans, ok Þórarinn ráðs-maðr. Þrælarner vóro allz tio. Þórgisl hafðe nefnda menn mest fyrer því ef hann vilde bœ́ láta reisa á Grœnlande. Þeir vóro aller œflger menn. Þórgisl hafðe allz konar fé, ef hann vilde þar staðfestaz. Ióstein bónde or Kalfa-holte rézt ok til ferðar með hónom, ok brá búe síno; hann var með tolfta mann. Þórgerðr fór ok kona hans, ok Þórarinn son þeirra; hann var inn knáste maðr. Þórgisl kauper nú skip í Leiravage. Þórolfr hét maðr er Þórgisl fær í hendr ómaga-bú; en Hæringe bróðor sínom selde hann í hendr xl hundraða þriggja (alna) aura, annat en staðfesta. Þórgisl giste at Þóroddz á Hialla í Olvus; þar var í ferð með

---

received him well. *Thorgisl now made up his mind to go to Greenland.* Thorgisl asked his wife whether she would go with him to Greenland. She said it was a risk to change one's home. He said that Eric had sent him word *to come to him*, 'and thou mayest stay behind if thou wilt, and look after our homestead, but I will go.' She said it was a mistake to go, 'but I will go if thou art going.' Thorgisl gave over his stock into his brother Hæring's hands to keep *for him*; and he also received *or* took over the gode-hood which Thorgisl had had. He wished the land at Tread-holt to be the heritage of his heirs if he should not come back.

Thorny was the name of the daughter of Thorgisl and Thorey; she was then eight winters old. This flitting of Thorgisl was reported far and wide over the country-side. Thorlaf was to go with him, Col and Starkad his brother, and Gudrun their sister, Snæ-Col and Ozur their thralls, and Thorarin the reeve. The thralls were ten in all. Thorgisl had picked out his men chiefly because he might wish to set up a homestead in Greenland. They were all powerful men. Thorgisl had also all kind of stock in case he should set up housekeeping there. Iostan, the franklin of Calf-holt, also joined him in his voyage, and broke up his home; he had twelve persons with him. Thorgerd his wife also came, and Thorarin their son; he was a very brisk man. Thorgisl now bought him a ship in Lear-voe. Thorolf was the name of a man to whom Thorgisl gave over the charge of his helpless folk, and he gave his brother Hæring forty hundreds of three-ell ounces beside the estate. Thorgisl put up at Thorodd's at Hialla *or* Shale in Olvus. There was

---

1. Þ. . . . tví-tœgr] W; Þórg. tók vel við h̄m, *m.* A piece missing here detailing Thorgisl's expression of change of mind. 9. xviij, W. 19. í Leirav.] add. W. 21. lx hundraða mérent vj alna aura, W. 22. at Þóroddz] emend.; ok þau, *m.*

hónom Þórný dótter hans, ok ætlaðe hann at hon skylde fara: þar tók hon sátt; ok beið Þórgisl þriár nætr; ok kvað þat eigi mundu standa fyrer ferð sínne, ok gaf henne $\text{xl}^{\text{e}}$ iii (alna) aura, ef hon þyrfte til at taka, ok kvað vera mega, at þar være forlæg hennar. Þóroddr kvazt ætla at hon monde gifto-driúg vera ok langlíf. Þórgisl seger Þóroddz, at . . . hann kvezt munda miæk treystaz um mælom Eiriks Rauða. Þóroddr svarar: '"Opt verðr vant til manna at ætla," ok eigi at síðr at maðr legge mikenn kost til.' Þórgisle kvez nú fyrer þyckja miket at fara, en kvez nú eigi nennạ aftr at hverfa. Skilja þeir nú Þóroddr.

2. Þórgisl bíðr nú byrjar; ok dreymer hann, at maðr kemr at hónom, mikell ok rauð-skeggjaðr, ok mælte: 'Ferð hefer-þú ætlat fyrer þer, ok mun erfið verða.' Draum-maðrenn sýndez hónom grepplegr, ok mælte til hans: 'Alla stund hefer þú mer veret gagnstǿðlegr, þóttú værer heiðenn maðr; en oss er mikell misser orðenn at siða-skifte þesso: áðr var allt folk leitande til várs traustz ok fulltings, ok ertú sem þeir er oss vilja þyngst; ok mun ílla faraz, ef þú vilt eigi aftr til mín hverfa um átrúnað; mun-ek þá enn um siá yðar*t* ráð.' Þórgisl kvazt aldregi hans um-siá vilja hafa, bað hann braut dragaz, ok skiljaz við sik sem skiótaz. 'Tekz ferð mín sem Goð vill,' hugðez hann svara í svefnenom. Síðan þótte hónom Þórr fǿra sik á hamra nockora, þar sem sióvar-stormr brast í biærgom; ok nú seger Þórr: 'Í slíkom storme

---

his daughter Thorny on the journey with him, and he meant that she should go with him; but she fell sick there, and Thorgisl waited three nights for her, and then said that he could not stop any longer from his voyage, and he gave her forty hundreds of three-ell ounces in case she should need them, and said that maybe her fate lay there *in Iceland*. Thorodd declared he could see that she would be lucky in her marriage and long-lived. Thorgisl told Thorodd that . . . he declared that he put great faith in Eiric the Red's promises. Thorodd says, '"It is not easy to judge men," and not the least when a man is put to great expense over it.' Thorgisl declared he was rather against going now, but said he had not the heart to turn back again. So Thorodd and he parted.

2. Thorgisl now *got on board and* waited for a fair wind, and he dreamed that there came to him a big man with a red beard, and spake: 'Thou hast got a journey before thee, and it will be a hard one.' The dream-man seemed grim to him, and spake to him: 'Thou hast all along been adverse to me, even when thou wert an heathen man, but yet thy change of faith is a great loss to me. Aforetime all the people were seeking our help and aid, but thou art as they that have the most grievous ill-will to us-wards, and thou shalt fare ill if thou wilt not turn back to my faith, then I will take care of thee again.' Thorgisl declared that he would have none of his patronage, and bade him get him gone and leave him as quick as he could. 'My journey must speed as God wills it,' he thought he answered in his dream. Then he thought that Thor brought him on to a certain cliff, where the stream of the sea broke upon the rocks, and now says Thor, 'Thou shalt be

---

5. ok langlíf] add. W. A line seems to have fallen out here. 16. þesso] emend.; þíno, *m*. 23. -straum, W. storme] byljum, W.

skaltú vera, ok þó lenge í válke vera, ok kveljaz í vesœlð ok háska, nema þú gerez mínn maðr.' 'Nei, nei,' seger Þórgisl, 'far þú brott, enn leiðe fiánde! sá mun mer hialpa, sem alla leyste með sínom dreyra, ok á líta ferð vára.' Síðan vaknar hann, ok seger draumenn Þóreyjo kono sínne: 'ok dvina munda ek láta ferðina, ef mik hefðe fyrre því líkan draum dreymt; ok eigi vil ek segja láta Iósteinn; né œðrom mœnnom, þenna draum.' Hon kvað þetta eigi góða furðu, ok kvað vel ráðet, þótt hann ætte fátt við Þór, 'ok aftr munda ek setjaz ef mik hefðe því líkan draum dreymt.'

Nú kemr byrr, ok sigla þeir út efter firðe á haf góðan byr; hafðe Iósteinn skip fyrer framan siglu. Ok er þeir koma or landsýn, þá tekr af byre alla, ok velkjaz þeir úte lenge, þar til er bæðe verðr át-fátt ok dryck-fátt á skipe þeirra.

3. Eina nótt dreymer Þórgisl, at sá same maðr kœ́me at hónom ok mælte: 'Fór eigi sem ek gat? þvi at þú hefer neitað míno fulltinge ok á-siá; má enn vera at betrez um hag þínn, ef þú vill mik þýðaz.' Hann kvazt þat aldregi vilja, þótt líf hans læge við; bað ú-vin á brott dragaz, ok koma aldregi oftarr—ok vaknar hann efter þat. Úte visten harðnar miok; tekr nú at hausta; mælto sumer menn, at þeir mundo blóta Þór til byrjar; kóðo betr faret þá hafa ráð manna, er þeir blótoðo hann, ok kóðo ráð at fella

---

in such breakers, and long, too, a tossing on the main, and be tormented in misery and peril, save thou become my man.' 'Nay, nay,' says Thorgisl, 'begone, thou foul fiend! He will help one that hath redeemed all with His blood, and He will look to our journey.' Then he awoke, and told the dream to Thorey his wife, and *says he*, 'I would have given up my voyage at once if I had dreamed such a dream before, but now I will not have it told to Iostan or the others.' She said it was not a good portent, but she said he was wise to have little to do with Thor, 'and I would have stayed behind if I had dreamed such a dream.'

Now came a fair wind, and they sailed out along the frith [Faxe frith?] with a fair wind to sea. Iostan had the ship before the mast, and when they came out of sight of land, then all their fair wind failed, and they were tossed about out at sea for a long time, till both meat and drink ran low on their ship.

3. One night Thorgisl dreamed that the same man came to him and spake: 'Hath it not gone as I told thee? for thou hast refused my help and aid; maybe even yet thy condition might be bettered, if thou wilt serve me.' He declared he would never do that, even if his life lay at stake, and bade the enemy get him gone, and never come back again. And after that he awoke. Their condition at sea became very distressing; it was now drawing on to harvest-tide. Some said that they ought to sacrifice to Thor for a fair wind, saying that folk had made better voyages when they used to sacrifice to him, and that it would be

---

5. ok dvina . . .] aftr munda ek setjaz s. hon, ef mik hefðe svá dreymt, ok eigi vil ek segja Iósteine draum þenna, ok eigi œðrom mœnnom, W. 8. þótt] því, Cd. 20. Þór] W; þar, *m*.

þangat huge sína. Þórgisl seger: 'Ef ek verð varr við þat, at nockorr maðr blótar ok gerez goð-níðingr, þá skal-ek þat harðlega hegna.' En við þesse orð hans treystez einge at kalla á Þór.

Þá dreymðe Þórgisl enn eina nótt, at enn same maðr kœme at hónom, ok mælte svá: 'Enn sýnder þú hve trúrr þú vart mer, þar er menn (þíner) vildo mik þýðaz; hefe-ek nú seinat fyrer yðr, þvi at marger ero skip-verjar þíner at bana komner; ok enn muntú hœfn taka á siau nátta freste, ef þú vilt mik at hyllaz.' Þórgisl seger: 'Þótt ek taka aldregi hœfn, skal-ek þer aldri gótt gera; ok ef þú kemr oftarr, skal-ek gera þer nockora skœmm.' Hann seger: 'Þóttú gerer mer ecki gótt, þá gialtú mer þat er ek á, ok þú hefer mer heiteð.' Þórgisl hrakte hann með mœrgom orðom; ok við þat fór hann á brott. Þórgisl vaknar, ok hugsar, hvat hann mune þar eiga; ok nú mann hann, at hann gaf fyr lœngo Þór kalf einn. Þórgisl seger þetta Þóreyju, ok var þetta þá gamall oxe; ok kvað aldri þat skyldo innan-borðz er hans kanna være á; ok seger hann því þar hvarfa munde um skipet. Hon kvað þat vel fundet. En er Þórgerðr visse þetta, at Þórgisl ætlar at kasta út oxanom, þá falar hon oxann, er þeim var vista-fátt. Þórgisl af svaraðe, ok vill ó-nýta oxann. Hon reiddez við orð hans, . . . 'ok er eigi undarlegt þó*tt* ílla takez, er Þórr várr er svá sví-virðr; ok miket muno menn nú verr kunna fyrer ser en þá menn sœmðo hann í mœrgom

---

the best plan to turn their mind that way. Says Thorgisl, 'If I get to know that any one sacrifices and becomes an apostate, I shall correct it sharply.' And because of these words no one dared to call upon Thor.

Then one night again Thorgisl dreamed that the same man came to him, and spake thus: 'Thou didst show thy faith once more to me when thy men were wishing to serve me! Now I have delayed you so that many of thy shipmates are come to the point of death, nevertheless thou shalt make a haven in seven nights' time, if thou wilt do homage to me.' Says Thorgisl, 'Though I never make a haven, I will never do thee any good, and if thou come any more, I will do thee some shame.' He says, 'Though thou do me no good, yet pay me my own which thou didst vow to me.' Thorgisl reviled him with many words, and with that he went away. Thorgisl wakens, and takes thought over what he could own there, and now he calls to mind that long ago he gave a calf to Thor. Thorgisl told Thorey this, and by this time it was an old ox, and he said that nothing should remain on board that had his brand on it, and said that this must be the reason why he was haunting the ship. She said that was a good thought to have lit on. But when Thorgerd knew this, that Thorgisl was about to throw the ox overboard, then she begged for the ox, because they were running short of provender. Thorgisl denied *her* this flatly, and was bent on destroying the ox. She got angry at his words, and *says she* . . . 'it is not to be wondered that things go badly, since our Thor is so insulted, and folks must fare much worse than *of old*, when men honoured him in many

---

3. hegna] emend.; hefna, *m.* 5. hve trúrr] W; hverr, *m.* 6. seinat] emend.; beint, W and *m.* 17. hverfa, *m.* 20. . . .] something missing.

hlutom.' Þórgisl hirðer ecki um orð hennar, ok lét skióta út byrðiss oxanom, ok kvað eigi kynlegt þó*tt* ílla fœrez, er fé Þórs var innan-borðz.—Ok eru þeir nú enn úte um hríð. Þriá mánuðr vóro þeir í hafe, ok hœfðo harða rétto ok ílla byre. Þórarinn, son Iósteins, var knástr maðr, annarr en Þórgisl—hann var þá tví-tœgr at aldre.

4. Þat er sagt, at þeir bruto skip sítt síð dags under Grœ́nlannz iœklom í vík nockorre við sand-mœl. Skipet tók í sundr í efra rúme; menn heldoz aller ok fé; bátr komz ok heill á lande; stafnenn rak upp við et syðra landet—þá var vika til vetrar. Iœklar mikler gengo framm tveim megin víkrænnar, en til vestrættar var vænzt til bygðar. Gera ser nú skála aller saman, ok í þver-þile: búa nú sínom megin hvárer þilsens; hafa miœl nockot ser til at-vinno; henda af rekom slíkt er þeir fengo ok eiga aller saman. Fé þeirra var dautt flest-allt; hirzlur þeirra vóro í skála þeirra.

Þórgisl-manna hlutr var iafnan betre af veiðe-fange; varð hann um flest hlut-sælle. Þórgisl beidde, at menn skylde vera hlióðláter síð á kveldom, ok siðsamer, ok helde vel trú sína. Þóreyjo húsfreyjo var miket framat, ok var lítt heil.

Þat er sagt at Iósteinn ok hans menn vóro lœngom úte síð á kveldom, ok gerðo miket um sik, ok hœfðo nátt-leike. Iósteinn mælte eitt-hvert sinn víð Þórgisl, kvað ser þickja mikenn mun

---

ways.' Thorgisl paid no heed to her words, but had the ox cast overboard, and said that it was no wonder that they had got on badly with Thor's stock on board. And they were still at sea for awhile. They had been three months on the sea, and had long times of drifting and little fair wind. Thorarin the son of Iostan was the most useful man on board next to Thorgisl; he was at this time twenty years old.

4. It is told that they wrecked their ship late one day under the iockles, *or* mountain-glaciers of Greenland, in a certain bay upon a sand-bank. The ship broke asunder at the after-room of the poop. All the people and the stock were saved, and the boat came safe to land. The stern drifted ashore on the south of the country. It was then about a week to the winter. Great ice-mountains *or* glaciers ran round both sides of the bay, and it was on the west quarter that they thought it fairest for habitation. They all made a hall together, with a cross partition, and each party dwelt on its side of the partition. They had some meal for provisions, and picked up of wreck *or* drift such as they could get, and this they had in common. Well-nigh all their cattle were dead; their chests were put in their hall.

Thorgisl's men's lot was always the better in the hunting and fishing, and he was in most ways the luckier. Thorgisl bade them be quietly behaved of an evening, and temperate, and keep well to their faith. Goodwife Thorey was far gone with child, and not very strong.

It is told that Iostan and his men were out late in the evenings and behaved riotously, and kept up night-plays *or* mumming. Iostan spake once on a time to Thorgisl, saying that he thought there was a great

---

12. var v. til] conj.; væntu þeir, *m*. 14. rekom] selum, W.

veiðe-fangs síns. Þórgisl kvað þá eigi einn veg rœkja, 'þvi at þer haldet lengr við á kvelden, en ver erom at fyrre.' Ióstеinn vilde þá skifta láta ꝍllo veiðe-fange; ok svá var gert; ok varð Þórgisl iamnan hlut-sælle, ok skorte þó hvárega. Svá er sagt, at fátt var með þeim; vóro þeir Þórgisl spaker ok hlióðer, en hiner hꝍfðo náttleika með myklom ófriðe ok há-reyste. Nær vetr-nóttom varð Þórey léttare at sveine þeim er Þórfinnr hét; hon hiúkaðez lítt við þessa fœðo er til var. Þórarinn Ióstеins son hafðe úte-róðra með þrælom Ióstеins. Líðr nú á vetrenn, ok dregr at Iólom, ok ræðer Þórgisl um, at hann vill menn sé hlióð-láter ok sið-samer, ok fœre snemma í reckjo.

5. Ióla-morgin var á veðr gótt, ok vóro þeir þá lenge úte um dagenn, ok heyrðo óp miket í út-norðr. Ok nú kemr annarr aftan í Iólom: þá náttar Þórgisl snemma, ok ferr í reckjo. Ok er þau hꝍfðo sofet svefn, þá koma þar Ióstеins-menn, ok er miket um lið þeirra, ok búaz til matar. Þórgerðr var í ꝍllo há-reyste með þeim, ok var hon sterk sem karlar. Ok er þau ero at mat, þá er drepet á dyrr miket hœgg ok skiallt. Þá mælte einn þeirra: 'Góð tíðende muno nú í nánd vera.' Sá hleypr út, ok þicker þeim er inne vóro, fresta inn-kvómo hans; nú ganga þeir Ióstеinn út, ok er sá þá œrr er úte var—ok um morgonenn deyr hann. Mót-líkt ferr annan aftan, at maðr œrez ok deyr skiótt, ok þóttez siá þann hlaupa at

---

difference between their catches. Thorgisl said that they did not go to work the same way, 'for ye keep longer at it of an evening, but we are up earlier.' Iostan then wished that all caught should be shared, and so it was done, but Thorgisl was always the luckier, yet neither side ran short. It is said that there was a coolness between them; Thorgisl and his people were well-behaved and quiet, but the others kept up mumming with great uproar and ribaldry. About the winter-nights Thorey was delivered of a boy that was called Thorfin; she could not thrive much with the food that there was. Thorarin Iostan's son used to go fishing with the slave of Iostan. And now the winter passes on and it draws on to Yule, and Thorgisl spake to his people about it, and said he wished them to be quiet and of good behaviour, and go early to bed.

5. Yule morning it was fine weather, and they were out of doors long through the day, and they heard a great whoop *or* cry in the north-west. And the second eve of Yule, Thorgisl kept early hours and went to bed, and when they had slept a sleep, Iostan's men came in, and they were noisy, and got ready for meat. Thorgerd was in all their ribaldry with them, and she was as strong as a man. And when they were at meat there came a loud sharp blow at the door. Then one of them said, 'Good tidings must be near now.' He ran out, and they thought that he was long coming back. Then Iostan and his men went out, and saw him that had gone out stark mad, and in the morning he died. It was just the same the next evening, that a man went mad and died at once, and he thought he could see him that died first running at him.

---

4. þó] þá, *m.* 6. ófriðe] conj.; erfiðe, *m.* 9. Ióstеins] something may be missing here, the sentence seems too abruptly ended. 14. háttar, W. 18. sniallt, *m.*

ser er fyrr dó. Nú kom sótt í lið Iósteins, ok deyja sex menn; ok þá tekr Iósteinn sótt enn tolfta dag Ióla; en Þórgerðr sitr yfer hónom; ok lýr hann sótt, ok deyr hann; ok ero þeir nú kasaðer þar í miœllenne. Þá tók Þórgerðr sótt ok andaz, ok þar næst hverr at œðrom þeirra manna er með Iósteine hœfðo veret. Á bak Iólom ganga þau œll aftr, ok einna mest Þórgerðr. Þórarinn lézt síðast af liðe Iósteins, var hann grafenn under skips-hræeno. En œll vóro þau dauð í miðja Góé; vóro þá myklar aftr-gœngor, ok sótto œll at Þórgisle.

Þórgisl hélt þá sínom mœnnom œllom, ok ræðer iamnan um við þá, at þeir sé hlióðláter ok sið samer, bað þá láta ser annars víte at varnaðe verða; minnaz á guðlega hlute, ok fremja nú skynsemð um Cristne-hald sítt ok sœngva. Þórgisl seger þá, at Þórgerðr hefðe lið sítt allt, ok hon þyrfte þá eigi fleire at kalla; ok efter þat létter af sóttenne. Ecki mátto þeir Þórgisl í brott hefjaz meðan aftr-gœngor vóro mestar. Í þann hluta skálans gengo þau mest aftr, er þau hœfðo áðr átt; en þó gengo þeir í hinn hlut skálans; ok sótte Þórgerðr konor mest. Ok er svá hafðe framm faret um hríð, þá lét Þórgisl brenna þau œll á bále, ok var þá ecki mein at aftr-gœngo þeirra síðan. Þeir Þórgisl hœfðo skip á stocka sett, ok miœk gert at œðro borðe, ok hœfðo hvárer-tveggio at skipbúnaðe veret.—Nú líðr af vetrenn, ok mátto þeir þó eigi á brott

---

Now sickness came upon Iostan's company, and six people died, and then Iostan caught the sickness the twelfth day of Yule, and Thorgerd watched him, and the sickness wore him out and he died, and they were all covered up in the new-fallen snow. Then Thorgerd caught the sickness and died, and one after another all the people that had been with Iostan. At the back end of Yule they all walked again, and especially Thorgerd. Thorarin died last of Iostan's company; he was buried under the wreck of the ship, and they were all dead by mid-Goe [end of February]. There were then great hauntings, and they all set upon Thorgisl.

Thorgisl kept all his people, and was always exhorting them to be quiet and of good behaviour, and he bade them be warned by others' woe, and remember all godly rites, and keep up all the forms of their Christian duty, and to sing *their prayers and hymns*. Thorgisl then said that Thorgerd had now got all her company with her, and that she had no need to call more to her, and after that the sickness was stayed. Thorgisl and his people could not go out when the haunting was at its height. They haunted mostly that part of the hall which they had had before, but yet they would also haunt the other part of the hall, and Thorgerd chiefly set upon *or* troubled the women. And when they had gone on so for a time, then Thorgisl had them all burnt in a bale-fire, and there was no trouble from their haunting afterward. Thorgisl and his men had set their ship on stocks, and had one part finished, for both parties had been busy at the ship-rigging. Now the winter passed off,

---

4. W; molinni, *m.* Þá tók Þórg. . . . veret] add. W, though in a wrong place; om. *m.* 5. Á bak Iólom . . . at Þórgisle] we have moved up from after 'sœngva.' 21. borðe] add. by conjecture.

komaz fyrer ísom; þeir fá ser vister um sumaret; ok annan vetr efter þá andaðez Guðrún syster Cols. Colr grefr hána under rúme síno; ok er várar, mega þeir eigi brot komaz.

6. Þat er enn eitt hvert sinn sem oftarr bar at, at Þórey seger draum sínn Þórgisle, at hon þóttez siá fægr hérað ok menn fagra ok biarta, 'ok vænte-ek,' seger hon, 'at ver leysemz héðan í brott or ánauð þessare.' Þórgisl seger: 'Góðr er draumr þínn, ok þó eigi ú-líkare at vite til annars heims hluta; ok muntú eiga fyrer hændom fagra staðe, ok muno dýrliger menn hialpa þer fyrer hreint líf þitt ok mann-vanner.' Hon bað þá í brot leita or ó-bygðom, ef þeir mætte. Þórgisl kvezt eigi yfer þat siá. Hon lá í reckjo iamnan.

7. Ok ein hvern góðan veðr-dag ræðer Þórgisl um at þeir mune ganga á iækla upp, ok vita ef þeir sæe ísenn nockors-staðar leysa. Þórey kvezt þess ó-fús at hann genge nockors-staðar frá henne. Hann kvazt skamt fara mundo. Hon kvað hann ráða mundo enn sem fyrr. Þrælarner skyldo róa at veiðe-fange um dagenn, ok Þórarinn bryte skylde ýta þeim, ok vera síðan hiá Þóreyjo; en Þórgisl ætlaðe at ganga á iækolenn. Þeir Þórleifr ok Colr ok Starkaðr beiddoz at fara með hónom; en Þórgisl kvað forystolaust heima ef eigi være nockorer þeirra hiá Þóreyjo; 'ok trúum ver hælzte vel þrælonom í þesso.' Þeir fóro þó aller á iæklana. Þórgisl hafðe bol-œxe í hende, ok gyrðr sverðeno Iarð-hús-naut.

---

but yet they could not get away by reason of the ice. They gathered provisions in through the summer; and the next winter Gudrun, Col's sister, died. Col buried her under her berth. And when the spring came they could not yet get away.

6. It came about once upon a time, as often happened, that Thorey told her dream to Thorgisl. She thought she saw a fair country-side, and fair and bright people, 'and I am in hopes,' says she, 'that we shall be released out of this misery.' Says Thorgisl, 'Thy dream is good, but yet it is not unlikely that it points to the things of the other world, and fair mansions must be ready for thee, and holy people will help thee by reason of thy clean life and thy trials.' Then she prayed them to seek to get away out of those deserts if they could. Thorgisl said that he could not see how that was to be. She always lay a-bed.

7. And one fine day Thorgisl said that they would walk up on the glaciers to see if they could see the ice loosening on any side. Thorey declared that she did not like his going away from her anywhere. He said he would go only a little way. She said that he must have his will now as always. The slaves used to row out fishing all day, and Thorarin the steward used to see them off, and then stay by Thorey, but Thorgisl was meaning to walk up to the glacier. Thorleif and Col and Starkad asked to go with him, but Thorgisl said there would be none to manage at home if none of them stayed with Thorey, and 'we should be trusting the slaves too much to do so.' Nevertheless they all went off to the glacier. Thorgisl had a poll-ax in his hand, and

---

10. hreint] W; gott, *m.* or ó-bygðom] add. W. 18. síðan] add. W.
22. hælzte] emend.; aáret, *m.*

Þeir gengo til eyktar, ok hœfðo faret árla morguns. Ok er nón var dags, þá snero þeir þegar aftr, ok gerðe á veðr hart. Þórgisl geck fyrer þeim, ok fat vel leiðena; kvómo at skálanom, ok sá eigi skipet; kómo inn, ok vóro á brot kistarnar allar, ok svipt féeno, ok mennener á brott. Þórgisl mælte: 'Nú muno íll efne í.' Koma innarr í skálann, ok var þar myrkt; þeir heyra til reckjo Þóreyjar, snor*g*l; ok þat sér Þórgisl at hon er œndoð en sveinnenn só hána dauða. Þórgisl leitar um hána, ok fánn ein-staðar at harðnat var holðet ok ben lítel under hendenne, sem mióvom knífs-odde hefðe stunget veret: miok var þar allt blóðokt í rúmeno. Þetta hafðe svá vorðet, at Þórgisle var mestr harmr. Grafa þeir hána hiá Guðrúna. Þórleifr leggr á alla stund at gleðia fœðor sínn. Á brot var ok sópat œllom vistom; hurðernar hœfðo þeir ok frá teket húsonom, ok hvílo-tialdet var í brotto. Um nóttena vilde Þórgisl vaka yfer sveinenom, ok mintez þá drengelega á karlmenska, ok kvazt eigi siá mega, at barn þat mætte lifa, nema miket være til unnet; ok vill hann eigi at þat deye: lætr hann nú saxa á geir-vœrtona á ser, ok kemr þar blóð út; síðan lætr hann teygja þat, ok kom þar út blanda, ok eigi lét hann af fyrr en þat var miolk, ok þar fœddez sveinnenn við; ok um nóttena trúðe hann ser eigi til vœko, fyrr en hann lét glóð under fœtr ser.

Þat er sagt, at þeir Snækollr ok aðrer þrælar, hœfðo skipet í

---

was girt with the sword Earth-house-loom. They walked on till about eke-time and they had started early in the morning, and when it was nones of the day then they turned back, and bad weather came on. Thorgisl walked first and found the path well. They reached the hall, and could not see the ship; they went in, and all the chests were gone, and the stock rummaged, and the men away. Thorgisl spake, 'There is a bad look-out here.' And they went farther into the hall, and it was dark there, and they heard a gurgling sound from Thorey's bed, and Thorgisl saw that she was lifeless, but the boy was sucking at her *as she lay* dead. Thorgisl looked to her, and found in one place that the flesh was stiffened *with blood*, and a little wound under the arm as if a fine knife-point had pierced her there, and all the berth where she lay was very bloody. This was the greatest grief that Thorgisl ever felt. They buried her beside Gudrun. Thorlaf did his best in every way to cheer up his father. All the provisions had been rifled; they had taken the doors off the houses, and the bed-hangings *and coverlets* were also gone. The night through Thorgisl watched over the boy, and finely showed his manliness, saying that he could see the boy could not live unless some great thing was done; but he would not have the child die. Then he took a knife and pierced his nipple, and there came out blood; then he let the child tug at it, and then there came out water and milk, and he did not stop till milk came, and the boy was nursed upon it. And in the night he did not trust himself to wake without putting hot embers under his feet.

It is told that Snæ-Coll and the other slaves had gone off with the

---

3. fat] emend.; hitte, m. 7. W; snorl, *m.* 8. só] saug, W.

brot teket; ketil enn meira hæfðo þeir, en lítell ketill var efter er Þórey hafðe átt, ok flyckes-stúfr einn, ok svá nafrar. Í brot vóro smíðar-tól æll sem í tóla-kístonne hæfðo veret. Þórarinn bryte var ok á brot horfenn. . . . Þeir Þórgisl ero þar enn nœckora hríð, ok sœkja fast at Veiði-fængom, ok verðr þeim miok ecki mein at draugom né ó-vættom: leita þeir enn við at gera ser far-kost, ok ero nú smíðar-tól heldr fá; gerðo þeir ser einn húð-keip, ok bioggo innan með viðom. Líðr nú á sumaret, ok siá menn ecki um vista-fæng brýnlegt. Þeir bioggo um húð-keipenn ok hlóðo-naust *at*, ok byrgðo; ok lifðo nú viðr reka ok smá-dýre ok íkorna.

8. Um morgoneinn er Þórgisl kom út sá hann rekald miket í væk einn, ok þar . . . troll-konor tvær í skinn-kyrtlom, ok bundo ser byrðar ákaflega myklar. Þórgisl hleypr þagat til, ok hœggr þegar til annarrar, með sverðeno Iarð-hús-naut í því er hon fœrðez under byrðena, ok rekr af henne hændena uppe viðr æxlena; byrðren fell niðr, en hon hlióp á brott. Þeir taka rekaldet under sik; ok er þá eigi vista-skortr um vetrenn. Ok er várar, er miok uppe visten. Þórgisle kvazt leiðaz þar visten, 'ok losnar nú íssenn,' sagðe hann, 'ok muno ver á brott leita.' Þeir fara nú á brott, ok hafa með ser ketelenn; dragaz nú með iæklonom framm, ok á ísenn at æðro-hverjo. Ok um sumaret kómoz þeir suðr til Seleyja

---

ship; they had taken the big kettle, but the little kettle that Thorey had had was left, and one stump of a flitch, and also some augers, but *all the tools* were gone that had been in the tool-chest. Thorarin the steward had also disappeared. . . . Thorgisl and those with him were there for some time, fishing and hunting as hard as they could, and they were not much troubled by ghosts or evil spirits. They sought then to build themselves a boat, but the smith-tools were mighty few; they built themselves a coracle *or* hide-boat, and fitted it inside with timber. And now the summer passes on, and they could not see much means *or* chance of catching enough provender. They got their hide-boat up *and built a shed over it*, and covered it up, and now they lived upon drift and small deer and squirrels.

8. In the morning, when Thorgisl came out, he saw a great mass of drift in an ice-hole, and by it there *were* two giant women in kirtles of skin, and they were trussing up mighty big burdens. Thorgisl ran up and cut at one of them at once with his sword Earth-house-loom as she was heaving the burden on her back, and slashed off her arm close to the shoulder. Down fell the burden and she ran away. They got the drift for themselves, and now they were no longer short of provisions for the winter; but when spring came the provender was nearly spent. Thorgisl declared that he was weary of this place, 'and now the ice is loosened,' says he, 'and let us seek away!' Then they set off and took the kettle with them; they dragged along over the glacier, and now and again over the ice, and in the summer they got south to the Seal islands

---

3. smíðar-tól æll] add. by conj. 4. . . .] something missing. 6. draugom né] emend.; oðrom, *m*. 9. hlóðo-naust at] add. by conj. 11. morguninn, *m*. 12. ok þar] here the first vellum leaf *m*. comes in. troll-konor, W; the story is imperfect here. 21. Seleyra, W.

á keipenom, en líteð mátto þeir hafa af fœngom sínom. Þar fengo þeir sela gnógu ok vóro þar um vetrenn.

5. 1. AT sumar-málom fóro þeir þaðan, ok kómo þá við ey nockorar lítla; halfom mánaðe síðarr þá fundo þeir svart-baks egg: þeir sióða eggen, ok étr sveinnenn Þórfinnr eitt egget ok eigi allt; þeir spyrja hann, hví hann æte eigi allt. Hann seger: 'Þer sparet yðvarn mat, ok vil-ek ok spara mínn mat.' Þeir vóro á skipe síno á nóttom, en fóro á land um daga, ok fá þó líteð fang. Ok einn dag fundo þeir árar-stúf einn, ok vóro á rúnar þessar:—

Vaskaðe dase er ek væstr dró
Opt of siá kalldan ár at borðe:
Siá gerðe mer sára lófa
Meðan heim-drage haus þó lauðre.

Þeir dragaz nú enn framm fyrer iœklana, ok kome þá at biœrgom nockorom brœttom, ok brýna þar upp skipeno, ok hafa þer dvœl, ok reisa þar tiald, ok hœfðo nær œngar vister. Ok um morgonenn gengr Colr út or tialde, ok ser hverge skipet; ok við þat legsz hann niðr ok vill eigi segja Þórgisle, ok þycker áðr œ́renn harmr hans. Lítlo síðarr gengr út Þórleifr, ok sér eigi skipet; getr hann ok eigi um. Síðan ríss Þórgisl upp, ok litaðez um, ok sér eigi skipet, ok sagðe þeim at skipet var í brott; 'ok má ek eigi siá þat,

---

on the coracle, but they could not take much by fishing. They got seals enough there, and were there the winter through.

5. 1. AT the summer-tide's beginning they set out thence, and came to a certain little island. Half a month later they found black-back's eggs. They boiled the eggs, and the boy Thorfin ate one egg, but not all. They asked him why he did not eat it all. He says, 'Ye are sparing of your meat, and I will be sparing of my meat too.' They were aboard of nights, and went ashore of a day, but yet got small catches; and one day they found the stump of an oar, and these runes on it:—

The laggard was having his head washed, while wearily I was tugging
Often out of the cold sea an oar on board:
The sea gave me sore palms,
While the slug-at-home had his poll in the lather.

Now they dragged *their boat* along over the glacier and came to certain brent rocks *or* steep crags, and there they pulled their boat up, and dwelt there, and set up a tent, and had well-nigh no provisions. And in the morning Col walked out of the tent, and could not see the boat, and with that he lay down, and would not tell Thorgisl, thinking that his grief was great enough without that. A little later Thorlaf walked out and could not see the boat, and said nothing about it. Then Thorgisl rose up and peered about, and could not see the boat, and told them that the boat was gone, 'and I cannot see how we can get on with the

---

11. væstr] emend.; þessa, *m.* 12. of siá kalldan] emend.; ó-sialldan, *m.* 14. haus þó lauðre] emend.; hnauð at rauða, *m.* The verse is given unmended, Corpus Poet. Bor. i. 364.

at við sveinenn mege hlíta; ok tape hónom!' Þórleifr seger: 'Þat liggr ecki til;' Þórgisl biðr þat þó gera. Efter þat taka þeir við sveinenom. Þórleif bað Col tapa hónom, 'þvi at mer samer eigi,' sagðe hann, 'ok skal ek þat eigi gera.' 'Þá er ok betr,' sagðe Colr, 'fyrer þvi at eigi skal-ek hónom týna; hefe-ek lenge veret með Þórgisle, ok á-ek hónom mart gótt at launa; ok ef týnt er sveinenom, þá mun hónom svá miket þickja, at eigi er sýnt at hann life efter.' Nú láta þeir sveinenn úte efter, en þeir ganga inn í tialdet. Þórgisl spurðe hvárt drepenn være sveinnenn; þeir kóðo eigi þat vera. Hann þackar þeim, ok sagðe ú-sýnt hverso hann bære, 'ok er gótt til góðra drengja at taka, ok hafeð-it firðan mik myklom glœp; ok munda-ek aldregi síðan þickja duganðe maðr; ok svífr nú ýmso á mik.'

2. Um nóttena efter er sveinnenn hiá Þórgisle. Ok um morgonenn seger Þórgisle draum sínn: 'Ek þóttomz vera,' sagðe hann, 'á Íslande á Alþinge, ok þótte mer sem vit Ásgrímr togaðum eina hænk, ok allr lýðr horfðe á; ok hann miste hankarennar.' Þórleifr seger: 'Þar muntú enn koma til Íslannz, faðer, mínn,' sagðe hann, 'ok skifta málom við Ásgrím, ok mun þat vel ganga.' 'Slíkt má vera,' sagðe Þórgisl, 'þótt nú þicke eigi glíkegt; ok er vel ráðet.' Aðra nótt dreymðe hann enn, ok sagðe enn Þórleife: 'Ek þóttomz vera, seger hann heima í Traðar-

---

boy! now kill him!' Thorlaf says, 'There is no need of doing that;' *or* 'There is no reason to do so;' but Thorgisl bid them do it. Then they took the boy away with them. Thorlaf bade Col kill him, 'because it does not befit me [as a brother] to do it,' said he, 'and I will not do it.' 'That is right,' says Col, 'for I will not do away with him, for I have been a long time with Thorgisl, and owe him a great deal of good; but if the boy be done away with, he will feel it so deeply that it is not certain he will get over it.' Then they left the boy outside and walked into the tent. Thorgisl asked whether the boy was slain. They told him no. He thanked them, and told them it was not certain how he would have taken it, 'and it is good to have to do with good folk, and ye have hindered me from a great crime: and I should never after have been held a doughty man: and I am much distraught.'

2. The next night the boy was with Thorgisl, *and Thorgisl had a dream*, and in the morning Thorgisl told his dream. 'I thought,' said he[1], 'I was in Iceland at the All-moot, and methought that Asgrim and I were tugging at the hank *or* bight of a rope, and all the people looking on, and he lost the hank.' Thorlaf says, 'Thou shalt get back to Iceland again, my father,' he said, 'and have a suit with Asgrim, and it will go well *for thee*.' 'It may be so,' said Thorgisl, 'though I do not think it likely, but the dream is well read.' A second night he dreamed a dream again, and told it to Thorlaf. 'I thought I was at home in Tread-holt, and there was a great company there, and I saw a white swan walking

---

1. hlíta] conj.; at við sveininn megi leita, *m.* 3. W; Kolr bað Þórleif t. h. þat, vell. 11. firðan] firt, *m.* 12. munda-] mun, *m.*

[1] Compare King Harold's dream before the battle of Niz-river in Flatey-book iii. 361, but it is differently read there.

holte, ok var þar fiolmennt miok, ok sá ek alft eina ganga efter golfena, ok var hon blíðare við aðra en mik; þá hersta-ek á hana, ok var þá betr.' 'Þar muntú,' sagðe Þórleifr, 'kvángaz, ok mun kona þín vera ung, ok muntú í fyrstonne missa ástar hennar, ok mun þó vel dragaz.' Hina þriðjo nátt dreymðe Þórgisl enn, at hann þóttez vera heima í Traðar-holte, 'ok kerte fimm vóro á kné mer,' sagðe hann, 'ok folske á eno mesta. . . . Ok enn dreymðe mik, at kona kœme at mer, ok kvað mik komenn í tún sítt, "ok þicke mer ílla, er þer hafet eteð egg (mitt) . . . Þórfinnz," . . . ok hon seger mer at sveinar hennar hefðe teket skip várt.' . . Þórleifr seger: 'Þar muno ver í brottu komaz.' 'En dreymðe mik,' sagðe Þórgisl, 'at ek væra heima í Traðar-holte; ek sá á kné mer eno hœgra, at þar vóro vaxner hólm-laukar fimm saman; ok þar af kvíslaðaz marger laukar; ok ofarlega yfer hæfoð mer bar einn laukrenn; svá var hann hárr, ok svá var hann fagr, at hann hafðe gullz-lit á ser.' . . . Þórleifr seger: 'Ek sé draum þínn; þar muntú eiga fimm bœrn; ok frá þer muno kvíslaz margar ætter, ok ú-tal manna mun frá þer koma; en ek mun eigi á Íslande aldr ala, ok mun-ek œxla ætt mína annars-staðar: enn enn fagre laukr, þar mun nockorr maðr sá frá þer koma, er ágætare maðr mun vera, en aller aðrer þíner ætt-menn.'—En þat geck svá efter, at frá hónom er komenn enn Helge Þórlákr byscop.

3. Þórleif dreymðe enn draum, ok sagðe fæðor sínom, 'Góðan draum hefer mik enn dreymt, ok héðan af mun batna ráð várt:

---

along the floor, and she was more kindly to others than to me; but I chid her and then she was better.' 'Then thou art to marry,' said Thorlaf, 'and thy wife will be young, and thou shalt miss her love at first, but yet at the end it will turn out well.' The third night Thorgisl dreamed again; he thought he was at home in Tread-holt, 'and five candles were at my knee,' said he, 'and a thief in the biggest . . .; and again I dreamed that a woman came to me and said that I was come into her yard, "and I am displeased that ye have eaten my eggs . . ." Thorfin's . . . and she told me that her children had taken our boat . . .' Thorlaf says, 'Then we shall get away.' 'Again I dreamed,' said Thorgisl, 'that I was at home in Tread-holt, and I saw on my right knee five leek-stalks growing together, and from them there branched forth many leeks, and high over my head there sprouted a leek, and it was so tall and it was so fine that it looked like gold. . . .' Thorlaf says, 'I can see thy dream; thou shalt have five children, and from thee shall spring many families, and a people untold shall come from thee; but I shall not lead my life in Iceland, and I shall raise my race in another place; and as for the fair leek, there shall come some man from thee that shall be nobler than all the other men of thy race.' And so it came about afterward that from him there came the holy bishop Thorlac.

3. Thorlaf dreamed yet another dream and told it to his father. 'I have dreamed a good dream, and henceforward our luck shall grow

---

2. blíðare] W; blíð, M. hersta-ek á h.] emend.; hrista-ek h., M. 7. . . . ] something missing. 9. . . . ] something missing; W skips it. 10. . . . ] text incomplete. 16. . . .] something missing.

mer þótte sem Þórný́ syster mín gæfe mer ost-hleif, ok være af bǿrornar.' 'Vera má,' sagðe Þórgisl, 'at þar mun af et harðasta af kostom ockrom ǿr af vóro bórornar.'

4. Ok nú heyra þeir kall miket, ok biðja Íslendinga taka skip sítt, ok hafit þér ílla við orðet. Þeir ganga nú út, ok siá konor tvær er teket hǿfðo skipet; þær hurfo skiótt. Ok þá heyrðo þeir, at biǫrn einn brauzt um í vǫk einne, ok var brotenn á hrammrenn. Þórgisl hleypr til biarnarens, ok leggr til hans með sverðe; biǫrnenn deyr við þat lag. Þórgisl þrífr í hlusternar, ok lætr eigi sœckva; síðan drógo þeir hann á ísenn, ok hlóðo skipet. Dýret var kalet á fyrra fœ́te—ok má af slíko marka, hvé mikenn háska þeir Þórgisl hǿfðo af fiúke ok froste í þessare ferð, er dýret var ǫrkumlat af kulða. Þat er sagt, at Þórgisl deilðe stycke hverjom þeirra; þeim þótte of líteð ok rœ́ddo um með ser, hví hann være svá harð-býll. Þórleifr mælte: 'Mat-sparr þicker þú nú, faðer mínn,' sagðe hann. Þórgisl seger: 'Svá vill vera, son mínn, þvi at eigi hœ́fer oss annat, svá miok sem áðr erom ver þrekaðer.'

5. Róa nú fyrer fiǫrðenn framm; snúa til hafs meirr, ok róa af margar víkr; fóro gagn-leiðe. Þá rýmðez íssenn, ok breiddoz sunden; fóro útarlega fyrer fiǫrðo framm, drógo skipet stundom mille vakanna. Nú koma þeir á einn mikenn fiǫrð, stefna útan í

---

better *or* mend. Methought that Thorny my sister gave me a cheese with the rind off.' 'Maybe she would give thee one if she could,' says Thorgisl; *but Thorlaf said*, 'the hardest of our luck must be over, since the rind was all off the cheese.'

4. And now they heard a great calling, and the Icelanders were bidden to take their ship, and 'ye have had bad luck with it.' They walked out at once, and saw two women that had gotten hold of the boat. They disappeared at once, and then they heard that a bear was struggling in an ice-hole, and its paw was broken. Thorgisl ran at the bear, and hacked at it with his sword. The bear died of that blow. Thorgisl caught it by the lugs not to let it sink. Then they drew him upon the ice and loaded their boat. The beast was frost-bitten on the fore-paws, and hence it may be marked what great stress Thorgisl and those with him were in from snow and frost on this voyage, when a beast was maimed by the cold. It is told that Thorgisl dealt out a slice to every one of them. They thought it too little, and talked it over among themselves, *wondering* why he was so niggardly. Thorlaf spake, 'They say thou art too sparing of the meat, father,' says he. Says Thorgisl, 'It must be so, my son, for it is not fitting for us to do otherwise, since we were so spent by hunger *before we got the meat*.'

5. Now they rowed down out of the frith, and they were a long time over it, and they turned out more toward the deep, and rowed along many stages *or* bays, and went the shortest way. Then the ice began to open, and the sound to broaden, and they went straight on out of the frith, and sometimes they were dragging their boat over the ice between the holes

---

2. bǫrornar, vell. at þar . . . bórornar] W; Vera má s. Þ. at hon gæfe ef hon mætte, M. Transl. follows this. 5. ok hafit þér] emend.; hafe þar, Cd. 14. því, Cd. 19. W; vikor, Cd. 21. útan í m.] emend.; fyr útan minnit, M.

minnet til lægiss. Ok um dagenn gerðez mœ́ðe mikel á þeim. Þórgisl var þó myklo hraustastr um allt; tekr þá nú at þyrsta miok. Þeir vóro þá fimm með sveinenom Þórfinne, Þórgisl ok Þórleifr, Colr ok Starkaðr brœ́ðr. Vatneð var hverge í nánd, ok verðr þeim nærr faret af druckleyse. Þá mælte Starkaðr: 'Þess hefeg vitað dœ́me, at menn hafa blandað allt saman, sió ok hland.' Taka nú aurskotona ok míga í, ok kóðo þat gert vera, ef líf manna læge við, ok báðo Þórgisl leyfess at; en hann kvað várkunn á, kvezt hvárke banna né leyfa; 'en eigi mun-ek drecka,' seger hann. Þeir gerðo dryckenn. Þórgisl kvezt nú vilja taka við aurskotonne, ok kvezt skyldo mæla fyrer minne. Hann mælte þá: 'Þú ít arga ok at ílla kykvende, er vára ferð dvelr, skalt eigi því ráða, at ek skal at hváro drecka mínn þarfa-gang né aðrer.' Þórgisl helte síðan út byrðess or auskerono. Ok í því bile fló fugl, því líkastr sem alko-unge ok skrækte við illelega. . . . Þórgisl seger: 'Þetta er enn lítel laun hiá því sem vert var, en ér firðat mik glœ́pnom; en hug-stœ́tt má oss verða þesse skꜵmm ok neisa; ok héðan af mun batna um várt ráð; róm nú at ísenom, ok verom káter ok glaðer; ok lagðe oss nú nærr, ok vilde Goð at vit forðaðemz þessa skꜵmm.' Taka þeir nú vatn á ísenn, ok var þat síð um dagenn. Þá seger Þórgisl, at siá munde af hvers vꜵldom

---

*or* open channels. And now they came to a great frith, and made for the mouth of it to get a berth there. And that day there came great weariness upon them. Thorgisl was still far the bravest in every way, but he too began to thirst greatly. There were then five of them with the boy, Thorfin, Thorgisl, Thorlaf, the brothers Col and Starkad. There was no water near, and they were well-nigh spent for lack of drink. Then spake Starkad, 'I have heard tell that men have mixed together salt water and urine.' And they took the bilge-scoop and made water in it, and said that it might be done if men's lives depended upon it, and asked Thorgisl leave to do it; but he said that there was an excuse for it, and that he would neither forbid it nor give them leave to do it, 'but I will not drink,' says he. They mixed the drink. Then Thorgisl said that he wished to take the bilge-scoop, saying that he would give them a health. And he spake thus: 'Thou cowardly and evil beast that art staying our journey, thou shalt not have thy way and make me or the others drink draught-drink.' And he threw the stuff out of the bilge-scoop. And in that moment there flew up a fowl most like to a young awk, and it shrieked out in an ugly way. *Then they saw ice near them.* Says Thorgisl, 'This is a small reward for your deserts, for ye hindered me from a crime, but this shame and abomination would always have clung to our minds, but henceforward our luck will mend, and let us now row to the ice, and be merry and glad, and it was a narrow escape, but God would not have us touched by this shame *or* defilement.' Then they got water from the ice, and it was then late in the day. Then Thorgisl

---

7. aurskot.] M; auskerit, W. 10. aursk., M. 13. at hváro] emend.; hvarki, M. þórg. helte . . . ausk.] moved up from after illelega. 15. . . .] something missing here, telling how now they sighted ice. 17. neisa] hneisa, M. 20. *read* ise.

var, ok er þeir vóro á ísenom, þá fló fuglenn í norðr-ætt frá skipinu ok gall stórom illelega. Þórgisl mælte: 'Seint hefer þesse fugl við oss skilet; ok take nú aller gramer við hónom! En við þat unom ver, at eigi kom hann því á leið sem hann vilde, ok veldr Goð sialfr því sá er ver trúm á.'

6. Koma nú síðan við ey eina; ok vóro þar þriár nætr, áðr en þeir sá tiald af lérefte; ok kendo þar lín-tiald Þóreyjar, ok fundo þar Þórarinn brytja siúkan. Þeir spyrja hverjo faralde hann hafðe þangat komet. Hann sagðe kosta-boð þeirra Snækollz viðr sik, ef hann vilde eigi farar, at þeir munde drepa hann, ok þeir hefðe veret skamt frá Seleyjom um vetrenn. Þeir spurðo hann margs; kvazt hann nauðegr allt gœrt hafa, 'ok hafa þeir fé allt; en Snækollr lagðe iárne á Þóreyjo.' Þórgisl seger: 'Eigi veit ek hvers þú ert af valldr, en eigi skaltu her með vera.' Ok áðr þeir fære á brott, þá deyr hann; ok iarða hann þar.

7. Fara með land*i* framm. Tekr nú at hausta, ok koma á fiœrð einn, ok inn á fiœrðenn, ok kómo at nauste, ok brýndo þar upp skipe síno, ok ganga upp frá sió, ok siá bœ́ lítenn; ok þar var

---

says that they could see by whose power it was, for when they were on the ice, the bird flew into the north, and it screamed in a very ugly way. Thorgisl spake: 'At last this bird hath left us, and may all the fiends take him! And let us be thankful that he could not bring about what he wanted, but God Himself, in whom we trust, has ruled it[1].'

6. Now they came to a certain island, and they were there three nights before they saw a tent of linen, and they knew that it was Thorey's linen-tent, and in it they found Thorarin the steward lying sick. They asked him how in the world he had got there. He told them that Snæ-Coll and the others had given him the choice of going with them or else of their slaying him, and they had been a short way from the Seal islands through the winter. They asked him about many things. He said he had done all perforce, 'and they have all the chattels, and it was Snæ-Coll that set the iron to Thorey.' Thorgisl says, 'I do not know how far thy guilt may go, but thou shalt not lie here;' but before they could get him out he died, and they buried him there.

7. They went along by the land, and harvest-tide was drawing on. And they came to a frith, and went up a frith, and reached a boat-house, and there they pulled up their boat, and walked up from the sea,

---

1. ísenom] emend.; á siónom, Cd. 2. gall . . . illelega] emend.; var st. illelegr, M. 10–13. The text seems incomplete here, as if badly abridged. 14. valldr] emend.; verðr, M.

[1] It almost looks as if Coleridge had known some such incident, though he makes his albatross a bird of good help, and the awk here is an evil spirit—

Then all averr'd I had kill'd the bird
That brought the snow and mist;
'Twas right they say, such birds to slay,
That bring the fog and mist.

maðr úte fyrer; hann heilsar þeim, ok spyrr hverer þeir være eða hvaðan þeir være at komner; þeir sǫgðo sem faret var, ok spyrja hann at nafne. Hann kvezt Heriolfr heita, ok býðr þeim þar at vera; ok þat þiggja þeir. Konor geyma Þórfinnz, ok var hónom miolk gefen, hann kvað ecki þannig lita miolk fǫðor síns. Heriolfr kvezt hafa stocket fyrer víga saker or bygð; var hann enn greiðazte við Þórgisl; kvað skip faret hafa þar um sumaret, ok komet ecki við land; en sagðe leið vera svá langa sem tor-sótta. Ok þar ero þeir um vetrenn. Ok er várar, býðr hann þeim þar at vera, ok slíka koste sem hann hefer til skips ef þeir vilja brott fara. Þórgisl seger hónom vel fara; ok kvezt skipet vilja þiggja; 'ok være skylt at launa þer með góðo.' Heriolfr kvezt ætla, at hann munde af hónom giftu hlióta, 'þvi at ek vænter, at þú munt í góða virðing koma; ok ef svá verðr, mætter þú mik í frið þiggja aftr í bygðena.' Þórgisl heitr hónom því; ok mæla þar hvárer vel fyrer ǫðrom. Fara nú suðr fyrer Hvarf, ok gefr þeim vel farar-leiðe, ok haustar fyrer þeim.

**6.** 1. KOMA við vetr á Eiriks-fiǫrð; beita fyrer landet; héldo síðan inn á fiǫrðenn, ok lǫgðo í læge ok tiǫldoðo. Ok í því bile sá þeir kaupskip, er útan siglde í fiǫrðenn, ok lǫgðo í læge, ok hǫfðo eitt veðr hvárer-tveggjo; kómo at

---

and saw a little homestead, and there was a man out of doors before it. He greeted them, and asked who they were, and whence they were come there. They told him their journey and asked him his name. He said he was named Heriolf, and asked them to stay there, and they accepted his offer. The women tended Thorfin, and milk was given him, and he said that his father's milk did not look like that. Heriolf said that he had fled out of the settlement by reason of manslaughter. He was exceedingly hospitable to Thorgisl. He said a ship had come there in the summer, but had not come ashore. And he said it was both a long and difficult journey. And they stayed there the winter through. And when the spring came he offered them to stay there, or such choice of boats as he had if they wished *rather to go on*. Thorgisl said he was very kind, and said he would take the offer of a boat, and would be bound to reward him with good *if he could*. Heriolf said that he thought he would get some good luck from him, *Thorgisl*, 'for I think that thou wilt come to high estate, and if this come about, do thou get me inlawed back into the settlement.' Thorgisl promised him this, and each blessed the other. Now they journey southward off the land *or* off Cape Farewell [lit. Wharf], and they had a fair voyage, and the harvest-tide overtook them.

**6.** 1. AND as the winter began [11–18 October] they came to Eric's-frith. They doubled the land [Cape Farewell], and then held in up the frith, and took up a berth and set up their tent. And at that moment they saw a merchant-ship sailing into the frith from the sea, and they took up a berth, and had the same wind as they had had, and

---

3. Heriolfr] emend.; Hrolfr, M and W., Cp. Ld. II. 21. 9, 10. brott fara] add. W. 16. Hvarf] conject.; landet, M.

einne hœfn ok lendingo. Þórgisl mælte, 'Þetta ero góð tíðende; faret, Þórleifr ok Colr,' sagðe Þórgisl, 'ok hitteð mennena, ok muno þeir kunna at segja nockor tíðende.' Fóro nú, ok koma at kaup-skipeno ok gengo upp á skipet. Aftr við lyftengena sat maðr í rauðom kyrtle, ok sprettr upp þegar, ok fagnar Þórleife vel; var þar Þórsteinn Hvíte, fóstre hans ok stiúp-faðer. Hann spyrr at þórgisle; þeir segja hónom at hann var þar. Þórsteinn ferr þegar til fundar við hann, ok varð þar fagna-fundr; kvezt Þórsteinn komenn af Íslande, ok kvað ráð hans standa heilt, ok hœfðo ecki til hans spurt á fiórom vetrom; sagðe Þórnýjo d(óttor) hans gifta Biarna í Grœf, Þórsteins syne, Goða, landnáma mannz. 'Ok er Þórleifr kom eigi til, bió-ek skip af Norege, ok fór-ek út til Íslannz, ok var ek þar tvá vetr; þá er ecki fréttez til yðvar, þá fýste mik at leita yðvar higat; nú em-ek fegenn orðenn yðrom funde, ok allt mítt ráð skal yðr iam-heimolt sem mer.' Þórgisl kvað ecki mætte stórom betr í hald koma, sem at hónom være ván. Halda nú um morgonenn til hafnar, tialda nú búðer á lande. Menn kómo brátt til þeirra, ok bónde sá er þar bió næst hét Þórer; hann bauð Þórfinne til sín, ok þangat for hann. Bónde vísar þeim til hafnar, ryðja skip, en bera af fœng sín.

2. Eirikr Rauðe býðr Þórgisle til sín, ok œllom þeim er hann vilde at þangat fáre; ok þat þecktez hann, ok þangat fóro tolf

came to the same haven and landing. Thorgisl spake: 'This is good tidings! Go ye, Thorlaf and Col,' said Thorgisl, 'and meet the men, for they will know some news to tell us.' They went forth and came to the merchant-ship and went aboard of her. Aft in the poop sat a man in a red kirtle, and he sprang up at once, and greeted Thorlaf well. It was Thorstan the White, his foster-father and step-father. He asked after Thorgisl. They told him that he was there. Thorstan went at once to see him, and there was a joyful meeting. Thorstan said that he was come from Iceland, and that his estate was standing whole, and that he had not been heard of for four winters. He said that his daughter Thorny was given in marriage to Bearne-o'-Grave, the son of Thorstan gode the Settler. 'And when Thorlaf did not appear, I made ready a ship in Norway, and I went out to Iceland, and there I was two winters. But when I did not hear news of you, I was greatly minded to seek hither after you; and now I am glad that I am lit upon you, and all that I have shall be at your call as much as at my own.' Thorgisl said that 'there could be no more timely offer made them, but that it was to be looked for from him.' . . . They sailed together on the morrow to the market-haven, and pitched their tents on the shore. Men soon came down to them, and the franklin that dwelt nearest was named Thore. He asked Thorfin to his house, and he went there. The franklin directed them to the haven, and they unloaded the ship and carried the cargo ashore.

2. Eric the Red asked Thorgisl to his house, and all those that he would wish to have with him there, and he accepted this offer. And they went

10. dóttor] = d.; s. = systur, Cd. 11. Goða] emend.; Rauða, W and M. landn.-m.] thus, but cp. Ld. V. 13. 2. 17. ván] possible lacuna follows. til hafnar] emend.; þangat, M.

menn í Bratta-hlíð. Þórgisle er skipat gagn-vart Eirike á annan beck; þá Þórsteine it næsta hónom útar frá; þá Þórleife, Col ok Starkaðe. Þórfinne var fengen fóstra, ok vilde hann eigi miolk drecke fyrr en myrkt var at; ok þá var hann af brióste vanðr. Ecki var Eirikr margr til þeirra, ok verðr visten ecki meðr þvílíko bragðe sem Þórgisl ætlaðe. Þórgisl frétte, at þrælarner vóro þar í lande með mykla koste, ok sægðo fátt satt frá ferðom sínom. Þórgisl lét sem hann visse eigi.

3. Þat varð þar um vetrenn, at biarn-dýr lagðez á fé manna, ok gerðe mikenn skaða mærgom manne; ero þá stefnor at áttar, ef þat mætte af ráðaz; ok þar kom, at fé var lagt til hæfoðs dýreno, ok gerðo menn ór hvárre-tveggio bygðenne. Fátt lét Eirikr ser til finnaz. Ok um vetrenn er á líðr, kómo menn til kaupa viðr þá Þórgisl ok Þórstein, ok ero menn marger í úte-búre því er varningrenn var í, ok þar var sveinnenn Þórfinnr. Hann mælte við fæðor sínn: 'Her er komenn úte racke fagr, faðer mínn, ok sá ek aldregi slíkan fyrr, svá er hann mikell.' Þórgisl seger: 'Hirð eigi um þat, ok gack eigi út!' Sveinnenn hlióp þó út. Biarn-dýret var þar komet, ok hafðe genget af iæklom, ok svipte under sik sveinenom; hann kvað við. Þórgisl hlióp út þegar, ok hafðe brugðet sverðet Iarð-húss-naut. Dýret hafðe leiket viðr sveinenn. Þórgisl hœggr mille hlustanna af myklu afle ok reiðe, ok klýfr allan hausenn á dýreno, ok fellr þat dautt niðr. Þórgisl tekr upp sveinenn, ok var hann lítt sakaðr. Þórgisl varð nú ágætr af þesso

---

together twelve to Brent-lithe. Thorgisl was given a place over against Eric on the second bench, and Thorstan next to him on the outside, and then Thorlaf, Col, and Starkad. Thorfin was given a nurse, but he would not drink milk before it was dark, and then he was weaned from the breast. Eric was not very gracious to them, and their visit did not pass off with such heartiness as Thorgisl had thought it would. Thorgisl got news that the slaves were living in the land in great estate, telling very little that was true about their voyage. Thorgisl made as if he did not know about it.

3. It happened that winter that a bear came about men's sheep, and did much damage to many men, and there were gatherings held to get some plan against it, and the end was that money was laid upon the bear's head, and men from both settlements agreed to this. Eric was not very pleased about it. And when the winter was wearing on, there came men to trade with Thorgisl and Thorstan, and there were many people in the out-bower *or* store-house where the wares were lying, and there was the boy Thorfin. He spake to his father: 'There is such a beautiful dog come outside here, father; I never saw such an one before; he is so big.' Says Thorgisl, 'Never mind it; do not go out.' But the boy ran out. It was the bear come there, and it had walked down off the glacier. It caught up the boy and he called out. Thorgisl ran out straightway, and he had his sword Earth-house-loom drawn *in his hand*. The bear was playing with the boy. Thorgisl hewed at it between the lugs with all his might and anger, and clove the whole skull of the beast, and it fell down dead. Thorgisl took up the boy; he was little hurt. Thorgisl now became famous for this deed,

verke, ok þótte stór heill til hans falla; lægðo marger góða þyckjo til hans, ok fœra marger hónom biarn-giælden. Ecki fanzt Eirike mart um þetta verk; lét þó til gera dýret. Sægðo sumer menn mis-líka Eirike at Þórgisl hafðe gifto boret til þessa verks, fyrer því at hann hefðe haft til þessa dyrs íllan átrúnað.

4. Frá því er sagt eitt hvert sinn um vetrenn, at menn sáto í heimiles-húse þar í Bratta-hlíð, ok þó eigi aller senn, þvi at sumer stóðo framm í húseno, er mann-mart var; þar var Colr ok sveitungar hans. Þat er sagt frá tale þeirra, at þeir fóro í mann-iæfnoð, ok vældo um Þórgisl ok Eirik; sagðe Colr Þórgisl mærg afreks-verk gert hafa. Þá svarar sá maðr er Hallr hét; hann var heima-maðr Eiriks, 'þat er ú-iamt,' seger hann, 'þvi *at* Eirikr er hæfðinge mikell ok frægr, en Þórgisl þesse hefer veret í vesæld ok á-nauð; ok ú-víst er mer, hvárt hann er heldr karl-maðr eða kona.' Colr svarar; 'Mæl-þú manna armastr!' ok leggr í gegnom hann með spióte; feck hann þegar bana. Eirikr bað menn sína upp standa, ok taka Col. Kaupmenn aller hlaupa til, ok veita Col. Þórgisl mælte þá: 'Þat er næst, Eirikr, attú hefner sialfr heima-mannz þíns.' Nú eigo hlut í beggja viner, þicker †eigi auðsóttligt at fara at þeim.† Nú sættaz þeir með þvi, at þeir Þórgisl ok Eirikr

---

and it was thought that there was great luck fallen upon him. Many began to favour him highly, and many brought him the bear-money. Eric did not make much of this deed, but he had the beast cut up. Some said that Eric was displeased that Thorgisl had the luck to do this deed, because he had had an evil *or* heathen faith in the beast.

4. It is told that once on a time in the winter, men were sitting in the draught-house at Brent-lithe, but not all together, for some were standing near the door of the house, as there were a good many there. There was Col and his following. It is told of their talk that they fell to man-matching, and talked over Thorgisl and Eric. Col said that Thorgisl had done many doughty deeds. Then answered a man named Hall—he was a serving man of Eric—'It is no match,' says he, 'for Eric is a great chief and renowned, but this Thorgisl has been in misery and need, and for my part I think it is not certain whether he is rather a man or a woman.' Col answers, 'A curse on thee, most wretched fellow!' and he thrust him through with a spear, and there he got his death at once. Eric bade his men stand up and take Col. The merchants all sprang up and stood by Col. Then Thorgisl spake: 'Thou art the right man, Eric, to avenge thy servant thyself.' Now friends of both came between them, but they did not think it an easy matter to settle terms. And now they made peace on the terms that Thorgisl and Eric were to settle. They came to a good settlement in their umpirage, but

---

4. mis-líka . . . átrúnað] conject., with some diffidence as to the wording; ecki fanz Eirike til þessa verks, en lét þó til gera dýret; sægðo þat sumer at Eir. hafðe haft á því fornan átrúnað, W; sægðo sumer menn Eirike at Þórgisl hafðe haft til þessa verks illan átrúnað, M. 7. heimiles-h.] náða-húse, W. 10. afreks] lacuna in M of one leaf. 19. þicker eigi . . .] corrupt.

skulo gœra; þeir verða vel á sátter um gerðena, en þó fæckaðez síðan með þeim, ok ætlar Þórgisl þar ecki lang-vistom at vera. . .

5. Efter þetta fóro þeir til skips, ok ætloðo at fara um ena Vestre-Bygð, þvi at menn hœfðo ecki golldet Þórgisle biarn-giœlden. Þórgisl færer framm sykno Heriolfs, svá at hann skylde vera frið-heilagr. . . Heriolfr var þá norðan kominn ok í frið tekinn.

6. Þórglis spyrr til Snækollz ok kvaz vilja finna hann; Þórsteinn Hvíte kvað betr fallet at hann selde Snækoll við verðe en dræpe hann; þat gœrðe Þórgisl. Þrælarner hœfðo fenget góð kván-fœng; Þórgisl tekr fé allt af þrælonom, en selde þá í þrældóm. . . .

7. 1. EFTER þat léto þeir í haf, ok hœfðo horða úte-vist, þar til er þeir sá land; þá tók af byrena, ok kom á norðan-veðr hvasst, ok rak þá undan tolf daga. Síðan kom sunnan-veðr hvasst, ok sigldo tvau dœ́gr at landeno, þá vilde Þórgisl eigi lengr sigla láta. Hann var þá tvau dœ́gr í austre; þá hœfðo genget átta á-fœll. Starkaðr bauð hónom at fara frá austre. Þá kom á-fall et niunda, ok var þat mest, þat rak Þórgisl af austr-bitanom, ok sló sveinenn Þórfinn or kniám hónom ok útan-borðz. Þá mælte Þórgisl: 'Sú bylgja geck nú yfer, at eigi þarf at ausa.' Báran kastaðe inn aftr sveinenom lifanda; hann mælte þá: 'Stórom stauplar nú yfer, faðer mínn!' Þórgisl mælte þá: 'Ause hverr sem má!' Þeir gerðo svá, ok gáto upp auset. Sam-dœ́gress kom blóð-spyja at sveinenom, ok andaðez hann.

---

yet there was a coolness between them afterward, and Thorgisl did not mean to make a long stay there.

5. . . . After that they went down to their ship and set off to go to the West Settlement, because men had not paid Thorgisl the bear-money there. Thorgisl took up Heriolf's case, so that he might be inlawed again. . . . Heriolf was now come down from the north and inlawed.

6. Thorgisl asked after Snae-Col, and said that he wished to find him. Thorstan the White said it would be a better thing to sell Snae-Col than to slay him. Thorgisl did so. The thralls had made good matches. Thorgisl took all the money from the thralls, and sold them into slavery. . . .

7. 1. AFTER that they put to sea, and had a hard voyage till they saw land. Then the fair wind ceased, and there came on a northerly gale, and they were drifted for twelve days. Then there came a southerly gale, and they sailed for a day and a night *or* two days space [24 hours] toward land. Thorgisl would not let them sail any farther. He was then two days baling. They had had eight billows come aboard. Starkad bade him leave baling. Then came the ninth billow aboard, and it was the biggest; it drove Thorgisl from the bilge-beam, and struck the boy Thorfin off his knees and overboard. Then spake Thorgisl, 'Such a wave has gone over us that we need bale no longer.' The breaker cast the boy back inboards alive. He spake thus, 'Brimming cups are on now, father.' Then spake Thorgisl, 'Let him bale that may!' They did so, and they got rid of the bilge. But the same day the boy began to throw up blood, and he died.

---

2. Clauses relating to the Outlaws are left out, as afterward at l. 6; and at l. 10 fictitious scenes in Ireland and Halogaland. 5. Hrólfs, W.

2. Tveim nóttom síðarr þá sá þeir Hiœrleifs-hœfða; þeir kómo í Arnar-bœlis-ós. Nú vildo þeir fara með lík Þórfinnz til kirkjo. Þórgisl kvað þá lenge fylgzt hafa, sagðe þá ok eigi at svá búno skilja mundo. Þórsteinn spurðe Starkað, hvárt hann vilde heldr teygja Þórgisl á land eða fara með líket til graftrar. Sigmundr hét maðr, hann heimte skip-toll at Þórsteine, þvi at hann átte land at annaz þar er þeir vóro komner. Nú gerðo þeir Þórsteinn ok Sigmundr þat ráð, at þeir hniptoz við. Þá sagðe Colr Þórgisle, at Þórsteinn þyrfte manna við. Þórgisl hleypr þegar á land; ok beit þetta ráð; urðo þeir Sigmundr ok Þórsteinn vel sátter. Colr tók lík Þórfinnz, ok gróf í kirkjo-garðe. Ok er Þórgisl verðr varr við hvat Colr hafðe gert, varð hann reiðr miok, ok hét hónom bana. Colr kvað þat til vinnanda, ef Þórgisl raknar við þá heldr en áðr; ok við umtœlor Þórsteins sættoz þeir. Fiogr dǿgr hafðe Þórgisl hvárke mat né svefn. Þórgisl kvazt mundu várkynna kononom, þótt þær ynne bríóst-bœrnonom meira en œðrom mœnnom.

3. Lítlo efter þing kómo þeir Þórgisl út, ok fór hann heim í Traðar-holt, ok Þórsteinn með hónom, ok aðrer félagar. Hæringr bróðer hans tók við hónom vel, ok vilde at Þórgisl tǿke við fiám sínom. Þórgisl kvazt eigi vilja við taka fyrr en at váre. Þórsteinn fór útan sam-sumars; skilðu þeir Þórgisl vel sítt félag. Þórgisl var í Traðar-holte um vetrenn, ok þeir brǿðr með hónom, Colr ok

---

2. Two nights later they saw Hiorlaf's-head. They made Ernebel's-oyce. Now they wished to carry Thorfin's body to the church, but Thorgisl said that they had been long together, and they should not part thus. Thorstan asked Starkad whether he would rather entice Thorgisl to land, or carry the body to the burial. There was a man named Sigmund; he was getting the ship-toll off Thorstan, because he had charge of the land *at the place* where they were come. Now Thorstan and Sigmund hit upon the plan that they were to make believe to be wrestling. Col told Thorgisl that Thorstan needed help. Thorgisl at once sprang ashore, and their plan was successful. Sigmund and Thorstan became good friends again *at once*. Col took Thorfin's body and buried it in the churchyard, and when Thorgisl was aware of what Col had done, he was very wroth, and threatened him to be his death. Col said that it would be worth paying that price if it brought Thorgisl to his wits again. But by the persuasion of Thorstan they were reconciled. For two days and two nights *or* four days space [48 hours] Thorgisl neither ate nor slept. Thorgisl said that it was no wonder if women loved the children they had nursed at their breast better than any one beside.

3. It was a little after the Moot that Thorgisl and his mates came out, and he went home to Tread-holt, and Thorstan with him, and other of their fellows *or* partners. Hæring, his brother, received him well, and would have Thorgisl take back his chattels. Thorgisl said he did not wish to take them back before the spring. Thorstan went abroad that same summer, and he and Thorgisl broke up their fellowship in friendly wise. Thorgisl was in Tread-holt the winter through, and

---

21. Þ'leifr, W.

Starkaðr; með hónom vóro fleire menn, þótt eigi sé nefnder. Hæringr veitte þeim vel. Þórgisl mælte eitt sínn við bróðor sínn: 'Einn hlutr þycke mer at við þik, frænde, er þú lézt svá miket fé fylgja dóttor mínne Þórnýjo þá er þú gifter hána Biarna í Grœf.' Hæringr svarar: 'Vel þótto þá sét fyrer koste hennar, er hon hafðe hundrað hundraða; en ef þer þicker nockot of teket, þá haf af míno fé slíkt er þer vel líkar.' Þórgisl vilde þat með engo móte. At liðnom vetre tekr Þórgisl við búe síno ok œðrom fiár-hlutom, felldo menn þegar mykla virðing til Þórgisl. Hann var heldr fárr við Biarna mág sínn.

4. Um váret kom fiol-mennt til Árness-þings; kom þar Þórgisl ok Biarne mágr hans, ok Þórný dótter hans. Þórgisl geck einn morgin til búðar Biarna, ok tók sverðet Iarð-húss-naut í hœnd ser; ok er hann kemr í búðar-dyrnar, sér Þórný dótter hans, at hann er komenn ok bað Biarna upp standa, kvað hónom eigi hlýða svá búet, sagðe fœðor sínn reiðan. Biarne spratt upp þegar, þvi at hann var vitr maðr, ok geck í móte Þórgisle ok fagnar hónom vel, ok bauð hónom þar at vera, 'ok allt mítt gótz er þer heimolt til þess at þer megi þá betr líka við mik heldr en áðr.' 'Þetta er all-vel mælt,' seger Þórgisl, 'ok skal þetta þiggja; ella ó-víst hverso faret hefðe.' Biarne bauð hónom þá til heim-boðs. Þórgisl kvazt fara mundo af þingeno með hónom ok hafa brott fé slíkt er hónom líkaðe. Biarne bað hann því ráða: ok koma þeir í Grœf, ok lítr Þórgisl á féet, ok kvazt brott mundu hafa tuttogo kýr ok

---

the brethren with him, Col and Starkad, and other men were with him, though they be not named. Hæring treated them bountifully. Once on a time Thorgisl spake to his brother: 'There is one thing that displeases me in thy doings, kinsman, that thou didst endow my daughter Thorny so largely when thou didst give her in marriage to Bearne of Grave.' Hæring answers: 'We thought she was fairly endowed, since she had 100 hundred, but if thou art thinking that too much was spent, then take of my goods as much as it shall please thee.' Thorgisl would not have that by any means. At the end of the winter Thorgisl took over his land and other stock. Men at once paid great honour to Thorgisl. He was rather cool toward his son-in-law Bearne.

4. In the spring there came a great gathering to Arness Moot. Thorgisl came there, and Bearne his son-in-law, and Thorny his daughter. One morning Thorgisl went to Bearne's booth, and took the sword Earth-house-loom in his hand, and when he was come to the booth-door Thorny his daughter saw that he was come, and bade Bearne stand up, saying that it would not do for him to do nothing, for her father was angry. Bearne sprang up at once, for he was a wise man, and went to meet Thorgisl, and welcomed him warmly, and asked him to stay there, 'and all my property is at thy service, if thou wilt only be better disposed toward me than before.' 'That is right well spoken,' says Thorgisl, 'and I will accept this offer; but otherwise, it is uncertain how things might have gone.' Bearne then asked him to come and stay with him. Thorgisl said he would go from the Moot with him, and take away such cattle as he liked. Bearne bade him do as he pleased, and they came to Grave, and Thorgisl looked over the cattle, and said that

hundrað á-sauðar. Þórný bað hann (hafa) slíkt er hann vilde, ok sagðe at þat munde bezt gegna at hann réðe fyrer. Maðr hét Þórolfr, hann hafðe veret með Þórðe fæðor Þórgisls, hann átte fé at Þórgisle; ok beidde Þórgisl (Biarna) at hann munde gialda Þórolfe xl hundraða. Biarne hét, at hann skylde ráða. Skildo við svá búet, ok er Þórgisl kom heim, kom þar Þórný dótter hans. Þórgisl spyrr hvat hon vill; hon sagðez vilja fylgja fé síno, ef hónom þœtte þat meire sóme at skilja með þeim Biarna, 'ok ráða þess mannz traust undan mer er þer er mestr bate í; ok þer er sialf-rátt, at láta þínn hlut fyrer ne-einom manne, ef þit erot at eino ráðe báðer.' Þórgisl svarar, 'Vel ferr þer, dótter, ok vel ferr yckr báðom: nú skaltú heim fara, ok vil ek eigi skilja ráða-hag með yckr Biarna,' ok leggr þeim nú svá penninga at þeim vel líkar. Ok um sumaret býðr Þórgisl Biarna ok báðom þeim heim í Traðar-holt, ok þágo þar góðar viðtœkor ok miklar giafar; ok er nú góð vinátta með þeim Biarna.

5. Ein hvern tíma seger Þórgisl Biarna, at hann vill leita ser kván-fangs. Biarne kvazt þat giarna vilja: 'Þú skalt biðja Helgo, dóttor Þóroddz Goða í Olvuse, Eyvindar sonar, frænda míns.' [En þar var svá faret frændseme, at móðer Þóroddz var Þórvœr dótter Þórmóðar, en Þórvé var móðer Þórsteins Goða, fæðor Biarna spaka.] Þórgisl vekr nú bónorðet. Skapte tók því seint, ok svá Helga sialf, þótte maðr stór-lyndr, ok þó heldr gamall.

---

he would take away twenty kine and one hundred and twenty ewe sheep. Thorny bade him take what he liked, and said that that prospered best which was in his hands.

There was a man named Thorolf; he had been with Thord, Thorgisl's father; he had money outstanding with Thorgisl, and Thorgisl asked Bearne to pay Thorolf forty hundreds. Bearne said he should have his way, and with that they parted. And when Thorgisl was come home, Thorny his daughter came over. Thorgisl asked what she wanted. She said she wished to follow her chattels, if he thought it was the more honourable for her to part with Bearne, 'and deprive me of that man's help that is thy best advantage *or* boot, and it is in thine own power to hold thine own against any man whatever, if ye two be but of one mind.' Thorgisl answers: 'A blessing on thee, my daughter, and a blessing on both of you. Thou shalt go home now, and I will not part thee and Bearne.' And then he gave them moneys, so that they were well pleased. And in the summer Thorgisl bade Bearne and the two of them home to Tread-holt, and there they got good treatment and great gifts, and now there is good friendship between Thorgisl and Bearne.

5. Once on a time Thorgisl said to Bearne that he wished to seek himself out a wife. 'That I will gladly do,' says Bearne. 'Thou shalt ask for Helga, daughter of Thorord, gode of Olvus, the son of Eywind, a kinsman of mine.' . . . Thorgisl now makes his demand *for the lady*. Shafto took it rather unwillingly, and so did Helga herself: they thought the man high-spirited, and yet rather old. Another man

---

9. mer] read þér. 21. þórvé] þórey, W.

Annarr maðr bað ok Helgo, var þat Ásgrímr Elliða-Gríms son: svarar Skapte þar vel til; en Þóroddr vill heldr gifta Þórgisle. Nú var þetta talat á þinge, ok var ecki at gert. Líða nú þau missere.

Ok annat sumar efter ríðr Þórgisl til skips í Einars-hæfn; hann frétter til ferða Skapta, ok vilde fyrer víst finna hann. Þórgisl reið til Floa-gafls við sétta mann: þeir vóro með hónom brœðr, Colr ok Starkaðr, ok Þórolfr frænde hans, ok tveir húskarlar; þeir vóro í hrísom nockorom, ok bíða svá Skapta. Þetta var nær Kallaðar-nese. Skapte sá frá ferjonne, at hestar með sæðlom gengo með ánne, Skapte sagðe at þeir munde aftr snúa; kvazt frétt hafa, at síðarr munde betre kaupen; ok fóro þeir heim. Þóroddr spurðe hví hann fœre svá skiótt aftr; 'eða hræddez þú hann hraun-skeggjann Þórgisl? ok þœtte mer þat betra at ríða ó-hræddom um héraðet ok gifta hónom Helgo, en vera hverge ú-hræddr um þik.'

Á þinge um sumaret var talat um giaforð Helgo; dregr Þóroddr framm með Þórgisle, en Skapte með Ásgríme. Þóroddr mælte: 'Ek kann siá hverso fara mun; ef Þórgisle er synjat kononnar þá mun þat margra manna vandræde, en ek vænter með vin-giæfom góðom, at Ásgrímr láte ú-happa-laust.' Nú við þesse atkvæðe Þóroddz, var þat af ráðet, at Þórgisle var fæstnuð Helga, ok var brúðlaup at Hialla. Þá var Þórgisl half-sextœgr. Ferr hann nú heim í Traðar-holt með Helgo, ok var hon miok fálát.

6. Ok eitt sinn er Þórgisl var á brottu at byggja iarðer sínar, kvezt Helga vilja fara til Hialla, ok heim um kveldet, ok bað hús-

---

was also asking Helga in marriage; that was Asgrim Ellida-Grimsson. Shafto answered favourably to this, but Thorord would rather give her in marriage to Thorgisl. It was talked over then at the Moot, but nothing was settled. Now the seasons went on, and the next summer after Thorgisl rode to a ship in Einar's-haven. He heard that Shafto would be passing, and wanted to be sure of meeting him. Thorgisl rode to Floe-gavel with five men. The brothers Col and Starkad were with him, and Thorolf his kinsman, and two serving-men. They were lying in certain brushwood, and so waiting for Shafto. He was near Callad's-ness. Shafto saw from the ferry that there were horses with saddles walking about along the river. Shafto said that they must turn back, saying, 'I have heard that there will be a better market later.' So they went home. Thorord asked why he came back so soon; 'Art thou then afraid of that lava-dweller Thorgisl? As for me, I think it would be better to ride fearlessly about the country, and give him Helga to wife, than to feel unsafe everywhere.'

At the Moot in the summer they talked over the marriage of Helga. Thorord upheld Thorgisl, and Shafto Asgrim. Then Thorord spake: 'I can see how it will go; if Thorgisl be denied the woman, then many will be in jeopardy, but I think that with good gifts Asgrim will let the matter rest quietly.' Now according to this verdict of Thorord, it was brought about that Helga was betrothed to Thorgisl, and the bridal was at Shale. Thorgisl was then fifty-five. He went home to Tread-holt with Helga, and she was very silent and glum.

6. And once upon a time, as Thorgisl was away farming out his land, Helga said she wished to go to Shale, and home in the evening, and bade

karl einn fara með ser. Ok er þau koma til Hialla, kvað Helga hús-karlenn eigi þurfa sín at bíða. Skapte tók vel við Helgo, en Þóroddr ílla; er hon þar margar nætr. Þórgisl kemr heim, ok lætr sem hann vite eigi. Ok einn dag býr hann ferð sína ok ríðr til Hialla, ok vóro menn at mat. Þórgisl gengr með borðom al-vápnaðr, ok at Helgo, tekr í hœnd henne ok leiðer hána út; ok sýndez þeim maðrenn, sem inne sáto, eigi dællegr. Skapte biðr menn efter sœ́kja. Þóroddr svarar, 'Þórgisl sœ́ker efter síno, ok skal mœnnom eigi hlýða at fara efter hónom.' Þórgisl ríðr nú heim, ok sender hann orð Skapta, at þeir hittez; er nú svá gert; sættaz nú (við) um-stille Þóroddz, ok gerðez vinátta með þeim; ok varð Þórgisl hœfðinge, ok virðinga-maðr mikell.

7. Frá því er sagt eitt-hvert sinn, at þau Þórgisl ok Helga sáto úte, . . . ok hrein hœnan við hananum, en hanenn leggr at henne ok berr hána þar til er hon mœ́ðez. Þórgisl mælte, 'Sér þú, Helga, sam-eign þeirra hana ok hœ́nu?' Helga svarar, 'Hvers er þat vert?' seger hon. 'Svá má vera,' seger Þórgisl, 'annarra viðr-eign." Geraz nú góðar sam-farar þeirra. Son áttu þau Þórgisl ok Helga er Grímr Glommuðr hét. Þórgisl var nú gamall ok þó hraustr. . . .

8. 1. ÁSGRÍMR Elliða-Gríms son var hœfðinge mikell ok farmaðr, ok átte skip í ferðom; hann átte tvá sono, ok hét hvárr-tvegge Þórhallr; enn ellre Þórhallr var þroskaðr miok þá er þetta var. Gunnvœr hét dótter Biarna í Grœf, hon var eigi

---

a serving-man ride with her. And when they were come to Shale, Helga told the servant that he need not wait for her. Shafto received Helga well, and Thorord ill, and she was there many nights. Thorgisl came home and made as if he did not know it. But one day he made ready and rode to Shale. Men were at meat there. Thorgisl walked up to the table with his weapons, and up to Helga, and took her by the hand and led her out, and it seemed to them that were sitting there that he was not to be meddled with. Shafto bade men go after him, *but* Thorord answers, 'Thorgisl came after his own, and let no man dare to go after him.' Then Thorgisl rode home, and sent word to Shafto to meet him, and they met, and by the management of Thorord they were set at peace, and friendship arose between them. And Thorgisl became a chief and a very worshipful man.

7. It is told that once on a time, as Thorgisl and Helga were sitting out of doors . . . the hen began to scold at the cock, and the cock caught hold of her, and beat her about till she was helpless. Thorgisl said, 'Dost thou see, Helga, how that cock and hen behave?' Helga answers, 'What of that?' says she. 'Other folks may perhaps behave the same way,' says Thorgisl. And now they began to live together happily. Thorgisl and Helga had a son who was named Grim Glommud. Thorgisl was now an old man, but yet brisk. . . .

8. 1. ASGRIM Ellida-Grimsson was a great chief and a sailor, and had a ship trading; he had two sons, and they were both named Thorhall. The elder Thorhall was full-grown when this happened. Gundwar was the name of a daughter of Bearne-o'-Grave; she was not Thorny's daughter

---

14. . . .] some words apparently missing here. 19. . . . ] a fictitious paragraph omitted. 21. farm.] emend.; framr, W.

lótter Þórnýjar. [Gizorr Hvíte bió þá í Hæfða, ok átte Þórdíse lóttor Þóroddz; móðer Ásgríms var Íórunn Teitz-dótter].

Þórgisl átte land nær skipa-læge, ok lá þar á hafnar-tollr ok ıeimte sá maðr skip-tollenn er á landeno bió, ok galt Ásgrímr ıldregi toll þeim er a lande Þórgisls bió. Eitt hvert sinn hitter ›órgisl Ásgrím, ok biðr, at hann minnez í nockoro um tollenn. Ásgrímr seger, at skip koma þar sem auðet verðr, en kvazt eigi vanr at gialda skip-tolla sem smá-bœndr, ok bað hann eigi heimta líkt. Þórgisl kvazt þat fyrer annars hœnd gœra, en eigi fyrer ína; ok skilja þeir nú við svá búet.

2. Um váret vóro menn kvadder af Ásgríme til skips-dráttar, ok com fiolðe mannz; pyttar vóro um sandana víða, ok vóro fuller neð vatne, þoat fiaran være. Ásgrímr tók á festom í fremra lage, ok vóro þar mest konor hiá hónom, hann var í lit-klæðom; tóko ıú fast á. Maðr reið á landeno fyr ofan mikell vexte, ok hafðe ɔol-œxe í hende; hann horfer á skip-dráttenn. Ásgrímr eggjar ıú fast at menn herðe sik vel. Ok er Þórgisl var komenn at lœ́ðar-pyttenom, sá hann at Ásgrímr helt á strengenom; hleypr ıann þá til ok hœggr strengenn, ok verðr aftr-hlaupet hart, ok ırapar Ásgrímr í pyttenn, ok konornar á hann ofan; urðo œll :læðe Ásgríms vát ok þreckótt, ok svá hann sialfr. Þetta þicker ıónom mikel sví-virðing gœr til sín; verðr nú víss hverr gœrt ıefer; ok kvað þá Þórgisl varla mega við svá búet skilja. Þórhallr ɔað hann útan fara, 'ok mege þá siatna þesse ú-þócke, er í millum ckar er.' Ásgrímr kvazt mundu ráða sialfr ferðom sínom.

. . Thorgisl owned land near the ships' berth, and there was a haven-toll here, and the man that dwelt on that land used to collect the ship-toll. And Asgrim would never pay the toll to him that dwelt on Thorgisl's land. Once upon a time Thorgisl met Asgrim, and bade him remember the oll a little. Asgrim says that ships came where they could, and declared hat he was not wont to pay ship-tolls like small cotters, and bade him ıever claim it of him. Thorgisl declared that he was doing it for others ınd not for himself, and with that they parted.

2. In the spring folks were summoned by Asgrim for launching a hip, and a good many people came. There were pits all over the sand, ınd they were full of water, although it was low water. Asgrim took he rope among the foremost, and most of those near him were women. He was in his coloured *or* best clothes; they were pulling hard. A man ode down on the land above, big of growth, and with a pole-ax in his ıand. He turns to where they are pulling at the ship. *It was Thorgisl.* Asgrim was egging his men on hard to pull with a will. And when Thorgisl got to the tide-pools he saw that Asgrim was hauling on the ope, and he ran up and cut the rope, and it flew back hard, and Asgrim umbled backwards into the pool, and the women on top of him. All Asgrim's clothes were soaked and soiled, and so was he. He deemed his a great insult done to him, and he soon learnt who had done it, and said that he and Thorgisl could hardly part without more ado. Thorhall bade him go abroad, 'and then the ill-will that is between you may settle down.' Asgrim declared he [would not be driven to sea, but] would settle his own voyages.

3. Þat var einhvern tíma, at Þórhallr bað Ásgrím fœðor sínn fara með ser til kván-bœna til mótz við Biarna bónda í Grœf. Ásgrímr seger, at þat var í mœrgo lage góðr kostr, 'en íllt þicke mer, at Þórgisl er þar nockot við riðenn.' 'At Þórgisle er ecke mein,' seger Þórhallr. Síðan fara þeir. Biarne svarar vel; ok er þessom ráðom ráðet. Ásgrímr biðr, at Þórgisle skule eigi bióða til boðsens. Biarne svarar, ok kvazt hónom mundo all-vel fagna, ef hann kœme, 'enda gœra eigi mann til hans, fyrer bœn þína.' Biarne býz nú við brúðlaupeno. Einn dag kemr Þórný inn, ok seger at maðr reið or skógom neðan, 'ok er *g*líkr fœðor mínom.' Biarne geck út, ok var Þórgisl komenn, ok þræll hans með hónom; Biarne fagnaðe hónom vel. Þórgisl mælte, 'Hví bauttú mer eigi til boðsens, mágr?' 'Þer er iamnan sialf-boðet,' seger Biarne, 'ok þá vel komenn er þú vill veret hafa.' Ásgrímr kom um kveldet, ok geck Biarne í móte hónom, ok fagnaðe hónom vel. Þá spurðe Ásgrímr, hvárt Þórgisl være þar. Hann kvað hann þar vera, 'ok mun hann her dveljaz; gœrða-ek nú sem þú mælter, at ek bauð hónom eigi, en ávallt skal hann vera her hiá mer er hann vill.' Ásgrímr verðr óðr við, ok vill ríða heim. Þórhallr biðr hann eigi þat gœra. Ok þat verðr, at hann er þar; ok er heldr ú-glatt um boðet.

4. Ok er menn búaz frá boðeno, siá menn at þeir fara húsa á mille, Ásgrímr ok Colr þræll, ok tœloðo. Nú ríða menn um kveldet

---

3. It happened once upon a time that Thorhall asked Asgrim, his father, to come with him to see franklin Bearne-o'-Grave, to ask for a wife there. Asgrim says that it was a good match in many ways, but 'I do not like Thorgisl to be wound up with it in any way.' 'There is no harm in Thorgisl,' says Thorhall. So they went forth. Bearne answered them well, and the match was settled. Asgrim asked that Thorgisl should not be asked to the bridal. Bearne answered and said that he should be very welcome if he came, 'but I will not send a man to ask him, because of thy wish.' Bearne now got ready against the bridal. One day Thorny came in, and said that a man was riding up out of the wood below, 'and he is like my father.' Bearne walked out, and it was Thorgisl that was come, and his thrall with him. Bearne gave him a good welcome. Thorgisl spake: 'Why hast thou not asked me to the marriage-feast, son-in-law?' 'Thou art always self-bidden,' says Bearne, 'and welcome whenever thou carest to be here.' Asgrim came that evening, and Bearne walked out to meet him, and gave him a good welcome. Then Asgrim asked whether Thorgisl was there. He said he was there, 'and he will stay here; I did as thou didst ask me; I did not bid him *to the feast*, but he shall always be here with me as he likes.' Asgrim was angry at this, and wished to ride home. Thorhall bids him not do that, and so it came about that he stayed, and the feast was rather dull.

4. And when men were getting ready to leave the feast, they could see that they were walking together between the houses and talking, Asgrim and Col the thrall. Now men were riding home in the evening.

---

8. enda] en, W.

heim. Þórgisl bónde ok þræll hans Colr riðu síð um kveldet ofan hiá húsa-toftom. Ásgrímr hafðe fenget þrælnom þriár merkr silfrs til hæfoðs Þórgisle. Colr hafðe hest latan, ok hinkaðe hestrenn under hónom.... Þórgisl laust þrælenn, ok féll fé-sióðrenn undan yfer-hæfn hans. Þórgisl spyrr hvaðan féet kom at, þrællenn sagðe sem var. Síðan drap hann þrælenn þar sem nú heiter Cols-lœ́kr.

5. Nú þycker Þórgisle Ásgrímr sannr at fior-ráðom við sik; lætr nú safna mænnom, ok verða vel fiórer tiger; ætlar nú at fara stefno-fær til mótz við Ásgrím. Nú hitter Gizorr Hvíte Þórgisl, ok spyrr hverso hann ætlar til um ferðer sínar; hann kvazt ætla at sœ́kja heim Ásgrím Elliða-Gríms son. Gizorr svarar, 'Þat er ú-ráðlikt, þvi at hann er myklo fiolmennare en þú.' Þórgisl kvazt ecki hirða um fiolmenne hans. Nú letr Gizorr ferðarennar; ok at bœ́n hans reið hann í Eyna, ok kvadde nio búa. Efter þat fara þeir í brott, ok þycker sem læg-fullt sé.

6. Nú koma menn til þings fiolmennt. Skapte spyrr mág sínn Þórgisl hvern mála-tilbúnað hann hefðe haft. Hann kvezt nio búa kvatt hafa. Skapte seger,—

'"Vas-at af væro,
Sleikðe um þværo,"

lát niðr falla; engo er nýtt.' Þórgisl seger, 'Hví mun þat sæta? Skapte seger, 'Kunnig ero mer svá læg, mágr, at ek veit at rangt

---

Franklin Thorgisl and his thrall Col were riding that evening down by the house-croft. Asgrim had given the thrall three marks of silver for Thorgisl's head. Col had a lazy horse, and the horse stumbled under him. . . . Thorgisl struck the thrall, and the bag of money fell from under his over-coat. Thorgisl asked whence the money had come. The thrall told him. Then he slew the thrall at a place that is now called Col's-beck.

5. Now Thorgisl holds Asgrim guilty of an attempt on his life, so he gathers men, and there were full forty came, and he meant to go and summon Asgrim to the Moot. Then Gizor the White met Thorgisl and asked him whither he was meaning to go. He said he meant to go and visit Asgrim Ellida-Grimsson at home. Gizor answers, 'That is not good counsel, for he has a much greater company than thou.' Thorgisl declared that he did not care for his great company. But Gizor dissuaded him from this journey, and at his asking he rode to Ey and summoned nine neighbours. After that men went away, and it was deemed to be a lawful proceeding.

6. Now men came to the Moot in numbers. Shafto asked his brother-in-law Thorgisl how he had set the case afoot. He said he had summoned nine neighbours. Shafto answers—

'"He did not take care, he licked the ladle."

Let it fall, *the suit*, it is good for nothing.' Says Thorgisl, 'How should that be?' Says Shafto, 'I know the law so well, brother-in-law, that I know that it has been wrongly entered; and there are only those

---

4. . . .] missing in text is what happened in consequence of the stumble to provoke Thorgisl. 15. Thorgisl summons a jury, *inquestus de vicineto*. 18. kvezt] here M resumes.

er til búet. Ok ero þau ein mála-emne með yckr Ásgríme, at bezt er at niðr falle; hafa svá faret skifte yckor Ásgríms flest, attú ert ecki van-virðr í, þótt it skilez við svá búet; unnom ver þer sœmðar ok hóg-seto héðan af; ok má af þer mart tala þat er mikel-mannlegt er ok skœrolegt.' Ríða menn nú af þinge, ok sefaz Þórgisl við umtœlor mága sínna ok vina.

9. 1. HELGE hét Austmaðr, er út kom í Einars-hœfn, ok átte ferð upp í hérað, ok ferr með varning sínn upp í Þróndar-holt. Þórgisl reið at ofan or Grœf, ok riðozt á móte. Helge reið Þórgisl næsta af bake; ok hló at hónom er hann var biúgr á bake; kvezt eigi þat mega á siá, at hann hefðe veret garpr mikell. Þórgisl reiddez við ok mælte, 'Ecki hafa menn þat gert, at fœra spott at mer; en svá hæðelegr sem ek þicke þer nú vera, þá byð ek þer ein-víge þegar í stað, ok er þá reynt hvárt þú berr skiótt af mer.' Þeir hittoz fyr neðan Gringarð, en veðr var á kallt í móte Þórgisle, ok sat hann því biúgr á bake. Helge kvað ser engan frama í 'at bera af fret-karle þínom,' en kvezt þó eigi vilja undan ganga. Austmaðrenn hafðe œxe í hende, ok leit (Þórgisl) á œxena ok þótte slió. Þórgisl mælte, 'Hvassara vápn muntú þurfa, ef bíta skal mín hœfoð-bein, ok er vápn þítt ú-karlmannlegt.' Þórgisl hafðe sverð sítt Iarð-húss-naut, ok var al-vápnaðr, sem hann

---

cases between Asgrim and thee that it is better should be let fall. The dealings between Asgrim and thee have sped so for the most part, that thou art thought to have carried it over him, even though ye part without more ado; we could gladly see thee sitting in honour and quiet henceforward, for there is much of manliness and noble behaviour to be told of thee.' Now men rode from the Moot, and Thorgisl was appeased by the persuasions of his kinsmen-at-law and friends.

9. 1. THERE was an Easterling, whose name was Helge, that came out to Einar's-haven, and he had to go a journey up into the country, and he was going with his wares up to Throwend-holt. Thorgisl was riding down from Grave, and they rode up against one another. Helge nearly drove Thorgisl off his horse, and laughed at him because he was huddled up on horseback, saying it was not easy to see that he had ever been a great fighting-man. Thorgisl grew angry and said, 'Men have not been used to make a mock of me; and laughing-stock as I seem to thee now, I challenge thee to combat here on the spot, and it shall be proven whether thou wilt get the better of me so soon.' They met down under Yard-gate, and the cold wind was blowing hard in Thorgisl's face, and that made him sit huddled on his horse. Helge said that there was no credit to be got by overcoming 'such an old routing fellow as thee,' but declared that he would not draw back. The Easterling had an ax in his hand, and [Thorgisl] looked at the ax, and it seemed blunt. Thorgisl spake, 'Thou wilt need a sharper weapon to bite my skull, and thy weapon is not a soldierly one.' Thorgisl had his sword Earth-house-loom, and all his weapons on him, for he never

---

1. The legal reason, for which Thorgisl's proceeding was void, is evidently omitted.
15. g'ng$^{r}$d, M.

var aldregi æðro-vís.¨ Þórgisl hlióp þegar geystr at hónom Austmannenom, ok hœggr til hans með sverðeno Iarð-húss-naut, ok kom sverðet á æxlena, ok var svá miket sár, at hónom vanzt þat skiótt til bana—þá var Þórgisl siautœgr. Þórgisl kvað þetta orðet glappa-verk ok bráðræðe, ok kvez þetta hellzt bǿta vilja.

2. Ok tveimr vetrom síðarr kómo út í Einars-hǿfn tveir brǿðr Helga, ok ætla til hefnda; hét annarr Einarr, en annarr Sigurðr; ok varð eigi vart við skip-kvámo. Þeir fóro þegar í Traðar-hollt, ok kómo þar snemma dags, ok var Þórgisl í hvílo sínne, en verkmenn vóro á fótom ok konur. Ok er þeir brǿðr kómo at bǿnom, þá toloðoz þeir við hverso með skylde fara. Einarr mælte, 'Illt þicke mer at drepa gamlan mann, frægjan ok vin-sælan, ok er skaðe mikell ef hann lœtr af beraz.' Þórgisl verðr nú varr við, ok sprettr upp þegar, ok tók Iarð-húss-naut, ok bað þá at ganga ef þeir vilde, ok brázt þó nockot á fótenn halta. Einarr mælte, 'Eigi viljom vit brǿðr gera þer ú-frið, ok skal annat verða œrende ockart ef ek ræð.' Þórgisl tók þesso vel, ok hýrðez skiótt í við-bragðe, ok sagðe svá, 'Ek em þess myklo fúsare, ok muntú vera góðr drengr; ok þar er ek drap Helga bróðor yckarn, þá vil-ek þat bǿta; ok gefa vil-ek þer, Einarr, sverðet Iarð-húss-naut, þvi at þú ert verðr at bera; bróðor þínom (vil ek fá) fimm merkr silfrs, nema þit skiftet annan

---

went otherwise... Thorgisl at once sprang with a rush upon the Easterling, and cut at him with the sword Earth-house-loom, and the sword lit on his shoulder, and it was such a great wound that he soon got his death thereof. Thorgisl was then seventy years old. Thorgisl declared it was a deed of folly and rashly done, and said that he was most willing to pay weregild for it.

2. And two winters later there came out to Einar's-haven two brethren of Helge, meaning to avenge him; one was named Einar, the other Sigurd, and no one knew of the coming of the ship. They went up at once to Tread-holt, and got there early in the day, and Thorgisl was in his bed, but the workmen and women were afoot. And when the brothers came to the house they talked it over between themselves what they should do. Einar spake: 'I think it an ill-deed to slay an old man that is a man of renown and well-beloved, and it is a great pity if he be put to death.' Thorgisl now became aware of them, and he sprang up at once, and took Earth-house-loom, and bade them come on if they would, and he was limping a little on his lame leg. Said Einar: 'We brethren do not wish to raise war upon thee, and if I have my will our errand shall turn out differently.' Thorgisl took this well, and his countenance became friendly at once, and he spake thus: 'I would much rather have it so, and thou must be a good fellow, and forasmuch as I slew your brother Helge, I will pay weregild for it, and I will give thee, Einar, the sword Earth-house-loom, for thou art worthy to bear it. To thy brother *I will give* five marks of silver, unless ye settle it other-

---

1. æðro-vís] A clause is probably lost here telling how the Easterling cut at Thorgisl but only lamed his leg owing to the blunt ax. This is needed to account for the lame leg of l. 15. 4. vij tugr, M. 9. ok kómo . . .] ok var þat um kveld, ok vóru eigi í almennings-húsum. Ok um morguninn, er verkmenn vóru farnir til starfs fóru þeir bræðr heim á bæinn, ok námu staðar við skála-dyrr, ok toluðuz . . . , W.

veg.' Ok skilðo þeir vel ok drengelega. Fóro þeir útan efter þat.

3. Eitt sínn er þau hión fóro til boðs á Hialla, tók Þórgisl þar sótt—þá var hann half-nirœðr,—hann lá viko ok andaðez þar; ok vóro þeir í eina græf lagðer, Þóroddr, ok Þórgisl, ok Biarne enn Spake, at þeirre kirkjo er Skapte lét gera fyr útan lœkenn; en síðan vóro fœrð bein Þórgisls í þann stað sem nú er kirkja, þvi at Skapte hét at gera kirkjo þá er Þóra kone hans braut fót sínn þá er hon var at léreptom sínom.

4. Þórgisl þótte enn meste merkis-maðr; vin-fastr ok vin-veittr, þraut-góðr ok þróttegr; eljanar-maðr ok ú-áleitenn, ok hélt sik við alla til iamns þó at mykler menn ok sterker ætte í hlut: þótte hann ok inn meste sveitar-hœfðinge. Hann var sátt-giarn ok svinnr; en móðugr ok miok þung-yrkr við þá er eigi vildo sik vel siða: hann var tryggr ok trú-rœkenn, guð-hræddr ok góðr vinom sínom. Er ok mart manna frá hónom komet, ok víða dreifzt um land várt.

Mano ver nú hætta fyrst at segja frá Þórgisle Erro-beins-stiúpa.

Ok lýkr þar sǫgo þesse.

---

wise between yourselves.' And they parted in good and manly fashion, and after that they, *the Easterlings*, went abroad.

3. Once upon a time, when man and wife went to a feast at Shale, Thorgisl took sickness there; he was then eighty-five; he lay *ill* a week and then he died. And they were laid in one grave, Thorord and Thorgisl, and Bearne the Wise, at the church that Shafto had made the other side of the brook, and afterward the bones were taken to the place where the church is now, for Shafto vowed to build a church when his wife Thora broke her leg as she was *washing* at her linen.

4. Thorgisl was thought the man of most mark; a man that kept friends and won friends, enduring and accomplished in feats, a man patient and slow to wrath, but still a man that could hold his own even though he had to do with great and mighty men. He was also thought the greatest chief in the country-side. He was ready to make peace and fair-minded, but angry-hearted and right heavy-handed toward those who did not behave well. He was trusty and true to his faith, God-fearing and good to his friends. And there be many great men come from him scattered far and wide over our land.

And now we shall first cease to speak of THORGISL, SCARLEG'S STEPSON.

And here endeth this story.

---

3. boðs] emend.; bús, M; heim-boðs, W. 18. Orra-, Cd. 10. W. Þórgisl Orra-beins stiúpr þotte inn meste merkis maðr, vin-fastr ok vel stiltr, þraut-góðr, diarfr, ok þó stórráðr ef hónom var í móte gert, þolðe vel ok karlmannlega stórar mann-rauner. Frá hónom er komenn mikell ætt-boge.—[*Follows the genealogy to John Hakonson, given in Sturlunga*, ii. p. 501.]

# THE STORY OF THORMOD:

WRONGLY BUT COMMONLY CALLED

## THE STORY OF THE FOSTER-BRETHREN.

THE question of this Saga is exceedingly intricate. The result we have come to respecting it is, briefly, that there are two independent Sagas of Thormod; one, (I) The Story of Thormod S. Olave's Champion, *Ecclesiastical* in character, and woven into the history of the last years of S. Olave; the other, (II) The Story of Thormod Coalbrow's poet, *Secular*, and independent of the history of S. Olave. Further, in the Secular Saga we distinguish two halves—one genuine (II); one fictitious and late (II*).

The *Ecclesiastical Saga* comes down in several channels.

(*a*) Life of S. Olave in Flatey-book, which we follow most as drawn from a better original.

(*b*) No. 8 fol. Upsala, 13th century Legendary Saga of S. Olave, an abridged text.

(*c*) Clippings from older MSS. at Christiania, 12th century. The B fragment falls in more closely with the Flatey-book than with the Upsala vellum. This fact confirms our preference for Flatey-book as the better, fuller, and earlier text.

None of these sources, unfortunately, has preserved the beginning of the Ecclesiastical Saga; judging from parallel cases, however, it was probably very brief and businesslike. In style this Saga resembles the better preserved parts of Thorgisl's, and it is inspired by the same influences.

The *Secular Saga* has been more popular, and is preserved in an unusual number of MSS., besides one now lost (which was formerly in the Royal Library at Copenhagen, and contained also Gisle's Saga, and Thorstan Hall-o'-Side's Saga), brought by Torfæus from Iceland in 1662. This MS. in its paper copy AM. 142, by Asgeir; AM. 566 b (4to); Hawk's-book; and Flatey-book are used for the text, wherein we follow Flatey-book mainly, with various readings from AM. 566 b (marked A) for the first half of the story, and from Hawk's-book for the second half.

What reasons have we for determining certain parts of the Saga to be of late and spurious manufacture? *First.* We can prove that certain incidents rest on the authority of verses which are manifestly forgeries. *Second.* We can see that the circumstances of Thorgar's death as told in the Saga are not only suspicious but incredible as they stand. *Third.* From certain isolated but evidently genuine episodes relating to Thorgar, differing in tone from the rest of the materials before us, we conclude that there must have been a Thorgar's Saga now lost, and that beyond these few morsels all the text touching Thorgar is fictitious and untrue.

As to the *forged verses*, there are attributed to Thormod some sixteen stanzas of an Encomium on Thorgar; they contrast very markedly with other poetry set down to Thormod, for they are nothing but dry, tasteless, and intricate conglomerates of high-sounding words, mere butcher's bills, and far too unpoetic, elaborate, and styleless to have lived in people's memories, and have been handed down from S. Olave's time. But that is not all; there are flat and obvious anachronisms in them. Thorgar is made to go forays with earl Rognwald of the Orkneys. Now Thorgar died 1024-5, not later; S. Olave died July 29, 1030, and Thormod certainly died with him, Rognwald being at that time a boy and a hostage to S. Olave[1]. The year before (1029), S. Olave had fled to Russia, taking Rognwald with him, and it was from Russia that he came with king Magnus his fosterer, about 1036-8, when Magnus gave him the Orkneys as his earldom. So much is certain. Further, it happens that the dates of Rognwald's life, down to his death in 1046, are accurately recorded by the writer of his life in the Orkneyinga Saga, who knew verses of Arnor now lost, which gave the chronology[2]. Hence it follows that Thorgar could by no possibility have gone warring with earl Rognwald, and that the whole Encomium must be spurious, and all the prose supported by it worthless and base. Such blunders as this, where a hero is praised for exploits that took place after his death, are not commonly made by the late composers of fictitious verse, but they are not hard to detect, and that a professed scholar should at this time of day venture to say that there is no difficulty in accepting the genuine character of Thorgar's Encomium is not a little strange, and we cannot but regret that the conclusion of Mr. Sigurdsson's work should have fallen into such incompetent hands[3].

As to *Thorgar's death*. His boat and that of Thorarin Ofse are lying together, when a quarrel arises over the manslaughter of a kinsman of Ofse, and a sea-fight follows, very like the Floe-fight in the Sturlunga Saga. Thorgrim trolle a Greenlander, Thorarin's partner, joins in his attack on Thorgar, who is slain after killing four men. Ofse cuts off his head and carries it about in a bag for mockery. Thorgrim is pursued and slain by Thormod in revenge for Thorgar. This whole fight is alien in character to real Saga-matter. The outrage on the corpse of a king's man, a champion and a man of good kindred, is an exceedingly unlikely incident[4]. There is no other evidence for Thorarin Ofse's existence, and we take him, like Eyiolf, to be an entirely fictitious personage (the mention of Ketil son of Thorwald

---

[1] Thormod, Land. II. 26. 1, was not the great-grandson of Gundbeorn the discoverer.

[2] We can tell this from the day of the week being remembered; to give the week-day was a peculiarity of Arnor's, to be seen in his extant verses. See Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 194, 593.

[3] See Edda, pt. iv, Copenhagen Edition, 1887.

[4] The doings of Tostig in Northumberland are not really parallel, for here there is no sufficient reason shown for the perpetration of an insult which the king would be bound to avenge most signally.

in Landnama-book (III. **14**. 10) without record of Ofse, who is in this Saga made his brother, is in itself very suspicious). Nor is there any corroboration whatever of the other incredible incidents. True, there are two notices of this part of the story—one in Grettis Saga, one in Liosvetninga Saga, chapter 9: but this latter chapter we know from other evidence to be a mass of fabrication of late date, while the 14th-century compiler of Grettis Saga evidently had before him our Saga with all its fictitious additions, as we have to-day. In fact, we have no credible account of the way in which Thorgar met his death; we only know that he was killed, and that Thormod avenged him, and went to Greenland to do so. It is not at all improbable that Thorgar was killed in Greenland by Thorgrim trolle whom Thormod slew.

*Thorgar's character* has suffered by the loss of the true record. It is set down in S. Olave's Saga (ch. 13) that when S. Olave was extending his influence to the colonies, 'there went forth out of Iceland many men of worship that became vassals of king Olave. These were Thorkel Eyulfsson, Thorlac Bollesson, Thord Colbansson, Thord Borcsson, Thorgar Hawarsson, Thormod Coalbrow's poet.' It is evident that a man who was a friend and trusted servant of S. Olave was not the common man-slayer the compiler of this fictitious stuff made him out. If we look on him as a henchman of S. Olave, sent forth as a dauntless and capable man on perilous errands, as *house-carles* were sent by Edward the Confessor, and *sajones* by the Frankish kings, we can see how he may have met with his death on the king's errand, how the king would have countenanced Thormod in punishing his murderer, and also how he might well have rebuked him for turning punishment into measureless revenge.

The bits in Flatey-book of seemingly genuine tradition respecting Thorgar's early life, which, as giving a consistent view of his character, we take to be fragments of a lost *Thorgar's Saga*, for such a hero was certain to have had a Saga, are as follows—

(*a*) The three outlaws and their behaviour. Grettis Saga has this story, but in a diluted form, Shafto being made to ask about the behaviour of the chief's guests. Shafto is an unlikely person to have done so, but the compiler of Grettis Saga must have known of him as a contemporary of Gretter, and so may well have introduced him here.

(*b*) The story of Thorgar gathering the angelica on the cliff and his rescue.

(*c*) The parting of the Sworn-brethren at the sea-shore by Drifande. The very spot is well known to the Editor as a tide-mark. Thick-mull was mid-eve-mark to the farm near, and Drifande is the nose of a cliff whence a little brook drips down to the sea and is mixed with the drifting spray from the incoming tide[1].

[1] The editor believes that the Russian cataract mentioned by Constantine Porphyrogenitos as being in the Northman's tongue called τίβανδι should really read ‐ρίβανδι, i. e. Drifande.

(*d*) The slaying of the deaf rushbearer and of the stooping shepherd. This is wanton enough for the worst Sturlung time, but there is a naïve comic element about it which speaks to a popular origin, and that it should be attributed (though probably wrongly) to Thorgar, gives a little glimpse of his character as conceived by Icelandic tradition.

(*e*) The voyage out to Norway, and the first interview between Thorgar and S. Olave.

(*f*) The appearance of Thorgar's ghost in the Tale of the Foster-brothers Eywulf and Thorgar may possibly point to this group.

As to the criticism of the late part of the story, that specially relating to Thormod, we remark that the Secular text shows complete ignorance of the life and law and climate of Greenland, evidently supposing them to be exactly those of Iceland, as may be seen from the Swimming, etc., and from the Libel incident.

The *Libel incident* is also worth a word here. In the TALE OF THORSTAN HALLSSON, Thorstan goes abroad entrusting his gode-hood to one Thorodd (cf. Bandamanna Saga), who holds it after Thorstan gets back, and when forced to give it up makes a libel on Thorstan. Thorstan therefore slays him and his three sons in one morning. Here Thormod is made to slay a set of brethren in one evening for a libel they have put upon him. Only one of these stories can be true. Thormod is far more likely than Thorstan to have slain men for libel. Neither Thorstan nor his father was a man of blood or vengeance. Then the Bandamanna bit shows clear marks of fabrication. Pedigrees have been duly appended to Thorstan's tale to make it look genuine (vol. i. 251, 2). Möbius has published it from a text furnished by the Editor, and it is needless to print it here. It was preserved in the lost Fostbrædra-Gisle vellum, as noticed above.

The *Greenland Section* breaks up easily into parts with pretty sharp cleavage. There are, we believe, duplicate accounts preserved in it; e.g. Thormod is twice in the Skerries, which is very unlikely, nor is it likely that he was three years abroad; one year and a half will fully account for the necessary and more probable part of the tale. We take it that the episode in which S. Olave appears to succour his henchman is from I, as is the whole episode of Steinar, whereas the Louse-Odd story, which is a popular Robin Hood-like bit of adventure, would fitly have formed part of II. The Hawk's-book text (parallel to Flatey-book, which we lose here) winds up the story of Thormod's leaving Greenland from I. The sin of Thormod in slaying several men besides the criminal Thorgrim, with its results, and the repentance and forgiveness of Thormod, and his death with the king, are all clearly parts of I.

There are two meetings of Thormod with the king to be distinguished—

(*a*) Before he goes to Greenland, when he was received by the king to his friendship.

(*b*) When he comes back and gives an account of his errand.
And both Thormod and the king appear in a true light in this version.

It is noteworthy that Hawk's-book has preserved in a double epilogue the colophon of both Sagas I and II, the story of Olave's sainted and martyr companion, and the epilogue of the Icelandic poet, Coalbrow's lover.

The Episode of the Foster-brethren that slew each other is an evident accretion, and, as far as we know, has nothing to do with the Lives of Thorgar and Thormod. We have therefore separated it, and print it by itself, following Thormod's Saga.

The spurious verse and accompanying text of II are probably by the same compiler, and must be after 1250. The citation in Grettis Saga gives an upward date, as it would be of about 1315–50, and the spurious verse was then in existence. The unmixed text would be of a few years earlier.

There are a curious set of glosses, medical of content and euphemistic in style, which only occur in II, whereby one may conclude that their interpolator only used II, and probably had not seen I at all.

This euphemist glossator is very probably the author of II*. He writes in the style of Bandamanna or Speculum Regale, not without strong individuality, and some humour. His work is quite distinct in line from the ballad-like manner of II. He uses some curious neologisms, such as 'hava hrá-skin,' i. e. taking to a hide-hammock, meaning 'to seek asylum,' and he is evidently a book-man rather than a story-teller.

The Ecclesiastical Saga leaves out the whole Coalbrow episode, which, if unedifying to the clerical mind, is nevertheless a good bit of classic Saga-work, and appears to represent genuine Icelandic tradition.

Unfortunately the beginning of the Saga is lost both in I and II. Even the pedigree given is not of independent value. It is printed in Flatey-book ii. 92, cf. Land. II. **19**. 1.

The text we print first continuously, and add the translation arranged in the two different recensions I and II, marking the text so that reference can be made easily from one to the other.

One may tabulate the thirteen various existing segments of the Saga according to our division as followed in the translation (the brackets marking consecutive segments):—

I. THORMOD S. OLAVE'S POET. [*Ecclesiastic*]

§ 1. Stories of Thorgar [from lost Thorgar's Saga].
§ 3. Thormod with King Canute and S. Olave.
§ 4. Slaying of Thorgar [this is lost; it was perhaps originally an abridgment from Thorgar's Saga. The section extant is evidently apocryphal.]
§ 5. The voyage out.
§ 9. The slaying of Leot and saving of Thormod by S. Olave.
{ § 10. Thormod is rebuked by S. Olave.
{ § 11. Before the battle, S. Olave's promise.
{ § 12. After the battle, Thormod's death (2–5, 7–11).

---

§ 13. The Tale of the Foster-brothers Thorgar and Eywulf. Hb. [The bit on Thorgar's ghost being probably taken from the lost Thorgar's Saga.]

I. Thormod Coalbrow's Scald. [*Secular*]

§ 2. Courtship of Coalbrow.
§ 6. Slaying of Trolle.
§ 7. Louse-Odde and Falgar.
§ 8. Grima the wisewoman's friendship.
§ 12. Thormod's death (1, 6, 12).

Thus I lacks its introductory segment and the segments that told of Thorgar's death, and the slaying of Trolle, while II lacks not only its introductory segment, but also the segment that told of Thorgar's death and Thormod's stay abroad till he was sent to Greenland. This was probably briefly told in the original Saga of Coalbrow's poet, as was probably also the story of Thormod at Sticklestead. The practical lesson to the man that called the king's men cowards, the phrase about the clotted milk and the franklins' wives, the last words of Thormod, and the colophon of II, are preserved as interpolations in the Flatey-book and Hawk's-book texts of Saga I, and in the O. H. S. here printed as appendix.

The analysis of § 12 one might tabulate thus, in accordance with the previous system:—

I. Thormod S. Olave's Champion.

§ 12. 2. Interview with Day. Fb.
3. Arrow-wound. Fb., Hb.
4. Hearrande and Heming. Fb.
5. Cimbe the thief. Fb., Hb.
7. On what side wast thou? Answer in a verse. Fb., Hb.
8. Who fought best of all? Answer in a verse. Fb., Hb.
9. Who next Olave fought best? Answer in a verse. Fb., Hb.
10. Why art thou so pale? Incomplete answer in a verse. Fb., Hb.
11. King Harold's completion of this verse. Fb., Hb.
Colophon. Hb.

II. Thormod Coalbrow's Poet.

§ 12. 1. Thormod's axe. Hb.
6. The Franklin who proved a coward. Fb.
12. The barbed-arrow drawn out. Thormod's last speech. Fb., Hb.
Colophon. Hb.

It is evident that chapters 7–11 hang together on the thread of poetry, and that they run parallel to chapter 12, which gives a prose dialogue, and also a different version of Thormod's death. Chapters 2, 3, 4 are all, and 5 is partly, connected with the miracle of S. Olave fulfilling his promise to Thormod, with the sanctity of the king, and the fidelity of his servant and champion.

An incomplete edition of this Saga, containing copies of the AM. 132 (and 566 b) and Hawk's-book recensions (neither of which contains the whole Saga), appeared at Copenhagen in 1852.

# THE STORY OF THORMOD.

1. 1. Fb. ii. 92. BERSI hét maðr er bió í Ísafirði; hann átti þá konu er Þorgerðr hét; son þeirra hét Þormóðr, hann var á unga aldri hvatr madr ok hug-prúðr, meðal-maðr vexti; svartr á hár, ok hrokkin-hærðr. . . . Þorgeirr ok Þormóðr óxu upp í Ísafirði, ok var snemma vingótt með þeim þvi at þeir vóru skap-glíkir . . . því tóku þeir þat ráðs með fast-mælum, at sá þeirra skyldi annars hefna er lengr lifði; en þó at þá væri kristnir menn kallaðir, þá var þó í þann tíð ung cristni ok miok van-ger, svá at margir gneistar heiðinnar villu vóru þá enn í venju margra manna. Í fyrnsku hafði sú síðvenja verit harð-fengra manna, þeirra er þat lögmál gerðu sín á meðal, at sá skyldi annars hefna er lengr lifði; þá skyldu þeir ganga undir þriú iarðar-men, ok var þat eiðr þeirra. Sá leikr þeirra var á þá lund, at rísta skyldi upp þriár langar torfur, þeirra endar skyldu allir fastir vera í iörðu, en heimta upp lykkjurnar, svá at maðr mætti ganga þar undir. Þann leik frömðu þeir Þorgeirr ok Þormóðr. Þormóðr var þeirra nokkuru ellri, en þó var Þorgeirr þeirra sterkari. Uppgangr þeirra gerðiz brátt mikill, fóru þeir víða um heruð ok vóru ekki miok vinsælir; töldu margir þá vera ekki iafnaðar-menn, höfðu þeir hrá-skinn hiá feðrum sínum.

2. Þat bar til um várit eptir er þeir Þorgeirr ok Þormóðr fóru norðr á Strandir, ok allt norðr til Horns, at einn dag fóru þeir í biarg at sækja ser hvannir; ok í einni tó er síðan er köllut Þorgeirs-tó, skóru þeir myklar hvannir; skyldi Þormóðr þá upp bera, en Þorgeirr var eftir. þá brast aur-skriða undan fótum hans; hónum varð þá þat fyrir, at hann greip um einn hvann-ióla með grasinu, ok hélt þar niðri allt við rótina; ella hefði hann ofan fallit—þar var sextœgt ofan á fiöru-griót;—hann gat þó eigi upp komiz, ok hekk hann þar þann veg, ok vildi þó með œngu móti kalla á Þormóð ser til biargar, þo at hann felli ofan á annat borð, ok var þá bani viss, sem vita mátti. Þormóðr beið uppi á hömrunum þvi at hann ætlaði at Þorgeirr mundi upp koma; en er hónum þótti Þorgeiri dveljaz svá myklu lengr en vón var at, þá gengr hann ofan í skriðu-hiallana. Hann kallar þá ok spyrr, hví hann komizt aldregi, eðr hvárt hann hefir enn eigi *g*nógar hvannirnar. Þorgeirr svarar þá með óskelfdri röddu ok ótta-lausu briósti, 'Ek ætla,' segir hann, 'at ek hafa þá *g*nógar, at þessi er uppi er ek held um.' Þormóð grunar þá, at hónum muni eigi sialf-rátt um; ferr þá ofan í tóna, ok ser vegs-ummerki, at Þorgeirr er kominn at ofan-falli; tekr hann þá til hans, ok kippir hónum upp, enda var þá hvönnin nær öll upptognuð.

---

21. This chapter is from Fb. ii. 159.

Fara þeir þá til fanga sínna. En þat má skilja í þessum hlut at Þorgeirr var óskelfr ok ólíf-hræddr; ok flestir hlutir hafa hónum verit karlmannlega gefnir sakir afls ok hreysti ok allrar atgörvi.

3. Segja menn, at þeir hafi verit allir þrír á einni vist á Reykja-hólum, Þorgeirr, Þormóðr, ok Grettir enn sterki Ásmundz son, ok hafi verit nærr um afl þeirra tveggja ok Grettiss eins. Segja menn ok at Þorgils hafi svá sagt at Lögbergi á Alþingi, er hann var spurðr at vetr-taks-mönnum sínum, hvárt þeir mundi eigi röskvastir menn á öllu Íslandi, ok sízt kunna nokkut at hræðaz. En hann svarar því svá, at þat væri eigi svá, 'Þvi at Grettir er myrk-hræddr, en Þormóðr guð-hræddr,' en Þorgeir sagði hann ekki vætta hræðaz kunna, ok sizt bregða ser við nokkurn váveifligan háska. . . .

4. En er þeir fóstbrœðr riðu inn at hamre er heitir Drífandi—hon er í Gilsfirði—þá mælti Þorgeirr, 'Hvar veiztú aðra tvá fóstbrœðr þá er okkr sé iamnir, at hraustleika ok frammgöngu?' Þormóðr mælti, 'Finnaz ætla ek munu ef víða er leitað.' Þorgeirr mælti, 'Þat ætla ek at hvergi finniz á Íslandi. En hvat ætlar þú, hvárr okkarr muni af öðrum bera ef vit reynum með okkr?' 'Þat veit ek eigi,' segir Þormoðr, 'en hitt veit ek, at sjá spurning þín mun skilja félag með okkr ok föruneyti.'—Í þessu bili ríðr Þorgeirr framm fyrir hamarinn; siórinn var at fallinn, svá at hestrinn var nærr á sundi undir hónum. Ok er hann kom fyrir forvaðann þá hleypr hann af baki. Hann sá þá at Þormóðr sneri hesti sínum út með firðinum. Þorgeirr kallaði þá at Þormóðr skyldi ríða fyrir hamarinn. Þormóðr svarar, 'Skilja mun með okkr fyrst at sinni; ok far þú heill ok vel.' Eftir þat reið Þormóðr út með Gilsfirði, ok létti eigi fyrr ferð sinni, en hann kom heim á Lauga-ból til Bersa föður síns . . . ok var þar miok marga vetr; hónom þótti iafnan dauflikt heima.

[II.] 2. 1. Fb. ii. 148. KONA hét Gríma er bió í Augri; hon var ekkja vel fiár-eigandi. Þat var mælt um Grímu at hon kynni mart fyrir ser, ok var hon köllut af sumum fiol-kunnig. Þórdís hét dóttir Grímu er þar óx upp með henni heima; hon var væn ok vinnu-góð. Kolbakr hét þræll hennar, hann var mikill vexti ok sterkr maðr. Þormóðr lagði jamnan kvomur sínar í Augur ok var jamnan á tali við Þórdísi. Ok af hans kvomum ok tali, köstuðu því sumir til, at Þormóðr fífldi Þórdísi; ok er Gríma vissi þat, þá kom hon einhverju sinni at máli við Þormóð ok mælti, 'Þat er orðtak margra manna, at þú fíflir dóttur mína Þórdísi; en mer er þat lítt at skapi, at hon hlióti af þer nokkut orð; eigi fyrir því, at henni sé van-boðit þar sem þú ert, heldr fyrir þá sök at vera kann at þeir menn er til hafa gerzt at biðja hennar, vili hennar eigi fá, ef þeir vita at þú ert nokkut við hennar mál riðinn; má vera, at þeim sýniz troll nær durum standa þar sem þú ert. Nú, ef þú vill

13. This chapter from Fb. ii. 105. hamre] emend.; á þeirre, Cd. 28. síns . . .] the following clause is from Fb. ii. 152. 32. -kunnig] late gloss omitted here.

biðja hennar, þá mun ek gefa þer hána.' Þormóðr svarar, 'Vel fara þer orð um þetta mál, ok skal ek meta nokkurs þín orð, en eigi er skap-lyndi mítt svá buit til þess at kvænaz; þó æski ek mer eigi framarr en eiga dóttur þína; en þó mun þat fyrir faraz.' Nú skiljaz þau at svá mæltu; ferr Þormóðr heim, ok hefzt heima við þat sem eftir var sumarsins.

2. Nú er vetra tók, þá gœrðiz ís-lög mikil ok fœrðir góðar; lagðiz íss yfir víkina Augursvík. Þormódr þótti dauflikt heima, þvi at fátt var til skemtanar á Lauga-bóli, endr-nýjar hann þá farirnar í Ögur til hials við Þórdísi; kemr þá inn sami orð-rómr aftr um vin-fengi þeirra Þórdísar. Þormóðr hafði skiold ok sverð jamnan í Ögur, þvi at hann átti sökótt við marga menn. Gríma rœddi þá enn um við Þormóð at hann skyldi af venja kvomur þangat, ok firra svá dóttur sína ámæli: Þormóðr svarar vel; en þó kom í sama stað niðr.

3. Þat barst at einn dag þá er Þormóðr var þar kominn, at Gríma mælti við Kolbak, 'Ek vil senda þik inn í hús með vindur nokkurar, er hafa skal í vef þann er þar er ofinn.' Hon lýkr upp örk einni er hon átti, tekr þar vindur nockurar ok eitt mikit sax bitrlikt, lætr þat koma í hendr Kolbak, ok mælti svá, 'Haf þetta ok gakk eigi slyppr.' Hann tók víð saxinu. Gríma lét koma vindurnar meðal stakka hónum; hon fór höndum um hann allan. Eftir þat fór Kolbakr leiðar sínnar. Veðrit tók at þykkna ok hlána, tók af föl þat er fallit hafði; ok er Þormóðr ætlaði heim, mælti Þórdís, 'Þat vilda ek, attú fœrir it efra um Ögrsvík ok it efra inn eftir hlíðinni til Lauga-bóls.' Þormóðr mælti, 'Hvat berr til þess at þú vill at ek fara aðra leið heim?' Þórdís svarar, 'Vera kann at íss hafi vesnað á víkinni í dag er veðr hefir verit hlætt, ok vilda ek at þú fœrir enga slys-för.' Þormóðr svarar, 'Öruggr mun íss vera.' Þórdís mælti, 'Eigi bið ek þik fleira en svá at mer mun verr þykkja ef þú synjar mer.' Nú heitr Þormóðr henni at fara þá leið sem hon bað. Síð um kveld fór Þormóðr heim or Ögri, ok er hann var skamt á leið kominn, bregðr hann á sítt ráð, ferr it gegnsta yfir víkina á ísi; sauða-hús stóð fyrir innan víkina. Þormóðr gekk fyrir sauða-húss dyrnar, ok í því hlióp maðr ór húsinu með brugðit sax ok hió til Þormóðar; þat hœgg kom á hönd Þormóði fyr ofan ölboga, ok var þat mikit sár. Þormóðr kastar skildinum, ok bregðr inni vinstri hendi sverðinu, ok hœggr nú báðum höndum til Kolbaks ok lætr skamt hœggva á meðal. Sverðit beit ekki, því at Kolbakr var svá miok magnaðr, at hann bitu eigi iárn. Kolbakr hió eigi oftarr til Þormóðar en um sinn. Þá mælti Kolbakr, 'Kost á ek nú Þormóðr allz við þik þess er ek vil; en nú vil ek eigi meira at gœra.' Kolbakr snýr heim, ok segir

17. inn í hús] inn á bœi, A. 19. vindur] vept, A. 25. fyrir innan víkina, A.

Grímu tíðendin; henni þótti hann hafa of-lítið at-gœrt. Þormóðr reist í sundr lín-brók sína, ok batt sár sítt ok gengr heim við svá buit. Verka-kona beið Þormóðar í stofu, ok var þar liós, en aðrir menn í rekkju komnir, ok er Þormóðr kom í stofu, þá var sett borð fyrir hann ok matr á borinn. Þormóðr neytti lítt matarins. Grið-kona sér at hann var blóðugr; hon gengr framm ok segir at Þormóðr er heim kominn ok klæði hans vóru blóðug. Bersi ríss upp ok gengr í stofu ok heilsar Þormóði, ok spurði tíðenda, en Þormóðr segir frá fundi þeirra Kolbaks. Bersi mælti, 'Var svá, at Kolbak bitu eigi jarn?' Þormóðr svarar, 'Oft hió ek til hans, ok beit eigi heldr en ek berða með talkn-skíði.' Bersi mælti, 'Þar kom framm troll-skapr Grímu, en eigi er sýnt hve nærr þessar sneypu verðr hefnt, þvi at við trollskap er at eiga.' Bersi bindr sár Þormóðar, þvi at hann var læknir góðr. . . .

4. Sár Þormóðar hafðiz illa, ok lá hann lengi, ok var hann orvendr einart síðan meðan hann lifði. . . Þormóði þótti löngum dauflikt heima. Nokkoru síðan rézt hann til farar með hús-körlum föður síns, er þeir skyldu sœkja fiska, er Bersi átti út í Bolungar-vík. Þeir sigldu gótt veðr út eftir Ísa-firdi; ok er þeir komu fyrir Arnar-dal, þá kemr andviðri, ok verða þeir sæhafa at dalnum; kasta þeir akkeri, ok fara á land ok reisa tiald, ok hafaz þar við nokkura stund, þvi at þeim gaf eigi á braut.

5. Katla hét kona er bió í Arnardal, hon var ekkja, hána hafði átt*a* sá maðr er Glúmr hét. Dóttir Kotlu hét Þorbiörg; hon var seáleg kona, ok eigi einkar-væn, svart á hár, ok svá á brún—því var hon köllut Kolbrún. Þormóðr gekk einn dag upp til bœjar. Þormóðr kemr í stofu, ok var þar ekki manna nema konur. Katla heilsaði þeim er kominn var, ok spyrr hann at nafni. Þormóðr sagði til sín. Katla mælti, 'Heyrt hefi ek þín getið.' Nú var Þormóðr þar um daginn, ok eru konur kátar við hann. Þormóðr rennir augum til dóttur hús-freyju, ok lízt hónum vel á hána; hon hefir ok nokkut aug-bragð á Þormóði, ok verðr henni hann vel í skapi. Nú er Þormóðr þar um daginn, ok ferr síð heim um kveldit til tialldz síns. Hann venr þangat kvomur sínar, ok spretta upp of hónum eins-taka man-söngs-vísur, ok líkar þeim vel konunum. Katla mælti við Þormóð, 'Attú nokkut œrendi út í víkina?' Þormóðr svarar, 'Engi œrendi á ek önnur en skemta mer: þótti mer dauflikt heima.' Katla mælti, 'Hvórt mun þer betra þykkja eðr skemtiligra at fara með þeim, eðr vera her meðan þeir fara út eftir fiskunum, ok skemta þer her; nú er þat heimillt, ef þú vilt at svá sé, þvi at mikit gaman er oss at þer.' Þormóðr svarar, 'Vel fara þer orð til mín, ok mun ek þiggja þat

4. ok er . . . borinn] add. A. 15. góðr. . . .] we omit a fictitious passage touching Bersi. 17. lifði . . .] a fictitious passage about Colbac omitted. 27. Kolbrún] gloss here in A.

er þú býðr, þvi at mer þykkir skemtilikt her at vera.' Nú ferr Þormóðr til förunauta sínna, ok sagði þeim, at hann mun her eftir dveljaz meðan þeir fara eftir fiskunum; biðr þá koma við dalinn er þeir fara útan. Nú skilja þeir; ferr Þormóðr heim til bǿjar, en förunautar hans fara œrenda sínna.

6. Þormóðr var í Arnardal halfan mánuð; hann yrkir þá lof-kvæði um Þorbiörgu Kolbrún; þat kvæði kallaði hann Kolbrúnar-vísur. Ok er kvæðit var ort, þá fǿrði hann kvæðit, svá at margir heyrdu, ok mæltiz vel fyrir af þeim er heyrðu. Katla dró af hendi ser þá fingr-gull mikit; hon mælti, 'þetta fingr-gull vil ek þer gefa at kvæðis-launum ok nefn-festi, þvi at ek gef þer þat kenningar-nafn, at þú skalt heita—Kolbrúnar-skáld.' Hann þakkadi henni giöfina, ok festiz þat nafn við hann. Förunautar Þormóðar kómu þar við land; stígr Þormóðr þá á skip með þeim, ok þakkar húsfreyju þann fagnat er hon hafði hónum veitt. Katla mælti, at Þormóðr skyldi eigi þar hiá sneiða ef farar hans bæri þar hiá; skiljaz þau vinir. Ferr Þormóðr heim á Lauga-ból, ok var heima þat sem eftir var sumarsins.

7. Ok er vetra tók, ok ísa lagði; þá mintiz hann þess vin-fengiss, er hónum hafði verit í Þórdísi dóttur Grímu í Ögri; gœrði Þormóðr þá heiman för sína, ok leggr leiðina í Ögur. Gríma tók við Þormóði með mikilli gleði, en Þórdís reigðiz nokkut svá við hónum, ok skaut öxl við Þormóði. Þormóðr sezt niðr hiá Þór-dísi ok minnir hána á it forna vinfengi þeirra. Þórdís mælti þá, 'Þat hefi ek fyrir satt, attú munir fátt til þess er við höfum við mælzt; hefi ek þat spurt, attú hafir fengit þer nýja unnostu ok ort um hána lof-kvæði.' Þormóðr svarar, 'Hver er sú unnosta mín, attú segir, at ek hafa ort kvæði um?' Þórdís svarar, 'Sú er Þor-biörg Kolbrún út í Arnar-dal.' Þormóðr svarar, 'Öngu gegnir þat, at ek hafa kveðit um Þorbiörgu; hitt er satt, at ek orta um þik lof-kvæði þá er ek var í Arnar-dal, þvi at mer kom í hug hverso langt í milli bar vænleiks þíns eða Þorbiargar, ok svá it sama kurteisi; em ek til þess her kominn, at ek vil fǿra þer kvæðit.' Þormóðr kveðr þá Kolbrúnar-vísur, ok snýrr þeim œrendum til lofs Þórdísi er mest vóru áðr á kveðin at hann hafði um Kolbrúnu ort. Gefr hann nú þat kvæði Þórdísi til heils hugar við sik ok ásta; ok tekz nú upp með þeim ný vinátta. Þormóðr kemr þá jamnan í Ögur, ok hefir þar viðtektir góðar. Ok er svá hafði framm farit um hríð, þá unði Þormóðr vel sínu ráði.

8. Þat bar til eina nótt er Þormóðr var heima, at hann dreymir eina nótt at Þorbiörg Kolbrún kemr at hónum, ok spurði hvárt hann vekði eðr svæfi; hann sagðiz vaka. Hon svarar, 'Þer er svefns, en þat eitt berr fyrir þik at svá mun eftir ganga sem þú vakir; hvárt hefir þú gefit annarri konu kvæði mítt þat er þú ortir

2. förunauta] A; kumpana, F. 12. heita] here H begins. 23. Þormóðr . . . vinf. þ.] add. H in place of a gloss in Fb. and A. 37. ásta] gloss here in Fb. and A. ok tekz . . . vinátta] H instead of the gloss.

um mik?' Þormóðr svarar, 'Eigi er þat satt.' Þorbiörg mælti, 'Satt er þat, at þú hefir mítt lof-kvæði gefit Þórdísi, ok snuit í kvæðinu þeim œrendum er mest vóru á kveðin er þú hefir um mik ort; því at þú þorðir eigi, lítill karl, at segja at þú hefðir um mik ort. Nú mun ek því launa lausung þína ok lygi, at þú munt taka augna-verk mikinn ok strangan svá at bæði augu munu springa or höfði þer, nema þú lýsir fyrir alþýðu klœkiskap þínum, þeim er þú tókt af mer kvæði mítt, ok gaft annarri konu; muntú aldregi heill verða, nema þú fellir niðr þær vísur er þú hefir snuit til lofs Þórdísi, en takir þær upp er þú hefir um mik ort; kenn síðan þetta kvæði svá öðrum sem þat var fyr öndverðu ort.'

9. Þormóði sýndiz hon vera reiðulig; þóttiz siá svipinn hennar, er hon gekk í brott. Hann vaknar við þat er hann hafði svá mikinn augna-verk, at hann mátti varla þola ó-œpandi, ok má ekki sofa þat er eftir er nætrinnar. Hann hvílir lengi um morguninn; ok er allir menn vóru upp risnir aðrir en Þormóðr, þá kemr Bersi at rekkju Þormóðar, ok spurði hvárt hann væri siúkr, er hann reis eigi upp sem aðrir menn. Þormóðr sagði, at hónum væri íllt í augum. Bersi svarar,

'Eigi er sá heill er í augun verkir.'

Þormóðr kvað þá vísu [Corpus Poet. Bor. ii. 175, No. 1]..... Bersi mælti, 'Hvat hefir þer í drauma borit?' Þormóðr sagði drauminn, ok allan mála-vöxt kvæðissins. Bersi mælti, 'Óhagligar unnostur áttú; hlauzt af annarri œrkumbl, en nú eigi minni ván at önnur sprengi augu or höfði þer; en þó er þat nú mítt ráð at þú snuir kvæðinu á þann hátt sem þú ortir þat fyr öndverðu.' Þormóðr kvað svá vera skyldu. Nú lýsir Þormóðr fyrir alþýðu hversu farit hafði umb kvæðit, ok gefr þá at nýju við mörg vitni Þorbiörgu. Þormóðr verðr þá brátt heill þessa meins.

[I.] 3. 1. ÞORMÓÐR Kolbrúnar-skáld unði ílla eftir fall Þorgeirs, ok fór þat sama sumar útan, ok Eyjolfr or Óláfs-dal ok Þorgeirr Hófleysa fóst-bróðir hans, í Grímsár-ósi. Þeir tóku land norðr á Háloga-landi í Lofót. Þormóðr fór á fund Óláfs konungs ens Helga, ok sagði konungi, at hann var svara-bróðir Þorgeirs Hávars sonar, sagði hann hónum þá alla atburði um fall hans. Konungr mælti, 'Vel kominn skaltú með oss vera; ok þat vilda ek, ef mer ynniz líf til, at hefnt yrði Þorgeirs.' Þá kvað Þormóðr . . . [Ib. No. 2]. Konungr mælti, 'Skemtan man vera at skáldskap þínum.' Lítlu síðarr gœrðiz Þormóðr hirð-maðr Óláfs konungs.

4. *This section* (Fb. ii. 155–168) *as it stands is apocryphal and therefore not printed here.*

---

29. meins] a gloss omitted. 30. 3. 1] this § from H which we print here rather than the longer Fb. 41. Fb. has one sentence that may have belonged to *Thorgar's Saga*: 'Svá segia menn at þeir kryfði Þorgeir til hiarta ok vildu siá hvíligt hiarta hans var svá hug-prúðr sem hann var, en menn segia svá at hiartat var einkar lítit.'

[I.] 5. 1. Fb. ii. 203. ÞAT sama haust er Þormóðr Kolbrúnar-skáld kom til Óláfs konungs, kom skip af Grænlandi til Noregs; því skipe stýrði sá maðr er Skúfr hét; hann var Grænlenzkr maðr at ætt, far-maðr mikill, vitr maðr ok vin-sæll; vinr mikill Óláfs konungs, ok var hónum hand-genginn. Skúfr fór til hirðar með Óláfi konungi. Þeir Þormóðr ok Skúfr lögðu saman lag sítt, ok var með þeim all-vingótt.

2. Um várit efter bió Skúfr skip sítt út til Grænlandz. Þormoðr gengr þá fyrir konung ok mælti: 'Þat vilda ek, konungr, at þú lofaðir mer at fara til Grænlandz í sumar með Skúf Grænlendingi.' Konungr svarar: 'Hvert er œrendi þítt til Grænlandz? Hvárt ætlar þú at hefna Þorgeirs svara-bróður þíns?' Þormóðr svarar: 'Eigi veit ek hvers auðit vill verða um þat.' Konungr mælti: 'Eigi vil ek banna þer förina, þvi at ek þykkjumz vita hvat er þú vill.' Nú skilja þeir at svá mæltu.

Þormóðr tók ser far með Skúf. Ok er þeir vóru miok búnir, þá fara þeir á fund konungs, ok þakka hónum alla vingan þá er hann hafði þeim veitt. Konungr bað þá vel fara. Konungr gaf Þormóði hring ok sverð þá er þeir skilduz.

3. Ganga þeir nú á skip út; ok er þeir gengu á skip ok settuz niðr, þá gekk maðr út á skipit at skut-bryggju; sá maðr var mikill vexti, herði-breiðr, ok þykkr undir höndina; hann hafði síðan hött á höfði, ok máttu þeir ógörlu siá hans ásiónu; en þat er þeir máttu af siá, þá sýndiz þeim skol-brúnn ok skeggjaðr, ok gerpligr í ásiónu. Sá maðr gekk fyrir Skúfi ok kvaddi hann. Skúfr tók vel kveðju hans, ok spurði hann at nafni. En hann nefndiz Gestr. Skúfr mælti: 'Hvar er kyn þítt?' Hann svarar: 'Víða stendr kyn mítt fótum; en þat er œrendi mítt hingat, at ek vil at þer veitað mer far í sumar til Grænlandz.' Skúfr svarar: 'Ókunnugr ertú mer, ok mun ek vita við skip-verja mína hvat þeim sýniz ráð, hvárt ek taka við þer eðr eigi.' Gestr mælti: 'Eigi veit ek enna; þat ætlaða ek at stýrimaðr ætti fyrir skipi at ráða, en eigi hásetar; ok er þat líkligast, at ek vinna hlutverk mítt at mínum hluta svá at eigi þurfi hásetar fyrir mik at vinna.' Nú lauk svá þeirra viðræðu, at Skúfr hét Gesti farinu. Gestr gekk upp í bæinn, ok kemr aftr með mykla byrði ok þunga svá at varla máttu tveir menn upptaka. Skúfr lét þá í haf.

4. Þeir fengu stór veðr ok hvöss. Þess lið-betri var Gestr sem meiri var raun til. Svá sýndiz þeim sem Gestr mundi hafa tveggja manna megin í sínum tiltökum. Heldr stózt allt í odda með þeim Þormóði ok Gesti í því sem við bar.

Svá barzt at einn dag, at Þormóðr ok Gestr áttu austr-mál at halda báðir—í þann tíð var byttu-austr hafðr á skipum, en eigi

16. fari, A. 23. hatt, Cd. ásiónu] homoiotel. in A. 24. skul-, Cd. 30. mun ek] add. A. 34. fyrir mik] A; at mínu læite, F. 38. Cp. Hœnsa, ch. 16, p. 8. 40. stózt] stóz, A; stodst, F; skarsk, H. stózt allt] at this word A ends.

dælu-austr—nú var Þormóðr í kili niðri ok sœkti byttunum, en Gestr tók við uppi á þiljum ok bar út austrinn. Þormóðr var ekki sterkr maðr, ok selði hann oft ekki langt upp bytturnar, ok varð Gestr at seilazt miok í mót byttunum áðr hann fengi náð þeim. Gestr mælti þá: 'Sel þú upp, auvirðit, knáligar bytturnar!' Þormóðr svarar öngu, en gerði sem áðr; nú er minstar vánir vóru, þá lætr Gestr fallast ofan bytturnar fullar af sió í fang Þormóði. Þormóðr verðr allr al-vátr, ok hleypr upp or austrinum ok þrífr vápn sín. Gestr tekr ok sín vápn: vilja þeir þá berjaz. Skúfr biðr þá menn standa í milli þeirra; eru þeir þá skildir. Skúfr mælti þá: 'Eigi samir at menn sé ósáttir á skipum, þvi at ósættinni fylgir mart til meins; ok sialdan mun þeim skipum vel faraz, er menn eru ósáttir innan-borðz; nú viljum ver biðja ykkr, at þit sýnit œnga óvísu meðan þit erut á skipinu; en gerit sem ykkr líkar þá er þit komit á land.' Nú sefaz þeir af orðum Skúfs, ok eru nú grið sett á millum þeirra. Skip þeirra velkir úti lengi, ok fá þeir stór áföll. Í einum myklum stormi gengr í sundr segl-rá þeirra; fór þá útan-borz allt seglit; taka menn seglit ok heimta at ser, ok vóru Gestz tiltök þar sterkligust. Skúfr mælti, at þeir menn vóru lítt hagir er farit höfðu af Grænlandi með hónum, en hann hafði sét þá Þormóð ok Gest mart hagliga telgja. Skúfr mælti þá við Gest: 'Vill þú gera saman rá vára?' Gestr svarar: 'Lítt em ek hagr; bittú Þormóð, hann er maðr svá orða-hagr, at hann mun þegar yrkja saman rána, svá at föst mun vera sem negld sé.' Skúfr mælti þá við Þormóð: 'Viltú gera saman rá vára?' Hann svarar: 'Fá þú Gesti; hann er maðr svá sterkr at hann mun stinga saman hlutunum, svá at fast mun vera; en þó má ek freista at telgja annan hlutinn, ef Gestr telgir annan.' Nú er fengin sín öx hvórum þeirra, ok telgir sínn rár-hlut hvárr þeirra. Gestr lítr nokkut svá þar til er Þormóðr er; en þá er Þormóðr hafði telgt sínn hlut rárinnar þá setz hann niðr á bunkann; en Gestr telgir nokkuru lengr þat tré er hann var at. Ok er hann hætti at telgja, þá bar hann saman hlutina, ok þurfti þá af hvór-egum at taka hlutnum. Nú festir Gestr saman rána; ok eptir þetta festa þeir segl við rá, ok því næst sigla þeir. Síð um haustið tóku þeir Grænland; skipit kom í Eiriks-fiörð, ok skipuðu þar upp.

[II.] 6. 1. ÞORKELL Leifsson bió í Bratta-hlíð, hann var
Fb. ii. 205. höfðingi mikill, ríkr, ok vinsæll; hann var vinr hins helga Óláfs konungs. Þorkell kom brátt til skips, ok keypti at stýri-mönnum ok há-setum þá hluti er hann vildi hafa; hann keypti mölt þau sem þar vóru til ok aðra hluti þá sem toru-gætastir vóru á Grænlandi. Skúfr gerði Þorkatli í kunnleika, at hirð-maðr ok skald Óláfs konungs var á skipinu er Þormóðr hét; ok sagði, at Óláfr konungr sendi hónum Þormóð til hallz ok traustz, ef hann þyrfti nokkors við. Nú af þessum orðum Skúfs bauð Þorkell Þor-

5. butt-, Cd. 8. í austrinum, Cd. 23. em] er, Cd.

móði til sín, ok þat þektiz Þormóðr. Skúfr var við skip, þar til es þat var upp sett ok um buit. Eftir þat rézt hann heim til búss síns: hann átti bú á bæ þeim er á Stokka-nesi heitir—þat er í Eiriks-firði, öðrum-megin fiarðar, en Bratta-hlíð öðrum-megin. Við Skúf bió sá maðr er Biarni hét, hann var vitr maðr ok vinsæll, görr at ser, ok smiðr mikill: hann varð-veitti bú þeirra Skúfs beggja þá er Skúfr var í förum; þeir áttu félag saman, ok fór vel með þeim félag. Þormóðr fór til vistar í Bratta-hlíð til Þorkels Leifs sonar. Gestr vistaðiz í Eiriks-firði á bæ þeim er í Vík heitir: þar bió sá maðr er Grímr er nefndr.

2. Þorgrímr Trolli Einarsson bió í Einars-firði á bæ þeim er á Löngu-nesi heitir: Þorgrímr var goðorz-maðr, ok mikill höfðingi, ríkr ok fiol-mennr, garpr hinn mesti í skap-lyndi. Við Þorgrím bió systir hans er Þórdís hét; hána hafði átt*a* sá maðr er Hámundr hét. Synir Þórdísar vóru fiórir á vist með henni; einn þeirra hét Böðvarr, annarr Falgeirr, þriði Þorkell, fiórði Þórðr: þeir vóru allir garpar myklir ok fráligir menn. Þórunn hét önnur systir Þorgríms; hon bió í Einars-firði á þeim bæ er á Langanesi heitir: hon átti son er Liótr hét; hann var mikill maðr vexti ok ramr at afli. Allir frændr Þorgríms vóru myklir hávaða-menn ok ó-iafnaðar-menn.

Sigríðr hét kona er bió í Einars-firði á þeim bæ er at Hamri heitir; Sigríðr átti gótt bú, en þó ekki stór-auðig, en vel auðig at vin-sælðum. Sigurðr hét son hennar; hann var at bui með henni; hann var fráligr maðr ok vin-sæll, ok lítill hávaða-maðr.

3. Loðinn hét maðr, hann var verk-stióri Þorkels í Bratta-hlíð; hann var góðr verk-maðr, ok veiði-maðr mikill; hónum fylgði at lagi kona sú er Sigríðr hét; hon var fengin til at vinna Þormóði. Skemma var í Bratta-hlíð úti, eigi áföst húsum, er Þorkell var vanr at sofa í, ok setu-menn hans. Þar brann liós hverja nótt í skemmunni um vetrinn. Loðinn svaf inni í skála hiá verk-mönnum Þorkels. Loðni þótti Sigríði opt verða dval-samt á kveldum í skemmunni, er hon togaði af Þormóði; þótti hónum Sigríðr gá sín minnr en verit hafði; kom hónom í hug kviðlingr sá er kveðinn er um lausungar-konur—

Á hverfanda hveli eru þeim hiörtu sköpuð,
brigð í brióst um lagið. (C. P. B. i. 11.)

Ræðir hann þá um við hána, at hann vill eigi vistir hennar langar á kveldum í skemmunni. Hon svarar hónom þann veg sem henni var í skapi til.

4. Þat bar til einn aftan þá er þeir Þorkell ok Þormóðr vildu ganga til skemmu, ok Sigríðr eftir þeim, at Loðinn tók til Sigríðar

14. átta] H; att, F. 22. at] H; á, F. 25. hávaða-maðr] ok þótti eigi alla vega iafnt, add. H. 27. verk-þrell, H. 36. eru] F; voru, H. 37. H; ok brigð . . lagin, F. 40. til] a gloss added in F which H rightly omits.

ok hélt henni; en hon togaðiz or höndum hónum. Ok er Þormóðr sér þat, þá tekr hann í hönd Sigríði ok vill kippa or höndum Loðni; en þat gengr eigi skiótt; sér Þorkell þá þeirra þæfu; hann mælti þá við Loðin, 'Láttú Sigríði fara leiðar sínnar; óskuggasamligt er allt um hennar vistir úti þar á kveldum; brennr þar liós biart; mun ek gæta hennar úti þar á kveldum svá at ekki skal at verða um hennar ráð, þat er henni sé til svívirðingar, né þer til sneypu; en þú gæt hennar vel þess í milli.' Nú við þessi orð Þorkels, þá lætr Loðinn rakna hendr af Sigríði, ok ferr hon leiðar sínnar með þeim Þorkatli ok Þormóði; ok var nú kyrrt um hríð.

5. Þá er at Iólum dregr, lætr Þorkell mungát heita, þvi at hann vildi Ióla-drykkju hafa, ok gera þat til ágætis ser—þvi at sialdan var Ióla-drykkja á Grænlandi—Þorkell bauð þangat vinum sínum at Iólum, ok varð þar fiol-ment um Iólin. Skúfr ok Biarni af Stokka-nesi vóru ok þar um Iólin at heim-boðinu, þvi at þaðan var hús-búningr hafðr, klæði ok ker, til boðsins. Nú drukku menn Iólin með mikilli gleði ok skemtan. Affaradag Ióla bioggoz menn til brautfarar, ok fóru svá sem búnir vóru, ok þökkuðu Þorkatli vel veizlu ok heim-boð. Loðinn verk-stióri greiddi mönnum klæði sín ok handa-görvi er hann hafði varð-veitt um Iólin: hann setti framm skip þeirra Skúfs ok Biarna, ok lét bua. Húskarlar báru ofan ker ok klæði þau sem höfðu verit höfð til boðsins af Stokka-nesi. Loðinn var í sel-skinnz-kufli ok í skinn-brókum ok var gyrðr í brækr. Nú vóru þar allir menn nærr í önn nokkorri. Loðinn kemr þá farandi í stofu við fióra menn, þar var áðr eigi fleira manna en Þormóðr ok Biarni bóndi af Stokka-nesi, ok var í sínum bekk hvárr þeirra, ok töluðuz svá við um þvert golf. Þormóðr lá á framanverðum stokkinum. Nú er þeir Loðinn kómu í stofuna, þá greip Loðinn í fætr Þormóði, ok kipti hónum framm á golfit; þeir drógu þá Þormóð útar eftir golfinu. Þá hleypr Biarni upp, ok grípr um Loðin miðjan, ok vegr hann upp á bringu ser, ok rekr hann niðr við golfinu. Biarni bannar þeim er Þormóð drógu, ok bað þá láta hann lausan; ok svá göra þeir. Nú stendr Þormóðr upp; hann mælti þá við Biarna. 'Eingi til-kvoma þykki mer slíkt vera, þvi at ver Íslendingar erum vanir slíkum skinn-leiks-brögðum út á Íslandi.' Þeir Loðinn ganga framm, ok láta sem ekki sé í orðit. Nú er þeir Skúfr vóru albúnir til farar, þá gengr Þorkell til skips með þeim ok heimamenn hans; ganga þeir menn á skip út er fara skyldu. Þeir Skúfr höfðu ferju eina, ok lá bryggja á land. Biarni stóð hiá bryggjusporðinum ok beið Skúfs er hann talaði við Þorkel. Loðinn var á landi uppi skamt frá skipinu, ok hafði þá af hendi greitt farangr bui-manna. Þormóðr var skamt frá því sem þeir Þorkell töluðu; ok er minstar eru vánir, þá gengr Þormóðr at Loðni ok bregðr sverði ok höggr Loðin bana-högg. Þorkell heyrir brestinn, ok lítr

43. i. e. boðsmanna.

til ok sér hvar Loðinn er fallinn. Þorkell mælti þá við menn sína, at þeir skyldi ganga at Þormóði ok drepa hann; en þeim varð bilt. Biarni mælti þá, at Þormóðr skyldi ganga á skip út; hann gœrði svá. Biarni gekk eftir hónum; ok er hann kom á skip, þá heimta þeir út bryggjuna. Þorkell eggjar þá at-göngu sína menn, ok vill berjaz til Þormóðar. Skúfr mælti þá, 'Bráð-litið gerir þú nú, Þorkell, þetta mál, er þú vill drepa Þormóð hirð-mann ok skáld Óláfs konungs; mun yðr maðrinn dýr-keyptr verða, ef konungr spyrr, at þer látið drepa hann; allra hellzt er konungr sendi hann yðr til handa ok til skióls, ef hann þyrfti nokkurs við; sýniz þat í þessu máli, sem oft kann at verða, at reiðin lítr eigi hit sanna. Nú viljum ver bióða yðr sialf-dæmi fyrir Þormóð of víg Loðins; en Þormóð munu ver eigi láta meðan ver stöndum upp.' Nú með þessum orðum Skúfs þá sefaz Þorkell; áttu margir þá hlut at um sætt þeirra; fór þat framm at þeir sættuz; handsalaði Skúfr Þorkatli sialf-dæmi fyrir vígit. Fór Þormóðr þá vista-fari á Stokkanes til þeirra Skúfs ok Biarna, ok var með þeim þat sem eftir var vetrarins.

6. Egill hét maðr, hann var hús-karl þeirra Skúfs ok Biarna; Egill var mikill maðr vexti ok sterkr, liótr, ófimr, ok óvitr, óbragðlegr yfirlitz; hann átti kenningar-nafn, ok var kallaðr Fífl-Egill. Þormóðr var löngum óglaðr ok ókátr; hús-bændunum þótti á því mikit mein er hann var hlióðr, ok spurðu þeir hann at, ef þeir mætti nokkurar bœtr ráða á hans hlióð-leika. Þormóðr svarar, 'Þat vilda ek at þit fengit mer fylgðar-mann nokkurn, þann er ekki gœrði annat, en hann fylgði mer þangat sem ek vilda farit hafa.' Þeir sögðu svá vera skyldu, báðu hann kiósa ser mann af húskörlum sínum, þann sem hann vildi. Þormóðr mælti 'Fífl-Egil kýs ek til fylgðar við mik, hann er maðr mikill ok sterkr, eigi of-vitr at gœra þat sem ek vil fyrir hann lagt hafa.' Þeir báðu hann ráða; en þó undruðuz þeir, hví hann kaus Egil ser til fylgðar-mannz. Nú gœrðiz hann fylgðar-maðr Þormóðar. Biarni smíðaði Þormóði œxi breiða at fyrir-sögn Þormóðar; hon var slett öll ofan frá hamri ok til eggjar; engi var egg-völr fyrir henni; hon var herðu-góð ok snarp-egg ok seigt iárn í.

7. Um várit eftir þessa atburði, fóru menn til þings í Garða í Einars-fiörð—þeir or Eiriks-firði höfðu allir saman búðir. Leiti bar á milli, ok þar sem þeir höfðu búðir or Einars-firði. Þormóðr var í búð með þeim Skúf ok Biarna. Nú er menn höfðu tialdat búðir sínar, þá var Þorgrímr Trolli eigi kominn: ok litlu síðarr var sén för hans, ok var hon auð-kend, þvi at hann hafði skraut-likt lið ok svá skip, ok skipat meðal stafna skrautligum skiöldum; þar vóru ok mörg spiót á skipi. Svá var mikill ofsi Þorgríms, at menn [þorðu varla at] mæla iöfnum orðum við hann eðr við frændr hans. Veiðar-fœri hofðu þeir Grœnlendingar iamnan á

32. Þormóðar] here a gloss in F. 36. þat er í Eireksfirðe, F. 40. skrautligt skíp ok svá liðs kost vaskligan, H.

skipum sínum. Nú er skip Þorgríms rendi at landi, þá gengu margir menn, at siá skart þeirra ok vapna-búnat, til strandar. Þeir ryðja skipit, ok kasta á land veiðar-fœrum þeim sem á skipinu vóru. Þormóðr var þar við staddr, er þeir ruddu skipit. Hann tekr upp einn sel-skutil ok lítr á, er þeir höfðu á land kastað. Einn förunautr Þorgríms gengr á land, ok tekr til skutilsins, ok mælti, 'Lumi þú af skutlinum, maðr! þvi at þer mun til lítils koma þó at þú haldir á hónum; ok þat ætla ek, attú munir lítt kunna at beita skutlinum.' Þormóðr svarar, 'Lítz þer svá, sem ek muna lítt kunna at beita skutlinum?' Hann svarar, 'Svá sýniz mer víst.' Þormóðr mælti, 'Þikkiz þú betr kunna at beita en ek?' Hann svarar, 'Eflaust ætla ek þat.' [Verse.] Þormóðr gengr þá heim til búðar sínnar eftir þat. Þeir förunautar Þorgríms tialda þá búð hans með myklum snöfur-leik, ok buaz vel um.

8. Þat barzt at einn góðan veðr-dag á þinginu, at menn allir gengu frá búð þeirra Skúfs ok Biarna, nema Þormóðr einn; hann lá heima í húð-fatinu sínu ok svaf; hann hafdi breitt á sik felld tví-loðinn er hann átti; feldrinn var öðru-megin svartr, en öðru-megin hvítr. Nú er Þormóðr hafði sofit nokkura stund, þá vaknar hann, ok sér at menninir allir vóru brottu or búðinni nema hann einn; hann undraz nú, þvíat mart manna var at búð þá er hann sofnaði. Ok í því bili kemr Fífl-Egill inn í búðina ok mælti, 'Of fiarri ertú nú mikilli skemtan.' Þormóðr mælti, 'Hvar vartú, eðr hvat er nú til skemtanar?' Egill svarar, 'Ek var at búð Þorgríms Trolla, ok er þar mikill hluti þing-heimsins.' Þormóðr mælti, 'Hvat er þar til skemtanar?' Egill svarar, 'Þorgrímr Einarsson segir þar sögu.' Þormóðr mælti, 'Frá hverjum manni segir hann sögu?' Egill mælti, 'Eigi veit ek frá hverjum manni sagan er, en hitt veit ek, at hann segir vel frá ok skemtilega; er stóll settr undir hann úti fyrir búðinni, ok sitja menn þar umhverfis, ok hlýða til sögunnar.' Þormóðr svarar, 'Kunna munt þú at nefna nokkurn mann þann er í sögunni er, allra helzt er þú segir at svá mikit gaman sé at.' Egill segir, 'Þorgeirr nokkurr var í sögunni, kappi mikill, ok virðiz mer at Þorgrímr mundi nokkut hafa verit við söguna, ok gengit miok vel framm sem líkligt er; vilda ek attú fœrir þangat ok hlýddir til sögunnar.' Þormóðr svarar, 'Svá má vera,' segir hann. Nú ríss Þormóðr upp, ok tekr yfir sik felld sínn, ok snýrr út inu svarta, ok tekr œxi sína í hönd ser, ok setr hött á höfuð ser; gengr síðan til búðar Þorgríms ok Egill með hónum, nema staðar undir búðar-gafl-hlaðinu, ok hlýðaz þaðan um, ok mátti ó-gœrla heyra þat er sagt var. Veðr hafði á verit biart, ok sól-skin mikit; en er [þeir] Þormóðr kómu undir búðina þá tók veðrit at þykkna. Þormóðr gœrði

23. buðna, H. 36. sogna, H. 37. skemtanar, H. 42. þaðan] H; þar, F. 44. búðna, H.

ymizt at hann horfði upp í himininn, eða niðr í iörðina. Egill mælti, 'Hví lætr þú þer á þann veg; horfir stundum í loft upp, en stundum í iörð niðr?' Þormóðr svarar, 'Þann veg er nú himinninn í-siónar, sem vant er þá er vá-brestrinn verðr.' Egill mælti, 'Fyrir hverju er þat vant at verða, at vá-brestrinn kemr?' Þormóðr svarar, 'Fyrir tíðendum verða vá-brestir ofallt; en nú, ef svá verðr, at þú heyrir vá-brestinn, þá forða þer svá sem þú mátt, ok hlaup svá sem þú mátt skiótaz heim til búðar, ok gæt þín þar.' Nú er þeir töluðuz þetta við, þá gœrir á skúr mykla, ok vát-viðri; hlaupa menn þá á brott frá sögunni ok hverr til sínnar búðar, þvi at menn höfðu ekki við vætunni buiz; sumir fóru í búðina Þorgríms, ok varð mikil þröng í búðar-durunum; horfðu allir menn at búðinni. Þórgrímr sat á stólinum, ok beið ef nokkut rýmdiz í búðar-durunum. Þormóðr mælti nú við Egil, 'Bíð-þú nú her, en ek mun ganga framm fyrir búðina, ok vita hvat þar sé tíðenda; en ef þú heyrir vá-brestinn, þá hlaup þú heim til búðar várrar svá sem þú mátt skiótaz.' Nú gengr Þormóðr framm fyrir búðina ok þar at er Þorgrímr sat. Þormóðr mælti þá, 'Hvat sögu var þat er þú sagðir?' Þorgrímr segir, 'Ekki má ek þer þat segja í fám orðum stór-merki þeirrar sögu; eða hvert er nafn þítt, maðr?' Hann svarar, 'Vígfúss heiti ek.' Þorgrímr mælti, 'Hvers son ertú?' Hann svarar, 'Ek em Ótryggsson.' Þorgrímr vill þá upp rísa af stólinum; en Þormóðr hió þá í höfuð hónum, ok klauf hann í herðar niðr, ok brá œxinni undir felld sínn; en hann settiz undir herðar hónum ok kallaði, 'Farið ér hingat! á er unnit á hónum Þorgrími.' Nú snuazt menn í búðar-durunum, ok siá á verkann, ok spyrja hverr á hónum hefir unnit, 'Eðr hvat veizt þú til þess mannz er á Þorgrími vann?' Þormóðr svarar, 'Her sá ek hann fyrir skemztu; en ek hlióp þegar undir höfuð hónum er á hónum var unnit; ok sá ek eigi hvert sá fór heðan er á hónum vann. Nú taki her nokkurr til ok styði hann, en sumir fari at leita þess er á hónum vann.' Þá setjaz menn undir höfuð Þorgrími, en sumir fóru at leita vegandans. Þormóðr fór í brott. Hann gengr þá framm með siónum fyrir nes nokkut; hann sneri þá felldi sínum, ok lét þá horfa út it hvíta feldarins. Egill heyrði brestinn, er Þormóðr vann á Þorgrími; hann hlióp þá heim á leið til búðar Skúfs. Menn geta at líta, þeir er í leitinni vóru, hvar maðrinn hlióp, ok ætluðu at sá mundi vera sannr áverkans. Egill varð stórum hræddr er hann sá mennina hlaupa eftir ser með vápnum; ok er hann varð hand-tekinn gerr, þá skalf á hónum leggr ok liðr fyrir hræzlu sakir. En er þeir kendu manninn hverr var, þá þóttuz þeir vita at hann mundi eigi drepit hafa Þorgrím, þviat Egill var engi maðr; rann þá af hónum hræzla sem hita af iárni. Nú

9. vidre, F. 21. útryggr, H. 37. læita, Cd. 39. H; stór-hræddr, Cd. 40. með v.] H; her-klædda, Cd. 42. sakir] gloss here in F.

fóru þeir í búðirnar at leita vegandans, ok finz hann eigi. [Verse.]

9. Þeir menn er vegandans leituðu, fóru framm till sióvarins þar sem nes eitt gekk í framm. Þar mœttu þeir manni í hvítum feldi; þeir spurðu hann at nafni; en hann nefndiz Tortryggr; þeir spyrja hann at hvert hann ætlaði at fara. Hann svarar, 'Ek leita þess mannz er á Þorgrími vann.' Þeir genguz í móti, ok fóru hvárir-tveggju snúðikt; skilr þá skiótt með þeim; ok fór Þormóðr leiðar sinnar, ok skilði svá með þeim.

10. Þeir Skúfr ok Biarni sakna Þormóðar, ok þykkir þeim eigi œr-vænt, at hann muni vera valdr áverkans, þvi at Skúfr hafði heyrt í Noregi átektir Óláfs konungs um hefnd eftir Þorgeir Hávarsson. Nú er líðr inu mestu hlaup þeirra manna, er leituðu vegandans, þá tóku þeir Skúfr ok Biarni bát einn á laun ok létu þar á nokkorrar vistir. Þeir rœru framm fyrir nesit, þvi at þeim var sagt, at þar hefði maðr sést í hvítum felldi, sá er nefndiz Tortryggr. Ok er þeir koma fyrir nesit, þá siá þeir hvar Þormóðr sat; róa þeir þá at landi, ok mæla at Þormóðr skuli ganga á skip út; hann gœrir svá. Þeir spyrja hvárt hann hafi unnit á Þorgrími. Þormóðr kvað þat satt vera; þeir spurðu hversu mikill áverki hann ætlaði at þat mundi vera orðinn [no. 7]. 'Vera má,' segir Þormóðr, 'at hœggit hafi eigi *g*nógt orðit, þvi at "smá verða iamnan œrvendra manna hœgg," en þó hió ek því eigi fleiri hœggin, at ek ætlaði at Þorgrími skyldi þetta œrit til bana.' Skúfr mælti, 'Gæfu hafðir þú á, er þeir kendu þik eigi, þá er þu sazt undir herðum Þorgrími, eða þá er þeir fundu þik uppi á nesinu.' [no. 8]. . . 'Auð-kennðr maðr em ek,' segir Þormóðr, 'svartr maðr, ok hrokkin-hærðr ok mál-haltr, en ek var ekki í því sinni feigr; ok má vera, at ek hafa til nokkurs undan rekit; ok lúti en fyrri í gras nokkorir frændr Þorgríms en ek.' Biarni mælti, 'Þú munt nú láta vera svá buit um hefnd eftir Þorgeir, ok hefir þú nú þó gœrt fyrir nef þítt þangat út.' [no. 9]. . . Biarni mælti, 'Þó munu margir þat mæla, at þú hafir gœrt aflausn um hefndina, er þú hefir drepit þann höfðingja sem annarr er mestr á Grœnlandi, þar er þú ert kominn her ein-mani; ok er ósýnt hvárt þú kemz brott af Grœnlandi, þvi at Þorgrímr á marga fráliga frændr ok frœkna.' Þormóðr svarar, 'Eigi má þat víst vita enn hverjum feigð er næzt.'

[II.] 7. 1.
Fb. ii. 213.

Nú flytja þeir hann til Eiriks fiarðar, ok fylgja hónum í helli þann er Þormóðz hellir er kallaðr; sá hellir er í sióvar-hömrum öðrum-megum fiarðar, en Stokka-nes öðrum-megum. Hamrar eru upp ok niðr frá hellinum, ok má klífa upp

1. Cd. Um hræzslu Egils var þetta kuedit, 'Hræddr uar,' etc., a late composition. 17. Vigfuss, H. 22. H; en þó má vera, s. Þ., F. 27–31 eða þá . . . en ek] from H. 32. þó leyst þínar hendr, H. 35. sem annarr er m.] H; er mestr var, F. 37. á] H; átti, F.

ok niðr; ok var þó hvárt-tveggja íllt at fara. Þeir Skúfr ok Biarni mæltu við Þormóð, 'Vertú her í hellinum, ok munu vit koma til þín er lokit er þinginu.' Þeir Skúfr ok Biarni fara nú aftr til þingsins. Þormóðar var saknat á þinginu, ok þóttuz menn vita at hann mundi hafa vegit Þorgrím. Þorgrímr lézt þegar eftir áverkann. Böðvarr ok Falgeirr bioggu mál til á hendr Þormóði um víg Þorgríms, ok varð Þormóðr sekr skógar-maðr um vígit; ok er lokit var þinginu fór hverr heim til síns heimiliss.

2. Þeir Skúfr ok Biarni kómu til fundar við Þormóð ok sögðu hónum sekt sína, ok mæltu, at hann skyldi þar við hafaz í hellinum; sögðu at hann mundi hvergi frið hafa ef menn vissi hvar hann væri; sögðuz þeir mundu koma iamnan til fundar við hann, ok fœra hónum vistir, eða þat annat er hann þurfti at hafa. Fyrir hellis-durunum var gras-tó mikil, ok máttu nauðilega þeir menn, er fœrir vóru, hlaupa af hömrunum ofan í gras-tóna. Þormóði þótti daufligt í hellinum, þvi at þar var fátt til skemtanar. Einn góðan veðr-dag rézt Þormóðr brott frá hellinum; hann klífr upp hamrana, ok hafði með ser œxi sína. Nú er hann var skamt kominn brott frá hellinum, þá mœtir hann manni á leið, sá var mikill vexti ok ó-sýniligr, liótr ok eigi góðr yfir-bragðz; hann var í verju miok síðri; hon var saumut saman af mörgum tötrum, hon var marg-fold ok feljótt sem laki, ok höttr af upp af tötrum saman saumaðr; hon var öll al-lúsug. Þormóðr spurði þann mann at nafni. Sá svarar, 'Ek heiti Oddi, ok em ek gaungu-maðr einn fastr á fótum, ok em kallaðr Lúsa-Oddi, eljunar-lauss maðr, ok eigi all-lyginn, nokkut fróðr, ok hefi oft gótt af góðum mönnum. Eðr hvat heitir þú?' segir Oddi. 'Torráðr heiti ek,' segir hann. 'Hvat manna ertú, Torráðr?' 'Ek em einn ein-hleypingr,' segir hann; 'Eðr hvárt viltú eiga kaup við mik?' Oddi svarar, 'Fátt á ek til kaupa, eðr hverju vildir þú við mik kaupa?' Torráðr svarar, 'Ek vildi kaupa yfir-höfn þá er þú hefir.' Oddi svarar, 'Eigi þarftú at spotta mik.' Torráðr svarar, 'Eigi spotta ek þik; ek mun selja þer kápuna er ek em í, en þú skalt selja mer verjuna er þú ert í, ok fara sendi-för mína á Stokka-nes, ok koma þar í kveld, ok segja þeim Skúf ok Biarna, at þú hefir mann hittan í dag þann er Torráðr nefndiz, ok hann skifti við þik yfir-höfnum; eigi býð ek þer fleiri œrendi, skaltú þá eignaz kápuna ef þú kemr þessu til leiðar í kveld.' Oddi svarar, 'Eigi er all-auðvelligt at komaz yfir fiörðinn, þvi at þar þarf skip ok farning at hafa yfir fiörðinn; en þó má vera, at ek koma þessu til leiðar ef ek vil, at koma á Stokkanes í kveld.' Nú skifta þeir klæðunum; tekr Oddi við blárri kápu ok ferr í, en Torráðr ferr í verju Odda, ok ferr þaðan til Einars fiarðar, ok þar til er hann hittir smala-mann

24. F. adds a clause here. 29. kaupmaðr, H. 42. at . . . kveld] add. H.

Þórdísar af Löngu-nesi. Torráðr spyrr hvat synir hennar gœrði, eðr hvárt þeir væri heima. Smala-maðrinn svarar, 'Eigi er Böðvarr heima, en brœðr hans vóru heima í nótt, ok eru nú rónir á fiski.' Þormóðr svarar, 'Svá má vera, at sé.' Nú hugði smala-maðrinn, at hann rœddi við Lúsa-Odda, þvi at hann kendi búning hans. Nú skiljaz þeir at svá mæltu, ferr Þormóðr til nausta þeirra Þórdísar, ok hefz þar við.

3. Ok er kvelda tók, þá sér Þormóðr at þeir brœðr róa at landi; Þorkell rœri framm í halsi, en Þórðr í miðju skipi, en Falgeirr í austr-rúmi. Nú er skipit rennir at landi, þá stóð Þorkell upp, ok fór framm í stafn, ok ætlaði at taka við skipinu. Þormóðr gengr út or naustinu, ok þykkjaz þeir þar kenna Lúsa-Odda. Þormóðr snýrr at Þorkatli, bregðr œxi undan verjunni, ok hœggr í höfut Þorkatli, svá at hann fær þegar bana; þá snýrr Þormóðr á braut, ok steypir af ser verjunni ok hleypr. Þeir Þórðr ok Falgeirr halda eftir hónum, en hann undan. Hann kemr á sióvar-hamrana yfir hellinum, ok hleypr ofan í tóna. Þórðr hleypr þegar eftir hónum, hann lyknar þegar í knés-fótunum, er hann kom niðr. Þormóðr hió þá meðal herða hónum svá hart at œxin sœkk; ok fyrr en hann fengi náð œxinni ór sárinu, þá hlióp Falgeirr ofan í tóne, ok hió þegar til Þormóðar; þat hœgg kom meðal herða Þormóði, ok varð þat all-mikit sár. Þá rann Þormóðr undir hendr Falgeiri, þvi at hann náði eigi œxinni. Þormóðr finnr þá, at hann verðr afl-vani fyrir Falgeiri; þykkir hónum þá miðlungi vænn sínn kostr, slyppr maðr, en þó miok sárr; rennir hann þá hugnum til fulltings ser þangat sem Óláfr konungr var, ok væntir ser þaðan hamingju. Í því bili fell œxin ór hendi Falgeiri ok niðr fyrir hamrana. Þykkir Þormóði nú nokkuru vænna er þeir eru báðir slyppir; ok því [næst] fallu þeir báðir ofan fyrir hamrana á sióinn ok í kaf, ok reyna þeir þá sund sítt ok fœraz ymsir í kaf. Finnr Þormóðr þá, at hann mœðiz af blóð-rás: en fyrir þá sök at Þormóðr var eigi feigr, slitnaði brók-lindi Falgeirs; rekr Þormóðr þá ofan brœkr um hæla hónum; dapraz hónum þá sundit; fær hann þá annat kaf at öðru, ok drekkr þá ómælt; skýtr þá upp þiónum ok herðunum, en við andlát sialft skaut upp andlitinu, ok var því líkast at siá sem þá er maðr glottir at nokkuru; ok í því druknar Falgeirr. En Þormóðr var þá miok mátt-farinn; hann lagðiz þá í eitt sker, ok skreið þar upp á griót ok lá þar ok vænti ser þá einskis annars en lífláts, sva var hann máttlauss.

4. Nú er at segja frá Lúsa-Odda, hann fór svá sem mælt var með þeim Torráði, ok kom á Stokka-nes um aptaninn, ok sagði þeim Skúf ok Biarna, at hann hefði mann hittan um daginn þann er Torráðr nefndiz ok skifti við hann yfir-höfnum, 'Ok mælti hann at ek skylda fara á Stokka-nes, ok segja þeim Skúf ok Biarna fund okkarn ok klæða-skifti.' Þeir kenna kápuna, ok þykjaz vita at Þormóðr muni því Odda sent hafa til þeirra, at hann mun ætlat hafa at gœra nokkut stór-virki. Þeir taka þá einn bát af launungu

um kveldit, ok róa yfir fiörðinn; ok er þeir nálgaz hellinn, þá siá þeir kvikt nokkut í einu skeri, ok tala um með ser hvárt vera muni selr eðr rostungr; róa at skerinu, ok ganga upp, ok siá þar mann liggja, ok kenna at þar var Þormóðr. Þeir spyrja hann tíðenda; hann segir þau sem gœrzt höfðu um kveldit. Skúfr mælti, 'Víst hefir þú eigi til einkiss undan rekiz á Garða-þingi er þú hefir orðit á einu kveldi bani þriggja brœðra, mikilla kappa ok kyn-stórra manna.' Þormóðr svarar, 'Þat eitt kom mer í hug áðr þit kómut hingat, at ek munda her lífit láta í skerinu; en nú þykki mer eigi œr-vænt, at ek muna verða grœddr, ok má þá um verða, at nokkurr Grœnlendingr deyi fyrr en ek.' Þeir spyrja hann um sameign þeirra Falgeirs. Þormóðr kvað þá vísu [No. 10]. Þeir Skúfr ok Biarni báru Þormóð á skip út í fiórum skautum, þvi at hann mátti eigi ganga; þeir sœkja í hellinn klæði hans ok vistir, þvi at þeim þótti hann ekki þar mega vera lengr. Þeir róa með hann inn eftir firðinum, Eiriks-firði.

[II.] 8. 1. GAMLI hét maðr er bió í Eiriks-fiarðar-botni
Fb. ii. 216. uppi undir Iöklum; Gamli var fé-lítill maðr ok ein-rœnn, veiði-maðr mikill. Gríma hét kona hans, hon var mikill svarkr, gœrr at ser, læknir góðr, nokkut forn-fróð; eigi vóru þar fleiri hión en þau tvau; þau kómu sialdan til annarra manna, ok sialdan kómu aðrir menn til þeirra. Þeir Skúfr ok Biarni lendu skipi sínu skamt frá bœ Gamla; gengr Skúfr frá skipi til bœjar, en Biarni sat yfir Þormóði ok er Skúfi þar vel fagnat ok boðinn greiði. Skúfr mælti, 'Er sá greiði ver vildim at þer þiggja.' Gríma svarar, 'Hverr er sá greiði?' Skúfr svarar, 'Sáran mann hefi ek her með at fara þann er ek vilda at þú grœddir.' Gríma mælti, 'Hverr er sá maðr?' Skúfr svarar, 'Þormóðr skáld Óláfs konungs er orðinn fyrir áverkum.' Gríma mælti, 'Hverr hefir á hónum unnit?' Skúfr segir henni tíðendin þau sem gœrz höfðu. Gríma mælti, 'Mikill atburðr er siá orðinn, ok mikit vanda-mál sýniz mer í vera, at takaz á hendr skógar-mann þeirra frænda Þorgríms, ok allra helzt er hann hefir nú svá mikit stór-virki unnit í sektinni.' Skúfr svarar, 'Ek skal fé fyrir þik bœta, ef þer verða nokkurar sakir gefnar um þetta mál, ok hvergi skal þik í skaða um kostnat þann er þú hefir fyrir Þormóði.' Nú lýkr svá þeirra viðrœðu, at Gríma tekr við Þormóði; er hann þá fœrðr upp til bœjar, ok fægir Gríma sár hans, ok bindr um, ok er hónum þá nokkuru hœgra. Skúfr ok Biarni fóru þá heim á Stokka-nes; þessi tíðendi þóttu öllum mönnum á Grœnlandi mikil, ok varð eigi skiótt víst ens sanna um þenna atburð, því at margir menn höfðu þat fyrir satt í fyrstunni, at Þormóðr mundi druknat hafa, þá er lík Falgeirs fanz rekit. Sár Þormóðar hafðiz ílla, ok lá hann tolf

21. hión] H; menn, F. 24. en . . . þormóði] add. H. Skúfi] H; honum, F.

mánuðr í sárum. Þá er vetr var liðinn frá falli þeirra brœðra, þá gekk Þormóðr milli stofu ok elld-húss, ok var þó eigi heill sársins.

2. Um várit eftir varð sá atburðr á Löngu-nesi, at Þórdís lét ílla í svefni um nótt, ok rœddu menn um at hána skyldi vekja; en Böðvarr son hennar svarar, 'Láti þer móður mína nióta draums síns, þvi at vera má, at fyrir kerlingu beri nokkut þat er hon vill vita.' Nú var hon eigi vökt, ok kemr þó þar at hon vaknar at lyktum, ok andvarpar hátt. Böðvarr tók til orða, 'Ílla hefir þú látið í svefni, móðir; eðr hvat bar fyrir þik?' Þórdís svarar, 'Víða hefi ek göndum rennt í nótt, ok em ek nú víss orðin þeirra hluta er ek vissa eigi áðr.' Böðvarr mælti, 'Hvat er þat?' Hon svarar, 'Þormóðr sona-bani mínn en bróður-bani þínn er á lífi, ok er á vist með þeim Gamla ok Grímu í Eiriks-fiarðar-botni; nú munum ver fara á fund þeirra, ok vil ek láta taka Þormóð af lífi; munum ver koma í Bratta-hlíð ok biðja Þorkel fara með oss, þvi at hann mun ílla kunna ef þeim er nokkut til meins gœrt, þvi at Þorkell heldr miok hendi yfir þeim.' Böðvarr kvezt buinn þeirrar ferðar þegar hon vildi. Nú standa þau upp ok taka eina skútu er þau áttu; stíga þar á skip fimtán karlar með Þórdísi, frálegir ok vel vápnaðir; róa um nóttina út eftir Einars-firði ok svá til Eiriks-fiarðar; var þá svá misserum komit, at nótt var far-liós. Nú er Þórdís er a leið komin með sítt föruneyti um nóttina, varð sá atburðr í Eiriks-fiarðar-botni at Gríma lætr ílla í svefni; ok mælti Þormóðr at Gamli skyldi vekja hána. Hann svarar, 'Eigi vill Gríma, at hon sé vökt, þótt hon láti ílla í svefni, þvi at iamnan verðr hon þá þeirra hluta víss er henni berr nauðsyn til at vita.' Hættu þeir hialinu, en Gríma vaknar. Gamli mælti, 'Ílla leztú í svefni, eðr hvat bar fyrir þik?' Gríma svarar, 'Þat bar fyrir mik, at ek veit nú, [at] Þordís af Löngu-nesi er á leið komin með xv karla, ok ætlar hingat at fara, þvi at hon er nú víss orðin af troll-skap sínum, at Þormóðr er her nú með oss, ok ætlar hon nú at drepa hann her. Nú vil ek, attú sér at húsi í dag, Gamli, ok farir ekki at veiðum; þvi at eigi eru þit of lið-margir þo at þit séð báðir heima fyrir, ok xv menn sœki ykkr heim, allra helzt er Þormóðr er eigi vápn-fœrr; en þó mun ek eigi senda yðr á iökla á braut; ok hafiz heima við í dag.'

3. Nú er at segja frá Þórdísi, at hon ferr um nóttina til þess er hon kemr í Bratta-hlíð. Þorkell fagnar þeim vel, ok býðr þeim greiða. Þórdís mælti, 'Sá er mála-vöxtr, at [ek] ætla, at fara á fund Gamla ok Grímu þing-manna þínna, þvi at ek em víss orðin at Þormóðr skógar-maðr mínn er með þeim, sá er margir ætluðu druknaðan vera. Nú vilda ek at þú fœrir með oss, ok heldir með oss, til þess at ver næðim lögum af þeim Gamla ok Grímu; ok

12. þormóðr . . . bróður-bani] H; þat er brœðra-bani, F. (þm *misread as* þ er). 21. misserum] add. H. far-liós] H; liós, F. 29. at ek] H; er ek, F. 32. ok . . . veiðum] add. H. 40. þing-m. þ.] add. H. 43. H; lögmali, F.

veiztú þá hvat er ver eigumz við, ef þú ert hiá sialfr.' Þorkell svarar, 'Ólíkligt þykki mer vera at Gamli muni varðveita skógarmann yðvarn; en þó mun ek fara með yðr á fund þeirra Grímu.' Nú hafa þau Þórdís þar dagverð, en Þorkell sópaz at um menn, þvi at hann vildi ekki eiga undir þeim Böðvari ef þau greindi á. Ok er menn vóru mettir, þá fór Þorkell á skipi við tuttugu menn ok fara við svá buit. Gríma átti stól mikinn; á brúðunum stólsins var skorinn Þórr, ok var þat mikit líkneski. Gríma mælti um morguninn, 'Nú vil ek skipa til verks í dag; stól mun ek setja á stofu-golf mítt; þar vil ek at Þormóðr siti á þá er menn koma; nú vil ek eigi attú rísir upp af stólinum meðan bui-menn eru á bœnum. Nú þó at þer þykki nokkurr ófriðr fara at þer eðr nýlundur í geraz, þá rís þú eigi upp af stólinum; þvi at ekki stoðar at hokra undan í hyrningar, ef þer verðr bana auðit; en Gamli skal festa upp ketil, ok sióða sel í dag; hann skal bera sorp á eldinn, ok gœra reyk-fast í húsunum; en ek mun sitja á þreskildi úti ok spinna garn, ok tala við komendr.' Nú er svá gœrt sem Gríma fyrir sagði. Ok er skip þeirra Þorkels ok Þórdísar eru sén at landi fara, þá setz Þormóðr á stól Grímu, en Gamli sýðr ok berr sorp á elldinn. Verðr reyk-fast í húsunum, ok fylgir þat þó, at myrkva mikinn lagði með reyknum um öll húsin, svá at ekki mátti siá. Gríma sat á þreskildi ok spann; hon kvað nokkut fyrir munni ser.

4. Nú renna skipin at landi, ok ganga menn upp til bœjar. Gengr Þorkell at durum, ok heilsar Gríma hónum vel, ok býðr hónum greiða þann sem hann vill hafa. Þorkell mælti, 'Þórdís á Löngu-nesi er her í för, ok hefir hon þat fyrir satt, at Þormóðr skógar-maðr þeirra sé með þer; nú viljum ver at þú selir Þormóð framm ef hann er her; þvi at þer man ofráð verða at halda skógarmann þeirra.' Gríma svarar, 'Undarliga sýniz mer þat vera, er þer ætlið at ek muna halda skógar-mann þeirra á Löngu-nesi, þar sem ek sit við annan mann í koti mínu. Þorkell mælti, 'Víst er þat ó-líkligt, en þó viljum ver nú rannsaka herbergi þín.' Gríma svarar, 'Þess munu þer kosti eiga at rannsaka bœ́ mínn þó at þer hefðit eigi svá mikit fiol-menni: nú þykki mer ofallt gótt er þú kemr í mín hús, en íllt mun mer þykkja at þeir Einars-firðingar hlaupi her með gems sítt ok spilli her nokkuru í herbergjum mínum.' Þorkell mælti, 'Vit Þórdís munum inn ganga, ok rannsaka.' Nú gœra þau svá; fóru nú um í húsin ok rannsökuðu, ok var þar eigi löng dvöl, þvi at húsin vóru bæði fá ok smá; þau lúka upp stofunni, ok var hon full af reyk, ok sá þau ekki til tíðenda; ramt var í húsunum af reyknum, ok vóru þau heldr skemr inni en þau mundu, ef reyk-laust væri. Nú koma þau út, ok er þá rannsakaðr bœrinn úti. Þá mælti Þórdís, 'Eigi þóttumz ek gœrla siá fyrir reyknum, hvat í stofunni var tíðenda; nú munu

---

2. varðv.] H; vita, F. 8. skorinn . . líkneski] H; skorit likneski Þórs, F. 20. ok fylgir . . . húsin] þar fylgdi ok myrkr mikit, H. 28. ofráð] H; ördigt, F. 44. reyknum] reykinum, H.

ver fara upp á stofuna, ok taka af skiáinn, ok láta leggja út reykinn, ok siá þaðan til hvat í stofunni var tíðenda.' Nú fara þau Þórdís ok Böðvarr upp á stofuna, ok taka af skiáinn, ok láta leggja út reykinn, ok siá þaðan til hvat í stofunni er tíðenda. Nú fara þau ok riúfa enn meirr um skiá-glugginn, ok siá nú um alla stofuna; geta þau þá at líta hvar stóll Grímu stóð á miðju golfi; þau sá Þór með hamri sínum sitja skorinn á stól-brúðunum; en þau sá eigi Þormóð; fara þau nú af stofunni ok ganga til dura. Þá mælti Þórdís, 'Eftir er enn nokkut forneskju þínnar, Gríma, er Þórs líkneski er skorit á stólinum.' Gríma svarar, 'Ek em sialdkvem til kirkju at heyra kenningar lærðra manna, þvi at ek á langt at fara, en fá-mennt heima; nú kemr mer þá í hug er ek sé líkneski Þórs af tré gœrt, þat er ek má brióta ok brenna, hversu myklu sá er meiri, er skapat hefir alla hluti sýniliga ok ósýniliga, ok eingi maðr má yfir hans veldi stíga.' Þórdís svarar, 'Vera má at þú hugsir slíkt, en nær mundi nú leggja at ver mundim meirr at þer leggja ok nauðga þer til sagna, ef eigi væri Þorkell her með slíkt fiol-menni, þvi at svá segir mer hugr um sem þú vitir nokkut til hvar Þormóðr er.' Gríma svarar, 'At því kemr nú sem mælt er, at "Oft er sá villr er geta skal," ok þat annat, at "Hverjum bergr nokkut ef hann er eigi feigr;" en þat er nauðsyn at þú þakkir þat Guði, at fiándinn á þik eigi svá heimila til íllz sem þú vildir gœrt hafa, þvi at þat er várkunn at maðr geti eigi sannz, en hitt er eigi várkunn at hann hafi eigi trúnat á því er hann sér með augunum.' Nú skilja þær at svá mæltu. Ferr Þórdís í brott með lið sítt ok svá Þorkell, hvart til síns heimiliss; ok er nú kyrt um hríð.

5. Þá er Þormóðr var heill orðinn sárs síns er hann fekk af Falgeiri, þá kómu þeir Skúfr ok Biarni eftir hónum, ok fluttu hann á brott með ser. Þormóðr launaði þeim Gamla ok Grímu liðveizlu þá er þau höfðu honum veitta með myklum fiár-hlutum. Hann fór þá heim á Stokka-nes ok varð-veittu þeir Skúfr ok Biarni hann í stokka-búri sínu á laun. Þar var Þormóðr inn þriðja vetr. Þann vetr seldu þeir Skúfr ok Biarni bœinn á Stokkanesi, ok aðrar eignir í iörðum þær sem þeir áttu, ok ætluðu at ráðaz í brott af Grœnlandi. Snemma um várit bioggu þeir skip sítt ok settu framm.

[I.] 9. 1. ÞÁ fýstiz Þormóðr ór úti-búrinu, sagðiz eiga œrendi
Fb. ii. 219. norðr í Fiörðu; hann fær ser einn bát. Fífl-Egill rézt til ferðar með hónum. Egill setz til ára, en Þormóðr stýrir. Egill var góðr rœ́ði ok vel syndr: veðr var gótt, ok sólskin mikit ok vind-lítið; þeir fara norðr til Einars-fiarðar, ok inn eftir firði; ok er þeir kómu inn á fiörðinn, þá ókyrðiz [Þormóðr] í stafninum; hann róaz um ok hallar skipinu miok á ymsa vega. Egill mælti, 'Hví lætr þú þer svá œ́riliga? hvárt vildir þú hafa

3. Biarni, F. 5. Emend.; skiá-bulunginn, Cd. (*from* skiá-glugginn). 34, ætluðuzst, F. 38. Fiorðinn, H. 40. H; rœðir, F. 43. róaz] H; rydzt. F. 44. hafa . . okkr] hvelfa undir okkr skipinu, H.

skipit yfir okkr?' Þormóðr svarar, 'Óvært er mer.' Egill mælti, 'Varla má ek róa fyrir starfi þínu ok stanki, ok er nauðsyn á, at þú látir ekki svá ferliga at þú hafir okkr á kafi.' En hvat sem Egill mælti um, þá lýkr svá umbrotum Þormóðar, at hann hvelfir skipinu undir þeim. Kafar Þormóðr þá undan bátinum, ok þaðan tekr hann annat kaf at öðru til þess er hann kemr á land; hann hefir með ser œxi sína. Egill kemr upp hiá bátinum, ok fær komiz á kiölinn, ok tekr þar hvíld; litaz um ok hyggr at ef hann sæi nokkut Þormóð, ok fær hann hvergi hann sét. Egill réttir bátinn ok eyss upp; settiz hann til ára ok snýrr bátinum, ok rœr út eftir Einars-firði; létti hann eigi fyrr ferð sínni, en hann kom heim á Stokka-nes, segir þeim Skúfi ok Biarna allt it sanna frá ferð sínni; lætr hann þat ok fylgja sögunni at hann ætlar at Þormóðr sé druknaðr. Þeim Skúfi ok Biarna þótti siá atburðr undarligr orðinn vera ok þykkjaz þó ekki svá buit mega at gœra, en renna þó á grunum hvárt Þormóðr mun dauðr vera.

2. Nú skal segja frá Þormóði hvat er hann hefz at: Þá er hann kom á land, vatt hann fyrst klæði sín, ok eftir þat tók hann á sik gaungu ok ferr til þess er hann kom á Hamar til Sigríðar. Hann kom þar síð dags; hann drap þar á dyrr, ok gengr þar út einn maðr ok heilsar hónum; snýrr aftr ok gengr til stofu. Þormóðr gengr eftir hónum í stofuna; hann sezt útarliga. Sigríðr tók til orða ok mælti, 'Hverr kom maðr í stofu?' Þormóðr svarar, 'Ósvífr heiti ek.' Sigríðr mælti, 'Svá er margr sem heitir. Vill Ósvífr vera her í nótt?' Hann kvez þat þiggja mundu: er hann þar um nóttina; ok um morguninn kom Sigríðr at máli við hann ok spurði, 'Hvert ætlar þú at fara, Þormóðr?' Hann svarar, 'Ósvífr nefndiz ek.' Sigríðr mælti, 'Satt var þat at þú nefndiz Osvífr; en þegar kenda ek þik er ek sá þik.' Þormóðr svarar, 'Þá er eigi dælt at dyljaz, þvi at þú hefir rétt kendan manninn; en þar er þú spurðir at um farar mínar, þá ætla ek at fara á Löngu-nes til Þórunnar Einars dóttur, ok at hitta Liót son hennar; þvi at mer er hann sagðr mikill maðr vexti, ok skartz-maðr; hefi ek ok þat spurt at hann leggi íllar umbrœður á við mik.' Sigríðr svarar, 'Þá skal fara Sigurðr son mínn með þer, þvi at lengi hafa þau Þórunn ok Liótr verit þung til okkar sem til margra annarra.' Þormóðr svarar, 'Óráðlikt sýniz mer þat, at Sigurðr fari með mer, þvi at þit munuð eigi mega halda bú-stað ykkrum her ef nokkut skerz í með oss.' Sigríðr mælti, 'Giarna vil ek láta bú-stað mínn til þess at Liótr fái nokkura svívirðing.'

3. Nú ferr Sigurðr með Þormóði á Langanes. Þeir Þormóðr drepa þar á dyrr ok gengr ein kona út ok heilsar þeim. Sigurðr spurði hvart Liótr væri heima. Hon sagði hann í stofu. Sigurðr mælti, 'Bið-þú hann koma út.' Kona gengr í stofuna

---

2. ok er . . . kafi] add. H.     20. dag, F.     36. þungr, F.

ok mælti, 'Þat var mælt, Liótr, at þú skyldir út ganga.' Liótr spurði hverr þat mælti. Hon svarar, 'Sigurðr frá Hamri kom en ek kenda eigi annann.' Liótr mælti, 'Hvern veg var sa maðr sýnum er þú kendir eigi?' Hon svarar, 'Svartr á hárs-lit ok hrokkin-hárr.' 'Líkan segir þú þann mann Þormóði söku-dolg mínum.' Nu gengr Liótr fram ok tekr spiót í hönd ser ok konur með honum þær sem í stofunni vóru. Hann gengr ut í dyrrin ok kennir Þormóð; hann leggr þegar til Þormóðar ok stefnir á hann miðjan. Þormóðr lýstr við öxinni ok berr niðr spiótit ok kemr í fótinn honum fyrir neðan kné ok verðr þat sár mikit. Liótr lýtr við lagit er hann lagði til Þormóðar ok þá hió Sigurðr meðal herða Lióti ok sœrir hann myklu sári; þá hlióp Liótr inn í dyrrin. Þormóðr hió eftir honum ok kom höggit á lærit ok reist ofan lærit ok kálfann. Hlióp öxin niðr í þreskjölldinn. Liótr fell inn í dyrrin; konurnar hliópu yfir hann fram ok ráku aftr hurðina. Þeir Sigurðr snua á brott. Þá mælti Þormóðr at Sigurðr skyldi fara heim á Hamar ok segja móður sínni tíðendin, 'En ek mun leita fyrir mér,' segir Þormóðr. Nu skiliazt þeir ok ferr Sigurðr heim ok segir móður sínni þat er í hefir gerzt. Sigríðr mælti, 'Þat sýnizt mér ráð at þú farir á fund þeirra Skúfs ok Biarna ok skorir á þá til viðr-töku ok segir þeim at ek vil selia land mítt ok kvik-fé, vil ek ok ráðazt í brott með þeim af Grœnlandi. Nu fór Sigurðr leiðar sínnar, ok er hann var skammt kominn frá garði þá hittir hann Þormóð ok hafði hann þar beðit Sigurðar; fara þeir nu báðir saman á fund þeirra Skúfs ok Biarna ok segja þeim slíkt sem í hafði gerzt. Ferr Skúfr þá ok selr land Sigríðar ok flytr í brott með ser allt bú-felli hennar. Ferr aftr til skips síns.

4. Þormóðr bindr sár sítt, ok ferr ofan til naustz þess er Þórunn átti; sér hann at skip hafði verit dregit framm or nausti, ok þikkiz vita, at húskarlar Þórunnar munu vera rónir; gengr Þormóðr þá til siófar, ok gerir ser rúm í einu þara-brúki; liggr þar um daginn. Ok er aptnaz tók, þá heyrir hann ára-glamm; verðr þess varr, at hús-karlar Þórunnar eru komnir at landi. Þeir mæla svá, 'Gótt veðr mun á myrgin, ok munum ver þá róa; munum ver ekki brýna upp skipi váru ok láta flióta her í höfninni í nótt.' Þeir gera svá, fara heim síðan. Þá var miok kveldat. Nú er þeir eru heim farnir, þá ríss Þormóðr upp, ok ferr þangat sem skipit flaut, leysir festar ok sezt til ára; rœr á fiörðinn ok stefnir til bœ́jarins í Vík.

5. Á því kveldi lagðiz Þórdís niðr á Löngu-nesi til svefns, Hon lét ílla í svefni. Ok er hon vaknaði mælti hon, 'Hvar er Böðvarr son mínn?' Hann svarar, 'Her em ek, móðir; eða hvat vill þú?' Hon svarar ['Bíta mætti nú beit-fiskr ef at borði væri dreginn'], 'Ek vil at ver róim á fiörðinn, þvi at þar eru veiðar-efni.' Böðvarr svarar, 'Hvern veg er veiðar-efni þat?'

29. þorm. bindr sár sítt . . . fundinn (701, 6)] taken from H; but 44–5 from F.

Þórdís mælti, 'Þormóðr skógar-maðr várr er á firðinum, einn á skipi, ok skulu ver fara til fundar við hann.' Þá fóru fimm húskarlar með Þórdísi; þau róa á fiörðinn um nóttina. Þormóðr heyrir róðrinn ok manna-málit ok grunar at Þórdís sé á för komin með húskörlum sínum; sýniz hónum þvígit vænni sínn kostr, ef hann verðr fundinn. Holmr einn lítill var skamt frá Þormóði, en þaðan var þó langt til lannz, ok gengu þar yfir há-flœ́ðar, en eigi gekk yfir at meðal-dögum. Þat verðr Þormóði fyrir, [at] hann hvelfir skipinu, en hann leggz til holmsins; þara-brúk lágu um allan holminn; grefz Þormóðr niðr í eitt þara-brúk meðal steina ok berr á sik þarann. Þau Þórdís fara um nóttina ok siá í þokunni sorta nokkurn á siónum, ok vita eigi hvat þat var; róa at þangat, ok siá at þar holfir skip á siónum ok eru árar í hömlu-böndum. Húskarlar mæltu, 'Her mun Þormóðr hafa róit á stein nokkurn, ok hvelft skipinu, ok mun hann hafa týnzt.' Þórdís svarar, 'Eigi mun Þormóðr enn hafa druknat, heldr mun hann hafa orðit varr við för vára, ok mun hann hafa hvelft skipinu af sialf-vilja sínum til þess at ver ætlaðim hann druknaðan vera, en hann mun til holmsins summit hafa ok mun hann þar hafa folgizt. Nú skulu ver leggja skipinu at skerinu, ok leita hans þar.' Svá gera þau; ok er þau koma í skerit, þá mælti Þórdís, 'Nú skulu þer stanga með spióta-oddum þarann allan í holminum, ok leita hans svá.' Þeir gœrðu sem Þórdís lagði fyrir þá, en þó fundu þeir hann eigi. Þormóðr rendi þá hugnum til Óláfs konungs, ef hans gæfa mætti nokkut duga hónum. Þormóðr skeindiz víða af spiótum þeirra. En er þeir höfðu farit um holminn allan, ok stangat spiótunum þarann allan, þá sýndiz þeim eigi ván at hann mundi þar vera. Þórdís mælti þá, 'Þat er ætlan mín at Þormóðr sé her í skerinu, þó at ver finnum hann eigi; nú ef hann er sniallari en geit eðr hug-prúðari en merr ok megi hann heyra mál mítt, þá svari hann.' Þormóðr heyrði hvat er hon mælti ok vildi þá svara, en hann mátti eigi, þvi at hónum þótti sem tekit væri fyrir munn ser. Nú fara þau Þórdís í brott við svá buit, ok taka þat skip er Þormóðr hafði þangat haft. Nú er þau vóru brott farin, þá reis Þormóðr upp ór brúkinu; hann svimmr þá þangat á leið sem hónum þótti skemst til lannz, þvi at þá lysti í þokuna; hann hendi þar sker frá skeri þau sem á leiðinni vóru, ok tók hvíldir í skerjunum; ok er skamt var til lannz, þá kom Þormóðr í eitt sker, ok var bæði stirðr ok móðr, svá at hann mátti hvergi þaðan fara.

6. Á þeirri nótt dreymði Grím í Vík, at maðr kom at hónum vænn ok tiguligr, meðal-maðr vexti, rið-vaxinn ok herði-mikill; sá maðr spurði Grím hvárt hann vekti eðr svæfi. Grímr þóttiz

---

11. þarann] H; mikit þarabruk, F. 19. ætluðum, Cd. 20. summit] svimit, H; lagizst, F. 37. svimmr] H; legzst, F. 38. lypti þokuna? 43. meðal-m. . . . mikill] add. H.

svara, 'Vaki ek víst, eðr hverr ertú?' Draum-maðrinn svarar, 'Ek em Óláfr konungr Haraldzson, ok er þat œrendi mítt hingat, at ek vil at þú farir eftir Þormóði hirðmanni mínum ok skáldi, ok veitir hónum biörg, þvi at hann má eigi komaz þaðan sem hann liggr í skerinu skamt frá bœ þínum; hefir hónum eigi slétt fariz í kveld. Nú segi [ek] þer þat til marks at þat er satt er fyrir þik berr, at sá maðr útlendr er verit hefir með þer þriá vetr ok Gestr nefndiz, at hann heitir Steinarr, ok er kallaðr Helgu-Steinarr; hann er Íslenzkr maðr, ok fór því af Íslandi at hann ætlaði at hefna Þorgeirs Hávars sonar. En þó at Steinarr sé garpr mikill, ok harð-fengr, þá mun hónum þó lítils verða af auðit um hefnd eftir Þorgeir ok mun annars staðar koma hans harð-ræði meirr framm.'

7. Nú er Oláfr konungr hafði þetta mælt, þá vaknar Grímr; ríss hann þá upp ok vekr Gest, ok mælti at hann skyldi upp standa; ríss hann þá upp ok tekr sverð í hönd ser, gengr út með Grími; setjaz þeir niðr úti. Þá mælti Grímr, 'Hvat heitir þú?' Gestr svarar, 'Muna muntú þat hvat ek hefir þer til sagt.' Grímr svarar, 'Þat man ek víst hvat er þú nefndiz, en at hinu vil ek spyrja, hvárt þú heitir sem þú nefndiz?' Gestr svarar, 'Hví eigi svá?' Grímr svarar, 'Því, ef þú heitir Steinarr ok ert kallaðr Helgu-Steinarr á þínu landi!' Gestr mælti, 'Hverr sagði þer þat at svá væri?' Gestr svarar, 'Oláfr konungr.' Gestr mælti, 'Nær hittir þú Óláf konung?' Þá sagði Grímr hónum drauminn allan. Steinarr mælti, 'Satt er þat í draumi þínum er til mín kemr, vænti ek at svá muni vera fleira.' Nú fara þeir Steinarr at leita Þormóðar, ok finna hann þar sem Óláfr konungr hafði til vísat; fœra þeir hann heim í Vík. ok varð-veita hann þar á laun ok grœða hann; ok er hann var heill orðinn áverkans, þá flytr Steinarr hann til skips, þvi at Skúfr var þá við skip. Rézt Steinarr þá í brott ór Vík ok er við skip. Förin Skúfs frestaz þar til er lokit var þingi Grœnlendinga. Böðvarr gerði sekan Sigurð Sigríðar son um áverka við Liót. Eftir þingit var Skúfr albuinn til siglingar. Stígr Þormóðr á skip-fiöl, en Steinarr er eftir; hann ferr til vistar í Bratta-hlíð til Þorkels Leifsonar. Skúfr ok Biarni láta í haf, fá góða byri, ok ferz vel, taka Noreg með heilu ok holdnu. En er þeir Skúfr ok Biarni koma í Noreg þá skifta þeir fé sínu; hafði Biarni skip ór félagi, en Skúfr lausa-fé. Helt Biarni suðr til Danmerkr, ok gekk þaðan til Róms, ok sótti heim inn heilaga Petrum Postola. Í þeirri för andaðiz Biarni. Skúfr ok Þormóðr fóru á fund Óláfs konungs, en Sigríðr ok Sigurðr son hennar keyptu ser iarðir í Noregi ok bioggo þar til dauðadags.

---

34. siglingar] Here follows an obvious interpolation of seven lines relating the murder of Liot and two men with him by Thormod and Steinar. 41. Postola] A gloss follows in F. on Romulus and Remus.

[I.] **10.** 1. KONUNGR var ekki margr til Þormóðar í fyr-
Fb. ii. 225. stunni. Sá maðr hafði komit af Íslandi á fund Óláfs konungs er Grímr hét, ok kallaðiz hefnt hafa Þorgeirs Hávarssonar; ok firir þat lagði Óláfr konungr á hann virðing ok gaf hónum giafir; en Þormóðr vissi á hónum öll deili, ok var Grímr eitt ill-menni, ok hafði myrðan mann út á Íslandi. 2. Þat bar at einn dag at Óláfr konungr sendi drykkjar-horn Þormóði, ok mælti at hann skyldi kveða vísu . . . 3. [Hb.] Konungr mælti, 'Þykkiz þú meiri fremð hafa unnit á Grœnlandi, en Grímr á Íslandi?' Þormóðr svarar, 'Ráðit er þat.' Óláfr konungr mælti, 'Hvat vantú til frægðar á Grœnlandi?' Þormóðr svaraði . . . Óláfr konungr mælti, 'Framarr hefir þú þá gœrt um vígin á Grœnlandi en fiski-maðrinn kallar af-lausn vera fiskinnar; þvi at hann kallaz leysa sik ef hann dregr fisk fyrir sik, en annan fyrir skip sítt, "þriðja fyrir öngul, fiórða fyrir vað." Nú hefir þú framar gœrt; eða hví draptú svá marga menn?' Þormóðr svaraði, 'Íllr þótti mer iafnaðr þeirra vera við mik, þvi at þeir iöfnuðu mer til merar, tölðu mik svá vera með mönnum sem meri með hestum.' Konungr mælti, 'Várkunn var þat, at þer mislíkaði þeirra umrœða; hefir þú ok stórt at gœrt.' Þá kvað Þormóðr vísu [No. 11], 'Svá mun vera,' segir konungr, 'seint mun sá díli gróa, er þú hefir þar brent.'

4. Nú var Þormóðr með Óláfi konungi í góðri virðingu, ok þótti hinn röskvasti maðr í öllum mann-raunum. Þormóðr fór ór landi með Óláfi konungi, ok þolði með hónum alla útlegð. Hann fór ok aftr með hónum til Noregs þvi at hónum þótti betra at deyja með hónum en lifa eftir hann.

[I.] **11.** 1. EN er konungr kom í Þróndheim í dal þann
Hb. 411. er Vera-dalr heitir, . . þá spurði konungr Þormóð í gamni ok mælti svá, 'Hvert mundi nú vera ráð þítt, ef þú værir höfðingi fyrir liði því, er ver höfum nú?' Þormóðr kvað þá vísu [No. 13]. Óláfr konungr mælti, 'Vera má at þat hlýddi, at svá væri gœrt sem þú mælir, en annat ráð munum ver taka en brenna land várt sialfra; en þó grunum ver ekki þik um, at þú mundir svá gœra sem þú mælir.'

2. Þann dag er bardagi var á Stikla-stöðum, mælti Óláfr konungr,—bað Þormóð skemta nokkverju—en hann kvað Biarkamál in fornu. Konungr mælti, 'Vel er til kvæðiss tekit fyrir sakir þeirra hluta er her munu at beraz í dag, ok kalla ek kvæðit Húska la-hvöt.'

---

8. Fictitious verse omitted in C. P. B.
þer fengut fe færa flim er oft kueðit Grime
mer ok myklu fleira mæringr en þorf væri
hann hefir hundzverk unnit huinn getr sligt edr minna,
mætr en ek menzsku bættag mina gramr ok þina. F.

9. Konungr] from here taken from H. 12. Spurious verse omitted in C. P. B. cf. No. 12.

3. Þat er sagt, at Þormóðr var heldr ókátr um daginn fyrir bardagann. Konungr fann þat, ok mælti, 'Hví ertú svá hlióðr, Þormóðr?' Hann svarar, 'Því, herra, at mer þikkir ekki víst vera, at vit munim til einnar gistingar í kveld. Nú ef þú heitir mer því, at vit munim til einnar gistingar báðir, þá mun ek glaðr.' Óláfr konungr mælti, 'Ekki veit ek, hvárt mín ráð megu um þat til leiðar koma; en ef ek má nokkverju um ráða, þá muntú þangat fara í kveld sem ek ferr.' Þá gladdiz Þormóðr ok kvað vísu [No. 14]. Konungr svarar, 'Sva mun vera, skáld, sem þú segir, at annat tveggja munu þeir menn, er nú eru her komnir, komaz brott eða liggja her eftir.' Þá kvað Þormóðr vísu [No. 3]. Óláfr konungr mælti, 'Sighvati skáldi þykkiz þú nú sneiða, ok þarftú þess ekki, þvi at hann mundi sik nú her kiósa, ef hann vissi hvat her væri títt; ok má svá vera, at hann komi oss at mestu gagni.' Þormóðr svarar, 'Vera má at svá sé, en þat hygg ek, at þunn-skipat væri þá um merkis-stöngina í dag, ef þann veg hefði margir farit.'

**12.** 1. ÞAT hafa menn at ágætum gœrt hversu rœskliga
Hb. 413. Þormóðr barðiz á Stikla-stöðum þá er Óláfr konungr fell; þvi at hann hafði hvárki skiöld né brynju; hann hió avalt tveim höndum með breið-œxi ok gekk í gœgnum fylkingar ok þótti œngum gótt þeim er fyrir hónum urðu at eiga nátt-ból undir œxi hans.

3. Svá er sagt, at þá er lokit var bardaganum, at Þormóðr væri ekki sárr; hann harmaði þat miok ok mælti, 'Þat ætla ek nú, at ekki muna ek til þeirrar gistingar sem konungr í kveld, en verra þykki mer nú at lifa en deyja.' Ok í því bili er hann mælti þetta, þá fló ör at Þormóði ok kom fyrir brióst hónum, ok vissi hann ekki hvaðan at kom. Því sári varð hann feginn, þvi at hann þóttiz vita at þetta sár mundi hónum at bana verða.

7. Hann gengr til einnar bygg-hlöðu, þar er margir konungsmenn vóru inni sárir. Kona ein vermði vatn í katli, til þess at þvá sár manna. Þormóðr gengr at einum vand-bálk ok styz þar við. Konan mælti við Þormóð, 'Hvárt ertú konungs maðr, eða ertú af bónda liði?' Þormóðr kvað vísu [No. 16].

Konan mælti, 'Hví lætr þú ekki binda sár þín ef þú ert nokkut sárr?' Þormóðr svarar, 'Þau ein hefi ek sár, at ekki þarf at binda.'

8. Konan mælti, 'Hverir gengu bezt framm með konunginum í dag?' Þormóðr kvað [No. 17].

9. Konan spurði þá enn Þormóð, 'Hversu gekk konungrinn framm?' Þormóðr kvað [No. 15].

6. Margir menn vóru í hlöðunni þeir er miok vóru sárir, ok lét hátt í hol-sárum, sem náttúra er til sáranna. Nú er Þormóðr hafði kveðit þessar vísur, þá kom maðr einn af bónda liði í hlöðuna inn; ok er hann heyrir, at hátt lætr í sárum manna, mælti hann, 'Ekki er þó undarlikt, at konunginum hafi ekki vel gengit bar-

daginn við bœndr svá þrótt-laust folk sem þetta er sem konunginum hefir fylgt; þvi at mer þykkir svá mega at kveða, at þeir menn sem her eru inni, þoli varla ó-œpandi sár sín.' Þormóðr svarar, 'Sýniz þer svá, sem ekki sé þróttigir þeir menn sem her eru inni?' Hann svarar, 'Svá sýniz mer víst at her sé margir menn þreklausir saman komnir.' Þormóðr mælti, 'Svá má vera sá sé her nakkvarr maðr í hlöðunni inni er ekki sé þrek-mikill, ok ekki mun þer sýnaz sár mítt mikit.' Bóndi gengr at Þormóði ok vildi siá sár hans, en Þormóðr sveipar œxinni til hans, ok særir hann [eigi] myklu sári. Sá kvað við hátt ok stunði fast. Þormóðr mælti þá, 'Þat vissa ek, at vera mundi nakkvarr sá maðr inni er þreklauss mundi vera. Er þer illa saman farit, leitar á þrek annarra manna, þvi at þú ert þreklauss sialfr; eru her margir menn miok sárir, ok stynr engi þeirra; en þeim er ósialf-rátt, þótt hátt láti í sárum þeirra; en þú stynr ok veinar, þo at þú hafir fengit eitt lítit sár.'

10. Nú er Þormóðr mælti þetta, stóð hann við vand-bálkinn þann er í bygg-hlöðunni var. Ok er lokit var rœðu þeirra, þú mælti konan, sú er vatnið vermði við Þormóð, 'Hví ertú svá fölr maðr ok litlauss sem nárr, eða hví lætr þú ekki binda sár þín?' Þormóðr kvað vísu [No. 19]. Ok er hann hafði þetta mælt, þá dó hann standandi við bálkinn, ok fell til iarðar dauðr.

11. Haraldr Sigurðar son fylldi vísu þá er Þormóðr hafði kveðit. Hann lagði þetta við, *svíða*—'Svá mundi hann vilja kveða—

Dags hríðar spor *svíða*.'

Nú lauk svá sem sagt var æví Þormóðar Kolbrúnar-skáldz. Ok lýkr her frásögn þeirri er ver kunnum at segja frá Þormóði kappa hins Helga Óláfs konungs.

## APPENDICES.

### Thormod's Vow. (Cod. Reg.), cp. O. L. ch. 83.

10. 3. ÞORMÓÐR Kolbrúnar-skáld hyggr at ráði sínu, minniz heitz þess er hann hét á Grœnlandi, at fasta ix dróttins daga, en éta kiöt föstu-daga nio, áðr hann dræpi Þorgrím Trolla. Þormóðr vaknar, ok vill emna heitið; kemr at soðgreifa ok tekr eitt mör-biúga ok bítr í sundr ok etr halft. Soðgreifinn mælti, 'Ertú konungs-maðr?' Þormóðr mælti, 'Satt er þat.' Soð-greifinn segir, 'Lítt er vandat lið með konungi, ok mun hónum eigi vel líka, ef hann veit hvat þú gœrir.' Þormóðr segir, 'Oft gœrum ver annat en konungr vill, veit hann stundum en stundum eigi.' Soð-greifinn mælti, 'Eigi muntú Krist leyna.' 'Eigi ætla ek þat,' segir Þormóðr, 'en annat hvárt mun okkr Krist á skilja meira en halft mör-biúga, ella munu við verða vel á sattir.'

Thormod's Devotion. Fb. ii. 342.

11. .4 ÞÁ nótt er Óláfr konungr lá í samnaðinum, ok áðr er frá sagt, vakti hann löngum, ok bað til Guðs fyrir ser ok öðru liði sínu, ok sofnaði lítt ok rann höfgi á hann í mót deginum. En er hann vaknaði, þá rann dagr upp. Konungi þótti heldr snemt at vekja herinn; þá spurði hann hvárt Þormóðr skáld vekti. Hann var þar nærr ok spurði hvat hann vildi hónum. Konungr sagði, 'Tel þú oss kvæði nokkut.' Þormóðr settiz upp ok kvað svá hátt at miok svá heyrði um allan herinn; en hann kvað Biarka-mál hin fornu.—En áðr en hann tók til, spurði Þormóðr, hví Sighvatr skáld skyldi eigi skemta, 'Ok launa gullinhialtann er þú konungr gaft hónum í Ióla-giöf í fyrra vetr.' Konungr mælti, 'Veiztú eigi at Sighvatr er nú eigi her. Engi mun oss nú þarfari en hann er hann biðr fyrir oss á Suðr-vegum.' Þormóðr svarar, 'Þá mun þat nú gœra, hverr okkarr, sem til fœrr er; ek mun drýgja karl-menzku ok skemtan í dag, en hann spilar fingrum sínum at Romi.—Þetta er upphaf at kvæðinu [Corpus Poet. Bor. i. 188, ll. 1–8]. Þá vaknaði lýðrinn. Ok er lokit var kvæðinu þá þökkuðu menn hónum, ok fanzt mönnum mikit um, ok þótti vel til fundit, ok kölluðu Húskarla hvöt. Konungr þakkaði hónum skemtan sína. Síðan tók hann gull-hring ok gaf hónum. Þormóðr þakkaði hónum giöfina ok mælti, 'Góðan eigu ver konunginn en vant er at siá hversu lang-lífr verðr: en sú er bœn mín, konungr, at þer látið okkr hvárki skilja lífs né dauða, þvi at ek vilda fara til einnar gistingar ok þer í kveld.' 'Þat skal ok vera,' kvað konungr, 'ef vit förum báðir lífs af Stikla-stöðum.' 'Ekki þykki mer þá iam-mikit á liggja,' kvað Þormóðr, 'en hitt er satt, at ek vil ekki lifa eftir þik, þvi at ek hefir rannsakat ráð mítt, ok sýniz mer svá, at síðan er ek var siau vetrum ellri, hafi sá einn hlutr verit mer til hialpar framleiðiss er ek hefi fylgt þer ok þínu föru-neyti, ok þykkjumz ek þat ekki með ódygð gœrt hafa.' 'Veit ek at þú munt ekki hirða at lifa eftir mik,' kvað konungr, 'en eigi veit ek hvárt vit erum iam-búnir til at fara til einnar gistingar—eðr hversu gamall maðr ertú, eðr hversu marga menn hefir þú drepit í ein-vígi?' Þormóðr svarar, 'Ek em nú nokkuru meirr en half-fertögr, en mer þikkir ván, at ek muna xiiii mönnum hafa at bana orðit.' 'Ekki þikki mer þú miok gamall,' kvað konungr, 'en þó mun ek því heita þer, at þú komir til nokkurrar hvílðar eftir siaund þína, ok muntú eigi mega minna við koma, en dœgr komi fyrir hvern mann er þú hefir vegit.' 'Hins beidda ek þik, herra, at skilja aldri við yðr.' Konungr svarar, 'Allir munu ver ok saman fara, ef ek má ráða, meðan þer vilit eigi við mik skiljaz.' Þá mælti Þormóðr, 'Þess vænti ek, herra, hvárt sem friðr er verri eða betri, at ek sé nærr yðr staddr meðan ek á þess kost, hvárir sem sigr kunna at hafa.' Síðan kvað Þormóðr vísu [No. 3].

9-16. An obvious insertion. 37. seond, Cd.

## Thormod's Death. O. H. S. (Ed. 1853).

(Ch. 233 mixes and abridges two separate tales, but ch. 234 is of Saga II.)

[Ch. 233.] **12.** 5, 6. ÞORMÓÐR Kolbrúnar-Skáld var í orrostu undir merkiom konungs, ok er konungr var fallinn ok at-sókn var sem óðust, þá fell konungs lið hverr við annann, en þeir vóro flestir sárir er up stóðu. Þormóðr varð sárr miok, giorði hann þá sem aðrir, at allir hopuðu frá þar er mestr þótti lífs háski, en sumir runnu. Þá hófz sú orrosta er Dags-hríð er kœlluð, sótti þá þangat til allt konungs liðit þat er vapn-fœ́rt var. En Þormóðr kom þá ekki í orrosto, þvi at hann var þá úvígr bæði af sárum ok af mœ́ði, ok stóð hann þar hiá félögum sínom; þótt hann mætti ekki annat at hafaz. Þá var hann lostinn með œru í síðuna vinstri. Braut hann af sér œrvar-skaptit, ok gekk þá braut frá orrosto ok heim til húsanna ok kom at hlöðu nakkvarri; var þat mikit hús. Þormóðr hafði sverð bert í hendi sér, ok er hann gekk inn, þá gekk maðr út í móti hónom. Sá mælti, 'Furþu ill læti ero hér inni, veinon ok gaulon; skœm mikil er karlmenn hraustir skolo eigi þola sár. Vera má þat at konungs menn hafi vel fram gengit, en all-illa bera þeir sárin sín.' Þormóðr svarar, 'Hvert er nafn þitt?' Hann nefndiz Kimbi. Þormóðr svarar, 'Vartu í bardaga?' 'Var-ek,' segir hann, 'með buondom er betr var.' 'Ertu nokkot sárr?' segir Þormóðr. 'Lítt,' segir Kimbi, 'eða vartu í bardaga?' Þormóðr sagði, 'Var-ek með þeim í bardaga er betr höfðu.' Kimbi sá er Þormóðr hafði gull-hring á hendi, hann mællti, 'Þú munt vera konungs maðr, fá þú mér gull-hringinn, en ek mun leyna þér; buendr muno drepa þik, ef þú verðr á veg þeirra.' Þormóðr segir, 'Hafðu hring ef þú fær, látit hefi-ek nu meira.' Kimbi rétti fram hondina, ok vildi taka hringinn. Þormóðr sveifldi til sverðino ok hió af hœnd Kimba; ok er svá sagt, at Kimbi bar sár œngum mun betr en hinir er hann hafði á leitat. Fór Kimbi braut, en Þormóðr settiz niðr í hlöðunni ok sat þar um hríð ok heyrði á rœ́ður manna. Þar var mællt þar mest, at hverr segir þat er sét þóttiz hafa í orrostu, ok rœ́tt um fram-gongu manna; lofuðu sumir mest hreysti Óláfs konungs, en sumir nefndu aðra menn til ekki síðr. Þá qvað Þormóðr [C. P. B. ii. 176, No. 15].

[Ch. 234.] **12.** 12. ÞORMÓÐR gekk síðan á braut ok kom til skemmu nokkorrar, gekk þar inn. Vóro þar áðr margir inni sárir menn fyrir. Var þar þá kona nockor ok batt um sár manna. Eldr var á gólfino, ok vermði hón vatn til at fegia sár. En Þormóðr settiz niðr við dyrr útar. Þar gekk annarr maðr út en annarr inn, þeir er storfuðu at sǫrom mœnnum. Þá sneri einnhverr at Þormóði ok sá á hann ok mælti síðan, 'Hví ertu sva fölr? Ertu sárr, eða fyr hví biðr þu þér eigi lækningar?' Þormóðr qvað þá vísu þessa

[C. P. B. ii. 177, No. 19]. Síðan stóð Þormóðr up ok gekk inn at eldinom ok stóð þar um hríð; þá mælti læknirenn til hans, 'Þú maðr gakk út ok tak mér skíðin er hér liggia fyr durom úti.' Hann gekk út ok bar inn skíða-fangit ok kastaði niðr á gólfit. Þá sá læknirenn í andlit hónom ok mælti, 'Furþu bleikr er þessi maðr! Hví ertu slíkr?' Þá qvað Þormóðr [C. P. B. ii. 177, No. 18]. Þá mælti læknirenn, 'Láttu mik siá sár þín, ok mun-ek veita umbœnd.' Síðan settiz hann niðr ok kastaði klæðum af sér. Enn er læknir sá sár hans, þa leitaði hon um þat sár er hann hafði á síðunni, kendi þess at þar stóð iárn í, en þat vissi hón eigi til víss hvert iarnit hafði snuit. Hon hafði þar gort í stein-katli stappa lauk ok önnur grös ok vellt þat saman, ok gaf at eta enom sárum mœnnum, ok reyndi svá hvart þeir hefði hols$\acute{\text{ǫ}}$r, þvi at kendi af laukinom út ór sári því er á hol var. Hon bar þat at Þormóði, bað hann eta. Hann svaraði, 'Ber braut, ekki hefi-ek graut-sótt.' Síðan tók hon spenni-tœng ok vildi draga út iarnit, en þat var fast ok gekk hvergi, stóð ok lítit út, þvi at sárit var sollit. Þá mælti Þormóðr, 'Skerþu til iarnsens, svá at vel megi ná með tœnginni, fá mér síðan ok lát mik kippa.' Hon gorði sem hann mælti. Þá tók Þormóðr gull-hringinn af hendi sér ok fekk lækninum, bað hann gera af slíkt er hon vildi.' 'Góðr er nautr at,' segir hann, 'Óláfr konungr gaf mér hring þenna í morgin.' Síðan tók Þormóðr tœngina ok kipði braut œrinni, en þar vóro krókar á ok lágu þar á tágar af hiartano, sumar rauðar en sumar hvítar. Ok er [hann] sá þat, mælti hann, 'Vel hefir konungrinn alit oss, feitt er mér enn of hiarta-rœ́tr.' Síðan hné hann aptr ok var þá dauðr.

Lýkr þar frá Þormóði at segia.

## THE STORY OF THORMOD S. OLAVE'S POET.

[Introductory matter from Thorgar's Saga.]

1. 1. [Fb. ii. 92.] HAWAR was the name of a man that was the son of [Einar the son of][1] Clep and dwelt at Iockle's-well. Hawar was by family from the south, from Acreness, but had fled thence by reason of manslaughter that he had done, for he was a noisy rough man and violent. He had a wife named Thorelfa; she was a Broadfirth woman by family, she was the daughter of Alf-a-Dale, a noble man and a worshipful. Hawar and Thorelfa had a son, whose name was Thorgar; he was of quick growth, a big man and tall, strong and violent, and a man that loved fighting, he learned in his youth to defend himself with a shield and fence with a sword.

Berse was the name of a man that dwelt in Icefirth[2]; he had a wife whose name was Thorgerd; their son was named Thormod, he was in his youth, a keen man and high-hearted, a man of middle height, black of hair and curly haired. . . .

Thorgar and Thormod grew up together in Icefirth, and there was early a friendship between them, for they were of like minds. . . . Therefore they took this promise with covenant, that he that lived the longer of the two should avenge the other. For although men were called Christians at that time, yet Christendom was at that time young and imperfect, so that many sparks of heathen heresy still remained in the customs of many men. In the old *or* heathen days there had been this custom of men of war, that would make this lawful covenant between them[3]. . . . Thormod was somewhat the elder of them, nevertheless Thorgar was the stronger of them. Their power soon became great; they would go far and wide over the countryside, and were not very well liked; many folks said they were overbearing in their dealings; they had an asylum *or* place of safety [*lit.* skin hammock] at their fathers' houses.

2. [Fb. ii. 159.] It came to pass in the spring . . . that Thorgar and Thormod went northwards to Strand, and right on north to the Horn. And one day they went up to the crags to get angelica, and on to a grass ledge in the cliff, that hath ever after been called Thorgar's ledge. They cut a great deal of the angelica, and Thormod was to carry it up, but Thorgar stayed below. Then the gravel-run slipped under his feet; what he did was to catch hold of a stalk of angelica with the grass about it, and held it low down by the root, or else he would have fallen; it was sixty fathoms down to the rocks on the shore. Nevertheless he could not get up, and there he hung in this way; yet he would by no means call on Thormod to help him, even though he should fall over, and that was certain death, as might be seen. Thormod waited on the top of the cliff, for he thought that Thorgar would be coming up. And as he thought Thorgar was staying so much longer than was to be expected, he walked down to the shelf of the chine, and called out and asked why he was never coming, and whether he had not enough angelica. Thorgar answered then with unshaken voice and dauntless breast, 'I

---

[1] Ld. II. 15. 11. [2] Ld. II. 26. 1. [3] See vol. i. 319.

guess,' says he, 'that I shall have enough when I have pulled this one up that I have got hold of.' Then Thormod got an inkling that he must be hindered somehow, and he went down to the ledge, and saw what had happened, that Thorgar was on the verge of falling over. Then he caught hold of him, and pulled him up, and by this time the angelica was all but tugged out. Then they went up to where their gathering lay. And from this hap it may be understood that Thorgar was a man not to be shaken, and not afraid for his life, and he was gifted in many ways with manliness as regards strength of body and valour, and all skilfulness in feats.

3. [Fb. ii. 159.] Men say that they were once all three together as guests at Reek-hill, Thorgar, Thormod, and Grette the strong, Asmund's son, and that the two of them were about a match for Grette alone in strength. Men say also that Thorgils hath spoken thus at the Rock of Laws at the All-moot, when he was asked about his winter guests, whether they were not the bravest men in all Iceland, and had no fear about them. But he answered thus, that it was not so. 'For Grette is afraid of the dark, and Thormod is afraid of God, but as for Thorgar,' he said, 'there is nothing alive he is afraid of, and he never shows a sign of fear at any sudden danger.'

4. [Fb. ii. 105–108.] Now as the sworn-brethren were riding east by a jutting cliff called the Drifter, which is in Gilsfirth, Thorgar spake, 'Dost know any other two sworn-brethren that would be a match for us in bravery and prowess?' Thormod spake, 'I guess they could be found if one searched far enough.' Thorgar spake, 'I guess they would not be found in Iceland. But which of us two dost thou think would carry it if we made trial of each other?' 'I do not know that,' says Thormod, 'but this I know, that this question of thine will break our fellowship and company.' At this moment Thorgar rode round the cliff. The sea was coming in, so that the horse was nearly swimming under him. But when he had got round the outlying boulders he got off his horse's back. And then he saw that Thormod was turning his horse west along the firth. Thorgar called to Thormod then to ride round the cliff. Thormod answers, 'We must part now for the meantime, and fare thee well and hale.' After that Thormod rode west along Gilsfirth, and never stopped on his journey till he got home to Bath-bow to Berse his father, and was there very many winters. He always found it dull at home.

5. After the parting with Thormod, Thorgar got on his horse and rode after the company; and when he came to Sowerby, there was a company that had ridden up to Swinedale. Thorgar rode very briskly. There was a man dwelt at Marswell whose name was Hlenne. There was a man staying with him whose name was Torve, he was called Wallet. He had gone down to the river to cut rushes, and he had trussed up a bundle of them on his back. Thorgar rode down along the bank, and when he came over against him he called to him and asked him his name. But Torve did not hear him calling him, because the wind was blowing into his bundle. But Thorgar wished to ask after the company; and called out several times, but Torve did not hear. And when Thorgar was tired of calling, he got angry with him, because he was in a gloomy mood before, and he rode across the river to Torve and thrust his spear through him. Torve was dead in a trice. The place was afterwards called Wallet-beck. Then Thorgar rode on his way till he got up with Illuge and his fellows south in Miosound. Then he told them of the slaying of Torve, *but* they were displeased with the deed. . . .

6. Thorgisl and Illuge ate their dinner at Hound-dale, and after that they rode south to Borgfirth. Thorgar had ridden on south, and when he came to Sharpfell there were men standing out of doors. There was a shepherd come home from his flock; and he was standing in the homefield, leaning on a staff and talking to the others. The staff was short, and the man was weary, and he was stooping squatting on his heels, with his head stretched out in front of him. And when Thorgar saw that, he heaved up his ax and let it drop on his neck. The ax bit well and whisked off his head, and it fell down a good way off. Then Thorgar rode away, and all that were in the homefield were astonied and did nothing. A little later came the kinsmen. They were told the news, and they thought it was an unlucky business. And it is told that they paid the weregild for Thorgar, and then rode to meet Thorgar. He welcomed them. They asked him why he had done this deed, and what he had against the man. Thorgar answers, 'I had nothing against him, but the truth is I could not withhold myself when I saw him stand so well for the blow.' 'It is very clear from this,' said Thorgisl, 'that thou art ready handed. But we have paid the weregild for this manslaughter.' Then they all rode together to the ship. . . .

7. Thorgar and his mates were tossed about a long time on the deep sea. At last they saw land ahead, and knew the land, and it was Ireland. They thought that that would not be a friendly land. Thorgar answers, 'It is likely if we defend ourselves well that we shall give certain of these Irishmen their suppers before we are slain, and then there will be some talk of the good fight *we made*.' Now they cast their anchor not very near the land, and handed out the weapons and got ready for battle, if it should be needed. There was a great crowd to be seen ashore; and so many spears that it looked like a wood. But though the Irish had longshafted spears, they could not reach them. Now they kept their goods and sailed away when the wind came fair. They went thence to England, and were there for a while, and Thormod says in his poem on him, that Thorgar got good gifts there from chiefs. After that Thorgar went to Denmark, and got there so much worship that the Danes honoured him as a king. Thorgar came to Norway, and went to see king Olave. He walked up to the king and greeted him. The king received his greeting well, and asked who he was. He answers, 'I am an Icelandish man, and my name is Thorgar.' The king spake, 'Art thou Thorgar Hawarsson?' He answers, 'The very man.' The king spake, 'I have heard told of thee: thou art a big man and of manly countenance, but thou wilt not be lucky in every way.' The king invited Thorgar to be with him, and then Thorgar became the courtman of king Olave. King Olave gave Thorgar great honour because he was proven in all things the most dauntless of men. *Of Thorgar's death there is no trustworthy account, though we gather he was slain by Thorgrim trolle in Greenland. The next part of I deals with Thormod his Avenger.*

4. 1. [Fb. ii. 199–203.] THORMOD Coalbrow's poet was a great man of valour, and of good skill in all feats, a good poet, of middle height, and nimblest of all men. He could get no rest after the death of Thorgar his sworn-brother, and the same summer that he was slain, Thormod went abroad from Wadle in the west, and there is nothing told of his journeys till they came to Denmark. Cnut the Mighty was ruling there then, and he was told of Thormod that he was a paragon among men, both by reason of his daring, and his skill in poetry. And the king sent for him and bade him come and see him. Thormod started at once, and went to see the king, and walked up to him and greeted him in noble fashion. And the king

received Thormod well, and asked him at once to be his man. 'For the word goes,' says the king, 'that thou art well fitted to be in a king's court and serve princes.' Thormod answers, 'It is not fitting for me, lord, because I am not the man to sit in the place of such master-poets as have been with you, and I am not proven in making poems on such chiefs as you are.' The king said, 'We would have thee rather choose to be with us.' Then answers Thormod, 'Lord, it is hardly fitting for me to do so, for I have an ill-temper, and may be I shall not be able to master it, and I should be sorry if I were to fall into some mischief by reason of my temper, for it is often hard for me to act against my feelings. However, I will ask you not to take in ill part what I am about to say. It hath sometimes been spoken by some men that they have not been altogether lucky, the men that have been with you.' The king said, 'Thorarin Praise-tongue was with us.' Thormod answers, 'It is true, lord, but yet there was a time when it was not thought likely that Thorarin would get away whole *or* with his life, but yet it will soon be proven to you that I am a much worse poet than Thorarin[1].' The king spake, 'We have to bid high for you, Thormod, and that may do for a while, but we would have you know that we wish to have thy service.' 'God thank you, lord, for that,' says Thormod, 'but yet I must make my just measure, although I know that it would be the most splendid thing to serve you.' 'Now I will show thee,' says the king, 'that, as I told thee before, I would greatly wish thee to be with me, so I will give thee the same wage as Thorarin had, and that was a mark of gold. 'Lord,' said Thormod, 'if I take this offer I shall greatly need your forbearance and guidance, for I am of difficult temper, as I told you before.' Then Thormod agreed to take up his quarters with king Cnut, and he was for a while in good honour.

He often amused the king *with his poems*, and it is told that he was the best of company, and he would often make verses upon anything that was going on. The king was pleased with him, but it was no more profit to him than he, *Thormod*, had looked for. And now the summer passed.

2. In the winter it is told that a man came to the court whose name was Harec. It was so with him that he was a great sea rover and an evil-doer, but yet he was the friend of king Cnut. He used always to bring him great plunder and many treasures, and the king made much of him. It is told that the king asked Harec how he had got on this summer, and he said that he had not got on well. He said that he had lost his forecastle-man. 'And I wish to ask thee, lord, to find me another forecastle-man in his place, but yet it is not easy to do so, methinks, for he was often very ready of speech if there was need of a shrewd answer in bandying words, or in finding a seemly speech of praise.' The king considered the matter, and declared that he would offer him to be with him, if he liked, and would forsake his freebooting, and he said that he thought it would be the handsomest thing for him to do so. But Harec said that he wished to keep on the same way of life. He stayed there through the winter with the king. He got on well with Thormod, and was greatly drawn to him. Harec would often remind the king of the matter of the forecastle-man that he was to find him. But the king did not settle the matter so quickly. Thormod made enemies that envied him, as often happens with men that are fresh comers to court and are made much of. But Harec's matter went on till he told the king that he chose Thormod to be his forecastle-man.

[1] See C. P. B. ii. 158 as to Thorarin's quarrel with Cnut.

The king did not forbid it, if Thormod wished it. And now the matter was opened to him, but he was not very ready to take it up, but at last the king himself spoke about it with him, and said that he wished Thormod to take service with Harec. Thormod answers, 'It will suit my wishes best to be with you, lord, for this Harec is altogether unknown to me.' Now the king asks Thormod to do as he wished, and told him he should have his friendship in return for it, if he would be *Harec's forecastle-man* that whole summer to please him. Thormod answers, 'I would rather be with you, lord, but for the sake of your asking I will not refuse, but I will put a condition into the agreement. If I serve this voyage with Harec, I must have the choice of where I shall bring up the ship in harbour or out of it.' The king agreed to this, and said it should be as he asked.

3. And when it came to the hour when Harec and Thormod were to leave the court, there did not come those gifts on the king's behalf to Thormod which he thought had been promised to him. The king and he happened to be together. Then Thormod thought it would be the best way to remind the king in some way of it, and he quoth this verse [1]:—

> 'Thou didst bestow on Praise-tongue some of Fafne's litter.
> Thou didst let me hope for a mark, my lord, also.' C. P. B. ii. 175.

The king pulled a gold ring off his arm worth half a mark, and gave it to Thormod. 'Have thou great thanks therefor, lord,' says Thormod, 'but do not take it in ill part what I wish to say, though I speak a little frowardly. Thou didst say, lord, that I should receive a mark of gold from you as wage-gift.' The king answers, 'That is true, poet, which thou sayest, and it shall be kept to.' Then the king took another ring and gave it to him, and as he took this ring he quoth the verse [1]:—

> 'I have both hands decked with gold,
> Now I have gold on both arms.' C. P. B. ii. 175.

Now he and king Cnut parted.

4. Thormod now went aboard with Harec, and became his forecastle-man, and they went forth all through the summer, and Thormod was thought to be wonderfully ready both in speech and deed, and they liked him singularly well. It is told that once upon a time when the summer was passing over, that they laid their ship in a berth late in the evening by a certain island. And they saw that there were other ships running past them, and it was a dragon-ship that was leading, and a fine ship. And as the dragon passed the ship that Thormod was on, there shouted a man from the dragon, 'Out quick, out of the king's haven!' says he. They wanted to furl their awnings and put out of the haven, but when Thormod saw that he bade them not to stir out, 'and remember,' says he, 'what was agreed between us, that I was to have the settlement of such matters.' His mates answered, bidding him not be so mad, 'but thou hast had thy way hitherto, and it may be so again.' And now the dragon-ship sweeps up to Thormod's ship, and brings up close, for those on the dragon thought they were slow to move out of the haven. It is told that the forecastle-man of the dragon stood up and drew his sword and cut at Thormod, but he would not be behind hand, and cut back at him, and it happened that he was killed, but Thormod got no hurt. And with that Thormod leapt out of his ship into the dragon with his shield before him, and ran up the ship right

[1] The sense of the verses is given; the words have been altered by some remanieur. They may even refer to Thormod and S. Olave.

up to the poop. And now there was a great outcry on board, and folks were asking what had happened, and next thing they laid hands on Thormod, but the wickings got out of the berth as quick as they could, and did not care what became of Thormod. Now king Olave was in command of the dragon, and he was told what had happened, and also that the slayer was taken, and the king ordered him to be put to death, saying that he deserved it. But when Fin Ernesson heard what the king said, he walked up and wanted to know what man it was that had slain the forecastle-man. And when he saw him, he said, 'Why wast thou so daring, man, as to leap aboard the king's ship just after doing such a deed?' Thormod answers, 'Because,' says he, 'I did not care about my life if I could get into the king's power.' Now Fin told this to bishop Sigfred, and asked him to give the help of his word with the king to ask quarter for the man. And they talked it over, and it seemed to them that he had behaved very gallantly, taking the whole matter in mind, so they asked the king to give him quarter, and they upheld this with many words. The king asked why he came into his power, when he was on the other ship, after doing such an ill deed. Thormod heard him say this, and he answered the king with this verse:—

'I should think I had the heavens in my hands,
If thou wouldst take me into thy service, lord.
I am ready to live and die
With thee and Fin!' C. P. B. ii. 175.

'Yes,' said the king, 'it is easy to see by thy behaviour that thou carest little for thy life, if thou canst do as it likes thee, but I can see that thou wilt keep the berth that is given thee; and what is thy name?' Thormod told it, 'And I am the sworn-brother of Thorgar Hawarsson.' The king spake, 'Thou shouldst be a luckier man than Thorgar was. But I can tell thee that thou art given to wild scrapes, for all thou art young, and how many men hast thou slain?' Thormod quoth this verse:—

'I have slain six men,
Yet I am scarce thirty years old.' C. P. B. ii. 176.

The king said, 'No need of thy living another thirty years; yet such a man's death would be a loss, for thou must be a fine poet.' Thormod answers, 'It lies greatly in your power how old I am to be, but I looked for good from you, for the sake of thy friend Thorgar Hawarsson my sworn brother; and the chief reason why I left Iceland was that I thought I could tell that thou wouldst have vengeance taken for thy court-man and friend Thorgar Hawarsson, and I felt that I was the most bound to avenge him under your guidance.' The king said, 'Thou shalt receive thy head, inasmuch as thou hast come to seek me, but thou must look out for thyself wherever thou wilt for me.' Thormod answers, 'This gift of life doth not avail me much, for I do not know Norway, and I will not seek to any other king but thee. Now do one thing or the other, take me or have me killed.' And now by the pleading of the bishop and Fin, and also because the king took a fancy to Thormod, the king said, 'Stand up, Thormod. Thou shalt pay me for my man thou hast slain, by taking service with me thyself. Thou art well fitted to go on my messages.' Then quoth Thormod the verse:—

'He needs, that will stand at the king's knee long
A high freeboard [i. e. a stout heart].
Few of my kin are there
That are not shy of kings.' C. P. B. ii. 175.

The king answers, 'There will be pastime in thy verse-making, and I do not think that thou wilt be unlucky to the end.' Thormod was now with the king, and he [Olave] was ever the better to him the longer he was with him, for the king proved him to be the most gallant of men in all the perils that try a man [1].

5. 1. [Fb. ii. 203–205.] THAT same harvest that Thormod came to king Olave, there came a ship out of Greenland to Norway. The ship was commanded by a man named Scuf. He was a Greenlandish man by family, a great traveller, a wise man and well liked, a great friend of king Olave, and a liegeman *or* homager of his. Scuf went into the court of king Olave. Thormod and Scuf entered into fellowship with one another, and a strong friendship sprang up between them.

2. The spring after Scuf made ready his ship to sail out to Greenland. Then Thormod went to the king and spake, 'I would like, king, for thee to give me leave to go to Greenland in the summer with Scuf the Greenlander.' The king answers, 'What is thine errand to Greenland? Dost thou mean to avenge Thorgar, thy sworn-brother?' Thormod answers, 'I do not know what is fated as to that.' The king spake, 'I will not forbid thee this journey, because I think I know what thy wish is.' Now they part with no more said. Thormod took his passage with Scuf. And when they were quite ready for sea they went to see the king, and thanked him for all the friendship that he had shown them. The king bade them farewell. The king gave Thormod a ring and a sword when they parted.

3. Now they walked down to their ship, and when they were come aboard the ship and had sat down, there came a man walking out to the ship on the gangway. He was a big man, and broad-shouldered, and big-chested; he had a broad hood on his head, and they could hardly see his face, but from as much as they could see he seemed to them dark and bearded, and of a grim countenance. This man walked up to Scuf and greeted him. Scuf received his greeting well and asked him his name, and he said his name was Gest. Scuf spake, 'Whence is thy kin?' He answers, 'My kin is spread far and wide, but this is my errand here, that I would have thee give me a passage out to Greenland this summer.' Scuf answers, 'Thou art unknown to me, and I must find out what my crew wish, whether I take thee or not.' Gest spake, 'I do not understand that; I thought the captain had the rule of the ship, and not the sailors, and it is most like that I shall do my share of the work, so that the sailors will not need to do my work for me.' And their talk ended so that Scuf promised Gest a passage. Gest went

---

[1] *The Hawks-book account, an abridgement, here runs thus:—*

Thormod Coalbrow's poet was not lightly touched after the death of Thorgar. And he went abroad that summer, and Eyolf of Olafs-dale and Thorgar the reckless his foster-brother, from Grim's-river-mouth. They made land north of Haloga-land at Lofot [Lofoden]. Thormod went to see king Olave the holy, and told the king that he was the sworn-brother of Thorgar Hawarsson, and told him all that had happened concerning his fall. The king spake, 'Thou shalt be welcome to us, and this is my wish, if life be granted me, that Thorgar be avenged.' Then quoth Thormod—

'He needs that will stand,' etc. (See p. 714.)

The king spake, 'There will be pastime in thy poetry.' A little later Thormod became the court-man of king Olave.

up into the town, and came back with a great burden so heavy that two men could barely lift it. Then Scuf put to sea.

4. They got bad weather and sharp. Gest was the better hand the more he was tried. They all deemed that Gest must have the strength of two men in him when he caught hold of anything. Things rather fell at odds between Thormod and Gest in whatever happened. It happened one day that Thormod and Gest had both to bale the ship; at that time they had bilge-buckets on board ship, and not a bilge-pipe *or* trough. Thormod was down on the keel and filling the bucket, and Gest hauling it up to the bulwark and pouring the bilge away. Thormod was not a strong man, and often he did not hand up the buckets high enough, so that Gest had to stretch down to seize the buckets before he could get hold of them. Then Gest spake, 'Hand away the buckets more briskly, thou laggard.' Thormod did not answer, but went on as before. Then when they were least looking out for it, Gest let the buckets full of sea fall down right over Thormod. Thormod was wetted through, and he sprang up out of the bilge and caught hold of his weapons. Gest also took up his weapons and they were about to fight. Then Scuf ordered men to stand between them and they were parted. Then Scuf said, 'Men must not quarrel aboard ship, for quarrels bring about the greatest trouble, and a ship seldom makes a lucky voyage when men quarrel aboard of her. Now we will ask you that ye make no disturbance as long as ye are aboard, but do as you like when you come ashore.' Then they were appeased by Scuf's words, and there was a truce made between them.

Their ship was tossed about on the sea a long while, and they got great seas aboard. In a great squall the sail-yard broke asunder, and the whole sail went overboard. They caught the sail and tried to get it in, and Gest was the strongest at hauling there. Scuf spake, *saying* that the men that had come out of Greenland with him were not good workmen, but he had seen that Thormod and Gest could carve very cleverly. Then Scuf spoke to Gest, 'Wilt thou fish our yard for us?' Gest answers, 'I am not a very clever workman. Do thou ask Thormod, he is such a clever man at verse-making that he will fish your yard with a song, as tight as if it were bolted.' Then Scuf spake to Thormod, 'Wilt thou fish our yard for us?' He answers, 'Do thou ask Gest; he is such a strong man that he will jam the *two* pieces together, so that they will hold. Nevertheless I will try and shape the one half if Gest will shape the other.' Then each of them took his ax and began to shape each his part of the yard. Gest looked now and then at Thormod, but when Thormod had shaped his part of the yard he sat down on the bunk, and Gest cut a little longer at his part. And when he had done cutting he put together the pieces, and there was no need to take *a chip* more off either of them. Now Gest spliced the yard together, and after that they made fast the sails to the yard, and began to sail. Late in the fall they made Greenland, and brought up in Eric's-firth, and landed their cargo.

*Here is lost in Saga I the tale of Thormod in Greenland, which must have told how he slew Thorgrim trolle, and then how certain men mocked him with foul words, so that he was moved to wrath and fell upon them and slew five of them. When the story goes on, Thorgrim is on a reef near Wick in Eric's-firth in Greenland whither he has escaped from the avengers of blood.*

9. 6. That very night Grim o' Wick dreamt that a man came to him, fair and lordly, of middle height, square built, and with broad shoulders. This man asked Grim whether he was awake or asleep. Grim thought he answered, 'Indeed I am awake, and who art thou?' The dream-

man answers, 'I am king Olave Harold's son, and this is my errand hither, that I would have thee go and seek my court-man and poet Thormod and give him shelter, for he cannot get away from where he is lying on a reef, a little way from thy farm. He has not had a smooth journey this evening. And I tell thee this as a token, that what I reveal to thee is true, that there hath been a stranger here with thee this winter[1] calling himself Gest, but his name is Steinar, and he is called Helga's Steinar; he is an Icelander, and has come out of Iceland because he meant to avenge Thorgar Hawarsson. But though Steinar is a great fighter, and a man of war, yet it is not fated to him to do much therein, as far as taking vengeance for Thorgar, but in another place his starkness will come to the front more.'

7. Now when king Olave had spoken these words, Grim awoke. Then he rose up and woke Gest and told him to get up; then he got up and took his sword in his hand and walked out of doors with Grim; they sat down outside. Then Grim said, 'What is thy name?' Gest answers, 'Thou must remember the name I told thee.' Grim answers, 'Surely I know the name thou gavest me, but what I want to ask, is whether thy name is the one thou didst give me.' Gest answers, 'Why not?' Grim answers, 'Because thy name is Steinar, and thou art called Helgu-Steinar in thine own country.' Said Gest, 'Who told thee that it was so?' Grim answers, 'King Olave.' Said Gest, 'When didst thou see king Olave?' Then Grim told him the whole dream. Steinar said, 'What touches me is true in thy dream, wherefore I think that the rest must be true also.' Then Steinar and he went to seek for Thormod, and they found him where king Olave had shown them. They brought him home to Wick, and took care of him there in secret and healed him, and when he was whole of his wound, Steinar flitted him over to the ship, for Scuf was now at the ship. Then Steinar moved away out of Wick and was with the ship. Scuf's voyage was put off till the moot of the Greenlanders was broken up. . . .

**10.** 1. [Fb. ii. 225.] THE king was not very gracious to Thormod at first. There had come a man out of Iceland to see king Olave whose name was Grim, and declared that he had revenged Thorgar Hawarsson, wherefore king Olave had honoured him and given him gifts. But Thormod knew all about him, he was a wicked man and had murdered a man out in Iceland.

2. It happened that one day king Olave sent the drink-horn to Thormod and bade him make a verse. [*Thormod made one*[2].]

> 'Here I drink in peace,
> But out in Greenland I have made enemies.'

3. [Hb.] The king spake, 'Dost thou think thou hast won more honour out in Greenland than Grim in Iceland?' Thormod answers, 'That is certain.' King Olave spake, 'What didst thou do for thy fame in Greenland? Thormod answers[3]—

> 'I slew five men,
> Their names I will tell.'

King Olave spake, 'Thou hast done more slaughter in Greenland than

---

[1] The text reads 'three winters,' but see Introduction.

[2] The verse in the MS. is evidently false. Something of the kind we give is needed to make sense of the king's next speech.

[3] This verse seems an echo of Eric's Dirge.

what a fisherman calls his ransom in fishing—for he reckons he has paid himself if he pulls up a fish for himself, a second fish for his boat, a third fish for the hook, and a fourth fish for the line. Thou hast done more. Why didst thou slay so many men?' Thormod answered, 'I did not like the comparisons they made of me, for they likened me to a mare, telling me I was with men as a mare with horses.' The king spake, 'That is an excuse for thy misliking their words, but thou didst pay it back lavishly.' Then Thormod quoth the verse:—

> 'I have burnt a bad brand on to the Greenlanders:
> The scar will not heal quickly.' C. P. B. ii. 176.

'May be so,' says the king, 'the brand will heal slowly that thou hast burnt there.'

4. Now Thormod was in good honour with king Olave, and was held the most gallant man in all perils that try a man. Thormod went east to Russia with king Olave, and suffered all his outlawry with him. He also came back again to Norway with him, for he deemed it better to die with him than to live after him.

**11.** 1. BUT when the king came to Throwendham in the dale that is called Were-dale, the king asked a question of Thormod in play and said, 'What would be thy plan if thou wert the captain of the company we have now.' Thormod quoth this verse[1]:—

> 'Let us burn all the houses
> Inside Inney and Herburg!
> All the In-Throwend's houses
> Should lie in cold ashes if I had my way.' C. P. B. ii. 176.

King Olave said, 'Maybe it would be right to do as thou sayest, but we must take another plan, and not burn our own land ourselves. Yet we do not doubt but *thou* wouldst do as thou sayest.'

2. [Fb. ii. 336.] Now the story must be taken up again where it was left off, that the king was riding from Thorgar of Sul. They saw three men riding to meet them. It was a franklin of Were-dale. He greeted the king and spake, 'This is my errand, lord, to tell you that men have taken king Cnut's money to betray the land from you, but I have not taken it, for I was not called on, and so I am come to meet you to ask you to stay with me two nights with all your company.' The king answers, 'Knowest thou what thou art saying, and how many men I have?' The franklin spake, 'I have not counted them, but I guess they cannot be more than thirteen hundred and not less than eleven. The king spake, 'Thou speakest well, for I have twelve hundred men, and I will accept thine offer.' The franklin went home to make ready for the feast, and asked them not to tread down his corn-field. 'I would like to do so,' says the king, 'but it is not easy to rule twelve hundred men.' So they went forth till they came to the franklin's corn-fields and they rode along between the plow-lands *or* acres. Thormod Coalbrow's poet came along with his company and said, 'I have been my own master ever since I was seven years old, and have always chosen my own path, and so it shall be now.' He galloped across the middle of the field and one after another after him until the corn-field was all trodden down. They reached the franklin's. The king said they that had behaved so unruly did not deserve the feast. The franklin answered, 'I could see that thou couldst not rule twelve hundred men so that they should do no hurt,

[1] The sense of this verse, now corrupt, is given.

and now one of two things will happen, there will be so much joy in the land that this will not matter at all, or the old saw will come true that,

'One grief shall be mended by waiting for a worse one[1].'

The king and the clerks were in the house, and the people were under awnings. The servants were working night and day *in looking after them.*

3. Thormod Coalbrow's poet bethought him of fulfilling the vow that he had made in Greenland, before he slew Thorgrim, to fast nine lord's days and eat meat nine fast days. [That fast-day] he awoke and was wishing to fulfil his vow, and came upon the master-cook and took a sausage and bit it asunder and ate half. The master-cook said, 'Art thou a king's man?' Thormod spake, 'True it is.' The master-cook said, 'The king has strange people with him, and he would not be well pleased if he knew what thou wert doing.' Thormod answers, 'We often do what the king does not wish, and sometimes he knows and sometimes not.' The master-cook said, 'Thou wilt not be able to hide it from Christ.' 'I do not think so,' says Thormod, 'but Christ and I shall be good friends enough if there be no more than half a sausage to part us.' The king was up early in the morning, and he wished to wait for his people at the baiting-place, and thanked the franklin for his entertainment.

*The king went on to Staffmire, then out along the Dales to Stickle-stead.*

4. [Fb. ii. 342.] That night as king Olave lay in the host, as is aforetold, he kept awake for a long time and prayed to God for himself and all his company as well, and slept but lightly, and had a nap about daybreak. And when he awoke the day was breaking. The king thought it rather early to wake the army. Then he asked whether Thormod the poet was awake. He was near and he asked what the king wanted of him. The king said, 'Tell us some poem.' Thormod sat up and recited in such a loud voice that it was heard far over all the host, and he recited the OLD LAY OF BEARCE. And before he began Thormod asked why Sighwat the poet should not be reciting to them and giving some return for the gold-hilted sword 'that thou, O king, didst give him as a Yule gift last winter.' The king said, 'Knowest thou not that Sighwat is not here? No one will be more helpful to us than he, for he is praying for us on the Southway.' Thormod answers, 'Each of us will be doing what he is best fit for. I shall fight like a man and entertain you to-day, while he will be playing with his fingers at Rome.' . . .[2]

Then the people awoke, and when the poem was finished men thanked him, and they were much pleased with it, and thought it well chosen, and called it the GUARDS' CALL. The king thanked him for his entertainment, and took off a gold ring and gave it to him. Thormod thanked him for the gift, and spake, 'We have a good king, but it is hard to see how long he will live. And this is my prayer, king, that ye will not let us part alive or dead, for I would like to go to the same quarters as thou this evening.' 'It shall be so,' says the king, 'if we both leave Stickle-stead alive.' 'That does not seem to me as great a thing,' quoth Thormod, 'and it is true that I shall not live after thee, for I have searched my mind through, and it seems to me that ever since I

---

[1] This is a citation from some old didactic poem. It is like our saw, 'One nail knocks out another.'

[2] The beginning eight lines of Biarka-mál cited, see C. P. P. i. 189, 381, 500.

was seven years old this has been the one saving thing in my life, that I have followed thee and thy company, and I do not think I have done this unfaithfully.' 'I know that thou wilt not care to live after me,' quoth the king, 'but I do not know whether we are both equally ready to go to the same quarters. How old art thou, and how many men hast thou slain in single fight?' Thormod answers, 'I am a little more than thirty-five, and I think it likely that I must have been the death of fourteen men.' 'Thou dost not seem to me very old,' quoth the king, 'but yet I will promise thee that thou shalt come to a certain rest after thy sennight *of purgatory*, and thou must not come by it easier than that there should be a twelve hours' space for each man that thou hast slain.' 'This is what I ask of thee, lord, never to part from thee.' The king answers, 'We will both fare the same if I have anything to say to it, since thou art not willing to be parted from me.' Then said Thormod, 'I hope this, lord, that whether the place be better or worse *or* in weal or woe, that I be near you while I have the choice, whosoever shall have the victory.' Then Thormod quoth the verse . . . [C. P. B. ii. 171]. *The details of the battle are given in S. Olave's Saga without mention of Thormod.*

**12.** 2. [Fb. ii. 360.] It is told so, that when the battle was ended Thormod walked over to where Day and his men had taken their stand after the battle, because there was no light for fighting because of the night. The franklins beset Day *and his men* so that they should not get away by night, and they meant to set upon them as soon as it was light. Day spake, 'Is there any man in my company that can make a plan by which we may get away whether the franklins will or no, for I know that they will set upon us as soon as it is light if we bide here?' There was no man that made answer to his speech, and when Thormod saw that there was no counsel to be got of them, then he spake. 'Why should not a plan be found for this?' says he. Day asked, 'Who is the man that speaks so valiantly?' He answers, 'His name is Thormod.' Day spake, 'Art thou Thormod Coalbrow's poet?' 'That self-same man,' says Thormod. Spake Day, 'What plan is it that thou seest by which we may get away with our company?' Thormod answers, 'Ye shall cut down timber and make great fires of the brush and carry the stumps, as many as may be in front of the fires, and there shall be four men by each fire, and three shall keep walking about the fire, but one shall feed the fire. And when ye have done thus for some time, then slake all the fires at once, and then go your ways and make no stay neither to-day nor to-morrow, but the franklins will think that there must be come a mort of men when they see it all alive by the fires. . . . But when it is morning, then they will see the trick, and I think it likely that they will fare after you, but by that time there will be so great a distance between you that I think it will be of no use.' Spake Day, 'Art thou wounded at all, Thormod?' He answers, 'Far from it.' Spake Day, 'Then do thou come eastward to Sweden with me, and I will treat thee well there, and thou hast no kind of good to look for here.' Thormod answers, 'It can never be fated for me to serve another king now that king Olave is fallen.' Then Thormod turned away, but Day and his men took the plan *he had told them* of, and so got away [1].

3. [Fb. ii. 362.] Now it must be told of Thormod that he took it

[1] Here follows a piece of the King's Life about Thore hound and another about Harold Sigurdson, neither touching Thormod.

much *to heart* that he was but lightly wounded, and he grieved greatly over it and believed he could tell that he could not be worthy by reason of his sins to fall with the king. *And* now he prays to king Olaf with a good will that he would look upon him. Then he spake by himself and said, 'Dost not thou, holy king Olave, mean to bring that about for me which thou didst promise me, that thou wouldst not cast me off [lit. cast me to the winds] if thy will was to stand.' And with that he heard a string twang, and an arrow was shot, and it struck Thormod under the left arm into the inwards. He was mighty well pleased with this wound, and spake, 'I think that this man has drawn his bow with the best of luck, and I know now that that shall come about that was to be.' Thormod walked over to where the king's body was, and sat him down and broke the shaft off the arrow[1].

4. Thormod heard a man calling among the fallen in the franklins' company, 'Is there any man among the fallen that can crack a jest or a joke? I was never anywhere before where folks were so lacking in spirit. I know that many a man can speak cheerily though he be wounded.' Then a man answered him, 'Right ill have ye fared by ill counsel to-day, but ye heed it not, yea, though ye are lying on the verge of hell *or* death.' 'Who is it that answers me?' says he. 'Thou mayst call me Heming; but who art thou?' 'Hearrande is my name, and I remember that I had a son whose name was Heming, and he went to Jerusalem; I loved him very dearly.' 'But there can be no man less happy over his father than I am,' quoth Heming; 'ye have behaved far too ill towards the king.' 'We have not followed good counsel,' quoth Hearrande, 'but I would like thee to come hither, and that we make peace together.' Spake Heming, 'I will not tread in the blood of you franklins, but do thou rather come hither and so die, if needs must, in the blood of the king's men, and that will be some sort of consecration to thee.' Answers Hearrande, 'I would like to know what thy hurt is; I think I can tell thereby what sort of man thou art.' He answers, 'I am standing on my knees among the fallen, for the slain have fallen so thick about me that I cannot fall down, but half my guts are in the grass, and what is thy hurt, father?' Hearrande spake, 'There is a spear through me.' Thormod perceived that Hearrande crawled toward Heming, and then died there.

5. Now Thormod's wound began to give him much discomfort, as was to be looked for: then he walked up to the houses, towards a barley-barn wherein king Olaf's men that were wounded had been carried. Thormod had his naked sword in his hand, and as he walked in there came a man out meeting him. Thormod asked him his name, and he said he was called Cimbe. Thormod asked, 'Wast thou in the battle?' 'I was,' says he, 'with the franklins that got the best of it.' 'Art thou at all wounded?' says Thormod. 'Barely,' says Cimbe, 'and wast thou in the battle at all?' Thormod answers, 'I was with them that got the best of it.' Cimbe saw that Thormod had a gold ring on his arm, and spake, 'Thou must be a king's man; give me the gold ring and I will hide thee. The farmers will pay thee for thy rebellion if thou come in their way; but art thou wounded at all?' Thormod answers, 'I am not so wounded that I need a leech, and take the ring if thou wilt; I have lost more now than that I should take as much pleasure in a gold ring as I did before.' Cimbe stretched forth his hand, wishing to take the ring. Thormod made a sweep with his sword, and cut off Cimbe's

[1] *Read* örinni *for* öxinni.

hand, and declared that he should not steal with that hand any more. . . . [Cimbe bore his wound ill. Thormod said he should try how wounds should be borne.] Then Cimbe went away, but Thormod stood where he was.

7. Then there came a man running out of the barn to fetch wood for fuel, and a woman was warming water in a kettle for cleaning men's wounds. Thormod walked up to a wall-post and leaned against it. Then the woman spake to Thormod, 'Who art thou? Art thou a king's man, or art thou one of the franklins' company?' Thormod answered, and quoth the verse—

'It can be seen that we were with Olave:
I got a wound and little quarter.
The archers have nearly done for the left-handed poet.' C. P. B. ii. 177[1].

8. The woman spake, 'Why wilt thou not have thy wound bound up if thou art badly wounded?' Thormod answers, 'I have no wound that needs binding.' The woman spake, 'Thou wilt be able to tell me what we have long talked over this evening, who it was that bore himself best and foremost in the battle and cared least about defending himself.' Then Thormod quoth the verse—

'Proud was Olave's heart at Stickle-stead;
I saw all men try to cover themselves, save the king only.' C. P. B. ii. 177[1].

9. The woman spake, 'Who bore himself best on the king's side?' Thormod quoth the verse—

'I saw Harold defending himself well beside Olave;
Ring and Day went up to the moot of hard swords;
They stood gallantly under their red shields, the four princes.' C. P. B. ii. 177.

10. [2]The woman spake, 'Why art thou so wan?' . . . [3] Then Thormod quoth the verse—

'I am neither red nor ruddy, lady;
No one cares for me, a wounded man.
The deep traces of the Danish weapons
And of Day's storm. . .' C. P. B. ii. 177.

And when he had quethed this, he died standing against the wall-post, and he did not fall to the ground till he was dead.

11. King Harold Sigurdson filled up the verse that Thormod had made 'Of Day's Storm smart' said he, 'that is what the poet must have meant to say.'

Here endeth the LIFE OF THORMOD with those things that happened as hath now been said.

### THE DEATH OF THORMOD S. OLAVE'S POET,
*from Hawk's-book abridgment* (*see p.* 704).

**II.** 3. IT is told that Thormod was rather sad the day before the battle. The king saw it, and said, 'Why art thou so speechless,

---

[1] The sense of the older part of the verse is given.

[2] See Saga II. A paragraph follows here in Flatey-book.—The woman spake, 'Why art thou so wan if thy wound be so slight?' Then Thormod quoth the verse—

'The lady wonders that I am so wan:
Few men grow fair by wounds;
The black iron has pierced through me.' C. P. B. ii. 177.

[3] A phrase here necessitated by the interpolation from Saga II, and therefore omitted here.

Thormod?' He answers, 'Because, lord, I am not sure we shall both have the same quarters to-night. Now if thou promise me that we shall be in the same quarters, I shall be cheerful again.' King Olaf spake, 'I do not know if my power will go so far, but if I have anything to say in the matter, thou shalt fare this night whither I fare.' Then Thormod was merry, and quoth the verse—

*'Let us go forward, no fumbling,*
*To the Moot of Spears with Olave.'*

The king answers, 'It will be, poet, as thou sayest, that we that are come here shall either come off conquerors, or be left lying dead.' Thormod quoth a verse—

*'I will stand by thy knee,*
*Whether the other poets be nigh or no*[1].' C. P. B. ii. 176.

King Olave said, 'Thou art sneering at Sighwat the poet, but thou hast no need to do so, for he would wish to be here, if he knew what was afoot here; but maybe he will be of most use to us *where he is*.' Thormod answers, 'Maybe, but I think it would be a thin array about thy banner-pole to-day if many of us had gone that way.'

**12.** 1. MEN have made good report of how gallantly Thormod fought at Stickle-stead when king Olave fell, for he had neither shield nor mailcoat; he kept hewing away with a broad ax with both hands, and walked through the *enemy's* array, and they that were in his way thought it ill to be there, and get night-quarters under his ax.

3. It is told that when the battle was over Thormod was not wounded. He was grieved at this, and spake, 'I think now that I cannot go to the same quarters to-night as the king, and I would rather die than live.' And at that moment as he was saying these words, there flew an arrow at Thormod, and struck him in the breast, and he could not tell whence it came. He was pleased with this wound, for he felt sure it would be the death of him.

7. He went to a barn wherein there were many wounded king's men. A woman was warming water in a kettle to wash men's wounds. Thormod walked up to a wall-pillar and leant against it. The woman asked him, 'Art thou a king's man, or art thou of the franklins' company?' Thormod quoth the verse—

'It can be seen, etc. (see p. 722).
The archers have nearly done for the left-handed poet.' C. P. B. ii. 177.

8 a. The woman said, 'Why dost thou not have thy wound bound up if thou art wounded?' Thormod answers, 'I have only such wounds as need not be bound up.'

9. The woman said, 'Who fought best by the king's side to-day?' Thormod quoth—

'I saw Harold defending himself well beside Olave,
Ring and Day went up to the moot of hard swords;
They stood gallantly under their red shields, the four princes.'
C. P. B. ii. 177.

8 b. The woman asked Thormod again, 'How did the king do?'

'Proud was Olave's heart at Stickle-stead;
I saw all men try to cover themselves, save the king only.' C. P. B. ii. 177.

6. There were many men in the barn that were badly wounded, and there was a loud gurgling in their body wounds, as is the nature of

[1] The sense is given underlying the corrupt verse.

wounds. Now when Thormod had spoken this verse, there came a man of the company of the franklins into the barn, and when he heard the loud sound in men's wounds, he spake, 'It is not wonderful that the king has lost the battle against the franklins with such pithless people as followed him, for methinks it may be fairly said that the men that are inside here can scarcely bear their wounds without weeping.' Thormod answers, 'Doth it seem to thee that they are not brave men that are in here?' He answers, 'So it seems to me, indeed, that there must be a good many cowardly fellows come together here.' Thormod spake, 'May be that there is one man here in the barn not so courageous, and thou wilt not think my wound a bad one.' The franklin walked up to Thormod and wished to see his wound, but Thormod made a sweep at him with his ax and gave him a wound, but not a very bad one. He began to howl aloud and groan deeply. Then Thormod said, 'I knew that there was one coward here; thou hast done ill to question other men's courage since thou art a coward thyself. There are many men here badly wounded and none of them is groaning, but they cannot help the loud gurgling in their wounds, but thou art groaning and blubbering, though thou hast only got one little wound.'

10. Now as Thormod said this he was leaning against the wall-prop in the barn. And when their talk was over, the woman that was heating the water said to Thormod, 'Why art thou so pale, man, and white as a corpse? Why dost not let me bind up thy wound?' Thormod quoth the verse—

> 'I am neither red nor ruddy, lady;
> The old iron stands fast in my wound.
> The deep traces of the Danish weapons
> And of Day's storm. . .' C. P. B. ii. 177.

And when he had spoken this, he died standing against the pillar, and fell down dead to the ground.

11. Harold Sigurdsson finished the verse that Thormod had spoken. He added the word 'smart.' 'He must have meant to say—

> "The traces of Day's storm *smart*."'

[[1] So ended, as was said, the LIFE OF THORMOD COALBROW'S POET.] And here endeth this TALE, as far as we know how to tell it, OF THORMOD THE CHAMPION OF THE HOLY KING OLAVE.

## II.

## THE STORY OF THORMOD COALBROW'S POET.

**2.** 1. [Fb. ii. 148.] THERE was a woman whose name was Grima, and she dwelt at Eager. She was a widow and well off. It was said of Grima that she was a wise woman, and some even called her a witch.[2] . . . Thordis was the name of Grima's daughter that grew up with her at home. She was fair and a good workwoman.

Colbac was the name of her thrall, he was a tall man and strong. Thormod was always coming to Eager[3] and always talking to Thordis.

---

[1] This is the colophon of Saga II, and is an interpolation here.
[2] A gloss comes here.
[3] An inlet of the sea out of Icefirth comes up to the farm.

And because of his visits and his talks, some threw out that Thormod was beguiling Thordis. And when Grima got to know this she came to a talk with Thormod one day and spake, 'It is the common talk that thou art beguiling my daughter Thordis, and I am ill pleased that she should get a bad report through thee, not because she were not well suited in thee, but rather because maybe they that would sue for her will not make an offer, if they know that thou art mixed up in her case, maybe that they would think thou wert "a devil in the door-way." Now if thou art minded to ask for her, I will give her thee.' Thormod answers, 'Thy words are good over this, and I will set store by thy words. But I am not the man to marry, although I would not look further than thy daughter, but yet it will not come to anything.' With that they parted. Thormod went home and kept at home for what was left of the summer.

2. Now when the winter began the ice took firmly and there was good travelling. The bay Eagerswick was frozen across. Thormod found it dull at home, for there was little pastime at Bath-bow, and he betook him again to going over to Eager to chat with Thordis. The same report rose up again over his friendship with Thordis. Thormod always took his shield and sword to Eager, for he was at feud with many men. Grima talked to Thormod again, asking him to leave off his visits and clear her daughter of her bad report. Thormod answered well, but it went on the same way.

3. It happened one day when Thormod was come over there that Grima fell to talk with Colbac. 'I will send thee into the farm[1] with some skeins[2] for the web that is to be woven.' She opened a chest and took out certain skeins and a big sharp dirk *or* short-sword. She put it into Colbac's hands and spake thus, 'Take this and do not go unarmed.' He took the dirk. Grima put the skeins between his outer and inner jacket, and passed her hands all over him. After that Colbac went his way. The weather began to grow dark for snow, and to thaw, and the fresh snow that had fallen began to melt. And when Thormod was minded to go home, Thordis spake, 'I would have thee go the upper path over Eagerswick[3], and the upper path along the slope to Bath-bow.' Thormod spake, 'What is the reason thou wouldst have me go a different way home?' Thordis answers, 'Maybe that the ice will have got unsafe on the bay to-day, since the weather has been thawing, and I would not have thee meet with any ill-hap.' Thormod answers, 'The ice will be safe.' Thordis spake, 'I do not ask so many favours of thee that I shall not mind if thou deny me this!' Then Thormod promised her to go the path she asked him.

Late in the evening Thormod set forth home out of Eager. And when he was come but a little way he changed his mind and went the shortest way over the bay on the ice. There was a sheep-cot that stood on the inner bank of the bay. Thormod walked past the sheep-cot door, and at that moment a man sprang out of the cot with a drawn dirk and cut at Thormod. The blow lit on Thormod's right arm above the elbow, and it was a great wound. Thormod cast down his shield and drew his sword with his left hand, and cut at Colbac with both hands and let the blows follow fast upon him, but the sword would not bite because Colbac had been so charmed that iron would not bite on him.

---

[1] inn á bœi] A; inn í hús, F. [2] vindur] veft, A. [3] fyrer innan víkina, A.

Colbac did not cut at Thormod more than that once. Then Colbac spake, 'I have thee now in my power, Thormod, but I will not do more.' Colbac turned home and told Grima what had passed. She thought he had done too little. Thormod cut his linen breeches asunder and bound up his wound, and went home without more ado. A serving-woman was waiting for Thormod in the hall, and there was a light, but other folks had gone to bed. But when Thormod come into the hall, she set a table for him and meat on it[1]. Thormod did not eat much food. The woman saw that there was blood on him. She went in and said that Thormod was come home, and that his clothes were bloody. Berse got up and went into the big room and greeted Thormod, and asked the news, and Thormod told him of his meeting with Colbac. Berse spake, 'Then did not the iron bite on Colbac?' Thormod answers, 'I often cut at him, and it did not bite a whit more than if I had been beating him with a strip of whale-bone.' Berse spake, 'That is Grima's witchcraft, and it is not clear when this outrage will be avenged, for there is witchcraft to deal with.' Berse bound up Thormod's wound, for he was a good leech. [2] . . .

4. Thormod's wound healed badly, and he lay ill with it long, and he was left-handed all his life after. . . . Thormod found it dull at home for long. A little later he determined to go with his father's serving-men when they went fishing at a place Berse had at Bole-wick. They sailed with a fair wind west along Icefirth, and when they came off Erne-dale there met them a contrary wind, and they were drifted by the current down to the Dales. They cast anchor and went ashore and set up a tent and stayed there some time, because they could not get a seagoing wind.

5. There was a woman named Catla that dwelt at Erne-dale who was a widow, she had had a husband named Glum. Catla's daughter was named Thorbeorg. She was a pretty woman, but not singularly beautiful, black of hair and also of brows, wherefore she was called Coalbrow[3]. One day Thormod walked up to the farm. Thormod came into the big-room, and there was no one but women there. Catla greeted the new-comer and asked him his name. Thormod told her. Catla spake, 'I have heard thee spoken of.' Now Thormod was there the day over, and the women were cheery to him. Thormod cast his eyes on the good-wife's daughter, and she pleased him well. She also took a look at Thormod, and he was much to her mind. Now Thormod was there that day, and at evening went home to his tent. He began to come there continually, and there sprang up in him love-verses and the women were pleased with them. Catla spake to Thormod, 'Hast thou any errand in the bay?' Thormod answers, 'No other errand than to amuse myself; I find it dull at home.' Catla spake, 'Which dost think the best pastime, to go with them or stay here while they go out afishing and amuse thyself here? Now it is at thy choice if thou wilt, for we take great pleasure in thee.' Thormod answers, 'Thy words are good and I will accept thy offer, for I find it pleasant to be here.' Then Thormod went to his companions[4], and told them that he meant to stay behind while they went forth after the fishing;

---

[1] ok er Þormóðr . . . matr á borinn, add. A.

[2] Then follow two long and spurious passages here omitted relating to Grima and Colbac, separated by the phrase relating to Thormod's wound.

[3] A euphemistic gloss comes in here in A.

[4] foronauta] A; kumpána, F.

he asked them to call at the dale when they were coming east again. So they parted, Thormod went home to the farm, and his mates went on their own business.

6. Thormod was half a month in Erne-dale, he made a poem in praise of Thorbeorg Coalbrow. This poem he called Coalbrow's verses, and when the poem was made, he recited it so that many heard it, and it was well spoken of by them that heard it. Catla took a great finger-ring off her hand. She spake, 'This finger-ring I will give thee as meed for thy poem, and as name-gift, for I will give thee an eke-name, thou shalt be called [1]COALBROW'S POET. He thanked her for her gift, and the name stood by him. Thormod's mates came ashore then, and Thormod went aboard with them, and thanked the good wife for the hospitality she had shown him. Catla said that Thormod was not to pass by their house if ever journey took him that way. They parted good friends. Thormod went home to Bath-bow, and was at home for the rest of that summer.

7. But when the winter began and the ice took, then he remembered the friendship he had had for Thordis the daughter of Grima of Eager. Then Thormod set off from home and took the path to Eager. Grima received Thormod with great cheer, but Thordis was rather stiff with him and turned her shoulder on him. Thormod sat down by Thordis and called to her mind their former friendliness[2]. Then Thordis said, 'I hear for certain that thou hast clean forgotten what we used to talk about. I have heard that thou hast taken another sweetheart and made a poem in her praise.' Thormod answers, 'Who is this sweetheart of mine that thou sayest I have made a poem upon?' Thordis answers, 'It is Thorbeorg Coalbrow out in Erne-dale.' Thormod answers, 'It is all false that I made a poem on Thorbeorg. It is true that I made a poem of praise on thee when I was at Erne-dale, for it came into my mind what a difference there was between thy beauty and thy behaviour and Thorbeorg's. And I am come here just to deliver thee the poem.' Then Thormod recited the COALBROW'S VERSES and turned the meaning into praise of Thordis, where it was most outspoken in the verses he had made on Coalbrow. Then he gave the poem to Thordis to get her heart [lit. mind] back and her love[3], and now they became friends again[4]. Thormod was now always coming to Eager and got a good welcome there, and when this had gone on so for a while, Thormod was well pleased with his life.

8. It happened one night when Thormod was at home he dreamed that Thorbeorg Coalbrow came to him and asked him whether he was waking or sleeping. He said he was awake. She answers, 'Thou art in a dream, but what happens to thee will turn out as true as if thou wert awake. Is it true that thou hast given another woman the poem thou didst make for me?' Thormod answers, 'It is not true!' Thorbeorg spake, 'It is true, that thou hast given my song of praise to Thordis, and turned the meaning where it was most outspoken about me, because thou didst not dare, thou craven, to say that thou hadst made it on me. And now I will give thee this meed for thy leasing and lie, that thou shalt be seized with great and strong pains in the eyes, so that both thine eyes shall start from thy head save thou confess before all men thy shameful dealing in taking my song of praise from me and giving it to another

---

[1] Here H comes in. [2] þormóðr vinf. þ.] add. H; homoiotel. in F. [3] A gloss occurs here in F and A. [4] ok tekz . . . vinátta, H, instead of the gloss.

woman. Thou shalt never be hale again till thou cast out those verses which thou hast turned to Thordis' praise, and put back those thou didst make for me, and teach the poem to others just as it was made in the beginning.'

Thormod could tell that she was very angry, and he thought he could see the shadow of her as she went away. With that he woke and had such a bad pain in his eyes that he could scarcely bear it without weeping, and could not sleep again that night. He lay long abed in the morning, and when every one had got up save Thormod, Berse came to Thormod's bed and asked him whether he was sick that he did not get up like others. Thormod told him that he was bad in the eyes. Berse answered—

'He is not hale whose eyes pain him.'

Then Thormod quoth the verse:—

'I have had a bad dream,
A lady appeared to me.' C. P. B. ii. 175 [1].

'What didst thou see in thy dream?' spake Berse. Thormod told his dream, and the whole story about the poem. Berse spake, 'Thou hast troublesome loves, thou didst get a blemish off one, and now it looks as if the other will make the eyes start out of thy head. Now my counsel is that thou turn the poem back the way it was in at first.' Thormod said it should be so. Then he confessed before every one how it had happened with the poem, and gave it anew before many witnesses to Thorbeorg. Thormod was then soon hale of his pain. . . . [*The story must have gone to tell of Thormod's going abroad to king Olave, and subsequent voyage to Greenland to avenge Thorgar.*]

**6.** 1. [Fb. ii. 205.] THORKEL LEIFSSON dwelt at Brent-lithe, he was a great chief, mighty and well liked, he was a friend of the holy king Olave. Thorkel soon came down to the ship and bought from the captain and sailors the things he wished to have. He bought all the malt that they had, and other things which were most hard to get in Greenland. Scuf gave Thorkel to understand that the court-man and poet of king Olave was aboard, whose name was Thormod, and said that king Olave had sent Thormod into his keeping and protection, if he should need it. Now at these words of Scuf Thorkel asked Thormod to his house, and Thormod accepted his offer. Scuf stayed by the ship until it was brought ashore and housed. After that he turned home to his estate. He had an estate at a place called Stockness, that is in Eirics-firth, on the one side of the firth, and Brent-lithe is on the other. With Scuf there dwelt a man named Bearne, he was a wise man and well liked, a man of skill and a great smith. He used to look after Scuf's estate and his own while Scuf was on his voyages. They were partners together, and their partnership prospered. Thormod went to stay at Brent-lithe with Thorkel Leifsson. Gest took up his quarters in Eirics-firth at a homestead that is called Wick, where dwelt a man named Grim.

2. Thorgrim trolle, the son of Einar, dwelt at Einars-firth at a place named Long-ness. Thorgrim was a gode-hood's-man and a great chief, mighty and with many moot-men, the greatest fighter by nature. With Thorgrim there dwelt his sister, whose name was Thordis. A man named Hamund had had her to wife. The sons of Thordis were four

[1] The sense underlying the corrupt verse is given.

that were staying with her, one of them was named Bodwar, the other Falgar, the third Thorkel, the fourth Thord. They were all great fighting-men and brisk fellows. Another sister of Thorgrim was named Thorunn, she dwelt at Einars-firth, at the place that is called Longness. She had a son named Leot, he was a big man and strong of body. All the kinsmen of Thorgrim were boisterous and violent men. Sigrid was the name of a woman that dwelt in Einarsfirth at a farm called Cliff. Sigrid had a good estate, but yet was not very wealthy, but well off for friends. Sigurd was the name of her son, he was on the homestead with her, he was a brisk man, well liked, and not a boisterous man.

3. Lodin was the name of a man, he was the steward[1] of Thorkel of Brent-lithe, he was a good workman and a great hunter and fisher; he had as a leman a woman named Sigrid, she was told off to wait on Thormod. There was a long room at Brent-lithe outside, not far from the dwelling-house, where Thorkel was wont to sleep and his guests. A light burnt in this room every night through the winter. Lodin slept in the hall with Thorkel's workmen. Lodin thought Sigrid was getting to stay overlong of an evening in the long room when she was pulling off Thormod's clothes[2]; he thought that Sigrid was looser in her behaviour than she had been, and there came into his mind the ditty that is spoken about loose women:—

> 'On a whirling wheel are their hearts shapen,
> And fickleness laid down in their breast[3].'

Then he told her that he would not have her stay so long in the long room. She answered him just as it came into her mind[4].

4. It came to pass one evening when Thorkel and Thormod were about to go to the long room and Sigrid after them, that Lodin caught at Sigrid and held her fast, and she tried to wrest herself out of his hands. And when Thormod saw that, he caught hold of Sigrid's hands and tried to pull her out of Lodin's arms, but it was not so easy. Now Thorkel saw their tugging, and spake to Lodin, 'Let Sigrid go her way, there is no shadow on her staying out there of an evening, there is a bright light burning. I will take care of her out there of an evening, so that there shall no mischief happen that may be to her discredit or thy reproach, but do thou look after her at other times.' At these words of Thorkel, Lodin took his hands off Sigrid, and she went her way with Thorkel and Thormod, and there was peace for a time.

5. When it drew on towards Yule, Thorkel had ale brewed, for he wished to hold the Yule-drink and do it to his own credit, for there was seldom a Yule-drink in Greenland. Thorkel bade his friends to his house for Yule, and there was a great company through Yule. Scuf and Bearne from Stock-ness were also there at Yule at the feast, for there was had from there house-gear, clothes, and vessels for the feast. Now men drink Yule with much merriment and pastime. The last day of Yule men got ready to go away, and went off as soon as they were ready, thanking Thorkel well for his feast and their stay there. Lodin the steward gave men back their clothes, *swords*, and hand-gear that he had taken care of through the Yule, *and* he got out their boat for Scuf and Bearne and fitted her out. The serving-men carried down the vessels and

---

[1] verkstióre] verk þrell, H. [2] Cf. the story of Maelcorca above and the older Odyssey for this usage, which is still kept up in Iceland. [3] ero] vóro þeim h. skopuð, H. Guest's Wisdom, 65; C. P. B. i. 11. [4] A medical gloss occurs here in Flatey-book.

clothes that had been had for the feast from Stock-ness. Lodin was in a seal-skin cowl and leather breeches, and his shirt tucked into his breeches. All men nearly were busy over something or other. Then Lodin came rushing into the hall with four men; there was no one else there but Thormod and Bearne the franklin of Stock-ness, and each of them was lying on his bench and talking across the floor to the other. Thormod was lying on the edge of the bench, and when Lodin and his fellows came into the room, Lodin caught hold of Thormod's feet and pulled him out on to the floor. Then they pulled Thormod out along the floor. Then Bearne sprang up and gripped Lodin round the waist, and gathered him up to his breast and hurled him down on the floor. Bearne cursed them that were pulling Thormod along, and bade them let him loose, and they did so. Then Thormod stood up and spake to Bearne, 'I do not think anything of such things, for we Icelanders are used to such games of skin-pulling out in Iceland.' Lodin and his mates walked away and made as if nothing had happened.

Now when Scuf and his men were all ready to put off, Thorkel walked to the boat with them, and his serving-men with him. They went aboard that were going. Scuf and his men had a little boat, and there was a gang-way to the land. Bearne stood by the tail of the gangway waiting for Scuf as he was talking to Thorkel. Lodin was ashore a short way from the ship, and he had then handed over the franklins' baggage. Thormod was a short way from where Thorkel and the others were talking, and when it was least looked for, Thormod walked up to Lodin and drew his sword and cut Lodin his death-blow. Thorkel heard the stroke, and looked round and saw where Lodin lay. Then Thorkel called to his men that they should make for Thormod and slay him. But they stood astounded. Then Bearne called out to Thormod to come out to the ship, and he did so. Bearne walked after him, and when he was aboard, they pulled in the gangway. Thorkel egged on his men to make an onslaught and wanted to get at Thormod to fight him. Then Scuf said, 'Thou art surely short of sight, Thorkel, in this case, in trying to kill Thormod, king Olave's court-man and poet. The man will cost thee dear, if the king come to hear that ye have slain him, above all whom the king sent into your hands for protection if he should need it. It appears in this case, as it often turns out, that "wrath does not see things true." Now we will offer thee self-doom on Thormod's behalf[1] for the slaying of Lodin, but we will not forsake Thormod as long as we can stand on our feet.' Now with those words Scuf appeased Thorkel; many men took part in bringing about a settlement, and it was brought so far that they were set at one. Scuf handselled Thorkel self-doom for the manslaughter. Then Thormod went to stay at Stock-ness with Scuf and Bearne, and was with them for the rest of the winter.

6. There was a man named Egil, he was the serving-man of Scuf and Bearne. Egil was a big man and strong, ugly, clumsy, and foolish, and ungainly of countenance. He had an eke-name and was called Fool-Egil. Thormod was gloomy and sad for a long time, his hosts thought it was a great pity that he was so silent, and asked of him if they could mend his moodiness by any thing they could do. Thormod answers. 'I wish ye would give me some man to wait on me, who should do nothing else but follow me wherever I wish to go.' They said it should be so, and asked him to choose him a man from the serving-men whom-

[1] of víg L.] emend.; ok víg L., Cd.

soever he would. Says Thormod, 'I choose Fool-Egil to follow me, he is a big man and strong, and not too wise to do whatever I tell him.' They bade him have his way, but they wondered why he chose Egil for a follower. So he became the follower of Thormod[1]. Bearne forged Thormod a broad-ax according to Thormod's design. It was all on one slope from the hammer to the edges, without any set edges to it[2]. It was well tempered, and sharp-edged, and the iron of it tough.

7. In the spring after this had happened, men went to Moot at Garth in Einar's-firth, those that came from Einar's-firth all had their booths together. There was some rising ground between the rest and the booths of the men of Einar's-firth. Thormod was in the booth with Scuf and Bearne. Now when men had put tilts to their booths, Thorgrim troll was not yet come, but a little later his coming was seen, and it was easy to know, for he had a showy company and a ship fitted between stem and stern with bright-coloured shields, there were also many spears on the ship. The pride of Thorgrim was so great that men hardly dared to speak up to him and his kinsmen. The Greenlanders always had their hunting and fishing-gear aboard their vessels. Now when Thorgrim's ship ran ashore, many men walked down to the strand to look at their show and their weapon-fittings. They cleared the ship, and threw ashore all the hunting-gear that was aboard of her. Thormod was standing by as they were clearing the ship. He took up a seal harpoon which they had cast ashore and looked at it. One of Thorgrim's mates came ashore, and caught hold of the harpoon and said, 'Let go of the harpoon, man! for it is not much good thy holding it, for I guess thou dost not know much about using a harpoon.' Thormod, 'Then thou thinkest that I do not know much about the use of a harpoon?' He answers, 'Surely I do.' Thormod spake, 'Dost think thou couldst use *a sword*[3] better than I do?' He answers, 'Doubtless I do.' Then Thormod quoth a verse—

'He boasts he can use the harpoon best,
*But I know how to wield the sword.*'[4]

Then Thormod walked home to his booth after that. Thorgrim's mates set up his booth with great smartness, and furnished it well.

8. It happened that one fair day at the moot, men were all went out of the booth of Scuf and Bearne, save Thormod only. He was lying in his hammock asleep. He had covered himself up with a double-furred cloak that he had. The cloak was black on one side, and white on the other. Now when Thormod had slept for a while, he awoke and saw that every one was gone out of the booth save him only. He wondered, because there were many people in the booth when he went to sleep, and at that moment Fool-Egil came into the booth and spake, 'Thou art missing a great pastime.' Thormod spake, 'Where hast thou been, and what pastime is going?' Egil answers, 'I was at Thorgrim troll's booth, and a great part of the folk at the moot are there.' Thormod said, 'What is the pastime there?' Egil answers, 'Thorgrim Einarsson is telling a story there.' Thormod spake, 'About whom is the story he is telling?' Egil spake, 'I do not know who the story is about, but I know this, that he is telling it well and in an amusing way. There is a stool outside the booth that he is sitting on, and people are sitting all about, and listening to the story.' Thormod answers, 'Thou

---

[1] Here a gloss occurs in F. [2] The meaning is that it was knife-edged, >, not ax-edged. [3] Reading, sverðinum. [4] The sense of this corrupted verse is given.

canst surely remember the name of some one in the story, all the more as thou sayest that it is so pleasant to hear.' Egil says, 'There was a certain Thorgar in the story, a great champion, and it seems to me that Thorgrim must have taken some part in the story, and showed great prowess as was to be looked for. I wish thou wouldst go there and listen to the story.' Thormod answers, 'Maybe I will,' says he. Then he rose up and put his cloak on him, and turned the black side out, and took his ax in his hand, and put a hood on his head. Then he walked to Thorgrim's booth, and Egil with him, and took their stand under the gable-end of the booth, and listened from there [1], but they could scarcely hear what was spoken.

The weather had been bright and great sunshine, but as Thormod came under the booth the weather began to grow dark. Thormod by turns looked up into the sky and down unto the ground. Egil spake, 'Why dost thou behave so, now looking up into the sky, and down unto the ground?' Thormod answers, 'There is that appearance of the sky, which is wont to be when the crack of woe *or* thunderclap comes.' Egil spake, 'What is wont to come about when the thunderclap comes?' Thormod answers, 'The thunderclap comes always before great events, and now, if so be that thou hear the thunderclap, save thyself as soon as thou canst, and run as fast as thou canst for shelter home to the booth, and keep thyself safe there.' Now as they were thus talking, there came on a great shower and wet weather, then men ran away from the story, every man to his own booth, for they were not ready for the rain. Some went into Thorgrim's booth, and there was a great press in the door of the booth, all men were turning into the booth. Thorgrim sat on his stool waiting till there was some room in the door of the booth. Then Thormod spoke to Egil, 'Do thou wait here, but I will walk out in front of the booth and see what tidings there are, and if thou hear the thunderclap, then do thou run home to our booth as quickly as thou art able.' Then Thormod went out in front of the booth up to where Thorgrim was sitting. Then said Thormod, 'What story was it that thou wast telling?' Says Thorgrim, 'I cannot tell thee in a few words the gist of that story. And what is thy name, man?' He answers, 'My name is Wigfus [2], *or* War-willing.' Thorgrim spake, 'Whose son art thou?' He answers, 'I am Untrusty's son.' Then Thorgrim was about to get up from his stool, but just then Thormod hewed at his head, and clove him down to the shoulders, and then hid the ax up under his cloak, and sat down behind him *holding his head*, and called out, 'Come hither, for they have smitten down Thorgrim!' Men turned in the door of the booth and saw what had been done, and asked who had done it. 'And what dost thou know of the man that smote Thorgrim?' Thormod answers, 'I saw him just now, but I ran up, and caught Thorgrim's head when he was stricken down, and I did not see him that struck him go away. Now let some one come and hold him up, and let some go seek the man that smote him.' Then they went and sat down holding up Thorgrim's head, and some went off to seek the man that smote him. Thormod went off, he walked forth along the beach, and rounded a certain cape, and then he shifted his cloak, and turned the white side of the cloak outside.

As for Egil, he heard the clash as Thormod smote Thorgrim, and ran home the way to the booth of Scuf. They that were on the search

---

[1] þaðan] H; þar, F.

[2] Utryggr, H.

espied a man running, and guessed that he must be the man that did the deed. Egil was terribly frightened when he saw men running after him with weapons. And when he was taken his every leg and limb shivered for fear [1]. But when they found out who the man was, they thought they could tell that he would never have slain Thorgrim, for Egil was no man; then the fear ran off him like heat off iron. Now they searched the booths for the manslayer, but found him not. [2] . . .

9. The men that were seeking him went forward along the sea, where a cape or ness juts forward, and there they met a man in a white cloak. They asked him his name, and he said his name was Ill-trusty. They asked him where he was going. He answers, 'I am seeking for the man that smote Thorgrim.' They were going to meet each other, and each was going on his way sharply, so they soon parted and Thormod went his way, and so they parted.

10. Scuf and Bearne missed Thormod, and they thought it was not beyond belief that he should be the doer of the deed, for Scuf had heard in Norway the utterance of king Olave over the revenge for Thorgar Hawarsson. Now when the greatest rush of the men that were seeking the man that had done the deed had gone by, Scuf and Bearne took a boat secretly and put some provision aboard of her. They rowed forth round the ness, where they were told that there had been a man in a white cloak seen whose name was Ill-trusty [3]. And when they got round the ness, they saw Thormod sitting. Then they rowed ashore and told Thormod to get into the boat. He did so. They asked him whether he had smitten Thorgrim. Thormod said that was true. They asked him how big the wound might have been. [4] . . . 'It may be,' says Thormod, 'that I did not strike hard enough, for "the blow of a left-handed man is a weak one," but I did not strike him again, for I had meant that this one blow should be enough to kill Thorgrim.' Scuf spake, 'Thou hadst luck that they did not know thee when thou wast sitting holding Thorgrim's head, or when they found thee upon the ness [5]. . . .' 'I am an easy man to know, *too* [6],' says Thormod; 'a swarthy man, and curly-haired, and stammering in my speech, but I was not doomed that time, and maybe that I have got off to some purpose, and that before I bow to the grass certain kinsmen of Thorgrim may have to do so [7].' Bearne spake, 'Thou shouldst rather let the vengeance for Thorgar stand now, for surely thou hast paid for thine own poll, *or* drawn thy stake in this matter.' *Thormod answers* [8] . . . Bearne spake, 'Yet many will say that thou hast paid thyself well in this revenge, seeing that thou coming here single-handed hast slain the greatest chief but one in Greenland [9]: and it is far from certain that thou wilt get away from Greenland, for Thorgrim has [10] many kinsmen both brisk and brave.' Thormod answers, 'No one can tell of a surety to whom death is nearest.'

7. 1. Now they flitted him over to Eiric's-firth, and led him into the cave that is called Thormod's-cave. This cave is in a sea-cliff on the other side of the firth, over against Stockness. There is a steep cliff above and below the cave, and one can climb up and down, but neither way was easy. Scuf and Bearne spake to Thormod, 'Bide thou here in

---

[1] Here a medical gloss comes in in F. [2] Here comes a spurious comic verse on Egil's fright. [3] Tortryggr] F here; Vigfúss, H. [4] False verse. [5] The last clause from H; false verse follows. [6] auðkendr maðr em ek] thus H. [7] [8] False verses. [9] sem annarr er mestr] H; er mestr var, F. [10] á] H; átte, F.

the cave, and we will come to thee when the moot breaks up.' Scuf and Bearne then went back to the moot. Thormod was missed at the moot, and men thought they could tell that he must have smitten Thorgrim. Thorgrim died at once after the blow. Bodwar and Falgar set afoot the suit, laying the manslaughter of Thorgrim to Thormod's charge, and Thormod was outlawed therefor, and when the moot was broken up every man went back to his own home.

2. Scuf and Bearne went to see Thormod, and let him know of his outlawry, and told him that he must keep himself in the cave, saying that he would get no asylum if men knew where he was, and that they would come to see him now and again and bring him provisions and whatever else he needed. Before the cave-door there was a great shelf of grass, and men that were very nimble on rocks might at a pinch leap down off the cliff on to the grass ledge. Thormod thought it dull in the cave, for there was little pastime there. One fine day he left the cave, and climbed up the cliff, taking his ax with him. Now he had not got far from the cave, when he met a man on the path, who was big and ungainly, ugly, and not of good countenance; he was in a very long gabardine, which was sewn together of many tatters, it was many folds thick, and as ragged-edged as a sheep's maw, with a hood over it all of tatters sewn together, and it was all lousy. Thormod asked the man his name. He answers, 'I am called Odde, and I am a beggar-man thrall [*lit.* fast on the feet], and I am called Louse-Odde, a man that does not care for work, but not much of a liar, not a fool, and I often get good from good men. And what is thy name?' says Odde. 'I am called Stiffrede,' says he. 'Who art thou, Stiffrede?' 'I am a land-loper,' says he, 'and wilt thou make a bargain with me?' Odde answers, 'I have little to sell, but what dost wish to buy of me?' Stiffrede answers, 'I want to buy the over-coat thou hast.' Odde answers, 'No need to mock me.' Stiffrede answers, 'I am not mocking thee, but I will give thee the mantle I have on, and thou shalt give me the gabardine thou art in, and do my message to Stock-ness, and go there in the evening and tell them, Scuf and Bearne, that thou didst meet to-day a man named Stiffrede, and he changed his upper garment with thee; I ask thee no greater errand, thou shalt have the mantle, if thou get this done this evening.' Odde answers, 'It is not altogether easy to get over the firth, because one needs a boat and passage in it to get on over the firth, but maybe that I can manage to get to Stockness this evening if I wish[1].' Then they changed clothes. Odde took the blue mantle and put it on, and Stiffrede put on Odde's gabardine, and went off to Einar's-firth where he met a shepherd of Thordis of Longness. Thormod asked what her sons were doing, and whether they were at home. The shepherd answers, 'Bodwar is not at home, but his brothers were here to-night, and they are now gone rowing out afishing.' Thormod answers, 'Maybe.' Now the shepherd thought he was speaking to Louse-Odde, because he knew his clothing, and with no more ado they parted. Thormod went to Thordis' boat-shed and stayed there.

3. And when it was nightfall Thormod saw the three brothers rowing ashore. Thorkel was rowing forward in the bows, Thord amidship, and Falgar in the bilge-berth *aft*. And when the boat ran ashore, Thorkel went forward into the bows, intending to make her fast. Thormod went out of the shed, and they thought they recognized Louse-Odde.

---

[1] at koma . . . íkveld] add. H.

Thormod turned to Thorkel and pulled the ax out from under his gabardine, and struck it into Thorkel's head, so that he got his death at once. Then Thormod turned away and cast off him the gabardine and ran. Thord and Falgar kept after him, but he in front of them. He came to the cliff above the cave, and leaped down on to the ledge. Thord leaped after him at once, but when he came down he sank forward on his knees for a moment. Then Thormod cut at him between the shoulders so hard that the ax sank in, and before he could pull the ax out of the wound, Falgar leaped down on to the ledge, and he cut at Thormod at once, and smote him between the shoulders, and that was a very great wound. Then Thormod ran under Falgar's arms, because he could not get his ax out. Now Thormod found that he was no match for Falgar in strength, and he bethought him that his case was but a poor one, he an unarmed man and badly wounded to boot, and now he turned his mind for help toward king Olave, and looked for luck from him. At that moment the ax fell out of Falgar's hand and down over the cliff, and Thormod now thought that things looked fairer, for they were now both unarmed, and next thing they both fell over the cliff down to the sea under water. There they tried their powers in swimming and were ducking each other. But Thormod found that he was getting weak from loss of blood. But inasmuch as Thormod was not doomed to die, Falgar's breech-strap broke, and Thormod pulled the breeches down over his feet, so that he was not well able to swim. Then he got one ducking after another, and drank sea-water out of measure. Then his thighs and shoulders shot up, and at the last gasp his face came up, and it was then most like to behold as if a man were grinning at something, and therewith Falgar was drowned. But Thormod was by this time very weak. He swam to a reef there and scrambled up on the gravel, and lay there and looked for nothing else but death, he was so weak.

4. Now it is to be told of Louse-Odde, he went forth as appointed with Stiffrede and came to Stock-ness that evening, and told Scuf and Bearne that he had met a man that day named Stiffrede, and changed upper garments with him, 'And he told me that I was to go to Stock-ness and tell Scuf and Bearne how we met and changed clothes with one another.' They knew the mantle, and thought they could tell that Thormod must have sent Odde to them, because he must have meant to do some mighty deed. Then they took a boat secretly in the evening and rowed across the firth, and when they drew near to the cave they saw something alive on the reef, and they talked it over between them whether it would be a seal or a walrus. They rowed to the reef and walked ashore, and there they saw a man lying, and knew him for Thormod. They asked him what had happened; he told them what had passed that evening. Said Scuf, 'Truly it was not for nought that thou didst get away from Garth-moot, since thou hast been the death of three brethren, great champions and men of birth, in one evening.' Thormod answers, 'The only thing that came into my mind before you came hither to the reef, was that I must lose my life here on the reef; but now I do not think it beyond belief that I may be healed, and it may even come about that certain Greenlanders die before I do.' They asked about the struggle between him and Falgar. Thormod quoth a verse [*corrupt text*]. Scuf and Bearne carried Thormod down to the boat on a sheet, for he could not walk. They fetched his clothes and food out of the cave, because they knew he would not be able to stay there any longer. They rowed with him east up the firth, Eiric's-firth.

8. 1. There was a man named Gamle that dwelt at Eiric's-firth's-end and up under the glaciers. Gamle was a poor man, and a man of curious temper, a great hunter. Grima was the name of his wife; she was a masterful woman, skilful, a good leechwife, *and* somewhat learned in the old wisdom *or* magic. There was no more in the household[1] than they two. They seldom went to other folks' houses, and other folks seldom went to theirs. Scuf and Bearne brought their boat ashore a short way from Gamle's house. Scuf walked up from the boat to the house, but Bearne stayed to take care of Thormod[2]. Scuf[3] was welcomed there, and offered hospitality. Scuf spake, 'There is a piece of hospitality we would gladly receive from thee.' Grima answered, 'What is it?' Scuf answers, 'I have a wounded man here whom I wish that thou wouldst heal.' Grima spake, 'Who is the man?' Scuf answers, 'Thormod the poet of king Olave is bad of a great wound.' Grima spake, 'Who gave it him?' Scuf told her all that had taken place. Grima spake, 'This is a great thing to have happened, and it seems to me a perilous case to take in hand a man outlawed by Thorgrim's kinsmen, and all the more since he has now done such a mighty deed in his outlawry.' Scuf answers, 'I will make it good to thee, if thou hast any charge laid against thee, and thou shalt have no loss over the outlay thou mayst make over Thormod.' This talk ended so that Grima agreed to take Thormod. Then he was carried up to the house, and Grima cleansed his wound and bound it up, and he was then somewhat easier. Scuf and Bearne then went home to Stockness. What had happened seemed great news to every one in Greenland, but the truth about the matter was not so soon known, for at the first many men took it for a truth that Thormod must be drowned when Falgar's body was found washed ashore. Thormod's wound did not heal well, and he lay twelve months ill of it. When a winter was passed since the fall of the brethren Thormod could walk between the keeping-room and the hall, and yet he was not whole of his wound.

2. The spring after this it happened at Longness, that Thordis was troubled in her sleep one night, and some men began to ask whether she ought to be woke, but her son Bodwar answers, 'Let my mother get the benefit of her dream, for maybe the old woman is seeing something that she wants to know.' So she was not awakened, but yet at last she awoke of herself and drew a deep breath. Bodwar up and spake, 'Thou hast been badly troubled in thy dreams, mother, and what didst thou see?' Thordis answers, 'I have run far on the wands *or* broomsticks to-night, and I am now the wiser about some things which I did not know of before.' Bodwar spake, 'What is that?' She answers, 'Thormod the slayer of my sons and[4] thy brothers is alive, and he is staying with Gamle and Grima at Eiric's-firth-end. Now let us go and visit them, and I will have Thormod killed. We will go to Brent-lithe and ask Thorkel to go with us, for he will take it ill if any hurt is done to them, for Thorkel ever holds out a shielding hand over them.' Bodwar said he was ready to go this voyage as soon as she wished. So they rose up and took a boat that they had, and went aboard, fifteen men and Thordis, brisk fellows and well weaponed. They rowed through the night up along Einar's-firth, and so to Eiric's-firth. It was then come to the season[5] when the night was light enough for travelling[6].

---

[1] hión] H; menn, F. [2] en B. sat yfer þ.] add. H. [3] Skúfe] H; hm, F. [4] þormóðr . . . en] H; þ. er F. [5] misserum] add. H. [6] far-liós] H; liós, F.

Now when Thordis was come on her way with her company through the night, this came to pass in Eiric's-firth-end that Grima was troubled in her sleep, and Thormod said that Gamle ought to wake her. He answers, 'Grima will not have herself awakened, even though she be troubled in her sleep, because she always gets to know in this way what it is needful she should know.' They stopped their talk, but Grima awoke. Gamle spake, 'Thou wast troubled in thy sleep; what didst thou see?' Grima answers, 'I saw what I did not know before, that Thordis of Longness is on her way with fifteen men and means to come here, for she has got to know by her witchcraft that Thormod is now here with us, and she means to slay him here. Now I should like thee to stay at home to-day, Gamle, and not to go fishing[1], for ye are not too many even though ye both stay at home, when fifteen men are seeking to your house, all the more too as Thormod is not well enough to bear weapons. Nevertheless I do not want to send you away up into the glaciers, so bide at home to-day[2].'

3. Now it is to be told of Thordis that she went on through the night until she came to Brent-lithe. Thorkel welcomed them and offered them guest-quarters. Thordis said, 'Our business is that I mean to go and see Gamle and Grima, thy moot-people[3], for I have come to know that Thormod the outlaw is with them, whom many thought had been drowned. Now I would have thee go with us and stand by us, so that we may get the law of Gamle and Grima, and thou wilt know what passes between us if thou thyself art by.' Thorkel answers, 'It seems to me unlikely that Gamle would give shelter[4] to an outlaw of yours, but yet I will go with you to visit Gamle and Grima.' Now Thordis and her men took their day-meal there, but Thorkel swept men to him, for he did not wish to be at the mercy of Bodwar and his folk if it came to a difference between them. And when men had eaten their meal, Thorkel went aboard a boat with twenty men, and went off with no more ado.

Grima had a great chair, and on the pillar of the chair was carven Thor, and it was a big image[5]. Grima spake that morning, 'I will set the work to-day; I will put my chair in the middle of the floor of my room, and I will have Thormod sit there when people come, and I will not have thee rise up from the chair while there is anybody in the place. So whatever threatening from enemies there is against thee or whatever wonder happens, do not thou rise up out of the chair; for it will not help thee to crouch in a corner if thy death be fated. As for Gamle, he shall hang up the kettle, and boil seal in it to-day. He shall put scraps on the fire and make a thick smoke in the house, and I will sit on the threshold outside and spin yarn, and talk to them that come.' So they did as Grima said; and when the boats of Thorkel and Thordis were seen coming to land, Thormod sat there in Grima's chair, but Gamle was at the boiling and putting the scraps on the fire. And the house grew very smoky, and soon it came about that there was a black darkness of smoke filling the whole house, so that nothing could be seen. Grima sat on the threshold and span; she was muttering with her mouth the while.

4. Now the boats ran ashore and folk came up to the house. Thorkel went up to the door, and Grima greeted him well, and offered him

---

[1] ok farer ekki at veiðom] add. H. [2] Something false in this phrase. [3] þingmanna þinna] add. H. [4] varðveita] H; vita, F. [5] skorenn Þórr, ok var þat miket licneske, H; skoret licneske Þórs, F.

whatever hospitality he would take. Thorkel spake, 'Thordis of Longness hath come here with me, and she has it for true that Thormod their outlaw is here with you. Now we would have you give up Thormod if he be here, for it would be too great a task for thee to keep their outlaw.' Grima answers, 'It seems wonderful to me that these Longness folk should think I am keeping their outlaw, when I am alone in my cottage with only one beside me.' Thorkel spake, 'Indeed it is unlikely, but yet we wish to ransack thy house.' Grima answers, 'It would be no matter for thee to ransack my place without having so many men with thee. I am always well pleased when thou comest to my house, but I do not like those Einar's-firth folk to be running wild here and spoiling everything in my house.' Thorkel spake, 'Thordis and I will go indoors and ransack.' So they did so; they went indoors and ransacked, and they did not take long about it, for the houses were both few and small. They opened the keeping-room, and it was full of smoke, and they could see nothing. The place was all rank with smoke, and they were rather quicker over it than they would have been if there had been no smoke. Then they came out and ransacked the places out of doors. Then Thordis spake, 'I could not clearly make out for the smoke what was in the keeping-room, but let us go on the top of the keeping-room and lift off the luffer-shutter, and let the smoke get out, and then see what there is in the keeping-room.' Then Thordis and Bodwar went up on the top of the keeping-room, and took off the luffer-shutter and let the smoke get out, and looked in to see what was in the keeping-room. Then they went and broke open more *of the roof* round the luffer-hole[1], and looked all over the room, and now they got to see Grima's chair standing in the middle of the floor. They could see Thor with his hammer sitting carven on the chair pillar, but they could not see Thormod. Then they went off the roof of the room and walked to the door. And Thordis spake, 'There is some of thy heathendom still left, Grima; there is Thor's likeness carven on the chair.' Grima answers, 'I can seldom get to church to hear the clerks' teaching, for I have far to go, and am short-handed at home, and when I see the likeness of Thor made of wood that I can break or burn, it comes into my mind how much greater must He be that made all things visible and invisible, and no man can withstand His power.' Thordis answers, 'I dare say thou mayest think so, but it would go hard but we would press thee closer, to force thee to confess, if Thorkel were not here with so many men; for my mind tells me that thou knowest something about where Thormod is.' Grima answers, 'Now it comes about according to the saying, "He is often out that has to guess," and the other, "There is always some help to him that is not doomed," and it is very needful for thee to thank God that the enemy hath not yet got thee so able to his hand for doing the mischief that thou wouldst fain have done, for it is to be excused that a person should not guess right, but there is no excuse for a person not to believe what he sees with his own eyes.' And with these words they parted. Thordis went away with her company, and also Thorkel, each to his home, and there is now peace for a time.

5. When Thormod was whole of the wound that he got from Falgar, then came Scuf and Bearne to fetch him, and they took him away with them. Thormod rewarded Gamle and Grima for their help which they had given him with a great deal of goods. Then he went home to

---

[1] skiá-gluggenn] emend.; skiá-bulungenn, Cd.; (= blug̃enn).

Stock-ness, and Scuf and Bearne took care of him there in their stock-bower *or* store-house in secret. Thormod was there the third winter. That winter Scuf and Bearne sold their estate at Stock-ness, and other land that they had, and made up their minds to move from Greenland. Early in the spring they made ready their ship and launched her.

**9.** 1. THEN Thormod was eager to get away from the store-house, saying that he had business north in the Firths. He got him a boat. Fool Egil went on the voyage with him. Egil sat at the oars, but Thormod steered. Egil was a good oar and a good swimmer.

The weather was good, and broad sunshine and little wind. They went northwards to Einar's-firth, and in up the firth. And when they had got some way up the firth, Thormod began to get restless as he sat in the stern-sheets. He began to roll about, and rock the boat over on each side. Egil spake, 'Why art thou behaving so eerily *or* madly? Dost thou want to capsize us boat and all?' Thormod answers, 'I have a fit upon me.' Egil said, 'I can scarcely row for thy tossing and tumbling, and thou must not go on so madly or thou wilt have us in the sea.' But no matter what Egil said, the end of Thormod's writhing about was that he capsized the boat under them. Then Thormod dived under the boat, and then dived again and again until he came ashore. He had his ax with him. Egil came up close to the boat, and got up on the keel, and held on there for a while, and looked about, and tried if he could see anything of Thormod, but he could not see anything of him. Egil got the boat righted and baled her out; then he sat down to row, and turned the boat, and rowed west down Einar's-firth, and did not stop on his way till he got to Stock-ness. He told Scuf and Bearne the whole truth about his voyage, and he ended the story by saying he thought Thormod was drowned. Scuf and Bearne thought this thing very strange, but they thought there was nothing to be done, though they had their doubts whether Thormod was really dead.

2. Now it must be told of Thormod what he was about. When he got ashore he first wrung his clothes, and after that he betook himself to walking, and went on till he got to Cliff to Sigrid. He got there late in the day. He knocked at the door, and there walked out of doors a man and greeted him, and turned back and walked into the big room. Thormod walked after him into the room and sat down next the door. Sigrid up and spoke, and said, 'Who is this man that has come into the room?' Thormod answers, 'My name is Unspeedy.' Said Sigrid, 'There are many that bear that name. Will Unspeedy stay here to-night?' He said that he would accept her offer, and he stayed there the night over. And in the morning Sigrid came to talk with him, and asked him, 'What dost thou mean to do, Thormod?' He answered, 'I said my name was Unspeedy.' Sigrid said, 'It is true that thou didst say thy name was Unspeedy, but I knew thee as soon as I saw thee.' Thormod answers, 'It is no good to keep up the concealment, for thou hast found me out; but as to thy asking about what I mean to do, I mean to go to Longness to Thorunn Einar's daughter, and meet her son Leot, for they tell me he is a big man and a strong man, and I have heard that he set ill reports afoot concerning me.' Sigrid answers, 'Then my son Sigurd shall go with thee, for Thorunn and Leot have been a crushing weight upon us and many others for a long time.' Thormod answers, 'It does not seem to me wise for Sigurd to go with me, for you will not be able to hold your farm here if anything

serious should happen to us.' Sigrid said, 'I would gladly lose my farm to get Leot put to shame.'

3. Then Sigurd went with Thormod to Longness. They knocked at the door, and a woman came out and greeted them. Sigurd asked whether Leot was at home. She said he was in the room. Sigurd said, 'Ask him to come out.' The woman went into the room and spake, 'They are asking thee to go out, Leot.' Leot asked who said so. She said, 'Sigurd of Cliff is come and another man whom I do not know.' Leot spake, 'What was the man like to look at whom thou didst not know?' She answers, 'Black of hair and curly-haired.' 'Thou art talking of a man like my foe-man Thormod.' Then Leot walked forth and took a spear in his hand, and the women that were in the room came with him. He walked out at the door and saw Thormod and knew him. At once he thrust at Thormod, and aimed at his middle. Thormod made a sweep with his ax and struck the spear down, and it struck his leg below the knee, and it was a great wound. Leot stooped forward with the thrust he made at Thormod, and Sigurd smote him between the shoulders, and gave him a great wound. Then Leot ran indoors. Thormod cut at him as he went, and the blow came on the thigh, and slashed down the thigh and the calf. The ax ran down into the threshold. Leot fell forward in the doorway. The women ran in front of him and shut the door to. Sigurd and Thormod turned away. Then Thormod said that Sigurd ought to go home to Cliff to tell his mother what had happened, 'and I will look after myself,' says Thormod. So they parted, and Sigurd went home and told his mother what had been done. Sigrid says, 'It seems to me the best plan to go to Scuf and Bearne and get them to take up the matter; and tell them that I am willing to sell my land and live-stock, and to go away with them from Greenland.' So Sigurd went his way, and when he was a little distance from the garth, he met Thormod who had been waiting for him there. They both go to Scuf and Bearne, and tell them what has been done. Then Scuf went and sold Sigrid's land and moved her with all her stock, and went back to his ship.

4. Thormod bound up his wound and went down to a boat-house that Thorunn had *there*, and he saw that a boat had been drawn down out of the boat-house and thought he could tell that the serving-men of Thorunn must have gone out rowing. Then Thormod went down to the sea, and made a berth for himself in a heap of sea-weed. He lay there the day through, and when it begun to draw near evening, he heard the plash of oars, and could tell that Thorunn's serving-men were come ashore. 'It will be fine to-morrow,' they said, 'and we shall be rowing then; we will not pull the boat up ashore, but let her float here in the cove to-night.' They did so and then went home. It was quite dark then. Now when they were gone, Thormod got up, and went to where the boat was floating, loosed the mooring, and sat down to row; he rowed out into the firth and makes for the house at Wick.

5. That evening Thordis lay down to sleep at Longness. She was troubled in her sleep, and when she awoke she said, 'Where is my son Bodwar?' He answered, 'Here I am, mother, and what is thy will?' She answers, 'The bait-fish might bite now if there was any one to pull it aboard! I would have us row out into the firth, for there is a shoal to be caught.' Bodwar answers, 'What way is the shoal?' Thordis answers, 'Thormod our outlaw is on the firth alone in a boat, and let us go and meet him.' There went five serving-men with Thordis. They

rowed out on the firth all the night through. Thormod heard the rowing and the voices of men, and suspects that Thordis must be come on his track with her servants. His chance seemed to him not a whit better if he were found there. There was a little island a short way off Thormod, yet it was a good way to land, and the high tides washed over it, but the middle tides did not go over it. Thormod did this, he upset his boat and swam out to the island. There were heaps of sea-weed over the whole island. Thormod dug down into a heap of sea-weed between the rocks, and covered himself up with the sea-wrack. Thordis and her men went on through the night, and in the darkness they caught sight of something black on the sea, and did not know what it was; they rowed towards it, and saw that it was a boat capsized, with the oars in the rowlock-straps. The serving-men said, 'Here Thormod must have rowed against a rock and upset his boat, and he must have lost his life.' *But* Thordis answers, 'Thormod cannot have been drowned. He must rather have been aware of our coming, and upset his boat himself that we might think him to have been drowned, but he must have swum to the island and he must have hidden himself there. Now let us turn our boat to the reef, and look for him there.' They did so. And when they got to the reef, Thordis said, 'Now ye shall prod with your spear-points into the sea-weed all over the island and seek him so.' They did as Thordis told them, but yet they did not find him. Then Thormod turned his mind toward king Olave that his good fortune might help him. Thormod was scratched all over by their spears. But when they had gone all over the island and prodded their spears into all the sea-weed, they thought it was not likely he could be there. Then Thordis said, 'My guess is that Thormod is here on the reef, although we cannot find him. Now if he be braver than a goat, or have a better heart than a mare, and can hear my voice, let him answer me!' Thormod heard what she said, and tried to answer, but he could not, for he felt as if some one was stopping his mouth. Then Thordis and her men went away without more ado, taking with them the boat that Thormod had brought there. Now when they were gone, Thormod got up out of the sea-weed, and he began to swim the way he thought shortest to land, for the fog was beginning to lift. He went on touching at reef after reef along his way, and sometimes resting on a reef, and a short way from the shore Thormod came to a reef, and was both stiff and spent so that he could not go any further.

6–7. [Thormod is picked up by his friends.]

7. Bodwar got Sigurd Sigrid's son outlawed for the assault on Leot. After the moot Scuf was all ready to sail.

Thormod got on board ship [along with Scuf and Bearne] and Steinar stayed behind; he went to stay at Brentlithe with Thorkel Leifsson. Scuf and Bearne put to sea, got a fair wind, and had a good voyage, and made Norway safe and sound. And when Scuf and Bearne got to Norway then they parted their goods. Bearne had the ship out of their partnership, and Scuf the chattels. Bearne sailed south to Denmark and thence went to Rome to seek the holy Apostle Peter; on that journey Bearne died. Scuf and Thormod went to see king Olave. Sigrid and Sigurd her son bought themselves land in Norway and dwelt there to their death-days.

*The king's reception of Thormod is missing in this Saga, and the battle. When the battle is over* (see Hb. **12.** 7), *Thormod is wounded and goes up to a barn where men are talking.*

**12.** 6. [Fb. ii. 364.] JUST then a franklin came into the corn-barn as

they were talking. He came to see how the king's men were getting on. There were many men badly wounded, and the body wounds or head wounds, as is natural with bad wounds, were gurgling loudly. The franklin took his place in the barn and listened, and heard the loud gurgling in the body wounds, and spake, 'It was to be looked for that the king should come off ill in the battle against the franklins with such a pithless crew as this to follow him, for methinks one may say that they do not bear their wounds without crying, and that is the way of cowards and not of brave men.' Thormod answers, 'Dost think, fellow, that they are not men of valour that lie here?' 'Yea,' says he, 'it seems to me that there are many most pithless fellows gathered together here.' Thormod answers, 'Maybe that there are men here that would not be over brave if they were put to the trial, and thou wouldst not think my wound great if thou wert to see it[1].' The franklin answered, 'I guess it were better if thou hadst wounds both many and great.' Then he turned out of the barn meaning to go out, and with that Thormod hewed after him. The blow lit on his back and cut off both his buttocks. 'Now hold thy peace,' quoth Thormod. The franklin bawled out with a great shriek and caught hold of his buttocks with both hands. Thormod spake, 'I knew there was a man here that would not prove brave; it is bad for thee to find fault with other men's pith, seeing thou art pithless thyself. There are many men here badly wounded and they do not moan, but thou art crying out like a goat bleating, and whimpering like a mare by reason of a little flesh wound that thou hast got.'

12. After this happened there came into the house a woman with two milk-pails bringing drink to the wounded men. She spoke to Thormod, 'Who is this man standing here against the post?' He answers, 'My name is Thormod.' She spake, 'Hast thou been in the battle at all to-day?' Thormod answers, 'I should think that certain franklins will have to tell their wives at home this evening that Thormod Coalbrow's poet was in the battle to-day, but yet I should be glad that some should not say so.' The woman spoke, 'Thou must be badly wounded; and wilt thou have a drink of this milk? that is good to strengthen wounded men.' Thormod answers, 'I do not need milk to drink, for I am as full as if I had just supped off clotted milk in Iceland, but yet I am a little wounded[2].' . . . The woman spake, 'I thought I could perceive that thou must be badly wounded since thou wast so wan, now have thy wound bound up like other men, and let me see it.' Then he sat down and cast the clothes off him. But when the leech saw the wound that he had in his side, she could perceive the arrow sticking in it, but she could not tell whither the iron had turned. She had made there a stone kettle of broth of leek and other herbs and boiled them together, and gave of it to eat to the wounded men, and so she tried whether they were wounded inside, because then the smell of the leek could be perceived at *the mouth of* the wound. She brought it to Thormod and bade him eat thereof. He answered, 'Take it away, I have not got herb-sickness.' Then she took a pair of pincers and tried to pull out the iron, but it was tight fixed and would not come; very little of it stuck out, because the wound was swollen. Then spake Thormod, 'Do thou cut down to the iron, so that one may get good hold with the pincers, and then give me

---

[1] A section missing here. The franklin asks to see Thormod's wound, and he answers, 'I have but one in my breast,' or the like. [2] The sense of the older part of the verse is given.

the pincers and let me pull.' She did so. Then Thormod took the gold ring off his arm and gave it to the leech, and bade her do as she liked with it, 'but it is a great gift,' he says; 'king Olave gave me the ring this morning.' Then Thormod took the pincers and pulled the arrow out. And there were barbs on the arrow, and thereon were bits of flesh from the heart, some red and some white, yellow, and green. And when Thormod saw it, he spake, 'The king has fed us well; there is a white coat *of fat* about the roots of my heart.'

[Hb.] Here ended, as was said, the LIFE OF THORMOD COALBROW'S POET.

---

## THE TALE OF THE FOSTER-BROTHERS THORGEIR AND EYWULF.

THIS is a little story inserted piecemeal into the Story of Thormod, but it is, if we may judge, of wholly independent origin, and it is certainly a separate episode. We have therefore here printed the text[1] with a translation (the first in English), to follow the story with which it has been so long connected. The MSS. are, of course, the same as for Thormod's Saga.

The tale is simply told in ordinary classic style. There is no genealogy connected with it, which is perhaps a point in favour of its historical character, but leaves the chronology of necessity uncertain.

The apparition of Thorgeir Hawarsson is possibly from his lost Saga; it has nothing to do with the story of Eywulf and his foster-brother.

1. BRŒ́ÐR tveir bioggu í Garpsdal, hét annarr Kalfr, en annarr Steinolfr; þeir vóru á ungum aldri, vinsælir menn ok vel auðgir. Þórdís hét kona er bió í Óláfsdal; hon var ekkja, góð hús-freyja ok gagnsöm; son hennar hét Eyjolfr; hann var gœrviligr maðr, ok vinsæll; Þorgeirr hét frændi Þórdísar, er hon hafði upp fœ́tt: hann hafði þat kenningar-nafn, at hann var kallaðr Þorgeirr Hófleysa—en þat nafn hlaut hann af því, at hann hafði till allz meira en hann þurfti (þegar er hann átti nok-

---

### *THE TALE OF THE FOSTER-BROTHERS THORGEIR AND EYOLF.*

1. Two brothers dwelt in Garpsdale; the name of the one was Calf, and of the other Steinolf. They were in their youth, men well off for friends and wealth. There was a woman named Thordis that dwelt at Olaf's-dale; she was a widow, a good housewife, and one that prospered. The name of her son was Eyolf; he was a man of promise, and well liked. Thorgeir was the name of a kinsman of Thordis that she had brought up; he had an eke-name, and was called Thorgeir Measureless, and he got his name because he would always be taking more than

[1] From Fb. ii. 161 and 166, with a few insertions (in parentheses) from the other versions printed in the edition of 1852.

kot fé fyrir at ráða). Með þeim brœðrum Eyjolfi ok Þorgeiri var vin-gótt (á unga aldri); þeir vóru báðir gœrviligir menn, ok knáir, ok miok ólátir, ok var mikit um þá löngum. Þórdís amaðiz oft við glímur þeirra; en þeir glettuz því meirr við hána (sem hon angraðiz meirr við). Ok einn dag er þeir glímðu á golfi, var mikit um þá; kómu þeir oft við kerlingu, ok drógu verk hennar á fótum ser; ok mælti kerling, 'Lítil fremð er í því, at spilla verki mínu ok glettaz við mik, en spá mun ek ykkr spá: Svá vel sem nú er með ykkr, þá munuð þit tveir fóst-brœðr verst skilja ykkart vin-fengi.' Þeir svöruðu, 'Einkar ó-spálig sýniz okkr þú vera.' Kerling svarar, 'Hversu sem ykkr sýniz, þá mun þat eftir ganga (sem ek mæli).'

2. [ii. 166] Þat sama sumar fóru útan Eyjolfr í Óláfsdal, ok Þorgeirr Hófleysa fóst-bróðir hans í Grímsár-ósi, ok þat skip kom í ey þá er Lofot heitir. . . .

Á því sumri fór Kalfr ok Steinolfr út til Íslandz; þeir kómu út í Vaðli á Barða-strönd, ok fóru heim til búss síns í Garpsdal. Eyjolfr ok Þorgeirr Hófleysa keyptu skip í Noregi ok héldu þeir því í haf þá er þeir vóru búnir. Þá velkti úti lengi ok kómu síð um haustið í Borgar-fiörð, ok er þeir vóru þar komnir skildi þá á um landtökuna; vildi Eyjolfr halda skipinu til Straum-fiarðar þvi at þangat var byrr, en Þorgeirr vildi halda (skipinu til réttar ok vita ef byr gæfi fyrir Iökulinn, ok vildi

---

he needed when he had the management of any stock. The brothers Eyolf and Thorgeir were good friends while they were young; they were both men of promise, strong and very unmannerly, and there was much rough play between them. Thordis often took offence at their wrestling, but they laughed all the more at her, the more she got put out over it. And one day as they were wrestling on the floor, in a rough and boisterous way, they kept coming up against the old woman and dragging her work off on their feet, and the old woman said, 'There is not much in spoiling my work and laughing at me, but I will forecast you a forecast—no matter how well ye get on together now, ye two foster-brothers shall break off your friendship in the worst way.' They answered, 'A bad prophetess we take thee to be now.' The old woman answers, 'However ye take it, it shall yet come to pass according to my words.'

2. That same summer Eyolf of Olaf's-dale and Thorgeir Measureless his fosterbrother went abroad from Grim's-water-oyce, and their ship came to an island which is called Lofot [Lofoden].

That summer Calf and Steinolf went out to Iceland. They made Wadle in Bardstrand, and went home to their estate in Garpsdale.

Eyolf and Thorgeir Measureless bought a ship in Norway, and put to sea as soon as they were ready. They were tossed about a long while, and made Borg-firth late in the harvest-tide. And when they were come thither they differed about the place where they should land. Eyolf wished to steer the ship into Stream-firth because the breeze was good for it, but Thorgeir wished to keep the ship on its course and see if they could get round the Iockle, wishing to steer to Day'orth-ness. Then

halda) í Dögurðar-nes; þá var gengit til siglu ok eftir leitað hvárir fleiri væri skip-verjar, þeir er sigla vildi eðr í rétt leggja; en fyrir þvi at mönnum hafði leizt í hafinu, þá vóru þeir fleiri er sigla vildu till lannz. Þeir fóstbrœðr vóru svá reiðir, at þeir tóku til vápna; en menn gættu svá til at ekki varð at. Tóku þeir Straum-fiörð. Ok þegar er skipit var landfast orðit, þá fekk Þorgeirr ser hest, ríðr hann frá, ok til þess er hann kom (vestr) í Garpsdal; tók ser vist með þeim brœðrum. Eyjolfr var við skip þar til er upp var sett ok um buit; fór hann þá heim vestr í Óláfsdal, til móður sínnar, ok var með henni um vetrinn.

3. Spá-kerling, er fyrr var frá sagt, tók sótt (um vetrinn ok lá lengi), ok andaðiz ena næstu nótt eftir Palma-dag. Lík hennar var flutt á skipi út á Reykjanes, þvi at eingi var kirkja nærr Óláfsdal en sú er á Hólum var. Eyjolfr ok húskarlar hans fluttu lík spá-kerlingar til kirkju, ok er líkit var niðr sett vestnaði veðrit, gerði á kóf-viðri ok frost-viðri, lagði fiörðinn langt út Gils-fiörð, ok mátti eigi skipinu fara inn til dalsins Óláfsdals. Þorgisl mælti við Eyjolf, 'Þat sýniz mer ráð at þú sér her til þess er líðr Páska-vika, mun ek þá fá þer menn at fara með skip þítt, ef þá má komaz fyrir ísum; en ef þá er eigi fœrt, þá mun ek fá þer hest heim at ríða; en ef nauðsyn berr til, þá megu húskarlar þínir fara heim fyrr en þú.' Eyjolfr svarar,

---

they went to the mast, and it was sought out which was the greatest number of the crew, they that wished to sail [to land] or to keep the course, and because they had got tired of the sea the more party wished to sail to land. The two foster-brethren were so angry *with each other* that they betook them to their weapons, but folks managed so that nothing came of it. They made Stream-firth. And as soon as the ship was moored fast Thorgeir got him a horse and rode off and away till he came westward to Garpsdale. There he took quarters with the brethren. Eyolf stayed by the ship till she was laid up and made right. Then he went home westward in to Olaf's-dale to his mother, and was with her through the winter.

3. The old wise-woman, that was spoken of before, fell ill that winter, and lay *abed* long, and died the next night after Palm-*Sun*day. Her body was carried aboard ship to Reek-ness, for there was no church nearer to Olaf's-dale than the one that was at Holar. Eyolf and his servants brought the body of the old wise-woman to church, and when the body was set down the weather worsened, and there came on dark snowy weather and frosty weather, and the firth was frozen far out in Gils-firth, and no ship could come in to the dale to Olaf's-dale. Thorgisl spake to Eyolf, 'It seems to me good counsel for thee to stay here till Pask-Week is past; I will get thee men to go with thy ship, if they can get through the ice, and if they cannot, then I will give thee horses to ride home, and if there be any need therefor thy servants may go home before thee.' Eyolf answers, 'I will accept this offer.' Then the ser-

---

17. Hafviðri, F. 18. inn] út, H (wrongly).

'Þetta mun ek þiggja.' Nú fóru húskarlar heim. Fimta dag í Páska-viku sagði Eyjolfr at hann vildi heim fara. Þá lét Þorgisl bua hónum hest til farar, ok bauð hónum mann til föruneytiss; hann sagðiz einn saman ríða vilja. Nú ríðr hann útan af Reykja-nesi ok inn um Beru-fiörð ok Króksfiörð.

4. Ok er hann átti skamt til Garpsdals, þá vóru þeir Kalfr ok Steinolfr úti staddir undir einum hús-vegg ok hiöluðuz við. Þá geta þeir at líta hvar menn ganga útan eftir velli vápnaðir eigi all-fáir; þeir töldu mennina ok vóru nio saman; ok er þeir nálgaz húsin þá sneru þeir framm fyrir húsin. Þeir þikkjaz kenna mennina, ok sýniz þeim þar vera Þorgeirr Hávarsson, ok þeir átta er fellu með hónum á skipinu: þeir vóru allir al-blóðgir. Þeir gengu heim eftir vellinum, ok or garðinum; ok er þeir koma at á einni er fellr fyrir innan bœ́, þá hurfu þeir. Þeim brœ́ðrum varð ó-svift við þessa sýn; ganga þeir inn í skála ok setjaz niðr, ok sortnar um þá.

5. Onundr het maðr er gætti nauta í Garpsdal, hann gekk or fiósi er þeir vóru inn komnir brœ́ðr; hann sér hvar maðr ríðr útan eftir vellinum all-vænligum hesti, sá maðr var gyrðr sverði ok hefir spiót í hendi ok hialm á höfði; ok er hann nálgaz húsin, þá kennir hann manninn, ok er þat Eyjolfr. Onundr gengr í stofu; þar var Þorgeirr Hófleysa ok konur nokkorar. Onundr tók til orða, 'Nú reið Eyjolfr her um tún.' Ok er Þorgeirr heyrði þessa sögu, þá hliόp hann upp, ok gengr

---

vants went home. On Thursday in Easter-Week Eyolf said that he wished to go home. Then Thorgisl had a horse got ready for him to go on, and offered him a man to be his guide. He said he wished to ride alone. Now he rides west of Reek-ness and east about Bear-firth and Crooks-firth.

4. And when he was a short way from Garpsdale, Calf and Steinolf were standing out of doors under a house-wall and were chatting together. Then they caught sight of men walking from the west along the plain with weapons, and that there were not so few of them. They counted them and there were nine together, and when they drew near the house they turned past the house. They thought they could tell who the men were, and it seemed to them that it was Thorgeir Hawarsson and the eight that fell with him aboard the ship. They were all covered with blood. They walked up along the plain, and out of the garth, and when they came up to a river that falls down eastward past the house, then they disappeared. The brothers were stunned at this sight, and they walked into the hall and sat down, and everything grew black before their eyes.

5. There was a man named Onund that kept cattle in Garpsdale. He went out of the cow-house when the brethren were come in. He saw a man riding east along the plain on a very handsome horse. The man was girt with a sword, and had a spear in his hand, and a helm on his head, and when he drew near to the house then he knew the man, and it was Eyolf. Onund walks into the big room; there was Thorgeir Measureless and certain women. Onund began to speak, 'Here is Eyolf riding past the yard.' And when Thorgeir heard this speech he

framm, tekr spiót í hönd ser, gengr út. Eyjolfr var þá kominn á innan-verðan völlinn. Þorgeirr hlióp efter hónum, en Eyjólfr reið leið sína, ok sér eigi at maðrinn fór eftir hónum (fyrr en hann kom at Garpsdals-á); ok er hann kemr at ánni, þá var hann upp genginn, ok leitaðiz hann fyrir. Þorgeirr kallaði þá ok mælti, at hann skyldi bíða ef hann þyrði. Eyjolfr heyrir kallit, ok lítr til ok sér hvar Þorgeirr rennr; hleypr af baki ok rennr í mót hónum: ok er þeir finnaz þá leggr hvárr þeirra spióti í gegnum annan, ok létu iam-snemma lífit. Nú kom þat framm er spá-kerlingin hafði þeim fyrir-sagt.

Þeir brœðr ganga til stofu þá er af þeim leið ómeginit. Þeir spyrja hvar Þorgeirr væri, ok er sagt, at hann væri út genginn, ok hafði tekit spiót í hönd ser, þa er Onundr sagði för Eyjolfs. Þeir brœðr ganga út snúðigt ok inn or garði til árinnar, ok vóru þeir þá ný-fallnir ok eigi œrendir. Sátu þeir brœðr yfir þeim til þess er þeir vóru báðir dauðir, ok færðu lík þeirra til kirkju.

---

leaped up and went forward, and took a spear in his hand and walked out. By this time Eyolf was come past as far as the fence. Thorgeir ran after him, but Eyolf rode on his way, and did not see that there was a man coming after him before he got down to Garpsdale-water. And when he was come to the water it was ice-swollen, and he began to seek for a ford. Then Thorgeir called out and spake, bidding him bide if he dared. Eyolf heard the call and looked back, and saw Thorgeir running, *and* leaped off *his horse* and ran to meet him, and when they met each ran his spear through the other, and both together lost their life at the same moment. Now it was come about according as the old wise-woman had forecast to them.

The brothers went to the big room when they were come to themselves. They asked where Thorgeir was, and it was said that he had gone out, and had taken a spear in his hand when Onund had told of Eyolf's passing by. The brethren went out hastily eastward out of the garth to the river, and there they were just fallen and breath yet in them. The brethren sate beside them till they were both dead, and then bore their bodies to the church.

## § 3. GRÆNLENDINGA THÁTTR.

THIS little piece of Northern History gives us a glimpse of 12th-century Greenland (which had dropped out of view for a century), as it were through a rift in the clouds. It is only preserved in Flatey-book (iii. 445). It is written down in the hand of Magnus Thorhallsson the priest, and it has been a separate story put in as of interest and connected with Northern History.

It is clearly historical. Einar Sockeson lives at Brent-lithe, and he and his kin were the foremost men in Greenland. It is but reasonable to suppose that they were of the blood of Eric the Red, whose estate and position they held.

It appears that the Moot-place, like the bishop's see, was at their seat Garth (see ch. iii).

The importance of foreign merchants to the far-off northern colony is shown in the tale. It was largely owing to cessation of communication with Europe that the misfortunes of plague and war that befell the colony became irreparable.

The story is vividly and well told, but in the later Sturlunga manner rather than the earlier epic style. Einar's character reminds one of Gunnere (as drawn by the compiler of Nial's Saga); he is more just and meek than the bishop whose cause he took up.

We have divided the tale into chapters for convenience of reference. It has never been Englished before. The text being accessible in Flatey-book, and very correct, there is no need to print it here.

### THE TALE OF THE GREENLANDERS.

(Fb. iii. 445.)

1. THERE was a man named Socke, and he was the son of Thore. He dwelt at Brent-lithe in Greenland; he was much esteemed and well liked. Einar was the name of his son, and he was a man of promise, Father and son had great power in Greenland, and they were by far the foremost people there. Once upon a time Socke had a moot called, and brought this up before the people, that he wished the land to be no longer bishopless, and he wished that all the people of the land should put their means together so that a bishop's see might be established. All the franklins agreed to this. Socke bade Einar his son go on this journey to Norway, saying that he was the fittest man to go on such an errand. He declared he would go, as he, *Socke*, wished. Einar had with him much tusk-ivory and walrus-hide to help himself forward with the chief people.

They came to Norway. Sigurd the Jerusalem-farer was then king of Norway. Einar came to see the king and helped himself forward with gifts, and then set forth his case and errand, and asked the king for

his help in getting what he wanted for the need of his land. The king allowed that it was a fitting demand. Then the king called to him a certain man named Arnold. He was a good clerk and well suited to be one of the clergy. The king bade him take up this task for God's sake and his prayers. 'And I will send thee to Denmark to see Auzur archbishop in Lund, with my letters and seal.' Arnold declared he was not moved to undertake it; first, for his own sake, because he was little fitted for it; and then, because of parting with his friends and kinsfolk; in the third place, because of having to do with a people hard to manage. The king said that his reward would be the greater the more trials he underwent of men. He said he could not bear to refuse his prayer, 'but if it be fated that I be consecrated bishop, then I will have Einar swear this oath to me, to uphold and help the rights of the bishop's see and the possessions that be given to God, and punish them that encroach upon them, and be the warden of all things pertaining to the see.' The king declared he should do that. Einar said he would undertake it.

Then the bishop-elect went to see archbishop Auzur, and declared to him his errand with the king's letters. The archbishop received him well, and they came to know each other well. And when the bishop saw that this man was well fitted for the honour, he consecrated Arnold bishop, and gave him good gifts at parting *or* equipped him well. Then bishop Arnold came to the king, and he received him well. Einar had brought with him a bear from Greenland, and he gave it to king Sigurd, and he got in return for it honour and rank from the king.

Then they set forth in one ship, the bishop and Einar; and Arnbeorn the Eastman, and certain northern men with him, fitted out another ship wishing also to go out to Greenland. Then they put to sea but the wind was not very much in their favour, and Einar and the bishop made Holt-water-oyce under Ey-fell in Iceland. Sæmund the historian was dwelling at Odde. He went to meet the bishop, and asked him to stay with him through the winter. The bishop thanked him, and said that he would accept his offer. Einar was by Ey-fell the winter through.

It is told that the bishop rode from the ship with his men, and that they baited at a certain homestead on the Landeys and sat out of doors. Then there came out an old woman with a wool-comb in her hand. She walked up to one of the men, and spake, 'Wilt thou fasten the tooth in my comb, buckie?' He took it and said he would do so, and he took a riveting hammer out of a bag, and did it, and the old woman was very well pleased. And it was indeed the bishop. He was a good craftsman, and this is told of him as he showed his humility therein.

He was in Odde through the winter, and got on very well with Sæmund, but there was no news of Arnbeorn, and this was thought strange, and so several summers passed. The bishop and Einar thought he must have reached Greenland. The next summer the bishop and Einar set forth from Iceland, and made Eric's-firth in Greenland, and were received there very well. But still they got no news of Arnbeorn. And now there arose much talk about it, *and men declared* that they must be lost. The bishop set up his see at Garth and took up his abode there. Einar was his greatest support and his father also. They were also of all men of the land the most honoured by the bishop.

2. There was a man named Sigurd, and he was a Greenlander, the son of Neal. He often went out of harvest-tides to hunt in the desert. He was a great sailor. They were fifteen together. They came in the

summer to the glacier White-Sark, and had come across certain cooking-places *or* fire-stoves of men, and certain *remains of* game. Then spake Sigurd, 'Are ye rather moved to turn back or go on further? and now there is not much of the summer left: yet our catch has been small.' The mariners declared they were more moved to turn back, and said that it was a great risk to go over the big firths under the glaciers. He said that was true, 'but yet my mind tells me that there is the biggest catch left if we can only get up to it.' They bade him have his way, declaring that they had long followed his guidance and that it had turned out well. He said he was the rather minded to hold forward *on their way*, and so they did.

There was a man named Steinthor that was aboard their ship, and he up and spake, 'I dreamed to-night, Sigurd,' said he, 'and I will tell thee my dream. Now as we were passing over this great firth, I thought I was caught between certain bergs and I whooped out for help.' Sigurd said the dream was only middling good, 'and I hope that thou wilt not trample thy help under foot, and get into such straits that thou canst not keep thy mouth shut.' Steinthor was rather a rash-tempered and careless man. And as they were seeking up the firth, Sigurd spake, 'Do I not see a ship there up the firth?' They said it was so. Sigurd said that it must mean something. Then they held towards it, and saw that the ship was set up in a river-mouth and covered over. It was a big sea-ship. Then they went ashore and saw a hall and a tent close by. Then Sigurd spake *to his men*, bidding them first pitch the tent, 'for the day is now far-spent, and I would have men be quiet and careful.' And they did so. And in the morning they walked up and looked about them. They saw a trunk of wood near them and a poll-ax stuck in it, and a man's corpse beside it. Sigurd said the man must have been cutting wood and have dropped from exhaustion. Then they walked up to the hall and there they saw another man's corpse. Sigurd said he must have walked about as long as he could, and these must have been the serving-men of them that were in the hall. An ax lay beside him also. Then spake Sigurd, 'I think it the best plan to break open the hall and let the stench of the corpses that are within go off, and the foul air that must have been lying there long. And let men take care not to get in the way of it, for it is quite certain that it is deadly and greatly against a man's health, though it is not likely that these men will do us any harm.' Steinthor said it was a strange thing to make more ado than was needed. And he walked in at the door, but they broke open the hall. And when Steinthor came out Sigurd looked at him, and spake, 'The man is terribly changed!' He began at once to whoop and run, and his mates ran after him, but he leaped down into a cliff-chine where they could not get at him, and there he got his death. Sigurd said he had had too true a dream. Then they broke open the hall, behaving as Sigurd had told them. And they got no harm by it. They saw there in the hall dead men and much money.

Then spake Sigurd, 'It seems to me right to clear the flesh off their bones in their boilers which they had, and so it will be easier to take them to church. And it is most like that this must be Arnbeorn, for this other beautiful ship that stands here ashore I have heard that he owned her.' It was a ship with figure-head and painted, and a great treasure. The merchant ship was badly broken below, and Sigurd said that he thought it would be of no use *again*. Then they took out the bolting and burnt the ship, and they took their boat loaded from the desert *and* the after-boat and the figure-head ship. They came to the

settlement and found the bishop at Garth, and Sigurd told him the tidings and the finding of the money. 'Now I do not see anything better,' says he, 'than that this money should go with their bones, and if I have anything to say in the matter I will have it be so.' The bishop said that he had done well and wisely, and all men said the same. It was a great deal of money that went with the bodies. The bishop said that the figure-head ship was a great treasure. Sigurd declared it was the fairest thing that it should go to the see for the *good of* their souls. The other goods, they that had found them shared among themselves by the law of Greenland.

And when these tidings came to Norway a man came to hear of them whose name was Azur, and he was the sister's son of Arnbeorn. And there were other men beside that had lost their kinsfolk in this ship, and looked for the heritage of the money. They got to Eric's-firth and folks came down to see them, and they struck up a market. Then men took them to quarters. Azur the captain went to Garth to the bishop, and was there through the winter. In West Settlement there was then another merchant ship. It belonged to Colbein Thorleotsson, a Northern man; the third ship was commanded by a man named Hermund, and he was the son of Codran, and by Thorgils his brother, and they had a great crew.

3. In the winter Azur came to talk with the bishop, saying that he was come thither hoping to get the money that Arnbeorn his kinsman had, and he asked the bishop to see it paid on his behalf and the others. The bishop said that he had taken the money according to the law of Greenland after such a mishap, and declared he had not done this without other men's counsel, and said it was most meet that the money should go for the good of the souls of them that had gathered it and to the church where their bones were buried, and he called it a mean thing to claim these moneys now. Then Azur would not stay any longer at Garth with the bishop, and went off to his crew, and so they kept themselves all together through the winter. In the spring Azur got ready his case for the moot of the Greenlanders, and the moot was at Garth. The bishop came there and Einar Sockeson, and they had a great gathering. Azur came there and his shipmates. And when the court was set, Einar walked to the court and a great company with him, and declared that he thought they would have trouble in dealing with aliens in Norway, if this should happen; 'we will keep the laws that run here,' said Einar. And when the court went forth the Eastmen could not get their case forward and they withdrew. Azur was ill-pleased with this; he thought that he had gotten much disgrace and no money. And what he did was this: he went where the ship, the painted one, stood, and cut out two strakes, one on each side up from the keel. After that he went to West Settlement, and met there Colbein and Cetil Calfsson, and told them what had happened. Colbein declared that he had been disgracefully treated, but he said that the deed was not good. Cetil spake, 'I would move thee to come hither in the spring, for I have heard of the bond between the bishop and Einar; but thou wilt be running a risk in waiting upon the schemes of the bishop and Einar's action, and we had better be all together.' He said that it was most like that that would be the best plan. There was in company with them Ice-Stangrim[1]. Azur then went back to Kid-berg where he had been before.

4. The bishop grew very angry when he heard that the ship was

[1] Cf. Icelandic Annals (1126 . . . Stangrim in the ice). Sturl. ii. 357, see pp. 754–5.

spoilt, and he called Einar Sockeson to him, and spake, 'Now I must have recourse to the oaths thou didst swear when we left Norway, to avenge dishonour done to the see and its possessions on them that did it. Now I claim that Azur has forfeited his person, in that he has spoilt our goods, and shown us contempt in all ways. Moreover, it is not to be concealed that I am not pleased [i.e. very wroth] that things should stand so, and I call thee an oath-breaker if it be left alone.' Einar answers, 'It is not well done, lord; but some men will say that there is some excuse for Azur, since he has had such a loss, although he[1] could not restrain himself when he saw the great treasures which his kinsman had owned and could not get it, and I do not clearly know what to say.' They parted coolly, and the bishop looked very angry.

And when men sought to the Church-mass and to the feast at Longness, the bishop was there, and Einar at the feast. Many folk were come there to the hours, and the bishop sang mass. There was come Azur, and he stood beside the church on the south side against the church wall, and there was talking with him a man named Brand, the son of Thord, who was a servant of the bishop. This man bade Azur to give way to the bishop, 'and I hope,' says he, 'that all will go well then, but now it is at a dangerous pass.' Azur declared that he could not make up his mind to do that, having been so ill treated, and they went on talking over it. Now the bishop and the rest walked from the church and home to the house, and Einar was there in the procession. And when they came up to the doors of the hall then Einar turned from the company, and went off alone to the churchyard, and took an ax out of the hands of one of the worshippers, and walked south about the church. Azur stood there leaning on his ax. Einar struck him his death-blow at once, and after that walked into the hall, and the tables were set up by this time. Einar went up to the table and sat down over against the bishop and spake not a word. Then Brand Thordsson came walking into the room and up to the bishop, and spake, 'Have ye heard any news, lord?' The bishop said he had not heard any, 'and what hast thou to say?' He answers, 'A man dropped down outside here.' The bishop spake, 'Who did it, and who is the man that fell?' Brand said that he was near that could tell him all about it. The bishop spake, 'Didst thou, Einar, take the life of Azur?' He answers, 'Surely I did.' The bishop spake, 'Such deeds are not good, but yet there is an excuse for it!' Brand asked that they should wash the body and chaunt over it. The bishop said he would think over it at leisure. And men sat down at table and did all leisurely, and the bishop appointed no men to chaunt over the body until Einar asked him, saying that it ought to be done with honour. The bishop declared he thought that it would be more right not to bury him at church at all; 'but yet at thy prayer he shall be buried here at some church where there is no priest domiciled.' And he would not appoint clerks to chaunt over him before the body was laid out. Then Einar spake, 'Now there hath come about an untoward accident and not a little by your scheming, but there are many headstrong men that have a part in this, and I think that we shall get a very rough side against us.' The bishop declared that he hoped that they would be able to throw their *foes'* insolence off them 'and make honourable terms over the matter and umpirage, if they do not go to work too insolently.'

5. Then tidings were heard and the merchants got to know of them.

---

[1] MS. here reads þeir and þeirra where the sense seems to require hann, hans.

Then spake Cetil Calfsson, 'It has not turned out very far from what I guessed—that it would cost a man his head.' There was a man named Simon, a kinsman of Azur, a big man and strong. Cetil said it might happen, if Simon acted up to his disposition, that he would bear in mind the slaughter of his kinsman Azur. Simon said that he would not use any big words over it. Cetil had their ship fitted out, and sent men to see Colban the captain, and tell him the tidings, 'and tell him this, that I will take up the case against Einar, for I know the law of Greenland, and I am ready to match them. We have also a great company if we be hard pressed.' Simon declared that he would follow Cetil's lead. Then he went and saw Colban, and told him of the manslaughter and the message of Cetil also, that they should make one company with them of West Settlement and seek to the Moot of the Greenlanders. Colban declared he would surely come if he could, and said that he would make the Greenlanders feel it was not a profitable bargain to slay their men. Cetil at once took the case over from Simon, and set forth with a body of men, but he said that the merchants should follow quickly after, 'and bring your wares with you.' Colban set off at once when this message was brought to him, and he bad his mates come to the moot, and declared they had such a great company that it was not likely the Greenlanders would be able to get the better of them.

Now Colban and Cetil met and took counsel together. Each of them was a man of valour. Now they set forth, and the wind was against them, but yet they got forward, and they had a great following of men, but yet less than they had thought to have. Now men came to the moot. Socke Thoresson was come there. He was a wise man, but was then old, and he was often appointed to umpire men's cases. He went to see Colban and Cetil, and said that he wished to try for a peace. 'I will offer you,' says he, 'to judge between you, and although I am under greater ties with Einar my son *than with you*, yet I shall act as shall seem most nearly fair to myself and other wise men.' Cetil said that he thought they would take their case forward to the end, but yet did not refuse *off hand* to come to terms, 'but we have been hardly dealt with, and it is not our habit to give up our rights.' Socke said he thought they would not have an equal chance in a fight, and said that it was not certain that they would get better terms even though he were not to umpire. The merchants walked to the court and Cetil brought forward the suit against Einar. Then Einar spake, 'It shall be known far and wide if they overbear us here in this suit.' And he walked to the court and broke it up, and they could not get it holden. Then spake Socke, 'The offer which I made shall still stand to settle a peace and umpire between you.' Cetil said that he thought that could be of no use now, 'since no matter what thou wilt lay down as a recompense over and above, Einar's unfairness will be just the same in this case.' And so they parted. And the reason why the merchants did not come out of West Settlement to the moot was because they had head winds when they set out in two ships. But at midsummer the decision was to be given at Eið. Then the merchants from the West came and lay off a certain ness, and they all met there and held conference. Then Colban said that it would not have come so near a settlement if they had all been together, 'but now it seems to me the best thing for us all to go to this meeting with all the means we have.' And so it was; they went and hid themselves in an out of the way bay a short distance from the bishop's see.

6. It happened that at the bishop's seat they were ringing for high mass just as Einar Sockesson came thither. And when the merchants heard that, they said they must be paying great honours to Einar to have the bells rung when he came there, and said that such a thing was a shame, and took it very ill. Cetil said, 'Do not be angry about this, for it might very well happen that it should turn to a passing bell before evening comes.' Now Einar and his men came up and sat down on a sloping height. Socke put forth the articles to be valued, and the things that were intended for the payment. Cetil spake, 'I would have myself and Hermund Codransson value the articles.' Socke said that it should be so. Simon Azur's kinsman showed a grim face on him all the while, and he was roaming about near while the valuation of the goods was being settled. Then there was an old coat of plate-armour brought forward. Now Simon spake, 'It is a shame to offer such a thing *in weregild* for a man like Azur.' And he threw the coat-armour down on the ground, and walked up to the men that were sitting on the brink. And when the Greenlanders saw this they sprang up and faced down the brink against Simon. But now Colban walked up beside them as they all turned forward, and crept up at their backs, and walked apart from his men, and at the self-same moment he got at Einar's back and hewed at him with his ax between the shoulders, and Einar's ax fell on Simon's head, and both of them got their death-wound. Einar spake as he fell, ''Tis as I thought.' Then Thord Einar's foster-brother ran at Colban and tried to cut at him, but Colban turned out of his way and thrust his ax-horn at him, and it struck Thord in the throat, and he got his death at once. Then there was a battle begun between them. The bishop sat beside Einar, and he died with his head on the bishop's knees. There was a man named Stangrim that said, 'They must be good enough not to fight,' and he walked in between them with certain other men, but both sides were so mad that Stangrim got thrust through with a sword at that moment. Einar died upon the brink [mound of laws] by the booth of the Greenlanders. And there were many men badly wounded, and Colban and his men got to their ship with three men slain, and then crossed Einar's-firth to Scialg's-booth; there were the merchant ships, and they were busy loading them. Colban said there had been some rioting, 'and I do not think the Greenlanders are much better pleased than before.' *They could hear the bell ring over the firth.* Cetil spake, 'Thou hast spoken a true word, Colban,' said he, 'that we should hear the passing bell ring before we got away, and I think they must be taking Einar dead to the church.' Colban said that he had had somewhat of a hand in it. Cetil spake, 'It is to be looked for that the Greenlanders will come upon us, and I think it the best plan that men press on their loading with all their might, and let all be aboard of nights.' And they did so. Socke was very grieved at these tidings, and asked men's help in case it should come to fighting.

7. There was a man named Hall. He dwelt at Sun-fell; a wise man and a good franklin; he was in company with Socke, and he came last with his troop. He spake to Socke, 'It does not seem a very hopeful plan of thine to try and board a big ship with small boats, seeing the force that they must have as I think; and I do not know how far thy company can be trusted, for all the brave men will show good fight, but the rest will spare themselves, and the leaders will be at the enemy's mercy, and the end of our case will turn out even worse than the beginning. Now it seems to me the best plan, if there is to be a fight,

for every man to take an oath that he will fall here or win the victory.' But at these words of Hall's they began greatly to flinch. Socke spake, 'We cannot let it drop as long as the case is not settled.' Hall said he would seek to get a peace settled between them, and he called to the merchants, and spake, 'Will ye give me safe conduct to come and speak to you?' Colban and Cetil answered that he should have safe conduct. Then he went to them and showed the need of having the case settled after such serious manslaughters as had taken place. They said they were ready for war or peace as the others pleased. They said that all this trouble had come about by the fault of the people of the country, 'but now that thou hast shown such great goodwill, we will agree that thou shalt be umpire between us.' He said that he would be umpire, and judge according to what seemed most righteous to him, no matter how others liked it. Then this was brought before Socke. He said that he would also agree to Hall's umpirage. The merchants should be at their loading of nights, and they said that Socke would have nothing less than that they should get away as soon as possible, 'but that if they delay their getting away and do me this insult, then it is certain that they shall be bootless if they are taken.' Now they parted, and the place for the peace was fixed on.

Cetil spake, 'Our fitting out does not get on as quickly, while our provisions are running short. Now my counsel is to seek for provisions, and I know where a man lives that has plenty of food, and I think it the best thing to seek after it.' They said they were all ready. Then they went up country one night from the ship, thirty men all weaponed, and came to the place, but it was deserted. Thorarin was the name of the franklin that dwelt there. Cetil spake, 'My counsel has not turned out well.' Then they went out of the house and down the path toward the ships, and there was a bushy place on their way. Then Cetil spake, 'I am sleepy,' says he, 'and I am going to sleep.' They said it was not very wise, but yet he lay down and slept, and they sat by him watching. In a little while he woke, and spake, 'I have had much made plain to me. What if we were to pull up this tuft here under my head.' They pulled up the tuft, and under it there was a great pit *or* earth-house. Cetil spake, 'Let us first see what there is to take.' They found there sixty carcases and twelve weights [80lb. each] of butter, and a great deal of dry fish. 'This is good,' said Cetil, 'that I have not led you astray after all.' Then they went to the ships with their plunder.

8. Now the time passed till the meeting for the peace, and both parties came to this meeting, merchants and the people of the country. Then Hall spake, 'This is my umpirage between you, that I will have the slaying of Azur and Einar set off against each other, but because of the disparity between the men the Easterlings shall be outlaws, so that they shall have neither quarters nor dealings here. These slaughters shall also be set off, franklin Stangrim's and Simon's; Craac the Easterling and Thorfin the Greenlander; Wighwhat the Easterling and Bearne the Greenlander; Thore and Thord. Now there is one man of ours whose name is Thorarin not set off, and he is a man with helpless folk dependent on him; for him there shall be a weregild paid.' Socke declared that it was a grievous thing for him and other Greenlanders that their dead should be set off against the others there. But Hall said that it must stand so all the same, and with that they parted.

Then the ice drove in and all the friths were frozen, and then the

Greenlanders thought that it would be good if they could take them before they could get away, according to the award; but at the very moment that the high tides came, all the ice drifted away, and the merchants got away from Greenland, and there was an end of it. They go to Norway.

Colban had brought a white bear from Greenland, and he went with the beast to see king Harold Gille, and gave it him, and set forth before the king how grievously the Greenlanders had treated them, and abused them a good deal. But the king got another story later, and thought Colban had been telling him a lying tale, and there was no reward given for the beast. Then Colban went off to the party of Sigurd Evil-deacon, and came upon king Harold Gille and treated him cruelly. And afterwards as they were going to Denmark, and sailing fast, and Colban was in the after-boat, and a sharp gale blowing, the boat parted, and Colban was drowned. But Hermund and the others came to Iceland to the land of their fathers.

And here endeth this Story.

# INDEX.

## I. NAMES OF PERSONS.

The references, where possible, are to chapter and paragraph; otherwise to the page. Hþ. = Hœnsa-þóres S., pp. 7–42. Holm. = Holmverja S., pp. 46–87. Eb. = Eyrbyggja S., pp. 93–135. Ld. = Laxdœla S., pp. 141–87. Gisl. = Gísla Saga, pp. 195–237. Hav. = Havarðz S., pp. 245–74. Vd. = Vatzdœla S., pp. 282–314. Corm. = Cormacs S., pp. 324–43. Lv. = Liósvetninga S., pp. 355–438. Gl. = Víga-Glúms S., pp. 441–69. Ogm. = Ogmund Dint, pp. 480–6. Hr. = Hrafnkels S., pp. 493–527. Helg. = Helganna S., pp. 533–61. Gun. = Gunnere, pp. 568–75. Th. St. = Thorstein Staff-smitten, pp. 576–80. Th. Ox. = Thorstein Ox-foot, pp. 582–7. Wnl. = Wineland Voyages, pp. 598–609. Carl. = Carlsemne, pp. 610–25. þorg. = Thorgisl, pp. 637–72. þorm. = Thormod, pp. 679–708. Fb. = Foster-brothers, pp. 743–7. Gr. = Greenlanders, pp. 748–56.

## II. NAMES OF PLACES.

Oxford: Printed at the Clarendon Press, by HORACE HART, M.A.

# CLARENDON PRESS, OXFORD.

## SELECT LIST OF STANDARD WORKS.



## 1. DICTIONARIES.

# A NEW ENGLISH DICTIONARY

### ON HISTORICAL PRINCIPLES,

*Founded mainly on the materials collected by the Philological Society.*

Imperial 4to.

### EDITED BY DR. MURRAY.

PRESENT STATE OF THE WORK.

| | | | | £ | s. | d. |
|---|---|---|---|---|---|---|
| Vol. I. | A, B | By Dr. MURRAY | Half-morocco | 2 | 12 | 6 |
| Vol. II. | C | By Dr. MURRAY | Half-morocco | 2 | 12 | 6 |
| Vol. III. | D, E | By Dr. MURRAY and Dr. BRADLEY | Half-morocco | 2 | 12 | 6 |
| Vol. IV. | F, G | By Dr. BRADLEY | Half-morocco | 2 | 12 | 6 |
| Vol. V. | H—K | By Dr. MURRAY | Half-morocco | 2 | 12 | 6 |
| Vol. VI. | L—N | By Dr. BRADLEY | L–Lap | 0 | 2 | 6 |
| | | | Lap–Leisurely | 0 | 5 | 0 |
| | | | Leisureness–Lief | 0 | 2 | 6 |
| | | | Lief–Lock | 0 | 5 | 0 |
| | | | Lock–Lyyn | 0 | 5 | 0 |
| | | | M–Mandragon | 0 | 5 | 0 |
| Vol. VII. | O, P | By Dr. MURRAY | O–Onomastic | 0 | 5 | 0 |
| | | | Onomastical–Outing | 0 | 5 | 0 |
| | | | Outjet–Ozyat | 0 | 2 | 6 |
| | | | P–Pargeted | 0 | 5 | 0 |
| Vol. VIII. | Q—S | By Mr. CRAIGIE | Q | 0 | 2 | 6 |
| | | | R–Reactive | 0 | 5 | 0 |
| | | | Reactively–Ree | 0 | 5 | 0 |

The remainder of the work is in active preparation.

Vols. IX, X will contain S–Z with some supplemental matter.

Orders can be given through any bookseller for the delivery of the remainder of the work in complete *Volumes* or in *Half-volumes* or in *Sections* or in *Parts*.

HALF-VOLUMES. The price of half-volumes, bound, with straight-grained persian leather back, cloth sides, gilt top, is £1 7*s*. 6*d*. each, or £13 15*s*. for the ten now ready, namely, A, B, C–Comm., Comm.–Czech, D, E, F, G, H, I–K.

SECTIONS. A single Section of 64 pages at 2*s*. 6*d*. or a double Section of 128 pages at 5*s*. is issued quarterly.

PARTS. A Part (which is generally the equivalent of five single Sections and is priced at 12*s*. 6*d*.) is issued whenever ready.

Nearly all the Parts and Sections in which Volumes I–V were first issued are still obtainable in the original covers.

FORTHCOMING ISSUE, JANUARY 1, 1905. A portion continuing P, by Dr. MURRAY.


Oxford: Clarendon Press. London: HENRY FROWDE, Amen Corner, E.C.

E. 4000.

**A Hebrew and English Lexicon of the Old Testament,** with an Appendix containing the Biblical Aramaic, based on the Thesaurus and Lexicon of Gesenius, by Francis Brown, D.D., S. R. Driver, D.D., and C. A. Briggs, D.D. Parts I–XI. Small 4to, 2s. 6d. each.

**Thesaurus Syriacus:** collegerunt Quatremère, Bernstein, Lorsbach, Arnoldi, Agrell, Field, Roediger: edidit R. Payne Smith, S.T.P.
Vol. I, containing Fasciculi I–V, sm. fol., 5l. 5s.
Vol. II, completing the work, containing Fasciculi VI–X, 8l. 8s.

**A Compendious Syriac Dictionary,** founded upon the above. Edited by Mrs. Margoliouth. Small 4to, complete, 63s. *net.* Part IV, 15s. *net.* *Parts I–III can no longer be supplied.*

**A Dictionary of the Dialects of Vernacular Syriac** as spoken by the Eastern Syrians of Kurdistan, North-West Persia, and the Plain of Mosul. By A. J. Maclean, M.A., F.R.G.S. Small 4to, 15s.

**An English-Swahili Dictionary.** By A. C. Madan, M.A. *Second Edition, Revised.* Extra fcap. 8vo, 7s. 6d. *net.*

**Swahili-English Dictionary.** By A. C. Madan, M.A. Extra fcap. 8vo. 7s. 6d. *net.*

**A Sanskrit-English Dictionary.** Etymologically and Philologically arranged, with special reference to cognate Indo-European Languages. By Sir M. Monier-Williams, M.A., K.C.I.E.; with the collaboration of Prof. E. Leumann, Ph.D.; Prof. C. Cappeller, Ph.D.; and other scholars. *New Edition, greatly Enlarged and Improved.* Cloth, bevelled edges, 3l. 13s. 6d.; half-morocco, 4l. 4s.

**A Greek-English Lexicon.** By H. G. Liddell, D.D., and Robert Scott, D.D. *Eighth Edition, Revised.* 4to. 1l. 16s.

**An Etymological Dictionary of the English Language,** arranged on an Historical Basis. By W. W. Skeat, Litt.D. *Third Edition.* 4to. 2l. 4s.

**A Middle-English Dictionary.** By F. H. Stratmann. A new edition, by H. Bradley, M.A., Ph.D. 4to, half-morocco. 1l. 11s. 6d.

**The Student's Dictionary of Anglo-Saxon.** By H. Sweet, M.A., Ph.D., LL.D. Small 4to. 8s. 6d. *net.*

**An Anglo-Saxon Dictionary,** based on the MS. collections of the late Joseph Bosworth, D.D. Edited and enlarged by Prof. T. N. Toller, M.A. Parts I–III. A–SÁR. 4to, stiff covers, 15s. each. Part IV, § 1, SÁR–SWÍÐRIAN. Stiff covers, 8s. 6d. Part IV, § 2, SWÍÞ-SNEL-ÝTMEST, 18s. 6d.

**An Icelandic-English Dictionary,** based on the MS. collections of the late Richard Cleasby. Enlarged and completed by G. Vigfússon, M.A. 4to. 3l. 7s.

## 2. LAW.

**Anson.** *Principles of the English Law of Contract, and of Agency in its Relation to Contract.* By Sir W. R. Anson, D.C.L. *Tenth Edition.* 8vo. 10s. 6d.

**Anson.** *Law and Custom of the Constitution.* 2 vols. 8vo.
Part I. Parliament. *Third Edition.* 12s. 6d.
Part II. The Crown. *Second Ed.* 14s.

**Bryce.** *Studies in History and Jurisprudence.* 2 Vols. 8vo. By the Right Hon. J. Bryce, M.P. 25*s. net.*

**Goudy.** *Von Jhering's Law in Daily Life.* Translated by H. Goudy, D.C.L. Crown 8vo. 3*s.* 6*d. net.*

**Digby.** *An Introduction to the History of the Law of Real Property.* By Sir Kenelm E. Digby, M.A. *Fifth Edition.* 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

**Grueber.** *Lex Aquilia.* By Erwin Grueber, Dr. Jur., M.A. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**Hall.** *International Law.* By W. E. Hall, M.A. *Fifth Edition.* Revised by J. B. Atlay, M.A. 8vo. 21*s. net.*

—— *A Treatise on the Foreign Powers and Jurisdiction of the British Crown.* 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**Holland.** *Elements of Jurisprudence.* By T. E. Holland, D.C.L. *Ninth Edition.* 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

—— *Studies in International Law.* 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

—— *Gentilis, Alberici, De Iure Belli Libri Tres.* Small 4to, half-morocco. 21*s.*

—— *The Institutes of Justinian,* edited as a recension of the Institutes of Gaius. *Second Edition.* Extra fcap. 8vo. 5*s.*

—— *The European Concert in the Eastern Question,* a collection of treaties and other public acts. 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

**Holland and Shadwell.** *Select Titles from the Digest of Justinian.* By T. E. Holland, D.C.L., and C. L. Shadwell, D.C.L. 8vo. 14*s.*

Also sold in Parts, in paper covers—
- Part I. Introductory Titles. 2*s.* 6*d.*
- Part II. Family Law. 1*s.*
- Part III. Property Law. 2*s.* 6*d.*
- Part IV. Law of Obligations (No. 1), 3*s.* 6*d.* (No. 2), 4*s.* 6*d.*

**Ilbert.** *The Government of India.* Being a Digest of the Statute Law relating thereto. With Historical Introduction and Illustrative Documents. By Sir Courtenay Ilbert, K.C.S.I. 8vo, half-roan. 21*s.*

**Ilbert.** *Legislative Forms and Methods.* 8vo, half-roan. 16*s.*

**Jenks.** *Modern Land Law.* By Edward Jenks, M.A. 8vo. 15*s.*

**Jenkyns.** *British Rule and Jurisdiction beyond the Seas.* By the late Sir Henry Jenkyns, K.C.B. 8vo, half-roan. 16*s. net.*

**Markby.** *Elements of Law considered with reference to Principles of General Jurisprudence.* By Sir William Markby, D.C.L. *Fifth Edition.* 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

**Moyle.** *Imperatoris Iustiniani Institutionum Libri Quattuor,* with Introductions, Commentary, Excursus and Translation. By J. B. Moyle, D.C.L. *Fourth Edition.* 2 vols. 8vo. Vol. I. 16*s.* Vol. II. 6*s.*

—— *Contract of Sale in the Civil Law.* 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**Pollock and Wright.** *An Essay on Possession in the Common Law.* By Sir F. Pollock, Bart., M.A., and Sir R. S. Wright, B.C.L. 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

**Poste.** *Gaii Institutionum Juris Civilis Commentarii Quattuor;* or, Elements of Roman Law by Gaius. With a Translation and Commentary by Edward Poste, M.A. *Third Edition.* 8vo. 18*s.*

**Radcliffe and Miles.** *Cases Illustrating the Principles of the Law of Torts.* By F. R. Y. Radcliffe, K.C., and J. C. Miles, M.A. 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d. net.*

**Sohm.** *The Institutes.* A Text-book of the History and System of Roman Private Law. By Rudolph Sohm. Translated by J. C. Ledlie, B.C.L. *Second Edition, revised and enlarged.* 8vo. 18*s.*

**Stokes.** *The Anglo-Indian Codes.* By Whitley Stokes, LL.D.
- Vol. I. Substantive Law. 8vo. 30*s.*
- Vol. II. Adjective Law. 8vo. 35*s.*

First and Second Supplements to the above, 1887–1891. 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d.*
Separately, No. 1, 2*s.* 6*d.*; No. 2, 4*s.* 6*d.*

## 3. HISTORY, BIOGRAPHY, ETC.

**Asser.** *Life of King Alfred,* together with the Annals of St. Noets, erroneously ascribed to Asser. Edited with Introduction and Commentary by W. H. Stevenson, M.A. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. 12*s. net.*

**Aubrey.** *'Brief Lives,' chiefly of Contemporaries, set down by John Aubrey, between the Years 1669 and 1696.* Edited from the Author's MSS., by Andrew Clark, M.A., LL.D. With Facsimiles. 2 vols. 8vo. 25*s.*

**Ballard.** *The Domesday Boroughs.* By Adolphus Ballard, B.A., LL.B. 8vo. With four Plans. 6*s.* 6*d. net.*

**Barnard.** *Companion to English History (Middle Ages).* With 97 Illustrations. By F. P. Barnard, M.A. Crown 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d. net.*

**Boswell's** *Life of Samuel Johnson, LL.D.* Edited by G. Birkbeck Hill, D.C.L. In six volumes, medium 8vo. With Portraits and Facsimiles. Half-bound. 3*l.* 3*s.*

**Bright.** *Chapters of Early English Church History.* By W. Bright, D.D. *Third Edition. Revised and Enlarged.* With a Map. 8vo. 12*s.*

**Bryce.** *Studies in History and Jurisprudence.* By J. Bryce, M.P. 2 vols. 8vo. 25*s. net.*

**Butler.** *The Arab Conquest of Egypt and the last thirty years of the Roman Dominion.* By A. J. Butler, D.Litt., F.S.A. With Maps and Plans. 8vo. 16*s. net.*

**Chambers.** *The Mediaeval Stage.* By E. K. Chambers. With two illustrations. 2 vols. 8vo. 25*s.net.*

**Clarendon's** *History of the Rebellion and Civil Wars in England.* Re-edited by W. Dunn Macray, M.A., F.S.A. 6 vols. Crown 8vo. 2*l.* 5*s.*

**Earle and Plummer.** *Two of the Saxon Chronicles, Parallel, with Supplementary Extracts from the others.* A Revised Text, edited, with Introduction, Notes, Appendices, and Glossary, by C. Plummer, M.A., on the basis of an edition by J. Earle, M.A. 2 vols. Cr. 8vo, half-roan.
- Vol. I. Text, Appendices, and Glossary. 10*s.* 6*d.*
- Vol. II. Introduction, Notes, and Index. 12*s.* 6*d.*

**Fisher.** *Studies in Napoleonic Statesmanship.—Germany.* By H. A. L. Fisher, M.A. With four Maps. 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d. net.*

**Freeman.** *The History of Sicily from the Earliest Times.*
- Vols. I and II. 8vo, cloth. 2*l.* 2*s.*
- Vol. III. The Athenian and Carthaginian Invasions. 24*s.*
- Vol. IV. From the Tyranny of Dionysios to the Death of Agathoklês. Edited by Arthur J. Evans, M.A. 21*s.*

**Freeman.** *The Reign of William Rufus and the Accession of Henry the First.* By E. A. Freeman, D.C.L. 2 vols. 8vo. 1*l.* 16*s.*

**Gardiner.** *The Constitutional Documents of the Puritan Revolution,* 1628–1660. By S. R. Gardiner, D.C.L. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**Gross.** *The Gild Merchant;* a Contribution to British Municipal History. By Charles Gross, Ph.D. 2 vols. 8vo. 24*s.*

**Hill.** *Sources for Greek History between the Persian and Peloponnesian Wars.* Collected and arranged by G. F. Hill, M.A. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**Hodgkin.** *Italy and her Invaders.* With Plates & Maps. 8 vols. 8vo. By T. Hodgkin, D.C.L.
- Vols. I–II. *Second Edition.* 42*s.*
- Vols. III–IV. *Second Edition.* 36*s.*
- Vols. V–VI. 36*s.*
- Vol. VII–VIII (*completing the work*). 24*s.*

**Johnson.** *Letters of Samuel Johnson, LL.D.* Collected and Edited by G. Birkbeck Hill, D.C.L. 2 vols. half-roan. 28*s.*

—— *Johnsonian Miscellanies.* 2 vols. Medium 8vo, half-roan. 28*s.*

**Kitchin.** *A History of France.* By G. W. Kitchin, D.D. In three Volumes. Crown 8vo, each 10*s.* 6*d.*
Vol. I. to 1453. Vol. II. 1453–1624. Vol. III. 1624–1793.

**Kyd.** *The Works of Thomas Kyd.* Edited from the original Texts, with Introduction, Notes, and Facsimiles. By F. S. Boas, M.A. 8vo. 15*s. net.*

**Lewis** (*Sir G. Cornewall*). *An Essay on the Government of Dependencies.* Edited by C. P. Lucas, B.A. 8vo, half-roan. 14*s.*

**Lucas.** *Historical Geography of the British Colonies.* By C. P. Lucas, B.A. With Maps. Cr. 8vo.

*The Origin and Growth of the English Colonies and of their System of Government* (an Introduction to Mr. C. P. Lucas's Historical Geography of the Colonies). By H. E. Egerton. 2*s.* 6*d.* Also in binding uniform with the Series. 3*s.* 6*d.*

Vol. I. The Mediterranean and Eastern Colonies (exclusive of India). 5*s.*
Vol. II. The West Indian Colonies. 7*s.* 6*d.*
Vol. III. West Africa. *Second Edition, revised to the end of* 1899, *by H. E. Egerton.* 7*s.* 6*d.*
Vol. IV. South and East Africa. Historical and Geographical. 9*s.* 6*d.*

Also Vol. IV in two Parts—
Part I. Historical, 6*s.* 6*d.*
Part II. Geographical, 3*s.* 6*d.*
Vol. V. The History of Canada (Part I, New France). 6*s.*

**Ludlow.** *The Memoirs of Edmund Ludlow, Lieutenant-General of the Horse in the Army of the Commonwealth of England,* 1625–1672. Edited by C. H. Firth, M.A. 2 vols. 36*s.*

**Lyly.** *The Works of John Lyly.* Collected and edited, with facsimiles, by R. W. Bond, M.A. In 3 vols. 8vo, uniform with *Kyd.* 42*s. net.*

**Machiavelli.** *Il Principe.* Edited by L. Arthur Burd, M.A. With an Introduction by Lord Acton. 8vo. 14*s.*

**Merriman.** *Life and Letters of Thomas Cromwell.* With a Portrait and Facsimile. By R. B. Merriman, B.Litt. 2 vols. 8vo. 18*s. net.*

**Morris.** *The Welsh Wars of Edward I.* With a Map. By J. E. Morris, M.A. 8vo. 9*s.* 6*d. net.*

**Oman.** *A History of the Peninsular War.* 6 vols. 8vo. With Maps, Plans, and Portraits. By C. Oman, M.A. Vol. I, 1807-1809. 14*s. net.* Vol. II, Jan.–Sept., 1809 (from the Battle of Corunna to the end of the Talavera Campaign). 14*s. net.*

**Payne.** *History of the New World called America.* By E. J. Payne, M.A. 8vo.
Vol. I, containing *The Discovery* and *Aboriginal America*, 18*s.*
Vol. II, *Aboriginal America* (concluded), 14*s.*

**Plummer.** *The Life and Times of Alfred the Great.* By Charles Plummer, M.A. Crown 8vo. 5*s. net.*

**Poole.** *Historical Atlas of Modern Europe from the decline of the Roman Empire.* Edited by R. L. Poole, M.A. 5*l.* 15*s.* 6*d. net.* Each Map can now be bought separately for 1*s.* 6*d. net.*

**Prothero.** *Select Statutes and other Constitutional Documents, illustrative of the Reigns of Elizabeth and James I.* Edited by G. W. Prothero, M.A. Cr. 8vo. *Edition* 2. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**Ramsay (Sir J. H.).** *Lancaster and York.* (A.D. 1399–1485). 2 vols. 8vo. With Index. 37*s.* 6*d.*

**Ramsay (W. M.).** *The Cities and Bishoprics of Phrygia.*
Vol. I. Part I. The Lycos Valley and South-Western Phrygia. Royal 8vo. 18*s. net.*
Vol. I. Part II. West and West-Central Phrygia. 21*s. net.*

**Ranke.** *A History of England, principally in the Seventeenth Century.* By L. von Ranke. Translated under the superintendence of G. W. Kitchin, D.D., and C. W. Boase, M.A. 6 vols. 8vo. 63*s.*
Revised Index, separately, 1*s.*

**Rashdall.** *The Universities of Europe in the Middle Ages.* By Hastings Rashdall, M.A. 2 vols. (in 3 Parts) 8vo. With Maps. 2*l.* 5*s. net.*

**Rhŷs.** *Studies in the Arthurian Legend.* By John Rhŷs, M.A. 8vo. 12*s.* 6*d.*

—— *Celtic Folklore:* Welsh and Manx. By the same. 2 vols. 8vo. 21*s.*

**Rogers.** *History of Agriculture and Prices in England,* A.D. 1259–1793. By J. E. Thorold Rogers, M.A. 8vo.
Vols. I, II (1259–1400), 42*s.*
Vols. III, IV (1401–1582), 50*s.*
Vols. V, VI (1583–1702), 50*s.*
Vol. VII, 2 Parts (1703–1793).
By A. G. L. Rogers, M.A. 50*s.*

**Sanday.** *Sacred Sites of the Gospels.* By W. Sanday, D.D. With many illustrations, including drawings of the Temple by Paul Waterhouse. 8vo. 13*s.* 6*d. net.*

**Scaccario.** *De Necessariis Observantiis Scaccarii Dialogus.* Commonly called Dialogus de Scaccario. By Richard, Son of Nigel, Treasurer of England and Bishop of London. Edited by Arthur Hughes, C. G. Crump, and C. Johnson. 8vo, 12*s.* 6*d. net.*

**Smith's** *Lectures on Justice, Police, Revenue and Arms.* Edited, with Introduction and Notes, by Edwin Cannan. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d. net.*

—— *Wealth of Nations.* With Notes, by J. E. Thorold Rogers, M.A. 2 vols. 8vo. 21*s.*

**Stubbs.** *Select Charters and other Illustrations of English Constitutional History, from the Earliest Times to the Reign of Edward I.* Arranged and edited by W. Stubbs, D.D. *Eighth Edition.* Crown 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

—— *The Constitutional History of England, in its Origin and Development. Library Edition.* 3 vols. Demy 8vo. 2*l.* 8*s.*
Also in 3 vols. crown 8vo. 12*s.* each.

—— *Seventeen Lectures on the Study of Mediaeval and Modern History and kindred subjects.* Crown 8vo. *Third Edition.* 8*s.* 6*d.*

—— *Registrum Sacrum Anglicanum.* Sm. 4to. Ed. 2. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**Vinogradoff.** *Villainage in England.* Essays in English Mediaeval History. By Paul Vinogradoff. 8vo, half-bound. 16*s.*

## 4. PHILOSOPHY, LOGIC, ETC.

**Bacon.** *Novum Organum.* Edited, with Introduction, Notes, &c., by T. Fowler, D.D. *Second Edition.* 8vo. 15*s.*

**Berkeley.** *The Works of George Berkeley, D.D., formerly Bishop of Cloyne; including many of his writings hitherto unpublished.* With Prefaces, Annotations, Appendices, and an Account of his Life, by A. Campbell Fraser, Hon. D.C.L., LL.D. New Edition in 4 vols., cr. 8vo. 24*s.*

—— *The Life and Letters, with an account of his Philosophy.* By A. Campbell Fraser. 8vo. 16*s.*

**Bosanquet.** *Logic; or, the Morphology of Knowledge.* By B. Bosanquet, M.A. 8vo. 21*s.*

**Butler.** *The Works of Joseph Butler, D.C.L.,* sometime Lord Bishop of Durham. Edited by the Right Hon. W. E. Gladstone. 2 vols. Medium 8vo. 14*s.* each.

**Campagnac.** *The Cambridge Platonists:* being Selections from the writings of Benjamin Whichcote, John Smith, and Nathanael Culverwel, with Introduction by E. T. Campagnac, M.A. Cr. 8vo. 6*s.* 6*d. net.*

**Fowler.** *Logic;* Deductive and Inductive, combined in a single volume. Extra fcap. 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

**Fowler and Wilson.** *The Principles of Morals.* By T. Fowler, D.D., and J. M. Wilson, B.D. 8vo, cloth. 14*s.*

**Green.** *Prolegomena to Ethics.* By T. H. Green, M.A. Edited by A. C. Bradley, M.A. *Fourth Edition.* Crown 8vo. 7*s.* 6*d.*

**Hegel.** *The Logic of Hegel.* Translated from the Encyclopaedia of the Philosophical Sciences. With Prolegomena to the Study of Hegel's Logic and Philosophy. By W. Wallace, M.A. *Second Edition, Revised and Augmented.* 2 vols. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.* each.

**Hegel's** *Philosophy of Mind.* Translated from the Encyclopaedia of the Philosophical Sciences. With Five Introductory Essays. By William Wallace, M.A., LL.D. Crown 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d.*

**Hume's** *Treatise of Human Nature.* Edited, with Analytical Index, by L. A. Selby-Bigge, M.A. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo. 6*s. net.*

—— *Enquiry concerning the Human Understanding.* Edited by L. A. Selby-Bigge, M.A. *Second Edition.* Crown 8vo. 6*s. net.*

**Leibniz.** *The Monadology and other Philosophical Writings.* Translated, with Introduction and Notes, by Robert Latta, M.A., D.Phil. Crown 8vo. 8*s.* 6*d.*

**Locke.** *An Essay Concerning Human Understanding.* By John Locke. Collated and Annotated by A. Campbell Fraser, Hon. D.C.L., LL.D. 2 vols. 8vo. 1*l.* 12*s.*

**Lotze's** *Logic,* in Three Books—of Thought, of Investigation, and of Knowledge. English Translation; edited by B. Bosanquet, M.A. *Second Edition.* 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 12*s.*

—— *Metaphysic,* in Three Books—Ontology, Cosmology, and Psychology. English Translation; edited by B. Bosanquet, M.A. *Second Edition.* 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 12*s.*

**Martineau.** *Types of Ethical Theory.* By James Martineau, D.D. *Third Edition.* 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 15*s.*

—— *A Study of Religion: its Sources and Contents. Second Edition.* 2 vols. Cr. 8vo. 15*s.*

**Selby-Bigge.** *British Moralists.* Selections from Writers principally of the Eighteenth Century. Edited by L. A. Selby-Bigge, M.A. 2 vols. Crown 8vo. 12*s. net,* uniform with Hume's *Treatise* and *Enquiry* and the 4 vol. crown 8vo edition of *Berkeley.*

**Spinoza.** *A Study in the Ethics of Spinoza.* By Harold H Joachim. 8vo. 10*s.* 6*d. net.*

**Wallace.** *Lectures and Essays on Natural Theology and Ethics.* By William Wallace, M.A., LL.D. Edited, with a Biographical Introduction, by Edward Caird, M.A. 8vo, with a Portrait. 12*s.* 6*d.*

## 5. PHYSICAL SCIENCE, ETC.

**Chambers.** *A Handbook of Descriptive and Practical Astronomy.* By G. F. Chambers, F.R.A.S. *Fourth Edition,* in 3 vols. Demy 8vo.

Vol. I. The Sun, Planets, and Comets. 21*s.*

Vol. II. Instruments and Practical Astronomy. 21*s.*

Vol. III. The Starry Heavens. 14*s.*

**De Bary.** *Comparative Anatomy of the Vegetative Organs of the Phanerogams and Ferns.* By Dr. A. de Bary. Translated by F. O. Bower, M.A., and D. H. Scott, M.A. Royal 8vo, half-morocco, 24*s. net;* cloth, 21*s. net.*

—— *Comparative Morphology and Biology of Fungi, Mycetozoa*

*and Bacteria.* By Dr. A. de Bary. Translated by H. E. F. Garnsey, M.A. Revised by Isaac Bayley Balfour, M.A., M.D., F.R.S. Royal 8vo, half-morocco, 24s. *net*; cloth, 21s. *net*.

—— *Lectures on Bacteria.* By Dr. A. de Bary. *Second Improved Edition.* Translated and revised by the same. Crown 8vo. 5s. *net*.

**Ewart.** *On the Physics and Physiology of Protoplasmic Streaming in Plants.* By A. J. Ewart, D.Sc., Ph.D., F.L.S. With seventeen illustrations. Royal 8vo. 8s. 6d. *net*.

**Fischer.** *The Structure and Functions of Bacteria.* By Alfred Fischer. Translated into English by A. C. Jones. Royal 8vo. With Twenty-nine Woodcuts. 7s. 6d. *net*.

**Goebel.** *Outlines of Classification and Special Morphology of Plants.* By Dr. K. Goebel. Translated by H. E. F. Garnsey, M.A. Revised by I. B. Balfour, M.A., M.D., F.R.S. Royal 8vo, half-morocco, 22s. 6d. *net*; cloth, 20s. *net*.

—— *Organography of Plants, especially of the Archegoniatae and Spermaphyta.* By Dr. K. Goebel. Authorized English Edition, by I. B. Balfour, M.A., M.D., F.R.S. Part I, General Organography. Royal 8vo, half-morocco, 12s. *net*; cloth, 10s. *net*.
[Pt. II *in the Press.*

**Miall and Hammond.** *The Structure and Life-History of the Harlequin Fly (Chironomus).* By L. C. Miall, F.R.S., and A. R. Hammond, F.L.S. 8vo. With 130 Illustrations. 7s. 6d.

**Pfeffer.** *The Physiology of Plants. A Treatise upon the Metabolism and Sources of Energy in Plants.* By Prof. Dr. W. Pfeffer. Second fully Revised Edition, translated and edited by A. J. Ewart, D.Sc., Ph.D., F.L.S. Royal 8vo. Vol. I, half-morocco, 26s. *net*; cloth, 23s. *net*. Vol. II, 16s. *net*; cloth, 14s. *net*.

**Prestwich.** *Geology—Chemical, Physical, and Stratigraphical.* By Sir Joseph Prestwich, M.A., F.R.S. In two Volumes. Royal 8vo. 61s.

**Sachs.** *A History of Botany.* Translated by H. E. F. Garnsey, M.A. Revised by I. B. Balfour, M.A., M.D., F.R.S. Cr. 8vo. 10s. *net*.

**Schimper.** *Plant Geography upon a Physiological Basis.* By Dr. A. F. W. Schimper. The Authorized English Translation, by W. R. Fisher, M.A. Revised and edited by Percy Groom, M.A., and I. B. Balfour, M.A., M.D., F.R.S. Royal 8vo. With a photogravure portrait of Dr. Schimper, five collotypes, four maps, and four hundred and ninety-seven other illustrations. Half-morocco, 42s. *net*.

**Solms-Laubach.** *Fossil Botany. Being an Introduction to Palaeophytology from the Standpoint of the Botanist.* By H. Graf zu Solms-Laubach. Translated and revised by the same. Royal 8vo, half-morocco, 17s. *net*; cloth, 15s. *net*.

## OXFORD HISTORY OF MUSIC.

8vo. Edited by W. H. Hadow, M.A.

*The Polyphonic Period.* Part I (Method of Musical Art, 330–1330). By H. E. Wooldridge, M.A. 15s. *net*.

*The Seventeenth Century.* By Sir C. H. H. Parry, M.A., D.Mus. 15s. *net*.

*The Age of Bach and Handel.* By J. A. Fuller Maitland, M.A. 15s. *net*.

*IN PREPARATION.*

*The Polyphonic Period.* Part II. By H. E. Wooldridge, M.A.

*The Viennese School.* By W. H. Hadow, M.A.

*The Romantic Period.* By E. Dannreuther, M.A.

OXFORD
AT THE CLARENDON PRESS
LONDON, EDINBURGH, NEW YORK, AND TORONTO
HENRY FROWDE